A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS

VOLUME II

A TREATISE

ON THE

INTEGRAL CALCULUS

WITH APPLICATIONS, EXAMPLES
AND PROBLEMS

BY

JOSEPH EDWARDS, M A

FORMERLY FELLOW OF SIDNEY SUSSEX COLLEGE CAMBRIDGE
PRINCIPAL OF QUEEN'S COLLEGE, LONDON

VOLUME II

CHELSEA PUBLISHING COMPANY
NEW YORK, N Y

First Edition, Macmillan, 1922

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGUE CARD NUMBER 55-234

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

PREFACE

THE remarkable progress made in recent years in the Theory of General Functions has revolutionised the method of treatment of many of the higher branches of Pure Mathematics , and the brilliant work of Riemann, Weierstrass, and their followers has opened out new paths for research The discovery by Stokes and Seidel of the fundamental principles underlying the convergence of an infinite series has been far-reaching, and the question of uniformity or non-uniformity of approach to a limit which arises in dealing with such series and of continuity in the limiting values of functions dependent upon more than one variable when those variables are made to approach definitely assigned values, are matters which necessitate close attention Professor Chrystal, in his *Algebra*, vol ii , discusses such questions at considerable length in a most useful chapter on "The Convergence of Infinite Series and Products "

A general discussion of Abel's Theorem regarding the general integration of Algebraic Functions and of its development by Liouville and others is given by Bertrand (*Calc Intég* , ii , ch v), and an account of the general problem of integration of a function of a single variable, its possibilities and its barriers, is to be found in No 2 of the *Cambridge Mathematical Tracts* (2nd ed) by Mr G H Hardy A clear and careful exposition of the modern theory of Integration from Riemann's point of view, and of the question of Convergence of Infinite Integrals, is given in Professor Carslaw's work on the *Theory of Fourier's Series*

It was my original intention to incorporate into this book some account of the more recent developments of the subject, and a long chapter was written for Volume I with that view But the further I progressed the stronger was my conviction, gained from many years of experience of work with post-graduate students, that there is in these days far too great a tendency on the part of teachers to push on their pupils so fast to the Higher Branches of Analysis or to Physical Mathematics that many have neither

time nor opportunity for the cultivation of real personal proficiency, or for the acquirement of that individual manipulative skill which is essential to any real confidence of the student in his own power to conduct unaided investigation, and without the possession of which any temporary interest he may have gained as a student must speedily die a natural death I therefore felt that I should best serve the interests of the majority of readers by endeavouring to help them to cultivate and consolidate their knowledge, and to acquire an adequate mastery over the common processes of the Calculus rather than by pointing out the direction of the more modern trends of thought and by indicating further vistas for research To do this, it has been necessary to exhibit a large number of worked-out illustrative examples, in addition to furnishing an adequate selection for personal practice A great part of what I had prepared with regard to modern work was regretfully withdrawn, and other projected and partially completed portions either abandoned or drastically abridged, as they dealt with matters which would rather be of interest to specialists than helpful to the average reader

The functions considered are for the most part combinations of the Elementary Functions of Ordinary Analysis, continuous and in general bounded, and for such the definition of integration as used by Cauchy and generally adopted in text-books will suffice, and form an adequate instrument for the treatment of the particular classes discussed The more elaborate definition by Riemann, which furnishes a more powerful and delicate, but at the same time somewhat complex instrument for the discussion of generalised functions, introduces certain difficulties of conception likely to be an unnecessary source of trouble to the ordinary student in his earlier studies It is therefore postponed until it is to be expected that he has arrived at a thorough mastery of the common processes to be used in the various applications of the Calculus, and has gained a riper experience for its consideration And it does not appear that any danger is to be apprehended in such delay, seeing that Riemann's definition is specially devised to meet generalities which will only have to be dealt with in a later stage of specialisation

JOSEPH EDWARDS

Queen's College, London,
July, 1922

CONTENTS

CHAPTER XXIII

CHANGE OF THE VARIABLES IN A MULTIPLE INTEGRAL

CHAPTER XXIV

EULERIAN INTEGRALS, GAUSS' Π FUNCTION

CHAPTER XXV

LEJEUNE-DIRICHLET INTEGRALS, LIOUVILLE INTEGRALS

CHAPTER XXVI

DEFINITE INTEGRALS (I.)

CHAPTER XXVII

DEFINITE INTEGRALS (II.)
LOGARITHMIC AND EXPONENTIAL FUNCTIONS INVOLVED

CHAPTER XXVIII

DEFINITE INTEGRALS (III)

CHAPTER XXIX

THE COMPLEX VARIABLE VECTORS CONFORMAL REPRESENTATION

CHAPTER XXX

INTEGRATION. CONTOUR INTEGRATION. TAYLOR'S THEOREM

CHAPTER XXXI

ELLIPTIC INTEGRALS AND FUNCTIONS

CHAPTER XXXII

ELLIPTIC INTEGRALS THE WEIERSTRASSIAN FORMS

CHAPTER XXXIII

ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS REDUCTION TO STANDARD FORMS

CHAPTER XXXIV (SECTION I)

CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS

CHAPTER XXXIV (SECTION II)

DOUBLE INTEGRALS CULVERWELL'S METHOD OF DISCRIMINATION

CHAPTER XXXV (SECTION I)

FORMULAE OF LAGRANGE AND FOURIER

CHAPTER XXXV (SECTION II)

DIRICHLET'S INVESTIGATION

CHAPTER XXXVI

MEAN VALUES

CHAPTER XXXVII

CHANCE

CHAPTER XXXVIII

UNCERTAINTIES OF OBSERVATION

CHAPTER XXXIX

THEOREMS OF STOKES AND GREEN HARMONIC ANALYSIS

CHAPTER XL

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

CHAPTER XXIII

CHANGE OF THE VARIABLES IN A MULTIPLE INTEGRAL

826 A NUMBER of cases have occurred in previous chapters in which the evaluation of an area or a volume has been much facilitated by a proper choice of coordinates, and changes have been made from one specific system of coordinates to another specific system, such, for example, as from Cartesians to polars, or to elliptic coordinates

In particular, we have established the results, that in transforming from an x, y system, which may be regarded as Cartesian, to a u, v system, we have

$$\iint V\,dx\,dy = \iint V' \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}\,du\,dv,$$

and when we change from a three-dimensional Cartesian x, y, z system to another system in terms of new variables u, v, w, we have

$$\iiint V\,dx\,dy\,dz = \iiint V' \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)}\,du\,dv\,dw,$$

the symbol V' representing merely the value of V as expressed in terms of the new coordinate system

These changes have been found very especially useful in the case where the *bounding curves or surfaces of the regions under consideration are themselves members of the three families,*

$$u = \text{const}, \quad v = \text{const}, \quad w = \text{const}$$

This was the case in the typical example of Art 793, viz the evaluation of the area of a Carnot's cycle, bounded by isothermals $xy = a_1$, $xy = a_2$, and the adiabatics $xy^\gamma = \beta_1$, $xy^\gamma = \beta_2$, and it will be recalled that

the region thus bounded was divided into elementary areas bounded by curves of the same types, viz

$$xy=u, \qquad xy^\gamma=v,$$
$$xy=u+\delta u \qquad xy^\gamma=v+\delta v$$

Exactly the same course was followed in the three-dimension typical examples of Articles 797, 798

827 **Further Examples**

1 The quadrilateral bounded by the four parabolas

$$y^2=a^3x, \quad y^2=b^3x, \quad x^2=e^3y, \quad x^2=f^3y,$$

revolves round the axis of y, find the volume generated

[COLLEGES α, 1890]

If $\delta x\,\delta y$ be an elementary rectangle of this area, we have

$$V=\iint 2\pi x\,dx\,dy$$

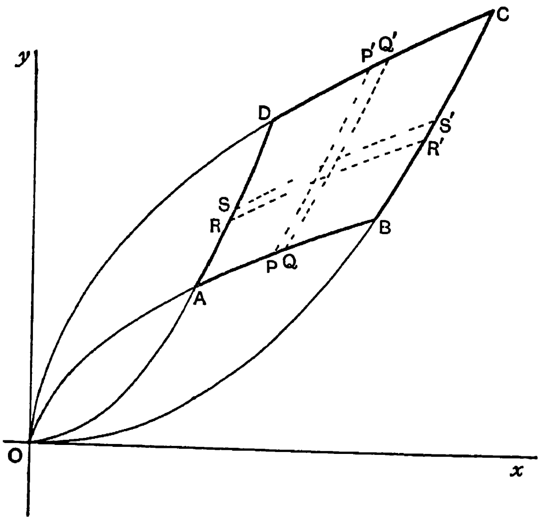


Fig 295

Now, instead of taking elements of rectangular shape such as $\delta x\,\delta y$, let us divide up the area by the families of parabolas

$$y^2=u^3x, \quad x^2=v^3y, \tag{1}$$

Then $u=a$ and $u=b$, $v=e$ and $v=f$ are the bounding parabolas of the region, and the elementary area enclosed by u, $u+\delta u$, v, $v+\delta v$ is $\pm J\,\delta u\,\delta v$

From equations (1) $x=uv^2,\ y=u^2v$,

$$J\equiv\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(u,v)}=\begin{vmatrix} v^2, & 2uv \\ 2uv, & u^2 \end{vmatrix}=-3u^2v^2$$

Hence
$$V=6\pi\int_a^b\int_e^f u^3v^4\,du\,dv$$
$$=\frac{6\pi}{4\ 5}\Big[u^4\Big]_a^b\Big[v^5\Big]_e^f$$
$$=\frac{3\pi}{10}(a^4-b^4)(e^5-f^5)$$

2 Evaluate the triple integral $\iiint\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{xyz}$ taken through a volume bounded by six confocal quadrics, the semiaxes of the quadrics being

$$\text{and}\ \left.\begin{matrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1, \\ a_1', & b_1', & c_1', \end{matrix}\right\}\ \text{and}\ \left.\begin{matrix} a_2, & b_2, & c_2, \\ a_2', & b_2', & c_2', \end{matrix}\right\}\ \text{and}\ \left.\begin{matrix} a_3, & b_3, & c_3, \\ a_3', & b_3', & c_3' \end{matrix}\right\}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1889]

Taking a definite confocal a, b, c, let the three confocals through any point x, y, z of the region be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2+\lambda}++=1,\quad \frac{x^2}{a^2+\mu}++=1,\quad \frac{x^2}{a^2+\nu}++=1,$$

and we have $\quad x^2=\frac{(\lambda+a^2)(\mu+a^2)(\nu+a^2)}{(a^2-b^2)(a^2-c^2)}$, etc (Art 812),

whence $\quad \frac{2}{x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial\lambda}=\frac{1}{\lambda+a^2},\quad \frac{2}{x}\frac{\partial x}{\partial\mu}=\frac{1}{\mu+a^2}$, etc,

and
$$J\equiv\frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(\lambda,\mu,\nu)}=\frac{xyz}{8}\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{\lambda+a^2}, & \frac{1}{\mu+a^2}, & \frac{1}{\nu+a^2} \\ \frac{1}{\lambda+b^2}, & \frac{1}{\mu+b^2}, & \frac{1}{\nu+b^2} \\ \frac{1}{\lambda+c^2}, & \frac{1}{\mu+c^2}, & \frac{1}{\nu+c^2} \end{vmatrix}$$

Hence
$$\iiint\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{xyz}=\frac{1}{8}\iiint\Sigma\frac{1}{\lambda+a^2}\left(\frac{1}{\mu+b^2}\ \frac{1}{\nu+c^2}-\frac{1}{\mu+c^2}\ \frac{1}{\nu+b^2}\right)d\lambda\,d\mu\,d\nu$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{8}\Sigma[\log(\lambda+a^2)]\{[\log(\mu+b^2)][\log(\nu+c^2)]-[\log(\mu+c^2)][\log(\nu+b^2)]\},$$

and at one set of the boundaries

$$\lambda+a^2=a_1^2,\quad \lambda+b^2=b_1^2,\quad \lambda+c^2=c_1^2,$$
$$\mu+a^2=a_2^2,\quad \mu+b^2=b_2^2,\quad \mu+c^2=c_2^2,$$
$$\nu+a^2=a_3^2,\quad \nu+b^2=b_3^2,\quad \nu+c^2=c_3^2,$$

and for the other set,

$$\lambda+a^2=a_1'^2,\quad \lambda+b^2=b_1'^2,\ \text{etc}$$

Hence the limits for λ are from $a_1^2-a^2$ to $a_1'^2-a^2$,
for μ from $b_1^2-b^2$ to $b_1'^2-b^2$,
for ν from $c_1^2-c^2$ to $c_1'^2-c^2$

Therefore

$$\iiint \frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{xyz} = \tfrac{1}{8}\Sigma \log \frac{a_1'^2}{a_1^2}\left(\log \frac{b_2'^2}{b_2^2} \log \frac{c_3'^2}{c_3^2} - \log \frac{b_3'^2}{b_3^2} \log \frac{c_2'^2}{c_2^2}\right)$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \log \frac{a_1'}{a_1}, & \log \frac{b_1'}{b_1}, & \log \frac{c_1'}{c_1} \\ \log \frac{a_2'}{a_2}, & \log \frac{b_2'}{b_2}, & \log \frac{c_2'}{c_2} \\ \log \frac{a_3'}{a_3}, & \log \frac{b_3'}{b_3}, & \log \frac{c_3'}{c_3} \end{vmatrix}$$

828 **Remarks on the Transformation**

The usefulness of a change of variables is not, however, confined to the case in which the bounding curves or surfaces of the region considered *are particular cases of the families of curves or surfaces by which it has been deemed desirable to divide up the region* into elements and for which case the limits *are constants*

The process of transformation is threefold

(a) The transformation of the subject of integration into terms of the new variables

(b) The determination of the new element of integration, which resolves itself into the calculation of J

(c) The determination of the new limits

Of these, (a) and (b) are merely algebraic processes, and give no trouble

The determination of the new limits (c) however, often presents considerable difficulty to the student And we cannot lay down explicit rules to be followed to suit all cases Generally speaking, it is best to proceed, from geometrical considerations, first *forming a clear idea of the region which the original element of area or volume was made to traverse* This will be clearly indicated by the limits of the integrals occurring in the expression to be transformed Then the new limits for the transformed integral must be so chosen that the new *element of area or volume, as the case may be, traverses the same region, once and once only,* as was traversed by the original element in its march as defined by the limits of the original integral

The student will require considerable practice in the assignment of the new limits, and therefore a number of illustrative

examples are appended from which he may gather an idea of the course to be adopted

And before proceeding to discuss them in detail the student is advised to note that at times, even *a change of order in the integration*, without any change in the variables, may be useful, and that in some cases an integration in different orders may lead to important conclusions Some of the earlier examples are therefore confined to mere change of order with no change in the coordinates, and the necessary change in the limits will be the subject of main attention

829 CHANGE OF ORDER OF INTEGRATION

Ex 1 Consider $\int_a^b dx \int_c^d dy\, f(x, y)$, all the limits being known constants

Here the space bounded by $y=c$, $y=d$, $x=a$, $x=b$ is the region through which all products such as $f(x, y)\,\delta x\,\delta y$ are to be added, viz the

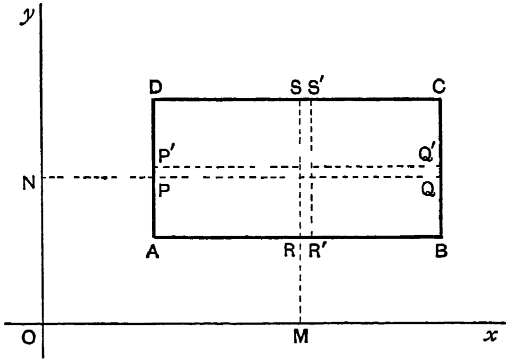


Fig 296

rectangle $ABCD$ in Fig 296 In the integration as it stands we integrate first with regard to y, keeping x constant, thus adding up all elements in such a strip as $RSS'R'$ in the figure Then all such strips are to be added in the operation $\int_a^b (\quad)\,dx$

If we wish to change the order of the operation and express it as

$$\int dy \int dx\, f(x, y)$$

we have to assign the new limits

Clearly in this case the sum of such elements as we have considered, added up along such a strip as $PQQ'P'$ parallel to the x axis, will be

$$\int_a^b f(x, y)\, dx,$$

and the sum of all these strips, from $y=c$ to $y=d$, will be

$$\int_c^d dy \int_a^b dx\, f(x, y)$$

Thus $$\int_a^b dx \int_c^d dy\, f(x, y) = \int_c^d dy \int_a^b dx\, f(x, y)$$

It appears therefore that in the case of constant limits no change is entailed by a change in the order of integration

Ex 2 Consider $\int_0^a \int_0^x f(x, y)\, dx\, dy$

Here the limits for y are from $y=0$ to $y=x$, and for x from $x=0$ to $x=a$

These indicate that the boundaries of the region for which the elements $f(x, y)\,\delta x\,\delta y$ are to be added are

the x-axis, the line $y=x$, the line $x=a$

And if instead of taking strips parallel to the y axis, we add up the elements in strips parallel to the x-axis, of which $PQQ'P'$ is a type

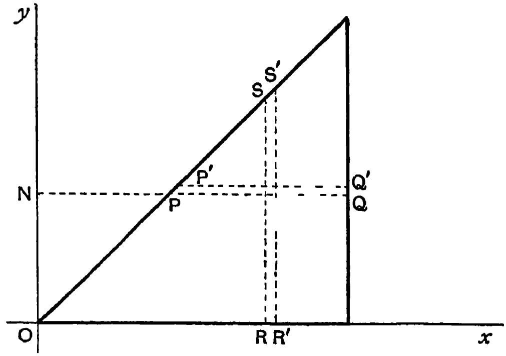


Fig 297

(Fig 297), this summation is to be taken from $x=y$ to $x=a$, and $\int_y^a f(x, y)\, dx$ will be the sum for the strip $PQQ'P'$

These strips are then to be added from $y=0$ to $y=a$, giving

$$\int_0^a \int_y^a f(x, y)\, dy\, dx$$

as the transformed result

Ex 3 Consider $\int_0^{a \cos a} \int_{x \tan a}^{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy$

The region of integration is bounded by the straight line $y = x \tan a$, the circle $y = \sqrt{a^2 - x^2}$, and the y-axis

The present summation is that of strips parallel to the y axis If we change the order of the integration we must add up all elements in a strip parallel to the x axis before adding the strips

These strips change their character at the point where $y=a\sin\alpha$, from $y=0$ to $y=a\sin\alpha$, the length of a strip is bounded by the y axis and the straight line $y=x\tan\alpha$, from $y=a\sin\alpha$ to $y=a$ the strip is terminated by the circle

Hence the integration consists of two separate parts, viz

$$\int_0^{a\sin\alpha}\int_0^{y\cot\alpha} f(x,y)\,dy\,dx+\int_{a\sin\alpha}^{a}\int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} f(x,y)\,dy\,dx$$

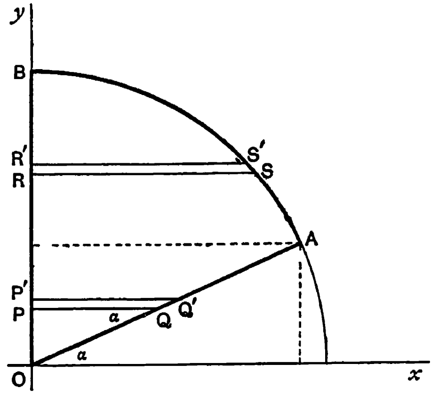


Fig 298

It is often useful to test general results and verify our conclusions by application to some simple case Take, for instance, $f(x,y)=1$ Then the primary integral represents the area of the sector of a circle of radius a and angle $\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha$ Hence the result should be $\frac{1}{2}a^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right)$

The integration of the transformed result is

$$\int_0^{a\sin\alpha} y\cot\alpha\,dy+\int_{a\sin\alpha}^{a}\sqrt{a^2-y^2}\,dy$$

$$=\left[\frac{y^2}{2}\cot\alpha\right]_0^{a\sin\alpha}+\frac{1}{2}\left[y\sqrt{a^2-y^2}+a^2\sin^{-1}\frac{y}{a}\right]_{a\sin\alpha}^{a}$$

$$=\frac{a^2}{2}\sin\alpha\cos\alpha+\tfrac{1}{2}a^2\ \frac{\pi}{2}-\tfrac{1}{2}a^2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha-\frac{a^2}{2}\alpha=\frac{a^2}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right),$$

as it should be

Ex 4 To change the order of integration in the integral

$$\int_0^a\int_{\sqrt{ax-x^2}}^{\sqrt{ax}} f(x,y)\,dx\,dy$$

Here the region of integration is bounded by

(1) The parabola $y^2=ax$

(2) The semicircle $x^2+y^2=ax$, which we may note is the circle of curvature at the vertex of the parabola, and lies entirely within the parabola

(3) The straight line $x=a$, and this is a tangent to the circle

Instead of adding up the quantities $f(x, y)\,\delta x\,\delta y$ along strips such as DE (Fig 299) parallel to the y-axis, and then adding the strips, we have

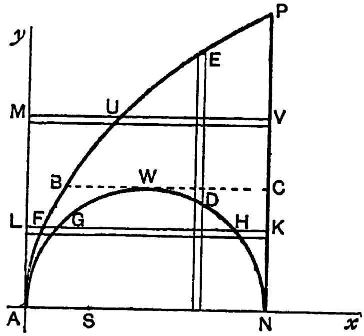


Fig 299

to add up elements in a strip parallel to the x-axis, and then add up these new strips It will be noted that so long as y is less than $\frac{a}{2}$ such strips are broken into two parts as FG and HK, but for values of $y > \frac{a}{2}$ they are continuous as at UV Let W be the point of contact of the tangent BC to the semicircle, which is parallel to the x-axis The new integration must cover the three portions

(1) $AFBWGA$, (2) $WCKNHW$, (3) $BUPCWB$

Referring to the figure in which the lines FK and UV parallel to the x-axis meet the y-axis at L and M respectively,

In region (1),

the limits for x are from LF to LG, and for y from 0 to NC

In region (2),

the limits for x are from LH to LK, and for y from 0 to NC

In region (3),

the limits for x are from MU to MV, and for y from NC to NP

Hence the transformed result will be

$$\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{\frac{y^2}{a}}^{\frac{a}{2}-\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4}-y^2}} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx + \int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{\frac{a}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4}-y^2}}^{a} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx + \int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\int_{\frac{y^2}{a}}^{a} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx$$

Ex 5 Change the order of integration in

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_{a\cos\theta}^{a(1+\cos\theta)} f(r, \theta)\,r\,d\theta\,dr + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi}\int_0^{a(1+\cos\theta)} f(r, \theta)\,r\,d\theta\,dr$$

As the integral stands, integration is effected through a region bounded by the upper half cardioide $r=a(1+\cos\theta)$, the upper half circle $r=a\cos\theta$ and the intercepted portion of the initial line

When the order of integration is changed we are to add elements along strips which are bounded by circular arcs as shown in Fig 300, and then add all the strips Let BC be the arc, with centre O, which touches the circle at B Let MQ, $M'Q'$ be contiguous arcs with centres at O intercepted between the circle and the cardioide, and NP, $N'P'$ contiguous

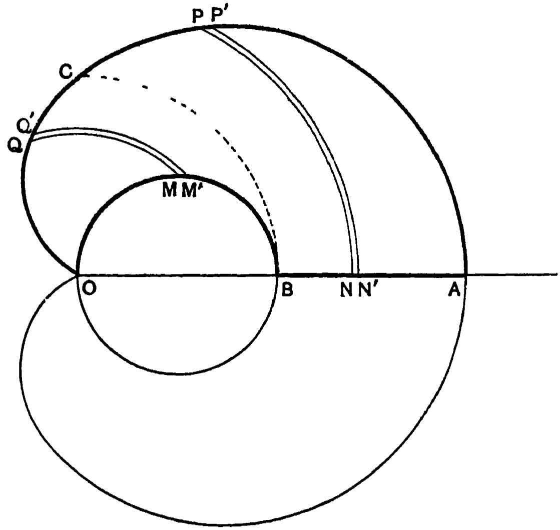


Fig 300

arcs with centres at O intercepted between the initial line and the cardioide Then the new limits of integration are

for θ, from $\theta = A\hat{O}M$ to $\theta = A\hat{O}Q$, for values of r from O to OB,

and for θ, from $\theta = 0$ to $\theta = A\hat{O}P$, for values of r from OB to OA

The first of these accounts for the region $OMBCQO$

The second accounts for the region $APCBA$

And the transformed integral stands as

$$\int_0^a \int_{\cos^{-1}\frac{r}{a}}^{\cos^{-1}\frac{r-a}{a}} f(r, \theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta + \int_a^{2a} \int_0^{\cos^{-1}\frac{r-a}{a}} f(r, \theta)\, r\, dr\, d\theta$$

Ex 6 Change the order of operation in the integration system

$$\int_0^a \int_{\frac{x}{2a}(2a-x)}^{\sqrt{2ax-x^2}} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy + \int_a^{\frac{9a}{5}} \int_{\frac{x}{2a}(2a-x)}^{\frac{2ax}{5x-3a}} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy$$

$$+ \int_{\frac{9a}{5}}^{2a} \int_{\frac{x}{2a}(2a-x)}^{\sqrt{2ax-x^2}} f(x, y)\, dx\, dy$$

Here summation is effected by strips parallel to the y axis within a region bounded by

(1) the parabola $2ay=x(2a-x)$,

(2) the semicircle $y^2=2ax-x^2$,

(3) the hyperbola $5xy=2ax+3ay$

The coordinates of the intersections of the curves are shown in Fig 301

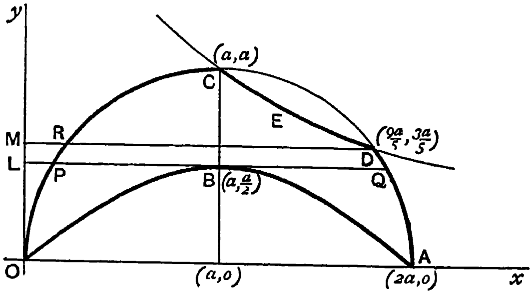


Fig 301

Let C, D be the intersections of the circle and the hyperbola, and B the vertex of the parabola Let LPQ be the tangent to the parabola at B, and let MD be drawn through D parallel to the x-axis, cutting the y-axis at L and M respectively

Then in division by strips parallel to the x axis we have four regions to consider, viz (i) OPB, (ii) BQA, (iii) $PRDQ$, and (iv) $RCEDR$

We then obtain for the transformed result,

$$\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{a-\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}^{a-\sqrt{a^2-2ay}} f(x,y)\,dy\,dx+\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{a+\sqrt{a^2-2ay}}^{a+\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} f(x,y)\,dy\,dx$$

$$+\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{\frac{3a}{5}}\int_{a-\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}^{a+\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} f(x,y)\,dy\,dx+\int_{\frac{3a}{5}}^{a}\int_{a-\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}^{\frac{3ay}{5y-2a}} f(x,y)\,dy\,dx,$$

the several items of integration referring to the respective regions enumerated

Ex 7 Evaluate the integral $\int_0^\infty\int_x^\infty \frac{e^{-y}}{y}\,dx\,dy$ [ST JOHN'S COLL , 1889]

As the integral stands, summation is conducted over the infinite region bounded by the line $y=x$, the y-axis, and an infinite boundary, say $y=a$, where a is infinitely large, and along which the subject of integration $\frac{e^{-y}}{y}$ is ultimately zero, the strips being taken parallel to the y-axis

Change the order of integration, taking strips parallel to the x-axis

The new limits are for x, from $x=0$ to $x=y$

and for y, from $y=0$ to $y=a$

And the integral becomes $Lt_{a=\infty}\int_0^a\int_0^y \frac{e^{-y}}{y}\,dy\,dx$

$$= Lt_{a=\infty}\int_0^a \frac{e^{-y}}{y}\Big[x\Big]_0^y dy$$

$$= Lt_{a=\infty}\int_0^a e^{-y}\,dy$$

$$= Lt_{a=\infty}\Big[-e^{-y}\Big]_0^a$$

$$= Lt_{a=\infty}(1-e^{-a}) = 1$$

Hence the value of the integral is unity

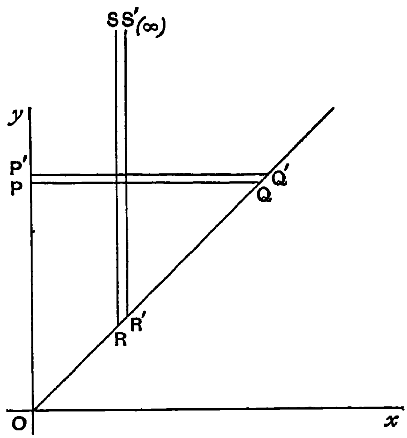


Fig 302

Ex 8 Change the order of integration of the triple integral

$$\int_0^a\int_0^{a-x}\int_0^{a-x-y} f(x, y, z)\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

in all possible permutations of dx, dy, dz

The integration referred to is evidently through the volume bounded by the three coordinate planes and the plane $x+y+z=a$

The integration as it stands supposes this region divided into volume-elements $\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z$ by means of slices or laminae parallel to the plane $x=0$, subdivided into tubes or prisms parallel to the z axis, and these further subdivided into elementary cuboids by planes parallel to the plane $z=0$ The other modes of division and summation are obvious

And the transformations are

$$\int_0^a\int_0^{a-x}\int_0^{a-z-x} f(x, y, z)\,dx\,dz\,dy,$$

$$\int_0^a\int_0^{a-y}\int_0^{a-y-z} f(x, y, z)\,dy\,dz\,dx,$$

$$\int_0^a \int_0^{a-y} \int_0^{a-x-y} f(x, y, z)\, dy\, dx\, dz,$$

$$\int_0^a \int_0^{a-z} \int_0^{a-z-x} f(x, y, z)\, dz\, dx\, dy,$$

$$\int_0^a \int_0^{a-z} \int_0^{a-y-z} f(x, y, z)\, dz\, dy\, dx$$

Ex 9 Express the integral

$$\int_0^a \int_0^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \int_y^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2}} f(x, y, z)\, dx\, dy\, dz$$

as an integral of the form

$$\iiint f(x, y, z)\, dy\, dz\, dx$$

In the first integral the region over which the summation is conducted is bounded by

(1) the sphere $x^2+y^2+z^2=a^2$,
(2) the plane $y=0$,
(3) the plane $x=0$,
(4) the plane $z=y$,

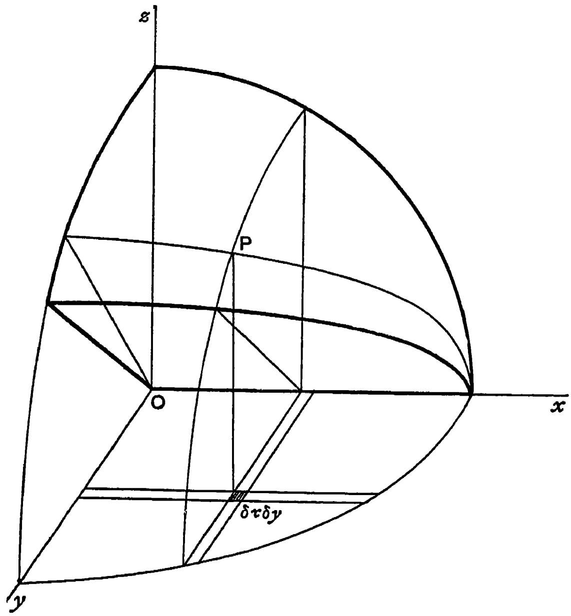


Fig 303

and the first integration was that of elementary cuboids in the tubes on $\delta x\, \delta y$ for base and parallel to the z axis The second with regard to y

added the tubes in a slice parallel to the plane $x=0$, and the third, integrated with regard to x, added up the slices

We are now to construct tubes on $\delta y\,\delta z$ for base, and the limits for the first integration will be for x from 0 to $\sqrt{a^2-y^2-z^2}$

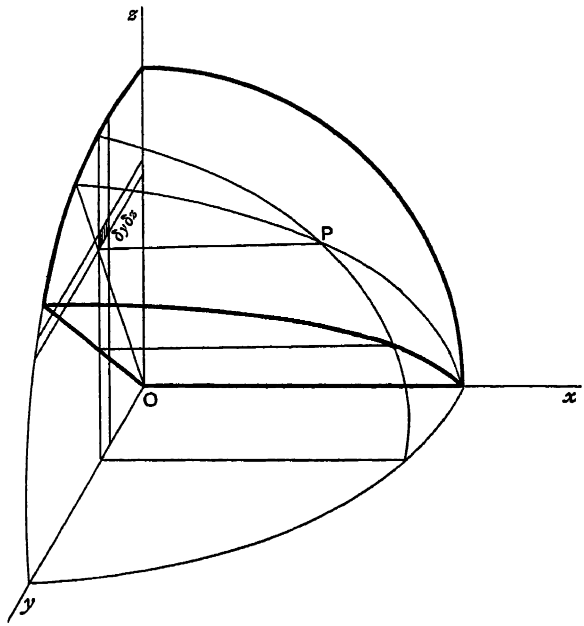


Fig 304

Then we are to sum these tubes which are bounded on two sides by planes parallel to the plane of $y=0$, and the limits for z are from $z=y$ to $z=\sqrt{a^2-y^2}$

Finally the slices thus formed are to be added from $y=0$ to $y=\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}$

The transformed integral is therefore

$$\int_0^{\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}}\int_y^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}\int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2-z^2}} f(x, y, z)\,dy\,dz\,dx$$

830 **Examples of Change of the Variables**

We shall use the notation V for any function of the original variables and V' for the same function expressed in terms of the new variables

In the case of change from Cartesians to Polars for two-dimension problems, the element of area $\delta x\,\delta y$ is replaced by $r\,\delta\theta\,\delta r$, and for three-dimension problems $\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z$ is replaced

by $r^2 \sin\theta\, \delta\theta\, \delta\phi\, \delta r$ In converting from three-dimension Cartesians to cylindrical coordinates $\delta x\, \delta y\, \delta z$ is replaced by the new element of volume $r\, \delta\theta\, \delta r\, \delta z$

It is convenient to remember these, as the labour of calculating the new element from the general result, viz

$$J \delta u\, \delta v\, \delta w \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)}\, \delta u\, \delta v\, \delta w$$

is in these cases thereby avoided

831 **Illustrative Examples**

Ex 1 Show that $\int_0^c \int_0^{c-x} V\, dx\, dy = \int_0^1 \int_0^c V' u\, dv\, du$, if $y+x=v$, $y=uv$ [COLLEGES, 1881]

(Jacobi's Transformation, *Crelle's Journal*, vol xi p 307 *)

Here $$x=u(1-v), \quad y=uv,$$
$$J=\begin{vmatrix} 1-v, & -u \\ v, & u \end{vmatrix}=u$$

Hence $$J\, \delta u\, \delta v = u\, \delta u\, \delta v$$

Also V upon transformation becomes V'

The transformed result therefore becomes

$$\iint V u\, dv\, du \quad \text{or} \quad \iint V' u\, du\, dv,$$

according as we are to integrate with regard to u or with regard to v first

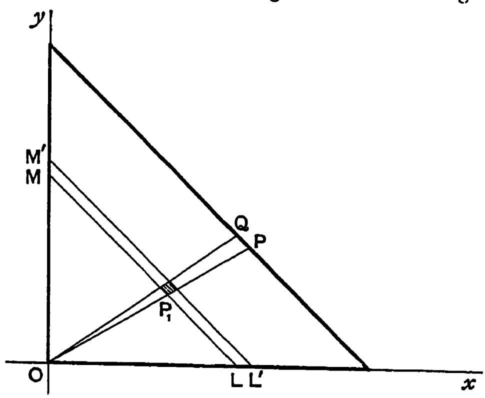


Fig 305

In our example the former is the case We now have to determine the proper limits of integration

In the original form the integration was for y from 0 to $c-x$ and for x from 0 to c

* Gregory's *Examples*, p 41

The region through which the integration is to be conducted is then that bounded by the axes and the straight line $x+y=c$

The transformation formulae

$$x+y=u, \quad y=\frac{v}{1-v}x$$

indicate that the new division of the area is to be by means of lines drawn parallel to $x+y=c$ and by radial lines through the origin, the lines u, $u+\delta u$, v, $v+\delta v$ bounding the element whose area has already been formed, viz $u\,\delta u\,\delta v$

Let these lines be LM, $L'M'$, OP, OQ respectively Then as we are to integrate first with regard to u, keeping v constant, we are to add up all the elements in the triangle OPQ, and afterwards add up the elementary triangles In passing from O to P u increases from $u=0$ to $u=c$

Hence the first integration is $\int_0^c V'u\,du$

In the second integration $\frac{v}{1-v}$ changes from $\tan 0$ (i e 0) to $\tan 90°$ (i e ∞), and v changes from 0 to 1 Hence the transformed result is

$$\int_0^1 \int_0^c V'u\,dv\,du$$

If we had elected to integrate in the opposite order the result would have been

$$\int_0^c \int_0^1 V'u\,du\,dv$$

Ex 2 Change the variables in $\iint dx\,dy$ to u, v, where $x^2+y^2=u$, $x^2-y^2=v$, and apply the result to show that the area included between the circles $x^2+y^2=a^2$, $x^2+y^2=b^2$, one branch of the hyperbola $x^2-y^2=c^2$ and the axis of y is

$$\frac{\pi}{8}(b^2-a^2)+\frac{b^2}{4}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{b^2}-\frac{a^2}{4}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{a^2}+\frac{c^2}{4}\log\frac{b^2+\sqrt{b^4-c^4}}{a^2+\sqrt{a^4-c^4}},$$

where $c<a<b$ (R P)

Here $$J'=\begin{vmatrix} 2x, & 2y \\ 2x, & -2y \end{vmatrix}=-8xy,$$

and therefore $$J=-\frac{1}{8}\frac{1}{xy}=-\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{\sqrt{u^2-v^2}},$$

and the transformed integral is $-\frac{1}{4}\iint\frac{du\,dv}{\sqrt{u^2-v^2}}$, where it remains to assign the proper limits

The region over which summation is to be conducted is the portion $ABECDFA$ of Fig 306

If OFE be the asymptote of the rectangular hyperbola, the area of the portion $FECD$ is plainly $\frac{1}{8}(\pi b^2-\pi a^2)$ We have then to turn our attention to the portion $ABEF$ And for this the line FE is a case of rectangular hyperbola, viz $v=0$ Hence for this region the limits are

constant, viz $u=a^2$ and $u=b^2$, $v=0$ to $v=c^2$, and with this assignment of limits we may omit the $-$ sign and take

$$\text{Area } ABEF=\frac{1}{4}\int_{a^2}^{b^2}\int_0^{c^2}\frac{du\,dv}{\sqrt{u^2-v^2}}$$
$$=\frac{1}{4}\int_{a^2}^{b^2}\left[\sin^{-1}\frac{v}{u}\right]_{v=0}^{v=c^2}du$$
$$=\frac{1}{4}\int_{a^2}^{b^2}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{u}\,du$$
$$=\frac{1}{4}\left[u\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{u}\right]_{a^2}^{b^2}+\frac{1}{4}\int_{a^2}^{b^2}\frac{c^2}{\sqrt{u^2-c^4}}\,du$$
$$=\frac{1}{4}\left[u\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{u}+c^2\cosh^{-1}\frac{u}{c^2}\right]_{a^2}^{b^2}$$
$$=\frac{b^2}{4}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{b^2}-\frac{a^2}{4}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{a^2}+\frac{c^2}{4}\log\frac{b^2+\sqrt{b^4-c^4}}{a^2+\sqrt{a^4-c^4}}$$

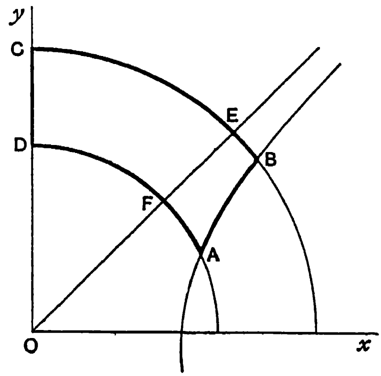


Fig 306

Hence adding the portion $FECD$ already found, we have

Area of $ABECDFA$

$$=\frac{\pi}{8}(b^2-a^2)+\frac{b^2}{4}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{b^2}-\frac{a^2}{4}\sin^{-1}\frac{c^2}{a^2}+\frac{c^2}{4}\log\frac{b^2+\sqrt{b^4-c^4}}{c^2+\sqrt{a^4-c^4}}$$

Ex 3 Show by transforming to polar coordinates that

$$\int_0^{a\tan\alpha}\int_0^{a\tan\beta}\frac{dx\,dy}{(x^2+y^2+a^2)^2}$$
$$=\frac{1}{2a^2}\{\sin\alpha\tan^{-1}(\tan\beta\cos\alpha)+\sin\beta\tan^{-1}(\tan\alpha\cos\beta)\}$$

[Colleges, 1887]

Putting $x=r\cos\theta$, $y=r\sin\theta$ and remembering that the element of area $\delta x\,\delta y$ is replaced in polars by $r\,\delta\theta\,\delta r$, we have $\iint\frac{r\,d\theta\,dr}{(r^2+a^2)^2}$, and it remains to assign the limits for r and θ

The region of integration is the rectangle bounded by $x=0$, $x=a\tan\alpha$, $y=0$, $y=a\tan\beta$ If γ be the angle which the diagonal through the origin makes with the x-axis, $\tan\gamma=\dfrac{\tan\beta}{\tan\alpha}$

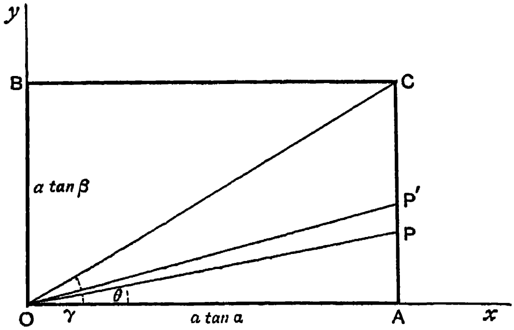


Fig 307

The whole integration consists of two parts, viz

$$\int_0^\gamma \int_0^{a\tan\alpha\sec\theta} \frac{r\,d\theta\,dr}{(r^2+a^2)^2}+\int_\gamma^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{a\tan\beta\,\mathrm{cosec}\,\theta} \frac{r\,d\theta\,dr}{(r^2+a^2)^2},$$

the first referring to the portion of the rectangle between the diagonal and the x axis, and the second to the part between the diagonal and the y axis

This is clearly

$$\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\gamma \left[-\frac{1}{r^2+a^2}\right]_0^{a\tan\alpha\sec\theta} d\theta+\frac{1}{2}\int_\gamma^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left[-\frac{1}{r^2+a^2}\right]_0^{a\tan\beta\,\mathrm{cosec}\,\theta} d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2a^2}\int_0^\gamma\left(1-\frac{\cos^2\theta}{\cos^2\theta+\tan^2\alpha}\right)d\theta+\frac{1}{2a^2}\int_\gamma^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\left(1-\frac{\sin^2\theta}{\sin^2\theta+\tan^2\beta}\right)d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2a^2}\int_0^\gamma \frac{\tan^2\alpha\,d\theta}{\sec^2\alpha\cos^2\theta+\tan^2\alpha\sin^2\theta}+\frac{1}{2a^2}\int_\gamma^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\tan^2\beta\,d\theta}{\sec^2\beta\sin^2\theta+\tan^2\beta\cos^2\theta}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2a^2}\int_0^\gamma \frac{\sec^2\theta\,d\theta}{\mathrm{cosec}^2\alpha+\tan^2\theta}+\frac{1}{2a^2}\int_\gamma^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\mathrm{cosec}^2\theta\,d\theta}{\mathrm{cosec}^2\beta+\cot^2\theta}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2a^2}\Big[\sin\alpha\tan^{-1}(\sin\alpha\tan\theta)\Big]_0^\gamma+\frac{1}{2a^2}\Big[\sin\beta\tan^{-1}(\sin\beta\cot\theta)\Big]_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\gamma$$

$$=\frac{1}{2a^2}\sin\alpha\tan^{-1}(\cos\alpha\tan\beta)+\frac{1}{2a^2}\sin\beta\tan^{-1}(\cos\beta\tan\alpha)$$

Ex 4 Two lemniscates whose equations are $r^2=a_1^2\cos 2\theta$ and $r^2=b_1^2\sin 2\theta$ respectively, are drawn through a point P, and two others whose respective equations are $r^2=a_2^2\cos 2\theta$ and $r^2=b_2^2\sin 2\theta$ are drawn through Q P and Q are both in the first quadrant The remaining intersections of the four curves in the first quadrant are R and S The coordinates of these points are respectively (r_1, θ_1), (r_2, θ_2), (r_3, θ_3), (r_4, θ_4).

It is required to show that the curvilinear quadrilateral thus enclosed has an area

$$\frac{1}{2}\left\{\left(\frac{r_3^2}{\sin 4\theta_3}+\frac{r_4^2}{\sin 4\theta_4}\right)-\left(\frac{r_1^2}{\sin 4\theta_1}+\frac{r_2^2}{\sin 4\theta_2}\right)\right\}$$

Considering the two types $r^2=u^{\frac{1}{2}}\cos 2\theta$, $r^2=v^{\frac{1}{2}}\sin 2\theta$, we obtain

$$r^4\left(\frac{1}{u}+\frac{1}{v}\right)=1 \quad \text{and} \quad \tan 2\theta=\sqrt{\frac{u}{v}},$$

i e

$$r^4=\frac{uv}{u+v}, \quad \theta=\tfrac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{u^{\frac{1}{2}}}{v^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Hence $$\frac{\partial(r,\theta)}{\partial(u,v)}=\frac{1}{16r^3}\begin{vmatrix} v^2, & u^2 \\ u^{-\frac{1}{2}}v^{\frac{1}{2}}, & -u^{\frac{1}{2}}v^{-\frac{1}{2}}\end{vmatrix}\frac{1}{(u+v)^3}=-\frac{1}{16r}\frac{1}{(u+v)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

Also $$A=\iint r\,d\theta\,dr=\iint r\frac{\partial(r,\theta)}{\partial(u,v)}du\,dv=-\frac{1}{16}\iint\frac{du\,dv}{(u+v)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

The limits of integration are a_1^4 to a_2^4 for u, and b_1^4 to b_2^4 for v taking a positive sign before the integral

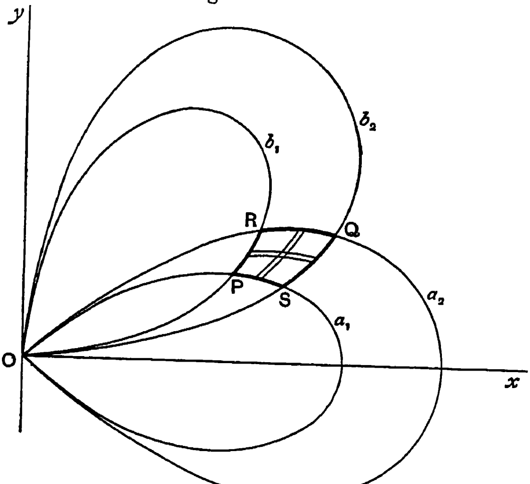


Fig 308

Hence $$A=\frac{1}{16}\int_{a_1^4}^{a_2^4}\int_{b_1^4}^{b_2^4}\frac{du\,dv}{(u+v)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{16}\int_{a_1^4}^{a_2^4}\left[-\frac{2}{(u+v)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right]_{b_1^4}^{b_2^4}du$$

$$=\frac{1}{8}\int_{a_1^4}^{a_2^4}\left\{\frac{1}{(b_1^4+u)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-\frac{1}{(b_2^4+u)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right\}du$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left[(b_1^4+u)^{\frac{1}{2}}-(b_2^4+u)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]_{a_1^4}^{a_2^4}$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{4}\left[(b_1^4+a_2^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}-(b_1^4+a_1^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}-(b_2^4+a_2^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}+(b_2^4+a_1^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}\right]$$

Now the curves a_1, b_1 intersect at r_1, θ_1, and

$$a_1^4+b_1^4=\frac{r_1^4}{\cos^2 2\theta_1}+\frac{r_1^4}{\sin^2 2\theta_1}=\frac{4r_1^4}{\sin^2 4\theta_1}$$

Similarly,

$$a_1^4+b_2^4=\frac{4r_4^4}{\sin^2 4\theta_4},\quad a_2^4+b_1^4=\frac{4r_3^4}{\sin^2 4\theta_3},\quad \text{and}\quad a_2^4+b_2^4=\frac{4r_2^4}{\sin^2 4\theta_2}$$

Hence $$A=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{r_3^2}{\sin 4\theta_3}+\frac{r_4^2}{\sin 4\theta_4}-\frac{r_1^2}{\sin 4\theta_1}-\frac{r_2^2}{\sin 4\theta_2}\right]$$

Ex 5 Transform the integral $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sqrt{\frac{\sin\phi}{\sin\theta}}\,d\phi\,d\theta$ by the substitution

$$x=\sin\phi\cos\theta,\quad y=\sin\phi\sin\theta,$$

and show that its value is π [OXFORD II P, 1880]

Here $$J'\equiv\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(\phi,\theta)}=\begin{vmatrix}\cos\phi\cos\theta, & -\sin\phi\sin\theta\\ \cos\phi\sin\theta, & \sin\phi\cos\theta\end{vmatrix}$$
$$=\sin\phi\cos\phi$$

and $$\iint\sqrt{\frac{\sin\phi}{\sin\theta}}\,d\phi\,d\theta=\iint\frac{1}{\sin\phi\cos\phi}\sqrt{\frac{\sin\phi}{\sin\theta}}\,dy\,dx$$
$$=\iint\frac{1}{\sqrt{y}}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}\,dy\,dx$$

The original limits were $\theta=0$ to $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\phi=0$ to $\phi=\frac{\pi}{2}$

Now $x^2+y^2=\sin^2\phi$ and $\frac{y}{x}=\tan\theta$

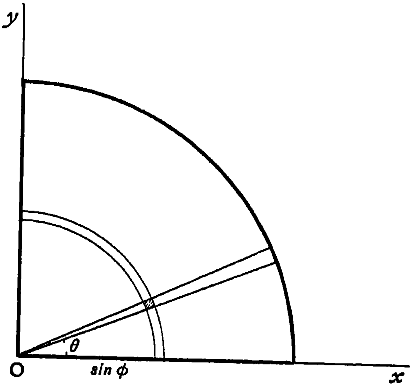


Fig 309

We may then regard the integration as extending through the positive quadrant of the circle $x^2+y^2=1$ The limits for x will then be from $x=0$ to $x=\sqrt{1-y^2}$, and for y from $y=0$ to $y=1$

Keeping y constant

$$\int_0^1\int_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}}\frac{1}{\sqrt{y}}\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}\,dy\,dx$$

$$=\int_0^1\frac{1}{\sqrt{y}}\left[\sin^{-1}\frac{x}{\sqrt{1-y^2}}\right]_0^{\sqrt{1-y^2}}dy$$

$$=\int_0^1\frac{1}{\sqrt{y}}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\,dy=\frac{\pi}{2}\Big[2\sqrt{y}\Big]_0^1=\pi$$

Ex 6 Show that if $x=u(1+v)$ and $y=v(1+u)$,

$$\int_0^2\int_0^x\{(x-y)^2+2(x+y)+1\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}dx\,dy=\int_0^1\int_v^{\frac{2}{1+v}}dv\,du,$$

and prove the identity by finding the value of each integral

[Oxford II P, 1889]

Here $J=\begin{vmatrix}1+v, & u\\ v, & 1+u\end{vmatrix}=1+u+v$

and $(x-y)^2+2(x+y)+1=(u-v)^2+2(u+v)+4uv+1=(u+v+1)^2$

Hence $\iint\{(x-y)^2+2(x+y)+1\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}dx\,dy=\iint dv\,dv$

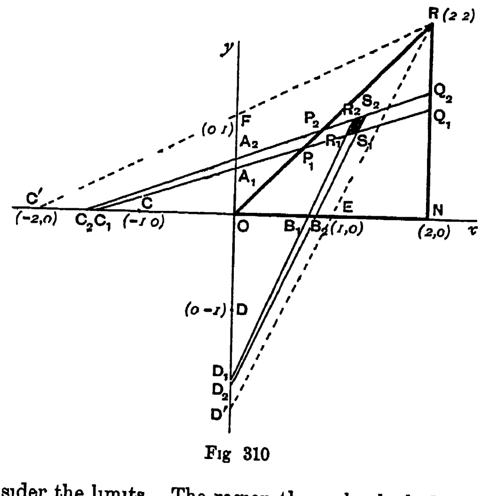


Fig 310

Next consider the limits The region through which the summation in the first integral is to be effected is that bounded by the x axis, the line $y=x$, and the ordinate $x=2$, i e the triangle ONR in the accompanying figure (Fig 310)

The loci $u=$const, $v=$const are respectively the lines

$$\frac{x}{u}-\frac{y}{1+u}=1,\quad \frac{y}{v}-\frac{x}{1+v}=1$$

We are to integrate first with regard to u, keeping v constant, i e along a strip formed by the lines v, $v+\delta v$ These lines, represented by $C_1A_1P_1Q_1$ and $C_2A_2P_2Q_2$ respectively in the figure, form a strip of gradually widening breadth in passing from P to Q, for, as the intercept OC_1 on the x axis increases (negatively), the line rotates counterclock wise It begins its rotation, as far as our triangle is concerned, with coincidence with ON, for which $v=0$, and ends its rotation when $v=1$, when the line is $\frac{y}{1}-\frac{x}{2}=1$, and passes through $R(2, 2)$, taking the position $C'R$ Now along the whole length of OR, i e $y=x$, we have $u=v$, and along the whole length of NR, i e $x=2$, we have $2=u(1+v)$, i e $u=\frac{2}{1+v}$

Hence, in integrating along the strip $P_1Q_1Q_2P_2$, keeping $v=$constant u changes from $u=v$ at P_1 to $u=\frac{2}{1+v}$ at Q_1

Hence the limits for u are v and $\frac{2}{1+v}$, and for v, 0 and 1

Hence $$\int_0^2\int_0^x \{(x-y)^2+2(x+y)+1\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}\,dx\,dy=\int_0^1\int_v^{\frac{2}{1+v}} dv\,du$$

The student may show without difficulty that each side of the identity takes the value $2\log 2-\frac{1}{2}$

If, however, the integration had been conducted in the reverse order, integrating first for strips along which u is constant, it is to be noted that the character of such strips changes when the line $D_1B_1R_1$ passes through $E(1, 0)$, the strips being terminated by OE $(v=0)$ and OR $(v=u)$ for the portion OER and by EN $(v=0)$ and NR $\left(v=\frac{2}{u}-1\right)$ for the second part

We then have $$\int_0^1 du\int_0^u dv+\int_1^2 du\int_0^{\frac{2}{u}-1} dv$$

Ex 7 Obtain the value of

$$I\equiv\iiint\sqrt{\frac{1-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}+\frac{z^2}{c^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{1+\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}+\frac{z^2}{c^2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}}\,dx\,dy\,dz,$$

the integral being taken for all values of x, y, z, such that

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}+\frac{z^2}{c^2}<1$$

We shall divide up the ellipsoidal volume into a set of thin homoeoidal shells, that is shells bounded by ellipsoidal surfaces, concentric, similar and similarly situated with the bounding surface Let a typical member of this family of surfaces be

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}+\frac{z^2}{c^2}=\rho^2,$$

ρ lying between 0 and 1

Then the volume of the shell bounded by ρ and $\rho+\delta\rho$ is

$$\delta\{\tfrac{4}{3}\pi(a\rho)(b\rho)(c\rho)\}=4\pi abc\rho^2\,\delta\rho,$$

and the value of $\dfrac{x^2}{a^2}+\dfrac{y^2}{b^2}+\dfrac{z^2}{c^2}$ at points between the boundaries of the shell differs from ρ^2 by an infinitesimal only

Hence
$$I=\int_0^1\sqrt{\frac{1-\rho}{1+\rho}}\;4\pi abc\rho^2\,d\rho$$

Write $\rho=\cos\phi$

Then
$$I=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sqrt{\frac{1-\cos\phi}{1+\cos\phi}}\;4\pi abc\;\cos^2\phi\sin\phi\,d\phi$$

$$=4\pi abc\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(1-\cos\phi)\cos^2\phi\,d\phi$$

$$=4\pi abc\left(\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{2}{3}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{3}\pi abc(3\pi-8)$$

Ex 8 If $xu+yv=a^2$ and $xv-yu=0$, prove that

$$\iint V\,dx\,dy=-\iint\frac{V'a^4\,du\,dv}{(u^2+v^2)^2}$$

And if the limits in the former integral are $y=0$ to $y=\sqrt{a^2-x^2}$ and $x=0$ to $x=a$, investigate the limits in the latter [St John's, 1885]

Here
$$x=\frac{a^2u}{u^2+v^2},\quad y=\frac{a^2v}{u^2+v^2},$$

and
$$J=\frac{a^4}{(u^2+v^2)^4}\begin{vmatrix}v^2-u^2, & -2uv\\ -2uv, & u^2-v^2\end{vmatrix}=-\frac{a^4}{(u^2+v^2)^2},$$

whence
$$\iint V\,dx\,dy=-\iint\frac{V'a^4\,du\,dv}{(u^2+v^2)^2},$$

where V' is what V becomes after substitution for x and y in terms of u and v

Next, as to the limits In $\displaystyle\int_0^a\int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}V\,dx\,dy$ the integration is over the region bounded by the positive quadrant of the circle $x^2+y^2=a^2$

Eliminating v and u alternately, we have

$$x^2+y^2-\frac{a^2}{u}x=0,\quad x^2+y^2-\frac{a^2}{v}y=0,$$

and the curves $u=$const, $v=$const, are orthogonal circles touching the axes at the origin Let us integrate first with regard to v, then with regard to u Whilst integrating with regard to v, the element $J\,\delta u\,\delta v$ is bounded always by the two complete semicircles u and $u+\delta u$, so long as this ring lies entirely within the circle $x^2+y^2=a^2$, and the limits for v are from the case where the v-curve is a circle of infinite radius coinciding with the x axis, to the case where it is a point circle at the origin The

radius is $\frac{a^2}{2v}$ Hence the limits for v are from $v=0$ to $v=\infty$ And the u circle has a radius $\frac{a^2}{2u}$, and changes from a circle of radius $\frac{a}{2}$ to a circle of radius zero, i e u changes from $u=a$ to $u=\infty$

When the u circle has a radius in excess of $\frac{a}{2}$, the limits for v will be from the value of v for which the u-circle cuts the a-circle, viz at P, in Fig 311, to the value of v for which the v circle becomes a point-circle at the origin, i e when $v=\infty$

Now at P we have

$$\frac{a^2}{v}y=x^2+y^2=a^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{a^2}{u}x=a^2,$$

i e at that point $x=u$ and $y=v$, whence $v^2=a^2-u^2$

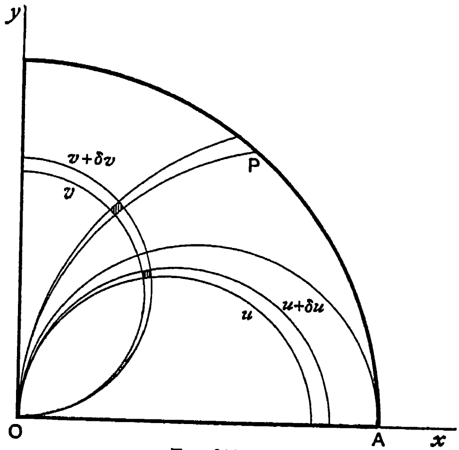


Fig 311

Hence the limits for v are from $\sqrt{a^2-u^2}$ to ∞, and u now varies between the value which makes the u-circle a straight line coincident with the y axis, i e $u=0$, and the value of u which gives a semicircle on the radius OA, i e $u=a$ Thus the integration referred to divides into two portions, the first referring to the portion of the quadrant included in a semicircle on OA for diameter, and the other to the remainder of the quadrant

Thus

$$\int_0^a\int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} V\,dx\,dy=a^4\int_a^\infty\int_0^\infty\frac{V'\,du\,dv}{(u^2+v^2)^2}+a^4\int_0^a\int_{\sqrt{a^2-u^2}}^\infty\frac{V'\,du\,dv}{(u^2+v^2)^2}$$

It may be observed that the transformation formulae $x=\frac{a^2u}{u^2+v^2}$, $y=\frac{a^2v}{u^2+v^2}$ indicate an inversion from the Cartesian coordinates x, y of a point within the circle, with a for the constant of inversion, to a point whose coordi

nates are u, v, which lies without the circle. Hence as (x, y) is to traverse the *interior* of the quadrant of the circle, (u, v) is to traverse the portion of the first quadrant of space which lies *outside* the quadrant of the circle, and therefore, the circle having equation $u^2+v^2=a^2$ in the new coordinates, the limits must be

$$v=\sqrt{a^2-u^2} \text{ to } v=\infty \text{ from } u=0 \text{ to } u=a,$$

and $$v=0 \qquad \text{to } v=\infty \text{ from } u=a \text{ to } u=\infty,$$

which agrees with the result stated.

Ex 9. Obtain the value of the integral

$$I\equiv\iint\phi'(Ax^2+2Bxy+Cy^2)\,dx\,dy,$$

extended to all values of x, y which satisfy the condition

$$Ax^2+2Bxy+Cy^2\leqq 1,$$

A and C being supposed positive, and $AC-B^2>0$.

The conditions given indicate integration within the area bounded by the ellipse $$Ax^2+2Bxy+Cy^2=1.$$

Divide this area up by a family of similar and similarly situated concentric ellipses, of which a type is

$$Ax^2+2Bxy+Cy^2=t,$$

t varying from 0 to 1.

The equation to find the semi-axes of this ellipse is

$$\frac{1}{\rho^4}-\frac{A+C}{t}\frac{1}{\rho^2}+\frac{AC-B^2}{t^2}=0, \quad \text{[SMITH, \textit{Conic Sections}, Art. 171.]}$$

and its area is $$\pi\frac{t}{\sqrt{AC-B^2}}.$$

Hence the area of the annulus bounded by the ellipses t and $t+\delta t$ is

$$\pi\frac{\delta t}{\sqrt{AC-B^2}},$$

and $\phi'(Ax^2+2Bxy+Cy^2)$ only differs from $\phi'(t)$ by an infinitesimal at any point of this ring.

Hence in the limit $$I=\int_0^1\phi'(t)\,\pi\frac{dt}{\sqrt{AC-B^2}}$$
$$=\pi\frac{\phi(1)-\phi(0)}{\sqrt{AC-B^2}}.$$

Ex 10. Prove that $\iint du\,dv$ over a portion of the surface $w=0$ is

$$\iint\frac{\partial(u, v, w)}{\partial(x, y, z)}\frac{dS}{\left\{\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial x}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial y}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial z}\right)^2\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}},$$

u, v, w being functions of x, y, z.

Let x, y, z be a point on the surface $w=0$ at which an element of the normal is δn. Then $\delta n=\frac{\delta w}{h}$, where $h^2=w_x^2+w_y^2+w_z^2$ (Art. 789).

Also $\delta S\ \delta n$ is an element of volume, and may be replaced in volume-integration by

$$\frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)}\delta u\,\delta v\,\delta w \quad \text{(Art 794)},$$

i e $\delta S\ \frac{\delta w}{h}$ may be replaced by $\dfrac{1}{\dfrac{\partial(u, v, w)}{\partial(x, y, z)}}\delta u\,\delta v\,\delta w$

and
$$\iint du\,dv = \iint \frac{\partial(u, v, w)}{\partial(x, y, z)}\frac{dS}{h}$$

Ex 11 Prove that $I \equiv \iiiint dx\,dy\,dz\,dw$ for all values of the variables for which $x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2$ is not less than a^2 and not greater than b^2 is

$$=\frac{\pi^2}{2}(b^4-a^4)$$

In this case we cannot appeal immediately to a figure to help in the determination of the limits

We may at first ignore the condition that $x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2$ is not less than a^2, and let the variables have full range of any values up to such as will make $x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2=b^2$ We shall then subtract the result for such as make the variables in the extreme case such that $x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2 \not> a^2$

In the first integration, keeping x, y, z fixed, w ranges through all values from $-\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}$ to $+\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}$, and

$$\iiiint dx\,dy\,dz\,dw = \iiint [w]\,dx\,dy\,dz$$
$$= 2\iiint \sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

In this integral, keeping x and y constant, z ranges from

$$z=-\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2} \text{ to } z=+\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2},$$

and $\displaystyle\int\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}\,dz = \frac{z\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}}{2}+\frac{b^2-x^2-y^2}{2}\sin^{-1}\frac{z}{\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2}}$,

x and y being constant during the integration And inserting the limits,

$$\iiint\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}\,dx\,dy\,dz = \iint\frac{\pi}{2}(b^2-x^2-y^2)\,dx\,dy$$

We have now reduced $\iiiint dx\,dy\,dz\,dw$ to $2\ \frac{\pi}{2}\iint(b^2-x^2-y^2)\,dx\,dy$, and now we are to integrate with regard to y, keeping x constant, and the limits for y are from $-\sqrt{b^2-x^2}$ to $+\sqrt{b^2-x^2}$

Also
$$\int(b^2-x^2-y^2)\,dy = (b^2-x^2)y-\frac{y^3}{3},$$

and
$$=2\left[\tfrac{2}{3}(b^2-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]$$

when the limits are taken

We have now arrived at $\frac{4}{3}\pi\int(b^2-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}dx$, the limits for x being from $-b$ to $+b$ Put $x=b\sin\theta$ The integral then becomes

$$2\cdot\frac{4}{3}\pi\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} b^3\cos^3\theta\, b\cos\theta\, d\theta \quad\text{or}\quad \frac{8}{3}\pi b^4\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2},\quad\text{i e}\quad \frac{\pi^2}{2}b^4$$

Now, in exactly the same way we may see, as is indeed obvious at once, that the amount included in excess by giving the variables free play up to the case $x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2=b^2$ instead of excluding those values which make $x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2<a^2$ is $\frac{\pi^2}{2}a^4$

Hence the summation of the cases from

$$x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2=a^2 \text{ to } x^2+y^2+z^2+w^2=b^2$$

is

$$\frac{\pi^2}{2}(b^4-a^4)$$

It is clear also that after the first integration with regard to w had been completed we might for the remainder have illustrated the triple integral

$$\iiint\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

by integration through a spherical volume, the summation being that of $\sqrt{b^2-x^2-y^2-z^2}$ throughout the sphere $x^2+y^2+z^2=b^2$

Then writing $x^2+y^2+z^2=r^2$, we have

$$I=2\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{b}\sqrt{b^2-r^2}\,r^2\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\,dr$$

$$=8\pi\int_0^b r^2\sqrt{b^2-r^2}\,dr=8\pi b^4\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^2\chi\cos^2\chi\,d\chi,\quad (r=b\sin\chi)$$

$$=8\pi b^4\frac{\Gamma(\frac{3}{2})\Gamma(\frac{3}{2})}{2\Gamma(3)}=\frac{\pi^2 b^4}{2},\text{ as before}$$

832 **Case of an Implicit Relation between Two Sets of Variables**

In our previous work and in the typical examples discussed, we have regarded the transformation formulae to be such that each of the one set of variables is expressed, or easily expressible, as an explicit function of the variables of the new group If this be not so, we can still form the Jacobian by the rules of Arts 543 and 544, *Diff Calculus*

For in the case when

$$f_1(x, y, u, v)=0,\quad f_2(x, y, u, v)=0$$

are the connecting equations, we have

$$\frac{\partial(f_1, f_2)}{\partial(x, y)}\,\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)}=\frac{\partial(f_1, f_2)}{\partial(u, v)},$$

and when

$$f_1(x, y, z, u, v, w)=0,$$
$$f_2(x, y, z, u, v, w)=0,$$
$$f_3(x, y, z, u, v, w)=0,$$

are the connecting formulae,

$$\frac{\partial(f_1, f_2, f_3)}{\partial(x, y, z)} \frac{\partial(x, y, z)}{\partial(u, v, w)} = (-1)^3 \frac{\partial(f_1, f_2, f_3)}{\partial(u, v, w)},$$

and generally, if there be n connecting equations,

$$f_1=0, f_2=0, f_3=0, \quad f_n=0,$$

between $2n$ variables,

$$u_1, u_2, \quad u_n \text{ and } x_1, x_2, \quad x_n,$$

$$\frac{\partial(f_1, f_2, \quad f_n)}{\partial(x_1, x_2, \quad x_n)} \frac{\partial(x_1, x_2, \quad x_n)}{\partial(u_1, u_2, \quad u_n)} = (-1)^n \frac{\partial(f_1, f_2, \quad f_n)}{\partial(u_1, u_2, \quad u_n)}$$

Hence for a double integration

$$\iint V dx\, dy = \iint V' \frac{\dfrac{\partial(f_1, f_2)}{\partial(u, v)}}{\dfrac{\partial(f_1, f_2)}{\partial(x, y)}} du\, dv,$$

and for a triple integration

$$\iiint dx\, dy\, dz = -\iiint V' \frac{\dfrac{\partial(f_1, f_2, f_3)}{\partial(u, v, w)}}{\dfrac{\partial(f_1, f_2, f_3)}{\partial(x, y, z)}} du\, dv\, dw,$$

and so on

Digression on Jacobians Jacobi's and Bertrand's Definitions

833 Jacobi's Definition

If $f_1, f_2, f_3, \quad f_n$ be any function of the n variables

$$x_1, x_2, x_3, \quad x_n,$$

the determinant

$$J \equiv \begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_1}, & \dfrac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_2}, & \dfrac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_3}, & \dfrac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_n} \\ \dfrac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_1}, & \dfrac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_2}, & \dfrac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_3}, & \dfrac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_n} \\ & & & \\ \dfrac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_1}, & \dfrac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_2}, & \dfrac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_3}, & \dfrac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_n} \end{vmatrix}$$

is called the Jacobian of $f_1, f_2, f_3, \quad f_n$ with regard to $x_1, x_2, \quad x_n$ Jacobi in one of his memoirs pointed out the strong analogy which the properties of this function bears to those of a differential coefficient of a function of a single variable This

resemblance of results, rather than of demonstrations, has already been mentioned (*Diff Calculus*, Articles 542 onwards) It was by starting from the form of this determinant that Jacobi's investigation proceeded

834 **Bertrand's System of Increments**

A different standpoint was suggested by M J Bertrand in a memoir to the Académie des Sciences (1851), which has many advantages, and Jacobi's results may be deduced from M Bertrand's new definitions almost as corollaries

Let $f_1, f_2, \quad f_n$ be n functions of the n independent variables $x_1, x_2, \quad x_n$

Let us give to these independent variables the following n systems of increments, viz

$$\left.\begin{matrix} d_1x_1, & d_1x_2, & d_1x_3, & d_1x_n \\ d_2x_1, & d_2x_2, & d_2x_3, & d_2x_n \\ & \text{etc},& & \\ d_nx_1, & d_nx_2, & d_nx_3, & d_nx_n \end{matrix}\right\}, \qquad \text{(A)}$$

and let the corresponding increments in the several functions be

$$\left.\begin{matrix} d_1f_1, & d_1f_2, & d_1f_3, & d_1f_n \\ d_2f_1, & d_2f_2, & d_2f_3, & d_2f_n \\ & \text{etc},& & \\ d_nf_1, & d_nf_2, & d_nf_3, & d_nf_n \end{matrix}\right\}, \qquad \text{(B)}$$

i e d_rf_s is the increment of f_s when x_1, x_2, etc, increase to $x_1+d_rx_1$, $x_2+d_rx_2$, etc

These several increments d_1x_1, d_2x_1, d_3x_1, etc, though increments of the same variable, are arbitrary and independent, and there is reserved to us the power of making them equal later, or of assuming any such relations between them as we may subsequently choose

It is clear that we have the n^2 relations of which

$$d_rf_s=\frac{\partial f_s}{\partial x_1}d_rx_1+\frac{\partial f_s}{\partial x_2}d_rx_2+ \quad +\frac{\partial f_s}{\partial x_n}d_rx_n \qquad \text{(C)}$$

is a type, it being unnecessary in the partial differential coefficients occurring to specify which of the particular increments we choose when we proceed to the limit in their formation

835 **Bertrand's Definition of a Jacobian**

M Bertrand's definition of a Jacobian is that it is the ratio of the determinant formed by the increments of Group B to the determinant formed of the increments in Group A

Now

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_1x_1, & d_1x_2, & d_1x_3, & \dots, & d_1x_n \\ d_2x_1, & d_2x_2, & d_2x_3, & \dots, & d_2x_n \\ \dots & & & & \\ d_nx_1, & d_nx_2, & d_nx_3, & \dots, & d_nx_n \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_1}, & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_2}, & \dots, & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_n} \\ \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_1}, & \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_2}, & & \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial x_n} \\ \dots & & & \\ \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_1}, & \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_2}, & \dots, & \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial x_n} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} d_1f_1, & d_1f_2, & d_1f_3, & \dots, & d_1f_n \\ d_2f_1, & d_2f_2, & d_2f_3, & \dots, & d_2f_n \\ \dots & & & & \\ d_nf_1, & d_nf_2, & d_nf_3, & \dots, & d_nf_n \end{vmatrix},$$

by the rule of multiplication of determinants and by virtue of the equations of Group C

Hence Bertrand's definition agrees with that of Jacobi We *have, however, gained command over the increments of the independent variables*

If we adopt the notation Df and Dx for the determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_1f_1, & d_1f_2, & \dots \\ d_2f_1, & \dots, & \\ \dots & & \\ d_nf_1, & \dots, & \end{vmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{vmatrix} d_1x_1, & d_1x_2, & \dots \\ d_2x_1, & \dots, & \\ \dots & & \\ d_nx_1, & \dots, & \end{vmatrix},$$

respectively, we have $J=\dfrac{Df}{Dx}$

836 **Corollaries**

1 It follows at once that if $F_1, F_2, \dots F_n$ be functions of $f_1, f_2, \dots f_n$, and $f_1, f_2, \dots f_n$ be functions of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, then, since

$$\frac{DF}{Dx}=\frac{DF}{Df}\,\frac{Df}{Dx},$$

we have

$$\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Jacobian of } F_1, F_2, \dots \\ \text{with regard to } x_1, x_2, \dots\end{matrix}\right\}=\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Jacobian of } F_1, F_2, \dots \\ \text{with regard to } f_1, f_2, \dots\end{matrix}\right\}$$
$$\times\left\{\begin{matrix}\text{Jacobian of } f_1, f_2, \dots \\ \text{with regard to } x_1, x_2, \dots\end{matrix}\right\}$$

2 Also, since $\dfrac{Df}{Dx}\times\dfrac{Dx}{Df}=1$, we have

$$\begin{Bmatrix}\text{Jacobian of } f_1, f_2, \\ \text{with regard to } x_1, x_2,\end{Bmatrix}\times\begin{Bmatrix}\text{Jacobian of } x_1, x_2, \\ \text{with regard to } f_1, f_2,\end{Bmatrix}=1$$

3 Again, if $F_1=0, F_2=0, \quad F_r=0 \quad, F_n=0$ be n independent equations connecting n variables $u_1, u_2, \quad u_n$, and n other variables $x_1, x_2, \quad x_n$, then, since

$$\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial x_1}d_s x_1+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial x_2}d_s x_2+\quad+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial x_n}d_s x_n$$
$$+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial u_1}d_s u_1+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial u_2}d_s u_2+\quad+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial u_n}d_s u_n=0,$$

we have

$$\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial x_1}d_s x_1+\quad+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial x_n}d_s x_n=-\left(\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial u_1}d_s u_1+\quad+\frac{\partial F_r}{\partial u_n}d_s u_n\right),$$

which may be abbreviated into

$$d_{s,x}F_r=-d_{s\,u}F_r, \qquad (a)$$

the suffix x being attached to indicate those partial differential coefficients in which $u_1, u_2, \quad$ are regarded as constant whilst $x_1, x_2, \quad$ vary and *vice versâ*

Now D_xF and D_uF are the respective determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{1\,x}F_1, & d_{1\,x}F_2, & & d_{1,x}F_n \\ d_{2\,x}F_1, & d_{2\,x}F_2, & & d_{2\,x}F_n \\ & & & \\ d_{n,x}F_1, & d_{n,x}F_2, & & d_{n\,x}F_n \end{vmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{vmatrix} d_{1\,u}F_1, & d_{1,u}F_2, & & d_{1\,u}F_n \\ d_{2\,u}F_1, & d_{2\,u}F_2, & & d_{2\,u}F_n \\ & & & \\ d_{n\,u}F_1, & d_{n,u}F_2, & & d_{n\,u}F_n \end{vmatrix},$$

and by virtue of equations (a) the constituents of the one only differ from the corresponding constituents of the other by a negative sign, whence

$$D_xF=(-1)^n D_uF,$$

that is
$$\frac{Du}{Dx}=(-1)^n\frac{\dfrac{D_xF}{Dx}}{\dfrac{D_uF}{Du}}$$

Hence in the case of *implicit* connections amongst the $2n$ variables $u_1, u_2, \quad u_n, x_1, x_2, \quad x_n$, by virtue of n equations $F_1=0, F_2=0, \quad F_n=0$, connecting them,

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{The Jacobian of } u_1, u_2, \quad u_n \\ \quad\text{with regard to } x_1, x_2, \quad x_n\end{array}\right\}$$

$$=(-1)^n \frac{\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{Jacobian of } F_1, F_2, \quad \text{with regard to } x_1, x_2, \quad , \\ \quad \text{treating } u_1, u_2, \quad \text{as constants}\end{array}\right\}}{\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{Jacobian of } F_1, F_2, \quad \text{with regard to } u_1, u_2, \quad , \\ \quad \text{treating } x_1, x_2, \quad \text{as constants}\end{array}\right\}}$$

The substance of this and the immediately preceding articles on M Bertrand's treatment of Jacobians was communicated to the author many years ago by his former tutor, the late Dr E J Routh The reader may consult Bertrand's *Calcul Différentiel*, pages 62-70, and *Calcul Intégral*, pages 465-469

837 **Advantage of Bertrand's Definition**

It will be seen that M Bertrand's definition leads to simpler proofs of the fundamental properties of Jacobians than those given in Arts 540, 544 of the author's *Differential Calculus*, and retains a command of the several increments which we shall find useful for subsequent work in the transformation of a multiple integral

838 **Bertrand's Method of Calculating the Jacobian Determinant**

Let there be $2n$ variables, in two groups, viz $x_1, x_2, \quad x_n$ and $u_1, u_2, \quad u_n$, connected by n independent implicit relations $F_1=0$, $F_2=0$, $F_3=0$, $\quad F_n=0$ Then n of the $2n$ variables are independent If increments be given to each, these $2n$ increments are connected by n homogeneous linear equations, and if $n-1$ of the increments be chosen to be zero, the ratios of the remaining $n+1$ are determinate by the n connecting equations

Consider the n incremental systems,

$$\left\{\begin{array}{ccccc} d_1u_1, & d_1u_2, & d_1u_3, & , & d_1u_n \\ 0, & d_2u_2, & d_2u_3, & , & d_2u_n \\ 0, & 0, & d_3u_3, & , & d_3u_n \\ & & & & \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & & d_nu_n \end{array}\right\} \left\{\begin{array}{ccccc} d_1x_1, & 0, & 0, & & 0 \\ d_2x_1, & d_2x_2, & 0, & & 0 \\ d_3x_1, & d_3x_2, & d_3x_3, & & 0 \\ & & & & \\ d_nx_1, & d_nx_2, & d_nx_3, & & d_nx_n \end{array}\right\},$$

that is systems in which

> increments $d_1u_1, d_1u_2, \quad , d_1u_n$ give rise to an increment d_1x_1 in x_1, but make no change in $x_2, x_3, \quad , x_n$,

and increments $d_2u_2, d_2u_3, \ldots, d_2u_n, d_2x_1$ give rise to a change d_2x_2 in x_2, but make no change in $u_1, x_3, x_4, \ldots, x_n$, and so on

Let J be the Jacobian of $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$ with regard to $u_1, u_2, \ldots, u_n$ Then forming J according to Bertrand's definition, each of the determinants of the increments, the one formed from the x-increments, the other from the u-increments, reduces to its diagonal term, and

$$J = Lt\,\frac{d_1x_1}{d_1u_1}\,\frac{d_2x_2}{d_2u_2}\,\frac{d_3x_3}{d_3u_3}\cdots\frac{d_nx_n}{d_nu_n} = \frac{\partial x_1}{\partial u_1}\,\frac{\partial x_2}{\partial u_2}\,\frac{\partial x_3}{\partial u_3}\cdots\frac{\partial x_n}{\partial u_n},$$

where $\dfrac{\partial x_r}{\partial u_r}$ is the limit of the infinitesimal change in x_r to that in u_r when $u_1, u_2, \ldots u_{r-1}, x_{r+1}, x_{r+2} \ldots x_n$ are regarded as constants

839 It is necessary for the use of this rule to consider the several connecting equations reduced to such form that

(1) x_1 is a function of $u_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots, x_n$, u_1 only varying,

(2) x_2 is a function of $u_1, u_2, x_3, \ldots, x_n$, u_2 only varying,

(3) x_3 is a function of $u_1, u_2, u_3, x_4, \ldots, x_n$, u_3 only varying,

$\ldots$

(n) x_n is a function of $u_1, u_2, u_3, \ldots, u_n$, u_n only varying

The calculation of J will then be reduced to the multiplication of the several partial differential coefficients derived therefrom

840 **Illustrative Examples**

Ex 1 If $x = r\cos\theta$, $y = r\sin\theta$, write

$x = \sqrt{r^2 - y^2}$, containing *one* of the new variables,

$y = r\sin\theta$, containing *two* and no x

Then $J = \dfrac{r}{\sqrt{r^2 - y^2}}\, r\cos\theta = r$

Ex 2 If $x = r\sin\theta\cos\phi$, $y = r\sin\theta\sin\phi$, $z = r\cos\theta$, write

$x = \sqrt{r^2 - y^2 - z^2}$, containing *one* of the new variables,

$z = r\cos\theta$, containing *two* and no x,

$y = r\sin\theta\sin\phi$, containing *three* and no x or z

Then $J = \dfrac{\partial x}{\partial r}\,\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial\theta}\,\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial\phi} = \dfrac{r}{x}\,(-r\sin\theta)(r\sin\theta\cos\phi) = -r^2\sin\theta$

Ex 3 If $x+y+z=u$, $y+z=uv$, $z=uvw$, we have

$x=u-y-z$, containing *one* new variable,

$y=uv-z$, containing *two* and no x,

$z=uvw$, containing *three* and no x or y,

and $$J=\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\cdot\frac{\partial y}{\partial v}\cdot\frac{\partial z}{\partial w}=1\cdot u\cdot uv=u^2v$$

Ex 4 If $x_1=r\sin\theta\cos\phi$, $x_3=r\sin\theta\sin\phi$,

$x_2=r\cos\theta\cos\psi$, $x_4=r\cos\theta\sin\psi$,

we have

$x_1=\sqrt{r^2-x_2^2-x_3^2-x_4^2}$,	containing	r,	x_2,	x_3,	x_4,
$x_2=\sqrt{r^2\cos^2\theta-x_4^2}$,	containing	r,	θ,		x_4,
$x_3=r\sin\theta\sin\phi$,	containing	r,	θ,	ϕ,	
$x_4=r\cos\theta\sin\psi$,	containing	r,	θ,		ψ,

and

$$J=\frac{\partial x_1}{\partial r}\,\frac{\partial x_2}{\partial \theta}\,\frac{\partial x_3}{\partial \phi}\,\frac{\partial x_4}{\partial \psi}=\frac{r}{x_1}\cdot\frac{-r^2\sin\theta\cos\theta}{x_2}\cdot r\sin\theta\cos\phi\cdot r\cos\theta\cos\psi$$
$$=-r^3\sin\theta\cos\theta$$

Ex 5 If

$$\begin{aligned}
x_1&=r\cos\theta_1,\\
x_2&=r\sin\theta_1\cos\theta_2,\\
x_3&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\cos\theta_3,\\
x_4&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\cos\theta_4,\\
x_5&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\sin\theta_4\cos\theta_5,\\
x_6&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\sin\theta_4\sin\theta_5,
\end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
x_6&=\sqrt{r^2-x_1^2-x_2^2-x_3^2-x_4^2-x_5^2},\\
x_1&=r\cos\theta_1,\\
x_2&=r\sin\theta_1\cos\theta_2,\\
x_3&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\cos\theta_3,\\
x_4&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\cos\theta_4,\\
x_5&=r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\sin\theta_4\cos\theta_5,
\end{aligned}$$

and $$J=\frac{r}{x_6}(-r\sin\theta_1)(-r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2)(-r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3)$$
$$\times(-r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\sin\theta_4)(-r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\sin\theta_3\sin\theta_4\sin\theta_5)$$
$$=(-1)^5r^5\sin^4\theta_1\sin^3\theta_2\sin^2\theta_3\sin\theta_4,$$

a result which can obviously be generalised

841 Change of the Variables in any Multiple Integral General Theorem

Let the integral in question be

$$I=\iiint\dots\int V\,dx_1\,dx_2\dots dx_n,$$

there being n integration signs, and V any function of the variables $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ Let the new system of variables be $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$, there being n independent connecting relations

$$F_1=0,\ F_2=0,\ \dots F_n=0,$$

between the two groups of variables, either set forming a group in which there is no interdependence That is, the group $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ forms a set of n independent variables, as also does the group $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ When a further relation is assigned, say $\phi(x_1, x_2, \dots x_n)=0$, to be satisfied at the boundaries of the region of integration, an interdependence of the x-group is created, and one of the x-group of variables is dependent upon the others Integration is then to be conducted for the domain or region bounded by the specific limitation $\phi=0$ There will then be a corresponding relation amongst the u-group of coordinates, and a specific limitation will be implied for the new definition of the domain of integration when I has been referred to its new coordinates

842 In the transformation of I three separate considerations are to be attended to As has already been pointed out in the case of double and triple integration, we have to consider

(1) the determination of the new form of V, which is merely an algebraic matter of substitution or elimination,

(2) the assignment of the new limits which is also an algebraic matter, materially assisted in the case of double and triple integration by geometrical considerations,

(3) the determination of the new element of integration which is to replace $dx_1\, dx_2\, dx_3 \dots dx_n$

As regards the assignment of new limits it is not possible to give a general rule, but it must be *such as will cause the march of the new element as described in the new system of variables to traverse the same domain once and once only as was traversed in the march of the original element, which domain was defined by the limits of integration in the original system of variables*

Let us imagine that the connecting equations have been thrown into the forms

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
x_1=f_1(u_1, x_2, x_3, \dots x_n) & (1), & i\,e\ u_2, u_3, \dots u_n \text{ eliminated,} \\
x_2=f_2(u_1, u_2, x_3, \dots x_n) & (2), & i\,e\ x_1, u_3, u_4, \dots u_n \quad \text{,,} \\
x_3=f_3(u_1, u_2, u_3, x_4, \dots x_n) & (3), & \qquad \text{etc ,} \\
\qquad \text{etc ,} & & \\
x_n=f(u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots u_n) & (n) & \qquad \text{etc}
\end{array}
$$

We have seen in earlier articles and examples, that in a given multiple integral the order of integration may be changed, provided a suitable change be made in the limits

Then, first, suppose we attempt to replace integration with regard to x_1 by integration with regard to u_1

Change the order of integration in

$$I \equiv \iiint \ \int V\,dx_1\,dx_2 \quad dx_n,$$

so that dx_1 stands last with the suitable change in the limits We then have to perform the operation

$$I \equiv \int\left[\iint \ \int V\,dx_2\,dx_3 \quad dx_n\right]dx_1,$$

and in this operation x_2, x_3, x_n are to be regarded as constants, and equation (1) gives $dx_1 = \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1}\,du_1$

And since $\int U\,dx_1 = \int U\,\frac{\partial x_1}{\partial u_1}\,du_1$, we have as x_1 and u_1 are the only varying quantities

$$I = \int\left[\iint \ \int V_1\,dx_2\,dx_3 \quad dx_n\right]\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1}\,du_1,$$

where V_1 is what V becomes when $f_1(u_1, x_2, x_3, \quad x_n)$ has been substituted for x_1, that is, V_1 is the value of V expressed in terms of u_1, x_2, x_3, x_n

We have now arrived at

$$I = \iiint \ \int V_1\,\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1}\,dx_2\,dx_3 \quad dx_n\,du_1$$

Let us repeat the process

By change of order of integration with a suitable change in the limits, transfer dx_2 so that it stands last

$$I = \iiint \ \int V_1\,\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1}\,dx_3\,dx_4 \quad dx_n\,du_1\,dx_2$$

or

$$\int\left[\iint \ \int V_1\,\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1}\,dx_3\,dx_4 \quad dx_n\,du_1\right]dx_2,$$

and in this operation x_3, x_4, x_n, u_1 are to be regarded as constants, and equation (2) gives $dx_2 = \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_2}\,du_2$

Whence again applying the theorem $\int U' dx_2 = \int U' \frac{\partial x_2}{\partial u_2} du_2$, and x_2, u_2 being the only varying quantities, we have

$$I = \int\left[\int\int \quad \int V_2 \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1} dx_3\, dx_4 \quad dx_n\, du_1\right] \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_2} du_2,$$

where V_2 is what V_1 becomes when $f_2(u_1, u_2, x_3, \quad x_n)$ is substituted for x_2, that is V_2 is the value of V expressed in terms of $u_1, u_2, x_3, \quad x_n$, and we have now arrived at

$$I = \int\int\int \quad \int V_2 \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1} \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_2} dx_3\, dx_4 \quad dx_n\, du_1\, du_2$$

Continuing this process of changing the order of integration so that dx_3 is transferred to the end, and then exchanging the variable x_3 for u_3, etc, we finally arrive at

$$I = \int\int\int \quad \int V_n \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1} \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_2} \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial u_3} \quad \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u_n} du_1\, du_2 \quad du_n,$$

where V_n is the value of V when all letters of the x-group in V have been replaced by letters of the u-group, that is $V_n \equiv V'$, say

Now it has been seen that

$$\frac{\partial f_1}{\partial u_1} \frac{\partial f_2}{\partial u_2} \frac{\partial f_3}{\partial u_3} \cdot \frac{\partial f_n}{\partial u_n} \equiv J,$$

the Jacobian of $x_1, x_2, \quad x_n$ with regard to $u_1, u_2, \quad u_n$, and

$$J = (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial u_1}, & \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial u_2}, & \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial u_n} \\ \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial u_1}, & \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial u_2}, & \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial u_n} \\ \\ \frac{\partial F_n}{\partial u_1}, & \frac{\partial F_n}{\partial u_2}, & \frac{\partial F_n}{\partial u_n} \end{vmatrix} \Bigg/ \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial x_1}, & \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial x_2}, & \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial x_n} \\ \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial x_1}, & \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial x_2}, & \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial x_n} \\ \\ \frac{\partial F_n}{\partial x_1}, & \frac{\partial F_n}{\partial x_2}, & \frac{\partial F_n}{\partial x_n} \end{vmatrix}$$

or

$$(-1)^n \frac{\dfrac{\partial(F_1, F_2, F_3, \quad F_n)}{\partial(u_1, u_2, u_3, \quad u_n)}}{\dfrac{\partial(F_1, F_2, F_3, \quad F_n)}{\partial(x_1, x_2, x_3, \quad x_n)}},$$

where in forming the numerator all letters of the x-group are considered constant, and in the denominator all letters of the u-group are considered constant

Hence, we have finally,

$$\iiint \dots \int V\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3 \dots dx_n$$

$$=(-1)^n\iiint \dots \int V' \frac{\dfrac{\partial(F_1, F_2, \dots F_n)}{\partial(u_1, u_2, \dots u_n)}}{\dfrac{\partial(F_1, F_2, \dots F_n)}{\partial(x_1, x_2, \dots x_n)}}\,du_1\,du_2\,du_3 \dots du_n$$

843 Ex If $\left.\begin{aligned} xu+yv&=a^2,\\ xv-yu&=0,\end{aligned}\right\}$ be the connecting equations,

$$J=\frac{\begin{vmatrix} x, & y \\ -y, & x\end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} u, & v \\ v, & -u\end{vmatrix}}=-\frac{x^2+y^2}{u^2+v^2}=-\frac{a^4}{(u^2+v^2)^2}$$

Compare the process of Ex 8, Art 831

844 **The Vanishing of J**

It may be noted that the vanishing of J would imply that when $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ are regarded as functions of $u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots$, there would be some identical relation amongst the members of the x-group of variables, and if J were infinite, we should have $J'=0$, and there would be some identical relation amongst the values of $u_1, u_2, \dots u_n$ as expressed in terms of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, (Art 547, *Differential Calculus*) We have, however, assumed all our several connecting equations $F_1=0$, $F_2=0$, $\dots F_n=0$, to be independent relations, so that no such identical relation can occur amongst either set of variables

845 **Remarks**

It may be useful to call attention to the fact that in the geometrical treatment of Arts 792 and 794 for double and triple integrals respectively, the new element of integration was formed and the variables were changed to the new group *all together* In the general proof of Art 842, the original variables were exchanged for the new variables *one at a time* When a geometrical method of determining the new limits is not available, this consideration will often be useful for their proper assignment, and may be used when other means are wanting But the process followed out in detail is generally tedious, as every change in order of an integration

as well as every exchange of a new variable for an old one necessitates in general a readjustment of the limits of each integration

846 **Examples in which Multiple Integrals of Order higher than the Third occur in Physics**

Multiple integrals occur frequently in researches of physical nature, of higher degree of multiplicity than the third For instance, in the problem of the illumination of one surface by another, the two surfaces being such that every point of the one can be seen from each point of the other, the quantity to be evaluated is the quadruple integral*

$$\iiiint \frac{\cos\phi \cos\phi'}{r^2}\, dS\, dS',$$

where dS, dS' are the elements of the two surfaces, ϕ, ϕ' the angles which the outward normals make with r, the distance between dS and dS', and the integration is to be conducted over each surface In such case, the limits form two separate groups, the one referring to surface S, the other to surface S', and if any transformation of variables be required, a new assignment of limits being required, they will be available from geometrical conditions for each group

Another illustration from Physics is in the mutual potential of two attracting systems, which for a continuous distribution of matter in regions P, Q has for its expression the sextuple integral

$$W_{PQ} \equiv \iiiiiint \frac{\rho_p \rho_q}{r_{pq}}\, d\tau_p d\tau_q,$$

where ρ_p is the volume density at a point p of the region P,
ρ_q the volume density at a point q of the region Q,
$d\tau_p$, $d\tau_q$ elements of volume at p and q, and r_{pq} the distance from p to q

In this case also the system of limits will be two separate systems, the one ensuring summation through the region P and the other through the region Q And if any change of variable be required to facilitate integration, necessitating a new assignment of limits, they will be available as in the former case from the geometrical conditions for each group

* See Herman, *Geometrical Optics*, Art 157

847 **Case of Implicit Relations**

If in Art 839 Equations (1), (2), (n) had not been supposed to express

x_1 explicitly as a function of $u_1, x_2, x_3, \quad x_n$,
x_2 explicitly as a function of $u_1, u_2, x_3, \quad x_n$,
etc,

but had been given as implicit relations, viz

$\phi_1(u_1, x_1, x_2, \quad x_n) \quad =0$ (1), in which $u_2, u_3, \quad u_n$ are eliminated,

$\phi_2(u_1, u_2, x_2, x_3, \quad x_n)=0$ (2), in which $x_1, u_3, \quad u_n$ are eliminated,

$\phi_3(u_1, u_2, u_3, x_3, \quad x_n)=0$ (3), etc,

etc,

$\phi_n(u_1, u_2, u_3, \quad u_n, x_n)=0$ (n) etc,

we have in the subsequent work, from equation (1), considering $x_2, x_3, \quad x_n$ as constants,

$$dx_1 = -\frac{\dfrac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial u_1}}{\dfrac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial x_1}}\,du_1\,,$$

and from equation (2), considering $u_1, x_3, x_4, \quad x_n$ as constants,

$$dx_2 = -\frac{\dfrac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial u_2}}{\dfrac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial x_2}}\,du_2,$$

and so on

And we finally obtain in the same way as before,

$$\iint \int V\,dx_1\,dx_2 \quad dx_n$$

$$=(-1)^n\iint \int V'\frac{\dfrac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial u_1}\;\dfrac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial u_2}\;\dfrac{\partial\phi_3}{\partial u_3}\quad\dfrac{\partial\phi_n}{\partial u_n}}{\dfrac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial x_1}\;\dfrac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial x_2}\;\dfrac{\partial\phi_3}{\partial x_3}\quad\dfrac{\partial\phi_n}{\partial x_n}}\,du_1\,du_2 \quad du_n$$

848 For example, taking

$\phi_1 \equiv r^2 - x^2 - y^2 - z^2 \quad =0$ (containing z, y, x, r),
$\phi_2 \equiv r^2\sin^2\theta - x^2 - y^2 = 0$ (containing y, x, r, θ),
$\phi_3 \equiv r\sin\theta\cos\phi - x = 0$ (containing x, r, θ, ϕ)

Then we have

$$\iiint V\,dx\,dy\,dz = -\iiint V' \frac{\dfrac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial r}\ \dfrac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial\theta}\ \dfrac{\partial\phi_3}{\partial\phi}}{\dfrac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial z}\ \dfrac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial y}\ \dfrac{\partial\phi_3}{\partial x}}\,dr\,d\theta\,d\phi$$

$$= -\iiint V' \frac{2r\ \ 2r^2 \sin\theta\cos\theta(-r\sin\theta\sin\phi)}{(-2z)(-2y)(-1)}\,dr\,d\theta\,d\phi$$

$$= -\iiint V' \frac{r^4\sin^2\theta\cos\theta\sin\phi}{r\sin\theta\sin\phi\ \ r\cos\theta}\,dr\,d\theta\,d\phi$$

$$= -\iiint V' r^2 \sin\theta\,dr\,d\theta\,d\phi,$$

as we should expect, see Ex 2, Art 840, and elsewhere

849 Example of Assignment of Limits

Ex As an example of the assignment of limits in a multiple integral, let us take two squares of sides $2a$ in parallel planes at distance c apart, the squares being placed so that they form the ends of a rectangular parallelepiped of square section, and let us find *the mean value of the squares of the distances of points on the one square from points on the other* By a mean or average value we shall suppose to be meant that each square is divided up into equal small elements, and the sum of the squares of the distances apart is to be divided by their number, i e if there be n such elements, and r_{PQ} be the distance between two of them at P and at Q respectively, $\dfrac{\Sigma r_{PQ}^2}{n}$, or, which is the same thing, $\dfrac{\Sigma r_{PQ}^2\,\delta S_P\,\delta S_Q}{\Sigma\delta S_P\,\delta S_Q}$ if δS_P and δS_Q be the elements at P and Q, and in the limit, when n becomes infinitely large, we have

$$\frac{\iiiint r_{PQ}^2\,dS_P\,dS_Q}{\iiiint dS_P\,dS_Q} \qquad \text{(See Chapter XXXVI, Art 1657)}$$

Let O, O' be the centres of the squares, and take O for origin and axes of x and y parallel to the sides of the squares

Divide up each square by families of lines parallel to the axes, and let $(x, y, 0)$, (x', y', c) be the respective coordinates of P and Q Then the Mean Value required is

$$M = \frac{\iiiint [(x-x')^2 + (y-y')^2 + c^2]\,dx'\,dy'\,dx\,dy}{\iiiint dx'\,dy'\,dx\,dy}$$

Now keeping the position of Q fixed, we may add up all the elements $r_{PQ}^2\,\delta x\,\delta y$ in a strip between x and $x+\delta x$, by varying y from $-a$ to $+a$, keeping x', y', x constant Then, still keeping x', y' constants, we may add up all the strips in the square $ABCD$ which lies in the x-y plane, by integrating with regard to x from $x=-a$ to $x=+a$ We have then completed the summation of all such quantities as $r_{PQ}^2\,dx'\,dy'$ for all

positions of P in the square $ABCD$. In the same way we may add up the results of these integrations for various points of the square $A'B'C'D'$, by integrating with regard to y' from $-a$ to $+a$, keeping x' constant to add up the elements in a strip between x' and $x'+\delta x'$. And finally integrating with regard to x' from $-a$ to $+a$ will add up the results for all the strips in the square $A'B'C'D'$ and will complete the integration.

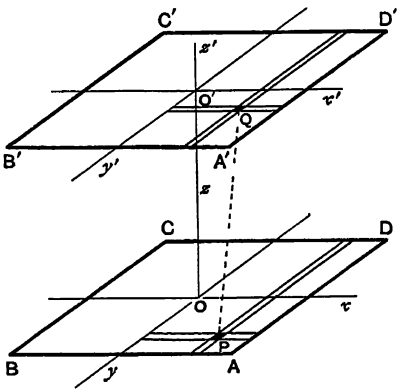


Fig. 312.

And the same with the denominator. The result for the denominator is obviously the product of the two areas, i.e. $4a^2 \times 4a^2$ or $16a^4$.

The numerator is

$$\iiiint (x^2+y^2+x'^2+y'^2-2xx'-2yy'+c^2)\,dx'\,dy'\,dx\,dy,$$

and it will save some trouble to observe

(1) That for every term $xx'\,\delta x'\,\delta y'\,\delta x\,\delta y$, there is another term

$$x(-x')\,\delta x'\,\delta y'\,\delta x\,\delta y.$$

Hence such a term contributes nothing to the value of the integral, and the same with the yy' term.

(2) That obviously

$$\Sigma x^2\,dS\,dS' = \Sigma y^2\,dS\,dS' = \Sigma x'^2\,dS\,dS' = \Sigma y'^2\,dS\,dS'.$$

Hence it will be sufficient to attend to the value of one of them, and quadruple the result.

Now

$$\int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-a}^{a} x^2\,dx'\,dy'\,dx\,dy = \int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-a}^{a} 2ax^2\,dx'\,dy'\,dx$$

$$= \int_{-a}^{a}\int_{-a}^{a} (2a)\left(\frac{2a^3}{3}\right) dx'\,dy' = (2a)^3 \cdot \frac{2a^3}{3}.$$

Hence the value of the numerator is

$$4\left(\tfrac{16}{3} a^6\right) + c^2 \cdot 16a^4,$$

and
$$M = \frac{4a^2+3c^2}{3}.$$

It follows that the mean of the squares of the distances from any point of a square to any other point of the same square is $\frac{4a^2}{3}$, by putting $c=0$ [Also see Art 1657 and Art 1658, Ex 2]

850 **A Consideration useful for the Simplification of some Transformation Formulae**

Let a multiple integral $\iint \quad \int V\, du_1\, du_2 \quad du_n$ be transformed in two ways

(1) to a set of variables $x_1,\ x_2,\quad x_n$,

(2) to a set of variables $\xi_1,\ \xi_2,\quad \xi_n$

And suppose these two sets are *linearly* connected with each other, the transformation formulae for the linear connections being given by the transformation scheme in the margin And let the two results be

	ξ_1	ξ_2	ξ_3
x_1	l_1	m_1	n_1
x_2	l_2	m_2	n_2
x_3	l_3	m_3	n_3

$$\iint \quad \int V_1 J_1\, dx_1\, dx_2 \quad dx_n$$

and $\iint \quad \int V_2 J_2\, d\xi_1\, d\xi_2 \quad d\xi_n$

Then, the Jacobian is a covariant of $u_1, u_2,\quad u_n$, we have

$$J_2 = J_1 \begin{vmatrix} l_1, & l_2, & \\ m_1, & m_2, & \\ & & \end{vmatrix} = \mu J_1 \qquad (\textit{Diff Calc}, \text{Art } 546),$$

μ being the transformation modulus And that the above expressions are equal may be seen by transforming directly, for

$$\iint \quad \int V_1 J_1\, dx_1\, dx_2 \quad dx_n$$

$$= \iint \quad \int V_2 J_1 \frac{\partial(x_1, x_2, \quad x_n)}{\partial(\xi_1, \xi_2, \quad \xi_n)} d\xi_1\, d\xi_2 \quad d\xi_n$$

$$= \iint \quad \int V_2 J_1 \mu\, d\xi_1\, d\xi_2 \quad d\xi_n$$

$$= \iint \quad \int V_2 J_2\, d\xi_1\, d\xi_2 \quad d\xi_n,$$

and the results are identical, as might have been expected

It follows that if a transformation be proposed to a set of variables $\xi_1,\ \xi_2,\ \xi_3,\quad$, a transformation to another set

$x_1, x_2, x_3,$ may be substituted for the former, where a suitable choice of linear connection between the former and the latter sets may sometimes be made to simplify the working

851 For example, if the transformation formulae proposed be

$$u_1=(A\xi+B\eta)\sin(C\xi+D\eta),$$
$$u_2=(A\xi+B\eta)\cos(C\xi+D\eta),$$

we shall have the same result as if we transform with the easier formulae

$$\left.\begin{aligned}u_1&=x\sin y,\\ u_2&=x\cos y,\end{aligned}\right\}$$

for which the Jacobian is obviously $-x$, and multiply the result by the modulus $AD-BC$

Thus
$$\iint V\,du_1\,du_2=-\iint V_1\,x\,dx\,dy$$
$$=-(AD-BC)\iint V_2(A\xi+B\eta)\,d\xi\,d\eta,$$

thus avoiding the more troublesome evaluation of the Jacobian with regard to ξ, η

852 Speaking of the result

$$\iiint V\,dx\,dy\,dz=\iiint V'\frac{\partial(x,y,z)}{\partial(u,v,w)}\,du\,dv\,dw,$$

Lacroix* remarks "Ce résultat a été donnée pour la première fois par Lagrange en 1773 Mais Legendre, en 1788, en a fait des applications que Lagrange n'avoit point indiquées" This application referred in part to the analytical proof of a theorem with regard to the attraction of a spheroid

The corresponding result for a double integral had been employed by Euler in 1769

Many references with regard to the history of the subject are given by Todhunter, *Integral Calculus*, Art 251 There is a valuable table of references in Lacroix's *Calc Diff et Int*, vol ii, prefixed to the volume, which may be useful to students interested in the subject and desiring to consult early writers

* Lacroix, *Calcul Diff et Int*, vol ii, p 206

PROBLEMS

1 If the rectangular coordinates of a point are

$$x = \alpha + e^{\beta} \cos \alpha, \quad y = \beta + e^{\beta} \sin \alpha,$$

show that the area included between the curves α_1, β_1, α_2, β_2 is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(\alpha_1 - \alpha_2)(2\beta_1 - e^{2\beta_1} - 2\beta_2 + e^{2\beta_2})$$

[MATH TRIP, 1873]

2 Integrate $\iint x^2\,dx\,dy$ over the space enclosed by the four parabolas $y^2 = 4ax$, $y^2 = 4bx$, $x^2 = 4cy$, $x^2 = 4dy$

[TRINITY COLL, 1882]

3 The four curves $y = ax^2$, $y = bx^2$, $y = cx^3$, $y = dx^3$ intersect in four points, excluding the origin, and thus form a curvilinear quadrilateral, prove that its area is

$$\frac{1}{12}(a^4 \sim b^4)\left(\frac{1}{c^3} \sim \frac{1}{d^3}\right)$$

[OXFORD II P, 1901]

4 An area is bounded by those portions of the four rectangular hyperbolae $xy = a^2$, $xy = a'^2$, $x^2 - y^2 = c^2$, $x^2 - y^2 = c'^2$, which lie in the first quadrant Every element of the area is multiplied by the square of its distance from the centre Prove that the sum of all such products is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(a^2 \sim a'^2)(c^2 \sim c'^2)$$

[J M SCH, OXF, 1904]

5 If the surface density σ of the area in the first quadrant bounded by

$$x^m y^n = a_1^{m+n}, \quad x^p y^q = b_1^{p+q},$$
$$x^m y^n = a_2^{m+n}, \quad x^p y^q = b_2^{p+q},$$

be given by $\sigma xy = k$, show that the mass is

$$k\frac{(m+n)(p+q)}{mq - np} \log \frac{a_1}{a_2} \log \frac{b_1}{b_2}$$

6 Change the variables from x and y to u and v in the double integral

$$\int_0^a \int_x^{\frac{a^2}{x}} \phi(x, y)\,dx\,dy,$$

where $xy = u^2$, $x^2 + y^2 = v^2$

[ST JOHN'S, 1882]

7 Show that in $\int_{-a}^{a} \int_{-b}^{b} f(x, y)\,dx\,dy$ all terms in $f(x, y)$ may be omitted which contain an odd power of x or y

Find $\int_0^a \int_{-x}^{x} (x + y) \cos(mx + ny)\,dx\,dy$

[TRINITY COLL, 1881]

8 Transform $\int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\sqrt{2ax}} \frac{a^2\,dx\,dy}{(x^2 + y^2 + a^2)^2}$ by the substitution

$$x/\xi = y/\eta = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + a^2}/a,$$

and show that its value is $\pi/4\sqrt{2}$

[OXFORD II P, 1903]

9 Change the order of integration in

$$\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{\frac{x^2}{a}}^{x-\frac{x^2}{a}} V\,dx\,dy$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1889]

10 If $xy=\xi$, $x^2-y^2=\eta$ transform $\int_0^1\int_0^1 V\,dx\,dy$ so that in the result we integrate first with regard to ξ and then with regard to η

[R P]

11 Change the order of integration in the expression

$$\int_0^{c\sqrt{\frac{h}{k}}}\int_{k\frac{x^2}{c^2+x^2}}^{h\frac{c^2}{c^2+x^2}} V\,dx\,dy,$$

also, *change the variables* to ξ and η where $x^2+y^2=\eta$, $\xi x=cy$, without assigning the new limits (It may be assumed that k is greater than h)

[ST JOHN'S, 1888]

12 Prove that

$$\iint\left(\frac{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}-\frac{y^2}{b^2}}{1+\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} dx\,dy=\frac{\pi}{4}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-1\right)ab,$$

the integral being taken for all positive values of x and y such that

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}<1$$

[COLLEGES, 1886]

13 Express $\iint f(x, y)\,dx\,dy$ in terms of r and θ, where $x=r\cos\theta$, $y=r\sin\theta$

Change the order of integration in

$$\int_0^a\int_{\sqrt{ax-x^2}}^{\sqrt{ax}} f(x, y)\,dx\,dy$$

[COLLEGES a, 1883]

14 Change the order of integration in

$$\int_0^{\frac{ab}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}}\int_0^{\frac{a}{b}\sqrt{b^2-y^2}} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1892]

15 Change the order of integration in

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}}\int_{a\sec^2\frac{\theta}{2}}^{\frac{4}{3}a\cos\theta} f(r, \theta)\,d\theta\,dr$$

16 Change the variables from x, y to u, v, where $x^2+y^2=u$, $xy=v$, and find the limits in the new integral when integration is extended over the positive quadrant of the circle $x^2+y^2=a^2$

[ST JOHN'S, 1881]

17 Change the order of integration in the integral

$$\int_c^a \int_{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^b V\,dx\,dy,$$

where c is less than a [COLLEGES α, 1888.]

18 Change the order of integration in

$$\int_0^a \int_{\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} U\,dx\,dy,$$

U being a function of x and y

Express the same integral in polar coordinates [COLLEGES α, 1886.]

19 Show that

$$\int_0^{2a} \int_{\sqrt{2ax-x^2}}^{\sqrt{2ax}} V\,dx\,dy = \int_a^{2a} \int_{\eta-a}^{a} \frac{2x}{y} V\,d\eta\,d\xi,$$

when

$$\xi = \frac{y^2}{2x}, \quad \eta = \frac{x^2+y^2}{2x},$$

and change the order of integration in the latter integral

[COLLEGES β, 1889.]

20 If the density of a plate be $\frac{\mu}{x^2+y^2}$, show that the mass of the part enclosed by the curves $x^2-y^2=\alpha$, $x^2-y^2=\beta$, $xy=\gamma$, $xy=\delta$ is

$$\frac{\mu}{2}\int_\alpha^\beta \int_\gamma^\delta \frac{du\,dv}{u^2+4v^2}$$

Show whether this gives the mass of one of the areas between the two curves, or of both [COLLEGES α, 1883.]

21 Change the variables from (x, y) to (u, v) in the double integral $\iint \phi(x, y)\,dx\,dy$, where $x^2+y^2=u$, $xy=v$, and the integration extends over the area bounded by the straight lines

$$y=x, \quad x+y=1, \quad y=0,$$

obtaining the new limits on the supposition that the order of integration is first u and then v [COLLEGES α, 1870.]

Verify your result by evaluation of the integral for the case when $\phi(x, y) \equiv 1$

22 Change the variables from x and y to ξ and η in the expression $\iint V\,dx\,dy$, having given $\phi(x, y, \xi, \eta)=0$ and $\psi(x, y, \xi, \eta)=0$

Show, by transforming to polar coordinates, that

$$c\int_0^{\frac{c}{\sqrt{2}}\tan\alpha} \int_0^{\frac{c}{\sqrt{2}}\tan\alpha} \frac{dx\,dy}{(x^2+y^2+c^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \tan^{-1}\frac{\sec\alpha-\cos\alpha}{2}$$

[TRINITY, 1882.]

23 If r, r' be the distances of a point in the plane of reference from two fixed points at a distance $2c$ apart on the axis of x, then between corresponding limits of integration

$$\iint 2cy\,dx\,dy = \iint rr'\,dr\,dr'$$

[OXFORD II, 1886]

24 Prove that

$$\int_0^l dx \int_0^x dy\, F(x, y) = \int_0^l dx \int_0^x dy\, F(l-y,\, l-x),$$

and hence deduce that

$$\int_0^\pi d\theta \int_0^\theta d\theta' (\sin\theta \sin\theta')^{2i-1} \sin(\theta - \theta') = \frac{1\cdot 3\cdot 5 \ldots (4i-1)}{2\cdot 4\cdot 6 \ldots 4i}\cdot\frac{\pi}{i}$$

[SYLVESTER]

25 Prove that

$$\int_0^x dx \int_0^x dz\, f'(z)\, \phi(x-z) = \int_0^x dz\, \{f(z) - f(0)\}\, \phi(x-z)$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1885]

26 Transform the integral $\int V\,dx\,dy$ by the substitution

$$x = c\cos\xi\cosh\eta, \quad y = c\sin\xi\sinh\eta$$

[COLLEGES γ, 1890]

27 If $u + v\sqrt{-1} = \phi(x + y\sqrt{-1})$, prove that

$$\iint\left[\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right)^2\right] dx\,dy = \iint\left[\left(\frac{\partial V'}{\partial u}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial V'}{\partial v}\right)^2\right] du\,dv,$$

when V' is the result of substituting for x, y in terms of u, v in V

[COLLEGES α, 1881]

28 If $x = a\sin\alpha\cos\xi\cosh\eta$ and $y = a\sin\alpha\sin\xi\sinh\eta$, transform

$$\int_0^a \int_0^{\cos\alpha\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} \{(x - a\sin\alpha)^2 + y^2\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}\,dx\,dy$$

into an integral in terms of ξ and η, and evaluate the new integral

29 If $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$ and $S = \iint dx\,dy\sqrt{1 + p^2 + q^2}$, transform the variables in the integral to θ, ϕ, where

$$x = a\sin\theta\cos\phi, \quad y = b\sin\theta\sin\phi$$

[IVORY, *Phil Trans*, 1809]

30 Prove that the assumptions

$$\begin{aligned}
x_1 &= r\cos\theta_1, \\
x_2 &= r\sin\theta_1\cos\theta_2, \\
&\ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots \\
x_{n-1} &= r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2 \ldots \sin\theta_{n-2}\cos\theta_{n-1}, \\
x_n &= r\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2 \ldots \sin\theta_{n-2}\sin\theta_{n-1},
\end{aligned}$$

will transform the integral $\iiint \ldots V\, dx_1\, dx_2\, dx_3 \ldots dx_n$ into

$$\pm \iiint \ldots V' r^{n-1} \sin^{n-2}\theta_1 \sin^{n-3}\theta_2 \ldots \sin\theta_{n-2}\, dr\, d\theta_1 \ldots d\theta_{n-1}$$

[CLARE, ETC, 1881, TODHUNTER, *Int Calc*, p 241]

31 Show that

$$48\iiint (x^2+y^2+z^2)\, dx\, dy\, dz = 5\pi a^5$$

for positive values of x, y, z limited by $x^2+y^2 \nless az$ and $\ngtr a^2$

32 Prove that [OXFORD II P, 1889]

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \frac{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{m}{2}}}{(x^2+y^2+z^2+a^2)^{\frac{m+5}{2}}}\, dx\, dy\, dz = \frac{\pi}{2(m+3)} \cdot \frac{1}{a^2}$$

[COLLEGES γ, 1882]

33 Two given rectangular hyperbolae have the same asymptotes, two other given rectangular hyperbolae have also common asymptotes, one of which coincides with an asymptote of the first pair, while the other is parallel to their other asymptote Show that the area of the curvilinear quadrangle formed by the four hyperbolae is the same, whatever the distance between the pair of parallel asymptotes

[MATH TRIPOS, 1895]

34 Transform the double integral

$$\iint x^{m-1} y^{n-1}\, dy\, dx$$

by the formulae $x+y=u$, $y=uv$, showing that the transformed result is

$$\iint u^{m+n-1}(1-v)^{m-1} v^{n-1}\, du\, dv$$

[JACOBI, *Crelle's Journal*, tom xi]

35 If $$u_1 x = u_2 u_3, \quad u_2 y = u_3 u_1, \quad u_3 z = u_1 u_2,$$

prove that $$\iiint V\, dx\, dy\, dz$$

is transformed into $$4\iiint V_1\, du_1\, du_2\, du_3$$

[OXFORD II P, 1885]

36 Show that

$$\int_a^{a\sqrt{2}} dx \int_0^{\sqrt{2a^2-x^2}} \frac{dy}{(x^2+y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \left(1-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\frac{1}{a\sqrt{2}},$$

and both from geometrical considerations and by direct evaluation, show that this integral is equal to the integral

$$\int_0^a dy \int_a^{\sqrt{2a^2-y^2}} \frac{dx}{(x^2+y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

[OXFORD I P, 1912]

CHAPTER XXIV

EULERIAN INTEGRALS, GAUSS' Π FUNCTION, ETC

853 **The Original Forms of the Eulerian Integrals**

The properties of the two important integrals

$$I_1 \equiv \left(\frac{p}{q}\right) \equiv \int_0^1 \frac{x^{p-1}dx}{(1-x^n)^{\frac{n-q}{n}}} \quad \text{and} \quad I_2 \equiv \left[\frac{p}{q}\right] \equiv \int_0^1 \left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{\frac{p}{q}-1} dx$$

were the subject of several remarkable memoirs by Euler His investigations were published in the *Institutiones Calculi Integralis*, 1768-1770, and are of great importance in the general theory of Definite Integrals The notation above, viz $\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)$ and $\left[\frac{p}{q}\right]$, is that used by Euler, and the above forms are those in which the integrals were studied both by Euler and Lagrange In each of these the value of the integral was supposed to change by the variation of p and q, the n which occurs in the first integral was supposed to be a constant

Legendre, for the purpose of characterising these integrals and honouring their great discoverer, named them "Intégrales Eulériennes"* The second part of Legendre's *Exercices de Calcul Intégral* is devoted to a discussion of their properties He adheres to the notation $\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)$ for the first integral, but suggests the notation $\Gamma\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)$ for the second, regarding $\Gamma(a)$ as a continuous function of a

* *Exercices de Calcul Intégral*, par A M Legendre, 1811, p 211

854 **The More Convenient Modern Forms**

The above forms of the integrals are not the most convenient in practice Taking the first integral, write $x^n=y$, and put $p=nl$, $q=nm$

Then

$$I_1=\int_0^1 \frac{x^{p-1}dx}{(1-x^n)^{\frac{n-q}{n}}}=\int_0^1 \frac{y^{\frac{p-1}{n}}\ \frac{1}{n}\frac{x}{y}dy}{(1-y)^{1-\frac{q}{n}}}=\frac{1}{n}\int_0^1 y^{l-1}(1-y)^{m-1}dy$$

Taking the second integral and writing $\log\frac{1}{x}=y$, that is $x=e^{-y}$, and putting $\frac{p}{q}=n$,

$$I_2=\int_0^1\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{\frac{p}{q}-1}dx=\int_0^\infty e^{-y}y^{n-1}dy$$

855 **Definition**

We shall therefore define the FIRST AND SECOND EULERIAN INTEGRALS as

$$\mathrm{B}(l, m)\equiv\int_0^1 x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}dx$$

and

$$\Gamma(n)\equiv\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^{n-1}dx,$$

and refer to them respectively as the BETA and GAMMA Functions This is now the commonly accepted notation and nomenclature

856 In Gregory's *Examples* (p 470), the digamma $\digamma(l, m)$ is used to denote what we have above defined as the Beta function It will be observed that $\mathrm{B}(l, m)$ is n times the integral discussed by Euler, that is $n\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)$

We shall assume in our subsequent work that all the quantities l, m, n are positive but not necessarily integral, and further that they are real unless the contrary be expressly stated

857 **The Beta Function is symmetric in l and m, that is,**

$$\mathrm{B}(l, m)=\mathrm{B}(m, l)$$

If in the Beta function

$$\mathrm{B}(l, m)\equiv\int_0^1 x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}dx$$

we write $1-y$ for x, we obtain

$$B(l, m) = -\int_1^0 (1-y)^{l-1} y^{m-1} dy = \int_0^1 y^{m-1}(1-y)^{l-1} dy$$
$$= \int_0^1 x^{m-1}(1-x)^{l-1} dx = B(m, l),$$

whence it appears that $B(l, m)$ is a symmetric function of l and m, the l and m being interchangeable and

$$B(l, m) \equiv B(m, l)$$

This property might be exhibited by writing $B(l, m)$ as

$$B(l, m) = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^1 [x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1} + x^{m-1}(1-x)^{l-1}]dx$$

858 **Case when l or m is a Positive Integer**

When either of the two quantities l, m is a positive integer, the integration is expressible in finite terms

Suppose m is a positive integer,

$$B(l, m) = \int_0^1 x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1} dx,$$

and by continued integration by parts

$$= \left[\frac{x^l}{l}(1-x)^{m-1} + \frac{x^{l+1}}{l(l+1)}(m-1)(1-x)^{m-2}\right.$$
$$+ \frac{x^{l+2}}{l(l+1)(l+2)}(m-1)(m-2)(1-x)^{m-3} + \ldots$$
$$\left. + \frac{x^{l+m-1}}{l(l+1)\ldots(l+m-1)}(m-1)(m-2)\ldots 2 \cdot 1\right]_0^1$$
$$= \frac{(m-1)!}{l(l+1)\ldots(l+m-1)}$$

Similarly, if l be a positive integer,

$$B(l, m) = \frac{(l-1)!}{m(m+1)\ldots(m+l-1)},$$

and if both be positive integers,

$$B(l, m) = \frac{(l-1)!(m-1)!}{(l+m-1)!}$$

859 **Various Forms of the Beta Function**

The Beta function may be thrown into many other forms by a change of the variable, and therefore many other integrals are expressible in terms of the Beta function

Thus (1) Let $$y=\frac{x}{a}$$

Then
$$B(l, m)\ \int_0^1 y^{l-1}(1-y)^{m-1}dy$$
$$=\int_0^a \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{l-1}\left(1-\frac{x}{a}\right)^{m-1}\frac{1}{a}\,dx$$
$$=\frac{1}{a^{l+m-1}}\int_0^a x^{l-1}(a-x)^{m-1}dx$$

Hence $$\int_0^a x^{l-1}(a-x)^{m-1}dx=a^{l+m-1}B(l, m)$$

(2) Let $$y=\frac{1}{1+x}$$

Then
$$B(l, m)\equiv\int_0^1 y^{l-1}(1-y)^{m-1}dy$$
$$=\int_\infty^0\frac{1}{(1+x)^{l-1}}\left(\frac{x}{1+x}\right)^{m-1}(-1)\frac{dx}{(1+x)^2}$$
$$=\int_0^\infty\frac{x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}dx,$$

and since l, m are interchangeable this must also
$$=\int_0^\infty\frac{x^{l-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}dx,$$

which would have appeared immediately if we had made the substitution $y=\frac{x}{1+x}$ instead of $y=\frac{1}{1+x}$

Note also that the symmetry in l, m may be exhibited as
$$B(l, m)\equiv\frac{1}{2}\int_0^1\frac{x^{l-1}+x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}dx,$$

whilst for all positive values of l and m we have
$$\int_0^1\frac{x^{l-1}-x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}dx=0$$

So that, for instance,
$$\int_0^1\frac{x^5(1-x^6)}{(1+x)^{18}}dx=0, \quad\text{and}\quad \int_0^1\frac{x^5(1+x^6)}{(1+x)^{18}}dx=2B(6, 12)$$

(3) Putting $\frac{y}{1+a}=\frac{x}{x+a}$, $dy=a(a+1)\frac{dx}{(x+a)^2}$,

$$B(l, m)=\int_0^1 y^{l-1}(1-y)^{m-1}dy$$

$$=\int_0^1 (1+a)^{l-1}\left(\frac{x}{x+a}\right)^{l-1} a^{m-1}\left(\frac{1-x}{x+a}\right)^{m-1} a(a+1)\,\frac{dx}{(x+a)^2}$$

$$=a^m(1+a)^l\int_0^1 \frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}}{(a+x)^{l+m}}\,dx$$

Hence $$\int_0^1 \frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}}{(a+x)^{l+m}}\,dx=\frac{B(l, m)}{a^m(1+a)^l}$$

This is **Abel's transformation** (*Œuvres*, Vol I, p 93)

(4) Put $$y=\frac{x-b}{a-b}$$

Then $$B(l, m)\equiv\int_0^1 y^{l-1}(1-y)^{m-1}dy$$

$$=\int_b^a \left(\frac{x-b}{a-b}\right)^{l-1}\left(\frac{a-x}{a-b}\right)^{m-1}\frac{dx}{a-b}$$

$$=\frac{1}{(a-b)^{l+m-1}}\int_b^a (x-b)^{l-1}(a-x)^{m-1}dx,$$

and $$\int_b^a (x-b)^{l-1}(a-x)^{m-1}dx=(a-b)^{l+m-1}B(l, m)$$

Here the limits have been changed to any arbitrary constants a and b

(5) Transform by the formula $\dfrac{a}{x}-\dfrac{b}{y}=a-b$

Here the limits remain unaltered, for if $y=1$ we have $x=1$, and if $y=0$, $x=0$

$$B(l, m)=\int_0^1 y^{l-1}(1-y)^{m-1}dy$$

$$=\int_0^1\left\{\frac{bx}{a+(b-a)x}\right\}^{l-1}\left\{\frac{a(1-x)}{a+(b-a)x}\right\}^{m-1}\frac{ab\,dx}{\{a+(b-a)x\}^2}$$

$$=a^m b^l\int_0^1 \frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}}{\{a+(b-a)x\}^{l+m}}\,dx$$

Hence $$\int_0^1 \frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}}{\{a+(b-a)x\}^{l+m}}\,dx=\frac{1}{a^m b^l}B(l, m),$$

also obviously $$\int_0^1 \frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}}{\{b+(a-b)x\}^{l+m}}\,dx=\frac{1}{a^l b^m}B(l, m),$$

and if we write $a-b=c$,

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}}{(b+cx)^{l+m}}\,dx=\frac{1}{(b+c)^l b^m}B(l, m)$$

(6) In the last transformation, put $x=\sin^2\theta$

Then $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^{2l-2}\theta\cos^{2m-2}\theta}{(a\cos^2\theta+b\sin^2\theta)^{l+m}}\,2\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{a^m b^l}\mathrm{B}(l, m)$,

i e $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^{2l-1}\theta\cos^{2m-1}\theta}{(a\cos^2\theta+b\sin^2\theta)^{l+m}}\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2a^m b^l}\mathrm{B}(l, m)$,

l, m, a and b being positive constants

(7) $I=\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p\theta\cos^q\theta\,d\theta$ is expressible in the same way in terms of a Beta function

Let $\qquad \sin\theta=\sqrt{x}, \quad$ i e $\cos\theta\,d\theta=\dfrac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\,dx$

$$I=\int_0^1 x^{\frac{p}{2}}(1-x)^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^1 x^{\frac{p+1}{2}-1}(1-x)^{\frac{q+1}{2}-1}\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\mathrm{B}\left(\frac{p+1}{2}, \frac{q+1}{2}\right)$$

This also follows from No (6) by putting $a=b=1$

860 **Properties of the Gamma Function**

Consider next the Gamma function, viz

$$\Gamma(n)=\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-x}\,dx$$

Integrating by parts

$$\Gamma(n)=\Big[-x^{n-1}e^{-x}\Big]_0^\infty+(n-1)\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^{n-2}\,dx,$$

and whatever n may be, provided it be finite and >1, $-x^{n-1}e^{-x}$ vanishes at both limits

Hence $\qquad \Gamma(n)=(n-1)\,\Gamma(n-1)$

Similarly, $\qquad \Gamma(n-1)=(n-2)\,\Gamma(n-2)$,

and so on

In the case then, where n is a positive integer,

$$\Gamma(n)=(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)\quad 3\ 2\ 1\,\Gamma(1),$$

and $\qquad \Gamma(1)=\displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\,dx=\Big[-e^{-x}\Big]_0^\infty=1,$

whence $\Gamma(n)=(n-1)!$ in that case

861 **Working Properties**

We then have the properties

$$\Gamma(n+1)=n\,\Gamma(n), \qquad \text{I}$$

$$\Gamma(1)=1, \qquad \text{II}$$

and when n is a positive integer,

$$\Gamma(n+1)=n! \qquad \text{III}$$

The Gamma functions of the positive integers are then

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Gamma(1)=1,\\
&\Gamma(2)=1\cdot 1=1,\\
&\Gamma(3)=2\,\Gamma(2)=1\cdot 2,\\
&\Gamma(4)=3\,\Gamma(3)=1\cdot 2\cdot 3,\\
&\Gamma(5)=4\,\Gamma(4)=1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdot 4,\\
&\qquad\text{etc.},
\end{aligned}$$

from which a rough idea of the march of $\Gamma(x)$ as a continuous function may be inferred, viz a minimum existing somewhere between $x=1$ and $x=2$, and then after $x=2$ a quantity increasing more and more rapidly

862 In any case the equation $\Gamma(n+1)=n\,\Gamma(n)$ furnishes a means of reduction of the Gamma function of any number greater than unity to a Gamma function of a number less than unity

For instance

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma(\tfrac{17}{3})&=\tfrac{14}{3}\Gamma(\tfrac{14}{3})=\tfrac{14}{3}\cdot\tfrac{11}{3}\Gamma(\tfrac{11}{3})=\tfrac{14}{3}\cdot\tfrac{11}{3}\cdot\tfrac{8}{3}\Gamma(\tfrac{8}{3})=\tfrac{14}{3}\cdot\tfrac{11}{3}\cdot\tfrac{8}{3}\cdot\tfrac{5}{3}\Gamma(\tfrac{5}{3})\\
&=\tfrac{14}{3}\cdot\tfrac{11}{3}\cdot\tfrac{8}{3}\cdot\tfrac{5}{3}\cdot\tfrac{2}{3}\Gamma(\tfrac{2}{3})
\end{aligned}$$

That is, the Gamma function of any number greater than unity can be connected with the Gamma function of a number which is not greater than unity, so that it is already obvious that when we come to the calculation and tabulation of the numerical values of Gamma functions it will be unnecessary to tabulate $\Gamma(x)$ for any values of x except those which lie between 0 and 1

863 **A Caution**

The student should guard against the idea that the equations

$$\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv \quad\text{and}\quad \Gamma(x+1)=x\Gamma(x)$$

are co equivalent They are not so The latter is a conse-

quence of the former, not the former of the latter The latter is a functional or difference equation, viz

$$\phi(x+1)=x\phi(x) \quad \text{or} \quad u_{x+1}=xu_x,$$

and such equations may have many solutions What is proved is that $u_x=\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv$ is *a particular solution of* $u_{x+1}=xu_x$

But so also are $A\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv$ when A is any constant, or such an expression as

$$\frac{A+B\cos^4 2\pi x}{C+D\sin^6 2\pi x}\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv$$

where A, B, C, D are constants, for these multipliers are not altered when x is increased by unity Nor does it follow that $\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv$ occurs as a factor in all solutions of the difference equation

The solution of $u_{x+1}=xu_x$ is obviously

$$Ax(x-1)(x-2)\,.\;\;(r+1)ru_r$$

when A is either a constant or some arbitrary periodic function of x whose periodicity is unity, and which therefore does not alter when x is increased or decreased by any integer, and u_r any assumed initial value of u_x We shall return to this matter later

864 **Transformation of the Gamma Function**

As in the case of the Beta function, transformations of the variable will give rise to other integrals

(1) We have seen that $x=\log\frac{1}{y}$ or $y=e^{-x}$ produces

$$\Gamma(n)\equiv\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-x}\,dx=\int_0^1\left(\log\frac{1}{y}\right)^{n-1}dy,$$

the form studied by Euler

(2) If we write kx for x,

$$\Gamma(n)=\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}k^n x^{n-1}\,dx,$$

whence
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}x^{n-1}\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n}$$

provided k be a real constant (see Arts 1159 to 1162 and 1327)

(3) If we put $x^n=y$ where n is positive,

$$\Gamma(n)=\frac{1}{n}\int_0^\infty e^{-y^{\frac{1}{n}}}\,dy\,,$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-y^{\frac{1}{n}}}\,dy=n\,\Gamma(n)=\Gamma(n+1)$$

In this case, if we put $n=\frac{1}{2}$,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-y^2}\,dy=\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\,dx=\tfrac{1}{2}\,\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2}),$$

and this leads to an easy calculation of $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})$

For $$\{\tfrac{1}{2}\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2})\}^2=\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\,dx\times\int_0^\infty e^{-y^2}\,dy,$$

and as x and y are independent variables and the limits constant, we may write this as

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-(x^2+y^2)}\,dx\,dy$$

Now, regarding x, y as the Cartesian coordinates of a point we have to sum all such elements as $e^{-(x^2+y^2)}\,\delta x\,\delta y$ through an infinite square in the positive quadrant, two of whose sides are the coordinate axes

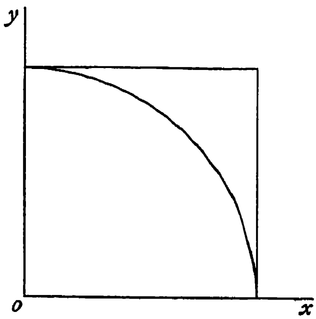


Fig 313

Transforming to polars, we have to sum

$$e^{-r^2}r\,\delta\theta\,\delta r$$

through the same square

Let $x=a$, $y=a$, where $a=\infty$, be the other two sides of the square Then for the portion of the square which lies inside the circle $x^2+y^2=a^2$ the limits for θ are 0 and $\frac{\pi}{2}$, and for r 0 and ∞

Hence the portion within the circular quadrant contributes

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-r^2} r\,dr\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\infty r e^{-r^2}\,dr = \frac{\pi}{2}\Big[-\tfrac{1}{2}e^{-r^2}\Big]_0^\infty = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

At points of the square outside the circle the elements are never greater than $e^{-a^2}r\,\delta\theta\,\delta r$, and when a is made sufficiently great this becomes an infinitesimal of higher degree than the second, and hence in the double integration disappears Therefore the portion of the area between the circle and the square, exterior to the circle, contributes nothing

Hence the value of $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})$ is $\pm\sqrt{\pi}$, and as all the Gamma functions are from the definition essentially positive quantities,

$$\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2}) = \sqrt{\pi}\,*$$

865 We may also regard the investigation of $\int_0^\infty e^{-u^2}\,du$ as the problem of finding the volume† bounded by the plane of x-y and the surface formed by the revolution about the z-axis of the curve $z = e^{-x^2}$, for this volume may be regarded as

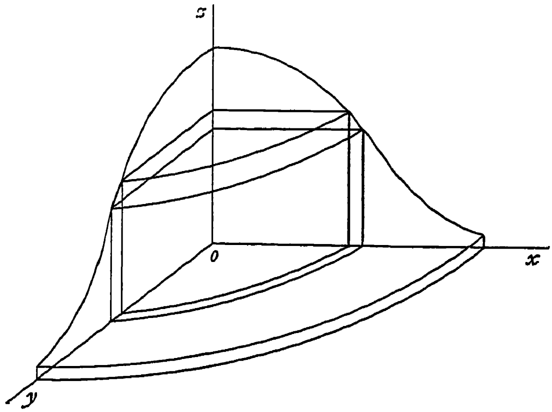


Fig 314

being built up of cylindrical shells whose axes coincide with the z-axis The volume of this solid is then $\int_0^\infty 2\pi u\,du\ z$, where u is the radius of a section parallel to the x-y plane,

$$= 2\pi\int_0^\infty u e^{-u^2}\,du = \pi$$

* Euler, Tom V, *des anciens Mémoires de Pétersbourg*, p 44

† Airy, *Errors of Observation*, p 12

But dividing it by planes parallel to the coordinate planes of $x=0$ and $y=0$, the volume is also expressed by

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-(x^2+y^2)}\,dy\right]dx=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx \times \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-y^2}\,dy$$

$$=4\left(\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\,dx\right)^2,$$

whence $$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

This gives another geometrical interpretation to the work of the preceding article

866 When n is diminished without limit $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x}x^{n-1}\,dx$ becomes infinite For the formula $\Gamma(n+1)=n\Gamma(n)$ holds for all positive values of n Hence

$$Lt_{n=0}\Gamma(n)=Lt\,\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{n}=Lt_{n=0}\frac{1}{n}=\infty,$$

$$i\,e\quad \Gamma(0)=\infty$$

This is also obvious from the integral itself For the integrand $\frac{e^{-x}}{x}$ (for the case $n=0$) takes an ∞ value at the lower limit, and the principal value of the integral becomes infinite (see Art 348)

867 **Connection of the Two Functions**

We shall next prove that the Beta function is expressible in terms of Gamma functions, the connection being

$$B(l,\, m)=\frac{\Gamma(l)\;\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m)}$$

Consider the double integral

$$I=\int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{\infty} e^{-xy}(xy)^{l-1}\times e^{-x}x^m\,dx\,dy$$

[that is xy is written for x in the integrand of $\Gamma(l)$, and this is multiplied by the factors of the integrand of $\Gamma(m+1)$], $i\,e$

$$I=\int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x(y+1)}x^{l+m-1}y^{l-1}\,dy\,dx$$

Integrating first with regard to x, we have

$$I=\int_0^{\infty} y^{l-1}\frac{\Gamma(l+m)}{(1+y)^{l+m}}\,dy$$

$$=\Gamma(l+m)B(l,\, m),\text{ by Art 859 (2)}$$

But changing the order of integration, taking y first,

$$I=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^{l+m-1}y^{l-1}e^{-xy}\,dx\,dy$$

$$=\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^{l+m-1}\frac{\Gamma(l)}{x^l}\,dx$$

$$=\Gamma(l)\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^{m-1}dx$$

$$=\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)$$

Hence $\quad \mathrm{B}(l,\ m)=\dfrac{\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m)}$

868 **Deductions**

It further follows that

$$\mathrm{B}(l+m,\ n)=\frac{\Gamma(l+m)\,\Gamma(n)}{\Gamma(l+m+n)},$$

and therefore that

$$\mathrm{B}(l,\ m)\,\mathrm{B}(l+m,\ n)=\frac{\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)\,\Gamma(n)}{\Gamma(l+m+n)},$$

which is a symmetric function of l, m, n Hence we have

$$\mathrm{B}(l,\ m)\,\mathrm{B}(l+m,n)=\mathrm{B}(m,\ n)\,\mathrm{B}(m+n,\ l)=\mathrm{B}(n,\ l)\,\mathrm{B}(n+l,\ m)$$

Hence also

$$\mathrm{B}(l,\ m)\,\mathrm{B}(l+m,\ n)\,\mathrm{B}(l+m+n,\ p)=\frac{\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)\,\Gamma(n)\,\Gamma(p)}{\Gamma(l+m+n+p)},\ \text{etc}$$

869 It now follows that the results of the transformations of the Beta function given in Art 859 could be further expressed as Gamma functions

Thus

$$\int_0^1\frac{x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}dx}{(b+cx)^{l+m}}=\frac{1}{(b+c)^l b^m}\mathrm{B}(l,\ m)=\frac{1}{(b+c)^l b^m}\,\frac{\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m)}$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin^{2l-1}\theta\cos^{2m-1}\theta}{(a\cos^2\theta+b\sin^2\theta)^{l+m}}d\theta=\frac{1}{2a^mb^l}\mathrm{B}(l,\ m)=\frac{1}{2a^mb^l}\,\frac{\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m)},$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^p\theta\cos^q\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{B}\left(\frac{p+1}{2},\ \frac{q+1}{2}\right)=\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{q+1}{2}\right)}{2\Gamma\left(\frac{p+q}{2}+1\right)},$$

etc

The last of these integrals has already been used in earlier chapters, for convenience of calculation, with a temporary and limited definition of Γ

870 We have also in Art 859, Case 2, the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}\,dx = \mathrm{B}(l, m) = \frac{\Gamma(l)\,\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m)}$$

Put $l+m=1$ Then, since $\Gamma(1)=1$, we have

$$\Gamma(m)\,\Gamma(1-m) = \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{m-1}}{1+x}\,dx,$$

where m is a positive proper fraction

We have then to consider this integral next

871 **The Integral** $I \equiv \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{n-1}}{1+x}\,dx$ where $0<n<1$

The integration $\int_0^\infty$ may be separated into two parts, viz

$$\int_0^1 + \int_1^\infty$$

In the second part put $x=\frac{1}{y}$

Then

$$\int_1^\infty \frac{x^{n-1}}{1+x}\,dx = \int_1^0 \frac{y^{1-n}}{1+\frac{1}{y}}\left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right)dy = \int_0^1 \frac{y^{-n}}{1+y}\,dy = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{-n}}{1+x}\,dx$$

Hence

$$I \equiv \int_0^1 \frac{x^{n-1}+x^{-n}}{1+x}\,dx,$$

and by division

$$\frac{1}{1+x} = 1 - x + x^2 - x^3 + \quad + (-1)^k x^k + (-1)^{k+1}\frac{x^{k+1}}{1+x}$$

Hence

$$I \equiv \int_0^1 (x^{n-1}+x^{-n})\,(1-x+x^2- \quad + (-1)^k x^k)$$

$$+ (-1)^{k+1}\int_0^1 x^{k+1}\frac{x^{n-1}+x^{-n}}{1+x}\,dx$$

$$\left\{\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{1+n} + \frac{1}{2+n} - \frac{1}{3+n} + \quad + (-1)^k \frac{1}{k+n}\right.$$

$$\left. + \frac{1}{1-n} - \frac{1}{2-n} + \frac{1}{3-n} - \quad - (-1)^k \frac{1}{k-n} + (-1)^k \frac{1}{k-n+1}\right\}$$

$$+ (-1)^{k+1}\int_0^1 x^{k+1}\frac{x^{n-1}+x^{-n}}{1+x}\,dx$$

Now $\operatorname{cosec} z=$

$$\frac{1}{z}-\frac{1}{z+\pi}-\frac{1}{z-\pi}+\frac{1}{z+2\pi}+\frac{1}{z-2\pi}-\frac{1}{z+3\pi}-\frac{1}{z-3\pi}+ \quad \text{to } \infty$$

(Hobson, *Trigonometry*, p 335)

Hence

$$\frac{1}{n}-\frac{1}{1+n}+\frac{1}{1-n}+\frac{1}{2+n}-\frac{1}{2-n}-\frac{1}{3+n}+\frac{1}{3-n}+ \quad \text{to } \infty$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi},$$

and since in the limit when k is made indefinitely large the last term of the series for I, viz $(-1)^k\dfrac{1}{k-n+1}$ becomes zero, the portion of I within the brackets becomes $\dfrac{\pi}{\sin n\pi}$

Also as to the remainder, viz $\int_0^1 x^{k+1}\dfrac{x^{n-1}+x^{-n}}{1+x}\,dx$, we may note that as x lies between 0 and 1 and is a positive proper fraction, x^{k+1} is diminished indefinitely by an infinite increase in k If then this integration be expressed as a summation according to the definition of Art 11, each term of the summation is diminished without limit, and may be regarded as an infinitesimal of the second or higher order when k is sufficiently increased

Hence $$Lt_{k=\infty}\int_0^1 x^{k+1}\frac{x^{n-1}+x^{-n}}{1+x}\,dx=0,$$

and we are left with

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{n-1}}{1+x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi} \quad \text{where} \quad 0<n<1$$

872 **An Important Result**

It now follows that

$$\Gamma(n)\,\Gamma(1-n)=\frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi} \quad (0<n<1)$$

As a particular case put $n=\frac{1}{2}$

$$\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right\}^2=\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{\pi}{2}}=\pi,$$

and $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})=\sqrt{\pi}$, as has been seen before, Art 864

Again, put $n=\frac{1}{4}$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)=\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{\pi}{4}}=\pi\sqrt{2}, \qquad \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)=\frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)}$$

Put $n=\frac{1}{6}$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)=\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{\pi}{6}}=2\pi, \qquad \Gamma\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)=\frac{2\pi}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)}, \text{ etc}$$

Hence $\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})$, $\Gamma(\frac{5}{6})$, etc, are expressed in terms of Gamma functions of numbers which are $<\frac{1}{2}$, whence it will appear that if all Gamma functions were tabulated from $\Gamma(0)$ to $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})$, all others could be found by this theorem, together with the theorem $\Gamma(n+1)=n\Gamma(n)$

The result $\Gamma(n)\Gamma(1-n)=\dfrac{\pi}{\sin n\pi}$, was temporarily borrowed in an earlier chapter, Art 592, in the calculation of a certain arc of a Lemniscate

Since $\Gamma(1+n)=n\Gamma(n)$ and $\Gamma(n)\Gamma(1-n)=\dfrac{\pi}{\sin n\pi}$, this formula may be written

$$\Gamma(1+n)\Gamma(1-n)=\frac{n\pi}{\sin n\pi} \quad (0<n<1)$$

873 **To show that**

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right) \dots \Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

We are now able to consider the continued product

$$P\equiv\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right) \dots \Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right),$$

where n *for the present is any positive integer*

By writing it down again in the reverse order, multiplying the results, and noting that

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{r}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(1-\frac{r}{n}\right)=\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{r}{n}\pi} \quad (r<n),$$

we have
$$P^2=\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{\pi}{n}}\,\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{2\pi}{n}}\,\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{3\pi}{n}} \dots \frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{(n-1)\pi}{n}},$$

and since

$$\frac{\sin n\theta}{\sin\theta}=2^{n-1}\sin\left(\theta+\frac{\pi}{n}\right)\sin\left(\theta+\frac{2\pi}{n}\right)\sin\left(\theta+\frac{3\pi}{n}\right)\quad\sin\left(\theta+\frac{\overline{n-1}\,\pi}{n}\right)$$

(Hobson, *Trigonometry*, p 117),

we have in the limit when $\theta=0$,

$$n=2^{n-1}\sin\frac{\pi}{n}\sin\frac{2\pi}{n}\sin\frac{3\pi}{n}\quad\sin\frac{(n-1)\pi}{n}$$

Hence $P^2=\frac{\pi^{n-1}}{n}2^{n-1}$, and P being positive, we have

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right)\quad\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

874 **Gauss' Π Function**

Taking the original Eulerian form of the Gamma function, viz

$$\Gamma(n)=\int_0^1\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{n-1}dx,$$

and remembering that $Lt_{\mu=\infty}\dfrac{1-x^{\frac{1}{\mu}}}{\frac{1}{\mu}}=\log\frac{1}{x}$ (*Diff Calc*, Art 21)

we may write

$$\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{n-1}=\left\{\frac{\left(1-x^{\frac{1}{\mu}}\right)}{\frac{1}{\mu}}\right\}^{n-1}+\epsilon,$$

where ϵ is something which vanishes in the limit when μ becomes infinite

Let us take μ as a positive integer

Then $$\Gamma(n)=\int_0^1\mu^{n-1}\left(1-x^{\frac{1}{\mu}}\right)^{n-1}dx+\int_0^1\epsilon\,dx$$

In the first integral put $x=y^\mu$

Then $$\Gamma(n)=\mu^n\int_0^1 y^{\mu-1}(1-y)^{n-1}dy+\int_0^1\epsilon\,dx,$$

and as μ is a positive integer,

$$\int_0^1 y^{\mu-1}(1-y)^{n-1}dy=\frac{(\mu-1)!}{n(n+1)\quad(n+\mu-1)}\quad\text{(Art 858)}$$

Hence $$\Gamma(n)=\mu^n\frac{(\mu-1)!}{n(n+1)\quad(n+\mu-1)}+\int_0^1\epsilon\,dx$$

Hence, making μ increase without limit, the integral ultimately vanishes, and

$$\Gamma(n)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,\mu^n \frac{(\mu-1)!}{n(n+1)\quad(n+\mu-1)},$$

or, which is the same thing,

$$\Gamma(n)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,\mu^{n-1} \frac{\mu!}{n(n+1)\quad(n+\mu-1)},$$

and writing $n+1$ for n,

$$\Gamma(n+1)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,\mu^n \frac{1\ 2\ 3\quad\mu}{(n+1)\quad(n+\mu)}$$

This limit is known as Gauss' Π function, and is written

$$\Pi(n)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,\mu^n \frac{1\ 2\ 3\quad\mu}{(n+1)\quad(n+\mu)},$$

or, which is the same thing,

$$Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{\mu^n}{\left(1+\frac{n}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{n}{2}\right)\quad\left(1+\frac{n}{\mu}\right)}$$

Here μ is integral, and n is essentially positive but not necessarily integral

875 The limiting form at which we have arrived at the end of the last article plays an extremely important part in the development of the general theory of Gamma functions It will be very desirable for the student to pay considerable attention to it, and we propose therefore, in due course, to consider at some length the general behaviour of the function $\frac{1\ 2\ 3\quad\mu}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)\quad(x+\mu)}\mu^x$ for different values of μ and for different values of x, and the only restriction we shall place upon it at present will be that μ is to be a positive integer, not necessarily large

Two theorems, however, are required in dealing with such expressions as will arise, viz

(1) **Wallis' Theorem**, which states that when n is a very large positive integer, $\frac{2\ 4\ 6\quad 2n}{1\ 3\ 5\quad(2n-1)}$ and $\sqrt{n\pi}$ become infinite in a ratio of equality, *i e*

$$Lt_{n=\infty} \frac{2\ 4\ 6\quad 2n}{1\ 3\ 5\quad(2n-1)}\frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}}=1$$

(2) **Stirling's Theorem**, which states that when n is a very large positive integer

$$1\ 2\ 3 \quad n \quad \text{and} \quad \sqrt{2n\pi}\ \ n^n\ \ e^{-n}$$

become infinite in a ratio of equality, that is

$$Lt_{n=\infty} \frac{n!\,e^n}{n^{n+\frac{1}{2}}} = \sqrt{2\pi}$$

The first of these appears in most treatises on Trigonometry, for instance, Hobson's *Trigonometry*, p 331, Ex 1, but scarcely appears to receive the prominence in the text-books that it deserves The second, Stirling's Theorem, is less available for the student, hence these theorems are reproduced here for present use

876 **Digression on Wallis' and Stirling's Theorems**

Wallis Expressing $\sin\theta$ as $\theta\left(1-\frac{\theta^2}{\pi^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{\theta^2}{2^2\pi^2}\right)$ to ∞, and putting $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$, we have

$$\frac{2}{\pi} = \left(1-\frac{1}{2^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{4^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{6^2}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1\ 3}{2^2}\ \frac{3\ 5}{4^2}\ \frac{5\ 7}{6^2} \quad \frac{(2n-1)(2n+1)}{(2n)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1^2\ 3^2\ 5^2 \quad (2n-1)^2}{2^2\ 4^2\ 6^2 \quad (2n)^2}(2n+1)\times(1-\epsilon),$$

where ϵ becomes indefinitely small when n becomes indefinitely large

Hence, when n is large, we have

$$\frac{2\ 4\ 6 \quad 2n}{1\ 3\ 5 \quad (2n-1)} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}(2n+1)} \text{ ultimately},$$

and since n is very great, we have

$$Lt \frac{2\ 4 \quad 2n}{1\ 3 \quad (2n-1)}\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{n\pi}} = 1,$$

and $\frac{2\ 4 \quad 2n}{1\ 3 \quad (2n-1)}$ may be replaced by $\sqrt{n\pi}$, these expressions being ultimately equal This is **Wallis' Theorem**

877 STIRLING Stirling's Theorem states that for very large values of n, $1\ 2\ 3 \quad n$ and $\sqrt{2n\pi}\, e^{-n}n^n$ are ultimately equal

Write $\qquad \phi(n)$ for $1\ 2\ 3 \quad n$

Then $\qquad \phi(2n)=1\ 2\ 3 \qquad 2n$

and $\qquad 2^n\phi(n)=2\ 4\ 6 \quad 2n$

Hence Wallis' Theorem, which may be written as

$$\frac{2^2\ 4^2\ 6^2 \quad (2n)^2}{1\ 2\ 3\ 4 \quad (2n-1)\ 2n}=\sqrt{n\pi},$$

gives
$$\frac{2^{2n}[\phi(n)]^2}{\phi(2n)}=\sqrt{n\pi}$$

Let $\qquad \dfrac{\phi(n)}{n^n\sqrt{2n\pi}}$ be called $F(n)$

Then $\qquad 2^{2n}[n^n\sqrt{2n\pi}\,F(n)]^2=\sqrt{n\pi}(2n)^{2n}\sqrt{4n\pi}\,F(2n),$

i e
$$F(2n)=[F(n)]^2$$

To solve this functional equation, write $2n$ for n

Then $\qquad F(2^2n)=[F(2n)]^2=[F(n)]^{2^2}$

Similarly $\qquad F(2^3n)=[F(n)]^{2^3}$, etc,

and $\qquad F(2^pn)=[F(n)]^{2^p},$

p being a positive integer

Now, putting $\qquad 2^pn=x,$

$$F(x)=\left\{[F(n)]^{\frac{1}{n}}\right\}^x$$

Let p increase indefinitely and n decrease indefinitely in such way as to keep the product 2^pn finite Also let

$$Lt_{n=0}[F(n)]^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

be called k

Then $F(x)=k^x$, which indicates the form of F to be exponential We have to determine k

Taking $\qquad 1\ 2\ 3 \quad n\equiv\phi(n)=n^n\sqrt{2n\pi}k^n,$

change n to $n+1$

$$1\ 2\ 3 \quad n\ (n+1)=(n+1)^{n+1}\sqrt{2\overline{n+1}\,\pi}\,k^{n+1}$$

Hence, by division, $\quad n+1=\dfrac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{n^n}\ \dfrac{\sqrt{n+1}}{\sqrt{n}}\ k,$

i e
$$k^{-1}=\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^n\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$
$$=e$$

in the limit when n is indefinitely large Hence $k=e^{-1}$, and therefore $1\ 2\ 3 \quad n$ and $\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^n e^{-n}$ become infinite with n, in a ratio of equality, or, what is the same thing,

$$Lt_{n=\infty}\frac{e^n n!}{n^{n+\frac{1}{2}}}=\sqrt{2\pi}$$

This is Stirling's Theorem The result will be considered further in a subsequent article (Art 884)

This particular form of proof was given by Dr E J Routh in lectures at Cambridge (see also Dr Glaisher on Stirling's Theorem in the *Messenger of Mathematics*)

878 Illustrations of the Use of Stirling's Theorem

Stirling's Theorem is useful in such cases as involve factorials of large numbers

1 Thus the middle coefficient of the expansion of $(1+x)^{2n}$ where n is a positive integer, viz $\frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$, is ultimately when n is very large,

$$=\frac{\sqrt{4n\pi}\,(2n)^{2n}e^{-2n}}{2n\pi\,n^{2n}e^{-2n}}=\frac{2^{2n}}{\sqrt{n\pi}}$$

This is the limiting form It is of course infinite itself, but for large values of n a close approximation will be thus obtained Thus, for instance, even taking a case when n is not *exceedingly* large, in calculating ${}^{40}C_{20}=\frac{40!}{(20!)^2}$ and $\frac{2^{40}}{\sqrt{20\pi}}$ from the logarithm tables the latter only exceeds the former by about 0 7 per cent , and in calculating ${}^{100}C_{50}=\frac{100!}{(50!)^2}$ and $\frac{2^{100}}{\sqrt{50\pi}}$, the latter only exceeds the former by about 0 25 per cent , and the error is diminishing as the magnitude of the numbers dealt with increases

Ultimately, for exceedingly large values of n, the middle coefficients of the successive expansions $(1+x)^{2n}$, $(1+x)^{2n+2}$, etc , form what is nearly a G P with common ratio,

$$Lt\frac{2^{2n+2}}{\sqrt{(n+1)\pi}}\Big/\frac{2^{2n}}{\sqrt{n\pi}}, \quad i\,e \ 4 \ 1,$$

as is also directly obvious

2 The n^{th} number of Bernoulli, viz B_{2n-1} (see *Diff Calc*, p 502), being given by

$$B_{2n-1}=\frac{2\,(2n)!}{(2\pi)^{2n}}\left(1+\frac{1}{2^{2n}}+\frac{1}{3^{2n}}+\quad\right),$$

we have, when n is large,

$$B_{2n-1}=2\frac{\sqrt{2n\ 2\pi}\,(2n)^{2n}e^{-2n}}{(2\pi)^{2n}}$$

$$=4\pi^{-2n+\frac{1}{2}}e^{-2n}n^{2n+\frac{1}{2}}$$

Similarly if $\frac{K_n}{n!}$ be the coefficient of x^n in the expansion of $\sec x + \tan x$, it is known that

$$K_n = \frac{2^{n+2} n!}{\pi^{n+1}} \{1 + (-\tfrac{1}{3})^{n+1} + (+\tfrac{1}{5})^{n+1} + (-\tfrac{1}{7})^{n+1} + \dots\},$$

which embraces the cases of Bernoullian numbers and Eulerian numbers together, viz

$$K_{2n} \equiv \text{the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ Eulerian number},$$

$$K_{2n-1} \equiv \frac{2^{2n}(2^{2n}-1)}{2n} B_{2n-1}$$

(see *Diff Calc*, Art 573, etc),

and we have when n is very large,

$$K_n = \frac{2^{n+2}}{\pi^{n+1}} \sqrt{2n\pi}\, n^n e^{-n} = 2^{n+\frac{5}{2}} \left(\frac{n}{\pi}\right)^{n+\frac{1}{2}} e^{-n}$$

In this expansion, viz

$$\sec x + \tan x = 1 + K_1 \frac{x}{1!} + K_2 \frac{x^2}{2!} + K_3 \frac{x^3}{3!} + \dots,$$

the ratio of the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ term to the n^{th} is

$$\frac{K_n}{K_{n-1}} \frac{x}{n},$$

and when n is large this becomes

$$Lt \frac{2^{n+\frac{5}{2}} \left(\frac{n}{\pi}\right)^{n+\frac{1}{2}} e^{-n}}{2^{n+\frac{3}{2}} \left(\frac{n-1}{\pi}\right)^{n-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-n+1}} \frac{x}{n}$$

$$= Lt \frac{2}{\pi e} \frac{1}{\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)^n} n^{\frac{1}{2}}(n-1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x}{n}$$

$$= Lt \frac{2}{\pi e} \frac{1}{e^{-1}} n \frac{x}{n} = \frac{2x}{\pi}$$

It appears that, since $Lt \frac{K_n}{K_{n-1}} = \frac{2n}{\pi}$, the coefficients increase with great rapidity ultimately, and the series will be divergent for values of $x \nless \frac{\pi}{2}$

3 In the series which gives rise to the Bernoullian numbers, viz

$$\frac{x}{2} \coth \frac{x}{2} \equiv \frac{x}{e^x - 1} + \frac{x}{2} = 1 + B_1 \frac{x^2}{2!} - B_3 \frac{x^4}{4!} + B_5 \frac{x^6}{6!} - \dots + (-1)^{n-1} B_{2n-1} \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!} + \dots,$$

the ratio of the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ term to the n^{th} is

$$-\frac{B_{2n-1}}{B_{2n-3}} \frac{x^2}{(2n-1)(2n)},$$

and when n is large,

$$= -Lt \frac{4\pi^{-2n+\frac{1}{2}} e^{-2n} n^{2n+\frac{1}{2}}}{4\pi^{-2n+\frac{5}{2}} e^{-2n+2}(n-1)^{2n-\frac{3}{2}}} \quad \frac{x^2}{(2n-1)2n}$$

$$= -Lt \frac{1}{\pi^2} \; \frac{1}{e^2} \frac{1}{\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)^{2n}} \; n^{\frac{1}{2}}(n-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} \quad \frac{x^2}{(2n-1)2n}$$

$$= -Lt \frac{1}{\pi^2} \; \frac{1}{e^2} \; \frac{1}{e^{-2}} \; n^2 \; \frac{x^2}{4n^2}$$

$$= -\frac{x^2}{4\pi^2}$$

The series is therefore divergent for values of $x^2 \nless (2\pi)^2$, and as

$$Lt \frac{B_{2n-1}}{B_{2n-3}} = Lt \frac{(2n-1)2n}{4\pi^2} = \frac{n^2}{\pi^2} \text{ ultimately,}$$

the Bernoullian numbers ultimately increase with great rapidity

It will be noted that $\coth\frac{x}{2}$ becomes infinite if x have the unreal value $2\iota\pi$ When x is complex it is therefore necessary to limit expansion to the case for which the modulus of the complex is $< 2\pi$ *

879 A method of Calculation of the Numbers of Bernoulli and the Numbers of Euler is explained in the *Differential Calculus*, Art 573 Both sets have been calculated for many coefficients of their respective series (see *Proceedings of the British Association* 1877), and probably far enough for all practical purposes for which they will ever be required Several are quoted on pages 106 and 501 of the *Differential Calculus* A few extra results are put upon record here for reference, for the convenience of the reader Also, as we are about to deal with such sums as $\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+$ to $\infty \equiv S_p$, which for even values of p are to be found from

$$B_{2n-1} = \frac{2(2n)!}{(2\pi)^{2n}} S_{2n},$$

we tabulate a few of these results also

$$B_1=\tfrac{1}{6},\ B_3=\tfrac{1}{30},\ B_5=\tfrac{1}{42},\ B_7=\tfrac{1}{30},\ B_9=\tfrac{5}{66},\ B_{11}=\tfrac{691}{2730},\ B_{13}=\tfrac{7}{6},$$
$$B_{15}=\tfrac{3617}{510},\ B_{17}=\tfrac{43867}{798},\ B_{19}=\tfrac{1222277}{2310},$$
$$E_2=1,\ E_4=5,\ E_6=61,\ E_8=1385,\ E_{10}=50521,$$
$$S_2=\frac{\pi^2}{6},\ S_4=\frac{\pi^4}{90},\ S_6=\frac{\pi^6}{945},\ S_8=\frac{\pi^8}{9450},\ S_{10}=\frac{\pi^{10}}{93555}$$

The values of S_p up to S_{35} reduced to decimals will be found tabulated later for purposes of evaluation of integrals to be discussed (Art 957)

880 For other methods of Calculation of Bernoulli's Numbers etc, see Boole, *Finite Differences*, Chapter VI

881 We note that $B_1 > B_3 > B_5 < B_7 < B_9 <$ etc, and the coefficient B_5 is the smallest of Bernoulli's Numbers, after which they rapidly increase

*See Bertrand, *Calc Diff*, Art 412

882 **The Value of $\Pi(\frac{1}{2})$**

Consider next the case of Gauss' Π function for $n=\frac{1}{2}$

$$\Pi\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{1\ 2\ 3\ \ \mu}{\frac{3}{2}\ \frac{5}{2}\ \ \frac{2\mu+1}{2}}\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{2^2\ 4^2\ 6^2\ \ (2\mu)^2}{1\ 2\ 3\ 4\ \ (2\mu)(2\mu+1)}\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{2^{2\mu}(\mu\,!)^2}{(2\mu+1)\,!}\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{2^{2\mu}2\mu\pi\ \ \mu^{2\mu}\ \ e^{-2\mu}}{\sqrt{(4\mu+2)\pi}\,(2\mu+1)^{2\mu+1}e^{-(2\mu+1)}}\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}e\sqrt{\pi}\frac{1}{\left(1+\frac{1}{2\mu}\right)^{2\mu}}\ \frac{1}{\left(1+\frac{1}{2\mu}\right)}\ \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2\sqrt{\mu+\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$=e\sqrt{\pi}\ \frac{1}{e}\ 1\ \frac{1}{2}=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2},$$

whence $$\Pi\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

It will be remembered that for positive values of n,

$$\Pi(n)=\Gamma(n+1),$$

therefore $\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)=\Pi\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$ and $\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$,

$$\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2})=\sqrt{\pi},$$

which agrees with Art 864

883 **The Graph of $y=x^ne^{-x}$**

We shall next study the nature of the family of curves

$$y=x^ne^{-x}$$

for various values of n

The subject of integration in the Gamma Function $\Gamma(n+1)$ viz x^ne^{-x}, has a maximum value when

$$nx^{n-1}e^{-x}-x^ne^{-x}=0,\quad i\,e\ \text{ when } x=n\quad (n>0),$$

and the maximum ordinate of the curve $y=x^ne^{-x}$ for positive values of x is n^ne^{-n}

The graphs of the members of this family for $n=0$, $n=0\,5$ $n=1$, $n=2$ are shown in the accompanying figure for the first quadrant, which is all we require

The case $n=0$, viz $y=e^{-x}$, is a logarithmic curve, and cuts the y-axis at a point $y=1$ It has no maximum ordinate

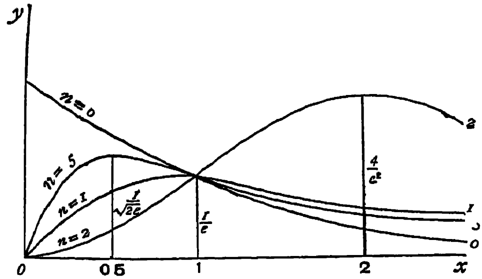


Fig 315

The case $n=0\ 5$ has a maximum ordinate at $x=\frac{1}{2}$, viz $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2e}}$, and then runs to the positive end of the x-axis asymptotically

The case $n=1$ has a maximum at $x=1$, viz $\frac{1}{e}$

The case $n=2$ has a maximum at $x=2$, viz $\frac{4}{e^2}$

All the curves have the x-axis as an asymptote, and all go through the point $\left(1, \frac{1}{e}\right)$, where they cross

For values of n between 0 and 1, the curves touch the y axis at the origin

The case $n=1$ touches the line $y=x$ at the origin

The cases for $n>1$ touch the x-axis at the origin

The several maxima, viz $n^n e^{-n}$, diminish for various values of n from $n=0$ to $n=1$, and then increase again, all the crests the curves lying upon $y=x^x e^{-x}$, i e

$$y=\left(\frac{x}{e}\right)^x$$

the least of the maximum ordinates being at $x=1$, and belonging to the curve $y=xe^{-x}$

The area bounded by any of these curves $y=x^n e^{-x}$, the x-axis and the ordinate at $x=\infty$, is

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x}x^n\,dx, \quad i\,e\quad \Gamma(n+1),$$

and increases without limit as n increases

884 Extension of Stirling's Theorem

We have shown (Stirling's Theorem) that when n *is a large positive integer*,

$$1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots n = \sqrt{2n\pi}\, n^n e^{-n},$$

the meaning of the equality sign being that these quantities become infinite in a ratio of equality

We proceed to show that even when n is not integral, but still positive,
$$\Gamma(n+1) = \sqrt{2n\pi}\, n^n e^{-n},$$
when n is indefinitely increased

We have
$$\Gamma(n+1) = \int_0^\infty x^n e^{-x}\, dx$$

Let us transform this integral by putting

$$x^n e^{-x} = n^n e^{-n} e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2}, \tag{1}$$

which is legitimate, as $n^n e^{-n}$ has been shown to be the maximum value of $x^n e^{-x}$

Now, as t ranges from $-\infty$ through zero to $+\infty$,
x ranges from 0 through n to $+\infty$

Thus
$$\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{n^n e^{-n}} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2} \frac{dx}{dt}\, dt,$$

and we have to find $\dfrac{dx}{dt}$ Let $x = n(1+\tau)$

Then
$$(n+n\tau)^n e^{-n} e^{-n\tau} = n^n e^{-n} e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2},$$

$$(1+\tau)^n e^{-n\tau} = e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2} \quad\text{and}\quad \log(1+\tau) - \tau = -\frac{t^2}{2} \tag{2}$$

Clearly τ vanishes with t, and as t can be expressed in terms of τ by expanding the logarithm, we can by the ordinary process of reversion of series expand τ in terms of t

Let
$$\tau = A_1 \frac{t}{1!} + A_2 \frac{t^2}{2!} + A_3 \frac{t^3}{3!} + \ldots$$

Then, differentiating equation (2),

$$\tau \frac{d\tau}{dt} = t(1+\tau), \tag{3}$$

whence, by substituting the series for τ and equating coefficients, we can readily obtain the values of A_1, A_2, A_3, etc

Now $$\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{n^n e^{-n}}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2}\frac{dx}{dt}\,dt=n\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2}\frac{d\tau}{dt}\,dt$$
$$=n\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{n}{2}t^2}\left[A_1+A_2\frac{t}{1!}+A_3\frac{t^2}{2!}+A_4\frac{t^3}{3!}+\ldots\right]dt$$

and $$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t^{2p}e^{-\kappa^2t^2}\,dt=\frac{1\cdot3\cdot5\ldots(2p-1)}{2^p\kappa^{2p+1}}\sqrt{\pi},$$

by writing κt for x in the result of Art 223, Ex 4,

$$=\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{2p+1}{2}\right)}{\kappa^{2p+1}},$$

and $$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} t^{2p+1}e^{-\kappa^2t^2}\,dt=0,$$

as is obvious, for the negative elements of the summation cancel out the positive ones

Hence

$$\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{n^n e^{-n}}=n\left\{A_1\frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}+\frac{A_3}{2!}\frac{\Gamma(\frac{3}{2})}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}+\frac{A_5}{4!}\frac{\Gamma(\frac{5}{2})}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{\frac{5}{2}}}+\text{etc}\right\}$$
$$=\sqrt{2n\pi}\left[A_1+\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{2}{n}\cdot\frac{A_3}{2!}+\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^2\frac{A_5}{4!}+\ldots\right],$$

and it remains to obtain the numerical values of the coefficients

Substituting the series for τ in the differential equation (3),

$$\left(A_1\frac{t}{1!}+A_2\frac{t^2}{2!}+A_3\frac{t^3}{3!}+A_4\frac{t^4}{4!}+\ldots\right)\times\left(A_1+A_2\frac{t}{1!}+A_3\frac{t^2}{2!}+\ldots\right)$$
$$\equiv t\left(1+A_1\frac{t}{1!}+A_2\frac{t^2}{2!}+A_3\frac{t^3}{3!}+\ldots\right),$$

whence $$\frac{A_1}{1!}A_1=1,$$
$$\frac{A_1}{1!}\frac{A_2}{1!}+\frac{A_2}{2!}A_1=\frac{A_1}{1!},$$
$$\frac{A_1}{1!}\frac{A_3}{2!}+\frac{A_2}{2!}\frac{A_2}{1!}+\frac{A_3}{3!}A_1=\frac{A_2}{2!},$$

and generally

$$\frac{A_1}{1!}\frac{A_n}{(n-1)!}+\frac{A_2}{2!}\frac{A_{n-1}}{(n-2)!}+\frac{A_3}{3!}\frac{A_{n-2}}{(n-3)!}+\ldots+\frac{A_n}{n!}A_1=\frac{A_{n-1}}{(n-1)!},$$

$$\text{i.e.}\quad nA_1A_n+\frac{n(n-1)}{1.2}A_2A_{n-1}+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1.2.3}A_3A_{n-2}$$
$$+\ldots+A_nA_1=nA_{n-1},$$
$$\text{i.e.}\quad (n+1)A_1A_n+\frac{(n+1)n}{1.2}A_2A_{n-1}+\frac{(n+1)n(n-1)}{1.2.3}A_3A_{n-2}$$
$$+\ldots=nA_{n-1},$$

the series proceeding as far as the greatest binomial coefficient in $(1+z)^{n+1}$, and the last term of the series being halved if n be odd.

Thus
$$A_1=1,$$
$$3A_1A_2=2A_1,$$
$$4A_1A_3+3A_2^2=3A_2,$$
$$5A_1A_4+10A_2A_3=4A_3,$$
$$6A_1A_5+15A_2A_4+10A_3^2=5A_4,$$
$$7A_1A_6+21A_2A_5+35A_3A_4=6A_5,$$
$$8A_1A_7+28A_2A_6+56A_3A_5+35A_4^2=7A_6,$$
etc.,

giving $A_1=1$, $A_2=\frac{2}{3}$, $A_3=\frac{1}{6}$, $A_4=-\frac{4}{45}$, $A_5=\frac{1}{36}$, $A_6=\frac{8}{189}$, $A_7=-\frac{139}{1080}$, $A_8=\frac{16}{81}$, $A_9=-\frac{571}{6480}$, etc.

Hence, finally,
$$\Gamma(n+1)=\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^ne^{-n}\left[1+\frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{n}+\frac{1}{288}\frac{1}{n^2}+\ldots\right].$$

When n is indefinitely large, we therefore have
$$\Gamma(n+1)=\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^ne^{-n},$$
which removes the limitation that n should be a positive integer, as supposed in Art. 877. Moreover, it will be noted that an expansion of $\dfrac{\Gamma(n+1)}{\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^ne^{-n}}$ is effected in powers of $\dfrac{1}{n}$, viz.
$$\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^ne^{-n}}=1+\frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{n}+\frac{1}{288}\frac{1}{n^2}-\frac{139}{51840}\frac{1}{n^3}-\ldots+\frac{A_{2p+1}}{2^pp!}\frac{1}{n^p}+\ldots,$$
the law of formation of A_{2p+1} being as above stated.

885. Ex. 1. In calculating $10!$ in this way,

$\log\sqrt{2\pi.10}.10^{10}e^{-10}=6{\cdot}5561451$ (Chambers' seven figure logarithms),

$\sqrt{2\pi.10}.10^{10}e^{-10}=3598695$ (the last figure doubtful).

Carrying the series to four terms, viz.
$$1+\tfrac{1}{120}+\tfrac{1}{28800}-\tfrac{139}{51840000}\equiv 1{\cdot}00836537,$$
we get
$$10!=3598695\times 1{\cdot}00836537=3628799\ \text{etc.}$$

The true value is 3628800, so there is only an error in the last figure in the approximation

Ex 2 Calculate $100!$ Here

$$\log(100!)=\log\{\sqrt{2\pi\cdot100}\cdot100^{100}e^{-100}(1+\tfrac{1}{1200}+\tfrac{1}{2880000}-\ldots)\}$$
$$=157\cdot9700036,$$

indicating a number of 158 figures, beginning with 933262, viz $9\cdot33262\times10^{157}$

[The logarithms from 1 to 100 add up to 157·9700038, which is in agreement with this result, except for the seventh figure of logarithms]

886 **Properties of Gauss' Π Function**

We may now proceed to discuss the nature and properties of Gauss' Π function

Let us start again with a consideration of the expression

$$\Pi(x,\mu)\equiv\frac{1\cdot2\cdot3\ldots\mu}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)\ldots(x+\mu)}\mu^x,$$

where μ is a positive integer, not necessarily large, at present, and x is a fixed number, either real or unreal, positive or negative, integral or fractional, but finite Call the expression $\Pi(x,\mu)$, and abbreviate it further into $\Pi(x)$ when in the limit μ is ∞, so that $\Pi(x)$ stands for $\Pi(x,\infty)$

Consider the graphs of

$$y=\frac{1\cdot2\cdot3\ldots\mu}{(x+1)(x+2)\ldots(x+\mu)}\mu^x$$

for different values of μ

There are μ asymptotes parallel to the y-axis

y is positive from $x=\infty$ to $x=-1$,
negative from $x=-1$ to $x=-2$,
positive from $x=-2$ to $x=-3$,

and so on

And if μ be >1, the x-axis is an asymptote at its negative extremity only,

also when $x=0$, $y=1$,

when $x=1$, $y=\dfrac{\mu}{\mu+1}$,

when $x=2$, $y=\dfrac{1\cdot2\mu^2}{(\mu+1)(\mu+2)}$,

etc ,

and these ordinates approximate to 1, 1, 2!, 3!, as μ increases, whilst at the same time the number of asymptotes increases

The cases of $\mu=1, 2, 3$ and 4 are shown in the accompanying figures, which are intended to exhibit graphically the general characteristics of the functions, but are not drawn to scale

The case $\mu=1$ gives $y=\frac{1}{x+1}$, a rectangular hyperbola, with $y=0$, $x=-1$ for asymptotes

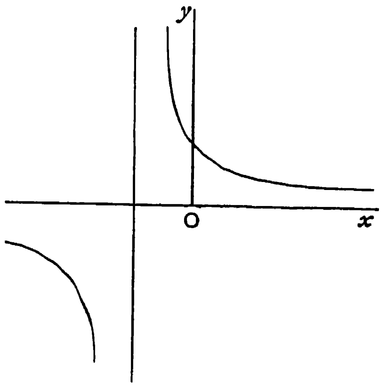


Fig 316

The case $\mu=2$ gives $y=\frac{1\ 2}{(x+1)(x+2)}\ 2^x$

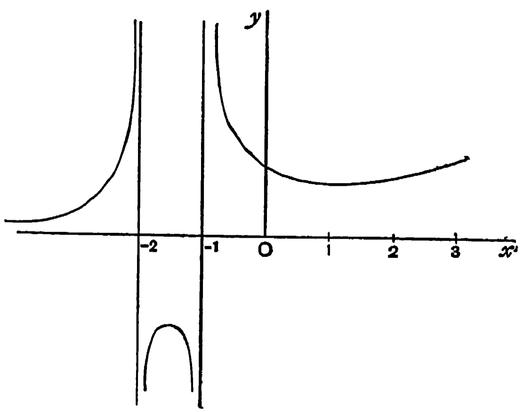


Fig 317

The case $\mu=3$ gives $y=\dfrac{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)}3^x$

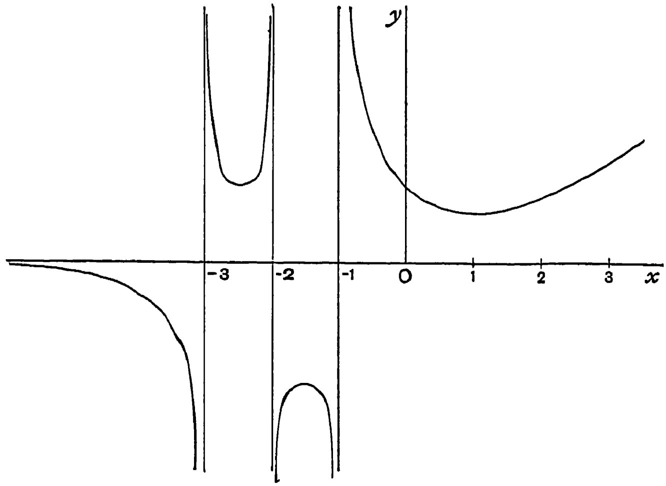


Fig 318

The case $\mu=4$ gives $y=\dfrac{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdot 4}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)(x+4)}4^x$

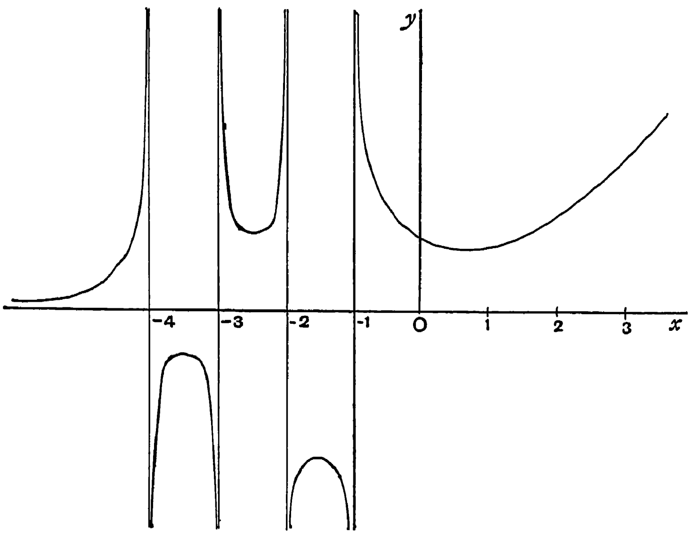


Fig 319

The lengths of the ordinates for various values of x and μ are shown in the table

	$x=5$	$x=4$	$x=3$	$x=2$	$x=1$	$x=\frac{1}{2}$	$x=0$
$\mu=1$	0 167	0 200	0 250	0 333	0 500	0 667	1
$\mu=2$	1 524	1 067	0 800	0 667	0 667	0 754	1
$\mu=3$	4 339	2 314	1 350	0 900	0 750	0 792	1
$\mu=4$	8 127	3 657	1 829	1 067	0 800	0 813	1
$\mu=\infty$	120	24	6	2	1	0 886	1

	$x=-\frac{1}{2}$	$x=-1$	$x=-\frac{3}{2}$	$x=-2$	$x=-\frac{5}{2}$	$x=-3$	$x=-\frac{7}{2}$	$x=-4$
$\mu=1$	2	∞	-2	-1	-0 667	-0 500	-0 400	-0 333
$\mu=2$	1 886	∞	-2 828	∞	$+0$ 471	0 125	0 047	0 021
$\mu=3$	1 847	∞	-3 079	∞	$+1$ 026	∞	-0 068	-0 012
$\mu=4$	1 829	∞	-3 200	∞	$+1$ 333	∞	-0 200	∞
$\mu=\infty$	1 772	∞	-3 545	∞	2 363	∞	-0 945	∞

887 **General Remarks**

From these considerations it will appear that in these curves, viz $\mu=2$, $\mu=3$, $\mu=4$, etc ,

(1) At $x=0$ all the ordinates are $=1$, and any two of the curves cross each other

(2) At $x=\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, 3, 4, the ordinates of the several curves form an increasing series, so that the curves as μ increases are such that of any two the one with the greater μ has the greater ordinate

(3) As x increases through zero the curves are all initially approaching the x-axis The limiting case of the hyperbola $y=\frac{1}{x+1}$ continues to do so, the others all ultimately have

ordinates >1, and therefore have minimum ordinates in the first quadrant Moreover it may be shown that

$\mu=2$ has a minimum ordinate between 1 and 2,
$\mu=3$ „ „ „ 0 9 and 1,
$\mu=4$ „ „ „ 0 7 and 0 8,
etc

As μ increases, the minimum ordinate begins to approach the y-axis, but does not do so without limit For in the case $\mu=\infty$ it lies somewhere between 0 and 1

(4) On the negative side of the y-axis at $x=-\frac{1}{2}$ the successive ordinates of the curves $\mu=1$, $\mu=2$, $\mu=3$, etc, form a diminishing set

(5) $\mu=1$ has one asymptote parallel to the y-axis,
$\mu=2$ has two asymptotes parallel to the y-axis,
$\mu=3$ has three asymptotes parallel to the y-axis,
etc

$\mu=1$ is asymptotic to the x-axis at both ends

$\mu=2$, $\mu=3$, $\mu=4$, etc, are only asymptotic to the x-axis at its negative end, and alternately from above and below the x-axis

(6) Observe the behaviour between the several asymptotes Between $x=-1$ and $x=-2$ the several ordinates at $x=-\frac{3}{2}$ are all negative but numerically increasing, i e the more asymptotes there are the further do these branches recede from the x-axis. Similarly between the asymptotes $x=-2$ and $x=-3$, or any consecutive pair

Note also that for each given value of μ the branch between two consecutive asymptotes has a numerically greater ordinate midway between those asymptotes than is the case for a branch between two consecutive asymptotes more remote from the y-axis

(7) The limiting case

$$y=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{1\ 2\ \ \mu}{(x+1)(x+2)\ \ (x+\mu)}\mu^x, \text{ viz } y=\Pi(x)$$

becomes, when x is positive, the curve $y=\Gamma(x+1)$, as has been shown

The shape of this limiting form will be more carefully considered later in Art 922

But there is this difference between the functions

$$Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdots \mu}{(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+\mu)} \mu^x \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^\infty e^{-v} v^x \, dv,$$

that though they coincide in value for all positive values of x, the former becomes infinite at the values $x=-1$, $x=-2$, $x=-3$, etc, but has finite values for other negative values of x, whilst the definite integral is permanently infinite for all negative values of $x+1$

888 That the factor form has finite values, when μ becomes infinitely large, for negative values of x between the asymptotes may be made clear by taking a case Take $x=-\frac{3}{2}$

$$\text{Then } Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots \mu}{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)\cdots\left(\frac{2\mu-3}{2}\right)} \mu^{-\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$= -Lt \frac{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \cdots 2\mu}{1 \cdot 1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdots (2\mu-3)} \frac{1}{\mu^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$= -Lt \frac{2^2 \cdot 4^2 \cdot 6^2 \cdots (2\mu)^2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdots (2\mu-3)(2\mu-2)(2\mu-1)(2\mu)} \frac{(2\mu-1)}{\mu^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$= -Lt\, 2^{2\mu} \frac{(\sqrt{2\mu\pi}\, \mu^\mu e^{-\mu})^2}{\sqrt{4\mu\pi}(2\mu)^{2\mu} e^{-2\mu}} \frac{(2\mu-1)}{\mu^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$= -Lt \frac{2\pi\mu}{2\sqrt{\pi\mu}} \frac{2\mu-1}{\mu^{\frac{3}{2}}} = -\frac{2}{1}\sqrt{\pi}$$

Similarly at $x=-\frac{5}{2}$ the corresponding limit is $\frac{2^2}{1 \cdot 3}\sqrt{\pi}$,

at $x=-\frac{7}{2}$ the corresponding limit is $-\frac{2^3}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}\sqrt{\pi}$,

and so on

These mid ordinates, half way between the successive asymptotes, thus form a regular descending series

$$-\frac{2}{1}\sqrt{\pi}, \quad \frac{2^2}{1 \cdot 3}\sqrt{\pi}, \quad -\frac{2^3}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}\sqrt{\pi}, \quad \frac{2^4}{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cdot 7}\sqrt{\pi}, \text{ etc}$$

889 It is worth noticing that $\Pi(x, \mu)$ may be written as

$$\Pi(x, \mu) \equiv \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots \mu}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)\cdots(x+\mu)} \mu^x$$

$$\equiv \frac{\left(\frac{2}{1}\right)^x\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^x\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^x \cdots \left(\frac{\mu}{\mu-1}\right)^x\left(\frac{\mu+1}{\mu}\right)^x}{\left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)\left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right)\cdots\left(1+\frac{x}{\mu}\right)} \left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right)^x$$

$$=\frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{1}\right)^x\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right)^x\left(1+\frac{1}{3}\right)^x \quad \left(1+\frac{1}{\mu}\right)^x}{\left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)\left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right) \quad \left(1+\frac{x}{\mu}\right)}\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right)^x$$

$$=\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu+1}\right)^x \overset{r=\mu}{\underset{r=1}{P}} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{r}\right)^x}{\left(1+\frac{x}{r}\right)},$$

where $\overset{r=\mu}{\underset{r=1}{P}}$ indicates that the product of all such fractions as follow it is to be taken from $r=1$ to $r=\mu$

And in the limit, when $\mu=\infty$,

$$\Pi(x)=\overset{r=\infty}{\underset{r=1}{P}} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{r}\right)^x}{1+\frac{x}{r}},$$

or, what is the same thing, when x is real and positive,

$$\Gamma(1+x)=\overset{r=\infty}{\underset{r=1}{P}} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{r}\right)^x}{\left(1+\frac{x}{r}\right)}$$

890 **Reduction of $\Pi(x+1)$**

Again,

$$\Pi(x+1,\ \mu)=\frac{1\ 2\ 3 \quad \mu}{(x+2)(x+3)(x+4) \quad (x+\mu)(x+\mu+1)}\mu^{x+1}$$

$$=\mu\frac{x+1}{x+\mu+1}\Pi(x,\ \mu)$$

Hence

$$\Pi(x+1,\ \mu)=(x+1)\Pi(x,\ \mu)\times\frac{1}{1+\frac{x+1}{\mu}},$$

which is the law of connexion of the successive values of $\Pi(x,\ \mu)$ for unit differences in x

In the case when μ is indefinitely increased, the factor

$$\left(1+\frac{x+1}{\mu}\right)^{-1}$$

becomes unity, and we are left with $\Pi(x+1)=(x+1)\Pi(x)$

and changing x to $x-1$, $\Pi(x)=x\Pi(x-1)$. This is true for all finite values of x, positive or negative.

In the case of values of $x>0$ we have $\Pi(x)=\Gamma(x+1)$, and therefore $\Gamma(x+1)=x\Gamma(x)$, the formula already established for the Gamma function.

891. **The Case when x is a Positive Integer.**

When x is a positive integer we may multiply the numerator and denominator of

$$\Pi(x, \mu)\equiv\frac{1\cdot 2\cdots\mu}{(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+\mu)}\mu^x \text{ by } x!$$

obtaining in that case $\quad \Pi(x, \mu)=\dfrac{x!\,\mu!}{(x+\mu)!}\mu^x,$

and then removing $\mu!$,

$$\Pi(x, \mu)=\frac{1\cdot 2\cdots x}{(\mu+1)(\mu+2)\cdots(\mu+x)}\mu^x$$

$$=\frac{1\cdot 2\cdots x}{\left(1+\frac{1}{\mu}\right)\left(1+\frac{2}{\mu}\right)\cdots\left(1+\frac{x}{\mu}\right)},$$

so that when μ is indefinitely increased, x remaining finite, $\Pi(x)$ becomes $x!$, which is in accordance with the result $\Gamma(x+1)=x!$ of Art. 860.

892. **Comparison of the Gamma Function with Gauss' Function.**

It will now be clear, from Art. 887, that the two functions $\Pi(x)$ and $\Gamma(x+1)$ are identical for all real values of x greater than -1, but that $\Pi(x)$ is a more general function, embracing real or unreal values of x quite unrestricted as to sign. That $\Pi(x)$ becomes infinite for all negative integral values of x, but has finite values for negative fractional values of x, whilst $\Gamma(x)$ defined as $\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv$ is infinite for all negative values of x.

Graphically this means that the curves $y=\Pi(x-1)$ and $y=\Gamma(x)$ absolutely coincide for all positive values of x, but do not do so for negative values of x. If we had restricted the definition of Gauss' function, viz.

$$Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,\Pi(x, \mu)\equiv Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots\mu}{(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+\mu)}\mu^x,$$

to real values of x greater than -1, the identity of $\Pi(x)$ with Euler's Gamma function $\Gamma(x+1)$ would have been complete.

893 We have, from the definition,

$$\Pi(-x,\mu)\equiv\frac{1\ 2\ 3\ \ (\mu-1)\mu}{(1-x)(2-x)(3-x)\ \ (\mu-1-x)(\mu-x)}\mu^{-x}$$

and $$\Pi(x-1,\mu)\equiv\frac{1\ 2\ 3\ \ (\mu-1)\mu}{x(x+1)(x+2)\ \ (x+\mu-1)}\mu^{x-1}$$

Hence multiplying them together, and assuming that x is not an integer,

$$\Pi(-x,\mu)\,\Pi(x-1,\mu)$$

$$=\frac{1}{x}\,\frac{1^2\ 2^2\ 3^2\ \ (\mu-1)^2}{(1^2-x^2)(2^2-x^2)(3^2-x^2)\ \ \{(\mu-1)^2-x^2\}}\,\frac{\mu}{\mu-x}$$

$$=\frac{1}{x\left(1-\frac{x^2}{1^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{x^2}{2^2}\right)\ \ \left\{1-\frac{x^2}{(\mu-1)^2}\right\}}\,\frac{\mu}{\mu-x},$$

and when μ increases without limit, $Lt\,\frac{\mu}{\mu-x}=1$, x being finite, and we have

$$\Pi(-x)\,\Pi(x-1)=\frac{1}{x\left(1-\frac{x^2}{1^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{x^2}{2^2}\right)\quad\text{to }\infty}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\pi x}$$

It will be noticed that in proving this result no assumption has been made with regard to x except that it is not to be an integer, either positive or negative For such values one or other of the Π functions would be infinite, as also of course would $\frac{\pi}{\sin x\pi}$

Taking positive values of x less than unity, and remembering that in that case $\Pi(x)=\Gamma(x+1)$, we have

$$\Gamma(1-x)\,\Gamma(x)=\frac{\pi}{\sin x\pi},$$

as previously found

894 If we were to base the discussion of the properties of $\Gamma(x)$ on this method of procedure, we could therefore infer the value of the definite integral $\int_0^1\frac{v^{x-1}}{1+v}dv$ of Art 870 to be $\frac{\pi}{\sin x\pi}$, where $0<x<1$, instead of investigating the integral first and then deducing the result $\Gamma(1-x)\,\Gamma(x)=\frac{\pi}{\sin x\pi}$

895 **An Unreal Value of x**

We note also that if x be unreal and $=\iota y$,

$$\iota\Pi(-\iota y)\,\Pi(\iota y-1)=\frac{\pi}{\sinh \pi y},$$

but that Γ, as defined in the Eulerian manner, loses its meaning

See, however, Art 900 for an extension of the definition of Γ

896 Both functions, viz $\Pi(x)$ and $\Gamma(x+1)$, have been shown to satisfy the equation of differences

$$u_{x+1}=(x+1)u_x$$

Let us see from this point of view what can be ascertained as to the nature of the function u_x

It has already been stated that this equation necessitates one form of the result to be

$$u_x=Ax(x-1)(x-2)\quad(r+1)ru_r,$$

where A is a constant or some arbitrary periodic function of x of unit periodicity, and u_r is some initial value of u_x to be chosen at pleasure

Following Laplace's mode of procedure in such cases, assume as a trial solution,

$$u_x=\int t^x F(t)\,dt,*$$

where the form of $F(t)$ and the limits of integration are reserved for future choice

Then, since $u_{x+1}=(x+1)u_x$,

$$\int t^{x+1}F(t)\,dt=(x+1)\int t^x F(t)\,dt$$

$$=\int F(t)(x+1)t^x\,dt$$

$$=[F(t)\,t^{x+1}]-\int t^{x+1}F'(t)\,dt,$$

the integration being by parts, and the square brackets denoting as usual that the term integrated is to be taken between the limits ultimately chosen

Hence the choice must be such as to satisfy the equation

$$\int t^{x+1}[F(t)+F'(t)]\,dt=[F(t)t^{x+1}]$$

* See Boole, *Finite Differences*, p 257

Let us then take $F(t)$ so that $F'(t)+F(t)=0$, and the limits such that $[F(t)\,t^{x+1}]=0$

Our choice is now complete, and there is no further latitude

The first equation gives $\frac{F'(t)}{F(t)}=-1$, i e $F(t)=Ce^{-t}$, where C is an arbitrary constant as regards t

This determines the form of the function F in our trial solution

The limits must then be such as will satisfy the equation

$$[Ce^{-t}t^{x+1}]=0$$

Supposing $x+1$ to be positive, this will be effected by taking $t=0$ and $t=\infty$, for in each case $Lt\frac{t^{x+1}}{e^t}=0$

Hence a solution of the equation for positive values of $x+1$ is

$$u_x=C\int_0^\infty e^{-t}t^x\,dt$$
$$=C\Gamma(x+1)$$

So $u_x=C\Gamma(x+1)$ is a solution, provided $x+1$ be positive where C is any arbitrary constant *as regards t*

To put the possible dependence upon x in evidence call C, v_x

Then
$$u_x=v_x\Gamma(x+1),$$
$$u_{x+1}=v_{x+1}\Gamma(x+2)=v_{x+1}(x+1)\Gamma(x+1),$$
but
$$u_{x+1}=(x+1)u_x,$$
$$v_{x+1}=v_x,$$

whence it is clear that v_x is either an absolute constant or some arbitrary periodic function of x whose periodicity is unity, such as $\cos^n 2\pi x$ or $\frac{A+B\cos^p 2\pi x}{C+D\sin^p 2\pi x}$ where A, B, C, D are absolute constants, such functions returning to their original values when x is increased by unity

Thus $u_x=f(x)\Gamma(x+1)$ satisfies the difference equation considered when $f(x)$ is such a periodic function as described

It appears, therefore, that the equation $u_{x+1}=(x+1)u_x$ is not co-equivalent with $u_x=\Gamma(x+1)$, i e Euler's Gamma function, or with $u_x=\Pi(x)$, i e Gauss' Π function, but that

these are particular forms of the solution, as has been previously pointed out.

897. **Euler's Constant.**

The limiting value when n is made infinitely great of

$$\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{n}-\log n$$

is finite, positive and less than unity. This limit plays an important part in our subsequent work. It is called Euler's constant and denoted by γ. Its value has been computed to over 100 places of decimals (*Proc. Royal Society*, vol. XIX and vol. XX, p. 29).

The first twenty figures are*

$$\gamma \equiv 0\cdot577\ 215\ 664\ 901\ 532\ 860\ 60.$$

We shall presently show how it is to be computed. For the present it is sufficient to show that it is a positive proper fraction, and this admits of elementary proof.

For

$$\frac{1}{r}+\log\frac{r}{r+1}=\frac{1}{r}-\log\left(1+\frac{1}{r}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2r^2}-\frac{1}{3r^3}+\frac{1}{4r^4}-\frac{1}{5r^5}+\dots, \text{ a convergent series if } r \geqq 1,$$

$$=\frac{1}{r^2}\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{3r}\right)+\frac{1}{r^4}\left(\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{5r}\right)+\dots$$

$$=\text{positive, since } r \geqq 1, \text{ for every bracket is positive};$$

$$\therefore \left(\frac{1}{1}+\log\frac{1}{2}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{2}+\log\frac{2}{3}\right)+\dots+\left(\frac{1}{n}+\log\frac{n}{n+1}\right) \text{ is positive},$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{n}+\log\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{2}{3}\cdot\frac{3}{4}\dots\frac{n}{n+1} \text{ is positive},$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{n}-\log(n+1) \text{ is positive},$$

and as

$$\log(n+1) > \log n,$$

$$\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{n}-\log n \text{ is positive}.$$

*See Todhunter, *Integral Calculus*, p. 256; Serret, *Calc. Intégral*, p. 183; Legendre, *Exercices*, p. 295; De Morgan, *D. and I. Calculus*, p. 578.

Secondly,

$$\frac{1}{r}+\log\frac{r-1}{r}=\frac{1}{r}+\log\left(1-\frac{1}{r}\right)$$

$$=-\frac{1}{2r^2}-\frac{1}{3r^3}-\text{etc}, \text{ a convergent series if } r>1,$$

$$\therefore \sum_2^n\left(\frac{1}{r}+\log\frac{r-1}{r}\right)=-\frac{1}{2}\sum_2^n\frac{1}{r^2}-\frac{1}{3}\sum_2^n\frac{1}{r^3}- \quad, \left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{which, when } n=\infty,\\ \text{are all convergent}\\ \text{series,}\end{array}\right.$$

$$=\text{a negative quantity}$$

Therefore

$$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}+ \quad +\frac{1}{n}+\log\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{2}{3}\ \frac{3}{4}\ \quad \frac{n-1}{n} \text{ is a negative quantity,}$$

i e $$\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{4}+ \quad +\frac{1}{n}-\log n \text{ is a negative quantity,}$$

and $$1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+ \quad +\frac{1}{n}-\log n \text{ is less than } 1,$$

and it has been shown to be positive

Hence, making n increase indefinitely, γ is a positive proper fraction

898 **Closer Limits for γ**

Let $$u_n=\sum_1^n r^{-1}-\log(n+1), \quad v_n=\sum_1^n r^{-1}-\log n \quad (n>1)$$

Then $v_n-u_n=\log\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)=$ positive, if n be finite, and ultimately vanishing when $n=\infty$, i e $u_\infty=v_\infty=\gamma$

Now $u_n-u_{n-1}=\frac{1}{n}+\log\frac{n}{n+1}=$ positive, $v_n-v_{n-1}=\frac{1}{n}+\log\frac{n-1}{n}=$ negative, therefore, as n increases, u_n increases and v_n decreases towards the common limit γ, and $u_n<\gamma<v_n$, whilst n remains finite

Taking Bottomley's tables of Reciprocals and Napierian Logarithms, we readily find

$u_1=3069$, $u_2=4014$, $u_{10}=5311$, $u_{20}=5532$, $u_{30}=5610$, etc

$v_1=1\ 0000$, $v_2=8069$, $v_{10}=6264$, $v_{20}=6020$, $v_{30}=5938$, etc

We thus have an approaching set of inferior and superior limits for γ, and note that it must lie between 0 56 and 0 60 It will be seen later that $\gamma=0\ 5772$ (Art 917)

899 **Except for negative integral values of z, $\Pi(z)$ is Finite whatever z may be, Real or Complex**

If $u_1, u_2, u_3, \quad u_n$ be any series of real positive quantities, each of which is less than unity, the infinite products $\prod_{r=1}^{r=\infty}(1+u_r)$, $\prod_{r=1}^{r=\infty}(1-u_r)$ are convergent or divergent according as the infinite

series Σu_r is convergent or divergent (see Smith's *Algebra*, p 423,* and Hobson's *Trigonometry*, p. 319), and if the quantities $u_1, u_2, \ldots u_n$ be complex quantities, the modulus of each being less than unity, the product $\prod_{r=1}^{r=\infty}(1+u_r)$ converges if the series $\Sigma \bmod u_r$ converges (See Hobson's *Trigonometry*, p 320)

It can be shown that though the infinite product

$$\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right), \quad i\,e \quad \left(1+\frac{z}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{z}{2}\right)\left(1+\frac{z}{3}\right)\left(1+\frac{z}{4}\right) \quad \text{to infinity},$$

which occurs frequently in the present chapter, is obviously divergent, yet if we multiply the several factors by

$$e^{-\frac{z}{1}},\quad e^{-\frac{z}{2}},\quad e^{-\frac{z}{3}}, \text{ etc, respectively,}\dagger$$

we arrive at a product

$$\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left[\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right)e^{-\frac{z}{n}}\right],$$

which is absolutely convergent for all values of z positive or negative, real or complex

For
$$\log\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right)=\frac{z}{n}-\frac{z^2}{2n^2}+\frac{z^3}{3n^3}-$$

is a series absolutely convergent if $\bmod z<n$ for some finite value of n, whence

$$e^{-\frac{z}{n}}=e^{-\log\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right)}e^{-\frac{z^2}{2n^2}+\frac{z^3}{3n^3}-}$$

$$=\frac{1}{1+\frac{z}{n}}e^{-\frac{z^2}{2n^2}+\frac{z^3}{3n^3}-},$$

i e
$$\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right)e^{-\frac{z}{n}}=e^{-\frac{z^2}{2n^2}(1+\quad)}$$

$$=1-\frac{z^2}{2n^2}(1+\epsilon_n), \text{ say,}$$

where ϵ_n is a series absolutely convergent which for finite values of z ultimately vanishes when n is infinitely large,

$$\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right)e^{-\frac{z}{n}}=\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left[1-\frac{z^2}{2n^2}(1+\epsilon_n)\right]$$

* Also see Arndt, *Grunert*, xxi 78

† Weierstrass, *Abhandlungen Acad of Berlin*, 1876 See also Hobson, *Trigonometry*, p 327

Suppose E the greatest of the moduli of $1+\epsilon_n$ for all values of z within a range for which the greatest modulus of z does not exceed a given finite quantity, then $\sum_1^\infty \bmod \frac{Ez^2}{2n^2}$ is an absolutely convergent series, and therefore also $\sum_1^\infty \frac{z^2}{2n^2}(1+\epsilon_n)$ is an absolutely convergent series, and since $\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}(1+u_n)$ is absolutely convergent when $\Sigma \bmod u_n$ is convergent,

$$\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left(1+\frac{z}{n}\right)e^{-\frac{z}{n}}$$

is an absolutely convergent product, as is also

$$\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left(1-\frac{z}{n}\right)e^{\frac{z}{n}}$$

Now Gauss' Π function being defined as

$$\Pi(z)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{1\ 2\ 3\ \ \mu}{(z+1)(z+2)(z+3)\ \ (z+\mu)}\mu^z$$

can be written

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{\mu^z}{\left(1+\frac{z}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{z}{2}\right)\left(1+\frac{z}{3}\right)\ \ \left(1+\frac{z}{\mu}\right)}$$

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{e^{z\left(\log\mu-\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{3}-\ \ -\frac{1}{\mu}\right)}}{\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left(1+\frac{z}{\mu}\right)e^{-\frac{z}{\mu}}}$$

$$=\frac{e^{-\gamma z}}{Lt_{\mu=\infty}\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\left(1+\frac{z}{\mu}\right)e^{-\frac{z}{\mu}}},$$

where γ is Euler's constant, which shows that for all values of z, real or complex, positive or negative, excepting negative integral values,

$$\Pi(z)=\frac{e^{-\gamma z}}{\text{a finite function of } z},$$

and is therefore finite

900 **Extension of Meaning of $\Gamma(z)$**

So far it has been convenient to adhere to the Legendrian definition of the symbol $\Gamma(x)$, viz

$$\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^{x-1}\,dv,$$

and to regard x in this Eulerian integral as representing a real variable It has been shown to be identical with Gauss' Π function, $\Pi(x-1)$, for all real positive values of x Having drawn attention to the difference of behaviour of the function defined as an integral and the factor-function of Gauss for negative values of x, it is scarcely worth while observing the distinction further, and we propose to extend the use of the symbol $\Gamma(z)$ to negative and unreal values of z, which means that, when z is negative or unreal, Γ is defined by

$$\Gamma(z+1) \equiv \Pi(z) = Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{1 \quad 2 \quad 3 \quad \mu}{(z+1)(z+2) \quad (z+\mu)} \mu^z,$$

and that when z is positive it is defined either in this way or as $\int_0^\infty e^{-v} v^z \, dv$, and therefore we shall in general regard $\Pi(z)$ as identical with $\Gamma(z+1)$ or $z\Gamma(z)$ for all values of z

901 Thus a meaning will be given to such an expression as $\Gamma(a+\sqrt{-1}\,b)$, viz

$$Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{\mu^{a+\iota b}}{(a+\iota b)\left(1+\frac{a+\iota b}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{a+\iota b}{2}\right) \quad \left(1+\frac{a+\iota b}{\mu}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-\gamma(a+\iota b)}}{\text{a finite function of } (a+\iota b)} \quad \text{(Art 899)}$$

902 Ex 1 The modulus of $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+\iota a)$ is $\sqrt{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+\iota a)\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}-\iota a)}$

$$= \sqrt{\{\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2}+\iota a)\Gamma(1-\tfrac{1}{2}+\iota a)\}} = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\sin(\frac{1}{2}+\iota a)\pi}} \quad \text{(Art 895)}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\cosh a\pi}}$$

Ex 2 If $1, a, a^2, \quad a^{n-1}$ be the n^{th} roots of 1 (n odd), we have

$$(1+x)(1+ax)(1+a^2x) \quad (1+a^{n-1}x) = 1+x^n,$$

and

$$1+a+a^2+ \quad +a^{n-1}=0$$

Hence $\Pi(x)\Pi(ax)\Pi(a^2x) \quad \Pi(a^{n-1}x) = \overset{r=n-1}{\underset{r=0}{P}} \Pi(a^r x)$, say,

$$= Lt_{\mu=\infty} \overset{r=n-1}{\underset{r=0}{P}} \frac{\mu^{xa^r}}{\left(1+\frac{xa^r}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{xa^r}{2}\right) \quad \left(1+\frac{xa^r}{\mu}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\left(1+\frac{x^n}{1^n}\right)\left(1+\frac{x^n}{2^n}\right)\left(1+\frac{x^n}{3^n}\right) \quad \text{to } \infty}, \quad n>1,$$

$$\left(1+\frac{x^n}{1^n}\right)\left(1+\frac{x^n}{2^n}\right)\left(1+\frac{x^n}{3^n}\right) \quad \text{to inf} = \frac{1}{\Pi(x)\,\Pi(\alpha x)\,\Pi(\alpha^2 x) \quad \Pi(\alpha^{n-1}x)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\overset{n-1}{\underset{0}{P}}\{\Pi(\alpha^r x)\}} = \frac{1}{\overset{n-1}{\underset{0}{P}}\Gamma(1+\alpha^r x)} = \frac{1}{x^n \overset{n-1}{\underset{0}{P}}\Gamma(\alpha^r x)},$$

thus $x^n\left(1+\frac{x^n}{1^n}\right)\left(1+\frac{x^n}{2^n}\right)\left(1+\frac{x^n}{3^n}\right) \quad = \frac{1}{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(\alpha x)\Gamma(\alpha^2 x) \quad \Gamma(\alpha^{n-1}x)}$,

where $1, \alpha, \alpha^2,$ are the n^{th} roots of unity

903 **Gauss' Theorem**

This theorem is a generalization of that of Art 872, and includes it It states that for any value of z

$$\frac{n^{nz}\Pi(z)\,\Pi\left(z-\frac{1}{n}\right)\Pi\left(z-\frac{2}{n}\right) \quad \Pi\left(z-\frac{n-1}{n}\right)}{\Pi(nz)} = (2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} n^{-\frac{1}{2}},$$

or, what is the same thing, as will be seen,

$$\frac{n^{nz}\Gamma(z)\,\Gamma\left(z+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{2}{n}\right) \;.\; \Gamma\left(z+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)}{\Gamma(nz)} = (2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} n^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Let the left-hand member of the first equality be called $\phi(z)$ Then, first, we shall show that $\phi(z)$ is independent of z

By definition,

$$\Pi\left(z-\frac{r}{n}\right) = Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{\mu^{z-\frac{r}{n}}\;1\;2\;3 \quad \mu}{\left(1+z-\frac{r}{n}\right)\left(2+z-\frac{r}{n}\right) \quad \left(\mu+z-\frac{r}{n}\right)}$$

$$= Lt_{\mu=\infty} \frac{n^\mu \mu^{z-\frac{r}{n}}\;1\;2 \quad \mu}{(n+nz-r)(2n+nz-r) \quad (\mu n+nz-r)},$$

$$\therefore \; n^{nz}\Pi(z)\,\Pi\left(z-\frac{1}{n}\right) \quad \Pi\left(z-\frac{n-1}{n}\right) = Lt\frac{n^{nz}\,n^{n\mu}\,\mu^{nz}\,\mu^{-\frac{n-1}{2}}(\mu\,!)^n}{D},$$

where D is the product of the factors

$n+nz,$	$2n+nz,$	$3n+nz,$	$\mu n+nz,$
$n+nz-1,$	$2n+nz-1,$	$3n+nz-1,$	$\mu n+nz-1,$
$n+nz-2,$	$2n+nz-2,$	$3n+nz-2,$	$\mu n+nz-2,$
$n+nz-(n-1),$	$2n+nz-(n-1),$	$3n+nz-(n-1),$	$\mu n+nz-(n-1)$

i e

$$[(nz+1)(nz+2) \quad (nz+n)][(nz+n+1) \quad (nz+2n)] \quad [\quad (nz+\mu n)]$$

$$= (nz+1)(nz+2) \;.\; (nz+\mu n)$$

Hence

$$n^{nz}\Pi(z)\Pi\left(z-\frac{1}{n}\right)\dots\Pi\left(z-\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=Lt\frac{n^{nz}n^{n\mu}\mu^{nz}\mu^{-\frac{n-1}{2}}(\mu\,!)^n}{(nz+1)(nz+2)\dots(nz+\mu n)}$$

Again, writing $n\mu$ for μ in Gauss' expression for $\Pi(nz)$,

$$\Pi(nz)=Lt\frac{(n\mu)^{nz}(n\mu\,!)}{(nz+1)(nz+2)\dots(nz+n\mu)}$$

Hence $$\phi(z)=Lt\frac{n^{nz}n^{n\mu}\mu^{nz}\mu^{-\frac{n-1}{2}}(\mu\,!)^n}{(n\mu)^{nz}(n\mu\,!)}$$

$$=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,n^{n\mu}\mu^{-\frac{n-1}{2}}\frac{(\mu\,!)^n}{(n\mu\,!)},$$

from which the z has disappeared

Hence, $\phi(z)$ is independent of z It remains to find its value To do this we may either obtain the limit of the right-hand side directly, or avoid this by comparison with a known case, for a particular value of z, which will be a legitimate process, inasmuch as its value, not containing z at all, is an absolute numerical constant containing n

Adopting the direct method and employing Stirling's result,

$$\phi(z)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\,n^{n\mu}\mu^{-\frac{n-1}{2}}\frac{(\sqrt{2\mu\pi}\,\mu^{\mu}e^{-\mu})^n}{\sqrt{2n\mu\pi}\,(n\mu)^{n\mu}e^{-n\mu}}$$

$$=Lt\frac{n^{n\mu}\mu^{-\frac{n-1}{2}}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\mu^{\frac{n}{2}}\mu^{n\mu}e^{-n\mu}}{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}}(n\mu)^{n\mu}e^{-n\mu}}=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

Hence, finally,

$$\phi(z)\equiv\frac{n^{nz}\Pi(z)\Pi\left(z-\frac{1}{n}\right)\Pi\left(z-\frac{2}{n}\right)\dots\Pi\left(z-\frac{n-1}{n}\right)}{\Pi(nz)}=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

904 If we adopt the plan of comparison with a known case, take the case of a real value of z, viz $z=0$

Then, remembering that $\Pi(x)=\Gamma(1+x)$,

$$\phi(z)=\phi(0)\equiv\Gamma(1)\Gamma\left(1-\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(1-\frac{2}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(1-\frac{n-1}{n}\right)\Big/\Gamma(1),$$

or, reversing the order,

$$=\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}},\text{ by Art 873}$$

Writing $\Pi(z)=\Gamma(z+1)$, etc, we have

$$\frac{n^{nz}\Gamma(z+1)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{n-2}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(z+\frac{1}{n}\right)}{\Gamma(nz+1)}=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}},$$

i e reversing the order of the factors in the numerator, with the exception of $\Gamma(z+1)$, and writing $\Gamma(z+1)=z\Gamma(z)$ and $\Gamma(nz+1)=nz\Gamma(nz)$,

$$\frac{n^{nz}z\Gamma(z)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{2}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(z+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)}{nz\Gamma(nz)}=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}},$$

i e $$\frac{n^{nz}\Gamma(z)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{2}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(z+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)}{\Gamma(nz)}=(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

which may be written as

$$\Gamma(z)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(z+\frac{2}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(z+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\Gamma(nz)(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}-nz}$$

905 **Cases of Gauss' Theorem**

Putting $z=\frac{1}{n}$ we have the result of Art 873, viz

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

Particular cases are

$$n=2,\quad \Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)=\Gamma(2x)\ (2\pi)^{\frac{1}{2}}2^{\frac{1}{2}-2x},$$

i e $$\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^{2x-1}}\Gamma(2x),$$

i e putting $\frac{p+1}{2}$ for x,

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^p}\Gamma(p+1),$$

$n=3$ gives $\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{3}\right)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{2}{3}\right)=\frac{2\pi}{3^{3x-\frac{1}{2}}}\Gamma(3x)$, etc

906 The case $n=2$ may be deduced directly from

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^p\theta\cos^q\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{q+1}{2}\right)}{2\Gamma\left(\frac{p+q}{2}+1\right)}$$

For putting $q=p$, we have

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p\theta \cos^p\theta \, d\theta = \frac{\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\right\}^2}{2\Gamma(p+1)},$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p 2\theta \, d\theta = 2^p \frac{\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\right\}^2}{2\Gamma(p+1)},$$

and writing $2\theta=\phi$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p 2\theta \, d\theta = \tfrac{1}{2}\int_0^{\pi} \sin^p\phi \, d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p\phi \, d\phi$$

$$= \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{2\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2}\right)},$$

$$2^p \frac{\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\right\}^2}{2\Gamma(p+1)} = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\sqrt{\pi}}{2\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2}\right)},$$

$$i\,e\quad 2^p\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2}\right) = \pi^{\frac{1}{2}}\Gamma(p+1)$$

907 An interesting proof of this result is due to M Serret, (*Calc Intég*, p 174)

Since $B(p, q) = \int_0^1 x^{p-1}(1-x)^{q-1}dx$ we have

$$B(p, p) = \int_0^1 (x-x^2)^{p-1}dx = \int_0^1 [\tfrac{1}{4}-(\tfrac{1}{2}-x)^2]^{p-1}dx$$

And since the integrand assumes equal values, whether we put $x=\frac{1}{2}+h$ or $\frac{1}{2}-h$, its values are symmetric about $x=\frac{1}{2}$ Hence

$$B(p,p) = 2\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} [\tfrac{1}{4}-(\tfrac{1}{2}-x)^2]^{p-1}dx \qquad \text{Writing } \tfrac{1}{2}-x=\frac{\sqrt{z}}{2},$$

$$B(p, p) = 2\int_1^0 \frac{1}{2^{2p-2}}(1-z)^{p-1}\left(-\frac{1}{4\sqrt{z}}\right)dz$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^{2p-1}}\int_0^1 z^{-\frac{1}{2}}(1-z)^{p-1}dz = \frac{1}{2^{2p-1}}B(\tfrac{1}{2}, p),$$

$$i\,e\quad \frac{\Gamma(p)\Gamma(p)}{\Gamma(2p)} = \frac{1}{2^{2p-1}}\frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})\Gamma(p)}{\Gamma(p+\frac{1}{2})} \text{ or } 2^{2p-1}\Gamma(p)\Gamma(p+\tfrac{1}{2}) = \sqrt{\pi}\,\Gamma(2p)$$

or writing $2p=q+1$,

$$2^q\Gamma\left(\frac{q+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{q+2}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\pi}\,\Gamma(q+1)$$

908 Another form of the general theorem is $\left(\text{writing } \frac{x}{n} \text{ for } z\right)$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{x+1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{x+2}{n}\right)\quad\Gamma\left(\frac{x+n-1}{n}\right)=\Gamma(x)\,(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\,n^{\frac{1}{2}-x},$$

i e $$\Gamma\left(\frac{x}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{x+1}{n}\right)\quad\Gamma\left(\frac{x+n}{n}\right)=\Gamma(x)\,\Gamma\left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\,n^{\frac{1}{2}-x}.$$

909 **To prove** $\displaystyle\int_x^{x+1}\log\Gamma(x)\,dx=x\log x-x+\tfrac{1}{2}\log 2\pi$

Taking Gauss' Theorem for a real variable x,

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{2}{n}\right)\quad\Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\Gamma(nx)\,(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\,n^{\frac{1}{2}-nx},$$

we have, upon taking logarithms,

$$\frac{1}{n}\log\left\{\Gamma(nx)(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}-nx}\right\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{n}\left\{\log\Gamma(x)+\log\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\quad+\log\Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)\right\}$$

$$=\sum\frac{1}{n}\log\Gamma\left(x+\frac{r}{n}\right),\text{ from } r=0 \text{ to } r=n-1,$$

$$=\int_0^1\log\Gamma(x+y)\,dy,\text{ when } n \text{ is indefinitely increased,}$$

$$=\int_x^{x+1}\log\Gamma(v)\,dv,\text{ if } v \text{ be put for } x+y$$

Thus, by Art 884,

$$\int_x^{x+1}\log\Gamma(v)\,dv=Lt_{n=\infty}\frac{1}{n}\log\left[\frac{\sqrt{2nx\pi}\,(nx)^{nx}e^{-nx}}{nx}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}-nx}\right]$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\log 2\pi+x\log x-x=\log x^xe^{-x}(2\pi)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

910 This expresses the area bounded by the x-axis, the curve $y=\log\Gamma(x)$, and two ordinates at unit distance

Changing x to $x+1$, and adding to the former,

$$\int_x^{x+2}\log\Gamma(x)\,dx=\log\left\{x^x(x+1)^{x+1}e^{-x}e^{-(x+1)}(2\pi)^{\frac{2}{2}}\right\},$$

and so on, and more generally,

$$\int_x^{x+n}\log\Gamma(x)\,dx$$
$$=\log\left\{x^x(x+1)^{x+1}(x+2)^{x+2}\ \ldots\ (x+n-1)^{x+n-1}e^{-nx-\frac{(n-1)n}{2}}(2\pi)^{\frac{n}{2}}\right\},$$

where n is a positive integer

911 **Expressions for the Differential Coefficients of the Function $\psi(x)$, $\log\Gamma(x+1)$, and Expansion of $\log\Gamma(x+1)$**

Let us write $\psi(x)$ for $\dfrac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$, i e $\dfrac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)}$

Then taking the logarithmic differential of Gauss' Theorem,

$$\Gamma(nx)=n^{nx}\,\Gamma(x)\,\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)\ \ldots\ \Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)\Big/(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$$n\psi(nx)=n\log n+\psi(x)+\psi\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\ \ldots\ +\psi\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right),$$

and differentiating again,

$$n^2\psi'(nx)=\psi'(x)+\psi'\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\ \ldots\ +\psi'\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)$$

Hence

$$n\psi'(nx)=\sum\frac{1}{n}\psi'\left(x+\frac{r}{n}\right),\ \text{from } r=0 \text{ to } r=n-1,$$

i e $$Lt_{n=\infty}n\psi'(nx)=\int_0^1\psi'(x+y)\,dy=\Big[\psi(x+y)\Big]_{y=0}^{y=1}$$

$$=\psi(x+1)-\psi(x)=\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)-\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$$

$$=\frac{d}{dx}\log\frac{\Gamma(x+1)}{\Gamma(x)}=\frac{d}{dx}\log x=\frac{1}{x},$$

i e $Lt_{n=\infty}(nx)\psi'(nx)=1$, or writing v for nx, $\psi'(v)=\dfrac{1}{v}$ in the limit when v is infinite, and therefore $\psi'(v)$ ultimately vanishes

That is $\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)$ vanishes when x is indefinitely increased

Now $$\Gamma(x)=\frac{\Gamma(x+n+1)}{x(x+1)(x+2)\ \ldots\ (x+n)}$$

Hence, taking the logarithmic differential,

$$\psi(x)=-\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{x+1}-\frac{1}{x+2}-\ \ldots\ -\frac{1}{x+n}+\psi(x+n+1),$$

and differentiating again,

$$\psi'(x)=\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^2}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^2}+\ \ .+\frac{1}{(x+n)^2}+\psi'(x+n+1),$$

and it has just been proved that $\psi'(x+n+1)$ ultimately vanishes when n has been indefinitely increased

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)\equiv\psi'(x)=\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^2}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^2}+\quad\text{to }\infty \qquad (1)$$

The series (1) is obviously convergent for all values of $x>0$ becoming infinite at $x=0$

Integrating this equation between limits 1 and x, we have

$$\psi(x)-\psi(1)=\left[-\frac{1}{x}\right]_1^x+\left[-\frac{1}{x+1}\right]_1^x+\left[-\frac{1}{x+2}\right]_1^x+$$

$$=\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{x}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{x+1}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{x+2}\right)+ \qquad (2)$$

which is a convergent series, for the test expression, viz

$$Lt_{n=\infty}n\left(1-\frac{u_{n+1}}{u_n}\right)=Lt\frac{n(x+2n)}{(n+1)(x+n)}=2,$$

and is greater than unity (See Smith's *Algebra*, Art 342)

Again, we have seen that

$$n\psi(nx)=n\log n+\psi(x)+\psi\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\quad+\psi\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right),$$

and putting $x=1$,

$$\psi(n)=\log n+\sum\frac{1}{n}\psi\left(1+\frac{r}{n}\right),\ \text{from } r=0 \text{ to } r=n-1$$

Hence when n increases indefinitely,

$$Lt_{n=\infty}[\psi(n)-\log n]=\int_0^1\psi(1+x)\,dx$$

$$=\Big[\log\Gamma(1+x)\Big]_0^1=\log\frac{\Gamma(2)}{\Gamma(1)}=\log 1=0$$

That is, $$Lt_{n=\infty}\left(\frac{\Gamma'(n)}{\Gamma(n)}-\log n\right)=0 \qquad . \quad (3)$$

Putting $x=\infty$ in equation (2),

$$\psi(\infty)-\psi(1)=\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\ .\ \text{to }\infty,$$

i e by equation (3),

$$-\psi(1)=Lt_{n=\infty}\left(\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\quad+\frac{1}{n}-\log n\right)$$

$$=\text{Euler's Constant } \gamma,$$

i e $$\psi(1), \text{ or } \left\{\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=-\gamma \tag{4}$$

Hence, by equation (2),

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)\equiv\psi(x)=-\gamma+\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{x}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{x+1}\right)+\quad\text{to }\infty$$

$$=-\gamma+\frac{1}{1}\,\frac{x-1}{x}+\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{x-1}{x+1}+\quad+\frac{1}{n}\,\frac{x-1}{x+n-1}+\quad\text{to }\infty, \tag{5}$$

which may also be written as

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)=Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\log n-\frac{1}{x+1}-\frac{1}{x+2}-\quad-\frac{1}{x+n}\right]$$

Again, differentiating equation (1) $n-2$ times, we have

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)=(-1)^n(n-1)!\left[\frac{1}{x^n}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^n}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^n}+\quad\text{to }\infty\right], \tag{6}$$

i e $$\psi^{(n-1)}(1), \quad\text{or}\quad \left\{\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)\right\}_{x=1}=(-1)^n(n-1)!\,S_n,$$

where $$S_n=\frac{1}{1^n}+\frac{1}{2^n}+\frac{1}{3^n}+\quad,$$

which is convergent if $n>1$, or, what is the same thing,

$$\left\{\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=(-1)^n(n-1)!\,S_n \tag{7}$$

Also $$\left\{\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=\log\Gamma(1)=0,$$

we thus have

$$\left\{\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=0,\quad \left\{\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=-\gamma,$$

and $\left\{\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=(-1)^n(n-1)!\,S_n$, where n is $\not<2$

Maclaurin's Theorem then gives

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=-\gamma x+S_2\frac{x^2}{2}-S_3\frac{x^3}{3}+S_4\frac{x^4}{4}-\quad+(-1)^nS_n\frac{x^n}{n}+\quad,$$

a result otherwise established in a subsequent article, and which will be thrown into a more convergent form, by the addition of other known series, for working purposes This series is convergent if x be numerically <1

912 Collecting for convenience other useful results of the above article, we have

(a) $Lt_{x=\infty}\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=0$ and $Lt_{x=0}\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\infty$, and in any case $\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\dfrac{1}{x^2}+\dfrac{1}{(x+1)^2}+\dfrac{1}{(x+2)^2}+\quad$ to ∞, and is positive

(b) $\dfrac{\Gamma'(n)}{\Gamma(n)}=\log n$ when n is infinitely large

(c) $\left\{\dfrac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)\right\}_{x=0}=-\gamma$, and . $\left\{\dfrac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)\right\}_{x=1}=-\gamma$

(d) $\dfrac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)=-\gamma+\left(\dfrac{1}{1}-\dfrac{1}{x+1}\right)+\left(\dfrac{1}{2}-\dfrac{1}{x+2}\right)+\quad$ to ∞

(e) Since $\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)$ is continuously positive for all positive values of x, $\dfrac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$ is an increasing function as x increases from 0 to ∞, starting from the value $-\infty$ at $x=0$, or, putting this geometrically, the tangent to the graph of $y=\log\Gamma(x)$ is continuously rotating in a counter-clockwise direction as x passes from zero to infinity, and the curve is always convex to the foot of the ordinate

913. The student may note the following particular values of $\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)$, i e $\psi'(x)$, viz taking $\pi^2=9\ 8696044011$,

$$\psi'(0) \qquad\qquad =\infty,$$

$$\psi'(\ 5)=\frac{1}{\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}+\frac{1}{\left(\frac{3}{2}\right)^2}+\frac{1}{\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2}+\quad=4\left(\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}+\quad\right)=4\ \frac{\pi^2}{8}=\frac{\pi^2}{2}=4\ 9348022,$$

$$\psi'(1)=\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\quad=\frac{\pi^2}{6}\qquad =1\ 6449341,$$

$$\psi'(1\ 5)=4\left(\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}+\quad\right)=4\left(\frac{\pi^2}{8}-\frac{1}{1^2}\right)=\frac{\pi^2}{2}-4\qquad =\ 9348022,$$

$$\psi'(2)=\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{4^2}+\quad=\frac{\pi^2}{6}-1\qquad =\ 6449341,$$

$$\psi'(2\ 5)=4\left(\frac{1}{5^2}+\frac{1}{7^2}+\quad\right)=4\left(\frac{\pi^2}{8}-\frac{1}{1^2}-\frac{1}{3^2}\right)=\frac{\pi^2}{2}-4\ 4\qquad =\ 4903578,$$

$$\psi'(3)=\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{4^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}+\quad=\frac{\pi^2}{6}-\frac{1}{1^2}-\frac{1}{2^2}=\frac{\pi^2}{6}-1\ 25\qquad =\ 3949341,$$

etc

$$\psi'(\infty)\qquad\qquad =0,$$

which indicate how $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)$ is decreasing as x increases, but always remaining positive

914 Since $\log\Gamma(x+1)=-\gamma x+S_2\frac{x^2}{2}-S_3\frac{x^3}{3}+S_4\frac{x^4}{4}-\dots$, we may write $\Gamma(x+1)$ as

$$\Gamma(x+1)=e^{-\gamma x}e^{S_2\frac{x^2}{2}}e^{-S_3\frac{x^3}{3}}e^{S_4\frac{x^4}{4}}\dots$$

$$=\left(1-\gamma x+\frac{\gamma^2x^2}{2!}-\frac{\gamma^3x^3}{3!}+\dots\right)\left(1+S_2\frac{x^2}{2}\dots\right)\left(1-S_3\frac{x^3}{3}\dots\right)$$

$$=1-\gamma x+(\gamma_2^2+S_2)\frac{x^2}{2!}-(\gamma^3+3\gamma S_2+2S_3)\frac{x^3}{3!}+\dots,$$

which expands $\Gamma(x+1)$ as far as cubes of x, and which might be useful for very small values of x, but the presence of powers of γ renders calculation troublesome, and less inconvenient methods of calculation will be given later

915 It is noticeable, too, that

$$\frac{\log\Gamma(x+1)}{x}=-\gamma+S_2\frac{x}{2}-S_3\frac{x^2}{3}+S_4\frac{x^3}{4}-\dots,$$

and that the several differential coefficients of this expression are therefore free from Euler's Constant γ, viz

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\frac{\log\Gamma(x+1)}{x}$$

$$=(-1)^{n-1}\left\{\frac{S_{n+1}}{n+1}n!-\frac{S_{n+2}}{n+2}\frac{(n+1)!}{1!}x+\frac{S_{n+3}}{n+3}\frac{(n+2)!}{2!}x^2-\dots\right\}$$

$$=(-1)^{n-1}n!\left\{\frac{S_{n+1}}{n+1}-\frac{n+1}{1}\frac{S_{n+2}}{n+2}x+\frac{\overline{n+1}\,\overline{n+2}}{1\cdot 2}\frac{S_{n+3}}{n+3}x^2-\dots\right\}$$

And, similarly, if m be any positive integer,

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}x^m\log\Gamma(x+1)=\left(\frac{d}{dx}\right)^n\left[-\gamma x^{m+1}+\sum_2^\infty(-1)^r\frac{S_r}{r}x^{m+r}\right]$$

$$=-(m+1)_n\gamma x^{m+1-n}+\sum_2^\infty(-1)^r\frac{S_r}{r}(m+r)_n x^{m+r-n},$$

where $(m+1)_r$ denotes $(m+1)(m)(m-1)\dots$ to r factors, if $n\leq m+1$, and is free from γ if $n>m+1$, also that

$$\left[\frac{d^{m+1}}{dx^{m+1}}(x^m\log\Gamma(x+1)\right]_{x=0}=-(m+1)!\,\gamma$$

916 **Expansion of $\log\Gamma(1+x)$ deduced from the Π Function** The series

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = -\gamma x + S_2\frac{x^2}{2} - S_3\frac{x^3}{3} + S_4\frac{x^4}{4} - \quad$$

may be arrived at at once by taking the logarithm of the Gauss formula in the form

$$\Gamma(1+x) = Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{\mu^x}{\left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)\quad\left(1+\frac{x}{\mu}\right)},$$

viz

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = x\log\mu - \log\left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right) - \log\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right) - \log\left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right) - \quad ,$$

and expanding the logarithms, supposing $-1<x<1$,

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = Lt\left[x(\log\mu - S_1) + S_2\frac{x^2}{2} - S_3\frac{x^3}{3} + \quad\right],$$

where $\qquad S_r = \frac{1}{1^r} + \frac{1}{2^r} + \frac{1}{3^r} + \quad ,$

and $Lt(S_1 - \log\mu) =$ Euler's Constant γ, and the series S_r $(r>1)$ are all convergent

Hence,

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = -\gamma x + S_2\frac{x^2}{2} - S_3\frac{x^3}{3} + S_4\frac{x^4}{4} - \quad + (-1)^n S_n\frac{x^n}{n} + \quad ,$$
$$(-1<x<1) \qquad (1)$$

Now, the even terms may be removed by the addition of $\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi}$

For $\qquad \frac{\sin x\pi}{x\pi} = \left(1-\frac{x^2}{1^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{x^2}{2^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{x^2}{3^2}\right) \quad ad\ inf,$

and taking logarithms and expanding,

$$0 = \tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi} - S_2\frac{x^2}{2} - S_4\frac{x^4}{4} - \qquad (2)$$

Adding to equation (1),

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = \tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi} - \gamma x - S_3\frac{x^3}{3} - S_5\frac{x^5}{5} - \qquad (3)$$

The coefficients S_3, S_5, all begin with a unit This may be removed and the series reduced to a much more convergent form by the addition of the series for $\tanh^{-1}x$ to each side, viz

$$\tanh^{-1}x = \tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{1+x}{1-x} = x + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^5}{5} + $$

And we then obtain

$$\log \Gamma(1+x) = \tfrac{1}{2} \log \frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi} - \tanh^{-1} x + (1-\gamma)x$$
$$- (S_3 - 1)\frac{x^3}{3} - (S_5 - 1)\frac{x^5}{5} - \qquad (4)$$

The values of γ, S_2, S_3, S_{35} are all calculated, and the tabulated results are given in Art 957 Euler calculated S_2 to S_{15} Legendre* gave the values S_2 to S_{35} to sixteen decimal places The list in Art 957 is taken from Legendre's list as given by De Morgan, *Diff Calc*, p 554 The series (4) converges rapidly and is used for the calculation of the values of $\log \Gamma(x)$ Legendre gives a table of values of $L\Gamma(x)$, i e $10 + \log \Gamma(x)$, from $L\Gamma(1\ 000)$ to $L\Gamma(2\ 000)$ to seven decimal places, in his *Exercices du Calcul Intégral*, pages 301 to 306 A table is also given by Bertrand, *Calc Int*, p 285

917 **Calculation of Euler's Constant γ**

These series may be used for the calculation of Euler's Constant γ by taking a value of x, for which $\Gamma(x)$ is otherwise known, viz $x = \frac{1}{2}$, for which $\Gamma(x) = \sqrt{\pi}$

Equation (1) gives

$$\gamma = -\frac{1}{x} \log \Gamma(x+1) + S_2 \frac{x}{2} - S_3 \frac{x^2}{3} + S_4 \frac{x^3}{4} - \quad ,$$

and putting $x = \frac{1}{2}$,

$$\gamma = \log_e \frac{4}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} S_2 \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} S_3 \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{4} S_4 \frac{1}{2^3} - . \qquad (5)$$

Equation (3) gives, by changing the sign of x,

$$\log \Gamma(1-x) = \tfrac{1}{2} \log \frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi} + \gamma x + S_3 \frac{x^3}{3} + S_5 \frac{x^5}{5} + \quad ,$$

and putting $x = \frac{1}{2}$ in this,

$$\gamma = \log 2 - \frac{1}{3} S_3 \frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{1}{5} S_5 \frac{1}{2^4} - \frac{1}{7} S_7 \frac{1}{2^6} - \quad , \qquad (6)$$

which is more rapidly convergent than the former

Formula (4) gives

$$\log \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \log 3 + \frac{1-\gamma}{2} - \frac{S_3 - 1}{3} \frac{1}{2^3} - \frac{S_5 - 1}{5} \frac{1}{2^5} -$$

i e
$$\gamma = \log_e \frac{2e}{3} - \frac{S_3 - 1}{3} \frac{1}{2^2} - \frac{S_5 - 1}{5} \frac{1}{2^4} - \frac{S_7 - 1}{7} \frac{1}{2^6} - . \qquad (7)$$

* *Traité des fonctions elliptiques*, Legendre

This is the best of the three series to employ to find γ

And with the aid of the tables of values of S_p the calculation to seven places, which is all that is likely to be wanted for ordinary purposes, may be readily performed

The value of γ is

$$\gamma = 57721\ 56649\ 01532\ 8606 \quad ,$$

and $$1-\gamma = 42278\ 43350\ 98467\ 1394$$

The value of $\log_e 10$ is of course required It is

$$\log_e 10 = 2\,30258\ 50929\ 94045\ 68401\ 79914 \quad ,$$

and the modulus $\log_{10} e = 43429\ 44819$

918 The numerical calculation of values of $\log \Gamma(1+x)$, and therefore of $\Gamma(x)$ itself, will now present no difficulty With the values of $\frac{S_3-1}{3}$, $\frac{S_5-1}{5}$, etc, inserted, the working formula stands* as

$$\begin{aligned}\log_e \Gamma(1+x) = \frac{1}{2}\log_e \frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi} - \frac{1}{2}\log_e \frac{1+x}{1-x} &+ 4227843x \\ &- 06735230x^3 \\ &- 0073855x^5 \\ &- 0011927x^7 \\ &- 0002231x^9 \\ &- \text{etc},\end{aligned}$$

and is rapidly convergent for the small values of x less than $x=\frac{1}{2}$, 2^{10} being 1024 Hence the last term $0002231x^9$ in the case $x=\frac{1}{2}$ becomes 0000004, whilst for $x=\frac{1}{3}$, which is the largest value of x for which it will be necessary to use the series (see Art 921), the error in omitting all the remaining terms of the series will not affect the seventh decimal place Hence we have here all that is necessary for the construction of seven-figure tables for $\log \Gamma(x)$

919 It is worth noting that the addition of $\log(1+x)$ and $\log(1-x)$ respectively to $\Gamma(1+x)$ and $\Gamma(1-x)$, viz

$$\log \Gamma(1+x) = -\gamma x + S_2 \frac{x^2}{2} - S_3 \frac{x^3}{3} + S_4 \frac{x^4}{4} -$$

and $$\log \Gamma(1-x) = \quad \gamma x + S_2 \frac{x^2}{2} + S_3 \frac{x^3}{3} + S_4 \frac{x^4}{4} +$$

* Bertrand, *Calc Intégral*, p 250

give $$\log\Gamma(1+x) = -\log(1+x) + (1-\gamma)x + (S_2-1)\frac{x^2}{2} - (S_3-1)\frac{x^3}{3} + (S_4-1)\frac{x^4}{4} -$$

and $$\log\Gamma(1-x) = -\log(1-x) - (1-\gamma)x + (S_2-1)\frac{x^2}{2} + (S_3-1)\frac{x^3}{3} + (S_4-1)\frac{x^4}{4} + \quad ,$$

whence

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{\Gamma(1+x)}{\Gamma(1-x)} = -\tanh^{-1}x + (1-\gamma)x - (S_3-1)\frac{x^3}{3} - (S_5-1)\frac{x^5}{5} -$$

But $\tfrac{1}{2}\log\Gamma(1+x)\Gamma(1-x) = \tfrac{1}{2}\log\dfrac{\pi x}{\sin\pi x}$, i e adding,

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = \tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{\pi x}{\sin\pi x} - \tanh^{-1}x + (1-\gamma)x - \sum_1^\infty (S_{2n+1}-1)\frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1},$$

the same series as before, which may be written

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = \tfrac{1}{2}\log\left(\frac{\pi x}{\sin\pi x}\,\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) + (1-\gamma)x - \sum_1^\infty (S_{2n+1}-1)\frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1},$$

and putting $x=1$, since $Lt_{x=1}\dfrac{1-x}{\sin\pi x} = \dfrac{-1}{\pi\cos\pi} = \dfrac{1}{\pi}$,

$$1-\gamma = \tfrac{1}{2}\log 2 + \sum_1^\infty \frac{S_{2n+1}-1}{2n+1}$$

and putting $x=\tfrac{1}{2}$, since $\Gamma(\tfrac{3}{2}) = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}$,

$$1-\gamma = \log 1\ 5 + \sum_1^\infty \frac{S_{2n+1}-1}{(2n+1)2^{2n}} \quad \text{(cf Art 917)}$$

These series are given both by Serret and Bertrand for the calculation of $\Gamma(1+x)$ and γ

The formulae

$$\log\Gamma(1+x) = \frac{1}{2}\log\frac{\pi x}{\sin\pi x} - \gamma x - \frac{1}{3}S_3x^3 - \frac{1}{5}S_5x^5 - \quad ,$$

$$\log\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{1}{2}\log\frac{\pi x}{\sin\pi x} + \gamma x + \frac{1}{3}S_3x^3 + \frac{1}{5}S_5x^5 + \quad ,$$

and $$\gamma = \log_e 2 - \frac{1}{3}\frac{S_3}{2^2} - \frac{1}{5}\frac{S_5}{2^4} - \frac{1}{7}\frac{S_7}{2^6} - \quad ,$$

were given by Legendre (*Exercices*, p 299) But the addition of the series for $\tanh^{-1}x$ adds to the rapidity of the convergence

920 Since $\Gamma(m)\Gamma(1-m)=\dfrac{\pi}{\sin m\pi}$, we have, on putting $\dfrac{1+x}{2}$ for m,

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1+x}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi}{\sin\dfrac{1+x}{2}\pi}=\frac{\pi}{\cos\dfrac{x\pi}{2}} \qquad \text{(i)}$$

But $$\Gamma(x)=2^{1-2x}\sqrt{\pi}\,\frac{\Gamma(2x)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}+x\right)} \quad \text{(Art 905)}$$

Hence, writing $\dfrac{x}{2}$ in place of x,

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)=2^{1-x}\sqrt{\pi}\,\frac{\Gamma(x)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}+\frac{x}{2}\right)} \qquad \text{(ii)}$$

From equations (i) and (ii), eliminating $\Gamma\left(\dfrac{1+x}{2}\right)$, we have

$$\Gamma(x)=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2^{1-x}\cos\dfrac{x\pi}{2}}\,\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)} \qquad \text{(iii)}$$

921 By means of the four formulae

$$\Gamma(x)=(x-1)\Gamma(x-1), \quad (1), \quad \Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x)=\frac{\pi}{\sin x\pi}, \quad (2),$$

$$\Gamma(x)=2^{1-2x}\sqrt{\pi}\frac{\Gamma(2x)}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+x)}, \quad (3), \quad \Gamma(x)=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2^{1-x}\cos\dfrac{x\pi}{2}}\,\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)}, \quad (4),$$

it may be shown that $\Gamma(x)$ can be calculated for all values of x when those between $\Gamma(\frac{1}{6})$ and $\Gamma(\frac{1}{3})$ have been calculated.

(*a*) For $1<x<\infty$, reduce by continued application of formula (1) to a case $0<y<1$

(*b*) For $\frac{2}{3}<x<1$, reduce by formula (2) to a case $0<y<\frac{1}{3}$

(*c*) For $\frac{1}{3}<x<\frac{2}{3}$, reduce by formula (4) to a case $\frac{1}{6}<y<\frac{1}{3}$

For if $x>\dfrac{1}{3}$, $\quad \dfrac{x}{2}>\dfrac{1}{6}$ and $\dfrac{1-x}{2}<\dfrac{1}{3}$,

and if $x<\dfrac{2}{3}$, $\quad \dfrac{x}{2}<\dfrac{1}{3}$ and $\dfrac{1-x}{2}>\dfrac{1}{6}$

(*d*) If $\frac{1}{6} < x < \frac{1}{3}$, the case needs no reduction

(*e*) If $0 < x < \frac{1}{6}$, use formula (3) This involves $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+x)$, and $\frac{1}{2}+x$ lies between $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{2}{3}$, and therefore falls under case (*c*), and an application of formula (4) reduces $\Gamma(x+\frac{1}{2})$ to cases in which the arguments lie as before, viz $\frac{1}{6} < y < \frac{1}{3}$

In $\Gamma(2x)$, which occurs in the numerator of formula (3), if $0 < x < \frac{1}{6}$, we have $0 < 2x < \frac{1}{3}$, and if $2x > \frac{1}{6}$, no further reduction is necessary

But if $0 < x < \frac{1}{12}$, we have

$$0 < 2x < \tfrac{1}{6} \quad \text{and} \quad 0 < 4x < \tfrac{1}{3}$$

We then use formula (3) with $2x$ written for x,

i e
$$\Gamma(2x) = \sqrt{\pi}\, 2^{1-4x} \frac{\Gamma(4x)}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+2x)}$$

Similarly if $0 < x < \frac{1}{24}$, use

$$\Gamma(4x) = \sqrt{\pi}\, 2^{1-8x} \frac{\Gamma(8x)}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+4x)},$$

and so on

Hence it follows that the use of series will be only necessary in the case of $\Gamma(x)$, where x lies from $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$, and that when this group is calculated by the series, all others follow by the above rules

922 **Graph of** $y = \Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty e^{-z} z^{x-1}\, dz$

Regarded as defined by the integral, it is plain that so long as x is real and positive $\Gamma(x)$ is a positive function, and that it becomes infinite if $x=0$, as may also be seen from the fact that $\Gamma(x) = \frac{1}{x}\Gamma(x+1)$, and therefore $\Gamma(0) = \frac{\Gamma(1)}{0} = \infty$

We have seen that

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(x+2)^2} + \dots,$$

and therefore is infinite when $x=0$, but for all values of x from 0 to ∞ it remains positive and finite Hence

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x), \quad i\,e \quad \frac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)},$$

is an increasing function of x, and its value at $x=0$ is obviously $-\infty$, for

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x) = -\gamma + \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{x+1}\right) + \dots \qquad \text{(Art 911)}$$

Also, when x is $+\infty$,

$$\frac{d\log\Gamma(x)}{dx}=-\gamma+\tfrac{1}{1}+\tfrac{1}{2}+\quad \text{to } \infty=+\infty$$

Hence $\dfrac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)}$ increases from $-\infty$ through zero to $+\infty$ as x increases from 0 to ∞ and as $\Gamma(x)$ remains positive throughout, $\Gamma'(x)$ changes from negative to positive once, and once only, as x increases from 0 to ∞

Therefore $\Gamma(x)$ has one, and only one, stationary value, and that is a minimum, and $\Gamma(x)$ decreases from ∞ when $x=0$ to $\Gamma(1)=1$ when $x=1$, and since $\Gamma(2)=1$ and $\Gamma(1)=1$, the ordinates at $x=1$ and $x=2$ are equal, and the minimum lies somewhere between $x=1$ and $x=2$, and is numerically less than unity From $x=2$ to $x=\infty$ the value of $\Gamma(x)$ is continually increasing

The curve then

(*a*) lies entirely on the upper side of the x-axis,
(*b*) it is asymptotic to the y-axis,
(*c*) it has a minimum between $x=1$ and $x=2$,
(*d*) it recedes from the x-axis from $x=2$ to $x=\infty$

The equation to find the exact position of the minimum ordinate is $\dfrac{d\,\Gamma(x)}{dx}=0$, or writing $x=1+t$, $\dfrac{d}{dt}\Gamma(1+t)=0$

Also
$$\frac{d\log\Gamma(1+t)}{dt}=\frac{\Gamma'(1+t)}{\Gamma(1+t)}$$

Hence
$$\frac{d}{dt}\Gamma(1+t)=\Gamma(1+t)\left[-\frac{1}{1+t}+(1-\gamma)+(S_2-1)t\right.$$
$$\left.-(S_3-1)t^2+\quad\right],$$

and t is to be found by trial from

$$\frac{1}{1+t}=0\ 422784\quad +(S_2-1)t-(S_3-1)t^2+\quad ,$$

and substituting for S_2 and S_3 their values in decimals to a few places, an approximate value for t may be obtained, and by the usual approximation methods the result may be found as nearly as desired Serret gives the result to seven places, viz

$$t=0\ 4616321$$

i e the abscissa of the minimum ordinate is

$$x=1+t=1\ 4616321 \quad ,$$

and the value of the corresponding ordinate is found to be

$$y=0\ 8856032 \quad *$$

In the tables for $L\Gamma(x)$, *i e* $10+\log\Gamma(x)$, we find in the vicinity of the minimum

x	$L\Gamma(x)$	x	$L\Gamma(x)$
1 45	9 94472677	1 463	9 94472396
1 46	9 94472397	1 47	9 94472539
1 461	9 94472393	1 48	9 94473079
1 462	9 94472392		

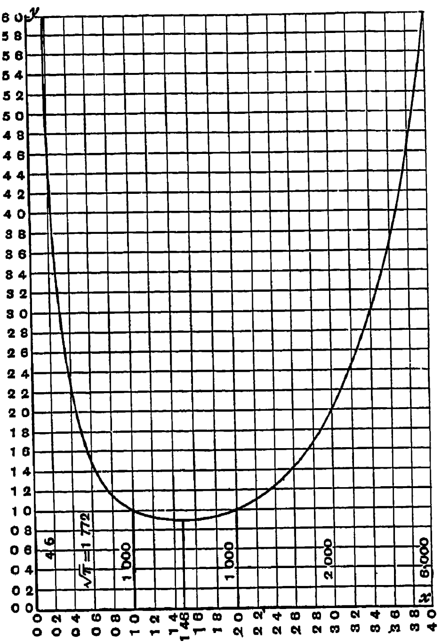


Fig 320

So we see from the tables that the minimum ordinate is in the vicinity of 1 462, and the value of the corresponding

* Bertrand gives 0 8556032, page 283, and again page 284, line 3, and the result is given elsewhere This is evidently an error The result is given correctly in Serret, *Calc Integ*, p 186

logarithm, $\bar{1}\,9472392$, indicates an ordinate 0 885603 approximately The minimum ordinate is reached, therefore, a little earlier in the march of x from 1 to 2 than the half-way 1 5, which might have been expected from the very rapid fall of value in $\Gamma(x)$ between $\Gamma(0)=\infty$ and $\Gamma(1)=1$ and the much slower rise on passing $x=2$, $\Gamma(2)=1$, $\Gamma(3)=2$, $\Gamma(4)=6$, $\Gamma(5)=24$, etc

For large values of x, $\dfrac{\Gamma(x+1)}{x}$ approximates to $\dfrac{\sqrt{2x\pi}\,x^x e^{-x}}{x}$, and the graph of $y=\Gamma(x)$ to the curve $y=\sqrt{\dfrac{2\pi}{x}}\left(\dfrac{x}{e}\right)^x$

We have now seen to what shape the several curves in the graphs in Art 886 are gradually tending, and comparison should be made between the figures given there and the graph of the limiting form $y=\Gamma(x)$ in Fig 320 of this article

923 It will be noted that since $\Gamma(x)$ is decreasing from $x=0$ to $x=1\,4616321$ and increasing from $x=1\,4616321$ to $x=\infty$ much more slowly, the differences are negative for the first part of the march of $\Gamma(x)$ and positive for the second Similarly for the differences in the tables which give $\log\Gamma(x)$ or $L\,\Gamma(x)$ The tabulation is only effected from $x=1$ to $x=2$, for by virtue of the reduction formula $\Gamma(x+1)=x\Gamma(x)$ this is all that is necessary In using the tables care should be observed with regard to the change of sign of the differences, and those who wish to make close calculations should observe the remarks made by Bertrand, *Calc Intég*, p 284, with regard to the behaviour of the differences both of the first and second orders

924 The rule of interpolation commonly used is

$$u_x=u_0+x\,\Delta u_0+\frac{x(x-1)}{1\ 2}\Delta^2 u_0+$$

(Boole, *Finite Differences*, Art 2),

rather than the ordinary rule of proportional parts, which stops at the second term

925 **Expressions for**

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x),\quad \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x),\quad \frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x),\quad \text{etc},$$

as definite integrals

The expressions for $\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$, $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)$, etc, viz

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=Lt_{n=\infty}\left\{\log n-\left(\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{x+1}+\frac{1}{x+2}+\quad+\frac{1}{x+n-1}\right)\right\}, \quad (1)$$

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^2}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^2}+\quad \text{to } \infty, \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)=(-1)^n\Gamma(n)\left[\frac{1}{x^n}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^n}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^n}+\quad \text{to } \infty\right], \quad (3)$$

can readily be converted into definite integrals by aid of the results

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-\beta x}\beta^{n-1}\,d\beta=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{x^n} \quad (a)$$

and

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-z}-e^{-kz}}{z}\,dz=\log k \quad (b)$$

(a) has been proved in Art 864

(b) can be established thus

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-kz}\,dz=\left[-\frac{e^{-kz}}{k}\right]_0^\infty=\frac{1}{k}$$

Integrating with regard to k between limits 1 and k,

$$\log k=\int_0^\infty\left[-\frac{e^{-kz}}{z}\right]_1^k dz=\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-z}-e^{-kz}}{z}\,dz$$

To convert

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=Lt_{n=\infty}\left\{\log n-\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{x+1}-\frac{1}{x+2}-\quad-\frac{1}{x+n-1}\right\},$$

the right side may be written, by aid of (a) and (b),

$$=Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-n\beta}}{\beta}-e^{-\beta x}-e^{-\beta(x+1)}-\quad-e^{-\beta(x+n-1)}\right)d\beta\right]$$

$$=Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-n\beta}}{\beta}-e^{-\beta x}\frac{1-e^{-n\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta\right]$$

$$=Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta-\int_0^\infty e^{-n\beta}\left(\frac{1}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta\right]$$

$$=\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta, \quad (A)$$

for the second integral disappears when n is made infinite

926 With regard to $I_0^\infty \equiv \int_0^\infty e^{-n\beta}\left(\frac{1}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right) d\beta$, it may be desirable to make a closer investigation, for though for all values of β between ϵ and infinity where ϵ is a given small finite quantity the factor $e^{-n\beta}$ destroys the integrand when n is made infinite, there may be some doubt as to the behaviour of the expression in the immediate proximity of the lower limit

We note that

$$\frac{1}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}=x-\frac{1}{2}-\left\{\frac{x(x-1)}{2}+\frac{1}{12}\right\}\beta+ \quad ,$$

and is finite for all given positive values of x, however small β may be, tending to the finite limit $x-\frac{1}{2}$ when β is indefinitely diminished

Let K be its greatest numerical value between

$$\beta=0 \quad \text{and} \quad \beta=\epsilon$$

Then the portion of the integral I between 0 and ϵ does not exceed $K\int_0^\epsilon e^{-n\beta}\, d\beta$, i e $K\frac{1-e^{-n\epsilon}}{n}$, and therefore vanishes in the limit when n is indefinitely increased

Hence $\int_0^\infty e^{-n\beta}\left\{\frac{1}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right\} d\beta$ vanishes when n is made infinite, for all positive finite values of x

927 To convert

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)\equiv(-1)^n\Gamma(n)\left[\frac{1}{x^n}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^n}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^n}+ \quad ad\ inf\right],$$

the right-hand side may be written by theorem (a),

$$=(-1)^n\int_0^\infty [e^{-x\beta}\beta^{n-1}+e^{-(x+1)\beta}\beta^{n-1}+e^{-(x+2)\beta}\beta^{n-1}+ \quad]\,d\beta,$$

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)=(-1)^n\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{n-1}e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta \quad (n \nless 2), \qquad \text{(B)}$$

and this includes the case

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta \qquad \text{(C)}$$

928 The same method of treatment will apply in many other cases

Thus the sum

$$S_p=\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+\quad (p>1)$$

$$=\frac{1}{\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \beta^{p-1}(e^{-\beta}+e^{-2\beta}+e^{-3\beta}+\quad)\,d\beta$$

$$=\frac{1}{\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}e^{-\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta$$

$$=\frac{1}{\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}e^{-\frac{\beta}{2}}}{e^{\frac{\beta}{2}}-e^{-\frac{\beta}{2}}}=\frac{1}{2\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}e^{-\frac{\beta}{2}}}{\sinh\frac{\beta}{2}}\,d\beta \qquad \text{(D)}$$

929 Again,

$$s_p=\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+\frac{1}{5^p}+\frac{1}{7^p}+\quad (p>1)$$

$$=\frac{1}{\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \beta^{p-1}(e^{-\beta}+e^{-3\beta}+e^{-5\beta}+\quad)\,d\beta$$

$$=\frac{1}{\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}e^{-\beta}}{1-e^{-2\beta}}\,d\beta=\frac{1}{2\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}}{\sinh\beta}\,d\beta, \qquad \text{(E)}$$

Similarly

$$s_p'=\frac{1}{1^p}-\frac{1}{3^p}+\frac{1}{5^p}-\frac{1}{7^p}+$$

$$=\frac{1}{\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}e^{-\beta}}{1+e^{-2\beta}}\,d\beta=\frac{1}{2\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{p-1}}{\cosh\beta}\,d\beta \qquad \text{(F)}$$

And whenever such series occur the conversion to a definite integral form follows at once For instance, in the expansion (*Diff Calc*, Art 574)

$$\sec x+\tan x=1+A_1\frac{x}{1!}+A_2\frac{x^2}{2!}+A_3\frac{x^3}{3!}+\quad ,$$

$$A_n=\frac{2^{n+2}n!}{\pi^{n+1}}\left\{1+\left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^{n+1}+\left(\frac{1}{5}\right)^{n+1}+\left(-\frac{1}{7}\right)^{n+1}+\quad\right\},$$

$$A_n=2\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^{n+1}\int_0^\infty \beta^n[e^{-\beta}+e^{-3\beta}+e^{-5\beta}+e^{-7\beta}+\quad]\,d\beta, \quad n \text{ odd},$$

$$\text{and}\quad =2\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^{n+1}\int_0^\infty \beta^n[e^{-\beta}-e^{-3\beta}+e^{-5\beta}-e^{-7\beta}+\quad]\,d\beta, \quad n \text{ even},$$

$$A_n=2\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^{n+1}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^n e^{-\beta}}{1+(-1)^n e^{-2\beta}}\,d\beta \qquad \text{(G)}$$

Thus the n^{th} Bernoullian number

$$B_{2n-1}=\frac{2n}{2^{2n}(2^{2n}-1)}A_{2n-1}=\frac{2n}{(2^{2n}-1)\pi^{2n}}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{2n-1}}{\sinh\beta}d\beta, \qquad \text{(H)}$$

and the n^{th} Eulerian number

$$E_{2n}=A_{2n}=\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^{2n+1}\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{2n}}{\cosh\beta}d\beta \qquad \text{(I)}$$

If we write B_{2n-1} as

$$B_{2n-1}=\frac{2(2n)!}{(2\pi)^{2n}}\left[1+\frac{1}{2^{2n}}+\frac{1}{3^{2n}}+\dots\right]=2(2n)!\sum_1^\infty\frac{1}{(2r\pi)^{2n}}$$

$$=4n\int_0^\infty \beta^{2n-1}(e^{-2\pi\beta}+e^{-4\pi\beta}+e^{-6\pi\beta}+\dots)\,d\beta,$$

we have

$$B_{2n-1}=4n\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta^{2n-1}e^{-2\pi\beta}}{1-e^{-2\pi\beta}}d\beta=2n\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{2n-1}e^{-\pi\beta}}{\sinh\pi\beta}d\beta, \qquad \text{(J)}$$

a result due to Plana (*Mem de l'Acad de Turin*, 1820.)*

930 **Another Method of obtaining Expressions for $\log\Gamma(x)$, $\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$, $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)$, ... $\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)$ as Definite Integrals** is as follows

Differentiating the equation $\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty e^{-a}a^{x-1}\,da$, we have

$$\frac{d\Gamma(x)}{dx}=\int_0^\infty e^{-a}a^{x-1}\log a\,da \qquad . \qquad (1)$$

But $$\int_0^\infty e^{-az}dz=\left[-\frac{e^{-az}}{a}\right]_0^\infty=\frac{1}{a},$$

and integrating this between limits 1 and a with regard to a,

$$\log a=\int_0^\infty\frac{e^{-z}-e^{-az}}{z}dz \qquad . \qquad (2)$$

$$\frac{d\Gamma(x)}{dx}=\int_0^\infty e^{-a}a^{x-1}\left\{\int_0^\infty\frac{e^{-z}-e^{-az}}{z}dz\right\}da$$

$$=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty a^{x-1}\frac{e^{-a-z}-e^{-a(1+z)}}{z}\,da\,dz,$$

* See Boole, *Fin. Diff.*, p 110

and changing the order of integration,

$$=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \alpha^{x-1}\frac{e^{-\alpha-z}-e^{-\alpha(1+z)}}{z}\,dz\,d\alpha=\Gamma(x)\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{z}\left\{e^{-z}-\frac{1}{(1+z)^x}\right\}dz,$$

$$\frac{d\log\Gamma(x)}{dx}\equiv\frac{1}{\Gamma(x)}\frac{d\Gamma(x)}{dx}=\int_0^\infty\frac{1}{z}\left\{e^{-z}-\frac{1}{(1+z)^x}\right\}dz \tag{3}$$

Integrating this with regard to x between limits $x=1$ and $x=x$,

$$\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\frac{1}{z}\left\{(x-1)e^{-z}-\frac{(1+z)^{-1}-(1+z)^{-x}}{\log(1+z)}\right\}dz \tag{4}$$

Putting $x=2$,

$$0=\int_0^\infty\frac{1}{z}\left\{e^{-z}-\frac{z(1+z)^{-2}}{\log(1+z)}\right\}dz$$

Multiply this by $x-1$ and subtract from equation (4),

$$\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left\{(x-1)(1+z)^{-2}-\frac{(1+z)^{-1}-(1+z)^{-x}}{z}\right\}\frac{dz}{\log(1+z)} \tag{5}$$

Now put $1+z=e^\beta$,

$$\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left\{(x-1)e^{-\beta}-\frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right\}\frac{d\beta}{\beta} \tag{6}$$

Differentiating this with regard to x,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta, \tag{7}$$

and a further differentiation with regard to x gives

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta \tag{8}$$

Differentiating (8) $n-2$ times with regard to x, we get

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)=(-1)^n\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{n-1}e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta \quad (n \not< 2) \tag{9}$$

Results (6), (7), (8), (9) give $\log\Gamma(x)$, and its differential coefficients expressed as definite integrals

From (9), expanding $(1-e^{-\beta})^{-1}$, we have

$$\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)=(-1)^n\int_0^\infty\beta^{n-1}(e^{-x\beta}+e^{-(x+1)\beta}+e^{-(x+2)\beta}+\dots)\,d\beta$$

$$=(-1)^n\Gamma(n)\left[\frac{1}{x^n}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^n}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^n}+\dots\text{ to }\infty\right],$$

the formula of Art 911 (6)

And so far as formulae (7), (8) and (9) are concerned, these definite integral forms are the same as those obtained in Arts 925 to 927 from the result of Art 911 (6)

931 **Approximate Summation Maclaurin's Formula**

As we are dealing with many series of the form

$$\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+ \qquad (p>1),$$

and other forms in which in some cases an exact summation has not been effected, it is desirable to explain the method usually adopted for approximate evaluation of such summations

Defining the symbols E, Δ as in *Differential Calculus*, Art 550, viz such that

$$Eu_x=u_{x+1} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta u_x=u_{x+1}-u_x=Eu_x-u_x \quad \text{or} \quad (E-1)u_x,$$

and also remembering the symbolical form of Taylor's theorem,

$$e^{hD}u_x=u_{x+h}, \text{ where } D\equiv\frac{d}{dx},$$

we have the following identity of operators

$$E\equiv e^D\equiv\Delta+1,$$

and it was pointed out in the *Differential Calculus* that these operative symbols obey the same elementary rules of algebra as quantities, viz the three fundamental rules

(*a*) the associative law,

(*b*) the commutative law,

(*c*) the index law for positive integral exponents,

with the exception that they are not commutative with regard to variables Hence, bearing this exception in mind, there is an algebra of operators bearing formal analogy with the ordinary algebra of quantities, and such theorems as the binomial, multinomial or exponential expansions hold

Let us define another symbol, Σ, to be such that

$$\Sigma u_x=u_{x-1}+u_{x-2}+u_{x-3}+ \quad +u_a,$$

where u_a is some fixed term of the series

Then $$\Sigma u_{x+1}-\Sigma u_x=u_x,$$

i e $$\Sigma\,\Delta u_x=u_x,$$

and therefore Σ represents the inverse of the operation Δ,

which may be written as $\frac{1}{\Delta}$ or Δ^{-1}, and since $\Delta\{f(x)+C\}$, where C is a constant and $f(x)$ is any function of x, is equal to

$$[f(x+1)+C]-[f(x)+C]=f(x+1)-f(x),$$

so that the constant disappears, so in reversing the process, if such reversal be possible, we must restore the constant, so that we shall regard Σu_x as $\Delta^{-1}u_x+C$ where C is an arbitrary constant to be determined in each special case

In this respect the symbol of finite summation, or integration, Σ behaves exactly as the sign $\int dx$ of the integral calculus

Thus $$\Sigma u_x \equiv C+\frac{1}{E-1}u_x \equiv C+\frac{1}{e^D-1}u_x$$

Now it has been shown that

$$\frac{t}{e^t-1}=1-\frac{t}{2}+\frac{B_1}{2!}t^2-\frac{B_3}{4!}t^4+\frac{B_5}{6!}t^6- \quad \text{(*Diff Calc*, Art 148)},$$

whence dividing out by t and writing D in place of t, we have the following equivalence of operators, viz

$$\frac{1}{e^D-1}\equiv\frac{1}{D}-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{B_1}{2!}D-\frac{B_3}{4!}D^3+\frac{B_5}{6!}D^5- \quad ,$$

in which all the operations on the right side represent direct differentiations except the first, which represents an integration

Applying this to any function of x, viz u_x,

$$\Sigma u_x=C+\int u_x\,dx-\frac{1}{2}u_x+\frac{B_1}{2!}\frac{du_x}{dx}-\frac{B_3}{4!}\frac{d^3u_x}{dx^3}+\frac{B_5}{6!}\frac{d^5u_x}{dx^5}-$$

For this and many other formulae derived from the same principles, the student may consult Boole, *Finite Differences*, p 89, etc

932 Apply this theorem to the case of the series

$$1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+ \quad +\frac{1}{x}$$

Here $$u_x=\frac{1}{x}, \quad \Sigma u_x=1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+ \quad +\frac{1}{x-1}$$

Hence

$$1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+ \quad +\frac{1}{x}=\frac{1}{x}+C+\int\frac{dx}{x}-\frac{1}{2x}+\frac{B_1}{2!}\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)-\frac{B_3}{4!}\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)+$$

$$=C+\log_e x+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{B_1}{2}\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{B_3}{4}\frac{1}{x^4}-\frac{B_5}{6}\frac{1}{x^6}+ \quad .$$

The constant C must be determined in such examples, either by reference to some known case of the summation, or by absolute calculation of the result for a particular value of x, and when once found, the formula can be used with the determined constant for summation for other values of x

In the present case, putting $x=\infty$,

$$C=Lt_{x=\infty}\left(1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\quad+\frac{1}{x}-\log x\right)=\text{Euler's constant}=\gamma$$

If this be available (see Art 897) the series can be used for the calculation of the harmonic series to any degree of approximation required If C be not available take the case $x=10$, and insert the values of Bernoulli's coefficients, viz

$B_1=\frac{1}{6}$, $B_3=\frac{1}{30}$, $B_5=\frac{1}{42}$, $B_7=\frac{1}{30}$, $B_9=\frac{5}{66}$, etc (see Art 879)

Now

$$1+\tfrac{1}{2}+\tfrac{1}{3}+\tfrac{1}{4}+\tfrac{1}{5}+\tfrac{1}{6}+\tfrac{1}{7}+\tfrac{1}{8}+\tfrac{1}{9}+\tfrac{1}{10}=2\,928\,968\,254$$

Also $\log_e 10=2\,302\,585\,09$,

$$2\,928\,968\,25\quad-2\,302\,585\,09$$

$$=C+\frac{1}{20}-\frac{1}{12}\ \frac{1}{10^2}+\frac{1}{120}\ \frac{1}{10^4}-\frac{1}{252}\ \frac{1}{10^6}+\frac{1}{240}\ \frac{1}{10^8}-$$

$$626\,383\,16\quad=C+\ 049\,167\,496,$$

$$C=\ 577\,215\,66 \qquad \text{(Euler's constant)},$$

which is correct to eight places of decimals

Hence to the same degree of approximation we may now proceed to sum the series to any other number of terms by the result

$$1+\frac{1}{2}+\quad+\frac{1}{x}=\ 57721566\quad+\log_e x+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{B_1}{2}\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{B_3}{4}\frac{1}{x^4}-\text{etc}$$

It will be noted that to obtain eight decimal places of Euler's constant only three of the terms on the right-hand side affected the result

933 Take the case

$$\frac{1}{1^n}+\frac{1}{2^n}+\frac{1}{3^n}+\frac{1}{4^n}+\quad+\frac{1}{x^n}\quad(n>1)$$

Here $$u_n=\frac{1}{x^n},$$

$$\Sigma u_n+\frac{1}{x^n}=\frac{1}{x^n}+C+\int\frac{dx}{x^n}-\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{x^n}+\frac{B_1}{2!}\frac{d}{dx}\frac{1}{x^n}-\frac{B_3}{4!}\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{1}{x^n}\right)+\frac{B_5}{6!}\frac{d^5}{dx^5}\left(\frac{1}{x^n}\right)-$$

$$=\frac{1}{x^n}+C-\frac{1}{n-1}\frac{1}{x^{n-1}}-\frac{1}{2x^n}-\frac{n}{12}\frac{1}{x^{n+1}}+\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{720}\frac{1}{x^{n+3}}-$$

except in the case $n=1$, when $\log x$ replaces $-\frac{1}{n-1}\frac{1}{x^{n-1}}$

Hence $$\frac{1}{1^n}+\frac{1}{2^n}+\frac{1}{3^n}+\quad+\frac{1}{x^n}\quad(n>1)$$

$$=C-\frac{1}{n-1}\frac{1}{x^{n-1}}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{x^n}-\frac{n}{12}\frac{1}{x^{n+1}}+\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{720}\frac{1}{x^{n+3}}-\text{ etc},$$

and this series can be calculated to any degree of approximation when C has been found

In the case when n is even, the exact sums for an infinite number of terms are known for the earlier values of n The values for $n=2, 4, 6, 8, 10$ are given in Art 879

When this is the case the exact value of C is known, $e\,g$ if $n=2$, $C=\frac{\pi^2}{6}$ (Euler), and

$$\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\quad+\frac{1}{x^2}=\frac{\pi^2}{6}-\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{2x^2}-\frac{1}{6}\frac{1}{x^3}+\frac{1}{30}\frac{1}{x^5}-\frac{1}{42}\frac{1}{x^7}+\text{etc}$$

If $n=4$, $C=\frac{\pi^4}{90}$ (Euler), and for even values of n higher than 10, C can be found from $C=\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{2(2n)!}B_{2n-1}$ (See Art 879)

934 For odd indices we proceed as in Art 932, and the value of the constant is to be calculated, as it is not available otherwise

Thus, if $n=3$,

$$\frac{1}{1^3}+\frac{1}{2^3}+\frac{1}{3^3}+\quad+\frac{1}{x^3}=C-\frac{1}{2x^2}+\frac{1}{2x^3}-\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{x^4}+\frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{x^6}-\frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{x^8}+$$

Take the case $x=10$ It will be found to give $C=1\,202056903$ to the first nine places of decimals, and to that approximation with this value of C the formula can be used for finding the sum of any other number of terms

The value of C is the sum to infinity, in all these examples, viz $\sum_{r=1}^{r=\infty}\frac{1}{r^n}$, except when $n=1$, a case which has been considered

935 Consider finally the case

$$\log 1+\log 2+\log 3+\quad+\log x$$

Here $$u_x=\log x,$$

$$\log(x!) = C + \log x + \int \log x\,dx - \frac{1}{2}\log x + \frac{1}{6}\frac{1}{2!}\frac{d}{dx}\log x$$

$$-\frac{1}{30}\frac{1}{4!}\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\log x + \frac{1}{42}\frac{1}{6!}\frac{d^5}{dx^5}(\log x) - \ldots$$

$$= C + \log x + x(\log x - 1) - \frac{1}{2}\log x + \frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{360}\frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{1260}\frac{1}{x^5} - \ldots$$

$$= C - x + x\log x + \frac{1}{2}\log x + \frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{360}\frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{1260}\frac{1}{x^5} - \ldots,$$

and when x is made very large

$$\log(\sqrt{2x\pi}\, x^x e^{-x}) = C + x\log x + \frac{1}{2}\log x - x,$$

$$C = \log\sqrt{2\pi},$$

$$\log(1\,.\,2\,.\,3 \ldots x) = \frac{1}{2}\log 2\pi - x + \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)\log x + \frac{1}{12}\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{360}\frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{1}{1260}\frac{1}{x^5} - \ldots,$$

i.e. $1\,.\,2\,.\,3 \ldots x = \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x} e^{\frac{1}{12x}} e^{-\frac{1}{360x^3}} e^{\frac{1}{1260x^5}} \ldots,$*

i.e. $1\,.\,2\,.\,3 \ldots x = \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x}\left[1 + \frac{1}{12x} + \frac{1}{288x^2} - \frac{139}{51840x^3} \ldots\right]$

as a close approximation. (Cf. Arts. 877, 884.)

936. It will be seen that the formula

$$\Sigma u_x = C + \int u_x\,dx - \frac{1}{2}u_x + \frac{B_1}{2!}\frac{du_x}{dx} - \text{etc.}$$

will be of the greatest service when methods of exact summation fail. The student should, however, test the formula for himself in cases with known results, such as

$$1^3 + 2^3 + \ldots + x^3 = \frac{x^2(x+1)^2}{4},$$

to gain familiarity with it.

Enough has been said to show that the summations we require in the present chapter, such as

$$S_r = \frac{1}{1^r} + \frac{1}{2^r} + \frac{1}{3^r} + \ldots + \frac{1}{x^r} \quad (r > 1),$$

can be readily calculated, when wanted, to any degree of approximation which may be required, without the labour of calculating out each term separately, except for a few terms to determine the value of the constant. We have, for finding C, chosen 10 terms for the obvious reason that the arithmetical calculations of the right-hand member of the equality are thereby much simplified.

* See De Morgan, *Differential Calculus*, p. 312.

937 **A Theorem due to Cauchy**

It is a well-known theorem in trigonometry that

$$\cot z = \frac{1}{z} - \sum_1^m \frac{2z}{r^2\pi^2 - z^2} + R_m,$$

where R_m is a quantity which may be made as small as we please by taking m large enough (see Hobson, *Trigonometry*, Art 293) This is so whether z is real or complex Also, when m is indefinitely increased the series is absolutely convergent for all values of z, with the exception of such as are expressed by $z = \pm r\pi$ for integral values of r

Writing $\frac{iz}{2}$ in place of z, we have

$$\frac{1}{2}\coth\frac{z}{2} = \frac{1}{z} + \sum_1^m \frac{2z}{4r^2\pi^2 + z^2} + R'_m,$$

where R'_m, like R_m, can be made indefinitely small by increasing m without limit, and

$$\frac{1}{2}\coth\frac{z}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{e^z+1}{e^z-1}\right),$$

and can be written either as

$$\frac{1}{e^z-1} + \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{or as} \quad \frac{e^z}{e^z-1} - \frac{1}{2}, \quad i\,e \quad \frac{1}{1-e^{-z}} - \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{1}{e^z-1} + \dfrac{1}{2} - \dfrac{1}{z} \\ \dfrac{1}{1-e^{-z}} - \dfrac{1}{2} - \dfrac{1}{z} \end{array}\right\} = \sum_1^m \frac{2z}{4r^2\pi^2 + z^2} + R'_m$$

or

Now, by division,

$$\frac{1}{a^2+z^2} = \frac{1}{a^2} - \frac{z^2}{a^4} + \frac{z^4}{a^6} - \quad + (-1)^{n-1}\frac{z^{2n-2}}{a^{2n}} + (-1)^n \frac{z^{2n}}{a^{2n+2}}\epsilon,$$

where $\epsilon = \dfrac{a^2}{a^2+z^2}$ and is a positive proper fraction for all real values of z, and the series would be convergent, and could be continued to infinity, provided $z < a$ if real, or mod $z < a$ if z be complex

Write in this identity $a = 2\pi, 4\pi, 6\pi \quad 2m\pi$ successively, and indicate by suffixes 1, 2, 3, , the corresponding values of ϵ, and let S_r^m denote

$$\frac{1}{1^r} + \frac{1}{2^r} + \frac{1}{3^r} + \quad + \frac{1}{m^r}$$

Then we arrive at m equations of the type

$$\frac{1}{(2r\pi)^2+z^2}=\frac{1}{(2r\pi)^2}-\frac{z^2}{(2r\pi)^4}+\quad+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{z^{2n-2}}{(2r\pi)^{2n}}+(-1)^n\frac{z^{2n}}{(2r\pi)^{2n+2}}\epsilon_r,$$

and, adding these equations together,

$$\sum_1^m\frac{1}{4r^2\pi^2+z^2}=\frac{S_2^m}{(2\pi)^2}-\frac{S_4^m z^2}{(2\pi)^4}+\quad+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{S_{2n}^m z^{2n-2}}{(2\pi)^{2n}}+\frac{(-1)^n S_{2n+2}^m z^{2n}}{(2\pi)^{2n+2}}\epsilon',$$

where $$\epsilon' S_{2n+2}^m=\sum_1^m\frac{\epsilon_r}{r^{2n+2}},$$

and if η be the greatest of the quantities $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \quad ,$

$$\epsilon' S_{2n+2}^m<\eta\sum_1^m\frac{1}{r^{2n+2}},\quad i\,e\quad \epsilon'<\eta,$$

and therefore ϵ' is also, like $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3$, etc , a positive proper fraction

We thus have, taking e^z to have its principal value,

$$\left(\frac{1}{e^z-1}+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}\right)=\frac{2S_2^m}{(2\pi)^2}z-\frac{2S_4^m}{(2\pi)^4}z^3+\frac{2S_6^m}{(2\pi)^6}z^5-$$
$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{2S_{2n}^m}{(2\pi)^{2n}}z^{2n-1}+(-1)^n\frac{2S_{2n+2}^m}{(2\pi)^{2n+2}}z^{2n+1}\epsilon'+R'_m,$$

and if we increase m without limit, the series S_2^m, S_4^m, S_6^m, being all convergent,

$$Lt_{m=\infty}S_r^m=\frac{1}{1^r}+\frac{1}{2^r}+\quad\text{to }\infty=S_r,\quad\text{and}\quad Lt\,R'_m=0$$

Hence

$$\left(\frac{1}{e^z-1}+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}\right)=\frac{2S_2}{(2\pi)^2}z-\frac{2S_4}{(2\pi)^4}z^3+\frac{2S_6}{(2\pi)^6}z^5-$$
$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{2S_{2n}}{(2\pi)^{2n}}z^{2n-1}+(-1)^n\frac{2S_{2n+2}}{(2\pi)^{2n+2}}z^{2n+1}\Theta$$

where Θ is a positive proper fraction, or, what is the same thing, $\left(\frac{1}{1-e^{-z}}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}\right)$=the same expression

And if we write $\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n)!}$ for $\frac{2S_{2n}}{(2\pi)^{2n}}$, we have

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\frac{1}{z}\left(\frac{1}{e^z-1}+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}\right)\\ \text{or}\\ \frac{1}{z}\left(\frac{1}{1-e^{-z}}-\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}\right)\end{array}\right\}=\frac{B_1}{2!}-\frac{B_3}{4!}z^2+\frac{B_5}{6!}z^4-\quad+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n)!}z^{2n-2}$$
$$+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)!}z^{2n}\Theta,$$

where $0<\Theta<1$ for all real values of z

938 Now Cauchy has shown that Maclaurin's Theorem for the expansion of a continuous function of x, viz $F(x)$, for the case of a real variable, still holds for a complex variable which is such that its modulus has a value lower than that for which $F(x)$ ceases to be finite or continuous (see Art 1299)

The function $\frac{1}{e^z-1}+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}$ only becomes infinite for values of z which are given by $z=2\lambda\iota\pi$, where λ is a positive or negative integer other than zero This function is therefore capable of expansion by Maclaurin's Theorem in a convergent series within the circle of convergence of radius 2π for any real or complex value of z, whose modulus is $<2\pi$, and the form of that expansion has been given in *Diff Calc*, Art 148, as

$$\frac{1}{z}\left(\frac{1}{e^z-1}+\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{z}\right)=\frac{B_1}{2!}-\frac{B_3}{4!}z^2+\frac{B_5}{6!}z^4- \quad \text{to infinity}$$

or

$$\frac{z}{e^z-1}=1-\frac{z}{2}+\frac{B_1}{2!}z^2-\frac{B_3}{4!}z^4+\frac{B_5}{6!}z^6- \quad ,$$

and the various coefficients were defined as Bernoulli's numbers

This series then is convergent when z is a real variable which lies between -2π and $+2\pi$, exclusive It is also true and convergent when z is a complex variable and z lies within a circle of convergence of radius 2π

And when the infinite series is not convergent, *i e* when z does not lie between the limits specified, the series may be stopped at any term $(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n)!}z^{2n-2}$, and the error is then numerically less than the next term, $(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)!}z^{2n}$

This theorem is due to Cauchy

939 Lemma As a preliminary to what follows we may remark that such an integral as $\int_a^x \frac{\theta}{x^p}dx$, where $0<\theta<1$, lies intermediate between $\theta_1\int_a^x\frac{1}{x^p}dx$ and $\theta_2\int_a^x\frac{1}{x^p}dx$, where θ_1 and θ_2 are the greatest and least values of θ between $x=a$ and $x=x$ Therefore $\int_a^x\frac{\theta}{x^p}dx=\Theta\int_a^x\frac{dx}{x^p}$ for some value of Θ between θ_1 and θ_2, and therefore, if θ_1 and θ_2 are positive proper fractions, so also must Θ be a positive proper fraction

940 Now we have established the equation

$$\psi'(x)\equiv\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}d\beta \quad (\text{Art } 930, 8),$$

or, what is the same thing,

$$\psi'(x+1)\equiv\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x+1)=\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta e^{-(x+1)\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}d\beta=\int_0^\infty e^{-x\beta}\frac{\beta}{e^\beta-1}d\beta,$$

Hence, substituting for $\frac{\beta}{e^\beta-1}$, the finite series established by Cauchy (Art 937),

$$\psi'(x+1)\equiv\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x+1)=\int_0^\infty e^{-x\beta}\Big[1-\frac{\beta}{2}+\frac{B_1}{2!}\beta^2-\frac{B_3}{4!}\beta^4+$$

$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n)!}\beta^{2n}+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)!}\beta^{2n+2}\Theta\Big]d\beta,$$

$$(0<\Theta<1),$$

$$=\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\Gamma(2)}{x^2}+\frac{B_1}{2!}\frac{\Gamma(3)}{x^3}-\frac{B_3}{4!}\frac{\Gamma(5)}{x^5}+\quad+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n)!}\frac{\Gamma(2n+1)}{x^{2n+1}}$$

$$+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)!}\frac{\Gamma(2n+3)}{x^{2n+3}}\Theta,\quad(0<\Theta<1),$$

i e

$$\psi'(x+1)\equiv\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x+1)=\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{2x^2}+\frac{B_1}{x^3}-\frac{B_3}{x^5}+$$

$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{x^{2n+1}}+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{x^{2n+3}}\Theta,\ (0<\Theta<1)$$

Integrating this result,

$$\psi(x+1)\equiv\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)=A+\log x+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{B_1}{2x^2}+\frac{B_3}{4x^4}-$$

$$-(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{2n\,x^{2n}}-(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)x^{2n+2}}\Theta_1,$$

where $0<\Theta_1<1$, by the lemma of the last article, A being a constant to be determined

Let x become infinite Then

$$A=Lt_{x=\infty}\Big[\frac{\Gamma'(x+1)}{\Gamma(x+1)}-\log x\Big]=Lt_{x=\infty}\Big[\frac{\Gamma'(x+1)}{\Gamma(x+1)}-\log(x+1)\Big]$$

$$+Lt_{x=\infty}\log\Big(1+\frac{1}{x}\Big)=0,\quad \text{by Art } 911\,(3)$$

Hence

$$\psi(x+1)\equiv\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1)=\log x+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{B_1}{2x^2}+\frac{B_3}{4x^4}-$$
$$-(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{2n\,x^{2n}}-(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)x^{2n+2}}\Theta_1,$$
$$(0<\Theta_1<1)$$

Again integrating,

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=A'+x(\log x-1)+\tfrac{1}{2}\log x+\frac{B_1}{1\ 2}\frac{1}{x}-\frac{B_3}{3\ 4}\ \frac{1}{x^3}+$$
$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n-1)2n}\ \frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+1)(2n+2)}\ \frac{1}{x^{2n+1}}\Theta_2,$$

$(0<\Theta_2<1)$, by the lemma, where A' is a constant to be determined

Let x become an infinite integer,

$$A'=Lt_{x=\infty}[\log\Gamma(x+1)-x(\log x-1)-\tfrac{1}{2}\log x]$$
$$=Lt_{x=\infty}[\log(\sqrt{2x\pi}\,x^x e^{-x})-(x+\tfrac{1}{2})\log x+x]$$
$$=\log\sqrt{2\pi}$$

Hence

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=\tfrac{1}{2}\log 2\pi+(x+\tfrac{1}{2})\log x-x+\frac{B_1}{1\ 2}\frac{1}{x}-\frac{B_3}{3\ 4}\frac{1}{x^3}+$$
$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n-1)2n}\ \frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+1)(2n+2)}\ \frac{1}{x^{2n+1}}\Theta_2,$$
$$(0<\Theta_2<1)$$

This result is also due to Cauchy

941 The series if carried to infinity, is known as Stirling's Series It is divergent, however great x may be For the general term

$$\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n-1)2n}\ \frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}=\frac{1}{(2n-1)2n}\ \ \frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}\ \frac{2(2n)!}{(2\pi)^{2n}}S_{2n},$$

and the ratio of this term to the preceding term is

$$\frac{(2n-3)(2n-2)}{(2\pi x)^2}\times\frac{S_{2n}}{S_{2n-2}},$$

i e ultimately $\dfrac{n^2}{\pi^2x^2}$, and however great x may be, will ultimately be >1 when n is large enough The formula can, nevertheless, be made useful for approximative purposes for calculating $\Gamma(x+1)$ For, as in the series of Art 938, the

error in stopping at the term involving $\frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}$ has been shown to be $\Theta \frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+1)(2n+2)} \frac{1}{x^{2n+1}}$ $(0<\Theta<1)$, i e the error is less than the succeeding term And as the ratio of two consecutive terms, viz $\frac{(2n-3)(2n-2)}{(2\pi x)^2} \frac{S_{2n}}{S_{2n-2}}$, is less than unity until $(2n-3)(2n-2) \frac{S_{2n}}{S_{2n-2}}$ exceeds $4\pi^2 x^2$, the absolute values of the several terms go on diminishing until this happens, and then increase again Hence the closest approximation will be obtained by continuing the series until that term is reached which precedes the smallest term

942 We have as successive approximations

$$\log \Gamma(x+1) > \tfrac{1}{2} \log 2\pi + (x+\tfrac{1}{2}) \log x - x,$$

$$\log \Gamma(x+1) < \tfrac{1}{2} \log 2\pi + (x+\tfrac{1}{2}) \log x - x + \frac{B_1}{1\ 2} \frac{1}{x},$$

$$\log \Gamma(x+1) > \tfrac{1}{2} \log 2\pi + (x+\tfrac{1}{2}) \log x - x + \frac{B_1}{1\ 2} \frac{1}{x} - \frac{B_3}{3\ 4} \frac{1}{x^3},$$

$$\log \Gamma(x+1) < \tfrac{1}{2} \log 2\pi + (x+\tfrac{1}{2}) \log x - x + \frac{B_1}{1\ 2} \frac{1}{x} - \frac{B_3}{3\ 4} \frac{1}{x^3} + \frac{B_5}{5\ 6} \frac{1}{x^5}, \text{ etc}$$

And since $B_1 = \frac{1}{6}$, $B_3 = \frac{1}{30}$, $B_5 = \frac{1}{42}$, etc,

$$\Gamma(x+1)$$
$$> \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x},$$
$$< \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x} e^{\frac{1}{12x}},$$
$$> \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x} e^{\frac{1}{12x} - \frac{1}{360x^3}}, \text{ etc},$$

i e.

$$\Gamma(x+1)$$
$$> \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x},$$
$$< \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x} \left(1 + \frac{1}{12x} + \frac{1}{288x^2} \quad \right),$$
$$> \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x} \left(1 + \frac{1}{12x} + \frac{1}{2(12x)^2} - \frac{139}{30(12x)^3} - \frac{571}{120(12x)^4} \quad \right),$$

etc

943 In order to facilitate calculation from the series

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=\frac{1}{2}\log 2\pi+\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)\log x-x$$
$$+\frac{B_1}{1\cdot 2}\frac{1}{x}-\frac{B_3}{3\cdot 4}\frac{1}{x^3}+\frac{B_5}{5\cdot 6}\frac{1}{x^5}-\dots,$$

it is desirable to arrange so that x shall not be small

For this purpose Legendre puts $x=4+a$, whence

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=\log x+\log\Gamma(x)=\log x$$
$$+\log\Gamma(a)+\log a(a+1)(a+2)(a+3)$$

and

$$\log_{10}\Gamma(a)=\frac{1}{2}\log_{10}2\pi+\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)\log_{10}x-\mu x+\frac{\mu B_1}{1\cdot 2}\frac{1}{x}-\frac{\mu B_3}{3\cdot 4}\frac{1}{x^3}$$
$$+\frac{\mu B_5}{5\cdot 6}\frac{1}{x^5}-\dots-\log_{10}a(a+1)(a+2)(a+3),$$

where μ is the modulus of the logarithm tables, viz

$$\mu=\log_{10}e=.4342944819$$

Thus, if $\log_{10}\Gamma(1.25)$ be required, $x=5.25$, and

$$\log_{10}\Gamma(1.25)=\frac{1}{2}\log_{10}2\pi+4.75\log_{10}5.25-\mu 5.25+\frac{\mu}{12}\frac{1}{5.25}-\text{etc}$$
$$-\log_{10}[(1.25)(2.25)(3.25)(4.25)],$$

and by this artifice it is possible to avoid the calculation of all but the earlier terms of the series We could make $x=5+a$, $6+a$, ..., equally well, and the choice is in the hands of the calculator

Legendre remarks as to his calculations of the seven-figure tables of $\log\Gamma(x)$ with regard to the above "de cette manière on n'a jamais eu besoin de calculer plus de deux ou trois termes de la série $\frac{mA'}{1\cdot 2k}-\frac{mB'}{3\cdot 4k^2}+\frac{mC'}{5\cdot 6k^5}-\text{etc}$, pour avoir $\log\Gamma(a)$ approché jusqu'à sept décimales, dans tout l'intervalle depuis $a=1$ jusqu'à $a=2$" (*Exercices*, p 300)

Legendre's m, k, A', B', C' are what we have called μ, x, B_1, B_3, B_5 respectively

944 **The Case when x is a Commensurable Number**

We have established the result

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-\beta x}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta \quad (\text{Art } 930\,(7))$$

And we have seen that Euler's constant γ is the value of

$$-\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x) \quad \text{when} \quad x=1 \quad (\text{Art } 911\ (4))$$

that is
$$\gamma=-\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta$$

Hence, adding

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)+\gamma=\int_0^\infty\frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-\beta x}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta$$

In the case when x is a commensurable number* this integral can be reduced to the integration of a rational integral algebraic expression, and the integration effected in finite terms in terms of the ordinary algebraic, logarithmic and inverse circular functions

Let $x=\frac{p}{q}$, where p and q are positive integers, and let $e^{-\beta}=t^q$

Then
$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)+\gamma=q\int_0^1\frac{t^q-t^p}{t(1-t^q)}\,dt,$$

and the integrand is a rational integral algebraic function of t

If $q=1$, i e if x be an integer, the value of $\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$ is given by

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)+\gamma=\int_0^1\frac{1-t^{x-1}}{1-t}\,dt$$

$$=\int_0^1(1+t+t^2+\quad+t^{x-2})\,dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\quad+\frac{1}{x-1},$$

as might be expected from Art 911 (2)

945 **Expansion of $\Gamma(x+1)$ derived from the Integral Definition (De Morgan)**

The expansion of $\log\Gamma(1+x)$ in powers of x may be obtained directly from the definition of $\Gamma(1+x)$ as $\int_0^\infty e^{-v}v^x\,dv$

For we have
$$Lt_{a=0}\left(\frac{1-e^{-av}}{a}\right)^x=v^x$$

Hence
$$\Gamma(1+x)=Lt_{a=0}\int_0^\infty\frac{e^{-v}(1-e^{-av})^x}{a^x}\,dv$$

* See Serret, *Calc Intégral*, p 184

Let $e^{-av}=y$ Then $a\,dv=-\dfrac{dy}{y}$, and

$$\Gamma(1+x)=Lt\,\frac{1}{a^{x+1}}\int_0^1 y^{\frac{1}{a}-1}(1-y)^x dy$$

$$=Lt\,\frac{1}{a^{x+1}}B\left(\frac{1}{a},\, x+1\right) \quad \left(\text{Let } \frac{1}{a}=b, \text{ a positive integer}\right)$$

$$=Lt_{b=\infty}\, b^{x+1}\frac{\Gamma(b)\Gamma(x+1)}{\Gamma(b+x+1)},$$

i e

$$Lt_{b=\infty}\, b^{x+1}\frac{\Gamma(b)}{\Gamma(x+b+1)}=1,$$

$$Lt_{b=\infty}\frac{(x+b)(x+b-1)\ \dots\ (x+1)\,\Gamma(x+1)}{(b-1)(b-2)\ \dots\ 1\ \ b^{x+1}}=1,$$

i e

$$\log\Gamma(1+x)=Lt\left[x\log b-\log\left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right)-\log\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)-\ \dots\ ad\ inf\right],$$

or, expanding the logarithms, assuming $x<1$,

$$\log\Gamma(1+x)=Lt\left[-\left(\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\ \dots\ +\frac{1}{b}-\log b\right)x\right.$$

$$\left.+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\ \dots\ +\frac{1}{b^2}\right)x^2-\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{1}{1^3}+\frac{1}{2^3}+\ \dots\ +\frac{1}{b^3}\right)x^3+\ \dots\ \right],$$

and when b is indefinitely increased

$$\log\Gamma(1+x)=-\gamma x+S_2\frac{x^2}{2}-S_3\frac{x^3}{3}+S_4\frac{x^4}{4}-\ \dots$$

for values of x, $\quad 0<x<1$

This investigation is due to De Morgan *

It was felt desirable to deduce this series directly from the integral, rather than to base it upon results deduced from the property $\Gamma(x+1)=x\Gamma(x)$, i e the difference equation $u_{x+1}=xu_x$, inasmuch as Legendre's tables of the values of the Gamma function are derived from this series and others obtained from it And in default of direct derivation of the series from the integral itself, some doubt might be felt as to whether Legendre's tabulated results were the values of the integral itself or the values of the integral multiplied by some periodic function of x whose period is unity, which, as explained in Art 863, would equally be a solution of the difference equation

* De Morgan, *Diff Calc*, p 584

946 From De Morgan's investigation given above, the formal identification of $\Gamma(x+1)$ with $\Pi(x)$ for all positive values of x, may proceed as follows

$$\Pi(x)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\mu^x \Big/ \left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right)\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right) \quad \left(1+\frac{x}{\mu}\right),$$

$$\log \Pi(x)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\left[x\log\mu-\log\left(1+\frac{x}{1}\right)-\log\left(1+\frac{x}{2}\right)-\right.$$
$$\left.-\log\left(1+\frac{x}{\mu}\right)\right],$$

and if $x<1$, $\quad =-\gamma x+\frac{S_2}{2}x^2-\frac{S_3}{3}x^3+ \quad ,$

$$\Pi(x)=\Gamma(x+1) \text{ if } x<1 \text{ and positive}$$

If x lies between 1 and 2, say $x=1+\xi$, then, since

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\Pi(1+\xi)=(1+\xi)\,\Pi(\xi)\\ \text{and } \Gamma(2+\xi)=(1+\xi)\,\Gamma(1+\xi)\end{array}\right\} \text{and } \Pi(\xi)=\Gamma(1+\xi)\ (0<\xi<1),$$

it follows that $\Pi(1+\xi)=\Gamma(2+\xi)$,

i e $\qquad \Pi(x)=\Gamma(1+x)$ when x lies between 1 and 2

Similarly if x lies between 2 and 3, etc

Hence, for all positive values of x, $\Pi(x)$ and $\Gamma(1+x)$ are identical

947 **The Integration of** $\int_0^a e^{-v}v^n dv$, (*a not* infinite, $n>-1$)

In considering the integration of $e^{-v}v^n dv$ between limits 0 and a, where a is not infinite, we must have recourse to either

(1) an expression in series

or (2) a continued fraction

(1) $\quad I_n\equiv\int_0^a e^{-v}v^n dv=\left[e^{-v}\frac{v^{n+1}}{n+1}\right]_0^a+\frac{1}{n+1}\int_0^a e^{-v}v^{n+1}dv$

$$=\frac{e^{-a}a^{n+1}}{n+1}+\frac{1}{n+1}I_{n+1},$$

and by the continued use of this rule,

$$I_n=\frac{e^{-a}a^{n+1}}{n+1}\left[1+\frac{a}{n+2}+\frac{a^2}{(n+2)(n+3)}+\frac{a^3}{(n+2)(n+3)(n+4)}\right.$$
$$\left.+\quad ad\ inf\right],$$

a series which is always convergent for any finite value of a, but only slowly so if a be >1 A little consideration will show that the integral remainder is ultimately infinitely small

Or we may proceed thus

$$\text{Let} \qquad J_n \equiv \int_a^\infty e^{-v} v^n dv = \Big[-e^{-v} v^n\Big]_a^\infty + nJ_{n-1}$$
$$= e^{-a} a^n + nJ_{n-1},$$

whence

$$J_n = e^{-a} a^n \left[1 + \frac{n}{a} + \frac{n(n-1)}{a^2} + \quad + \frac{n(n-1) \quad (n-r+1)}{a^r}\right]$$
$$+ n(n-1) \quad (n-r)J_{n-r-1}$$

If n be a positive integer, the integration can be effected in finite terms But if n be negative or fractional, the series on the right-hand side is divergent if continued to infinity whatever a may be The terms however ultimately take alternate signs, and when such is the case, and when there is convergence for a certain number of terms, and then ultimate divergence, we can apply the principle adopted in Arts 938, 941, the convergent part making a continual approximation to the arithmetical value of the function under consideration, and the error being less than the first term omitted *

If then J_n be thus approximated to,

$$I_n = \int_0^a e^{-v} v^n dv = \left(\int_0^\infty - \int_a^\infty\right) e^{-v} v^n dv,$$

and
$$I_n = \Gamma(n+1) - J_n$$

948 (2) De Morgan has shown how such an integral as $\int_v^\infty e^{-v} v^n dv$ can be converted into a continued fraction

When this is done $\int_0^v e^{-v} v^n dv = \Gamma(n+1) - \int_v^\infty e^{-v} v^n dv$, as before

Let $\int_v^\infty e^{-v} v^n dv = e^{-v} v^n V$, where V is some function of v

Then differentiating with regard to v,

$$-e^{-v} v^n = e^{-v} v^n V' + ne^{-v} v^{n-1} V - e^{-v} v^n V,$$
$$vV' + nV - vV = -v,$$

or
$$vV' = (v-n)V - v$$

Consider the equation

$$vV' = (v - a_1)V - v + b_1 V^2 \tag{1}$$

*De Morgan, *Differential Calculus*, p 226 and p 590

Putting $V=\dfrac{1}{1+k_1\dfrac{V_1}{v}}$, we derive an equation

$$vV_1'=(v-a_2)V_1-v+b_2V_1^2, \tag{2}$$

where $\quad b_1-a_1=k_1,\quad b_2=k_1=b_1-a_1,\quad a_2=-(a_1+1)$

Putting $V_1=\dfrac{1}{1+k_2\dfrac{V_2}{v}}$ in equation (2), we derive an equation

$$vV_2'=(v-a_3)V_2-v+b_3V_2^2, \tag{3}$$

where $\quad b_2-a_2=k_2,\quad b_3=k_2,\quad a_3=-(a_2+1),$

and so on

Then $$V=\frac{1}{1+}\,\frac{k_1v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{k_2v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{k_3v^{-1}}{1+}\text{ etc}$$

In our case

$$\begin{array}{lll} a_1=n, & b_1=0, & k_1=-n=b_2, \\ a_2=-(1+n), & b_2=-n, & k_2=1=b_3, \\ a_3=n, & b_3=1, & k_3=-(n-1)=b_4, \\ a_4=-(n+1), & b_4=-(n-1), & k_4=2=b_5, \\ a_5=n, & b_5=2, & k_5=2-n=b_6, \\ & \text{etc}, & \end{array}$$

whence

$$\int_v^\infty e^{-v}v^n dv=e^{-v}v^n\left[\frac{1}{1-}\,\frac{nv^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{v^{-1}}{1-}\,\frac{(n-1)v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{2v^{-1}}{1-}\,\frac{(n-2)v^{-1}}{1+}\text{ etc}\right]$$

The expression converges rapidly for large values of v

The process above employed by De Morgan is similar to that employed by Boole, *Differential Equations*, p 92, in the solution of Riccati's equation

$$x\frac{dy}{dx}-ay+by^2=cx^n$$

The equation we have just solved is a very similar equation, viz

$$x\frac{dy}{dx}+a_1y-b_1y^2=-x+xy$$

949 More generally, consider the differential equation

$$P+Qy+Ry^2+S\frac{dy}{dx}=0,$$

where P, Q, R, S are functions of x alone

Let $\quad X_1=Ax^\alpha,\quad X_2=Bx^\beta,\quad X_3=Cx^\gamma$, etc

Take $y_1, y_2, y_3,$ successive new dependent variables, such that

$$y=\frac{X_1}{1+y_1},\quad y_1=\frac{X_2}{1+y_2},\quad y_2=\frac{X_3}{1+y_3},\text{ etc}$$

Then when A, B, C, α, β, γ, have been properly determined, we have

$$y=\frac{Ax^\alpha}{1+}\,\frac{Bx^\beta}{1+}\,\frac{Cx^\gamma}{1+},$$

viz a solution in the form of a continued fraction [LACROIX, t II, p 288]

To begin with, using accents for differentiations,

$$y' = \frac{X'_1(1+y_1) - X_1 y'_1}{(1+y_1)^2},$$

$$P + Q\frac{X_1}{1+y_1} + R\frac{X_1^2}{(1+y_1)^2} + S\frac{X'_1(1+y_1) - X_1 y'_1}{(1+y_1)^2} = 0,$$

i.e. $$(P+QX_1+RX_1^2+SX'_1) + (2P+QX_1+SX'_1)y_1 + Py_1^2 - SX_1 y'_1 = 0,$$

or $$P_1 + Q_1 y_1 + R_1 y_1^2 + S_1 y'_1 = 0,$$

where $$\left.\begin{aligned} P_1 &\equiv P + QX_1 + RX_1^2 + SX'_1, \\ Q_1 &\equiv 2P + QX_1 \qquad + SX'_1, \\ R_1 &\equiv P, \\ S_1 &\equiv \qquad\qquad - SX_1 \end{aligned}\right\}$$

At the second substitution, viz $y_1 = \frac{X_2}{1+y_2}$, the differential equation becomes

$$P_2 + Q_2 y_2 + R_2 y_2^2 + S_2 y'_2 = 0,$$

where P_2, Q_2, R_2, S_2 are formed from P_1, Q_1, R_1, S_1 in the same way as the latter were formed from P, Q, R, S, and so on

Again assuming the expansion of y in powers of x to be of the form $Ax^\alpha + A_1 x^{\alpha+1} + \ldots$ and the expansion of y_1 to be $Bx^\beta + B_1 x^{\beta+1} + \ldots$, and so on, we can by substitution in the several differential equations they satisfy obtain the values of A and α, B and β, etc, by an examination of the lowest order terms occurring, and thus express y in the form of a continued fraction

950 Development of $\psi(a+x) \equiv \frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(a+x)$ in a Factorial Series

Since

$$\Delta\psi(a+x) = \psi(a+x+1) - \psi(a+x) = \frac{d}{dx}[\log\Gamma(a+x+1) - \log\Gamma(a+x)]$$

$$= \frac{d}{dx}\log(a+x) = \frac{1}{a+x},$$

we have

$$\Delta^2\psi(a+x) = \Delta\frac{1}{a+x} = \frac{1}{a+x+1} - \frac{1}{a+x} = \frac{(-1)}{(a+x)(a+x+1)},$$

$$\Delta^3\psi(a+x) = \Delta^2\frac{1}{a+x} = \frac{(-1)(-2)}{(a+x)(a+x+1)(a+x+2)},$$

and generally

$$\Delta^n\psi(a+x) = \Delta^{n-1}\frac{1}{a+x} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)!}{(a+x)(a+x+1)\ldots(a+x+n-1)}.$$

Let

$$\psi(a+x) = A_0 + A_1\frac{x^{(1)}}{1!} + A_2\frac{x^{(2)}}{2!} + A_3\frac{x^{(3)}}{3!} + \ldots + A_n\frac{x^{(n)}}{n!} + \ldots,$$

where $x^{(n)} \equiv x(x-1)\ldots(x-n+1)$

Then
$$\Delta\psi(a+x)=A_1+A_2\frac{x^{(1)}}{1!}+A_3\frac{x^{(2)}}{2!}+\ldots,$$
$$\Delta^2\psi(a+x)=A_2+A_3\frac{x^{(1)}}{1!}+A_4\frac{x^{(2)}}{2!}+\ldots,$$
etc

Hence
$$A_0=\psi(a+0),\quad A_1=\Delta\psi(a+0),\quad A_2=\Delta^2\psi(a+0),\quad \text{etc},$$
where $\Delta^n\psi(a+0)$ means the value of $\Delta^n\psi(a+x)$ when x is put $=0$

Hence
$$\psi(a+x)\equiv\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(a+x)=\psi(a)+\frac{x}{a}-\frac{1}{2}\frac{x(x-1)}{a(a+1)}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{a(a+1)(a+2)}$$
$$-\frac{1}{4}\frac{x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)}{a(a+1)(a+2)(a+3)}+\ldots,$$
a series which will terminate in the case when x is a positive integer and is in any case convergent for real and positive values of x and a

The value of $\psi(a)$, i e $\frac{d}{da}\log_e\Gamma(a)$, can be found for any particular value of a by means of the series
$$\frac{d}{dx}\log_e\Gamma(x+1)=\log_e x+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{B_1}{2x^2}+\frac{B_3}{4x^4}-\text{etc}$$
of Art 940

951 In the case when $a=1$, we have
$$\psi(1+x)=\psi(1)+\frac{x}{1!}-\frac{1}{2}\frac{x(x-1)}{2!}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{3!}$$
$$-\frac{1}{4}\frac{x(x-1)(x-2)(x-3)}{4!}+\ldots$$
and
$$-\psi(1)=\gamma\ \text{(Euler's constant)}$$
Since $\Delta x^{(n)}=nx^{(n-1)}$, this may be written symbolically as
$$\psi(1+x)=-\gamma+\Delta\left(\frac{1}{\Delta}-\frac{1}{2\Delta^2}+\frac{1}{3\Delta^3}-\ldots\right)x=-\gamma+\Delta\log\left(1+\frac{1}{\Delta}\right)x,$$
i e
$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(1+x)=-\gamma+\Delta\log\left(\frac{E}{\Delta}\right)x$$

952 Other properties of the ψ function are

Since $\Gamma(x+1)=x\Gamma(x)$, we have by logarithmic differentiation
$$\psi(x+1)-\psi(x)=\frac{1}{x} \qquad (a)$$
Since $\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x)=\frac{\pi}{\sin x\pi}$, we have similarly
$$\psi(x)-\psi(1-x)=-\pi\cot x\pi \qquad (b)$$
Since $2^{2x}\Gamma(x)\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+x)=2\sqrt{\pi}\,\Gamma(2x)$, we have similarly
$$\psi(x)+\psi(\tfrac{1}{2}+x)=2\psi(2x)-2\log 2 \qquad (c)$$

Since $2\,\Gamma(x)\,\Gamma\left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)=\dfrac{2^x\sqrt{\pi}}{\cos\frac{x\pi}{2}}\Gamma\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)$, we have similarly

$$\psi(x)-\tfrac{1}{2}\psi\left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)=\tfrac{1}{2}\psi\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)+\log 2+\frac{\pi}{2}\tan\frac{x\pi}{2} \qquad (d)$$

Since $\Gamma(x)\,\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{2}{n}\right)\quad\Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=n^{-nx+\frac{1}{2}}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\Gamma(nx)$,

we have similarly

$$\psi(x)+\psi\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\psi\left(x+\frac{2}{n}\right)+\quad+\psi\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=n\psi(nx)-n\log n \quad (e)$$

953 The equation $\Delta\psi(a+x)=\dfrac{1}{a+x}$ is of considerable service in summation of series

1 A sum of the form

$$\frac{1}{a+b}+\frac{1}{a+2b}+\frac{1}{a+3b}+\quad \text{to } n \text{ terms, viz}$$

$$S=\sum_{r=1}^{r=n}\frac{1}{a+rb} \text{ can be written}$$

$$=\frac{1}{b}\sum_1^n\frac{1}{\frac{a}{b}+r}=\frac{1}{b}\Sigma\Delta\psi\left(\frac{a}{b}+r\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{b}\Big[\psi\left(\frac{a}{b}+r\right)\Big]_1^{n+1}=\frac{1}{b}\Big[\psi\left(\frac{a}{b}+n+1\right)-\psi\left(\frac{a}{b}+1\right)\Big]$$

2 A sum of the form

$$S=\frac{1}{a+b}-\frac{1}{a+2b}+\frac{1}{a+3b}-\frac{1}{a+4b}+\quad \text{to } 2n \text{ terms}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2b}\sum_1^n\frac{1}{\frac{a-b}{2b}+r}-\frac{1}{2b}\sum_1^n\frac{1}{\frac{a}{2b}+r}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2b}\sum_1^n\Delta\psi\left(\frac{a-b}{2b}+r\right)-\frac{1}{2b}\sum_1^n\Delta\psi\left(\frac{a}{2b}+r\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{2b}\Big[\psi\left(\frac{a-b}{2b}+r\right)\Big]_1^{n+1}-\frac{1}{2b}\Big[\psi\left(\frac{a}{2b}+r\right)\Big]_1^{n+1}$$

Eg (a) $\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{7}+\quad+\dfrac{1}{2n-1}$

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_0^{n-1}\frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}+r}=\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_0^{n-1}\Delta\psi(\tfrac{1}{2}+r)=\tfrac{1}{2}\Big[\psi(\tfrac{1}{2}+r)\Big]_0^n=\tfrac{1}{2}[\psi(\tfrac{1}{2}+n)-\psi(\tfrac{1}{2})]$$

(b) $\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{7}+ad\ inf$

$$=\tfrac{1}{4}\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{\frac{1}{4}+r}-\tfrac{1}{4}\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{\frac{3}{4}+r}$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{4}\Sigma\Delta\psi(\tfrac{1}{4}+r)-\tfrac{1}{4}\Sigma\Delta\psi(\tfrac{3}{4}+r)$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{4}\Big[\psi(\tfrac{1}{4}+r)\Big]_0^\infty-\tfrac{1}{4}\Big[\psi(\tfrac{3}{4}+r)\Big]_0^\infty$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{4}[\psi(\tfrac{3}{4})-\psi(\tfrac{1}{4})]$$

But by (b) ($x=\frac{3}{4}$), $\psi(\frac{3}{4})-\psi(\frac{1}{4})=\pi$,

$$\therefore \text{the series is} = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

which is well known otherwise, being Gregory's series for $\tan^{-1} 1$

3 Sum the series

$$S=\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{5}-\dots \textit{ ad inf}$$

Here
$$S=\frac{1}{2}\sum_0^\infty \frac{1}{\frac{1}{2}+r}-\frac{1}{2}\sum_0^\infty \frac{1}{1+r}$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\Sigma\Delta\psi(\tfrac{1}{2}+r)-\tfrac{1}{2}\Sigma\Delta\psi(1+r)$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\Big[\psi(\tfrac{1}{2}+r)\Big]_0^\infty-\tfrac{1}{2}\Big[\psi(1+r)\Big]_0^\infty$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{2}[\psi(1)-\psi(\tfrac{1}{2})]$$

Now by (c) ($x=\frac{1}{2}$), $\psi(1)+\psi(\frac{1}{2})=2\psi(1)-2\log 2$,

$$\therefore \psi(1)-\psi(\tfrac{1}{2})=2\log 2,$$

$\therefore S=\log 2$, which is well known otherwise

We may note that it follows that

$$\psi(\tfrac{1}{2})=\psi(1)-2\log 2=-\gamma-2\log 2$$
$$=-0\,5772157-1\,3862944$$
$$=-1\,9635101$$

By (c), $\psi(\frac{1}{4})+\psi(\frac{3}{4})=2\psi(\frac{1}{2})-2\log 2=2\{\psi(1)-2\log 2\}-2\log 2$
$$=-2\gamma-6\log 2$$

and $\psi(\frac{3}{4})-\psi(\frac{1}{4})=\pi$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \text{Hence}\quad \psi(\tfrac{3}{4})&=\ \ \frac{\pi}{2}-\gamma-3\log 2,\\ \psi(\tfrac{1}{4})&=-\frac{\pi}{2}-\gamma-3\log 2\\ \text{and}\quad \psi(\tfrac{1}{2})&=-\gamma-2\log 2 \end{aligned}\right\}$$

954 Gauss has established a remarkable result, giving for the function $\psi(x)$ the value of $\psi(1-x)+\psi(x)$ in a series of trigonometric terms in the case when x is any commensurable proper fraction This result taken with

$$\psi(1-x)-\psi(x)=\pi\cot x\pi$$

will enable us to calculate the value of $\psi(x)$ in all such cases

The theorem is given by Bertrand in Art 307 of his *Calcul Intégral*.

For shortness we shall denote

$$\log x \text{ by } lx,\quad \psi\left(\frac{r}{q}\right) \text{ by } \psi_r,\quad \cos r\theta \text{ by } c_r,\quad \log 4\sin^2\frac{r\theta}{2} \text{ by } L_r$$

Then when $\theta=\dfrac{2\pi}{q}$ or $\dfrac{4\pi}{q}$ or $\dfrac{6\pi}{q}$ or $\dfrac{2(q-1)\pi}{q}$,

$$c_q=c_{2q}=c_{3q}=\dots=1,\quad c_{q+r}=c_{2q+r}=\dots=c_r,\quad c_1+c_2+\dots+c_q\equiv\sum_1^q c_r=0$$

Writing the fundamental equation

$$\psi(x)=Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\log n-\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{x+1}-\frac{1}{x+2}- \quad -\frac{1}{x+n-1}\right] \text{ as}$$

$$\psi(x)=\left(l1-\frac{1}{x}\right)+\left(l\frac{2}{1}-\frac{1}{x+1}\right)+ \quad +\left(l\frac{n}{n-1}-\frac{1}{x+n-1}\right)+\left(l\frac{n+1}{n}-\frac{1}{x+n}\right)+ \quad ,$$

and putting $x=\frac{r}{q}$, where $r \not> q$, and both are positive integers, we have

$$\psi_r=\left(l1-\frac{q}{r}\right)+\left(l\frac{2}{1}-\frac{q}{q+r}\right)+ \quad +\left(l\frac{n}{n-1}-\frac{q}{(n-1)q+r}\right)+\left(l\frac{n+1}{n}-\frac{q}{nq+r}\right)+ \qquad \text{(A)}$$

Taking $r=1, 2, 3,$ q in this equation, multiplying by $\cos\theta$, $\cos 2\theta$, $\cos 3\theta$, $\cos q\theta$ respectively, and adding, we get

$$\sum_1^q c_r\psi_r=\left(\sum_1^q c_r l1-\sum_1^q\frac{q}{r}c_r\right)+\left(\sum_1^q c_r l\frac{2}{1}-\sum_1^q\frac{q}{q+r}c_r\right)+ \quad +\left(\sum_1^q c_r l\frac{n+1}{n}-\sum_1^q\frac{q}{nq+r}c_r\right)+$$

Now the coefficients of $\log 1$, $\log\frac{2}{1}$, $\log\frac{3}{2}$, etc, all vanish and since $c_r=c_{q+r}$, etc, the remaining terms form a continuous series to infinity, viz

$$-q\left[\sum_1^q\frac{c_r}{r}+\sum_1^q\frac{c_{q+r}}{q+r}+\sum_1^q\frac{c_{2q+r}}{2q+r}+ \quad \right]=-q\sum_1^\infty\frac{c_r}{r}=\frac{q}{2}\log 4\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}=\frac{q}{2}L_1,$$

$$\sum_1^q c_r\psi_r=\frac{q}{2}L_1,$$

viz an equation connecting $\psi_1, \psi_2, \psi_3,$ ψ_{q-1}, ψ_q, the last of which terms is $\psi\left(\frac{q}{q}\right)=\psi(1)=-\gamma$, where γ is Euler's constant That is

$$c_1\psi_1+c_2\psi_2+c_3\psi_3+ \quad +c_{q-1}\psi_{q-1}=\frac{q}{2}L_1+\gamma$$

So far θ has stood for any of the quantities $\frac{2\pi}{q}, \frac{4\pi}{q},$ or $2\frac{q-1}{q}\pi$ Say the first Then similar results will hold for the rest, i e if we take 2θ, 3θ, $(q-1)\theta$ in place of θ We thus get $q-1$ linear equations from which we can find $\psi\left(\frac{1}{q}\right)$, $\psi\left(\frac{2}{q}\right)$, $\psi\left(\frac{q-1}{q}\right)$, viz

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}
c_1\psi_1+c_2\psi_2+ \quad + \quad c_p\psi_p+ \quad + \quad c_{q-p}\psi_{q-p}+ \quad + \quad c_{q-1}\psi_{q-1}=\frac{q}{2}L_1+\gamma,\\
c_2\psi_1+c_4\psi_2+ \quad + \quad c_{2p}\psi_p+ \quad + \quad c_{2(q-p)}\psi_{q-p}+ \quad + \quad c_{2(q-1)}\psi_{q-1}=\frac{q}{2}L_2+\gamma,\\
c_3\psi_1+c_6\psi_2+ \quad + \quad c_{3p}\psi_p+ \quad + \quad c_{3(q-p)}\psi_{q-p}+ \quad + \quad c_{3(q-1)}\psi_{q-1}=\frac{q}{2}L_3+\gamma,\\
\\
c_{q-1}\psi_1+ \qquad +c_{(q-1)p}\psi_p+ \quad +c_{(q-1)(q-p)}\psi_{q-p}+ \quad +c_{(q-1)(q-1)}\psi_{q-1}=\frac{q}{2}L_{q-1}+\gamma,
\end{array}\right\}$$

and in addition we have

$$c_q\psi_1+c_{2q}\psi_2+ \quad + \quad c_{qp}\psi_p+ \quad +c_{q(q-p)}\psi_{q-p}+ \quad +c_{q(q-1)}\psi_{q-1}=-(q-1)\gamma-q\log q,$$

which is merely a case of the identity (e) of Art 952, for the coefficients $\cos q\theta$, $\cos 2q\theta$, etc, each $=1$

To solve these equations we multiply them, and the identity, respectively by $c_p, c_{2p}, c_{3p},$ c_{qp}

Now note that $c_\lambda c_\mu + c_{2\lambda}c_{2\mu} + c_{3\lambda}c_{3\mu} + \dots + c_{q\lambda}c_{q\mu}$ for any integral values of λ, μ (the last term being unity, since $q\theta$ = a multiple of 2π)

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q c_{(\lambda+\mu)r} + \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q c_{(\lambda-\mu)r},$$

and that each of these sums is zero, except in the two cases $\lambda\pm\mu$ = a multiple of q, and that in the cases we have to consider λ and μ each range in value from 0 to $q-1$. Hence the only cases of this kind are when $\lambda=\mu$ or $\lambda=q-\mu$, and both would happen if $\lambda=\mu=q-\mu$, i.e. if q be even, and $\lambda=\mu=\dfrac{q}{2}$.

If $\lambda=\mu$, $\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q c_{(\lambda-\mu)r} = \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q 1 = \dfrac{q}{2}$, if $\lambda=q-\mu$, $\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q c_{(\lambda+\mu)r} = \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^r 1 = \dfrac{q}{2}$,

and when q is even and $\lambda=\mu=\dfrac{q}{2}$, $\tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q c_{(\lambda+\mu)r} + \tfrac{1}{2}\sum_1^q c_{(\lambda-\mu)r} = q$.

The latter case will occur when, q being even and therefore $q-1$ odd, there is a middle term in the system of unknowns, viz. $\psi_p=\psi_{q-p}=\psi(\tfrac{1}{2})$, and the case need not be distinguished from the others. Thus, after multiplication by $c_p, c_{2p}, \dots c_{qp}$ and addition, the coefficients of all the unknowns vanish except those of ψ_p and ψ_{q-p}, and the coefficients of these terms are each $\dfrac{q}{2}$, and if $q-1$ be odd and $p=\dfrac{q}{2}$, all vanish except that of $\psi(\tfrac{1}{2})$, which is the middle unknown of the series, and the coefficient of this term will be q.

And on the right-hand side we have

$$\frac{q}{2}(c_pL_1+c_{2p}L_2+\dots+c_{(q-1)p}L_{q-1})+\gamma(c_p+c_{2p}+\dots+c_{qp})-q\gamma c_{qp}-q\log q\;c_{qp}$$

$$=\frac{q}{2}(c_pL_1+c_{2p}L_2+\dots+c_{(q-1)p}L_{q-1})-q\gamma-q\log q.$$

In the bracket, terms equidistant from the ends pair, but if q be even there will be an unpaired term left in the middle of the series. This term is $\dfrac{q}{2}\cos\dfrac{q}{2}p\theta\log 4\sin^2\dfrac{q\theta}{4}$ which reduces, since $q\theta=2\pi$, to $q(-1)^p\log 2$.

Hence the right-hand side becomes

$$q\left(c_pL_1+c_{2p}L_2+\dots+c_{\frac{q-1}{2}p}L_{\frac{q-1}{2}}\right)-q\gamma-q\log q \quad (q \text{ odd}),$$

or $$q\left(c_pL_1+c_{2p}L_2+\dots+c_{\frac{q-2}{2}p}L_{\frac{q-2}{2}}\right)-q\gamma-q\log q+q(-1)^p\log 2 \quad (q \text{ even}).$$

We thus have

$$\psi\left(1-\frac{p}{q}\right)+\psi\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)=2\left\{\sum_1^{(q-1)/2} c_{rp}L_r-\gamma-\log q\right\} \quad (q \text{ odd}),$$

or $$=2\left\{\sum_1^{(q-2)/2} c_{rp}L_r-\gamma-\log q+(-1)^p\log 2\right\} \quad (q \text{ even}),$$

and this, as pointed out above with

$$\psi\left(1-\frac{p}{q}\right)-\psi\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)=\pi\cot\frac{p}{q}\pi,$$

will enable us by addition and subtraction to obtain both

$$\psi\left(1-\frac{p}{q}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \psi\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)$$

for any integral values of p and q ($p<q$)

It will be observed that these theorems give the tangents of the slopes of the curve $y=\log\Gamma(x)$ at equal distances on opposite sides of the ordinate at $x=0.5$

Ex If $p=1$, $q=3$,

$$\psi(\tfrac{2}{3})-\psi(\tfrac{1}{3})=\pi\cot\frac{\pi}{3}=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\psi(\tfrac{2}{3})+\psi(\tfrac{1}{3})&=2\left[-\gamma-\log 3+\cos\frac{2\pi}{3}\log 4\sin^2\frac{\pi}{3}\right]\\&=2[-\gamma-\log 3-\tfrac{1}{2}\log 3]\\&=-2\gamma-3\log 3,\end{aligned}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\psi(\tfrac{2}{3})&=-\gamma-\tfrac{3}{2}\log 3+\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{3}},\\ \psi(\tfrac{1}{3})&=-\gamma-\tfrac{3}{2}\log 3-\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{3}}\end{aligned}\right\}$$

955 List of Results

As the results obtained in the present chapter are very numerous and necessarily scattered over many pages in the gradual development of the theory of Eulerian integrals, it may be convenient to the reader to have the principal facts arrived at collected together for ready reference A synopsis is therefore added in two groups, the second group referring more particularly to the ψ function, which entails some repetition

Group I

1 $B(l, m)=B(m, l)=\int_0^1 x^{l-1}(1-x)^{m-1}\,dx$ (Art 857)

2 If l, m be positive integers, $B(l, m)=\dfrac{(l-1)!\,(m-1)!}{(l+m-1)!}$

If l only be a positive integer,

$$B(l, m)=\frac{(l-1)!}{m(m+1)\ldots(m+l-1)} \quad \text{(Art 858)}$$

3 $B(l, m)=\int_0^\infty \dfrac{x^{m-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}\,dx=\int_0^\infty \dfrac{x^{l-1}}{(1+x)^{l+m}}\,dx$ (Art 859 (2))

4 $\int_b^a (x-b)^{l-1}(a-x)^{m-1}\,dx=(a-b)^{l+m-1}B(l, m)$ (Art 859 (4))

5 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p\theta\cos^q\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{q+1}{2}\right)}{2\Gamma\left(\frac{p+q}{2}+1\right)}$ (Arts 859, 869)

6 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^{2l-1}\theta\cos^{2m-1}\theta}{(a\cos^2\theta+b\sin^2\theta)^{l+m}}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{2a^m b^l}B(l, m)$ (Arts 859, 869)

7 $\displaystyle\Gamma(n)=\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-x}\,dx,\quad \frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n}=\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-kx}\,dx,$

$$\Gamma(1+x)=\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}}\frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{r}\right)^x}{\left(1+\frac{x}{r}\right)},\quad \Pi(x)=Lt_{\mu=\infty}\frac{1\cdot 2\cdots\mu}{(n+1)(n+2)\cdots(n+\mu)}\mu^x,$$

(Arts 854, 864, 874, 889)

8 $\Gamma(n+1)=n\Gamma(n)=\Pi(n)$
$\Pi(n+1)=(n+1)\Pi(n)$ (Arts 860, 890)

9 $\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{2})=\sqrt{\pi}=\Pi(-\tfrac{1}{2})$ (Arts 864, 882)

10 $\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x)=\pi\operatorname{cosec}x\pi=\Pi(-x)\Pi(x-1)$
$\Gamma(1+x)\Gamma(1-x)=x\pi\operatorname{cosec}x\pi$ (Arts 872, 893)

11 $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{l-1}}{1+x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{\sin l\pi}\quad (0<l<1)$ (Art 871)

12 $\displaystyle\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right)\cdots\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{n^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ (Art 873)

13 $\displaystyle n^{nx}\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{2}{n}\right)\cdots\Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=\Gamma(nx)(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{\frac{1}{2}},$

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(x+\tfrac{1}{2})=\frac{\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^{2x-1}}\Gamma(2x),\quad \Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2^p}\Gamma(p+1)$$

(Arts 903, 905)

14 $\displaystyle Lt_{n=\infty}\frac{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots n}{\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^n e^{-n}}=1$ (Art 877)

15 $\displaystyle\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{\sqrt{2n\pi}\,n^n e^{-n}}=\sum_0^\infty\frac{A_{2p+1}}{2^p p!}\frac{1}{n^p}$ (Art 884)

16 $\displaystyle\gamma=0\cdot57721566\ldots=Lt_{n=\infty}\left(\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\cdots+\frac{1}{n}-\log n\right)$

(Arts 897, 917)

17 $\displaystyle\int_x^{x+n}\log\Gamma(x)\,dx=\log\left[\frac{x^x(x+1)^{x+1}\cdots(x+n-1)^{x+n-1}(2\pi)^{\frac{n}{2}}}{e^{nx+\frac{(n-1)n}{2}}}\right]$

(Art 910)

18 $\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\log n-\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{x+1}-\frac{1}{x+2}- \quad -\frac{1}{x+n-1}\right]$

$=-\gamma+\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{x}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{x+1}\right)+ \quad ad\ inf$ (Art 911 (5))

19 $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\log\Gamma(x)=\frac{1}{x^2}+\frac{1}{(x+1)^2}+\frac{1}{(x+2)^2}+ \quad ad\ inf$ (Art 911 (1))

20 $Lt_{n=\infty}\left(\frac{\Gamma'(n)}{\Gamma(n)}-\log n\right)=0$ (Art 911 (3))

21 $\log\Gamma(1+x)=-\gamma x+S_2\frac{x^2}{2}-S_3\frac{x^3}{3}+S_4\frac{x^4}{4}-$ (Arts 911, 916)

22 $\log\Gamma(1+x)=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{x\pi}{\sin x\pi}-\tanh^{-1}x+(1-\gamma)x$

$-(S_3-1)\frac{x^3}{3}-(S_5-1)\frac{x^5}{5}-$ (Art 919)

23 Min ordinate of $y=\Gamma(x)$ is at $x=1\ 4616$ (Art 922)

24 $\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left[(x-1)e^{-\beta}-\frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right]\frac{d\beta}{\beta}$ (Art 930 (6))

25 $\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}-\frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta,$ (Art 925)

also $=\int_0^\infty\left\{e^{-\beta}-\frac{1}{(1+\beta)^x}\right\}\frac{d\beta}{\beta}$ (Art 930 (3))

26 $\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\log\Gamma(x)=(-1)^n\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{n-1}e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}d\beta \quad (n \nless 2)$ (Art 930 (9))

27 $S_p=\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+ \quad =\frac{1}{2\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{p-1}e^{-\frac{\beta}{2}}}{\sinh\frac{\beta}{2}}d\beta,$

$s_p=\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+\frac{1}{5^p}+ \quad =\frac{1}{2\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{p-1}}{\sinh\beta}d\beta$

$s_p'=\frac{1}{1^p}-\frac{1}{3^p}+\frac{1}{5^p}- \quad =\frac{1}{2\Gamma(p)}\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{p-1}}{\cosh\beta}d\beta$ (Arts 928, 929)

28 $B_{2n-1}=\frac{2n}{(2^{2n}-1)\pi^{2n}}\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{2n-1}}{\sinh\beta}d\beta=2n\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{2n-1}e^{-\pi\beta}}{\sinh\pi\beta}d\beta,$

$E_{2n}=\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^{2n+1}\int_0^\infty\frac{\beta^{2n}}{\cosh\beta}d\beta$ (Art 929)

29 $\Sigma u_x = C + \int u_x\,dx - \frac{1}{2}u_x + \frac{B_1}{2!}\frac{du_x}{dx} - \frac{B_3}{4!}\frac{d^3u_x}{dx^3} + \frac{B_5}{6!}\frac{d^5u_x}{dx^5} -$

(Art 931)

30 $\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x+1) = \log x + \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{B_1}{2x^2} + \frac{B_3}{4x^4} -$

$-(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{2n}\frac{1}{x^{2n}} - (-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+2)}\frac{1}{x^{2n+2}}\Theta \quad (0<\Theta<1)$

(Art 940)

31 $\log\Gamma(x+1) = \frac{1}{2}\log 2\pi + (x+\frac{1}{2})\log x - x + \frac{B_1}{1}\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{x} - \frac{B_3}{3}\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{x^3} +$

$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n-1)2n}\frac{1}{x^{2n-1}} + (-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+1)(2n+2)}\frac{1}{x^{2n+1}}\Theta$

$(0<\Theta<1)$ (Art 940)

32 $\frac{\Gamma(x+1)}{\sqrt{2\pi x}\,x^x e^{-x}} = 1 + \frac{1}{12x} + \frac{1}{2(12x)^2} - \frac{139}{30(12x)^3} - \frac{571}{120(12x)^4} +$

See also No 15 (Art 942)

956 II Group of ψ Formulae

Since the ψ-function, viz $\psi(x) = \frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)$, is a very interesting function, and very useful in itself, we gather together the principal results which refer to this function in particular

1 $\psi(x) = \frac{\Gamma'(x)}{\Gamma(x)} = Lt_{n=\infty}\left[\log n - \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x+1} - \quad - \frac{1}{x+n-1}\right]$

(Art 911)

2 $\psi(0) = -\infty$, $\psi(1) = -\gamma$, $\psi(1\ 4616\ \ ) = 0$, $\psi(\infty) = \infty$

(Arts 911 (3), 922, 923)

3 $\psi(x) - \psi(1) = \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{x}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{x+1}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{x+2}\right) +$

(Art 911)

4 $\psi'(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{(x+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(x+2)^2} +$ (Art 911)

5 $\psi(x) = \int_0^\infty\left(\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta} - \frac{e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right)d\beta = \int_0^\infty\left\{e^{-\beta} - \frac{1}{(1+\beta)^x}\right\}\frac{d\beta}{\beta}$

(Arts 925, 930 (3) and (7))

6 $\psi'(x)=\int_0^\infty \frac{\beta e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta$ (Art 930 (8))

7 $\psi(x+1)=\log x+\frac{1}{2x}-\frac{B_1}{2x^2}+\frac{B_3}{4x^4}-$ (Art 940)

8 $\psi'(x+1)=\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{2x^2}+\frac{B_1}{x^3}-\frac{B_3}{x^5}+$ (Art 940)

9 $\psi(x)+\gamma=\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\,d\beta$ (Art 944)

10 $\psi(x)+\gamma=\int_0^1 \frac{1-t^{x-1}}{1-t}\,dt$ (x integral) (Art 944)

11 $\psi(1+a)-\psi(1+b)=\int_0^1 \frac{t^b-t^a}{1-t}\,dt$ (From 10)

12 $\Delta\psi(a+x)=\frac{1}{a+x}$ (Art 950)

13 $\psi(x+1)-\psi(x)=\frac{1}{x}$ (Art 952)

14 $\psi(1-x)-\psi(x)=\pi\cot x\pi$ (Art 952)

15 $\psi(\frac{1}{2}+x)-\psi(\frac{1}{2}-x)=\pi\tan x\pi$ (From 14)

16 $\psi(x)+\psi(\frac{1}{2}+x)=2\psi(2x)-2\log 2$ (Art 952)

17 $\psi(x)-\frac{1}{2}\psi\left(\frac{1-x}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\psi\left(\frac{x}{2}\right)+\log 2+\frac{\pi}{2}\tan\frac{x\pi}{2}$ (Art 952)

18 $\psi(x)+\psi\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)+\psi\left(x+\frac{2}{n}\right)+\quad+\psi\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)$

$=n\psi(nx)-n\log n$ (Art 952)

19 $\psi(a+x)=\psi(a)+\frac{x}{a}-\frac{1}{2}\frac{x(x-1)}{a(a+1)}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{a(a+1)(a+2)}-$ etc

(Art 950)

20 $\psi\left(1-\frac{p}{q}\right)+\psi\left(\frac{p}{q}\right)$

$=2\left[\psi(1)-\log q+\sum_1^{\frac{q-1}{2}}\cos\frac{2rp\pi}{q}\log 4\sin^2\frac{r\pi}{q}\right]$ (q odd)

(Art 953)

$=2\left[\psi(1)-\log q+\sum_1^{\frac{q-2}{2}}\cos\frac{2rp\pi}{q}\log 4\sin^2\frac{r\pi}{q}\right]+(-1)^p 2\log 2$

(q even)

957 **Table of Values of** $S_p = \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \frac{1}{4^p} + \quad$ *ad inf* up to $p=35$, which is the last in which the tenth decimal place is affected, all remaining ones to this approximation may be regarded as $=1$ (De Morgan, *D C*, p 554)

p	S_p to sixteen places of decimals
1	0 57721 56649 01532 9 $+\log\infty$ (Euler's Const $+\infty$)
2	1 64493 40668 48226 4
3	1 20205 69031 59594 3
4	1 08232 32337 11138 2
5	1 03692 77551 43370 0
6	1 01734 30619 84449 1
7	1 00834 92773 81922 7
8	1 00407 73561 97944 3
9	1 00200 83928 26082 2
10	1 00099 45751 27818 0
11	1 00049 41886 04119 4
12	1 00024 60865 53308 0
13	1 00012 27133 47578 5
14	1 00006 12481 35058 7
15	1 00003 05882 36307 0
16	1 00001 52822 59408 6
17	1 00000 76371 97637 9
18	1 00000 38172 93265 0
19	1 00000 19082 12716 6
20	1 00000 09539 62033 9
21	1 00000 04769 32986 8
22	1 00000 02384 50502 7
23	1 00000 01192 19926 0
24	1 00000 00596 08189 1
25	1 00000 00298 03503 5
26	1 00000 00149 01554 8
27	1 00000 00074 50711 8
28	1 00000 00037 25334 0
29	1 00000 00018 62659 7
30	1 00000 00009 31327 4
31	1 00000 00004 65662 9
32	1 00000 00002 32831 2
33	1 00000 00001 16415 5
34	1 00000 00000 58207 7
35	1 00000 00000 29103 8

The sixteenth decimal place is not always the sixteenth occurring, but the nearest in consideration of terms to follow, e g γ has for its 16th, 17th, etc, figures 8606

$\log_e 10 = 2\ 30258\ 50929\ 94045\ 6840$

Euler's Const $= \gamma = 0\ 57721\ 56649\ 01532\ 8606$

$\mu = 0\ 43429\ 44819$

PROBLEMS

1 Show that (i) $\Gamma(\frac{1}{3})\Gamma(\frac{2}{3}) = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{3}}$, (ii) $\Gamma(\frac{1}{3})\Gamma(\frac{5}{6}) = \pi^{\frac{1}{2}}2^{\frac{1}{3}}\Gamma(\frac{2}{3})$

2 Show that $3^{\frac{1}{2}}\{\Gamma(\frac{1}{3})\}^2 = \pi^{\frac{1}{2}}2^{\frac{1}{3}}\Gamma(\frac{1}{6})$

3 Show that $\Gamma(\ 1)\Gamma(\ 2)\Gamma(\ 3) \quad \Gamma(\ 9) = \frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{9}{2}}}{\sqrt{10}}$

4 Show that $2^n\Gamma(n+\frac{1}{2})=1\cdot3\cdot5\ldots(2n-1)\sqrt{\pi}$, where n is a positive integer [OXFORD II P, 1888]

5 Show that $\Gamma(\frac{3}{2}-x)\,\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}+x)=(\frac{1}{4}-x^2)\,\pi\sec\pi x$, provided
$$-1<2x<1$$

6 Show by means of the transformation $xy=u$, $y=u+v$, that
$$\int_0^1\int_0^1\frac{(1-x)^{m-1}y^m(1-y)^{n-1}}{(1-xy)^{m+n-1}}\,dx\,dy=B(m,n)$$
[COLL γ, 1901]

7 By means of the integral $\int_0^1 x^{m-1}(1-x^a)^n dx$, prove that
$$\frac{1}{(m)\,n!}-\frac{1}{(m+a)(n-1)!\,1!}+\frac{1}{(m+2a)(n-2)!\,2!}-\ldots+\frac{(-1)^n}{(m+na)\,n!}$$
$$=\frac{a^n}{m(m+a)(m+2a)\ldots(m+na)}$$
[ST JOHN'S, 1884]

Show that this integral may be expressed as $\dfrac{n!\,\Gamma\left(\dfrac{m}{a}\right)}{a\Gamma\left(\dfrac{m}{a}+n+1\right)}$

8 Show that the product of the series
$$1+\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{17}+\frac{1\cdot3}{2\cdot4}\cdot\frac{1}{33}+\frac{1\cdot3\cdot5}{2\cdot4\cdot6}\cdot\frac{1}{49}+\text{etc}$$
and
$$\frac{1}{9}+\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{25}+\frac{1\cdot3}{2\cdot4}\cdot\frac{1}{41}+\frac{1\cdot3\cdot5}{2\cdot4\cdot6}\cdot\frac{1}{57}+\text{etc}\quad\text{is}\ \frac{\pi}{16}$$
[COLLEGES α, 1883]

9 Prove by the substitution $x^2=\xi$ that
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}x^{2n}dx=\sqrt{\pi}\,\frac{1\cdot3\cdot5\ldots(2n-1)}{2\cdot4\cdot6\ldots2n}\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}x^{2n+1}dx,$$
where n is a positive integer
[See also Art 223 (5)] [COLLEGES α, 1890]

10 Show that if K be any positive constant,
$$\int_0^K\int_0^{K-x}e^{-x-y}x^{l-1}y^{m-1}dx\,dy=\int_0^1(1-v)^{l-1}v^{m-1}dv\cdot\int_0^K e^{-u}u^{l+m-1}du,$$
and by proceeding to a limit express $B(l,m)$ in terms of Gamma functions [OXF II P, 1902]

11 Show that the sum of the series
$$\frac{1}{n+1}+m\frac{1}{n+2}+\frac{m(m+1)}{2!}\cdot\frac{1}{n+3}+\frac{m(m+1)(m+2)}{3!}\cdot\frac{1}{n+4}+\ldots$$
is
$$\Gamma(n+1)\,\Gamma(1-m)/\Gamma(n-m+2),$$
where $n>-1$, and $m<1$ [COLL γ, 1899]

12 From the value in Gamma functions of $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^p\theta \cos^q\theta\, d\theta$, show that

$$2^p \Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi}\,\Gamma(p+1)$$

for all real values of p [TRINITY, 1886]

13 Prove that $\int_5^\infty e^{-x^2}dx = e^{-25} \times 0\ 09811$ nearly [TRINITY, 1896]

14 Prove that

$$\Gamma(n) = \frac{1}{n} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{1}\right)^n}{\left(1+\frac{n}{1}\right)} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{2}\right)^n}{\left(1+\frac{n}{2}\right)} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{3}\right)^n}{\left(1+\frac{n}{3}\right)} \text{ to } \infty$$

[OXFORD II P, 1888]

and $$\Gamma(n+1) = \prod_{r=1}^{r=\infty} \frac{\left(1+\frac{1}{r}\right)^n}{\left(1+\frac{n}{r}\right)}$$

[OXFORD II P, 1903]

15 Show that, when x is positive,

$$2^{2x-1}B(x, x) = \sqrt{\pi}\frac{\Gamma(x)}{\Gamma(x+\frac{1}{2})} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{2n!}{2^{2n}\, n!\, n!} \frac{1}{x+n}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1897]

16 Prove that, if x be positive,

$$x\left(\frac{1+x}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{2+x}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}}\left(\frac{3+x}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}} \text{ to } \infty = e^{\sqrt{\pi}\int_1^x \frac{\Gamma(x)}{\Gamma(x+\frac{1}{2})}dx}$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1897]

17 Show that, when x is a real positive quantity not greater than unity,

$$e\Gamma(x) = f(x) + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{x(x+1)(x+2)\ \ (x+n)}$$

where $f(x)$ is a function of x not greater than unity

[MATH TRIPOS, 1897]

18 If n lie between zero and unity, prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\tan x)^n dx = \frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{n+1}{2}\pi}$$

[COLL α, 1890]

19 Show that the perimeter of a loop of the curve $r^n = a^n \cos n\theta$ is

$$\frac{a}{n}2^{\frac{1}{n}-1}\left(\Gamma\frac{1}{2n}\right)^2\Big/\left(\Gamma\frac{1}{n}\right)$$

20 Show that if x, y be a point on the ellipse $x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2=1$, and $2r$ be the conjugate diameter, and the integral be taken round the whole perimeter, then

$$\int \frac{x^l y^l}{r^{2l+3}}\,ds = \frac{2\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+1}{2}\right)\right\}^2}{\Gamma(l+1)}\,\frac{1}{ab}$$ [COLLEGES, 1892.]

21 Express in Gamma functions

$$\int_0^1 (1-x^n)^{\frac{1}{n}}\,dx$$ [TRINITY, 1896.]

22 Express in Gamma functions the area of the curve $ye^x=ax^c$ ($c>0$) for positive values of x (0 to ∞), also the volume generated by its revolution round the axis of x [ST JOHN'S, 1883.]

23 If $2\sin n\pi\,\Gamma(n)\,\phi(n)=(2\pi)^n\phi(1-n)\{(-\iota)^{n-1}+\iota^{n-1}\}$ where $\iota=\sqrt{-1}$ and $\phi(n)$ is some function of n, prove that

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)\pi^{-\frac{n}{2}}\phi(n)$$

remains unaltered when $1-n$ is written for n [COLLEGES a, 1881.]

24 Prove that

$$\int_a^\infty e^{-t^2}dt=\frac{e^{-a^2}}{2a}\left[\frac{1}{1+}\,\frac{q}{1+}\,\frac{2q}{1+}\,\frac{3q}{1+}\,\frac{4q}{1+}\text{ etc}\right],\quad\text{where}\quad q=\frac{1}{2a^2}$$

[DE MORGAN, *Diff Cal*, p 591.]

25 Prove that

$$\int_v^\infty e^{-v}\log v\,dv=e^{-v}\left[\log v+\frac{v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{2v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{2v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{3v^{-1}}{1+}\,\frac{3v^{-1}}{1+}\text{ etc}\right]$$

[DE MORGAN, p 591.]

26 Prove that

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(1+x)=-\gamma+x-\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{x(x-1)}{1\cdot 2}+\frac{1}{3}\,\frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3}-\dots$$

[DE MORGAN, p 593.]

27 If $\phi(x)=\dfrac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(1+x)$ and x be a positive integer, show that

$$\phi(x)=\phi(0)+1+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{x}$$

Prove further that

$$\phi(0)=\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\log x\,dx,$$

and has a finite value [I C S, 1898.]

28 If $(1+x)^n = 1 + A_1 x + A_2 x^2 + \ldots$, where n is any positive quantity, prove that

$$1 + A_1^2 + A_2^2 + \ldots = \frac{2^{2n}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{\Gamma(n+\frac{1}{2})}{\Gamma(n+1)}$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1895.]

29 Prove that if

$$f(x) = f(0) + xf'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!} f''(0) + \ldots + \frac{x^n}{n!} f^n(\theta x),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{f^n(\theta x)}{x^r}\, dx = \frac{\Gamma(n+1)\,\Gamma(r)}{\Gamma(n+r)} \int_0^\infty \frac{f^n(x)}{x^r}\, dx,$$

r being any positive quantity

[If $r > 1$ both integrals generally $= \infty$.]

[WOLSTENHOLME, *Educ Times*.]

30 Prove by changing the order of integration or otherwise that

$$\int_0^x \frac{dy}{\sqrt{x-y}} \int_0^y \frac{f'(\xi)\, d\xi}{\sqrt{y-\xi}} = \pi \{ f(x) - f(0) \}$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1875.]

31 Show that

$$\int \frac{dx}{1+x^n} = \frac{x}{1+} \frac{\frac{x^n}{n+1}}{1+} \frac{\frac{n^2 x^n}{(n+1)(2n+1)}}{1+} \frac{\frac{(n+1)^2 x^n}{(2n+1)(3n+1)}}{1+} \frac{\frac{(2n)^2 x^n}{(3n+1)(4n+1)}}{1+} \frac{\frac{(2n+1)^2 x^n}{(4n+1)(5n+1)}}{1+} \text{ etc}$$

[LACROIX, *Calc Diff*, vol ii, p 292.]

Deduce expressions for $\log \overline{1+x}$ and $\tan^{-1} x$ as continued fractions

32 Prove that

$$\overset{\infty}{\underset{1}{P}} \left(1 + \frac{x^3}{n^3}\right) = x^{-3} / \Gamma(x)\,\Gamma(x\omega)\,\Gamma(x\omega^2), \text{ where } \omega = e^{\frac{2\iota\pi}{3}}$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1891.]

33 Evaluate the modulus of $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} + \sqrt{-1}\, a)$ [SMITH'S PRIZE, 1875.]

34 Show that for very large integral values of n, $\Gamma(n+\frac{1}{2})$ is very nearly the geometric mean between $\Gamma(n)$ and $\Gamma(n+1)$

[OXFORD, 1892.]

35 If b be a large whole number, show that, provided $x > -1$,

$$(x+1)(x+2) \ldots (x+b) = b^x \frac{\Gamma(b+1)}{\Gamma(x+1)}, \text{ very nearly}$$

[DE MORGAN, *Diff. Calc*, p 585.]

36 Writing $\phi(x) \equiv e^x \; x!/\sqrt{2\pi}\, x^{x+\frac{1}{2}}$, prove by the aid of Wallis' theorem that $\phi(2x) = [\phi(x)]^2$ when x is large

Then show that for any value of x,

(a) $\dfrac{\phi(x)}{\phi(x+1)} = e^{-1+(x+\frac{1}{2})\log\left(1+\frac{1}{x}\right)}$

(b) $\log\dfrac{\phi(x)}{\phi(x+1)} = \dfrac{1}{12x^2} - \dfrac{1}{12x^3} + \dfrac{3}{40x^4} - \quad + \dfrac{(n-1)}{2n(n+1)}\dfrac{(-1)^n}{x^n} +$

(c) $\dfrac{\phi(x)}{\phi(x+1)} < e^{\frac{1}{12x^2}}$ (d) $\log\dfrac{\phi(x)}{\phi(x+1)} < \dfrac{1}{12x(x+1)}$

(e) $\dfrac{\phi(x)}{\phi(2x)} = \dfrac{\theta_0}{x^2} + \dfrac{\theta_1}{(x+1)^2} + \dfrac{\theta_2}{(x+2)^2} + \quad + \dfrac{\theta_{x-1}}{(2x-1)^2}$,

where $\theta_0, \theta_1, \theta_2,$ are numbers between 0 and $\frac{1}{12}$

(f) $\dfrac{\phi(x)}{\phi(2x)} = e^{\frac{\theta}{x}} \quad (0 < \theta < \frac{1}{12})$,

and finally deduce Stirling's theorem,

$$1 \; 2 \; 3 \quad x = \sqrt{2\pi}\, e^{-x} x^{x+\frac{1}{2}}(1 + \epsilon_x),$$

where ϵ_x denotes a positive quantity which vanishes when $x = \infty$

[SERRET, *Calc Integ*, p 207]

37 Show that, if x be a whole number,

$$\log\Gamma(x+1) = \tfrac{1}{2}\log 2\pi - x + (x+\tfrac{1}{2})\log x + \sum_{m=0}^{m=\infty}\left[\left(x+m+\frac{1}{2}\right)\log\left(1+\frac{1}{x+m}\right) - 1\right]$$

[GUDERMANN]

38 Show that

$$1 \; 2 \; 3 \quad x > \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x} \quad \text{and} < \sqrt{2\pi x}\, x^x e^{-x+\frac{1}{12x}}$$

when x is large [SERRET, *Calc Integ*, p 213]

39 Writing

$$\phi(x) = Lt_{m=\infty}\frac{(m!)^n n^{mn+1}}{(mn)!\, m^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}, \quad \psi(m) = \frac{m!}{m^{m+\frac{1}{2}}}, \quad \text{and} \quad u_n = \sqrt{n}\, Lt\frac{[\psi(m)]^n}{\psi(mn)},$$

prove that

$$u_n = u_2^{\,n-1}, \quad u_2 = \frac{\phi(2)}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2\pi}, \quad \phi(n) = n^{\frac{1}{2}}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}$$

Hence deduce Gauss' theorem,

$$n^{nx}\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right) \quad \Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right) = (2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} n^{\frac{1}{2}}\Gamma(nx)$$

[SERRET, *Calc Intégral*, p 190]

40 Prove that

$$\sum_{1}^{\infty}\left\{\frac{1}{(x+r)^n}-\frac{1}{r^n}\right\}=\frac{(-1)^n}{\Gamma(n)}\int_0^1\frac{1-v^x}{1-v}(\log v)^{n-1}\,dv$$

[Cf DE MORGAN, *Diff C*, p 594]

41 Prove that

$$\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)=\log x+\int_0^\infty\left\{e^{-xt}-(1+t)^{-x}\right\}\frac{dt}{t},$$

and that $$\frac{1}{\Gamma(x+1)}=e^{Cx}\prod_{n=1}^{\infty}\left[\left(1+\frac{x}{n}\right)e^{-\frac{x}{n}}\right],$$

where C is a certain constant [MATH TRIPOS, Pt II, 1915]

42 If the binomial expansion for a positive index be written

$$(a+b)^n=\Sigma\binom{n}{r}a^r b^{n-r},$$

show that $$\Sigma\binom{n}{r}B(n-r+1,\ r+1)=1$$

Prove also that

$$\frac{2\pi}{3\sqrt{3}}=1+\frac{(1!)^2}{3!}+\frac{(2!)^2}{5!}+\frac{(3!)^2}{7!}+\frac{(4!)^2}{9!}+$$

43 Show that $(1000)!$ lies between

$$4\ 02387\times10^{2567} \quad\text{and}\quad 4\ 02388\times10^{2567},$$

and is a number with 2568 figures in the ordinary system of numeration, its logarithm being 2567 6046442

[COURNOT, *Théorie des Fonctions*, vol II, p 472]

44 Show that if

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=\log\sqrt{2\pi}+(x+\tfrac{1}{2})\log x-x+\frac{B_1}{1\ 2x}-\frac{B_3}{3\ 4x^3}+$$
$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n-1)(2n)x^{2n-1}}+(-1)^n\frac{R}{(2n+2)!},$$

then $$R=\int_0^\infty e^{-\alpha x}\alpha^{2n}f^{2n+2}(\theta\alpha)\,d\alpha,$$

where $f(\alpha)\equiv\dfrac{\alpha}{e^\alpha-1}$ and θ is a positive proper fraction

[LIOUVILLE, *Journal de Mathematiques*, Tom IV, p 317]

If λ_{2n+2} be the maximum numerical value of $f^{2n+2}(\alpha)$ between the limits $\alpha=0$, $\alpha=\infty$, show that

$$\frac{R}{(2n+2)!}<\frac{\lambda_{2n+2}}{(2n+1)(2n+2)}\frac{1}{x^{2n+1}},$$

and examine the nature of the approximation attained by the omission of all the terms which contain Bernoulli's coefficients

[LIOUVILLE, *J de M*, also COURNOT, *Théorie des Fonctions*, p 474]

45 Starting with

$$\log\Gamma(x)=\int_0^\infty\left[(x-1)e^{-\beta}-\frac{e^{-\beta}-e^{-x\beta}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right]\frac{d\beta}{\beta}$$

$$=\int_0^\infty (P+Qe^{-x\beta})\,d\beta,\ \text{say},$$

and putting R for the two terms with negative indices in the development of Q in ascending powers of β, namely $\frac{1}{\beta^2}+\frac{1}{2\beta}$, let

$$F(x)=\int_0^\infty (P+Re^{-x\beta})\,d\beta \quad\text{and}\quad \varpi(x)=\int_0^\infty (Q-R)e^{-x\beta}d\beta$$

Then show that

(1) $\varpi(\tfrac{1}{2})=\tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{e}{2}$ (2) $F(\tfrac{1}{2})=\tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{2\pi}{e}$

(3) $F(x)-F(\tfrac{1}{2})=\tfrac{1}{2}-x+(x-\tfrac{1}{2})\log x$ (4) $\Gamma(x)=e^{-x}x^{x-\frac{1}{2}}\sqrt{2\pi}\,e^{\varpi(x)}$

(5) That when x is large $e^{\varpi(x)}$ differs but little from unity

(6) $\log\Gamma(x+1)=\tfrac{1}{2}\log 2\pi+(x+\tfrac{1}{2})\log x-x$

$$+\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{1}{1-e^{-\beta}}-\frac{1}{\beta}-\frac{1}{2}\right)e^{-\beta x}\frac{d\beta}{\beta},\quad\text{and}$$

(7) Deduce the equation,

$$\log\Gamma(x+1)=\tfrac{1}{2}\log(2\pi)+(x+\tfrac{1}{2})\log x-x+\frac{B_1}{1}\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{x}-\frac{B_3}{3}\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{x^3}+\ldots$$

$$+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{B_{2n-1}}{(2n-1)\,2n}\frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}+(-1)^n\frac{B_{2n+1}}{(2n+1)(2n+2)}\frac{1}{x^{2n+1}}\Theta,$$

$0<\Theta<1$ [BERTRAND, *Calc Integral*, p 265]

46 Show that

(1) $$\gamma=\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{1}{1-e^{-\beta}}-\frac{1}{\beta}\right)e^{-\beta}d\beta$$

(2) $$\log\Gamma(x+1)=\int_0^\infty\frac{e^{-\beta}}{\beta}\left\{x-\frac{1-e^{-\beta x}}{1-e^{-\beta}}\right\}d\beta$$

[TODHUNTER, *Int Calc*, p 392]

47 If A_r be the acute angle whose tangent is the n^{th} power of the reciprocal of the r^{th} of the prime numbers 2, 3, 5, ..., show that

$$\cos 2A_1\cos 2A_2\cos 2A_3\cos 2A_4\ \ldots\ \text{to}\ \infty=2\frac{B_{2n}}{B_n^2}\frac{\{(2n)!\}^2}{(4n)!},$$

where B_n is the n^{th} number of Bernoulli [MATH TRIPOS, 1897]

48 If $I=\int_0^1\frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^3}}$, show that

$$\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{6})=\pi^{-\frac{1}{2}}2^{\frac{5}{6}}3^{\frac{5}{6}}I^{\frac{2}{3}},\quad \Gamma(\tfrac{1}{3})=\pi^{\frac{1}{3}}2^{\frac{1}{3}}3^{\frac{1}{4}}I^{\frac{1}{3}},$$

$$\Gamma(\tfrac{2}{3})=\pi^{\frac{2}{3}}2^{\frac{2}{3}}3^{-\frac{1}{4}}I^{-\frac{1}{3}},\quad \Gamma(\tfrac{5}{6})=\pi^{\frac{5}{6}}2^{\frac{1}{6}}3^{-\frac{5}{6}}I^{-\frac{2}{3}}$$

49 If $I=\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^5}}$ and $J=\int_0^1 \frac{x\,dx}{\sqrt{1-x^5}}$, show that

$\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{10})=\pi^{\frac{7}{10}}2^{\frac{11}{5}}5^{\frac{4}{5}}S_1^{-\frac{3}{5}}S_4^{\frac{2}{5}}I^{\frac{1}{5}}J^{\frac{3}{5}}$, $\Gamma(\tfrac{2}{10})=\pi^{\frac{1}{5}}2^{\frac{2}{5}}5^{\frac{3}{5}}S_1^{-\frac{1}{5}}S_4^{-\frac{1}{5}}I^{\frac{3}{5}}J^{\frac{1}{5}}$,

$\Gamma(\tfrac{3}{10})=\pi^{\frac{3}{10}}2^{-\frac{2}{5}}5^{\frac{4}{5}}S_1^{\frac{1}{5}}S_3^{-1}S_4^{\frac{1}{5}}I^{\frac{3}{5}}J^{-\frac{1}{5}}$, $\Gamma(\tfrac{4}{10})=\pi^{\frac{1}{5}}2^{-\frac{11}{5}}5^{\frac{1}{5}}S_1^{-\frac{1}{5}}S_4^{-\frac{2}{5}}I^{-\frac{1}{5}}J^{\frac{2}{5}}$,

where $S_1=\sin\frac{\pi}{10}$, $S_2=\sin\frac{2\pi}{10}$, $S_3=\sin\frac{3\pi}{10}$, $S_4=\sin\frac{4\pi}{10}$,

and write down the values of $\Gamma(\tfrac{6}{10})$, $\Gamma(\tfrac{7}{10})$, $\Gamma(\tfrac{8}{10})$, $\Gamma(\tfrac{9}{10})$, in similar form

50 Show that $\int_0^\infty x^2[\log(1+e^x)-x]\,dx=\frac{7\pi^4}{360}$

[OXFORD I P, 1914]

51 Prove that the volume in the positive octant bounded by the planes $x=0$, $y=0$, $z=h$ and the surface $z/c=x^m/a^m+y^m/b^m$ is equal to

$$abh\left(\frac{h}{c}\right)^{\frac{2}{m}}\frac{\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{m}\right)\right\}^2}{2(m+2)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{m}\right)}$$

[MATH TRIP, PART II, 1913]

52 Prove that $e^{h\frac{d^2}{dx^2}}\{\phi(x)\}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}e^{-y^2}\phi(x+2y\sqrt{h})\,dy$,

and apply the result to prove that if $1+4hk$ be positive,

$$e^{h\frac{d^2}{dx^2}}\{e^{-kx^2}\}=\frac{1}{(1+4hk)^{\frac{1}{2}}}e^{-\frac{kx^2}{1+4hk}}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1870 (WOLSTENHOLME)]

53 When n is a positive integer, we have evidently

$$1\cdot 2\cdot 3\cdots 2n=2^{2n}\,1\cdot 2\cdots n\cdot\tfrac{1}{2}\cdot\tfrac{3}{2}\cdots(n-\tfrac{1}{2}),$$

prove that this equation, when expressed by means of the function Γ, is true for any positive value of n [SIR G G STOKES, S P, 1870]

54 Prove that the limiting value of

$$2n+1-2\log\frac{(2n+1)^n}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdots(2n-1)},$$

when n is indefinitely increased, is $\log 2$ [R P]

CHAPTER XXV

LEJEUNE-DIRICHLET INTEGRALS, LIOUVILLE INTEGRALS, ETC

958 We have seen that the formula ($\imath_1$ and $\imath_2$ both $+^{ve}$)

$$\int_0^1 x^{\imath_1-1}(1-x)^{\imath_2-1}\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}$$

leads at once, by putting y for ax, to

$$\int_0^a x^{\imath_1-1}(a-x)^{\imath_2-1}\,dx=a^{\imath_1+\imath_2-1}\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}$$

Now, consider the double integral

$$I=\iint x_1^{\imath_1-1}x_2^{\imath_2-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2$$

for all positive values of x_1 and x_2, which are such that their sum cannot be greater than unity

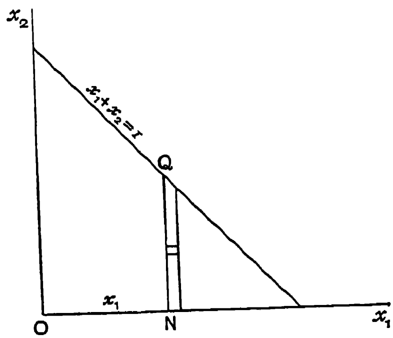


Fig 321

Then the limits for x_2 must be from 0 to $1-x_1$, x_1 remaining constant in the integration with regard to x_2, and the limits for x_1 will be from 0 to 1

The geometrical interpretation is that we are adding up all such products as $x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}\delta x_1\,\delta x_2$ as lie within the triangle formed by the axes Ox_1, Ox_2, and the straight line $x_1+x_2=1$ We use this notation rather than the ordinary x-y notation for Cartesians, because we propose to generalise the theorem for any number of variables The limits must then be such as to add up all elements in a strip NQ parallel to the x_2-axis, i e x_2 increases from 0 to $1-x_1$, and in summing the strips, x_1 increases from $x_1=0$ to $x_1=1$

Then $$I=\int_0^1 x_1^{i_1-1}\left[\frac{x_2^{i_2}}{i_2}\right]_0^{1-x_1} dx_1=\frac{1}{i_2}\int_0^1 x_1^{i_1-1}(1-x_1)^{i_2}\,dx_1$$
$$=\frac{1}{i_2}\,\frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+1)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+1)}=\frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+1)}$$

959 Take next the **case of the triple integral**

$$I=\iiint x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}x_3^{i_3-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3$$

for positive values of x_1, x_2, x_3, such that $x_1+x_2+x_3 \ngtr 1$

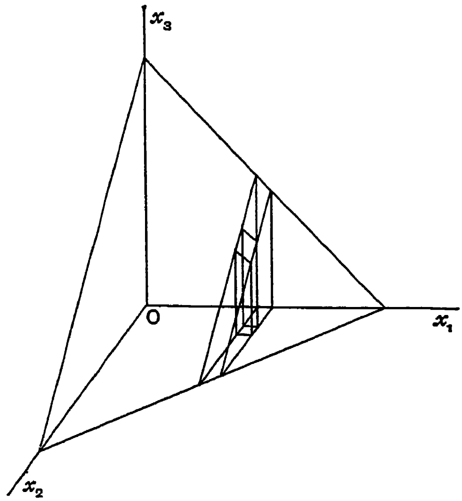


Fig 322

The geometrical interpretation is that we are to add up all elements such as $x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}x_3^{i_3-1}\,\delta x_1\,\delta x_2\,\delta x_3$ which lie within the tetrahedron bounded by the coordinate planes x_1Ox_2, x_2Ox_3, x_3Ox_1 and the plane $x_1+x_2+x_3=1$

Then dividing by planes parallel to the coordinate planes in the same way as explained in previous chapters, we have first to integrate with regard to x_3, keeping x_1 and x_2 constant, that is, for all values of x_3 which lie between $x_3=0$ and $x_3=1-x_1-x_2$, which, interpreted geometrically, means the addition of all elements which lie in an elementary prism parallel to the x_3-axis and whose ends lie respectively in the plane of $x_3=0$ and the plane $x_1+x_2+x_3=1$ Then, keeping x_1 constant, we have to integrate for all values of x_2 from $x_2=0$ to the value of x_2 which makes $1-x_1-x_2$ vanish, which means that we are to add up all the prisms which lie in a thin slice parallel to the plane of $x_1=0$ Finally, we are to integrate from $x_1=0$ to $x_1=1$, which means that we are to add up all the slices within the tetrahedron

$$\text{Then} \quad I=\int_0^1\int_0^{1-x_1}\int_0^{1-x_1-x_2} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}x_3^{l_3-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3$$

$$=\int_0^1\int_0^{1-x_1} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\frac{(1-x_1-x_2)^{l_3}}{l_3}\,dx_1\,dx_2$$

$$=\int_0^1 x_1^{l_1-1}\cdot\frac{B(l_2,\,l_3+1)}{l_3}(1-x_1)^{l_2+l_3}\,dx_1$$

[by applying the result $\int_0^k x^{l_1-1}(k-x)^{l_2-1}\,dx=k^{l_1+l_2-1}B(l_1,\,l_2)$]

$$\text{Hence} \quad I=\frac{B(l_2,\,l_3+1)}{l_3}\;B(l_1,\,l_2+l_3+1)$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(l_2)\Gamma(l_3)}{\Gamma(l_2+l_3+1)}\,\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2+l_3+1)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+l_3+1)}=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\Gamma(l_3)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+l_3+1)}$$

960 Similarly, in the **case of four or more variables**, but geometrical interpretation fails It is, however, clear that if we are to integrate

$$I=\iiiint x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}x_3^{l_3-1}x_4^{l_4-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\,dx_4$$

for positive values of x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, which are such that

$$x_1+x_2+x_3+x_4 \not> 1,$$

(1) when x_1, x_2, x_3 are kept constant, x_4 will range from $x_4=0$ to such value of x_4 as will make

$$1-x_1-x_2-x_3-x_4$$

zero, *i e* from $x_4=0$ to $x_4=1-x_1-x_2-x_3$

(2) Having integrated with regard to x_4, we now keep x_1, x_2 constant, and in integration with regard to x_3, x_3 must vary from $x_3=0$ to such value as will make $1-x_1-x_2-x_3$ vanish, i e x_3 must not exceed $1-x_1-x_2$, i e the limits are 0 and $1-x_1-x_2$

(3) Integration with regard to x_4 and x_3 having now been completed, x_1 is to be kept constant whilst integration with regard to x_2 is effected, and x_2 must range from $x_2=0$ to such a value as will not make $1-x_1-x_2$ negative, i e x_2 must not exceed $1-x_1$ The limits are therefore 0 and $1-x_1$

(4) Finally, the limits for x_1 are 0 to 1

Hence

$$I=\int_0^1\int_0^{1-x_1}\int_0^{1-x_1-x_2}\int_0^{1-x_1-x_2-x_3} x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}x_3^{i_3-1}x_4^{i_4-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\,dx_4$$

$$=\int_0^1\int_0^{1-x_1}\int_0^{1-x_1-x} x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}x_3^{i_3-1}\frac{(1-x_1-x_2-x_3)^{i_4}}{i_4}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3$$

$$=\int_0^1\int_0^{1-x_1} x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}(1-x_1-x_2)^{i_3+i_4}\frac{B(i_3,\ i_4+1)}{i_4}\,dx_1\,dx_2$$

$$=\frac{B(i_3,\ i_4+1)}{i_4}\int_0^1 x_1^{i_1-1}(1-x_1)^{i_2+i_3+i_4}B(i_2,\ i_3+i_4+1)\,dx_1$$

$$=\frac{B(i_3,\ i_4+1)}{i_4}B(i_2,\ i_3+i_4+1)B(i_1,\ i_2+i_3+i_4+1)$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(i_3)\Gamma(i_4)}{\Gamma(i_3+i_4+1)}\ \frac{\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3+i_4+1)}{\Gamma(i_2+i_3+i_4+1)}\ \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+i_3+i_4+1)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+i_3+i_4+1)}$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3)\Gamma(i_4)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+i_3+i_4+1)},$$

and the rule indicated obviously holds for any number of integrations, viz

$$\iiint \ \int x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}\quad x_n^{i_n-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\quad dx_n,$$

for positive values of the variables such that their sum does not exceed unity $=\dfrac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\quad\Gamma(i_n)}{\Gamma(\sigma+1)}$, where $\sigma=i_1+i_2+\quad+i_n$

961 **An Extension**

Similarly, if the limiting equation had been
$$x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n \not> c \quad \text{(instead of } \not> 1\text{)},$$
the limits would have been,
$$\text{for } x_n, \quad \text{from } 0 \text{ to } c-x_1-x_2-\dots-x_{n-1},$$
$$\text{for } x_{n-1}, \quad \text{from } 0 \text{ to } c-x_1-x_2-\dots-x_{n-2},$$
$$\text{etc ,}$$
but we may deduce the result from that already obtained by putting
$$x_1=cx_1', \quad x_2=cx_2', \text{ etc },$$
so that
$$x_1'+x_2'+\dots \not> 1$$
Thus we obtain
$$I=c^{\sigma}\iint\dots\int (x_1')^{i_1-1}(x_2')^{i_2-1}\dots(x_n')^{i_n-1}\,dx_1'\,dx_2'\dots dx_n',$$
$$=c^{\sigma}\frac{\Gamma(i_1)\,\Gamma(i_2)\dots\Gamma(i_n)}{\Gamma(\sigma+1)}, \text{ where } \sigma=i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n$$

962 DIRICHLET'S THEOREM

We are now in a position to establish a remarkable theorem due to Gustav Peter Lejeune-Dirichlet,* who was successor to Gauss at Gottingen in 1855 †

The theorem is known as Dirichlet's Theorem, and is of great use in analysis

The theorem is that when there are any number of variables $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, and integration is conducted for all positive values limited by the condition
$$\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}+\dots+\left(\frac{x_n}{a_n}\right)^{p_n} \not> 1,$$
then
$$I=\iiint\dots\int x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}x_3^{i_3-1}\dots x_n^{i_n-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\dots dx_n$$
$$=\frac{a_1^{i_1}a_2^{i_2}\dots a_n^{i_n}}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}\,\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{i_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{i_2}{p_2}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{i_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{i_1}{p_1}+\frac{i_2}{p_2}+\dots+\frac{i_n}{p_n}+1\right)}=\frac{\prod_1^n\left\{\frac{a_r^{i_r}}{p_r}\Gamma\left(\frac{i_r}{p_r}\right)\right\}}{\Gamma\left(1+\sum_1^n\frac{i_r}{p_r}\right)},$$
the several quantities $i_1, i_2, i_3, \dots i_n, a_1, a_2, \dots a_n, p_1, p_2, \dots p_n$, being all positive, and Π denoting the product of the factors indicated

* Liouville's *Journal*, vol iv, p 168

† Cajori, *Hist of Math*, p 367, Kummer, *Gedächtnissrede auf G P Lejeune Dirichlet*

The limiting equation $\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}+\dots \ngtr 1$ may be made linear by the change of variables $\xi_1=\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}$, $\xi_2=\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}$, etc,

which give $$\frac{1}{\xi_1}\frac{\partial\xi_1}{\partial x_1}=\frac{p_1}{x_1},\quad \frac{1}{\xi_2}\frac{\partial\xi_2}{\partial x_2}=\frac{p_2}{x_2},\text{ etc},$$

and $$J'=p_1p_2\dots p_n\frac{\xi_1}{x_1}\frac{\xi_2}{x_2}\frac{\xi_3}{x_3}\dots\frac{\xi_n}{x_n}$$

The transformed integral is then

$$I\equiv\frac{1}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}\iint\dots\int\frac{x_1^{l_1}x_2^{l_2}\dots x_n^{l_n}}{\xi_1\xi_2\dots\xi_n}d\xi_1 d\xi_2\dots d\xi_n$$

$$=\frac{a_1^{l_1}a_2^{l_2}\dots a_n^{l_n}}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}\iint\dots\int \xi_1^{\frac{l_1}{p_1}-1}\xi_2^{\frac{l_2}{p_2}-1}\dots\xi_n^{\frac{l_n}{p_n}-1}d\xi_1 d\xi_2\dots d\xi_n,$$

with the limiting equation $\xi_1+\xi_2+\dots+\xi_n\ngtr 1$,

$$I=\frac{a_1^{l_1}a_2^{l_2}\dots a_n^{l_n}}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{l_2}{p_2}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\dots+\frac{l_n}{p_n}+1\right)}=\frac{\prod_1^n\left\{\frac{a_r^{l_r}}{p_r}\Gamma\left(\frac{l_r}{p_r}\right)\right\}}{\Gamma\left(1+\sum_1^n\frac{l_r}{p_r}\right)}$$

as stated

963 As before, if our limiting condition had been

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}+\dots+\left(\frac{x_n}{a_n}\right)^{p_n}\ngtr c \text{ (instead of } \ngtr 1),$$

we should have, after transformation as above,

$$\xi_1+\xi_2+\dots+\xi_n\ngtr c,$$

and making the further transformation

$$\xi_1=c\xi_1',\quad \xi_2=c\xi_2',\quad\text{etc},$$
$$\xi_1'+\xi_2'+\dots+\xi_n'\ngtr 1,$$

and the result would be

$$I=\frac{a_1^{l_1}a_2^{l_2}\dots a_n^{l_n}}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}c^{\sigma}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{l_2}{p_2}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma(\sigma+1)},$$

where $$\sigma=\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\dots+\frac{l_n}{p_n},$$

i e $$I=c^{\sigma}\prod_1^n\left\{\frac{a_r^{l_r}}{p_r}\Gamma\left(\frac{l_r}{p_r}\right)\right\}\Big/\Gamma\left(1+\sum_1^n\frac{l_r}{p_r}\right)$$

964 **Ex** Find the centroid of an octant of the solid bounded by

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{2k}+\left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{2k}+\left(\frac{z}{c}\right)^{2k}=1,$$

the volume-density at any point being given by $\rho=\mu x^l y^m z^n$

Here $$\bar{x}=\frac{\iiint \rho x\,dx\,dy\,dz}{\iiint \rho\,dx\,dy\,dz}=\frac{\iiint x^{l+1}y^m z^n\,dx\,dy\,dz}{\iiint x^l y^m z^n\,dx\,dy\,dz}$$

The Numerator $$=\frac{a^{l+2}b^{m+1}c^{n+1}}{2k\;2k\;2k}\,\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+2}{2k}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{m+1}{2k}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2k}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+2}{2k}+\frac{m+1}{2k}+\frac{n+1}{2k}+1\right)}$$

The Denominator $$=\frac{a^{l+1}b^{m+1}c^{n+1}}{2k\;2k\;2k}\,\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+1}{2k}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{m+1}{2k}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2k}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+1}{2k}+\frac{m+1}{2k}+\frac{n+1}{2k}+1\right)}$$

Hence $$\bar{x}=a\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+2}{2k}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+1}{2k}\right)}\,\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+m+n+3}{2k}+1\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l+m+n+4}{2k}+1\right)}$$

In the case of an octant of a uniform ellipsoid $l=m=n=0$, $k=1$,

$$\bar{x}=a\frac{1}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}\,\frac{\Gamma(\frac{5}{2})}{\Gamma(3)}=a\,\frac{\frac{3}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2}}{2}=\frac{3}{8}a$$

Similarly for y and z

965 A Particular Case

In the case when $$p_1=p_2=\dots=p_n=1$$
and $$a_1=a_2=\dots=a_n=a,$$
the theorem reduces back to

$$I=\iint\dots\int x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\dots x_n^{l_n-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\dots dx_n$$
$$=a^{l_1+l_2+\dots+l_n}\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\dots\Gamma(l_n)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\dots+l_n+1)},$$

and the limiting equation is

$$x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n \not> a,$$

viz the fundamental case of Art 961 assumed

966 Extension

If the lower limits had not been zero in each case, but such that $x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n$ is to be not less than b nor greater than a,

i.e. $b < \Sigma x_r < a$, then plainly we must subtract from the result obtained, the integral found by making

$$x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n \not> b,$$

and the result will be

$$\left[a^{i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n} - b^{i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n}\right] \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\dots\Gamma(i_n)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n+1)}$$

967 If the difference between a and b be an infinitesimal difference δb, then to the first order

$$a^{i_1+\dots+i_n} - b^{i_1+\dots+i_n} = (b+\delta b)^{i_1+\dots+i_n} - b^{i_1+\dots+i_n}$$
$$= (i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n)\, b^{i_1+\dots+i_n-1}\,\delta b,$$

and the result will be

$$b^{i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n-1}\,\delta b\, \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3)\dots\Gamma(i_n)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n)}$$

For example, to verify this in a simple case, consider the volume of a triangular plate bounded by the coordinate planes, and the planes

$$x+y+z=b \quad \text{and} \quad x+y+z=b+\delta b$$

Here
$$i_1 = i_2 = i_3 = 1, \quad p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = 1,$$
$$V = b^2\delta b\, \frac{1\cdot 1\cdot 1}{2} = \tfrac{1}{2} b^2 \delta b = \delta\left(\frac{b}{3}\cdot\frac{b^2}{2}\right),$$

i.e. the change in the volume of the tetrahedron bounded by the co-ordinate planes, and the plane which makes intercepts b on the axes, when b increases to $b+\delta b$

968 **Liouville's Extension**

If we require to find the value of

$$I = \iint\dots\int x_1^{i_1-1} x_2^{i_2-1} \dots x_n^{i_n-1} f(x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n)\, dx_1\, dx_2 \dots dx_n,$$

subject to the conditions that $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ are all positive, but

$$x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n \not> a \text{ and } \not< b,$$

we may then take the case when

$$x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n$$

lies between v and $v+\delta v$, for which

$$x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n$$

differs from v by an infinitesimal ϵ

Then for this limitation the integral takes the value

$$v^{i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n-1}\,\delta v\, f(v+\epsilon)\, \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\dots\Gamma(i_n)}{\Gamma(i_1+\dots+i_n)}$$

$$= v^{i_1+i_2+\dots+i_n-1}\,\delta v\, f(v)\, \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\dots\Gamma(i_n)}{\Gamma(i_1+\dots+i_n)}$$

to the first order of infinitesimals. And therefore, for the whole range of values from $v=b$ to $v=a$,

$$I=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\dots\Gamma(l_n)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\dots+l_n)}\int_b^a v^{l_1+l_2+\dots+l_n-1}f(v)\,dv.$$

969. Exactly in the same way, if we require

$$I=\iint\dots\int x_1^{l_1-1}\dots x_n^{l_n-1}f\left\{\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\dots+\left(\frac{x_n}{a_n}\right)^{p_n}\right\}dx_1\dots dx_n$$

for all positive values of the variables such that

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}+\dots+\left(\frac{x_n}{a_n}\right)^{p_n}\not> h_1 \text{ and } \not< h_2.$$

Let $$\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}+\dots+\left(\frac{x_n}{a_n}\right)^{p_n}$$

lie between v and $v+\delta v$, $=v+\epsilon$, say, where ϵ is an infinitesimal.

Then for this limitation,

$$\Big[I\Big]_v^{v+\delta v}=\frac{a_1^{l_1}a_2^{l_2}\dots a_n^{l_n}}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}v^{k-1}\,\delta v f(v+\epsilon)\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{l_2}{p_2}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma(k)},$$

where $$k=\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\dots+\frac{l_n}{p_n},$$

and $\delta v f(v+\epsilon)$ differs from $f(v)\,\delta v$ by a second-order infinitesimal at most, supposing $f(v)$ and $f'(v)$ finite and continuous for the range. Hence in the limit, when we integrate with regard to v from $v=h_2$ to $v=h_1$,

$$I=\frac{a_1^{l_1}a_2^{l_2}\dots a_n^{l_n}}{p_1p_2\dots p_n}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{l_2}{p_2}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\dots+\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}\int_{h_2}^{h_1}v^{k-1}f(v)\,dv,$$

where $$k=\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\dots+\frac{l_n}{p_n}.$$

This extension of Dirichlet's theorem is due to Liouville.*

970. **An Application.**

As an example of this theorem, consider

$$\iint\dots\int\frac{dx_1\,dx_2\dots dx_n}{\sqrt{a^2-x_1^2-x_2^2-\dots-x_n^2}}$$

for positive values of the variables with the condition

$$x_1^2+x_2^2+\dots+x_n^2=va^2\not> a^2.$$

* Liouville's *Journal*, vol. iv., p. 231.

Here $$p_1=p_2=\dots=p_n=2,\quad i_1=i_2=\dots=i_n=1,$$
$$a_1=a_2=\dots=a_n=a\,,\quad h_1=1,\ h_2=0,\ k=\frac{n}{2}$$

Then $$I=\frac{a^n}{2^n}\frac{\left[\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]^n}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)}\int_0^1\frac{v^{\frac{n}{2}-1}}{a\sqrt{1-v}}dv=\frac{a^{n-1}}{2^n}\frac{\left[\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]^n}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)}\int_0^1 v^{\frac{n}{2}-1}(1-v)^{\frac{1}{2}-1}dv$$
$$=\frac{a^{n-1}}{2^n}\frac{\left[\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]^n}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)}\;\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)}=\frac{a^{n-1}}{2^n}\frac{\pi^{\frac{n+1}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)}$$

Thus, for example, in the case $n=2$,
$$\iint\frac{dx_1\,dx_2}{\sqrt{a^2-x_1^2-x_2^2}}=\frac{a}{4}\frac{\pi^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}}=\frac{\pi a}{2}\ *$$

Hence the area of the portion of a sphere $x^2+y^2+z^2=a^2$ which lies in the first octant, and which is
$$\iint\frac{a}{z}\,dx\,dy,\quad i\,e\quad a\iint\frac{dx\,dy}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2-y^2}},\quad\text{is}\ =a\ \frac{\pi a}{2},$$
and the area of the surface of the whole sphere $=4\pi a^2$

Again ($n=3$), $$\iiint\frac{dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3}{\sqrt{a^2-x_1^2-x_2^2-x_3^2}}=\frac{\pi^2a^2}{8}$$

(Gregory's *Examples*, p 474)

and ($n=4$), $$\iiiint\frac{dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\,dx_4}{\sqrt{a^2-x_1^2-x_2^2-x_3^2-x_4^2}}=\frac{a^3}{16}\frac{\pi^{\frac{5}{2}}}{\Gamma(\frac{5}{2})}=\frac{\pi^2a^3}{12},$$

etc

971 Boole's Theorem

Consider $I=\iint\dots\int F(a_1x_1+a_2x_2+\dots+a_nx_n)dx_1dx_2\dots dx_n$ for all real values of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$ negative or positive, such that
$$x_1^2+x_2^2+\dots\not> c^2$$

Change the variables by the orthogonal transformation in the margin

	u_1	u_2	u_3	
x_1	l_1	l_2	l_3	
x_2	m_1	m_2	m_3	.
x_3	n_1	n_2	n_3	.
				.

Then $J=1$ and the relations of the transformation system are
$$\Sigma l^2=1,\ \text{etc}\,,$$
$$\Sigma lm=0,\ \text{etc}\,,$$
and $$\sum_1^n x_r^2=\sum_1^n u_r^2\,,$$

* Gregory's *Examples*, p 474

and suppose the transformation to have been so chosen that

$$a_1x_1+a_2x_2+\quad+a_nx_n=ku_1,\quad\text{where } k^2=\sum_1^n a_r^2$$

Then
$$I=\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n\text{ signs})} F(ku_1)\,du_1\,du_2\quad du_n$$

Now for the first $n-1$ integrations, u_1 remains constant, and

$$\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n-1\text{ signs})} du_2\,du_3\quad du_n,$$

where
$$u_2^2+u_3^2+\quad+u_n^2 \ngtr c^2-u_1^2,$$

$$=2^{n-1}\frac{(c^2-u_1^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{2^{n-1}}\,\frac{(\Gamma\frac{1}{2})^{n-1}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)},$$

the first factor 2^{n-1} occurring because at each of the $n-1$ integrations the result is to be doubled to take into account the possible negative signs of the respective variables Hence, dropping the suffix, we have

$$I=\frac{\pi^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)}\int_{-c}^{c} F(ku)(c^2-u^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}du$$

(See "Catalan's Theorem," Liouville's *Journal*, vol vi, p 81, and Boole's remarks upon it, *Cambridge Math Journal*, vol iii, p 277)

972 Consider next the integration

$$I=\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n\text{ signs})}\frac{F(a_1x_1+a_2x_2+\quad+a_nx_n)}{\sqrt{c^2-x_1^2-x_2^2-\quad-x_n^2}}\,dx_1\,dx_2\quad dx_n,$$

where
$$x_1^2+x_2^2+\quad+x_n^2 \ngtr c^2,$$

for real values of $x_1, x_2,\quad x_n$

Changing the variables by the same orthogonal transformation as before,

$$I=\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n\text{ signs})}\frac{F(ku_1)}{\sqrt{c^2-u_1^2-u_2^2-u_3^2\quad-u_n^2}}\,du_1\,du_2\quad du_n$$

Now for the first $n-1$ integrations, u_1 remains a constant, and

$$\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n-1\text{ signs})}\frac{du_2\,du_3\quad du_n}{(c^2-u_1^2-u_2^2-u_3^2\quad-u_n^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}=2^{n-1}\frac{(c^2-u_1^2)^{\frac{n}{2}-1}}{2^{n-1}}\,\frac{\pi^{\frac{n}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)},$$

by Art. 970, the first factor 2^{n-1} being introduced because the several variables are not now restricted as to sign as was the case in Art. 970, so that at each of the $(n-1)$ integrations the result must be doubled. Also at the final integration the limits must be $-c$ to $+c$ for the same reason. Hence, dropping the suffix,

$$I=\frac{\pi^{\frac{n}{2}}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)}\int_{-c}^{c} F(ku)(c^2-u^2)^{\frac{n}{2}-1}du\ *$$

973. **Further Generalisation.**

We next consider the still more general integral

$$I=\iint\dots\int F\left(\frac{x_1^2}{a_1^2}+\dots+\frac{x_n^2}{a_n^2}\right)f(A_1x_1+\dots+A_nx_n)\,dx_1\dots dx_n$$

for all real values of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, such that

$$\frac{x_1^2}{a_1^2}+\frac{x_2^2}{a_2^2}+\dots+\frac{x_n^2}{a_n^2} \not> 1.$$

First we expand $F(v)$ in powers of $1-v$, say $\Sigma B_p(1-v)^p$ [or if it be possible to expand in positive *integral* powers of $1-v$, we may write $1-v=w$, then $F(v)=F(1-w)$, and by Maclaurin's theorem, we may put

$$F(v)=F(1)-wF'(1)+\frac{w^2}{2!}F''(1)-\dots+(-1)^p\frac{w^p}{p!}F^{(p)}(1)+\dots\Big]$$

Then we consider the integration of

$$\iint\dots\int\left(1-\frac{x_1^2}{a_1^2}-\dots-\frac{x_n^2}{a_n^2}\right)^p f(A_1x_1+\dots+A_nx_n)\,dx_1\dots dx_n.$$

If I_p be the result of this integration, the whole result will be

$$\Sigma B_pI_p$$

[or $\quad I_0F(1)-I_1F'(1)+\frac{I_2}{2!}F''(1)-\dots+(-1)^p\frac{I_p}{p!}F^{(p)}(1)+\dots,$

as the case may be].

To obtain I_p, first put

$$x_1=a_1\xi_1,\quad x_2=a_2\xi_2,\quad x_3=a_3\xi_3,\quad \dots\quad x_n=a_n\xi_n.$$

Then $J=a_1a_2\dots a_n$ and

$$\frac{I_p}{a_1a_2\dots a_n}=\iint\dots\int(1-\xi_1^2-\dots-\xi_n^2)^pf(A_1a_1\xi_1+\dots+A_na_n\xi_n)\,d\xi_1\dots d\xi_n$$

* See Todhunter, *D. C.*, Art. 281; Gregory, *D. and I. C.*, p. 474.

Now make a further transformation to variables $u_1, u_2, \quad u_n$ by the orthogonal transformation formulae in the margin The Jacobian of this system is unity, and

$$\xi_1^2+\xi_2^2+ \quad =u_1^2+u_2^2+ \quad ,$$

and further choose u_1 to be

$$(A_1a_1\xi_1+A_2a_2\xi_2+ \quad)/k,$$

where $k^2=A_1^2a_1^2+ \quad +A_n^2a_n^2$

	u_1	u_2		u_n
ξ_1	l_1	l_2		l_n
ξ_2	m_1	m_2		m_n
ξ_n				

Then $I_p=a_1 \quad a_n\iint \quad \int(1-u_1^2- \quad -u_n^2)^p f(k u_1)\,du_1 \quad du_n$

In the integration with regard to $u_2, u_3, \quad u_n$, the remaining variable u_1 remains constant, and

$$\underset{(n-1 \text{ signs})}{\iint \quad \int}(1-u_1^2-u_2^2- \quad -u_n^2)^p\,du_2\,du_3 \quad du_n,$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\frac{\left[\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right]^{n-1}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)}\int_0^{1-u_1^2} z^{\frac{n-1}{2}-1}(1-u_1^2-z)^p\,dz,$$

if restricted to positive values of u_2, u_3, etc , and if the several variables may have full scope as to sign between the specified limits, each of these $n-1$ integrations must be doubled

The result of the $n-1$ integrations is in that case

$$\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1}}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{2}\right)\Gamma(p+1)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}+p\right)}(1-u_1^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}+p}$$

$$=\frac{\pi^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\Gamma(p+1)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}+p\right)}(1-u_1^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}+p}$$

Therefore, as the limits of the final integration with regard to u_1 are from -1 to $+1$,

$$I_p=a_1a_2 \quad a_n\frac{\pi^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\Gamma(p+1)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}+p\right)}\int_{-1}^{1}(1-u^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}+p}f(ku)\,du,$$

it being now unnecessary to retain the suffix of the u. Hence

$$I=a_1a_2 \ldots a_n\pi^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\Sigma B_p\frac{\Gamma(p+1)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}+p\right)}\int_{-1}^{1}(1-u^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}+p}f(ku)\,du,$$

where $$k^2=A_1^2a_1^2+A_2^2a_2^2+\ldots+A_n^2a_n^2.$$

This result, of course, includes former cases discussed.

974. **Extension.**

If the limits had been defined so that

$$x_1^2/a_1^2+x_2^2/a_2^2+\ldots+x_n^2/a_n^2 \ngtr a^2 \quad (\text{instead of} \ngtr 1),$$

we could deduce the new result from the former by writing

$$a_1a \text{ in place of } a_1, \quad a_2a \text{ in place of } a_2, \quad \text{and so on,}$$

and therefore $\qquad ka$ in place of k,

and, finally, if the scope of the range of the variables is still further limited by

$$x_1^2/a_1^2+\ldots+x_n^2/a_n^2 \ngtr a^2 \quad \text{and} \quad \nless \beta^2,$$

we must subtract all cases for which $x_1^2/a_1^2+\ldots+x_n^2/a_n^2$ is $\ngtr \beta^2$, and we shall have

$$I/a_1a_2\ldots a_n\pi^{\frac{n-1}{2}}$$

$$=\Sigma B_p\frac{\Gamma(p+1)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+1}{2}+p\right)}\int_{-1}^{1}(1-u^2)^{\frac{n-1}{2}+p}\left[a^nf(kau)-\beta^nf(k\beta u)\right]du.$$

975. **Deductions.**

Compare with the foregoing results the series of integrals

$$\int x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}\,dx_1, \qquad \text{where } x_1+x_2=1,$$

$$\iint x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}x_3^{i_3-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2, \qquad \text{where } x_1+x_2+x_3=1,$$

etc.,

$$\iiint\ldots\int x_1^{i_1-1}\ldots x_n^{i_n-1}\,dx_1\ldots dx_{n-1}, \text{ where } x_1+\ldots+x_{n-1}+x_n=1,$$

for positive values of the several variables.

Take for instance the second. Here $x_3=1-x_1-x_2$, and the integration

$$I\equiv\iint x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}(1-x_1-x_2)^{i_3-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2$$

s to be conducted for all positive values of x_1, x_2, such that $x_1+x_2 \not> 1$,

Then $$I=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2)}\int_0^1 v^{l_1+l_2-1}(1-v)^{l_3-1}\,dv$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2)}\,\frac{\Gamma(l_1+l_2)\Gamma(l_3)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+l_3)}=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\Gamma(l_3)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+l_3)}$$

976 Similarly, in the general case,

$$I=\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n-1\text{ signs})} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\quad x_{n-1}^{l_{n-1}-1}x_n^{l_n-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\quad dx_{n-1}$$

for positive values of x_1, x_2, x_n, such that $x_1+\quad+x_{n-1}+x_n=1$,

$$I=\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n-1\text{ signs})} x_1^{l_1-1}\quad x_{n-1}^{l_{n-1}-1}(1-x_1-\quad-x_{n-1})^{l_n-1}\,dx_1\ .\,dx_{n-1},$$

where $x_1+x_2+\quad+x_{n-1}\not> 1$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\quad\Gamma(l_{n-1})}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_{n-1})}\int_0^1 v^{l_1+l_2+\quad+l_{n-1}-1}(1-v)^{l_n-1}\,dv$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\quad\Gamma(l_{n-1})}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_{n-1})}\,\frac{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_{n-1})\Gamma(l_n)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_{n-1}+l_n)}$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\quad\Gamma(l_n)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_n)}$$

Thus, if $A\equiv\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n\text{ signs})} x_1^{l_1-1}\quad x_n^{l_n-1}\,dx_1\quad dx_n$, for $\sum_1^n x_r \not> 1$,

and $$B\equiv\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n-1\text{ signs})} x_1^{l_1-1}\ .\,x_n^{l_n-1}\,dx_1\quad dx_{n-1},\ \text{for } \sum_1^n x_r=1,$$

we have $(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_n)A=B=\dfrac{\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\quad\Gamma(l_n)}{\Gamma(l_1+l_2+\quad+l_n)}$

977 In the same way, if we require the value of

$$I=\underbrace{\iint\ \int}_{(n-1\text{ signs})} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\quad x_{n-1}^{l_{n-1}-1}x_n^{l_n-p_n}\,dx_1\,dx_2\quad dx_{n-1}$$

for positive values of the variables, such that

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\left(\frac{x_2}{a_2}\right)^{p_2}+\quad+\left(\frac{x_{n-1}}{a_{n-1}}\right)^{p_{n-1}}+\left(\frac{x_n}{a_n}\right)^{p_n}=1,$$

we have $$x_n=a_n\left\{1-\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}-\ldots-\left(\frac{x_{n-1}}{a_{n-1}}\right)^{p_{n-1}}\right\}^{\frac{1}{p_n}},$$

and $$I=\underset{(n-1 \text{ signs})}{\iint\ldots\int} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\ldots x_{n-1}^{l_{n-1}-1}a_n^{l_n-p_n}$$

$$\times\left\{1-\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}-\ldots-\left(\frac{x_{n-1}}{a_{n-1}}\right)^{p_{n-1}}\right\}^{\frac{l_n}{p_n}-1} dx_1\,dx_2\ldots dx_{n-1},$$

where $$\left(\frac{x_1}{a_1}\right)^{p_1}+\ldots+\left(\frac{x_{n-1}}{a_{n-1}}\right)^{p_{n-1}} \not> 1,$$

$$=\frac{a_1^{l_1}}{p_1}\ldots\frac{a_{n-1}^{l_{n-1}}}{p_{n-1}}a_n^{l_n-p_n}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}\right)\ldots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_{n-1}}{p_{n-1}}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\ldots+\frac{l_{n-1}}{p_{n-1}}\right)}\int_0^1 v^{\lambda-1}(1-v)^{\frac{l_n}{p_n}-1}dv,$$

where $$\lambda=\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\ldots+\frac{l_{n-1}}{p_{n-1}},$$

$$I=\frac{p_n}{a_n^{p_n}}\frac{a_1^{l_1}a_2^{l_2}\ldots a_n^{l_n}}{p_1p_2\ldots p_n}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{l_2}{p_2}\right)\ldots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{p_1}+\frac{l_2}{p_2}+\ldots+\frac{l_n}{p_n}\right)}.$$

978 Ex Find the value of $\iint x^{\lambda-1}y^{\mu-1}z^{\nu-1}\,dx\,dy$ for all points of the ellipsoidal *surface* $x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2+z^2/c^2=1$ which lie in the positive octant

Here $l_1=\lambda$, $l_2=\mu$, $l_3=\nu+1$, $p_1=p_2=p_3=2$, $a_1=a$, $a_2=b$, $a_3=c$,

$$I=\frac{2}{c^2}\frac{a^\lambda b^\mu c^{\nu+1}}{2\;2\;2}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{\lambda}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{\mu}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{\nu+1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{\lambda+\mu+\nu+1}{2}\right)}$$

Thus, for instance,

$$\iint z\,dx\,dy=\frac{2}{c^2}\frac{abc^3}{2\;2\;2}\frac{\pi\Gamma(2)}{\Gamma(3)}=\tfrac{1}{8}\pi abc=\tfrac{1}{4}\cdot\tfrac{1}{3}\pi abc$$

979 **Relation of the Integral Forms discussed**

We note then that the two integrals

$$A\equiv\underset{(n \text{ signs})}{\iint\ldots\int} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\ldots x_n^{l_n-1}dx_1\,dx_2\ldots dx_n, \text{ for } \sum_1^n\left(\frac{x_r}{a_r}\right)^{p_r}\not>1,$$

$$B\equiv\underset{(n-1 \text{ signs})}{\iint\ldots\int} x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}\ldots x_{n-1}^{l_{n-1}-1}x_n^{l_n-p_n}dx_1\,dx_2\ldots dx_{n-1}, \text{ for } \sum_1^n\left(\frac{x_r}{a_r}\right)^{p_r}=$$

for positive values of the variables in each case, are so related that

$$\sum_1^n \frac{i_r}{p_r} A = \frac{a_n^{p_n}}{p_n} B = \frac{a_1^{i_1} a_2^{i_2} \ldots a_n^{i_n}}{p_1 p_2 \ldots p_n} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{i_1}{p_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{i_2}{p_2}\right)\ldots\Gamma\left(\frac{i_n}{p_n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{i_1}{p_1}+\frac{i_2}{p_2}+\ldots+\frac{i_n}{p_n}\right)}$$

980. A Lemma.

In order to abbreviate the work of the articles which follow, let us note that the Binomial expansion

$$(1-z)^{-n} = 1 + nz + \frac{n(n+1)}{2!}z^2 + \ldots + \frac{n(n+1)\ldots(n+r-1)}{r!}z^r + \ldots$$

may be written as $\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(n)} z^r$, where $K_r^{(n)} = \frac{\Gamma(n+r)}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{1}{r!}$,

and that, writing $i_1 + i_2 = j_2$, $i_1 + i_2 + i_3 = j_3$, etc., we have

$$K_r^{(j_2)} \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+r)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+r)} = \frac{\Gamma(j_2+r)}{\Gamma(j_2)r!} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+r)}{\Gamma(j_2+r)}$$

$$= \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)}{\Gamma(j_2)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(i_2+r)}{\Gamma(i_2)r!} = \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2)} K_r^{(i_2)},$$

$$K_r^{(j_3)} \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+i_3+r)} = \frac{\Gamma(j_3+r)}{\Gamma(j_3)r!} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(j_3+r)}$$

$$= \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3)}{\Gamma(j_3)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(i_3)r!} = \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+i_3)} K_r^{(i_3)},$$

etc.,

and

$$K_\rho^{(j_3+r)} \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+\rho)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+\rho+i_3+r)} = \frac{\Gamma(j_3+r+\rho)}{\Gamma(j_3+r)\rho!} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+\rho)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(j_3+\rho+r)}$$

$$= \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(j_3+r)} \cdot \frac{\Gamma(i_2+\rho)}{\Gamma(i_2)\rho!} = \frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+i_3+r)} K_\rho^{(i_2)},$$

etc.

981. We propose now to consider integrals of the class

$$I_n = \iiint \ldots \int \frac{x_1^{i_1-1} x_2^{i_2-1} \ldots x_n^{i_n-1} f\left(\sum_1^n A_r x_r\right) dx_1 dx_2 \ldots dx_n}{(\lambda + a_1 x_1 + a_2 x_2 + \ldots + a_n x_n)^{i_1+i_2+\ldots+i_n}}$$

for all positive values of the variables, such that

$$h_1 < A_1 x_1 + A_2 x_2 + \ldots + A_n x_n < h_2,$$

all the letters involved representing positive quantities.

Putting

$$A_1x_1=\xi_1,\ A_2x_2=\xi_2,\ \text{etc},\quad \text{and}\quad \frac{a_1}{A_1}=b_1,\ \frac{a_2}{A_2}=b_2,\ \text{etc},$$

$$I_n=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}\dots A_n^{\imath_n}}\iint\dots\int\frac{\xi_1^{\imath_1-1}\dots\xi_n^{\imath_n-1}f(\xi_1+\dots+\xi_n)d\xi_1\dots d\xi_n}{(\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2+\dots+b_n\xi_n)^{\imath_1+\imath_2+\dots+\imath_n}}$$

Consider first the case of a double integral,

$$I_2=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\iint\frac{\xi_1^{\imath_1-1}\xi_2^{\imath_2-1}f(\xi_1+\xi_2)}{(\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2)^{\imath_1+\imath_2}}d\xi_1 d\xi_2,$$

a particular case of which is discussed by Todhunter (*Int Calc*, p 263) Of the two quantities b_1, b_2, let b_1 be the one which is not less than the other Then

$$\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2\equiv\{\lambda+b_1(\xi_1+\xi_2)\}-(b_1-b_2)\xi_2,\quad =u-v,\ \text{say},$$

where $v=(b_1-b_2)\xi_2$ Then as $\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2$ is a positive quantity, we have $v<u$, and

$$(\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2)^{-(\imath_1+\imath_2)}=(u-v)^{-(\imath_1+\imath_2)}=u^{-(\imath_1+\imath_2)}\left(1-\frac{v}{u}\right)^{-(\imath_1+\imath_2)}$$

$$=u^{-(\imath_1+\imath_2)}\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(\imath_1+\imath_2)}(b_1-b_2)^r\left(\frac{\xi_2}{u}\right)^r,$$

a convergent binomial expansion Hence the integral becomes

$$\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\iint\frac{\xi_1^{\imath_1-1}\xi_2^{\imath_2-1}f(\xi_1+\xi_2)}{u^{(\imath_1+\imath_2)}}\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(\imath_1+\imath_2)}(b_1-b_2)^r\left(\frac{\xi_2}{u}\right)^r d\xi_1 d\xi_2$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(\imath_1+\imath_2)}(b_1-b_2)^r\iint\frac{\xi_1^{\imath_1-1}\xi_2^{\imath_2+r-1}f(\xi_1+\xi_2)}{u^{\imath_1+\imath_2+r}}d\xi_1 d\xi_2,$$

and u being a function of $\xi_1+\xi_2$, we have, by Art 968,

$$I_2=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(\imath_1+\imath_2)}(b_1-b_2)^r\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2+r)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2+r)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\imath_1+\imath_2+r-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\imath_1+\imath_2+r}}dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\sum_0^\infty\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}K_r^{(\imath_2)}(b_1-b_2)^r\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\imath_1+\imath_2+r-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\imath_1+\imath_2+r}}dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\imath_1+\imath_2-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\imath_1+\imath_2}}\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(\imath_2)}(b_1-b_2)^r\frac{t^r}{(\lambda+b_1t)^r}dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\imath_1+\imath_2-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\imath_1+\imath_2}}\left\{1-\frac{(b_1-b_2)t}{\lambda+b_1t}\right\}^{-\imath_2}dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\imath_1}A_2^{\imath_2}}\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\imath_1+\imath_2-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\imath_1}(\lambda+b_2t)^{\imath_2}}dt$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(\imath_1)\Gamma(\imath_2)}{\Gamma(\imath_1+\imath_2)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\imath_1+\imath_2-1}f(t)\,dt}{(A_1\lambda+a_1t)^{\imath_1}(A_2\lambda+a_2t)^{\imath_2}}$$

982 Next take the case of the triple integral

$$I_3=\frac{1}{A_1^{i_1}A_2^{i_2}A_3^{i_3}}\iiint\frac{\xi_1^{i_1-1}\xi_2^{i_2-1}\xi_3^{i_3-1}f(\xi_1+\xi_1+\xi_3)\,d\xi_1\,d\xi_2\,d\xi_3}{(\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2+b_3\xi_3)^{i_1+i_2+i_3}}$$

Of these three quantities b_1, b_2, b_3, let b_1 be that which is not less than either of the other two Then

$$\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2+b_3\xi_3=\{\lambda+b_1(\xi_1+\xi_3)+b_2\xi_2\}-(b_1-b_3)\xi_3, \quad =u-v, \text{ say},$$

where $v=(b_1-b_3)\xi_3$, and is $<u$ and positive Let $i_1+i_2+i_3=j_3$ Then

$$(\lambda+b_1\xi_1+b_2\xi_2+b_3\xi_3)^{-j_3}=u^{-j_3}\left(1-\frac{v}{u}\right)^{-j_3}=u^{-j_3}\sum_0^\infty K_r^{(j_3)}(b_1-b_3)^r\left(\frac{\xi_3}{u}\right)^r,$$

a convergent binomial expansion

$$I_3=\sum_0^\infty\frac{(b_1-b_3)^r}{A_1^{i_1}A_2^{i_2}A_3^{i_3}}\iiint\frac{\xi_1^{i_1-1}\xi_2^{i_2-1}\xi_3^{i_3-1}f\left(\sum_1^3\xi_r\right)}{u^{j_3}}K_r^{(j_3)}\left(\frac{\xi_3}{u}\right)^r d\xi_1\,d\xi_2\,d\xi_3,$$

where u is, however, $\lambda+b_1(\xi_1+\xi_2)+b_2\xi_2$, and is not this time a function of the sum of the variables Hence a further transformation is necessary

We may write

$$u\equiv\lambda+b_1(\xi_1+\xi_2)+b_2\xi_2=[\lambda+b_1(\xi_1+\xi_2+\xi_3)]-(b_1-b_2)\xi_2 =U-V, \text{ say},$$

where $V\equiv(b_1-b_2)\xi_2$ is $<U$, and U is a function of $\xi_1+\xi_2+\xi_3$

Also, writing $i_1+i_2+i_3+r=j_3'$ where necessary to shorten

$$u^{-j_3'}=U^{-j_3'}\left(1-\frac{V}{U}\right)^{-j_3}=U^{-j_3}\sum K_\rho^{(j_3)}(b_1-b_2)^\rho\left(\frac{\xi_2}{U}\right)^\rho,$$

a convergent binomial expansion

Hence

$$\iiint\frac{\xi_1^{i_1-1}\xi_2^{i_2-1}\xi_3^{i_3+r-1}f(\Sigma\xi)}{u^{i_1+i_2+i_3+r}}d\xi_1\,d\xi_2\,d\xi_3$$

$$=\iiint\frac{\xi_1^{i_1-1}\xi_2^{i_2-1}\xi_3^{i_3+r-1}}{U^{j_3'}}f(\Sigma\xi)\sum_{\rho=0}^{\rho=\infty}K_\rho^{(j_3)}(b_1-b_2)^\rho\left(\frac{\xi_2}{U}\right)^\rho d\xi_1\,d\xi_2\,d\xi_3$$

$$=\iiint\sum_{\rho=0}^{\rho=\infty}K_\rho^{(j_3)}(b_1-b_2)^\rho\frac{\xi_1^{i_1-1}\xi_2^{i_2+\rho-1}\xi_3^{i_3+r-1}}{U^{j_3+\rho}}f(\Sigma\xi)\,d\xi_1\,d\xi_2\,d\xi_3$$

$$=\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\sum_{\rho=0}^{\rho=\infty}K_\rho^{(j_3)}\frac{\Gamma(i_1)\Gamma(i_2+\rho)\Gamma(i_3+r)}{\Gamma(i_1+i_2+\rho+i_3+r)}(b_1-b_2)^\rho\frac{t^{j_3+\rho-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{j_3'+\rho}}dt$$

$$=\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3+r)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3+r)}\frac{t^{j_3'-1}}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{j_3}}\sum_{\rho=0}^{\rho=\infty}K_\rho^{(\iota_2)}(b_1-b_2)^\rho\frac{t^\rho}{(\lambda+b_1t)^\rho}f(t)\,dt$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3+r)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3+r)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3'-1}}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{j_3'}}\left\{1-\frac{(b_1-b_2)t}{\lambda+b_1t}\right\}^{-\iota_2}f(t)\,dt$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3+r)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3+r)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3-1}f(t)\,dt}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\iota_1+\iota_3+r}(\lambda+b_2t)^{\iota_2}},$$

$$I=\sum_{r=0}^{r=\infty}\frac{(b_1-b_3)^r}{A_1^{\iota_1}A_2^{\iota_2}A_3^{\iota_3}}K_r^{(\iota_3)}\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3+r)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3+r)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3'-1}f(t)\,dt}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\iota_1+\iota_3+r}(\lambda+b_2t)^{\iota_2}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\iota_1}A_2^{\iota_2}A_3^{\iota_3}}\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\iota_1+\iota_3}(\lambda+b_2t)^{\iota_2}}\sum_{r=0}^{r=\infty}K_r^{(\iota_3)}\frac{(b_1-b_3)^rt^r}{(\lambda+b_1t)^r}\,dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\iota_1}A_2^{\iota_2}A_3^{\iota_3}}\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3-1}f(t)}{(\lambda+b_1t)^{\iota_1+\iota_3}(\lambda+b_2t)^{\iota_2}}\left\{1-\frac{(b_1-b_3)t}{\lambda+b_1t}\right\}^{-\iota_3}dt$$

$$=\frac{1}{A_1^{\iota_1}A_2^{\iota_2}A_3^{\iota_3}}\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3-1}f(t)}{\prod_1^3(\lambda+b_st)^{\iota_s}}\,dt$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\Gamma(\iota_3)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\iota_3)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{j_3-1}f(t)\,dt}{\prod_1^3(A_s\lambda+a_st)^{\iota_s}}$$

983 Exactly the same process will hold for a multiple integral of higher order, so that in general we have

$$I_n=\frac{\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\quad\Gamma(\iota_n)}{\Gamma(\iota_1+\iota_2+\quad+\iota_n)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{\iota_1+\iota_2+\quad+\iota_n-1}f(t)}{\prod_1^n(A_s\lambda+a_st)^{\iota_s}}\,dt$$

984 **Extension**

The result may obviously be extended to the integral

$$I_n=\iint\quad\int\frac{x_1^{\iota_1-1}x_2^{\iota_2-1}\quad x_n^{\iota_n-1}f\left(\sum_1^n A_rx_r^{a_r}\right)dx_1\,dx_2\quad dx_n}{(\lambda+a_1x_1^{a_1}+a_2x_2^{a_2}+\quad+a_nx_n^{a_n})^k},$$

where $$k=\frac{\iota_1}{a_1}+\frac{\iota_2}{a_2}+\quad+\frac{\iota_n}{a_n},$$

all the letters involved being positive quantities and the conditions of the limits being

$$h_1<A_1x_1^{a_1}+A_2x_2^{a_2}+\quad+A_nx_n^{a_n}<h_2$$

For putting $A_1x_1^{a_1}=\xi_1$, $A_2x_2^{a_2}=\xi_2$, etc., $\frac{a_1}{A_1}=b_1$, $\frac{a_2}{A_2}=b_2$, etc., we have

$$I_n=\frac{1}{\prod_1^n a_r A_r^{\frac{l_r}{a_r}}}\iint\ldots\int\frac{\xi_1^{\frac{l_1}{a_1}}\ldots\xi_n^{\frac{l_n}{a_n}}f(\xi_1+\ldots+\xi_n)}{(\lambda+b_1\xi_1+\ldots+b_n\xi_n)^k}\frac{d\xi_1 d\xi_2\ldots d\xi_n}{\xi_1\xi_2\ldots\xi_n}$$

$$=\frac{1}{a_1a_2\ldots a_n}\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{a_1}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{l_2}{a_2}\right)\ldots\Gamma\left(\frac{l_n}{a_n}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{l_1}{a_1}+\frac{l_2}{a_2}+\ldots+\frac{l_n}{a_n}\right)}\int_{h_1}^{h_2}\frac{t^{k-1}f(t)\,dt}{\prod_1^n (A_s\lambda+a_s t)^{\frac{l_s}{a_s}}}$$

Thus in all such cases the multiple integral is reduced to a single integration.

985. Differentiation with regard to a parameter contained in the integrand.

In a multiple integral

$$u=\int_{a_1}^{b_1}\int_{a_2}^{b_2}\ldots\int_{a_n}^{b_n}\phi(x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n, c)\,dx_1 dx_2\ldots dx_n,$$

which contains a constant c, differentiation with regard to c may be effected by the same rule as for a single integral, provided that the limits of the several integrals are all independent of c. That is

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial c}=\int_{a_1}^{b_1}\int_{a_2}^{b_2}\ldots\int_{a_n}^{b_n}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial c}dx_1 dx_2\ldots dx_n.$$

The proof of this is the same as in the case of a single integral.

986. Liouville's Integral.

Consider the case

$$I=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\ldots\int_0^\infty e^{-t}x_1^{\frac{1}{n}-1}x_2^{\frac{2}{n}-1}\ldots x_{n-1}^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1}\,dx_1 dx_2\ldots dx_{n-1},\text{*}$$

where $t\equiv x_1+x_2+\ldots+x_{n-1}+\dfrac{a^n}{x_1x_2\ldots x_{n-1}}$,

an integral discussed by Liouville.

Differentiating with respect to a,

$$\frac{dI}{da}=-na^{n-1}\int_0^\infty\ldots\int_0^\infty e^{-t}x_1^{\frac{1}{n}-1}x_2^{\frac{2}{n}-1}\ldots x_{n-1}^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1}\frac{dx_1\ldots dx_{n-1}}{x_1x_2\ldots x_{n-1}}.$$

* Bertrand, *Calc. Intégral*, p. 476.

Now introduce another variable x_n defined by

$$x_1 x_2 \quad x_{n-1} x_n = a^n,$$

i e change to a system

$$x_1 = \frac{a^n}{x_2 x_3 \quad x_n}, \quad x_2 = x_2, \quad x_3 = x_3, \quad x_{n-1} = x_{n-1}$$

Then $\quad J = \dfrac{\partial(x_1, x_2, \quad x_{n-1})}{\partial(x_2, x_3, \quad x_n)} = (-1)^{n-1} \dfrac{a^n}{x_2 x_3 \quad x_n^2}$

Then $t \equiv x_1 + x_2 + \quad + x_{n-1} + \dfrac{a^n}{x_1 x_2 \quad x_{n-1}}$ is replaced by

$$x_2 + x_3 + \quad + x_n + \frac{a^n}{x_2 x_3 \quad x_n}, \ = t' \text{ say},$$

and $x_1^{\frac{1}{n}-1} x_2^{\frac{2}{n}-1} \quad x_{n-1}^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1} \dfrac{dx_1 dx_2 \quad dx_{n-1}}{x_1 x_2 \quad x_{n-1}}$ is replaced by

$$J \left[\frac{a^n}{x_2 x_3 \quad x_n} \right]^{\frac{1}{n}-1} x_2^{\frac{2}{n}-1} x_3^{\frac{3}{n}-1} \quad x_{n-1}^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1} \frac{dx_2 dx_3 \quad dx_n}{a^n / x_n},$$

i e $\quad (-1)^{n-1} a^{1-n} x_2^{\frac{1}{n}-1} x_3^{\frac{2}{n}-1} x_4^{\frac{3}{n}-1} \quad x_n^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1} dx_2 dx_3 \quad dx_n,$

and in the transformation of the multiple integral the sign is adjusted by a proper assignment of the limits

Hence, as x_n is ∞ when x_1 is zero and *vice versa*, we have

$$\frac{dI}{da} = -n a^{n-1} \int_0^\infty \quad \int_0^\infty a^{1-n} e^{-t'} x_2^{\frac{1}{n}-1} x_3^{\frac{2}{n}-1} \quad x_n^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1} dx_2 dx_3 \quad dx_n$$

$= -nI$ (for if a is increased I is decreased)

Hence $\dfrac{dI}{I} = -n\, da, \quad \log I = -na + \text{const}, \quad I = Ce^{-na}$

To find C, take the case $a=0$

Then I becomes

$$\int_0^\infty \int_0^\infty \quad \int_0^\infty e^{-(x_1 + x_2 + \quad + x_{n-1})} x_1^{\frac{1}{n}-1} x_2^{\frac{2}{n}-1} \quad x_{n-1}^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1} dx_1 dx_2 \quad dx_{n-1},$$

and as the variables are independent and the limits constants, this may be written

$$\left[\int_0^\infty e^{-x_1} x_1^{\frac{1}{n}-1} dx_1 \right] \times \left[\int_0^\infty e^{-x_2} x_2^{\frac{2}{n}-1} dx_2 \right] \quad \times \left[\int_0^\infty e^{-x_{n-1}} x_{n-1}^{\frac{n-1}{2}-1} dx_{n-1} \right],$$

that is $\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(\frac{n-1}{n}\right)$ or $(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

Hence
$$C=(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

Hence the value of the integral is
$$I=(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-na}$$

987 **Liouville's Method of proving Gauss' Theorem**

Consider the product
$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{2}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)$$

This may be written
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x_1}x_1^{x-1}\,dx_1\times\int_0^\infty e^{-x_2}x_2^{x+\frac{1}{n}-1}\,dx_2\dots\times\int_0^\infty e^{-x_n}x_n^{x+\frac{n-1}{n}-1}\,dx_n$$
$$=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\dots\int_0^\infty e^{-(x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n)}x_1^{x-1}x_2^{x+\frac{1}{n}-1}\dots x_n^{x+\frac{n-1}{n}-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\dots dx_n$$

Now change the variables according to the scheme
$$x_1=\frac{z^n}{x_2x_3\dots x_n},\quad x_2=x_2,\quad x_3=x_3\dots x_n=x_n$$

Then $J=\dfrac{nz^{n-1}}{x_2x_3\dots x_n}$, and the integral may be written
$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\dots\int_0^\infty e^{-\left(x_2+x_3+\dots+x_n+\frac{z^n}{x_2x_3\dots x_n}\right)}\frac{nz^{n-1}}{x_2x_3\dots x_n}$$
$$\times\left(\frac{z^n}{x_2x_3\dots x_n}\right)^{x-1}x_2^{x+\frac{1}{n}-1}x_3^{x+\frac{2}{n}-1}\dots x_n^{x+\frac{n-1}{n}-1}\,dz\,dx_2\,dx_3\dots dx_n,$$

that is
$$n\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\dots\int_0^\infty e^{-t}z^{nx-1}x_2^{\frac{1}{n}-1}x_3^{\frac{2}{n}-1}\dots x_n^{\frac{n-1}{n}-1}\,dz\,dx_2\,dx_3\dots dx_n$$
$$=n\int_0^\infty(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}n^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-nz}z^{nx-1}\,dz,\ \text{by the preceding article,}$$
$$=n^{\frac{1}{2}}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\int_0^\infty e^{-nz}z^{nx-1}\,dz=n^{\frac{1}{2}-nx}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\Gamma(nx),$$

viz
$$n^{nx}\Gamma(x)\Gamma\left(x+\frac{1}{n}\right)\dots\Gamma\left(x+\frac{n-1}{n}\right)=n^{\frac{1}{2}}(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}\Gamma(nx),$$

which is Gauss' result

PROBLEMS

1 Find the mass of the triangular lamina bounded by the axes of coordinates and the line $x+y=a$ for a law of surface density $\mu x^p y^q$

2 Find the mass of the tetrahedron bounded by the coordinate planes and the plane $a^{-1}x+b^{-1}y+c^{-1}z=1$, the volume density being $\rho=\mu xyz$

3 Find the centroid of the area in the first quadrant bounded by the lines $x+y=h_1$, $x+y=h_2$, for a law of surface density $\sigma=\mu x^p y^q$

4 Find the centroid of the volume in the first octant bounded by the coordinate planes and the two planes

$$a^{-1}x+b^{-1}y+c^{-1}z=\delta_1, \quad a^{-1}x+b^{-1}y+c^{-1}z=\delta_2,$$

for the following laws of volume-density

(i) $\rho=\mu(a^{-1}x+b^{-1}y+c^{-1}z)$, (ii) $\rho=\mu x^p y^q z^r$, (iii) $\rho=\mu(x^2+y^2+z^2)$

5 Apply Dirichlet's theorem to find the mass of an octant of an ellipsoid in which the density at any point varies as the square of the product of the distances of the point from the principal sections of the ellipsoid

6 Find the moment of inertia about the x-axis of the portion of the sphere $x^2+y^2+z^2=a^2$, which lies in the positive octant, supposing the law of volume density to be $\rho=\mu xyz$ Obtain the corresponding result for an octant of the ellipsoid $x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2+z^2/c^2=1$

7 Find the mass of the positive octant of a sphere of radius R, whose centre is the origin, for a law of volume density

$$\rho=\mu(a,\ b,\ c,\ f,\ g,\ h)(x,\ y,\ z)^2$$

8 Find the mass, centroid and moments of inertia about the axes, of the positive octant of the ellipsoid $x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2+z^2/c^2=1$, for a law of volume density $\rho=\mu(x^2+y^2+z^2)$

9 Show that the volume of the solid, the equation of whose surface is $a^{-4}x^4+b^{-4}y^4+c^{-4}z^4=1$, is $\dfrac{abc\sqrt{2}}{12\pi}\{\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{4})\}^4$

10 A homogeneous solid is bounded by the surface

$$(x/a)^{\frac{2}{3}}+(y/b)^{\frac{2}{3}}+(z/c)^{\frac{2}{3}}=1$$

Show that the centroid of the portion of it in the positive octant is the point

$$\left(\frac{21a}{128},\ \frac{21b}{128},\ \frac{21c}{128}\right)$$

[Oxf II, Pub, 1901]

11 Find the position of the centroid of the portion of the solid bounded by $$(x/a)^{2l}+(y/b)^{2m}+(z/c)^{2n}=1,$$
which lies in the positive octant, the volume density being $\mu x^p y^q z^r$

12 Show that $\iint x^{2l-1}y^{2m-1}\,dx\,dy$ for positive values of x and y, such that $x^2+y^2 \ngtr c^2$, is

$$\tfrac{1}{4}c^{2l+2m}\frac{\Gamma(l)\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m+1)}$$ [I C S, 1893]

13 Obtain an expression for the value of

$$\iint x^{2l-1}y^{2m-1}f(ax^2+by^2)\,dx\,dy$$

for all positive values of x and y, such that $ax^2+by^2 \ngtr c^2$

[I C S, 1893]

14 Prove that the value of the volume integral

$$\iiint(\lambda x+\mu y+\nu z)^{2n}dx\,dy\,dz,$$

taken through the volume of the ellipsoid $x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2+z^2/c^2=1$, λ, μ, ν being constants and n a positive integer, is

$$4\pi abc(\lambda^2a^2+\mu^2b^2+\nu^2c^2)^n/(2n+1)(2n+3)$$

[I C S, 1912]

15 Find the value for positive values of x, y, z of

$$\iiint xyz\sin(x+y+z)\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

with condition $x+y+z \leqslant \frac{1}{2}\pi$ [I C S, 1899]

16 Prove that $$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \phi(x+y)x^\alpha y^\beta dx\,dy$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(\alpha+1)\Gamma(\beta+1)}{\Gamma(\alpha+\beta+2)}\int_0^\infty \phi(z)z^{\alpha+\beta+1}dz,$$

and extend the theorem to any number of variables [Coll γ, 1887]

17 Prove that the area of the curve

$$(ax+by)^{2n}+(bx-ay)^{2n}=1 \quad \text{is} \quad \left[\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2n}\right)\right]^2\Big/n(a^2+b^2)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)$$

[Coll γ, 1891]

18 Find the volume enclosed by the surface

$$(x/a)^{2n}+(y/b)^{2n}+(z/c)^{2n}=1,$$

where n is an integer [Math Trip, Part II, 1919

Show that the distance of the centroid of the portion for which x is positive from the plane $x=0$ is

$$\bar{x}=\frac{3a}{4}\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2n}\right)\Big/\Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2n}\right)$$

19 Prove that $\iint\left(1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}-\frac{y^2}{b^2}\right)^{p-1} f(\alpha x+\beta y)\,dx\,dy$

$$=\sqrt{\pi}\,ab\,\frac{\Gamma(p)}{\Gamma(p+\frac{1}{2})}\int_{-1}^{1}(1-t^2)^{p-\frac{1}{2}} f(kt)\,dt,$$

where $k=(a^2\alpha^2+b^2\beta^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, the double integral being taken for all values of x and y, such that

$$x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2<1 \qquad [\gamma,\ 1899]$$

20 Show that, $xyzu$ being equal to a^4,

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-(x^4+y^4+z^4+u^4)}yz^2\,dx\,dy\,dz=\frac{\pi^{\frac{3}{2}}}{32\sqrt{2}\,e^{4a^4}}.$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1882]

21 Show that

$$\iiint\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{(\rho+\alpha x^2+\beta y^2+\gamma z^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}}=\frac{\pi}{6}\,\frac{abc}{\rho\sqrt{(\rho+a^2\alpha)(\rho+b^2\beta)(\rho+c^2\gamma)}},$$

where x, y, z have all positive values such that

$$x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2+z^2/c^2<1 \qquad [\text{COLLEGES } \gamma,\ 1891]$$

22 Prove that

$$\iint\frac{(1-x-y)^{k-1}x^{m-1}y^{n-1}}{(\rho+\alpha x+\beta y)^{k+m+n+1}}\,dx\,dy$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(k)\,\Gamma(m)\,\Gamma(n)}{\Gamma(k+m+n+1)}\left\{\frac{k}{\rho}+\frac{m}{\rho+\alpha}+\frac{n}{\rho+\beta}\right\}\frac{1}{\rho^k(\rho+\alpha)^m(\rho+\beta)^n},$$

the integral extending to all positive values of x and y such that

$$x+y<1 \qquad [\text{COLLEGES } \gamma,\ 1891]$$

23 Show that

$$\iint\cdots\int\frac{x_1^{i_1-1}x_2^{i_2-1}\cdots x_n^{i_n-1}f(x_1^{i_1}+x_2^{i_2}+\cdots+x_n^{i_n})}{(\lambda+a_1x_1^{i_1}+a_2x_2^{i_2}+\cdots+a_nx_n^{i_n})^n}\,dx_1\,dx_2\cdots dx_n$$

$$=\frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{i_1 i_2\cdots i_n}\,\frac{1}{\Gamma(n)}\Sigma\frac{1}{(a_1-a_2)(a_1-a_3)\cdots(a_1-a_n)}\int_0^1\frac{f(t)}{\lambda+a_1t}\,dt,$$

the summation referring to a cyclical change of letters from a_1 to a_n, and the integration being effected for all positive values of the variables for which $x_1^{i_1}+x_2^{i_2}+\cdots \not> 1$

24 Prove that, n, r being positive whole numbers,

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\cdots\int_0^\infty\frac{dx_1\,dx_2\cdots dx_{2n}}{\left(a^2+\sum_1^{2n}x_r^2\right)^{\frac{2n+2r+1}{2}}}=\frac{\pi^n}{2a^{2r+1}}\,\frac{(n+r-1)!}{(2n+2r-1)!}\,\frac{(2r)!}{r!}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1870, WOLSTENHOLME.]

25 Prove that

$$\int_0^{x_1}\frac{dx_2}{(x_1-x_2)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}\int_0^{x_2}\frac{dx_3}{(x_2-x_3)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}\int_0^{x_3}\frac{dx_4}{(x_3-x_4)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}\dots\int_0^{x_n}\frac{f'(\xi)\,d\xi}{(x_n-\xi)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}$$
$$=\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right\}^n\{f(x_1)-f(0)\}$$

(See Ex 30, Ch XXIV) [MATH TRIPOS, 1875]

26 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-\left(x_1+x_2+\frac{a^3}{x_1x_2}\right)}x_1^{\frac{1}{3}}x_2^{\frac{2}{3}}\frac{dx_1}{x_1}\frac{dx_2}{x_2}=e^{-3a}\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{3})\Gamma(\tfrac{2}{3})$$

[LIOUVILLE]

27 If n be a positive integer, show that for an integration conducted over a triangle of area Δ in the x-y plane

$$\iint y^n\,dx\,dy=\Delta H_n,$$

where H_n is the arithmetic mean of the homogeneous products of the ordinates of the corners, and find the corresponding result for any plane polygon [ROUTH, *Rigid Dyn* , p 425]

28 Show that if the integration be conducted for all positive values of x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 such that $x_1+x_2 \not> 1$ and $x_3+x_4 \not> 1$, then

$$\iiiint x_1^{l_1-1}x_2^{l_2-1}x_3^{l_3-1}x_4^{l_4-1}\,dx_1\,dx_2\,dx_3\,dx_4$$
$$=\Gamma(l_1)\Gamma(l_2)\Gamma(l_3)\Gamma(l_4)/\Gamma(l_1+l_2+1)\Gamma(l_3+l_4+1).$$

29 If $t\equiv x_1^n+x_2^n+\dots+x_n^n$ and $x_1x_2\dots x_n=a^n$, evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\dots\int_0^\infty e^{-t}x_1^1x_2^2x_3^3\dots x_{n-1}^{n-1}\frac{dx_1}{x_1}\frac{dx_2}{x_2}\dots\frac{dx_{n-1}}{x_{n-1}}$$

30 If $t\equiv x_1^{\frac{n}{1}}+x_2^{\frac{n}{2}}+x_3^{\frac{n}{3}}+\dots x_n^{\frac{n}{n}}$ and $x_1^{\frac{1}{1}}x_2^{\frac{1}{2}}x_3^{\frac{1}{3}}\dots x_n^{\frac{1}{n}}=a$, show that

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty\dots\int_0^\infty e^{-t}\,dx_1\,dx_2\dots dx_{n-1}=\frac{n!}{n^{n+\frac{1}{2}}}\frac{(2\pi)^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{e^{na}}$$

CHAPTER XXVI

DEFINITE INTEGRALS (I)

988 It has been stated that when $\int \phi(x)\,dx$ can be integrated, and the result of the indefinite integration is $\psi(x)$, then the quantity $\psi(b)-\psi(a)$ is denoted by $\int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx$, and it has been shown that $\psi(b)-\psi(a)$ is the result of obtaining the limit when h is indefinitely small of

$$h[\phi(a)+\phi(a+h)+\phi(a+2h)+\quad+\phi\{(a+(n-1)h\}],$$

where $b=a+nh$, and the process of obtaining the value of $\int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx$ has been termed a Definite Integration

We have performed this definite integration in many cases, first of all obtaining the indefinite integral by the rules of the early chapters and so finding $\psi(x)$, and then inserting the values of the limits to obtain the expression $\psi(b)-\psi(a)$, and in doing this our chief attention has been centred upon the discovery of the function $\psi(x)$, whose differential coefficient is $\phi(x)$, *i e* upon the reversal of the general problem of differentiation

It will have been gathered from the last two chapters that the value of the definite integral between certain specific limits can be obtained in many instances by some artifice, even in cases where it is not possible to perform the indefinite integration, *i e* that it is possible sometimes to arrive at the value of $\psi(b)-\psi(a)$ without finding the form of $\psi(x)$ at all Such a case was that of $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\,dx$ discussed in Art 864, where the

indefinite integration of e^{-x^2} could not be expressed in finite terms, but for which the definite integral from 0 to ∞ was discovered to be $\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$ It is to this class of definite integral in particular that we now turn our attention, and it is to this class—viz where the integrand does not admit of indefinite integration in finite terms—that the term Definite Integral is by convention mainly confined

A very large number of such results have been found A collection of such definite integrals was made by Bierens de Haan, and published under the title *Tables d'Intégrales Définies* (Amsterdam)

989 The artifices employed are numerous and of great variety and ingenuity It is impossible to give an exhaustive list, but some of the more common devices are as follow

(*a*) The use of a reduction formula connecting the integral sought with one or more other integrals already found, or more capable of investigation, or with some multiple of itself

(*b*) The integral $\int_a^d \phi(x)\,dx$ may be regarded as

$$\left(\int_a^b+\int_b^c+\int_c^d\right)\phi(x)\,dx,$$

in which the notation will explain itself That is, the summation from a to d may be broken up into sections, (a to b), (b to c), etc, and each part may be considered separately

(*c*) The expansion of the function to be integrated, or of some factor of it in a convergent series, or in partial fractions, with the integration of the several terms and a final summation of the results

(*d*) Change of the variable with the corresponding change in the limits

(*e*) Differentiation or integration of a known integral with regard to some constant which it may contain

(*f*) A factor of the function to be integrated may itself be the result of a known integration between certain

constant limits Upon substituting this integral for the factor a double integral may be formed, and a change in the order of integration or a transformation to a system of new variables may succeed in obtaining the value of the integral under consideration

(*g*) Investigation of the integral from the original summation definition of an integral

(*h*) The application of some general theorem such as those already considered in the Eulerian integrals or Dirichlet's integrals, or the theorems of Frullani, Cauchy, Kummer, Poisson or Abel, which will be severally discussed in their proper places

(*i*) Several of these methods may be combined

(*j*) The application of Cauchy's theorem in integrating round some closed contour Contour integration will be reserved for a special chapter

(*k*) The substitution of a complex quantity for a constant involved in a known integral, and in its result, followed by equating real and unreal parts, frequently suggests new integrals, but the method requires great caution if it is to be regarded as rigidly establishing the values of the resulting definite integrals without further investigation But it frequently happens that such suggested results can be established by other means

These are the principal devices used There are many others applicable to particular forms A general statement such as the above is necessary vague on account of its generality The student should examine the mode of procedure in the numerous cases which we shall have to discuss, and note for himself the method adopted

990 **Illustrations of Definite Integrals deduced by Change of the Variable**

1 $I=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log \sin\theta \, d\theta$ [Euler, *Acta Petrop*, vol i, p 2]

Writing $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}-\phi$, $I=-\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{0} \log\cos\phi \, d\phi=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\cos\theta \, d\theta$

Adding, we have

$$2I=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\sin\theta+\log\cos\theta)\,d\theta=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\sin 2\theta-\log 2)\,d\theta$$

$$=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin 2\theta\,d\theta-\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2, \text{ and writing } \chi \text{ for } 2\theta,$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin 2\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\pi}\log\sin\chi\,d\chi=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=I,$$

$$2I=I-\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2, \quad \text{giving } I=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2}$$

Hence $$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\cos\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2} \tag{1}$$

It also follows that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\sin\theta-\log\cos\theta)\,d\theta=0, \quad \text{i e} \quad \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\tan\theta\,d\theta=0, \tag{2}$$

and $$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sec\theta\,d\theta=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2 \tag{3}$$

If we write $\sin\theta=x$ we have another form of the same integral, viz

$$\int_0^1\frac{\log x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2}, \tag{4}$$

or again, putting $x=e^{-y}$,

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{y}{\sqrt{e^{y}-1}}\,dy=\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2 \quad \text{or} \quad \int_0^{\infty}\frac{x e^{-\frac{x}{2}}}{\sqrt{\sinh x}}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}\log 2, \tag{5}$$

or again, integrating (1) by parts,

$$\Big[\theta\log\sin\theta\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}-\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2, \tag{6}$$

or integrating again,

$$\left[\frac{\theta^2}{2}\cot\theta\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}+\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\theta^2}{2}\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\theta^2}{\sin^2\theta}\,d\theta=\pi\log 2, \tag{7}$$

or, which is the same thing, putting $\cot\theta=x$,

$$\int_0^{\infty}(\cot^{-1}x)^2\,dx=\pi\log 2 \tag{8}$$

2 $I=\int_0^\pi \frac{\theta\sin\theta\,d\theta}{a+b\cos^2\theta}$, a and b both positive (Poisson, *Journal de l'École Polytechnique*, xvii, p 624, case where $a=b=1$)

Writing $\pi-\phi$ for θ,

$$I=-\int_\pi^0 \frac{(\pi-\phi)\sin\phi}{a+b\cos^2\phi}\,d\phi=\pi\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\phi}{a+b\cos^2\phi}\,d\phi-I\,,$$

$$2I=\frac{\pi}{b}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\phi\,d\phi}{\frac{a}{b}+\cos^2\phi}=\frac{\pi}{b}\left[-\sqrt{\frac{b}{a}}\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{b}{a}}\cos\phi\right]_0^\pi$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{ab}}\,2\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{b}{a}}, \qquad I=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{ab}}\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{b}{a}}$$

The case $a=b=1$ gives $\int_0^\pi \frac{\theta\sin\theta}{1+\cos^2\theta}\,d\theta=\pi\tan^{-1}1=\frac{\pi^2}{4}$

991 **In illustration of the method of expansion** we may, for the same example in the case $a>b$, expand $\left(1+\frac{b}{a}\cos^2\theta\right)^{-1}$ Then

$$I=\frac{1}{a}\int_0^\pi\left[\theta\sin\theta-\frac{b}{a}\theta\sin\theta\cos^2\theta+\frac{b^2}{a^2}\theta\sin\theta\cos^4\theta-\quad\right]d\theta,$$

a convergent expansion if $b<a$

But

$$\int_0^\pi \theta\sin\theta\cos^{2n}\theta\,d\theta=\left[-\frac{\theta\cos^{2n+1}\theta}{2n+1}\right]_0^\pi+\frac{1}{2n+1}\int_0^\pi\cos^{2n+1}\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2n+1}+0\,,$$

$$I=\frac{\pi}{a}\left[\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{3}\frac{b}{a}+\frac{1}{5}\frac{b^2}{a^2}-\quad\right]$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{ab}}\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{b}{a}} \text{ by Gregory's Series}$$

If, however, $a<b$ the expansion used would be divergent, and the method would fail

992 **Illustrations of a Combination of Methods**

Let $\quad I=\int_0^\pi x\sin^n x\,dx\quad$ Write $x=\pi-y$

$$I=\int_0^\pi(\pi-y)\sin^n y\,dy=\pi\int_0^\pi\sin^n y\,dy-I\,,$$

$$I=\frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^\pi\sin^n x\,dx=\pi\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^n x\,dx,$$

and the result can be written down

This integral is useful, in cases where $F(x)$ is capable of expansion in powers of $\sin x$, for finding $\int_0^\pi x\,F(x)\,dx$

Ex 1 $I=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{x}{\sin x}\log(1+n\sin x)\,dx \quad (n<1)$

$$=\int_0^{\pi} x\left[n-\frac{n^2}{2}\sin x+\frac{n^3}{3}\sin^2 x- \quad \right]dx$$

$$=\frac{n\pi^2}{2}-\frac{n^2}{2}\pi+\frac{n^3}{3}\pi\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{n^4}{4}\pi\frac{2}{3}+\frac{n^5}{5}\pi\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{n^6}{6}\pi\frac{4}{5}\frac{2}{3}+$$

$$=\frac{\pi^2}{2}\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\frac{n^3}{3}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{n^5}{5}+ \quad \right)-\pi\left[\frac{n^2}{2}+\frac{2}{3}\frac{n^4}{4}+\frac{2}{3}\frac{4}{5}\frac{n^6}{6} \quad \right]$$

$$=\frac{\pi^2}{2}\sin^{-1}n-\pi\left(\frac{\sin^{-1}n}{2}\right)^2$$ (See *Diff Calc*, p 90, Ex 3, Part 3)

Ex 2 $I=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{x\,dx}{1+\cos\alpha\sin x}$

$$=\int_0^{\pi} x(1-\cos\alpha\sin x+\cos^2\alpha\sin^2 x- \quad)\,dx$$

$$=\pi\left[\frac{\pi}{2}-\cos\alpha+\cos^2\alpha\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}-\cos^3\alpha\frac{2}{3}+\cos^4\alpha\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}-\cos^5\alpha\frac{4}{5}\frac{2}{3}+ \quad \right]$$

$$=-\pi\left[\cos\alpha+\frac{2}{3}\cos^3\alpha+\frac{2}{3}\frac{4}{5}\cos^5\alpha+ \quad \right]$$
$$+\frac{\pi^2}{2}\left[1+\frac{1}{2}\cos^2\alpha+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\cos^4\alpha+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\cos^6\alpha+ \quad \right]$$

$$=-\pi\frac{\sin^{-1}\cos\alpha}{\sqrt{1-\cos^2\alpha}}+\frac{\pi^2}{2}(1-\cos^2\alpha)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$ (See *Diff Calc*, Ex 3, p 85)

$$=-\pi\frac{\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha}{\sin\alpha}+\frac{\pi^2}{2\sin\alpha}=\pi\frac{\alpha}{\sin\alpha}$$ (Wolstenholme)

This integral might be treated thus

Write $\pi-x$ for x

$$I=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{(\pi-x)\,dx}{1+\cos\alpha\sin x}=\pi\int_0^{\pi}\frac{dx}{1+\cos\alpha\sin x}-I,$$

$$I=\frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^{\pi}\frac{dx}{1+\cos\alpha\sin x}=\frac{\pi}{2}\int_0^{\pi}\frac{\sec^2\frac{x}{2}\,dx}{1+2\cos\alpha\tan\frac{x}{2}+\tan^2\frac{x}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\left\{\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{\tan\frac{x}{2}+\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha}\right)\right\}_0^{\pi}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\left[\frac{\pi}{2}-\tan^{-1}\cot\alpha\right]$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\tan^{-1}(\tan\alpha)=\pi\frac{\alpha}{\sin\alpha}$$

EXAMPLES

1 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_{\frac{3}{4}}^{\frac{4}{3}} \sqrt{x^2+1}\,dx = \tfrac{185}{288} + \tfrac{1}{2}\log\tfrac{3}{2}$ [ST JOHN'S, 1884]

2 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^3\theta\,d\theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2}\log(\sqrt{2}+1)$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1889]

3 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty \phi(x)\,dx = \int_0^1 \left[\phi(x) + \frac{1}{x^2}\phi\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right] dx$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1882 and 1887]

4 Show that, n being a positive integer,

$$(n-1)\int \frac{\log x}{(1+x)^n}\,dx = \frac{1}{1+x} + \frac{1}{2(1+x)^2} + \frac{1}{3(1+x)^3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n-2}\frac{1}{(1+x)^{n-2}} + \log\frac{x}{1+x} - \frac{\log x}{(1+x)^{n-1}},$$

and that

$$(a)\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{(1+x)^n}\,dx = -\frac{1}{n-1}\left(\frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n-2}\right)$$

$$(b)\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{(1+x)^4}\,dx = -\tfrac{1}{2}$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1882]

$$(c)\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{1-3x}{(1+x)^5}(\log x)^2\,dx = 1$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1882]

5 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\sin\theta - \cos\theta)\log(\sin\theta + \cos\theta)\,d\theta = 0$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1884]

6 Prove that

$$\int_0^\pi \theta^3 \log\sin\theta\,d\theta = \frac{3\pi}{2}\int_0^\pi \theta^2 \log(\sqrt{2}\sin\theta)\,d\theta$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1884]

7. Prove that

$$(\text{i})\quad \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{dx}{(x^2 \pm ax + a^2)(x^2 \pm bx + b^2)} = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{3}}\frac{a+b}{ab(a^2+ab+b^2)}$$

$$(\text{ii})\quad \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{dx}{(x^2 \pm ax + a^2)(x^2 \mp bx + b^2)} = \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{3}}\frac{1}{ab(a+b)}$$

[COLLEGES γ, 1891]

8. Show that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x}{\tan x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \log 2$

[OXFORD II P., 1888.]

9. Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{\tan^{-1}x}{x}\right)^3 dx = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi(3 \log_e 2 - \tfrac{1}{8}\pi^2)$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1887.]

10. Show that

$$\int_0^a \sinh px \sin \frac{k\pi x}{a} dx = -\frac{k a\pi \sinh(pa)(-1)^k}{p^2a^2 + k^2\pi^2}$$

[CLARE, CAIUS AND KING'S, 1885.]

11. Prove that

$$(1)\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sin^2 x\, dx}{e^{2mx}(\cos x - m \sin x)^2} = \frac{1}{2m(1+m^2)}\left[\frac{1+m}{1-m} e^{-m\frac{\pi}{2}} - 1\right]$$

$$(2)\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\cos^2 x\, dx}{e^{2mx}(\sin x + m \cos x)^2} = \frac{1}{2m(1+m^2)}\left[\frac{1-m}{1+m} e^{-m\frac{\pi}{2}} + 1\right]$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1886.]

12. Prove that $\int_0^\pi \frac{x}{1+\sin^2 x} dx = \frac{\pi^2}{2\sqrt{2}}$

[OXF II P., 1885.]

13. Show that

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \log(\sin x + \cos x)\, dx = -\frac{\pi}{4} \log 2$$

[COLLEGES, 1886.]

14. Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{e^x\sqrt{\sinh 2x}} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}$

[ST JOHN'S, 1890.]

15. Prove that

$$\int_{1-b}^{b} xf\{x(1-x)\}\, dx = \tfrac{1}{2}\int_{1-b}^{b} f\{x(1-x)\}\, dx$$

[COLLEGES, 1882.]

16. Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n 2\theta \log \tan\theta\, d\theta = 0$, where n is any positive integer.

[COLLEGES, 1882.]

17. Prove that

$$\int_b^a \frac{x^{n-1}\{(n-2)x^2 + (n-1)(a+b)x + nab\}}{(x+a)^2(x+b)^2} dx = \frac{a^{n-1} - b^{n-1}}{2(a+b)}$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1890.]

18. Establish the result

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x^2 \sin 2x \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\cos x\right)}{2x - \pi} dx = \frac{8}{\pi}$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1882.]

19 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\left\{\left(\frac{3}{x^2}-1\right)\sin x-\frac{3}{x}\cos x\right\}^2 dx=\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{24}{\pi^3}$$

[COLLEGES β, 1890]

20 Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\log(1+\tan\theta)\,d\theta=\frac{\pi\log 2}{8}$ [TRINITY, 1885]

21 If α be any angle between $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $-\frac{\pi}{2}$, show that

$$\int_0^{\alpha}\log(1+\tan\alpha\tan x)\,dx=\alpha\log\sec\alpha$$

[ϵ, 1884]

22 Prove that, in general,

$$\int_\beta^\alpha F\left\{\log_e\frac{x\sqrt{e}}{x+1}\ \log_e\frac{x}{(x+1)\sqrt{e}}\right\}\frac{2x+1}{x^2(x+1)^2}\,dx=0,$$

where

$$\alpha=\frac{1}{\sqrt{e}-1},\quad \beta=\frac{\sqrt{e}}{1-\sqrt{e}},$$

and F is any function [ϵ, 1881]

23 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log(\sin^2\theta+k^2\cos^2\theta)\,d\theta=\pi\log\frac{1+k}{2}\quad(k\geqslant 0)$$

[OXF I P, 1918]

24 Prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}f\left(a^2x^2+\frac{b^2}{x^2}\right)dx=\frac{1}{a}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}f(x^2+2ab)\,dx$$

993 Integrals of form $\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin^m rx}{x^n}dx$, $(m \nless n)$, etc

Consider the integral $I=\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x}dx$, r being a real constant

If we write $rx=y$, $I=\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin y}{y}dy=\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin x}{x}dx$, which is independent of r But it is obvious upon changing the sign of r in the original integral that the sign of the result must be changed, for all elements of the integrand $\frac{\sin rx}{x}$ change sign Further, when $r=0$ the value of I is zero Here then is a curious discontinuity which must be examined

The integral is of great importance in the theory of definite integrals, and we propose to illustrate by means of it several methods of procedure as mentioned above

994 METHOD I **By breaking up the Integration into Sections**

We have $I \equiv \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = \Big[\Big(\int_0^\pi + \int_\pi^{2\pi}\Big) + \Big(\int_{2\pi}^{3\pi} + \int_{3\pi}^{4\pi}\Big) + \quad + \Big(\int_{(2n-2)\pi}^{(2n-1)\pi} + \int_{(2n-1)\pi}^{2n\pi}\Big) + \quad \Big]\frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx,$

a notation which will need no explanation

In these pairs of successive integrals put $x = \pi - y$, $\pi + y$, $3\pi - y$, $3\pi + y$, $(2n-1)\pi - y$, $(2n-1)\pi + y$, etc

Then

$$\int_{(2n-2)\pi}^{(2n-1)\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = -\int_\pi^0 \frac{\sin y}{(2n-1)\pi - y}\,dy = \int_0^\pi \frac{\sin y}{(2n-1)\pi - y}\,dy,$$

and $$\int_{(2n-1)\pi}^{2n\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = -\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin y}{(2n-1)\pi + y}\,dy$$

Thus, putting $n = 1, 2, 3$ successively, the integral becomes

$$I = \int_0^\pi \sin y \Big[\frac{1}{\pi - y} - \frac{1}{\pi + y} + \frac{1}{3\pi - y} - \frac{1}{3\pi + y} + \quad \Big] dy$$

$$= \int_0^\pi \sin y \,\frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{y}{2}\,dy \quad \text{(Hobson, } \textit{Trigonometry}\text{, p 335)}$$

$$= \int_0^\pi \sin^2 \frac{y}{2}\,dy = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi (1 - \cos y)\,dy = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

995 If we put $x = -y$ it is clear that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = -\int_0^{-\infty} \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy = \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy = \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx$$

Hence

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = \Big(\int_{-\infty}^0 + \int_0^\infty\Big)\frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = 2\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = 2\,\frac{\pi}{2} = \pi$$

996 If r be positive we have, by putting $rx = y$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

If r be negative we have, by putting $rx = y$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx = \int_0^{-\infty} \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy = -\int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy$$

$$= -\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin y}{y}\,dy = -\frac{\pi}{2}$$

If r be zero the integrand is zero, and

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx=0$$

997 If the integrand be regarded as a function of r the discontinuity may be exhibited geometrically by tracing the graph of $y=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$, which will consist of

the straight line $y=-\frac{\pi}{2}$, from $x=-\infty$ to $x=0$,

the point $x=0$, $y=0$, when $x=0$,

the straight line $y=\frac{\pi}{2}$, from $x=0$ to $x=\infty$,

and is shown in Fig 323

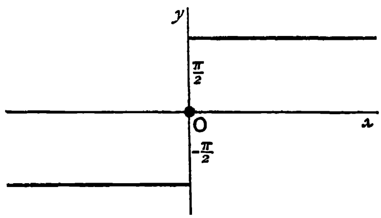


Fig 323

998 The graph of the *integrand*, viz $\frac{\sin x}{x}$, is shown in Fig 324

The integral $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx$ is the difference of the areas between the x-axis and the successive portions of the curve which lie above the x-axis

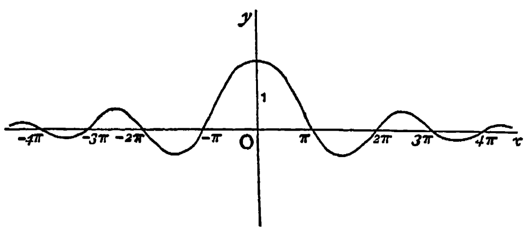


Fig 324

in the first quadrant and below it in the fourth quadrant The successive maxima rapidly diminish The positions of these maxima are given by the equation $\tan x=x$, and can be determined graphically as the intersections of the graphs of $y=\tan x$ and $y=x$ They occur in each case a little

earlier than midway between two successive cuts of the curve $y=\dfrac{\sin x}{x}$ by the x axis, but rapidly approximate to the midway as x increases.

999. METHOD II. **A Further Illustration of breaking up the Integration into Sections.**

Since the y-axis is an axis of symmetry for the graph of $\dfrac{\sin x}{x}$ we may take

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx,$$

$$2I=\left\{\begin{array}{l}\displaystyle\int_0^\pi+\int_\pi^{2\pi}+\int_{2\pi}^{3\pi}+\int_{3\pi}^{4\pi}+\ldots\\ \displaystyle\quad+\int_{-\pi}^{0}+\int_{-2\pi}^{-\pi}+\int_{-3\pi}^{-2\pi}+\ldots\end{array}\right\}\left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx\right)$$

In the integrals in the first row put

$$x=y,\quad \pi+y,\quad 2\pi+y,\quad 3\pi+y,\text{ etc.},$$

and in the second row

$$x=-\pi+y,\quad -2\pi+y,\quad -3\pi+y,\text{ etc.}$$

Then

$$2I=\int_0^\pi \sin y\left[\frac{1}{y}-\frac{1}{\pi+y}+\frac{1}{2\pi+y}-\frac{1}{3\pi+y}+\ldots\right.$$
$$\left.-\frac{1}{-\pi+y}+\frac{1}{-2\pi+y}-\frac{1}{-3\pi+y}+\ldots\right]dy$$
$$=\int_0^\pi \sin y\left[\frac{1}{y}-\frac{1}{y+\pi}-\frac{1}{y-\pi}+\frac{1}{y+2\pi}+\frac{1}{y-2\pi}-\ldots\right]dy$$
$$=\int_0^\pi \sin y\ \operatorname{cosec} y\,dy=\int_0^\pi 1\,dy=\pi$$

giving $I=\dfrac{\pi}{2}$ as before. (Hobson, *Trigonometry*, Art. 295.)

This proof is similar to that of Method I., but makes use of the expression for $\operatorname{cosec} y$ in partial fractions instead of that for $\tan\dfrac{y}{2}$.

1000. METHOD III. **Illustrating Differentiation under an Integration Sign.**

(1) Consider the integral $I=\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}\frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx$, where r is positive and k any finite positive quantity, which we shall ultimately diminish without limit.

Then so long as k lies between 0 and $+\infty$,

$$\frac{\delta I}{\delta r}=\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}\frac{\sin(r+\delta r)x-\sin rx}{\delta r}\frac{dx}{x}=\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}\cos(r+\theta\,\delta r)x\,dx,\quad(0<\theta<1),$$

$$=\frac{k}{k^2+(r+\theta\,\delta r)^2},\ \text{(Art 96)},$$

and proceeding to the limit when δr is indefinitely small,

$$\frac{dI}{dr}=\frac{k}{k^2+r^2},\quad\text{whence } I\equiv\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}\frac{\sin rx}{x}dx=\tan^{-1}\frac{r}{k},$$

no constant being needed since each side vanishes with r

If in this result we diminish k indefinitely towards zero, the integral tends to the limit $\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x}dx$, and $\tan^{-1}\frac{r}{k}$ tends to the limit $\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $-\frac{\pi}{2}$ according as r is positive or negative But if $r=0$ the integral is obviously zero

Hence $\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$, 0 or $-\frac{\pi}{2}$ according as $r>,=$ or <0

(2) As a further illustration of this method, let

$$I_n\equiv\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{(\alpha\cos^2\theta+\beta\sin^2\theta)^n},$$

α and β being of the same sign, so that the subject of integration has no infinity between the limits

Let $\Delta\equiv\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}+\frac{\partial}{\partial\beta}$ Then $\Delta I_n=\ \ nI_{n+1}$

Hence

$$I_{n+1}=\frac{-1}{n}\Delta I_n=\frac{(-1)^2}{n(n-1)}\Delta^2 I_{n-1}=\text{etc}=\frac{(-1)^n}{n!}\Delta^n I_1$$

Also $$I_1=\frac{1}{\beta}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sec^2\theta\,d\theta}{\frac{\alpha}{\beta}+\tan^2\theta}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{\beta}{\alpha}}\tan\theta\right)\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}=\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}$$

Hence

$$I_2=(-1)\frac{\pi}{2}\Delta\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}=\frac{\pi}{4}\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\left(\frac{1}{\alpha}+\frac{1}{\beta}\right)$$

Similarly

$$I_3=\frac{\pi}{16}\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\left(\frac{3}{\alpha^2}+\frac{2}{\alpha\beta}+\frac{3}{\beta^2}\right),\text{ and so on}$$

And since

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}\right)^p\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial\beta}\right)^q\alpha^{-\frac{1}{2}}\beta^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{(-1)^{p+q}}{2^{p+q}}(1\ 3\ \ \overline{2p-1})(1\ 3\ \ \overline{2q-1})\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\frac{1}{\alpha^p\beta^q}$$

$$=\frac{(-1)^{p+q}}{2^{2(p+q)}}\frac{(2p)!\,(2q)!}{(p!)(q!)}\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\frac{1}{\alpha^p\beta^q},$$

the general result is

$$I_{n+1}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{(-1)^n}{n!}\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial\alpha}+\frac{\partial}{\partial\beta}\right)^n\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{(-1)^n}{n!}\sum_0^n {}^nC_p\frac{(-1)^n}{2^{2n}}\frac{(2p)!(2q)!}{p!q!}\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\frac{1}{\alpha^p\beta^q},$$

i e $$I_{n+1}=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}}\frac{1}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}}\sum_0^n\frac{(2p)!(2q)!}{(p!)^2(q!)^2}\frac{1}{\alpha^p\beta^q},\quad\text{where } p+q=n$$

Also, since

$$\frac{\partial I_n}{\partial\alpha}=-n\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\cos^2\theta\,d\theta}{(\alpha\cos^2\theta+\beta\sin^2\theta)^{n+1}},\quad\frac{\partial I_n}{\partial\beta}=-n\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin^2\theta\,d\theta}{(\alpha\cos^2\theta+\beta\sin^2\theta)^{n+1}},$$

all integrals of the forms

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{(\alpha\cos^2\theta+\beta\sin^2\theta)^n}\quad\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\cos^2\theta\,d\theta}{(\alpha\cos^2\theta+\beta\sin^2\theta)^n},\quad\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin^2\theta\,d\theta}{(\alpha\cos^2\theta+\beta\sin^2\theta)^n},$$

can be computed, n being a positive integer and α, β of the same sign

1001 Since

$$\int e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx=e^{-ax}\frac{b\sin bx-a\cos bx}{a^2+b^2}+\text{const}$$

and $$\int e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx=-e^{-ax}\frac{b\cos bx+a\sin bx}{a^2+b^2}+\text{const},$$

we have $$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx&=\frac{a}{a^2+b^2}\quad(1),\\ \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx&=\frac{b}{a^2+b^2}\quad(2),\end{aligned}\right\}a\text{ being supposed positive}$$

Integrating the first of these equations with regard to b from 0 to b,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\frac{\sin bx}{x}dx=\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a},\tag{3}$$

and integrating the second from c to b (both positive) and

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\frac{\cos bx-\cos cx}{x}dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{a^2+c^2}{a^2+b^2}\tag{4}$$

When a diminishes indefinitely the limiting form of (3) is

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin bx}{x}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\quad\text{or}\quad\frac{-\pi}{2},\tag{5}$$

according as b is positive or negative

If in equation (4) we make a diminish indefinitely,

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\cos bx-\cos cx}{x}dx=\log\frac{c}{b}\tag{6}$$

If we differentiate (1) and (2) $n-1$ times with regard to a,

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx=(-1)^{n-1}\frac{d^{n-1}}{da^{n-1}}\frac{a}{a^2+b^2}=\frac{(n-1)!}{b^n}\cos n\theta\sin^n\theta,$$

where $\tan\theta=\frac{b}{a}$,

and $$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx=(-1)^{n-1}\frac{d^{n-1}}{da^{n-1}}\frac{b}{a^2+b^2}=\frac{(n-1)!}{b^n}\sin n\theta\sin^n\theta$$

Here n is a positive integer and a is positive

The case when n is not a positive integer is considered later

1002 METHOD IV **Deduction of a Definite Integral from the Summation Definition**

We may employ either of the well known trigonometrical series

$$\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\theta}{2}=\sin\theta+\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta+ \quad ad\ inf \quad (\pi>\theta>-\pi),$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4}=\sin\theta+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta+\frac{1}{5}\sin 5\theta+ \quad ad\ inf \quad (\pi>\theta>-\pi),$$

to obtain the value of $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}dx$

(1)
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}dx=Lt_{h=0}h\left(\frac{\sin h}{h}+\frac{\sin 2h}{2h}+\frac{\sin 3h}{3h}+ \quad\right)$$
$$=Lt_{h=0}\left(\frac{\sin h}{1}+\frac{\sin 2h}{2}+\frac{\sin 3h}{3}+ \quad\right)$$
$$=Lt_{h=0}\frac{\pi-h}{2}=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

(2)
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}dx=Lt_{h=0}2h\left(\frac{\sin h}{h}+\frac{\sin 3h}{3h}+\frac{\sin 5h}{5h}+ \quad\right)$$
$$=Lt_{h=2}2\left(\frac{\sin h}{1}+\frac{\sin 3h}{3}+\frac{\sin 5h}{5}+ \quad\right)$$
$$=2\times\frac{\pi}{4}=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

[For the first series see *Diff Calc*, p 108, Ex 21 (2)

For the second add to the first $\frac{\theta}{2}=\sin\theta-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta-$, or otherwise (Hobson, *Trigonometry*, p 288)

See Bertrand, *Calcul Diff et Int*, vol 1, pages 304, 383]

1003 METHOD V **Again illustrating Derivation from the Definition of an Integral as a Summation**

Consider the series

$$S=\frac{e^{-q\theta}\sin\theta}{1}+\frac{e^{-2q\theta}\sin 2\theta}{2}+\frac{e^{-3q\theta}\sin 3\theta}{3}+ \quad ad\ inf$$

Let
$$C=\frac{e^{-q\theta}\cos\theta}{1}+\frac{e^{-2q\theta}\cos 2\theta}{2}+\frac{e^{-3q\theta}\cos 3\theta}{3}+$$

These series are convergent so long as q is positive

$$C+\iota S=\sum_1^\infty\frac{e^{-nq\theta}e^{n\iota\theta}}{n}=-\log(1-e^{-q\theta}e^{\iota\theta})$$
$$=-\log\sqrt{1-2e^{-q\theta}\cos\theta+e^{-2q\theta}}+\iota\tan^{-1}\frac{e^{-q\theta}\sin\theta}{1-e^{-q\theta}\cos\theta},$$
$$S=\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin\theta}{e^{q\theta}-\cos\theta}$$

In the limit when θ is made indefinitely small,

$$S=\tan^{-1} Lt_{\theta=0}\frac{\cos\theta}{qe^{q\theta}+\sin\theta}=\tan^{-1}\frac{1}{q}=\frac{\pi}{2}-\tan^{-1}q$$

Now

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-qx}\sin x}{x}\,dx=Lt_{h=0}\,h\left[\frac{e^{-qh}\sin h}{h}+\frac{e^{-2qh}\sin 2h}{2h}+\frac{e^{-3qh}\sin 3h}{3h}+\quad\right]$$

$$=Lt_{h=0}\left[\frac{e^{-qh}\sin h}{1}+\frac{e^{-2qh}\sin 2h}{2}+\frac{e^{-3qh}\sin 3h}{3}+\quad\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-qx}\sin x}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}-\tan^{-1}q$$

Now let q diminish indefinitely to zero, the limit towards which the result tends without limit is

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

1004 The integral $I=\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-qx}\sin rx}{x}\,dx=\tan^{-1}\frac{r}{q}$ may be established in the case $q>r$ thus, expanding $\sin rx$, we have

$$I=\int_0^\infty e^{-qx}\left(r-\frac{r^3x^2}{3\,!}+\frac{r^5x^4}{5\,!}-\quad\right)dx$$

But

$$\int_0^\infty x^n e^{-qx}\,dx=\frac{n\,!}{q^{n+1}},$$

$$I=\frac{r}{q}-\frac{1}{3}\frac{r^3}{q^3}+\frac{1}{5}\frac{r^5}{q^5}-\quad=\tan^{-1}\frac{r}{q}$$

This series, however, is divergent if $q<r$ See Art 1000 (1)

1005 METHOD VI **Illustration of Use of Change of Order of Integration**

Consider the double integral

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-xy}\sin rx\,dx\,dy$$

Integrating first with respect to y,

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty\left[-e^{-xy}\frac{\sin rx}{x}\right]_{y=0}^{y=\infty}dx=\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx$$

Changing the order of integration, integrate first with regard to x,

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty\left[-e^{-xy}\frac{y\sin rx+r\cos rx}{r^2+y^2}\right]_{x=0}^{x=\infty}dy$$

$$=\int_0^\infty\frac{r}{r^2+y^2}\,dy=\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{r}\right]_0^\infty=\frac{\pi}{2}\quad\text{or}\quad-\frac{\pi}{2},$$

according as r is positive or negative,

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\quad\text{or}\quad-\frac{\pi}{2},$$

according as r is positive or negative

1006 METHOD VII The integral may also be established by the method of contour integration (See Art 1302)

1007 The expression for $\cot z$ in partial fractions (Hobson, *Trigonometry*, p 334) is

$$\cot z=\frac{1}{z}+\frac{1}{z+\pi}+\frac{1}{z-\pi}+\frac{1}{z+2\pi}+\frac{1}{z-2\pi}+\frac{1}{z+3\pi}+\frac{1}{z-3\pi}+$$
$$=\frac{1}{z}+2z\sum_{1}^{\infty}\frac{1}{z^2-r^2\pi^2}$$

If $\phi(z)$ be any periodic function of z with periodicity π, i e such that $\phi(z)=\phi(z+r\pi)$ for all positive or negative integral values of r, we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\phi(z)}{z}\,dz=\left\{\begin{array}{l}\int_0^{\pi}+\int_{\pi}^{2\pi}+\int_{2\pi}^{3\pi}+\\ +\int_{-\pi}^{0}+\int_{-2\pi}^{-\pi}+\int_{-3\pi}^{-2\pi}+\end{array}\right\}\frac{\phi(z)}{z}\,dz$$

In these integrals, put

$$z=y,\quad \pi+y,\quad 2\pi+y \quad \text{in the first row,}$$

and

$$-\pi+y,\ -2\pi+y \quad \text{in the second row}$$

$$\int_{r\pi}^{(r+1)\pi}\frac{\phi(z)}{z}\,dz=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{\phi(r\pi+y)}{r\pi+y}\,dy=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{\phi(y)}{r\pi+y}\,dy,$$

$$\int_{-r\pi}^{-(r-1)\pi}\frac{\phi(z)}{z}\,dz=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{\phi(y-r\pi)}{y-r\pi}\,dy=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{\phi(y)}{y-r\pi}\,dy$$

Hence

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\phi(z)}{z}\,dz=\int_0^{\pi}\phi(y)\left[\frac{1}{y}+\frac{1}{y+\pi}+\frac{1}{y-\pi}+\frac{1}{y+2\pi}+\frac{1}{y-2\pi}+\quad\right]dy$$
$$=\int_0^{\pi}\phi(y)\cot y\,dy,$$

i e $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\phi(x)\,dx}{x}=\int_0^{\pi}\phi(x)\cot x\,dx,$ where $\phi(x)=\phi(x+r\pi)$

Thus, if $\phi(x)=\tan x$, $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\tan x}{x}\,dx=\int_0^{\pi}\tan x\cot x\,dx=\pi$

Also $\dfrac{\tan x}{x}$ is not affected by a change of sign of x, and its graph is symmetrical about the y-axis

Hence $$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\tan x}{x}\,dx=\tfrac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\tan x}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2},$$

and writing rx for x,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tan rx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2},\ -\frac{\pi}{2}\text{ or }0\text{ as }r\text{ is }+^{\text{ve}},\ -^{\text{ve}}\text{ or zero}$$

1008 We now proceed to consider some consequences of the result

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

By the ordinary method of summation, we have

$${}^pC_0\sin 2px+{}^pC_1\sin(2p-2)x+\ \ldots\ +{}^pC_{p-1}\sin 2x=2^p\cos^p x\sin px,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos^p x\sin px}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2^p}\ \frac{\pi}{2}[{}^pC_0+{}^pC_1+\ \ldots\ +{}^pC_{p-1}]=\frac{\pi}{2}\left(1-\frac{1}{2^p}\right)$$

1009 In the same way

$${}^pC_0\sin 2px-{}^pC_1\sin(2p-2)x+\ \ldots\ +(-1)^{p-1}\,{}^pC_{p-1}\sin 2x$$

$$=(-1)^{\frac{p}{2}}2^p\sin^p x\sin px,\quad (p\text{ even})$$

$$\text{or }=(-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}2^p\sin^p x\cos px,\quad (p\text{ odd})$$

Hence $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^{2n}x\sin 2nx\,dx}{x}=\frac{(-1)^n}{2^{2n}}\ \frac{\pi}{2}[(1-1)^{2n}-1]=(-1)^{n+1}\frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}},$

and $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^{2n+1}x\cos(2n+1)x\,dx}{x}=\frac{(-1)^n}{2^{2n+1}}\frac{\pi}{2}[(1-1)^{2n+1}+1]=(-1)^n\frac{\pi}{2^{2n+2}}$

1010 Again,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^{2n+1}x}{x}\,dx=\frac{(-1)^n}{2^{2n}}\int_0^\infty [\sin(2n+1)x-{}^{2n+1}C_1\sin(2n-1)x+\ \ldots$$

$$\ldots\ +(-1)^n\,{}^{2n+1}C_n\sin x]\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=\frac{(-1)^n}{2^{2n}}\frac{\pi}{2}[1-{}^{2n+1}C_1+{}^{2n+1}C_2-\ \ldots\ +(-1)^n\,{}^{2n+1}C_n]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^{2n}}\frac{\pi}{2}\times\text{ coeff of }z^n\text{ in }(1+z)^{2n+1}\times(1+z)^{-1}=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}}\,{}^{2n}C_n$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\ \ldots\ (2n-1)}{2\cdot 4\cdot 6\ \ldots\ 2n}$$

1011 Let a and b be any two positive quantities $(a>b)$

Then $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(a+b)x}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(a-b)x}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence, adding and subtracting,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax\cos bx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\quad\text{and}\quad\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax\sin bx}{x}\,dx=0$$

We may then state that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin px \cos qx}{x}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } 0, \text{ according as } p > q \text{ or } < q$$

both being considered positive

If $p=q$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin px \cos qx}{x}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin 2px}{x}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

1012 **Graphical Illustrations**

Consider the graph of $y=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x\theta \cos\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$

We may write this as $y=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(x+1)\theta+\sin(x-1)\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$

If $x>1$, $\quad y=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2}$

If $x=1$, $\quad y=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+0\right) = \frac{\pi}{4}$

If $x<1$ and >-1, $\quad y=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 0$

If $x=-1$, $\quad y=\frac{1}{2}\left(0-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{4}$

If $x<-1$, $\quad y=\frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = -\frac{\pi}{2}$

Hence the graph is discontinuous and as shown in Fig 325

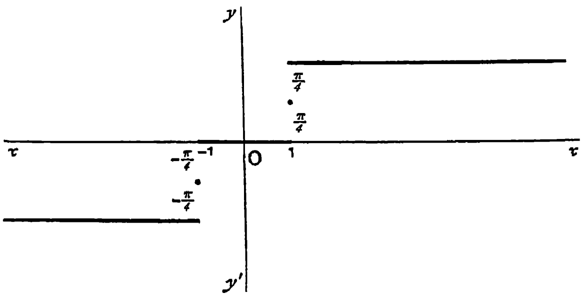


Fig 325

1013 Graph of $y=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\theta \cos x\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin(1+x)\theta+\sin(1-x)\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$$

Here, if $x>1$, $y=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=0$,

$x=1$, $y=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+0\right)=\frac{\pi}{4}$,

$-1<x<1$, $y=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi}{2}$,

$x=-1$, $y=\frac{1}{2}\left(0+\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=\frac{\pi}{4}$,

$x<-1$, $y=\frac{1}{2}\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=0$,

and the graph is as shown in Fig 326

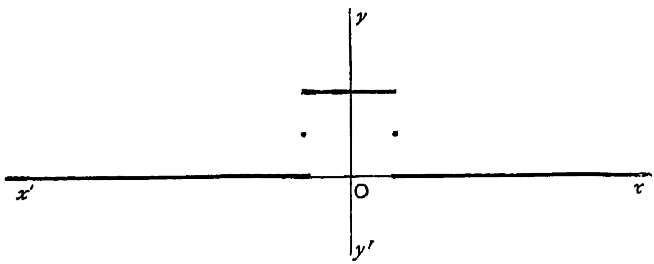


Fig 326

being again discontinuous at $x=1$ and $x=-1$

1014 Consider the integral

$$\int_0^h \frac{\cos z-1}{z}\,dz,$$

and put $z=ax$ and $z=bx$ therein alternately

Then $$\int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{\cos ax-1}{x}\,dx=\int_0^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{\cos bx-1}{x}\,dx,$$

i e $$\int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{\cos ax-\cos bx}{x}\,dx-\int_{\frac{h}{a}}^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{\cos bx}{x}\,dx=\int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{1}{x}\,dx=\log\frac{b}{a}$$

Now $$\int_{\frac{h}{a}}^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{\cos bx}{x}\,dx=\left[\frac{\sin bx}{b}\ \frac{1}{x}\right]_{\frac{h}{a}}^{\frac{h}{b}}+\frac{1}{b}\int_{\frac{h}{a}}^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{\sin bx}{x^2}\,dx,$$

and when h is increased indefinitely, becomes $\frac{1}{b}\int_{\frac{h}{a}}^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{\sin bx}{x^2}\,dx$,

and this must lie in numerical magnitude intermediate between the results obtained by replacing $\sin bx$ by -1 and by $+1$ respectively, i e between $\pm\frac{1}{b}\left[-\frac{1}{x}\right]_{\frac{h}{a}}^{\frac{h}{b}}$ or $\pm\frac{a\sim b}{bh}$, i e ± 0

Therefore the second integral, for the infinite interval between $\frac{h}{a}$ and $\frac{h}{b}$ vanishes, and we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax-\cos bx}{x}\,dx=\log\frac{b}{a}$$

This is a special case of a theorem due to Frullani to be proved later (Art 1183)

1015 It follows that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\frac{b-a}{2}x\sin\frac{b+a}{2}x}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{b}{a},$$

i e $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin px\sin qx}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{p+q}{p-q}$ ($p>q$ and both positive)

We have now considered

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin px\sin qx}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{p+q}{p-q},$$

and $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin px\cos qx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$ or 0, as $p>$ or $<q$ (Art 1011)

Also $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos px\cos qx}{x}\,dx$ is infinite (Art 348)

1016 Taking $\displaystyle y=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin r\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $-\frac{\pi}{2}$,

as r is positive or negative, or 0 if $r=0$, integrate with regard to r from $r=0$ to $r=r$,

$$y=\int_0^\infty \frac{1-\cos r\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi r}{2}\text{ or }-\frac{\pi r}{2}, \tag{1}$$

as r is positive or negative, or 0 if $r=0$, i e putting $2r$ for r,

$$y=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2 r\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi r}{2}\text{ or }-\frac{\pi r}{2}, \tag{2}$$

as r is positive or negative, or 0 if r be zero

1017 To illustrate this geometrically, consider the graph of

$$y=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2 x\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta,$$

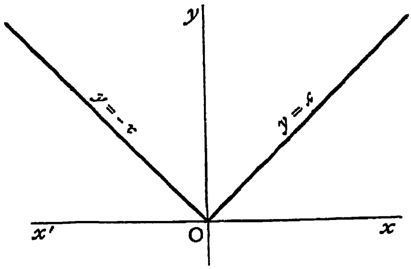


Fig 327

which consists of the parts of the lines $y=\pm x$ which lie in the first and second quadrants

1018 Integrate equation (1) with respect to r between limits 0 and r

Then $\int_0^\infty \frac{r\theta-\sin r\theta}{\theta^3}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{4}r^2$ or $-\frac{\pi}{4}r^2$, as r is positive or negative

Thus the graph of $y=\frac{4}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{x\theta-\sin x\theta}{\theta^3}\,d\theta$ consists of the parts of the two parabolas $y=x^2$ and $y=-x^2$, as x is positive or negative, which lie in the first and third quadrants

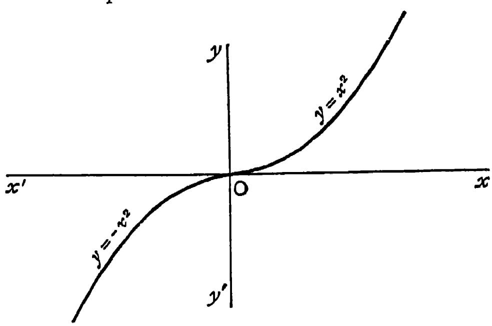


Fig 328

Similarly we might proceed to further integrations

1019 Graph of $$y=\frac{2a}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2\left(\theta\sin\frac{x}{a}\right)}{\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

Since a change of sign of x evidently does not affect the value of the integral, the y axis is an axis of symmetry

Also

$y = a\sin\frac{x}{a}$ if $\sin\frac{x}{a}$ be positive and $y = -a\sin\frac{x}{a}$ if $\sin\frac{x}{a}$ be negative

Hence the graph is that shown in Fig 329

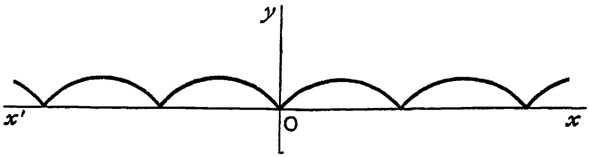


Fig 329

1020 If we integrate $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin r\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta = +\frac{\pi}{2}$ with regard to r between limits q and p (both positive and $p > q$), we obtain

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos q\theta - \cos p\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}(p-q),$$

i e
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\frac{p+q}{2}\theta \sin\frac{p-q}{2}\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}(p-q),$$

or putting $p+q=2a$, $p-q=2b$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin a\theta \sin b\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}b,$$

where b is the smaller of the two quantities a and b

1021 Trace the graph of $y = \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2\theta\cos x\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta$

In the first place a change of sign of x does not affect y Hence the y axis is an axis of symmetry

Also we have

$$y = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\theta}{\theta^2}\{\sin(x+1)\theta - \sin(x-1)\theta\}\,d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\theta\sin(x+1)\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta - \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\theta\sin(x-1)\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

If $x > 2$, $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ 1 - \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ 1 \quad = 0$

If $x = 2$, $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ 1 - \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2} \quad = 0$

If $2 > x > 1$, $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ 1 - \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}(x-1) = \frac{\pi}{4}(2-x)$

If $x = 1$, $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ 1 - 0 \quad = \frac{\pi}{4}$

If $1 > x > 0$, $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ 1 + \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{4}(2-x)$

If $x = 0$, $\quad y = \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\ + \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2} \quad = \frac{\pi}{2}$

The graph therefore consists of

(*a*) the portion of the x axis from $x=2$ to $x=\infty$,

(*b*) the portion of the line $y=\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\pi x}{4}$ from $x=0$ to $x=2$,

(*c*) the portion of $y=\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi x}{4}$ from $x=-2$ to $x=0$,

(*d*) the portion of the x axis from $x=-\infty$ to $x=-2$

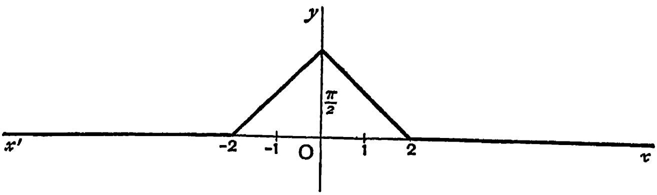


Fig 330

And the discontinuous nature is shown in the illustration (Fig 330)

1022 Trace the graph of $y=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2\theta \sin x\theta}{\theta^3}\,d\theta$ (Math Tripos, 1895)

We note in the first place that a change of sign of x gives a change of sign of y That is, the origin is a centre of symmetry

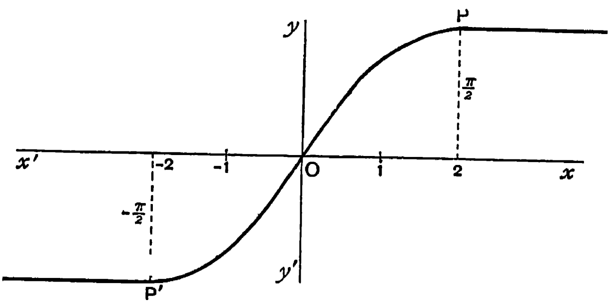


Fig 331

Also $$\frac{dy}{dx}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2\theta\cos x\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta=\begin{cases}\pi(2-x)/4 & \text{from } x=0 \text{ to } x=2,\\ 0 & \text{from } x=2 \text{ to } x=\infty,\end{cases}$$

$$y=\begin{cases}A+\pi(4x-x^2)/8 & \text{from } x=0 \text{ to } x=2,\\ B & \text{from } x=2 \text{ to } x=\infty,\end{cases}$$

where A and B are constants

Moreover, the difference of adjacent ordinates at $x-\epsilon$, $x+\epsilon$, being to the first order $2\epsilon\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^2\theta\cos x\theta}{\theta^2}\,d\theta$, ultimately vanishes with ϵ, and therefore there is no abrupt change of *ordinate* at any point on the graph

Again, $y=0$ if $x=0$, $\qquad A=0$,

and at $x=2$, $\qquad A+\pi(4\cdot 2-2^2)/8=B$, $\qquad B=\frac{\pi}{2}$

Therefore the graph in the first quadrant consists of a portion of the parabola $y=\pi(4x-x^2)/8$ from $x=0$ to $x=2$, the vertex being at $(2, \pi/2)$, and a line, $2y=\pi$, parallel to the x axis from $x=2$ to $x=\infty$

And remembering that there is symmetry with regard to the origin, the graph is as shown in Fig 331

It appears that the points P, P', where two of the discontinuities occur, are the vertices of the two parabolic arcs, and that at the third discontinuity which occurs at the origin the parabolas have the same tangent

The discontinuities occur in the *second* differential coefficient

1023 Cases of $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^m x}{x^n}\,dx$

Let $u_{m,n}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^m x}{x^n}\,dx$, where m is not less than n, and m, n are either both odd or both even positive integers >2 We have proved in Art 265 a reduction formula connecting $u_{m,n}$, $u_{m,n-2}$ and $u_{m-2,n-2}$, viz

$$(n-1)(n-2)u_{m,n}+m^2u_{m,n-2}-m(m-1)u_{m-2,n-2}=0$$

Now we have $\qquad u_{1,1}=\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad u_{2,2}=\frac{\pi}{2}$ (Art 1016),

and $\qquad u_{3,1}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^3 x}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{4}\int_0^\infty \frac{3\sin x-\sin 3x}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{4}[3-1]\frac{\pi}{2}=\frac{\pi}{4}$,

and from the reduction formula,

$$\left.\begin{matrix} m=3 \\ n=3 \end{matrix}\right\}\quad 2\cdot 1u_{3,3}+9u_{3,1}-3\cdot 2u_{1,1}=0,$$

$$2u_{3,3}=6\cdot\frac{\pi}{2}-9\cdot\frac{\pi}{4}=\frac{3\pi}{4}, \qquad u_{3,3}=\frac{3\pi}{8}$$

Also $\qquad u_{5,1}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^5 x}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2^4}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin 5x-5\sin 3x+10\sin x}{x}\,dx$

$$=\frac{1}{2^4}(1-5+10)\frac{\pi}{2}=\frac{3\pi}{16}$$

Then the reduction formula,

$$\left.\begin{matrix} m=5 \\ n=3 \end{matrix}\right\}\text{ gives } 2\cdot 1u_{5,3}+25u_{5,1}-5\cdot 4u_{3,1}=0,$$

and

$$\left.\begin{matrix} m=5 \\ n=5 \end{matrix}\right\}\text{ gives } 4\cdot 3u_{5,5}+25u_{5,3}-5\cdot 4u_{3,3}=0,$$

whence $\qquad u_{5,3}=\frac{5\pi}{32}, \quad u_{5,5}=\frac{115}{384}\pi$, etc

1024 In order to generalise these results it will be plain that it is necessary to express $\sin^{2r+1}x$ in the form

$$A \sin x + B \sin 3x + C \sin 5x + \quad ,$$

and then we shall have

$$u_{2r+1,1} = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin^{2r+1}x}{x}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}(A+B+C+ \quad)$$

(see Art 1010)

And similarly if we can obtain

$\sin^{2r-1}x \cos x$ in the form $A_1 \sin 2x + B_1 \sin 4x + C_1 \sin 6x + \quad ,$ we shall have

$$u_{2r\,2} = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin^{2r}x}{x^2}\,dx = \left[-\frac{\sin^{2r}x}{x}\right]_0^{\infty} + 2r\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin^{2r-1}x \cos x}{x}\,dx$$

$$= 2r\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin^{2r-1}x \cos x}{x}\,dx$$

$$= 2r(A_1+B_1+C_1+ \quad)\frac{\pi}{2},$$

and the sums $A+B+C+ \quad$, and $A_1+B_1+C_1+ \quad$ are easy to find (Art 1026)

1025 It has been shown in Art 1010 that

$$u_{2r+1,1} = \frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{1\ 3\ 5\ \quad (2r-1)}{2\ 4\ 6\ \quad 2r},$$

and this with the reduction formula will enable us to obtain the values of all integrals of form $u_{2n+1,2p+1}$ $(n \nless p)$

Thus, if $r=3$, $\quad u_{7\,1} = \frac{1\ 3\ 5}{2\ 4\ 6}\ \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{5\pi}{2^5},$

and

$$\left.\begin{aligned} 2\ 1u_{7\,3}+49u_{7\,1}-42u_{5\,1}&=0,\\ 4\ 3u_{7\,5}+49u_{7\,3}-42u_{5\,3}&=0,\\ 6\ 5u_{7\,7}+49u_{7\,5}-42u_{5\,5}&=0,\end{aligned}\right\}$$

giving $\quad u_{7\,3} = \frac{7\pi}{64},\quad u_{7\,5} = \frac{77\pi}{768},\quad u_{7\,7} = \frac{5887\pi}{23040},$ and so on

Collecting the results, we have

$$u_{1\,1} = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$u_{3\,1} = \frac{\pi}{4},\quad u_{3\,3} = \frac{3\pi}{8},$$

$$u_{5\,1} = \frac{3\pi}{16},\quad u_{5\,3} = \frac{5\pi}{32},\quad u_{5\,5} = \frac{115\pi}{384},$$

$$u_{7\,1} = \frac{5\pi}{32},\quad u_{7\,3} = \frac{7\pi}{64},\quad u_{7\,5} = \frac{77\pi}{768},\quad u_{7\,7} = \frac{5887\pi}{23040},$$

etc

$$u_{2r+1\,1} = \frac{1\ 3\ 5\ \quad (2r-1)}{2\ 4\ 6\ \quad 2r}\ \frac{\pi}{2},\ \text{the same result as } \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2r}\theta\,d\theta$$

1026 Again by differentiating the formula

$$2^{2r}(-1)^r \sin^{2r}x = 2\sum_{s=0}^{s=r-1}(-1)^s\, {}^{2r}C_s \cos(2r-2s)x + (-1)^r\, {}^{2r}C_r,$$

we obtain

$$2r\sin^{2r-1}x\cos x = \frac{(-1)^{r-1}}{2^{2r-1}}\sum_{s=0}^{s=r-1}(-1)^s(2r-2s)\,{}^{2r}C_s \sin(2r-2s)x,$$

and the sum of the coefficients required (Art 1024) is

$$\frac{(-1)^{r-1}}{2^{2r}\, r}\{2r\,{}^{2r}C_0-(2r-2)\,{}^{2r}C_1+(2r-4)\,{}^{2r}C_2- \quad +(-1)^{r-1}2\,{}^{2r}C_{r-1}\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^{2r-1}\, r}\{{}^{2r}C_{r-1}-2\,{}^{2r}C_{r-2}+3\,{}^{2r}C_{r-3}- \quad +(-1)^{r-1}r\,{}^{2r}C_0\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^{2r-1}\, r}\times \text{coef of } z^{r-1} \text{ in } (1+z)^{2r}\times(1+z)^{-2}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^{2r-1}\, r}\times \text{coef of } z^{r-1} \text{ in } (1+z)^{2r-2}=\frac{1}{2^{2r-1}\, r}\,\frac{(2r-2)!}{\{(r-1)!\}^2}$$

Hence $\quad u_{2r,2}\equiv\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^{2r}x}{x^2}dx=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4}\,\frac{5}{6}\cdots\frac{(2r-3)}{(2r-2)}\,\frac{\pi}{2}$ if $r \not< 2$,

and $=\frac{\pi}{2}$ if $r=1$, and $=\frac{\pi}{4}$ if $r=2$

1027 Thus

$$u_{2,2}=\frac{\pi}{2},\quad u_{4,2}=\frac{\pi}{4},\quad u_{6,2}=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4}\,\frac{\pi}{2}=\frac{3\pi}{16},\quad u_{8,2}=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4}\,\frac{5}{6}\,\frac{\pi}{2}=\frac{5\pi}{32},\quad \text{etc},$$

the first of these having been found before

And now the reduction formula can be used,

$$(n-1)(n-2)u_{m,n}+m^2u_{m,n-2}-m(m-1)u_{m-2,n-2}=0 \quad (m \not< n),$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix} m=4 \\ n=4 \end{matrix}\right\}\ 3\cdot 2u_{4,4}+16u_{4,2}-4\cdot 3u_{2,2}=0,$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix} m=6 \\ n=4 \end{matrix}\right\}\ 3\cdot 2u_{6,4}+36u_{6,2}-6\cdot 5u_{4,2}=0,$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix} m=6 \\ n=6 \end{matrix}\right\}\ 5\cdot 4u_{6,6}+36u_{6,4}-6\cdot 5u_{4,4}=0,$$

etc,

giving $\quad u_{4,4}=\frac{\pi}{3},\quad u_{6,4}=\frac{\pi}{8},\quad u_{6,6}=\frac{11\pi}{40},$ etc,

and collecting the results,

$$u_{2,2}=\frac{\pi}{2},$$

$$u_{4,2}=\frac{\pi}{4},\qquad u_{4,4}=\frac{\pi}{3},$$

$$u_{6,2}=\frac{3\pi}{16},\quad u_{4,4}=\frac{\pi}{8},\quad u_{6,6}=\frac{11\pi}{40},$$

$$u_{8,2}=\frac{5\pi}{32},\ \text{etc.},$$

and generally,

$$u_{2r,2}=\frac{1\cdot3\cdot5\cdots(2r-3)}{2\cdot4\cdot6\cdots(2r-2)}\cdot\frac{\pi}{2}\ (r \nless 2),\ \text{and therefore}=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{2r-2}\theta\,d\theta$$

1028. A result due to Wolstenholme follows at once, viz.

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2}F(\sin^2 x)dx=\int_0^{\pi}F(\sin^2 x)\,dx,$$

provided $F(z)$ be any function of z which can be expanded in a convergent series of positive integral powers of z. For let

$$F(z)\equiv A_0+A_1z+A_2z^2+\dots$$

Then

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2}F(\sin^2 x)dx=2\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2}(A_0+A_1\sin^2 x+A_2\sin^4 x+\dots)dx$$

$$=2(A_0u_{2,2}+A_1u_{4,2}+A_2u_{6,2}+\dots)$$

$$=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(A_0+A_1\sin^2 x+A_2\sin^4 x+\dots)\,dx$$

$$=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}F(\sin^2 x)\,dx=\int_0^{\pi}F(\sin^2 x)\,dx.$$

1029. It is also plain that if $F(\sin\theta,\cos\theta)$ can be expressed in the form $A\sin p\theta+B\sin q\theta+C\sin r\theta+\dots$, where $p, q, r \dots$ are all positive, then

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{F(\sin\theta,\cos\theta)}{\theta}d\theta=(A+B+C+\dots)\frac{\pi}{2},$$

or if $F(\sin\theta,\cos\theta)$ can be expressed as

$$A\cos p\theta+B\cos q\theta+C\cos r\theta+\dots,$$

where p, q, r are all positive, and if $A+B+C+\dots=0$, then

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{F(\sin\theta,\cos\theta)}{\theta^2}d\theta=\int_0^{\infty}\frac{A\cos p\theta+B\cos q\theta+\dots}{\theta^2}d\theta$$

$$=\int_0^{\infty}\frac{A(\cos p\theta-1)+B(\cos q\theta-1)+\dots}{\theta^2}d\theta$$

$$=-\frac{\pi}{2}(Ap+Bq+Cr+\dots),$$

and evidently other propositions of similar kind may be enunciated.

1030 Ex 1 Since $u_{2r+1,1}=\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\cdots\frac{(2r-1)}{2r}\frac{\pi}{2}$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \log\frac{1+n\sin ax}{1-n\sin ax}\frac{dx}{x} \quad (n<1,\ a>0)$$

$$=2\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{n}{1}\sin ax+\frac{n^3}{3}\sin^3 ax+\frac{n^5}{5}\sin^5 ax+\cdots\right)\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=2\left[\frac{n}{1}\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{n^3}{3}\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{n^5}{5}\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{\pi}{2}+\cdots\right]=\pi\sin^{-1}n \text{ (*Diff Calc*, p 85)},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \tanh^{-1}(n\sin ax)\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{\pi}{2}\sin^{-1}n,$$

and if $n=\frac{1}{2}$,
$$\int_0^\infty \tanh^{-1}(\tfrac{1}{2}\sin ax)\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{\pi^2}{12}$$

Ex 2 Since $\quad u_{2r,2}=\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\cdots\frac{(2r-3)}{(2r-2)}\frac{\pi}{2} \quad (r>2)$,

$$\int_0^\infty \log\frac{1+n\sin^2 ax}{1-n\sin^2 ax}\frac{dx}{x^2} \quad (n<1,\ a>0)$$

$$=2\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{n}{1}\sin^2 ax+\frac{n^3}{3}\sin^6 ax+\frac{n^5}{5}\sin^{10} ax+\cdots\right)\frac{dx}{x^2}$$

$$=2a\frac{\pi}{2}\left(n+\frac{n^3}{3}\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}+\frac{n^5}{5}\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\frac{7}{8}+\cdots\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \tanh^{-1}(n\sin^2 ax)\frac{dx}{x^2}=\frac{\pi a}{2}\{\sqrt{1+n}-\sqrt{1-n}\}$$

Ex 3
$$I\equiv\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2}\tanh^{-1}\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^2 x\right)dx$$

By Wolstenholme's principle given above, this integral

$$=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\tanh^{-1}\left(\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^2 x\right)dx$$

$$=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\left[\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^2 x+\frac{1}{3}\cos^3\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^6 x+\frac{1}{5}\cos^5\frac{\alpha}{2}\sin^{10} x+\cdots\right]dx$$

$$=2\frac{\pi}{2}\left[\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}\cos^3\frac{\alpha}{2}\frac{5}{6}\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{5}\cos^5\frac{\alpha}{2}\frac{9}{10}\frac{7}{8}\frac{5}{6}\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}+\cdots\right]$$

Now $\quad \frac{(1-z)^{-\frac{1}{2}}-(1+z)^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{2z}=\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}z^2+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\frac{7}{8}\frac{9}{10}z^4+\cdots,$

$$\frac{1}{2}\int_0^z\left[\frac{1}{(1-z)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-\frac{1}{(1+z)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right]\frac{dz}{z}=\frac{1}{2}z+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\frac{z^3}{3}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{4}\frac{5}{6}\frac{7}{8}\frac{9}{10}\frac{z^5}{5}+\cdots,$$

and writing $z=\cos 2\theta$, this integral

$$=-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\theta}\left(\frac{1}{\sin\theta}-\frac{1}{\cos\theta}\right)\frac{4\sin\theta\cos\theta}{\cos 2\theta}d\theta$$

$$=\sqrt{2}\int_\theta^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\frac{d\theta}{\cos\theta+\sin\theta}=\log\cot\left(\frac{\theta}{2}+\frac{\pi}{8}\right)$$

Hence putting $4\theta=\alpha$, $I=\pi\log\cot\frac{\pi+\alpha}{8}$

1031 If p and q be positive integers and $p \nless q$, the integral $I=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx$ may be investigated by a method *which does not entail the successive calculation of previous results of the same form* leading up to this integral, as was done in Art 1023

Since
$$\int_0^\infty z^{q-1}e^{-xz}dz=\frac{\Gamma(q)}{x^q},$$
we have
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx=\frac{1}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty z^{q-1}e^{-xz}\sin^p x\,dz\,dx$$

Now, p being taken greater than unity, and a positive
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin^p x\,dx=\frac{p(p-1)}{p^2+a^2}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin^{p-2}x\,dx \quad \text{(Art 104)}$$
$$=\frac{p!}{(a^2+p^2)\{a^2+(p-2)^2\}\ \ldots\ (a^2+2^2)}\frac{1}{a} \text{ if } p \text{ be even}$$
or
$$=\frac{p!}{(a^2+p^2)\{a^2+(p-2)^2\}\ \ldots\ (a^2+1^2)} \text{ if } p \text{ be odd}$$

Hence
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx=\frac{p!}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^{q-1}\,dz}{z(z^2+2^2)(z^2+4^2)\ \ldots\ (z^2+p^2)} \text{ if } p \text{ be even}$$
and
$$=\frac{p!}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^{q-1}\,dz}{(z^2+1^2)(z^2+3^2)(z^2+5^2)\ \ldots\ (z^2+p^2)} \text{ if } p \text{ be odd}$$

The integrand can then be put into partial fractions of the form

$$p \text{ even,}\quad \sum_1^{\frac{p}{2}}\frac{A_{2k}}{z^2+(2k)^2}\ (q \text{ even}) \quad\text{or}\quad \sum_1^{\frac{p}{2}}\frac{A_{2k}z}{z^2+(2k)^2}\ (q \text{ odd}),$$

$$p \text{ odd,}\quad \sum_1^{\frac{p+1}{2}}\frac{B_{2k-1}}{z^2+(2k-1)^2}\ (q \text{ odd}) \quad\text{or}\quad \sum_1^{\frac{p+1}{2}}\frac{B_{2k-1}z}{z^2+(2k-1)^2}\ (q \text{ even}),$$

and their coefficients have been found in Arts 162 to 165

In the two cases $\left.\begin{matrix}p \text{ even,}\\ q \text{ even,}\end{matrix}\right\}$ $\left.\begin{matrix}p \text{ odd,}\\ q \text{ odd,}\end{matrix}\right\}$ the integrals are of the inverse tangent species, viz
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dz}{z^2+n^2}=\left[\frac{1}{n}\tan^{-1}\frac{z}{n}\right]_0^\infty=\frac{1}{n}\frac{\pi}{2},$$
but in the remaining cases the integrals are logarithmic

1032 Particular cases are simple

Thus $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^3}dx = \frac{3!}{2!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^2 dz}{(z^2+1^2)(z^2+3^2)} = 3\int_0^\infty \left[-\frac{1}{8}\frac{1}{z^2+1^2}+\frac{9}{8}\frac{1}{z^2+3^2}\right]dz$

$$=\frac{3}{8}\left[\frac{9}{3}\tan^{-1}\frac{z}{3}-\tan^{-1}z\right]_0^\infty = \frac{3}{8}\left(\frac{9}{3}-1\right)\frac{\pi}{2}=\frac{3\pi}{8},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^2}dx = \frac{3!}{1!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z\,dz}{(z^2+1^2)(z^2+3^2)} = 6\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{8}\frac{z}{z^2+1^2}-\frac{1}{8}\frac{z}{z^2+3^2}\right)dz$$

$$=\frac{3}{4}\frac{1}{2}\left[\log\frac{z^2+1^2}{z^2+3^2}\right]_0^\infty = \frac{3}{8}\log 3^2 = \frac{3}{4}\log 3$$

1033 The general result is not difficult to obtain, the integrations have already been performed in Arts 162, etc

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}dx = \frac{p!}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^{q-2}dz}{(z^2+2^2)(z^2+4^2)\ \dots\ (z^2+p^2)} \quad \left(\begin{matrix}p \text{ even,}\\ q \text{ even}\end{matrix}\right\} \text{ and } p \not< q\Big),$$

and by writing $\left.\begin{matrix}q-2 \text{ for } 2q\\ \text{and } p \text{ for } 2n\end{matrix}\right\}$ in result (A) of Art 162,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}dx = \frac{(-1)^{\frac{p+q}{2}}}{(q-1)!}\frac{\pi}{2^p}\left[{}^pC_0 p^{q-1} - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1} + \dots + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}-1}2^{q-1}\right] \quad \text{(A)}$$

And if $\left.\begin{matrix}p \text{ be odd}\\ \text{and } q \text{ be odd}\end{matrix}\right\}$ and $p \not< q$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}dx = \frac{p!}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^{q-1}dz}{(z^2+1^2)(z^2+3^2)\ \dots\ (z^2+p^2)},$$

and writing $\left.\begin{matrix}q-1 \text{ for } 2q\\ \text{and } p \text{ for } 2n-1\end{matrix}\right\}$ in result (C) of Art 164, the integral

$$=\frac{(-1)^{\frac{q-p}{2}}}{(q-1)!}\frac{\pi}{2^p}\left[{}^pC_0p^{q-1} - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1} + {}^pC_2(p-4)^{q-1} - \dots + (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p-1}{2}}1^{q-1}\right] \quad \text{(B)}$$

If $\left.\begin{matrix}p \text{ be even}\\ \text{and } q \text{ be odd}\end{matrix}\right\}$ and $p \not< q$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}dx = \frac{p!}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^{q-3}z\,dz}{(z^2+2^2)(z^2+4^2)\ \dots\ (z^2+p^2)},$$

and writing $\left.\begin{matrix}q-3 \text{ for } 2q\\ \text{and } p \text{ for } 2n\end{matrix}\right\}$ in result (B) of Art 163, the indefinite integral is

$$\frac{1}{(q-1)!}\frac{(-1)^{\frac{p+q-1}{2}}}{2^p}\Big[{}^pC_0p^{q-1}\log(z^2+p^2) - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1}\log\{z^2+(p-2)^2\} + \dots$$
$$\dots + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}-1}2^{q-1}\log(z^2+2^2)\Big]$$

Now in the expansion of $(e^x-e^{-x})^p \equiv (2x+\dots)^p = 2^px^p + \dots$ there are no terms of lower degree than x^p. Hence, if q be $\not> p$, the coefficient of x^{q-1} is zero, i.e. the coefficient of x^{q-1} in

$$ {}^pC_0e^{px} - {}^pC_1e^{(p-2)x} + {}^pC_2e^{(p-4)x} - \dots + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}-1}e^{2x} + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}}$$
$$+ (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}+1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}+1}e^{-2x} + \dots + {}^pC_pe^{-px}$$

is zero, and p being even and q odd,

$${}^pC_0 p^{q-1} - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1} + {}^pC_2(p-4)^{q-1} - \dots + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,2^{q-1}$$

vanishes identically. Hence, multiplying this expression by $\log z^2$, and subtracting it from the portion of the indefinite integral in square brackets, we have

$${}^pC_0 p^{q-1}\log\left(1+\frac{p^2}{z^2}\right) - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1}\log\left\{1+\frac{(p-2)^2}{z^2}\right\} + \dots$$
$$\dots + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,2^{q-1}\log\left(1+\frac{2^2}{z^2}\right),$$

which vanishes when z is infinitely large.

Hence

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx = \frac{(-1)^{\frac{p+q+1}{2}}}{(q-1)!}\,\frac{1}{2^{p-1}}\Big[{}^pC_0 p^{q-1}\log p - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1}\log(p-2)$$
$$+ {}^pC_2(p-4)^{q-1}\log(p-4) - \dots + (-1)^{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p}{2}-1}\,2^{q-1}\log 2\Big] \qquad \text{(C)}$$

Finally, if p be odd and q be even, and $p \not< q$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx = \frac{p!}{(q-1)!}\int_0^\infty \frac{z^{q-2}z\,dz}{(z^2+1^2)(z^2+3^2)(z^2+5^2)\dots(z^2+p^2)},$$

and writing $q-1$ for $2q+1$ and p for $2n-1$ in result (D) of Art. 165, the indefinite integral is

$$\frac{1}{(q-1)!}\,\frac{(-1)^{\frac{q-p-1}{2}}}{2^p}\Big[{}^pC_0 p^{q-1}\log(z^2+p^2) - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1}\log\{z^2+(p-2)^2\} + \dots$$
$$\dots + (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p-1}{2}}1^{q-1}\log(z^2+1^2)\Big],$$

and in this case (p odd, q even) we have, in the same way as before,

$${}^pC_0 p^{q-1} - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1} + {}^pC_2(p-4)^{q-1} - \dots + (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p-1}{2}}1^{q-1} \equiv 0,$$

an identity. Multiplying by $\log z^2$ and subtracting from the portion of the indefinite integral in square brackets, we get

$${}^pC_0 p^{q-1}\log\left(1+\frac{p^2}{z^2}\right) - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1}\log\left\{1+\frac{(p-2)^2}{z^2}\right\} + \dots$$
$$\dots + (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p-1}{2}}1^{q-1}\log\left(1+\frac{1}{z^2}\right),$$

which vanishes when z is infinitely large.

Hence we get

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx = \frac{(-1)^{\frac{q-p+1}{2}}}{(q-1)!}\,\frac{1}{2^{p-1}}\Big[{}^pC_0 p^{q-1}\log p - {}^pC_1(p-2)^{q-1}\log(p-2) + \dots$$
$$\dots + (-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}}\,{}^pC_{\frac{p-1}{2}}1^{q-1}\log 1\Big], \qquad \text{(D)}$$

the last term vanishing.

Hence, summing up, the four results may be written as

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx = \frac{(-1)^{\frac{p-q}{2}}}{(q-1)!}\,\frac{\pi}{2^p}\left[p^{q-1} - p(p-2)^{q-1} + \frac{p(p-1)}{1\cdot 2}(p-4)^{q-1} - \ldots\right]$$

to $\frac{p}{2}$ or $\frac{p+1}{2}$ terms, if $p-q$ be even, or as

$$= \frac{(-1)^{\frac{p-q-1}{2}}}{(q-1)!}\,\frac{1}{2^{p-1}}\Big[p^{q-1}\log p - p(p-2)^{q-1}\log(p-2)$$
$$+ \frac{p(p-1)}{1\cdot 2}(p-4)^{q-1}\log(p-4) - \ldots\Big]$$

to $\frac{p}{2}$ or $\frac{p+1}{2}$ terms, if $p-q$ be odd, p being $\not< q$

This generalisation is due to the late Prof Wolstenholme

It will be noticed that more is effected by the treatment of $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^p x}{x^q}\,dx$ in this article than in Art 1023, as the limitation p, q, *both* even or *both* odd, is now avoided

1034 Thus, for instance,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^6 x}{x^4}\,dx = \frac{(-1)}{3!}\,\frac{\pi}{2^6}[6^3 - 6\cdot 4^3 + 15\cdot 2^3] = -\frac{\pi}{3\cdot 2^7}(-48) = \frac{\pi}{2^3} = \frac{\pi}{8},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^5 x}{x^4}\,dx = \frac{1}{3!}\,\frac{1}{2^4}\{5^3\log 5 - 5\cdot 3^3\log 3\}$$

EXAMPLES

1 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^2 dx = \frac{4}{3}\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^3 dx = \frac{3}{2}\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^4 dx$$

[Math Tripos, 1884]

2 Prove that (1) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^{2n+1} x}{x}\,dx = \frac{1\cdot 3\ldots(2n-1)}{2\cdot 4\ldots 2n}\,\frac{\pi}{2},$

(2) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin^{2n+1} x}{x^3}\,dx = \frac{1\cdot 3\ldots(2n-3)(2n+1)}{2\cdot 4\ldots 2n}\,\frac{\pi}{4}$

[Trinity, 1889]

3 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{\tan x}{x}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$ [Math Tripos, 1887]

4 Find the value of $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \left(\sin x + \sin\frac{1}{x}\right)\frac{dx}{x}$ [Colleges β, 1888]

5 Trace the locus $\displaystyle y = \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos\theta\,\sin^3\theta x}{\theta}\,d\theta$

6 Describe the discontinuous surface $\frac{\pi z}{2}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x\theta \cos y\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$

[TRINITY, 1888]

7 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \{\phi 0 - x^2\phi 1 + x^4\phi 2 - \text{etc}\}\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi\phi(-\tfrac{1}{2}),$$

and apply this theorem to find $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{x}\,dx$

[GLAISHER]

8 Discuss the locus

$$y=\int_0^\infty \sin\frac{(2x-n+1)\theta}{2}\sin\frac{n\theta}{2}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{\theta}{2}\frac{d\theta}{\theta}$$

where n is a positive integer

9 If $0<\alpha<\pi$, prove that

$$\text{(i)} \quad \int_0^\infty \log\frac{1+\sin\alpha\sin x}{1-\sin\alpha\sin x}\frac{dx}{x}=\pi\alpha,$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad \int_0^\infty \log\frac{1+\sin^2\alpha\sin^2 x}{1-\sin^2\alpha\sin^2 x}\frac{dx}{x^2}=\pi(\sqrt{1+\sin^2\alpha}-\cos\alpha)$$

10 Prove that $\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sin^2 x\cos^2 x}{x^2(1+\sin^2 x)}\,dx=\pi(\sqrt{2}-1)$

1035 Let $I_1=\int e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx, \quad I_2=\int e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx, \quad (a\ +^{ve})$

Then $I_1=e^{-ax}\frac{-a\cos bx+b\sin bx}{a^2+b^2}$, and $\Big[I_1\Big]_0^\infty=\frac{a}{a^2+b^2}$,

$I_2=e^{-ax}\frac{-a\sin bx-b\cos bx}{a^2+b^2}$, and $\Big[I_2\Big]_0^\infty=\frac{b}{a^2+b^2}$

Integrating each with regard to a, from $a=p$ to $a=q$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-qx}-e^{-px}}{x}\cos bx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{p^2+b^2}{q^2+b^2} \tag{1}$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-qx}-e^{-px}}{x}\sin bx\,dx=\tan^{-1}\frac{p}{b}-\tan^{-1}\frac{q}{b} \tag{2}$$

The case $\left.\begin{matrix}p=\infty,\\ q=0\end{matrix}\right\}$ in (2) gives

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin bx}{x}\,dx=\pm\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ as } b \text{ is } +^{ve} \text{ or } -^{ve}$$

1036 Again starting with the same integrals, integrate with regard to b, then

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\frac{\sin px-\sin qx}{x}\,dx=\tan^{-1}\frac{p}{a}-\tan^{-1}\frac{q}{a}, \qquad (3)$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\frac{\cos px-\cos qx}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{a^2+q^2}{a^2+p^2} \qquad (4)$$

Then

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\frac{\sin px}{x}\,dx=\tan^{-1}\frac{p}{a},\quad \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\frac{\operatorname{vers} px}{x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\left(1+\frac{p^2}{a^2}\right)$$

1037 **Consider the Integral** $I=\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\cos ax\,dx$

(Laplace, *Mémoires de l'Institut*, 1809, p 367)

Differentiating with regard to a,

$$\frac{dI}{da}=-\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}x\sin ax\,dx=\left[\frac{e^{-x^2}}{2}\sin ax\right]_0^\infty-\frac{a}{2}\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\cos ax\,dx$$

$$=-\frac{a}{2}I,$$

$\therefore$ $I=Ae^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}$ where A is independent of a Putting $a=0$,

$$I_{a=0}=\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2},\qquad A=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\quad \text{Hence } I=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}$$

The proof is that of Legendre (*Exercices*, p 362)

1038 Laplace established the result by aid of the integral

$$\int_0^\infty x^{2n}e^{-x^2}dx=\frac{1}{2}\Gamma\left(\frac{2n+1}{2}\right),$$

viz $$I=\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\left(1-\frac{a^2x^2}{2!}+\frac{a^4x^4}{4!}-\ \ \right)dx$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\left(1-\frac{a^2}{2!}\frac{1}{2}+\frac{a^4}{4!}\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{2}-\ \ \right)$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\left(1-\frac{a^2}{4}+\frac{1}{1\ 2}\frac{a^4}{4^2}-\frac{1}{1\ 2\ 3}\frac{a^6}{4^3}+\ \ \right)=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}$$

1039 Differentiating I n times with respect to a (DC, Art 106),

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}x^n\cos\left(ax+\frac{n\pi}{2}\right)dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\frac{d^n}{da^n}\left(e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}\right)$$

$$=(-1)^n\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}\left\{\frac{(2a)^n}{4^n}-\frac{n(n-1)}{1!}\frac{(2a)^{n-2}}{4^{n-1}}+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2!}\frac{(2a)^{n-4}}{4^{n-2}}-\ \ \right\}$$

$$=(-1)^n\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2^{n+1}}e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}\left\{a^n-\frac{n(n-1)}{1!}a^{n-2}+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2!}a^{n-4}-\ \ \right\}$$

1040 Integrating I with regard to a, from 0 to a,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\frac{\sin ax}{x}\,dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\int_0^a e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}}\,da=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\int_0^a\left(1-\frac{a^2}{4}+\frac{1}{2!}\frac{a^4}{4^2}-\ \ \right)da$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\left\{a-\frac{a^3}{4\cdot 3}+\frac{1}{2!}\frac{a^5}{4^2\cdot 5}-\frac{1}{3!}\frac{a^7}{4^3\cdot 7}+\ \ \right),$$

a rapidly converging series for small values of a, but not capable of summation by means of the known algebraic or trigonometric functions

1041 Laplace's integral $I=\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}\cos 2bx\,dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}e^{-\frac{b^2}{a^2}}$ * follows immediately from the form of Art 1037 by writing therein $\frac{2b}{a}$ for a and $x=ay$

It should be noted that the *process of differentiation in Art* 1037 *is legitimate though the upper limit is infinite* (See remarks in Art 356)

For, taking the present form, the integrand $e^{-a^2x^2}\cos 2bx$ remains finite for all values of x Change b to $b+\delta b$ Then

$$I+\delta I=\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}\cos 2(b+\delta b)x\,dx$$

Hence

$$\frac{\delta I}{\delta b}=\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}\frac{\cos 2(b+\delta b)x-\cos 2bx}{\delta b}\,dx=\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}\{-2x\sin 2bx+\epsilon\}dx,$$

where ϵ is a finite quantity which vanishes in the limit when δb is made infinitesimally small,

i e $$\frac{\delta I}{\delta b}=-2\int_0^\infty xe^{-a^2x^2}\sin 2bx\,dx+\int_0^\infty \epsilon\ e^{-a^2x^2}dx$$

If ϵ_1 be the greatest numerical value of ϵ in the range of values of x from 0 to ∞, the second term is numerically $<\epsilon_1\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}dx$, i e $<\epsilon_1\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}$, and therefore vanishes in the limit when ϵ is infinitesimally small

The process of differentiation is therefore justifiable

Proceeding as before, $$\frac{dI}{db}=-\frac{2b}{a^2}I,\quad I=Ae^{-\frac{b^2}{a^2}},$$

and putting $b=0$, $$I=\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a},\qquad A=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a},$$

and $$I=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}e^{-\frac{b^2}{a^2}}$$

* *Memoires de l'Institut*, 1810, p 290

EXAMPLES

1 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty xe^{-x^2} \sin ax\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} a,$$

$$\int_0^\infty x^2 e^{-x^2} \cos ax\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{4} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{2}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty x^3 e^{-x^2} \sin ax\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{8} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} \left(3a - \frac{a^3}{2}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty x^4 e^{-x^2} \cos ax\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{8} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} \left(3 - 3a^2 + \frac{a^4}{4}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty x^5 e^{-x^2} \sin ax\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{16} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} \left(15a - 5a^3 + \frac{a^5}{4}\right),$$

and show that we can calculate

$$\int_0^\infty [\phi(x^2) \cos ax + \psi(x^2) x \sin ax] e^{-x^2}\,dx$$

when $\phi(x^2)$ and $\psi(x^2)$ are rational integral functions of x^2

[LEGENDRE, *Exercices*, p 363]

2 Show that if $I = \int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} \sin ax\,dx$, then

$$I = \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} \int_0^a e^{\frac{a^2}{4}}\,da = \frac{1}{2}\left(a - \frac{a^3}{2\ 3} + \frac{a^5}{3\ 4\ 5} - \frac{a^7}{4\ 5\ 6\ 7} + \quad\right)$$

[LEGENDRE, *ibid*]

3 If $I = \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{a^2}{4}} \int_0^a e^{\frac{a^2}{4}}\,da$, prove that

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} x \cos ax\,dx = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} aI,$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} x^2 \sin ax\,dx = \frac{1}{4} a + \frac{1}{2} I \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{2}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} x^3 \cos ax\,dx = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{a^2}{8} - \frac{1}{4} I \left(3a - \frac{a^3}{2}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} x^4 \sin ax\,dx = \frac{5}{8} a - \frac{a^3}{16} + \frac{1}{4} I \left(3 - 3a^2 + \frac{a^4}{4}\right),$$

etc

[LEGENDRE, *ibid*]

4 Show that

(i) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} (\tfrac{1}{2} a \sin ax + x \cos ax)\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}$,

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2} (1 - \tfrac{1}{2} a^2 - 2x^2) \sin ax\,dx = -\tfrac{1}{2} a$

[LEGENDRE, *ibid*]

1042 **The Integral** $I \equiv \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(a^2+x^2)(b^2+x^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{ab(a+b)}$ is useful in a certain class of Definite Integrals, (a and b both $+^{ve}$)

Since $\frac{1}{(a^2+x^2)(b^2+x^2)} = \frac{1}{b^2-a^2}\left(\frac{1}{a^2+x^2} - \frac{1}{b^2+x^2}\right)$, we have

$$I \equiv \frac{1}{b^2-a^2}\left[\frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a} - \frac{1}{b}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{b}\right]_0^\infty = \frac{1}{b^2-a^2}\left(\frac{1}{a}-\frac{1}{b}\right)\frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{ab(a+b)}$$

Thus, if
$$u = \int_0^\infty \frac{\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}}{x(b^2+x^2)}\,dx, \quad (a,\ b \text{ both } +^{ve}),$$

$$\frac{du}{da} = -\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(a^2+x^2)(b^2+x^2)} = -\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{ab(a+b)} = \frac{\pi}{2b^2}\left(\frac{1}{a+b} - \frac{1}{a}\right),$$

$$u = \frac{\pi}{2b^2}\log\frac{a+b}{a} + A,$$

where A is independent of a But when $a=\infty$, $u=0$, $\quad A=0$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}}{x(b^2+x^2)}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2b^2}\log\left(1+\frac{b}{a}\right) \tag{1}$$

Putting $x = b\tan\theta$, we have $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b}{a}\tan\theta\right)}{\tan\theta}\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\left(1+\frac{b}{a}\right)$,

or writing c for $\frac{b}{a}$, $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cot\theta\tan^{-1}(c\tan\theta)\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log(1+c)$ (2)

The particular case $c=1$ gives $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \theta\cot\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log 2$ (3)

Integrating by parts, $\displaystyle[\theta\log\sin\theta]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log 2$,

or
$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\tfrac{1}{2}, \tag{4}$$
as in Art 990

1043 **The Integral** $I = \displaystyle\int_0^b \frac{\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}}{x\sqrt{b^2-x^2}}\,dx$, $(b \ngtr a)$, is of similar form, but best evaluated by expansion Put $x = b\sin\theta$

$$I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b}{a}\sin\theta\right)}{b\sin\theta}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{a}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\left(1 - \frac{b^2}{a^2}\frac{\sin^2\theta}{3} + \frac{b^4}{a^4}\frac{\sin^4\theta}{5} - \quad\right)d\theta$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2b}\left(\frac{b}{a} - \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{1}{3}\frac{b^3}{a^3} + \frac{1}{2}\ \frac{3}{4}\ \frac{1}{5}\frac{b^5}{a^5} - \quad\right) = \frac{\pi}{2b}\sinh^{-1}\left(\frac{b}{a}\right),$$

i e
$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \operatorname{cosec}\theta\tan^{-1}(c\sin\theta)\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\sinh^{-1}c = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\left(c+\sqrt{1+c^2}\right),$$

or, for the case $c=1$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan^{-1}(\sin\theta)}{\sin\theta}\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log(1+\sqrt{2})$$

1044 Let $I \equiv \int_0^\infty \frac{\log(1+a^2x^2)}{b^2+x^2}\,dx$. Then $\frac{dI}{da} = \int_0^\infty \frac{2ax^2}{(1+a^2x^2)(b^2+x^2)}\,dx$

$$= \frac{2}{1-a^2b^2}\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{1}{a}\,\frac{1}{\frac{1}{a^2}+x^2} - ab^2\frac{1}{b^2+x^2}\right)dx = \frac{2}{1-a^2b^2}\,\frac{\pi}{2}[1-ab] = \frac{\pi}{1+ab},$$

(a, b each being taken $+^{ve}$)

Hence $I=\frac{\pi}{b}\log(1+ab)+A$, where A is independent of a. Also $I=0$ if $a=0$, $\therefore A=0$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\log(1+a^2x^2)}{b^2+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{b}\log(1+ab)$$

It follows that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\log(c^2+x^2)}{b^2+x^2}\,dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{\log c^2}{b^2+x^2}\,dx + \int_0^\infty \frac{\log\left(1+\frac{x^2}{c^2}\right)}{b^2+x^2}\,dx$

$$= \frac{\log c^2}{b}\,\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{b}\log\left(1+\frac{b}{c}\right) = \frac{\pi}{b}\log(c+b),$$

(b, c each $+^{ve}$)

And writing $x=b\tan\theta$,

$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log(c^2+b^2\tan^2\theta)\,d\theta = \pi\log(b+c)$, and adding $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\cos^2\theta\,d\theta = \pi\log\frac{1}{2}$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log(b^2\sin^2\theta + c^2\cos^2\theta)\,d\theta = \pi\log\frac{b+c}{2}, \quad (b,\ c\ +^{ve})$$

1045 Again, taking the expression for $\frac{\tan x}{x}$ in partial fractions (logarithmic differential of $\cos x$ expressed in factors), viz

$$\frac{\tan x}{x} = \sum_1^\infty \frac{2\cdot 2^2}{(2r-1)^2\pi^2 - 2^2x^2},$$

put $x=\pi kzi$, then

$$\frac{\pi\tanh\pi kz}{kz} = \sum_1^\infty \frac{2\cdot 2^2}{(2r-1)^2+2^2k^2z^2},$$

and $$\frac{\pi}{k}\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh\pi kz}{(a^2+z^2)}\,\frac{dz}{z} = \sum_1^\infty \int_0^\infty \frac{2\,dz}{k^2(a^2+z^2)\left\{\left(\frac{2r-1}{2k}\right)^2+z^2\right\}}$$

$$= \sum_1^\infty \frac{2}{k^2}\,\frac{\pi}{2a\,\frac{2r-1}{2k}\left(a+\frac{2r-1}{2k}\right)},$$

and $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh\pi kz}{(a^2+z^2)}\,\frac{dz}{z} = \frac{4k}{a}\sum_1^\infty \frac{1}{(2r-1)(2ka+2r-1)}$$

Thus, in the case $a=k=1$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh \pi z}{(1+z^2)} \frac{dz}{z} = 4\left[\frac{1}{1\cdot 3}+\frac{1}{3\cdot 5}+\frac{1}{5\cdot 7}+\dots \textit{ ad inf}\right]$$

$$=2\left[\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{5}+\frac{1}{5}-\frac{1}{7}+\dots\right]=2,$$

or taking $a=1$ and k any positive integer,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh k\pi z}{(1+z^2)} \frac{dz}{z} = 4k\left[\frac{1}{1\cdot(2k+1)}+\frac{1}{3(2k+3)}+\frac{1}{5(2k+5)}+\dots\right]$$

$$=2\left[\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2k+1}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2k+3}\right)+\dots\left(\frac{1}{2k+1}-\frac{1}{4k+1}\right)+\dots\right]$$

$$=2\left(\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}+\dots+\frac{1}{2k-1}\right),$$

and if a, k be any two positive integers, the series will terminate as in the last case

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh k\pi z}{(a^2+z^2)} \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{4k}{a}\frac{1}{2ka}\Sigma\left(\frac{1}{2r-1}-\frac{1}{2ka+2r-1}\right)$$

$$=\frac{2}{a^2}\left[\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2ka+1}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2ka+3}\right)+\dots+\left(\frac{1}{2ka+1}-\frac{1}{4ka+1}\right)+\dots\right]$$

$$=\frac{2}{a^2}\left[\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}+\dots+\frac{1}{2ka-1}\right]$$

If $k=\frac{1}{2}$ and a an even number, the series will also terminate

Thus
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh \frac{\pi z}{2}}{(a^2+z^2)} \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{2}{a^2}\Sigma\left(\frac{1}{2r-1}-\frac{1}{a+2r-1}\right)$$

If $a=2n$, this becomes

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh \frac{\pi z}{2}}{\{(2n)^2+z^2\}} \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{2}{4n^2}\left[\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2n+1}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2n+3}\right)+\dots\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2n^2}\left(\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{2n-1}\right)$$

But if a be odd, $=2n+1$, the series does not terminate

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh \frac{\pi z}{2}}{\{(2n+1)^2+z^2\}} \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{2}{(2n+1)^2}\left\{\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2n+2}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2n+4}\right)+\dots\right\}$$

$$=\frac{2}{(2n+1)^2}\left[\log 2+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\dots+\frac{1}{2n}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{(2n+1)^2}\left[\log 4+\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+\dots+\frac{1}{n}\right]$$

Similarly if $2k$ be any odd number $=2p+1$, i e $k=\frac{2p+1}{2}$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\tanh \frac{2p+1}{2}\pi z}{(a^2+z^2)} \frac{dz}{z} = \frac{2}{a^2}\Sigma\left(\frac{1}{2r-1}-\frac{1}{(2p+1)a+2r-1}\right),$$

and this will terminate, or will not terminate, according as a is even or odd

If a be even, $=2n$, the result is

$$=\frac{1}{2n^2}\left[\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2n(2p+1)+1}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{2n(2p+1)+3}\right)+\quad\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2n^2}\left\{\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{3}+\quad+\frac{1}{2n(2p+1)-1}\right\}$$

If a be odd, $=2n+1$, the result is

$$=\frac{2}{(2n+1)^2}\left[\log 2+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{4}+\frac{1}{6}+\quad+\frac{1}{(2n+1)(2p+1)-1}\right]$$

1046 Let $$I\equiv\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}\,dx\quad(a+^{\text{ve}})$$

[Laplace, *Mém de l'Inst*, 1820, for the case $c=1$]

The integrand is finite for the whole range of integration Change a to $a+\delta a$

Then $$I+\delta I=\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2\left\{x^2+\frac{(a+\delta a)^2}{x^2}\right\}}\,dx$$

Hence $$\frac{\delta I}{\delta a}=\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2x^2}\left\{e^{-\frac{a^2c^2}{x^2}}\left(-\frac{2c^2a}{x^2}\right)+\epsilon\right\}dx,$$

where ϵ becomes infinitesimally small and ultimately vanishes when δa is indefinitely diminished

$$\frac{\delta I}{\delta a}=-2c^2a\int_0^\infty\frac{1}{x^2}e^{-c^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}\,dx+\int_0^\infty\epsilon\; e^{-c^2x^2}\,dx$$

Let ϵ_1 be the greatest numerical value of ϵ in the range of x

Then the second term is $<\epsilon_1\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2x^2}\,dx$, i e $<\epsilon_1\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c}$, and ultimately vanishes with δa

Hence the process of differentiation with regard to a under the integration sign with an infinite limit is justifiable

In the first put $x=a/y$

Then

$$\frac{dI}{da}=2c^2\int_\infty^0 e^{-c^2\left(\frac{a^2}{y^2}+y^2\right)}\,dy=-2c^2I,\qquad I=Ae^{-2c^2a},$$

where A is independent of a

But when $a=0$,

$$I_{a=0}=\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2x^2}\,dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c},\quad\therefore\quad A=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c},$$ c being supposed $+^{\text{ve}}$

Hence

$$I \equiv \int_0^\infty e^{-c^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c}e^{-2c^2a} \left(\text{or } -\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c}e^{-2c^2a} \text{ if } c \text{ be } -^{\text{ve}}\right)$$

Laplace's form, viz the case $c=1$, gives

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2-\frac{a^2}{x^2}}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-2a}, \quad (a+^{\text{ve}})$$

If we replace a^2 by b^2a^2 and c^2 by $\frac{k}{a^2}$, we have the form

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-k\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{b^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\frac{a}{\sqrt{k}}e^{-2k\frac{b}{a}}, \tag{1}$$

where a, b, k are positive

This result may be written

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-k\left(\frac{x}{a}-\frac{b}{x}\right)^2}dx = \frac{a}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{k}} \tag{2}$$

1047 Cor 1 If $k=1$ and $a=b$, we have

$$I_1 \equiv \int_0^\infty e^{-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}ae^{-2} \tag{3}$$

Cor 2 If we differentiate I_1 with respect to a, we have

$$\frac{dI_1}{da} \equiv \int_0^\infty \left(\frac{2x^2}{a^3}-\frac{2a}{x^2}\right)e^{-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-2},$$

i e

$$\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}-\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)e^{-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \tfrac{1}{4}\sqrt{\pi}ae^{-2} \tag{4}$$

Differentiating (1) with regard to k, and then putting $k=1$ and $a=b$,

$$\int_0^\infty \left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)e^{-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \tfrac{5}{4}\sqrt{\pi}ae^{-2} \tag{5}$$

(4) and (5) give

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^2}{a^2}e^{-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \tfrac{3}{4}\sqrt{\pi}ae^{-2}, \quad (6) \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{a^2}{x^2}e^{-\left(\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}dx = \tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}ae^{-2}, \quad (7)$$

Cor 3 We also have

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-k\frac{x^2}{a^2}}\left(e^{-k\frac{b_1^2}{x^2}}-e^{-k\frac{b_2^2}{x^2}}\right)dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}a}{2\sqrt{k}}\left(e^{-2k\frac{b_1}{a}}-e^{-2k\frac{b_2}{a}}\right),$$

and making a indefinitely large,

$$\int_0^\infty \left(e^{-k\frac{b_1^2}{x^2}}-e^{-k\frac{b_2^2}{x^2}}\right)dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2\sqrt{k}}\,2k(b_2-b_1) = \sqrt{\pi k}(b_2-b_1) \tag{8}$$

1048 Let $$I=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx \quad (a \text{ positive})$$

We have $$\int_0^\infty 2z e^{-(a^2+x^2)z^2}\,dz=\frac{1}{a^2+x^2}$$

Then

$$I=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \cos rx\, 2z e^{-(a^2+x^2)z^2}\,dx\,dz$$

$$=\int_0^\infty 2z e^{-a^2z^2}\left(\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2z^2}\cos rx\,dx\right)dz$$

$$=\int_0^\infty 2z e^{-a^2z^2}\left(\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2z}e^{-\frac{r^2}{4z^2}}\right)dz=\sqrt{\pi}\int_0^\infty e^{-\left(a^2z^2+\frac{r^2}{4z^2}\right)}dz$$

$$=\sqrt{\pi}\,\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}e^{-ar} \text{ or } \sqrt{\pi}\,\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}e^{+ar}, \text{ as } r \text{ is positive or negative}$$

$$I=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{a^2+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar} \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar}, \text{ as } r \text{ is positive or negative}$$

This integral is more commonly written as

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{1+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-r} \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{2}e^{r}, \text{ as } r \text{ is positive or negative}$$

This result is due to Laplace (*Bulletin de la Soc Phil* 1811)

1049 Both results may be expressed in one as

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{1+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\left\{\frac{e^r}{1+0^{-r}}+\frac{e^{-r}}{1+0^r}\right\},$$

for 0^r is zero or infinite according as r is positive or negative

This form was given in Crelle's *Journal*, vol x, and is due to Libri (See Gregory's *Examples*, p 486)

1050 Differentiating with regard to r, we obtain the integral (a+ve)

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{a^2+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ar} \text{ or } -\frac{\pi}{2}e^{ar}, \text{ as } r \text{ is positive or negative}$$

This integral vanishes if $r=0$

The differentiation under the integral sign may be shown to be justifiable, although the upper limit is infinite, in the same manner as in previous cases

1051 If we integrate with respect to r between limits r_1 and r_2 (both positive),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin r_2x-\sin r_1x}{x(a^2+x^2)}dx=\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(e^{-ar_1}-e^{-ar_2})$$

If $r_1=0$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(a^2+x^2)}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{-ar}),$$

a result given by Laplace (*Mémoires de l'Académie*, 1782)

If we write $x=\tan\theta$ in the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{1+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-r} \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{2}e^{r},$$

we have
$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos(r\tan\theta)\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-r} \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{2}e^{r},$$

according as r is positive or negative

1052 **Graphical Illustrations**

Graph of
$$y=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x\theta}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

We have $y=e^{-x}$ or $y=e^{x}$, according as x is positive or negative, the y-axis being an axis of symmetry

The logarithmic curve is traced in *Diff Calc*, Art 442

The graph now required consists of the two portions of the above curves which run asymptotically to the x-axis from their point of intersection upon the y-axis (Fig 332)

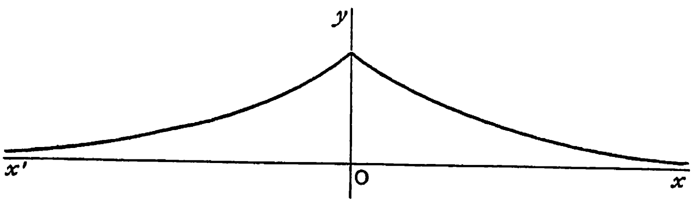


Fig 332

1053 Graph of
$$y=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x\theta\cos a\theta}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

The y axis is again an axis of symmetry,

$$y=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos(x+a)\theta}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta+\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos(x-a)\theta}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

If a be regarded as a positive constant and $x>a$, we have

$$y=\frac{1}{\pi}\left[\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-(x+a)}+\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-(x-a)}\right]=\cosh a\;\, e^{-x}$$

If $a>x>0$, we have

$$y=\frac{1}{\pi}\left[\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-(x+a)}+\frac{\pi}{2}e^{(x-a)}\right]=\cosh x\;\, e^{-a}$$

The graph therefore consists of a portion of a catenary from $x=0$ to $x=a$

and a portion of the logarithmic curve from $x=a$ to $x=\infty$, with the image with regard to the y-axis of these portions (Fig 333)

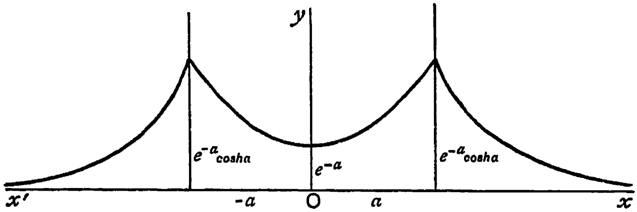


Fig 333

1054 Graph of $$\frac{\pi y}{2a}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos\left(\theta\log\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

Here, if $x<a$, $$\frac{\pi y}{2a}=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-\log\frac{a^2}{x^2}}=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{\log\frac{x^2}{a^2}}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{x^2}{a^2},$$

i e $$x^2=ay, \text{ a parabola },$$

if $x>a$, $$\frac{\pi y}{2a}=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{\log\frac{a^2}{x^2}}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{a^2}{x^2},$$

$$x^2y=a^3,$$

and the y axis is obviously an axis of symmetry (Fig 334)

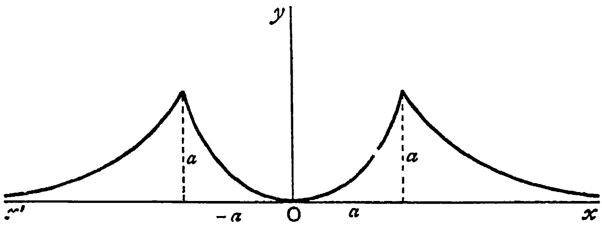


Fig 334

1055 Graph of $$\frac{\pi y}{2a}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos\left(\theta\log\sin^2\frac{x}{a}\right)}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta$$

$\log\sin^2\frac{x}{a}$ is negative Hence

$$\frac{\pi y}{2a}=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{\log\sin^2\frac{x}{a}}=\frac{\pi}{2}\sin^2\frac{x}{a} \quad\text{and}\quad y=a\sin^2\frac{x}{a} \text{ (Fig 335)}$$

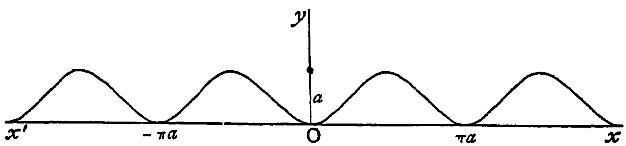


Fig 335

1056 Another mode of discussing the integrals of Arts 1048 to 1051 is as follows

Let $$u=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(a^2+x^2)}\,dx, \quad (a \text{ positive})$$

Then $$\frac{du}{dr}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx, \quad \frac{d^2u}{dr^2}=-\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx,$$

$$\frac{d^2u}{dr^2}-a^2u=-\int_0^\infty\left(x+\frac{a^2}{x}\right)\frac{\sin rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx=-\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx$$

$$=-\pi/2,\ 0 \text{ or } +\pi/2, \text{ as } r \text{ is } +^{\text{ve}}, \text{ zero or } -^{\text{ve}},$$

$$u=\pi/2a^2+Ae^{-ar}+Be^{ar} \text{ for any positive value of } r$$

(*I C for Beginners*, p 250),

where A and B are constants as regards r

But u is finite when r is infinite, $\quad B=0 \quad$ Also there is obviously no discontinuity in the value of $\frac{du}{dr}$, which is also finite for all values of r, as r diminishes through the value zero and becomes negative, for a small negative value of r gives the same value to $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx$ as an equal small positive value, and when r is zero the value is $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{a^2+x^2}$, i e $\frac{\pi}{2a}$

Therefore $-Aa=\pi/2a$ and $A=-\pi/2a^2$, $\quad u=\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{-ar})$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} I_1&=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(a^2+x^2)}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{-ar}) \\ I_2&=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar} \\ I_3&=\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{a^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ar} \end{aligned}\right\}\begin{pmatrix} a+^{\text{ve}} \\ r+^{\text{ve}} \end{pmatrix}$$

The collected results are for the various signs of a and r

	$a+$, $r+$	$a+$, $r-$	$a-$, $r+$	$a-$, $r-$
I_1	$\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{-ar})$	$-\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{ar})$	$\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{ar})$	$-\frac{\pi}{2a^2}(1-e^{-ar})$
I_2	$\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar}$	$\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar}$	$-\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar}$	$-\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar}$
I_3	$\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ar}$	$-\frac{\pi}{2}e^{ar}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}e^{ar}$	$-\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ar}$

1057 **A Reduction Formula**

Let $I_n=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{(a^2+x^2)^n}\,dx$ Then $I_1=\frac{\pi}{2}a^{-1}e^{-ra}$,

and $$\frac{dI_n}{da}=-2na\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{(a^2+x^2)^{n+1}}\,dx=-2naI_{n+1}$$

Therefore the successive integrals for the cases $n=2$, $n=3$, etc, may be calculated by the rule $I_{n+1}=-\frac{1}{2na}\frac{dI_n}{da}$

In each case $\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ra}$ will appear as a factor Let $I_n=\frac{\pi}{2}A_ne^{-ra}$

Then $\frac{dI_n}{da}=\frac{\pi}{2}\left(\frac{dA_n}{da}-rA_n\right)e^{-ra}$ and $I_{n+1}=\frac{\pi}{2}A_{n+1}e^{-ra}$

Hence the form of A_n may be calculated by successive applications of the formula

$$A_{n+1}=\frac{1}{2n}\left[r\frac{A_n}{a}-\frac{1}{a}\frac{dA_n}{da}\right],\quad \text{where } A_1=a^{-1}$$

Thus $$A_2=\frac{1}{2}\frac{1}{1!}[ra^{-2}+a^{-3}],$$

$$A_3=\frac{1}{2^2}\frac{1}{2!}[r^2a^{-3}+3ra^{-4}+3a^{-5}],$$

$$A_4=\frac{1}{2^3}\frac{1}{3!}[r^3a^{-4}+6r^2a^{-5}+15ra^{-6}+15a^{-7}],\ \text{and so on}$$

So that if

$$A_n=\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\frac{1}{(n-1)!}[K_1r^{n-1}a^{-n}+K_2r^{n-2}a^{-(n+1)}+K_3r^{n-3}a^{-(n+2)}+\quad \text{to } n \text{ terms}],$$

$$A_{n+1}=\frac{1}{2^n}\frac{1}{n!}[K_1r^na^{-(n+1)}+K_2r^{n-1}a^{-(n+2)}+K_3r^{n-2}a^{-(n+3)}+$$
$$+nK_1r^{n-1}a^{-(n+2)}+(n+1)K_2r^{n-2}a^{-(n+3)}+\quad],$$

and the coefficients in A_{n+1} are

$K_1\,(=1)$, K_2+nK_1, $K_3+(n+1)K_2$, $K_4+(n+2)K_3$, etc , $(2n-1)K_n$,

and the law of formation of the successive sets of coefficients is easy

It may be shown by induction that the general formula is

$$A_n=\frac{1}{2^{n-1}(n-1)!}\left[r^{n-1}a^{-n}+\frac{n(n-1)}{2}r^{n-2}a^{-(n+1)}\right.$$
$$+\frac{(n+1)n(n-1)(n-2)}{2\cdot 4}r^{n-3}a^{-(n+2)}$$
$$\left.+\frac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2\cdot 4\cdot 6}r^{n-4}a^{-(n+3)}+\quad\right]$$

Thus $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{(a^2+x^2)^n}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2^n}\frac{e^{-ar}}{(n-1)!}\Big[r^{n-1}a^{-n}+\frac{n(n-1)}{2}r^{n-2}a^{-(n+1)}$

$+\frac{(n+1)n(n-1)(n-2)}{2\cdot 4}r^{n-3}a^{-(n+2)}+\ldots$ to n terms$\Big]$

In the same way $\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{(a^2+x^2)^n}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{4}\frac{e^{-ra}}{(n-1)!}rA_{n-1},$

or we may deduce the result from the former by differentiation with regard to r

1058 **Consider the Integral** $I=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx\,dx}{x(x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4)}$

We have

$$\frac{dI}{dr}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4},\quad \frac{d^2I}{dr^2}=\int_0^\infty \frac{-x\sin rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4},$$

$$\frac{d^3I}{dr^3}=\int_0^\infty \frac{-x^2\cos rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4},\quad \frac{d^4I}{dr^4}=\int_0^\infty \frac{x^3\sin rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4}$$

Hence, when the first of these integrals has been found, the other four of this particular class follow by differentiation Adding the fifth to $(-2a^2\cos 2\alpha)$ times the third and a^4 times the first, we have

$$\frac{d^4I}{dr^4}-2a^2\cos 2\alpha\frac{d^2I}{dr^2}+a^4I=\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2},\ 0\ \text{ or }\ -\frac{\pi}{2},$$

according as r is positive, zero or negative We shall assume r positive, for the case r negative will be at once deducible from our result by changing the sign of r We also take a positive and α an acute angle

The differential equation is of the ordinary class with linear coefficients (*I C for Beginners*, pages 244 to 263) It may be written

$$[\{D^2-a^2\cos 2\alpha\}^2+a^4\sin^2 2\alpha]\,I=\frac{\pi}{2},$$

and the general solution is

$$I=\frac{\pi}{2a^4}+e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\{A_1\cos(ar\sin\alpha)+A_2\sin(ar\sin\alpha)\}$$
$$+e^{ar\cos\alpha}\{A_3\cos(ar\sin\alpha)+A_4\sin(ar\sin\alpha)\}$$

Since an infinite value of r does not make I infinite, the last two terms must vanish, i e $A_3=A_4=0$ And when r is diminished indefinitely to zero, I should vanish Therefore we have $A_1=-\frac{\pi}{2a^4}$

To determine the remaining constant A_2, we may differentiate with regard to r, we obtain

$$\frac{dI}{dr}=-a\cos\alpha\, e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\{A_1\cos(ar\sin\alpha)+A_2\sin(ar\sin\alpha)\}$$
$$-a\sin\alpha\, e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\{A_1\sin(ar\sin\alpha)-A_2\cos(ar\sin\alpha)\},$$

and when r is diminished indefinitely to zero this becomes in the limit

$$\frac{dI}{dr}=-a\cos\alpha\ A_1+a\sin\alpha\ A_2$$

But when r is diminished indefinitely to zero, we ultimately have

$$\frac{dI}{dr}=\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4}=\frac{\pi}{4a^3\cos\alpha} \quad \text{(see p 159, Vol I)},$$

$$a\sin\alpha \cdot A_2-a\cos\alpha \cdot A_1=\frac{\pi}{4a^3\cos\alpha},$$

i e
$$a\sin\alpha \cdot A_2=-\frac{\pi}{2a^3}\cos\alpha+\frac{\pi}{4a^3\cos\alpha}=-\frac{\pi}{4a^3}\frac{\cos 2\alpha}{\cos\alpha},$$

and
$$A_2=-\frac{\pi}{2a^4}\cot 2\alpha$$

Hence
$$I=\frac{\pi}{2a^4}[1-e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\{\cos(ar\sin\alpha)+\cot 2\alpha\sin(ar\sin\alpha)\}]$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2a^4}\left\{1-e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\frac{\sin(ar\sin\alpha+2\alpha)}{\sin 2\alpha}\right\},$$

i e we have for values of $r>0$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx\,dx}{x(x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4)}=\frac{\pi}{2a^4}\left\{1-e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\frac{\sin(ar\sin\alpha+2\alpha)}{\sin 2\alpha}\right\},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4}=\frac{\pi}{2a^3}e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\frac{\sin(\alpha+ar\sin\alpha)}{\sin 2\alpha},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4}=\frac{\pi}{2a^2}e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\frac{\sin(ar\sin\alpha)}{\sin 2\alpha},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^2\cos rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4}=\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\frac{\sin(\alpha-ar\sin\alpha)}{\sin 2\alpha},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^3\sin rx\,dx}{x^4+2a^2x^2\cos 2\alpha+a^4}=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ar\cos\alpha}\frac{\sin(2\alpha-ar\sin\alpha)}{\sin 2\alpha}$$

1059 Taking for instance the case when $\alpha=\frac{\pi}{4}$, $a=c\sqrt{2}$, so that $a\sin\alpha=c$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx\,dx}{x(x^4+4c^4)}=\frac{\pi}{8c^4}\left\{1-e^{-rc}\sin\left(rc+\frac{\pi}{2}\right)\right\}=\frac{\pi}{8c^4}(1-e^{-rc}\cos rc),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{x^4+4c^4}=-\frac{\pi}{4c^3\sqrt{2}}e^{-rc}\sin\left(rc+\frac{5\pi}{4}\right)=\frac{\pi}{8c^3}e^{-rc}(\sin rc+\cos rc),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx\,dx}{x^4+4c^4}=\frac{\pi}{4c^2}e^{-rc}\sin\left(rc+\frac{8\pi}{4}\right)=\frac{\pi}{4c^2}e^{-rc}\sin rc$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^2\cos rx\,dx}{x^4+4c^4}=\frac{\pi}{2c\sqrt{2}}e^{-rc}\sin\left(rc+\frac{11\pi}{4}\right)=\frac{\pi}{4c}e^{-rc}(\cos rc-\sin rc),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^3\sin rx\,dx}{x^4+4c^4}=-\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-rc}\sin\left(rc+\frac{14\pi}{4}\right)=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-rc}\cos rc$$

1060 Consider $I=\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(x^6+a^6)}dx$, $\left.\begin{matrix} r \text{ positive,} \\ a \text{ positive}\end{matrix}\right\}$

We have
$$\frac{dI}{dr}=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{x^6+a^6}dx, \qquad \frac{d^2I}{dr^2}=-\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx,$$

$$\frac{d^3I}{dr^3}=-\int_0^\infty \frac{x^2\cos rx}{x^6+a^6}dx, \qquad \frac{d^4I}{dr^4}=\int_0^\infty \frac{x^3\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx,$$

$$\frac{d^5I}{dr^5}=\int_0^\infty\frac{x^4\cos rx}{x^6+a^6}dx,\qquad \frac{d^6I}{dr^6}=-\int_0^\infty\frac{x^5\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx,$$

$$\frac{d^6I}{dr^6}-a^6I=-\int_0^\infty\left(x^5+\frac{a^6}{x}\right)\frac{\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=-\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x}dx=-\frac{\pi}{2}$$

Solving this equation,

$$I=\frac{\pi}{2a^6}+A_1e^{-ar}+A_2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+A_3\right)+B_1e^{ar}+B_2e^{\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+B_3\right)$$

Now, since the integral obviously remains finite when r becomes infinite, the terms with positive indices in their exponential factors must disappear

Hence $B_1=0$ and $B_2=0$, and the form of the integral reduces to

$$I=\frac{\pi}{2a^6}+A_1e^{-ar}+A_2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+A_3\right)$$

Now I, $\frac{d^2I}{dr^2}$, $\frac{d^4I}{dr^4}$ ultimately vanish with r

These considerations will determine A_1, A_2, A_3

Now $$\frac{d^nI}{dr^n}=A_1(-a)^ne^{-ar}+A_2a^ne^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+A_3+n\frac{2\pi}{3}\right),$$

we therefore have

$$\left.\begin{aligned}0&=\frac{\pi}{2a^6}+A_1\quad+A_2\cos A_3,\\0&=\quad+A_1a^2+A_2a^2\cos\left(A_3+\frac{4\pi}{3}\right),\\0&=\quad+A_1a^4+A_2a^4\cos\left(A_3+\frac{8\pi}{3}\right),\end{aligned}\right\}\begin{aligned}&\text{whence } A_3=0,\\&A_2=2A_1=-\frac{\pi}{3a^6}\end{aligned}$$

Hence, for values of $r>0$,

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin rx}{x(x^6+a^6)}dx=\frac{\pi}{6a^6}\left[3-e^{-ar}-2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\cos rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=\frac{\pi}{6a^5}\left[e^{-ar}-2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{2\pi}{3}\right)\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=\frac{\pi}{6a^4}\left[e^{-ar}+2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{4\pi}{3}\right)\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x^2\cos rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=\frac{\pi}{6a^3}\left[-e^{-ar}+2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{6\pi}{3}\right)\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x^3\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=\frac{\pi}{6a^2}\left[-e^{-ar}-2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{8\pi}{3}\right)\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x^4\cos rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=\frac{\pi}{6a}\left[e^{-ar}-2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{10\pi}{3}\right)\right],$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x^5\sin rx}{x^6+a^6}dx=\frac{\pi}{6}\left[e^{-ar}+2e^{-\frac{ar}{2}}\cos\left(\frac{ar\sqrt{3}}{2}+\frac{12\pi}{3}\right)\right],$$

some of which admit of a little simplification, but are left in their present form as exhibiting the general law followed by the several members of the group

1061 The same process may evidently be extended to any integral of the class
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx\,dx}{x(x^{4n}+2a^{n}x^{2n}\cos n\alpha+a^{4n})},$$
and its family of $2n$ other integrals may be obtained by differentiating $2n$ times with regard to r But we exhibit another method of procedure in Art 1067, which avoids the labour of determination of the various constants

1062 We have seen that
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{x^2+a^2}=\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar} \quad\text{or}\quad \frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar},$$
according as r is positive or negative, a being supposed positive

If a be negative, since the integrand is unaltered, the result will be $-\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar}$ or $-\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar}$, according as r is positive or negative (see Art 1056) The result must be positive in either case, and the index of the exponential must be negative, for the integral does not become infinite when r becomes infinite

The four results are therefore
$$\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar},\ \binom{a+^{\text{ve}}}{r+^{\text{ve}}}, \qquad \frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar},\ \binom{a+^{\text{ve}}}{r-^{\text{ve}}},$$
$$-\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ar},\ \binom{a-^{\text{ve}}}{r+^{\text{ve}}}, \qquad -\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ar},\ \binom{a-^{\text{ve}}}{r-^{\text{ve}}}$$

Taking the case a and r both positive, it is clear that the integrand is not affected by a change of sign of x

Hence
$$\int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{\cos rx}{x^2+a^2}\,dx=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{x^2+a^2}\,dx, \quad\text{and}\quad \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{x^2+a^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}, \tag{1}$$
with the modifications above specified, if a or r or both of them be negative

Again,
$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x^2+a^2}\,dx=0, \tag{2}$$
for elements of the summation represented by the integral, for which the values of x are equal but of opposite sign, cancel each other

1063 These facts enable us to calculate

$$I=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx$$

For, putting $x=b+z$, $I=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rb\cos rz-\sin rb\sin rz}{z^2+a^2}dz$

$$=\cos rb\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rz}{z^2+a^2}dz-\sin rb\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rz}{z^2+a^2}dz,$$

i e
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}\cos br \quad \binom{r>0}{a>0} \tag{3}$$

It will be observed that this is independent of the sign of b, but subject to the same modifications as before with regard to the signs of a and r

Differentiating (3) with regard to r,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\sin rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}(a\cos br+b\sin br), \tag{4}$$

and integrating (3) with regard to r from $r=0$ to $r=r$,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rx\,dx}{x\{(x-b)^2+a^2\}}=\frac{\pi}{a(a^2+b^2)}\{a-e^{-ar}(a\cos br-b\sin br)\}, \tag{5}$$

where each formula is subject to the same modifications as before with regard to the signs of a and r if they be not both $+^{\text{ve}}$

Putting $b=p\cos\alpha$, $a=p\sin\alpha$, $\alpha<\pi$, p positive, we have the integrals

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rx\,dx}{x(x^2-2px\cos\alpha+p^2)}=\frac{\pi}{p^2}+\frac{\pi}{p^2\sin\alpha}e^{-pr\sin\alpha}\sin(pr\cos\alpha-\alpha),$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rx\,dx}{x^2-2px\cos\alpha+p^2}=\frac{\pi}{p\sin\alpha}e^{-pr\sin\alpha}\cos(pr\cos\alpha),$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\sin rx\,dx}{x^2-2px\cos\alpha+p^2}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}e^{-pr\sin\alpha}\sin(pr\cos\alpha+\alpha)$$

which again can be readily modified as before for the cases in which any of the constants involved have negative values

1064 Again, differentiating $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rx}{x^2+a^2}dx=0$ with regard to r, we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\cos rx}{x^2+a^2}dx=0,$$

and from this we may obtain the value of the integral

$$I_1\equiv\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\cos rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx$$

Putting $x=b+z$, $I_1=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{(b+z)\cos r(b+z)}{z^2+a^2}dz$

$$=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{b\cos br\cos rz+z\cos br\cos rz-b\sin br\sin rz-z\sin br\sin rz}{z^2+a^2}dz$$

$$=b\cos br\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rz}{z^2+a^2}dz-\sin br\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{z\sin rz}{z^2+a^2}dz,$$

since the other two integrals vanish,

$$=b\cos br\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}-\sin br\,\pi e^{-ar},$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\cos rx\,dx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}(b\cos br-a\sin br),$$

and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\cos rx\,dx}{x^2-2px\cos\alpha+p^2}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}e^{-pr\sin\alpha}\cos(pr\cos\alpha+\alpha),$$

where $b=p\cos\alpha$, $a=p\sin\alpha$, and it is understood that a is positive, p positive, $\sin\alpha$ positive, and the formula can be readily modified as before to meet other cases, and other integrals may be deduced by integration with regard to r

1065 **The integral** $I=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx$ may also be obtained in the same way Put $x=b+z$

$$I=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin br\cos rz+\cos br\sin rz}{z^2+a^2}dz$$

$$=\sin br\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rz}{z^2+a^2}dz+\cos br\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rz}{z^2+a^2}dz=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}\sin br,$$

for the second integral vanishes

Since
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}\cos br,$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}\sin br,$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\cos rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}(b\cos br-a\sin br),$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\sin rx}{(x-b)^2+a^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{a}e^{-ar}(a\cos br+b\sin br),$$

it follows that by differentiating $n-1$ times with respect to a^2, we can obtain the following integrals

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos rx}{\{(x-b)^2+a^2\}^n}dx=P\cos br,\quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin rx}{\{(x-b)^2+a^2\}^n}dx=P\sin br,$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\cos rx}{\{(x-b)^2+a^2\}^n}dx=Pb\cos br-Q\sin br,$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x\sin rx}{\{(x-b)^2+a^2\}^n}dx=Q\cos br+Pb\sin br,$$

where

$$P \equiv \frac{(-1)^{n-1}\pi}{(n-1)!}\left(\frac{d}{2a\,da}\right)^{n-1}\left(\frac{e^{-ar}}{a}\right), \quad Q \equiv \frac{(-1)^{n-1}\pi}{(n-1)!}\left(\frac{d}{2a\,da}\right)^{n-1}(e^{-ar})$$

1066 It follows that if $f(x)$ and $\phi(x)$ be rational integral algebraic functions of x, of which the degree of $f(x)$ in x is lower than that of $\phi(x)$, and if the roots of $\phi(x)=0$ be all unreal, then since $\dfrac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}$ may be expressed as the sum of a set of partial fractions of the types

$$\frac{Ax+B}{(x-b)^2+a^2}, \quad \frac{A'x+B'}{\{(x-b')^2+a'^2\}^n},$$

the latter only occurring in the case of $\phi(x)$ having repeated imaginary roots, we can obtain the value of any definite integral of either of the forms

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} \sin rx\,dx \quad \text{or} \quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)} \cos rx\,dx$$

Ex 1 $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{(x^2+a^2)(x^2+b^2)(x^2+c^2)} = \Sigma \frac{1}{(a^2-b^2)(a^2-c^2)} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx}{x^2+a^2}\,dx = \text{etc}$

Ex 2 $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin rx\,dx}{(x^2+a^2)(x^2+b^2)(x^2+c^2)} = 0$

1067 **Integrals of the class** $\displaystyle\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx$ may also be conveniently treated as follows, without the formation of a differential equation as used in Art 1060

Putting $\dfrac{1}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}$ into partial fractions, we have

$$\frac{1}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}} = \frac{1}{na^{2n-1}} \sum_{\lambda=0}^{\lambda=n-1} \frac{a-x\cos\alpha_\lambda}{(x-a\cos\alpha_\lambda)^2+a^2\sin^2\alpha_\lambda},$$

where $\alpha_\lambda = \dfrac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi$, and α_λ is less than π for the whole range of values of λ from 0 to $n-1$, and $\sin\alpha_\lambda$ is therefore positive

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx = \frac{1}{na^{2n-1}} \sum_0^{n-1} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(a-x\cos\alpha_\lambda)\cos rx\,dx}{(x-a\cos\alpha_\lambda)^2+a^2\sin^2\alpha_\lambda}$$

$$= \frac{1}{na^{2n-1}} \sum_0^{n-1} \frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha_\lambda} e^{-ar\sin\alpha_\lambda}\{\cos(ar\cos\alpha_\lambda) - \cos\alpha_\lambda \cos(ar\cos\alpha_\lambda + \alpha_\lambda)\}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{na^{2n-1}} \sum_0^{n-1} e^{-ar\sin\alpha_\lambda} \sin(ar\cos\alpha_\lambda + \alpha_\lambda),$$

and since the integrand $\dfrac{\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}$ is not affected by a change of sign of x, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx$$

Therefore $I\equiv\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2na^{2n-1}}\sum_0^{n-1} e^{-ar\sin\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi}\sin\left(ar\cos\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi+\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi\right)$$

The other members of the family of integrals obtainable from this are $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(x^{2n}+a^{2n})}\,dx$ by integration with regard to r, from $r=0$ to $r=r$, and

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx,\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{x^2\cos rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx,\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{x^3\sin rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx,\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{2n-1}\sin rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx,$$

the latter system by differentiation with regard to r

Since

$$\frac{d}{dr}\, e^{-ar\sin\alpha}\sin(ar\cos\alpha+\alpha)=ae^{-ar\sin\alpha}\sin\left(ar\cos\alpha+2\alpha+\frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^k\cos\left(rx+\frac{k\pi}{2}\right)}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx=\frac{d^kI}{dr^k}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2na^{2n-1}}\,a^k\sum_0^{n-1} e^{-ar\sin\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi}\sin\left[ar\cos\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi+(k+1)\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi+\frac{k\pi}{2}\right],$$

where $k \not> 2n-1$, which gives all the integrals from

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx \quad\text{to}\quad \int \frac{x^{2n-1}\sin rx}{x^{2n}+a^{2n}}\,dx$$

The integral $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(x^{2n}+x^{2n})}\,dx$ is of the form

$$A+\frac{\pi}{2na^{2n-1}}\,a^{-1}\sum_0^{n-1} e^{-ar\sin\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi}\sin\left(ar\cos\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi-\frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$

where A is a quantity, independent of r, to be found

And since the integral vanishes with r,

$$0=A+\frac{\pi}{2na^{2n}}\sum_0^{n-1}\sin\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=A-\frac{\pi}{2a^{2n}},\qquad A=\frac{\pi}{2a^{2n}},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(x^{2n}+a^{2n})}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2a^{2n}}-\frac{\pi}{2na^{2n}}\sum_0^{n-1} e^{-ar\sin\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi}\cos\left(ar\cos\frac{2\lambda+1}{2n}\pi\right)$$

1068. Those interested in the history of the subject may refer to an article by Poisson in the *Jour. de l'École Polyt.*, xvi. p. 225, where the integral of $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{1+x^{2n}}\,dx$ is discussed, and to articles by Catalan in the *Journal de Mathématiques*, vol. v. p. 110,* for integrals of form $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{(1+x^2)^n}$.

1069. In the same way we may evaluate the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{x^{4n}-2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha+a^{4n}} \quad \begin{pmatrix}\alpha>0\\ \alpha<\pi\end{pmatrix}$$

with its attendant family of integrals derivable by differentiation and integration with regard to r.

For

$$\frac{1}{x^{4n}-2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha+a^{4n}}=\frac{1}{2n\sin 2n\alpha}\frac{1}{a^{4n-1}}\sum\frac{a\sin 2n\chi-x\sin(2n-1)\chi}{(x-a\cos\chi)^2+a^2\sin^2\chi},$$

where $\chi=\alpha+\frac{\lambda\pi}{n}$, the summation being for $2n$ consecutive integral values of λ.

And it is to be noted that χ is greater than 0 and less than π (and therefore $\sin\chi$ positive) for values of λ such that $\lambda\frac{\pi}{n}>-\alpha$ and $<\pi-\alpha$ respectively,

i.e.
$$\lambda>-\frac{n\alpha}{\pi} \quad\text{and}\quad \lambda<n-\frac{n\alpha}{\pi},$$

i.e. for $\lambda=-k,\ -k+1, \dots n-k-1$, where k is the greatest integer in $\frac{n\alpha}{\pi}$, and that $\sin\chi$ is negative for values of λ from $\lambda=n-k$ up to $\lambda=2n-k-1$.

Now

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos rx\,dx}{(x-a\cos\chi)^2+a^2\sin^2\chi}=\frac{\pi}{a\sin\chi}\,e^{-ar\sin\chi}\cos(ar\cos\chi) \quad \text{if } \sin\chi \text{ be } +^{\text{ve}}$$

and
$$=-\frac{\pi}{a\sin\chi}\,e^{ar\sin\chi}\cos(ar\cos\chi) \quad \text{if } \sin\chi \text{ be } -^{\text{ve}},$$

and

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{x\cos rx\,dx}{(x-a\cos\chi)^2+a^2\sin^2\chi}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\chi}\,e^{-ar\sin\chi}\cos(ar\cos\chi+\chi) \quad \text{if } \sin\chi \text{ be } +^{\text{ve}}$$

and
$$=-\frac{\pi}{\sin\chi}\,e^{ar\sin\chi}\cos(ar\cos\chi-\chi) \quad \text{if } \sin\chi \text{ be } -^{\text{ve}}.$$

* Gregory, *Examples*, p. 486.

Hence $2n \sin 2n\alpha \dfrac{a^{4n-1}}{\pi} \displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx\, dx}{x^{4n} - 2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha + a^{4n}}$

$$= \sum_{-k}^{n-k-1} \frac{e^{-ar\sin\chi}}{\sin\chi}[\sin 2n\chi \cos(ar\cos\chi) - \sin(2n-1)\chi\cos(ar\cos\chi+\chi)]$$

$$- \sum_{n-k}^{2n-k-1} \frac{e^{ar\sin\chi}}{\sin\chi}[\sin 2n\chi\cos(ar\cos\chi) - \sin(2n-1)\chi\cos(ar\cos\chi-\chi)]$$

$$= \sum_{-k}^{n-k-1} e^{-ar\sin\chi}\cos\{ar\cos\chi-(2n-1)\chi\} - \sum_{n-\lambda}^{2n-\lambda-1} e^{ar\sin\chi}\cos\{ar\cos\chi+(2n-1)\chi\}$$

where k is the greatest integer in $\dfrac{n\alpha}{\pi}$ and $\chi = \alpha + \dfrac{\lambda\pi}{n}$

Also, since the integrand is not affected by a change in the sign of x,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\, dx}{x^{4n} - 2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha + a^{4n}} = \frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx\, dx}{x^{4n} - 2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha + a^{4n}}$$

The attendant family of integrals formed by differentiating $4n-1$ times with regard to r can now be written down, and are of type

$$4n \sin 2n\alpha \; \frac{a^{4n-p-1}}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{x^p \cos\left(rx + p\frac{\pi}{2}\right)dx}{x^{4n} - 2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha + a^{4n}}$$

$$= \sum_{-\lambda}^{n-k-1} e^{-ar\sin\chi}\cos\left\{ar\cos\chi - (2n-1)\chi + p\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\chi\right)\right\}$$

$$- \sum_{n-k}^{2n-\lambda-1} e^{ar\sin\chi}\cos\left\{ar\cos\chi + (2n-1)\chi + p\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\chi\right)\right\},$$

and the integration with regard to r from 0 to r furnishes the remaining member of the family, viz

$$4n \sin 2n\alpha \; \frac{a^{4n}}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx\, dx}{x(x^{4n} - 2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\alpha + a^{4n})} - 2n\sin 2n\alpha$$

$$= \sum_{-k}^{n-k-1} e^{-ar\sin\chi}\cos\left\{ar\cos\chi - (2n-1)\chi - \left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\chi\right)\right\}$$

$$- \sum_{n-k}^{2n-k-1} e^{ar\sin\chi}\cos\left\{ar\cos\chi + (2n-1)\chi - \left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\chi\right)\right\}$$

$$= \sum_{-k}^{n-k-1} e^{-ar\sin\chi}\sin(ar\cos\chi - 2n\alpha) - \sum_{n-k}^{2n-\lambda-1} e^{ar\sin\chi}\sin(ar\cos\chi + 2n\alpha),$$

k and χ being as defined before

1070 It will be noted further that the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx\, dx}{x^{4n} + 2a^{2n}x^{2n}\cos 2n\beta + a^{4n}}$$

and its accompanying family of integrals can be deduced from the above family by writing $\alpha = \dfrac{\pi}{2n} - \beta$

PROBLEMS

1 Prove that

$$\left[\int_{\infty}^{x} e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx\right]^2+\left[\int_{\infty}^{x} e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx\right]^2=e^{-2ax}/(a^2+b^2)$$

[γ, 1893]

2 If $u_n=\int_0^\infty x^n e^{-ax^2}dx$, show that $u_n=\frac{n-1}{2a}u_{n-2}$

Hence calculate u_n where n is any positive integer [TRINITY, 1881]

3 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-x}\sin^4 x}{x}dx=\frac{1}{16}\log\frac{625}{17}$

[β, 1891]

4 Evaluate $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-(ax^2+bx+c)}dx$

[COLLEGES, 1879]

5 Deduce from the integral $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{1+x^2}dx$ the result

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x(n^2+x^2)}dx=\frac{\pi}{2n^2}(1-e^{-nr}),\quad \binom{n+^{\text{ve}}}{r+^{\text{ve}}}$$

6 Find the value of $\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{1}{e^{mx}+e^{-mx}}\right)^n dx$, where n is a positive integer

[MATH TRIP, PT I, 1890]

7 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin qx\sinh qx}{(\cosh qx+\cos qx)^2}dx=\frac{1}{2q}$

[β, 1891]

8 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px\sin qx}{(\cosh px+\cos qx)^2}dx=\frac{q}{p^2+q^2}$

9 Show that, if p be a positive quantity,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{x}\left(\frac{1}{\cosh px+\cos ax}-\frac{1}{\cosh px+\cos bx}\right)dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{p^2+a^2}{p^2+b^2}$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1890]

10 Prove that

$$(a)\ \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{3}}\frac{x\,dx}{\sin x\cos x}=\frac{\pi}{4}\log 3,\quad (b)\ \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}-a}^{\frac{\pi}{4}+a}\frac{x\,dx}{\sin x\cos x}=\pi\tanh^{-1}(\tan a)$$

11 Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\cos^{\frac{1}{n}}\theta+\sin^{\frac{1}{n}}\theta)^{-2n}\,d\theta=\frac{(n-1)!}{n(n+1)(n+2)\ldots(2n-1)}$, where n is a positive integer

[MATH TRIPOS, 1889]

12 Prove that $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-x^2}\cos 2nx\,dx=\sqrt{\pi}\,e^{-n^2}$

[ϵ, 1883]

13 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{x}\,\frac{\cosh x\theta}{\cosh x\frac{\pi}{2}}dx=\cot^{-1}\left(\frac{\cos\theta}{\sinh r}\right)$

[α, 1885]

14 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos bx}{x}\tanh\frac{\pi x}{2}\,dx=\log\left(\coth\frac{b}{2}\right)$ [COLLEGES, 1879]

15 Prove that $\int_0^u \frac{du}{(e\cosh u-1)^n}=\frac{1}{(e^2-1)^{n-\frac{1}{2}}}\int_0^\theta (e\cos\theta+1)^{n-1}d\theta$,
if $(e\cos\theta+1)(e\cosh u-1)=e^2-1$ [MATH TRIPOS, 1885]

16 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos 4kx\tanh x}{x}\,dx=\log_e\coth k\pi$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1889]

17 Prove that, if α lies between $-\pi/4$ and $\pi/4$,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{1-2\sin 2\alpha\cos\theta+\cos^2\theta}=\frac{\pi\cos\alpha}{\sqrt{2\cos^3 2\alpha}}$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1885]

18 Prove that $\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1-x^{2n})^{\frac{n}{2}}}=\frac{\pi}{2n\sin\frac{\pi}{2n}}$

[β, 1888]

19 Prove that $4\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1-x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}=2\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{4}}}=\frac{\{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})\}^2}{(2\pi)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

20 Evaluate [TRINITY, 1889]

$$(a)\ e^{-x^4}\int_0^x x^2e^{x^4}dx,\quad (b)\ e^{-x^4}\int_0^x x^3e^{x^4}dx,$$

$$(c)\ e^{-x^4}\int_0^x x^4e^{x^4}dx,\quad (d)\ xe^{-x^3}\int_0^x e^{x^3}dx,$$

where in each case x becomes infinite

21 Prove that $\int_0^\infty e^{-x}\frac{\sin tx}{\sinh x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\coth t\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{1}{t}$

22 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x}{1+x^2}\,dx=\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^2}\,dx=\frac{8}{7}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x}{(1+x^2)^3}\,dx$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1876]

23 Evaluate $\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\cos mx}{1+x+x^2}\,dx$ [MATH TRIPOS, 1892]

24 Prove that, if m be positive,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos mx}{1+x^2+x^4}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}}e^{-\frac{1}{2}m\sqrt{3}}\sin\left(\tfrac{1}{2}m+\tfrac{1}{6}\pi\right)$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1892]

25 Show that (i) $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{1+x^4}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}e^{-\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}}\left\{\cos\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}+\sin\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}\right\}$

[LAPLACE, *Mem de l'Inst*, 1810]

(ii) $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x\,dx}{x^4+4a^4}=\frac{\pi e^{-a}}{8a^3}(\cos a+\sin a)$

[MATH TRIPOS, PT I, 1914]

26 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{x \sin 2ax}{x^4+1}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2} e^{-a\sqrt{2}} \sin a\sqrt{2}$ [ST JOHN'S, 1883]

27 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{x \sin bx}{(1+x^2)(a^2+x^2)}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{e^{-b}-e^{-ab}}{a^2-1}$, $\begin{pmatrix} a+\text{ve} \\ b+\text{ve} \end{pmatrix}$

28 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{m-1}\,dx}{(1+2x\cos\alpha+x^2)^m(1+x^n)} = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{m-1}\,dx}{(1+2x\cos\alpha+x^2)^m}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^m \sin^{2m-1}\alpha}\int_0^\alpha (\cos x - \cos\alpha)^{m-1}\,dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2^m (m-1)!}\left\{\frac{1}{\sin\alpha}\frac{d}{d\alpha}\right\}^{m-1}\left(\frac{\alpha}{\sin\alpha}\right)$$

[WOLSTENHOLME, *Educ Times*]

29 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin \pi x}{x(1-x^2)}\,dx = \pi$ [MATH TRIP, PT II, 1919]

30 Prove that

$$\int_a^\infty e^{-nx-x^2}\,dx = \frac{e^{-na-a^2}}{2a+n}\left\{1 - \frac{2}{(2a+n)^2} + \frac{12}{(2a+n)^4}\right\} \text{ approximately}$$

[γ, 1891]

31 Prove that $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2\cos\theta}\sin(x^2\sin\theta)\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\sin\frac{\theta}{2}$ [COLL, 1892]

32 From the integral $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2-\frac{a^2}{x^2}}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\pi}\,e^{-2a}$, show that

$$\int_0^\infty \int_0^\pi e^{-r-\frac{a^2\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta}{r}}\,dr\,d\theta = \pi e^{-2a}$$

[TRINITY, 1886]

33 Express the sum of the series $1 + x^{\sqrt{1}} + x^{\sqrt{2}} + x^{\sqrt{3}} + \ldots$ *ad inf* by means of a definite integral, x being a real quantity less than unity.

[TRINITY, 1895]

34 Prove the formula

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}\frac{\sin(2n+1)bx}{\sin bx}\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{a}\left[1 + 2\sum_{r=1}^{r=n} e^{-\frac{r^2b^2}{a^2}}\right]$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1881]

35 Prove that $\int_\infty^b \int_\infty^a \frac{dx\,dy}{xy(x+y)} = \log\left\{\frac{(a+b)^{\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{b}}}{a^{\frac{1}{b}}b^{\frac{1}{a}}}\right\}$ [TRINITY, 1886]

36 Show that $\int_0^\infty \tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{b}\frac{dx}{x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{(a+b)^{\frac{1}{a}+\frac{1}{b}}}{a^{\frac{1}{b}}b^{\frac{1}{a}}}$

[BERTRAND, *Calc Int*, p 200]

37 Show that $\int_0^\infty \phi\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)\phi\left(\frac{x}{b}\right)dx = \log\left[(a+b)^{a+b}a^{-a}b^{-b}\right]$,

where $$\phi(x)=\int_x^\infty \frac{e^{-u}du}{u}.$$ [MATH. TRIP., 1882.]

38 Prove that $$\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-\frac{1}{2}u^2+ux\sqrt{2\lambda}}du = \sqrt{2\pi}\,e^{\lambda x^2},$$

and deduce $$x^n e^{\lambda x^2} = \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{2\pi}(2\lambda)^{\frac{n}{2}}}\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{ux\sqrt{2\lambda}}\frac{d^n(e^{-\frac{1}{2}u^2})}{du^n}du.$$ [ST JOHN'S, 1882.]

39 Having given that

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2-\frac{a^2}{x^2}}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-2a},$$

prove that $$\int_0^\infty x^2 e^{-x^2-\frac{1}{x^2}}dx = \frac{3\sqrt{\pi}}{4e^2}.$$ [COLLEGES, 1882.]

40 Having given that $\int_0^\infty e^{-ax^2}dx = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}}$, deduce the value of $\int_0^\infty e^{-ax^2}\cos bx\,dx$. [COLLEGES, 1879.]

41 Prove that $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\cos ax\{(a^2-6)x-4x^3\}dx = 1$.

42 Find the value of $$\int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}\cos x\,dx,$$

and prove that $$\int_0^\infty e^{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}\sin x\,dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}}\int_0^1 e^{\frac{1}{2}y^2}dy.$$ [ST JOHN'S, 1886.]

43 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin 2nx}{\sin x}\frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{e^n}\frac{\sinh n}{\sinh 1}$, n being a positive integer.

44 Starting with $\int_0^1 x^p dx = \frac{1}{p+1}$, deduce $\int_0^1 \frac{x^p - x^q}{\log x}dx = \log\frac{p+1}{q+1}$.
Putting $p=a\sqrt{-1}$ and $q=b\sqrt{-1}$, deduce the values of the integrals

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-t}\frac{\cos bt-\cos at}{t}dt \quad\text{and}\quad \int_0^\infty e^{-t}\frac{\sin bt-\sin at}{t}dt,$$

and verify your results by a rigorous independent method.

Show that $$\int_0^1 \frac{\sin(p\log x)}{\log x}dx = \tan^{-1}p.$$

45 Prove that

$$\int_0^1 \log\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\sqrt{1-x^2}\right)dx = \log\frac{\pi}{4} - 2\left\{1-\frac{1}{3}\frac{a_1}{2^3}+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a_2}{2^5}-\dots\right\},$$

where $$a_n = \sum_{r=1}^{r=\infty}\left\{\frac{1}{r(r+1)}\right\}^n.$$ [ST JOHN'S, 1885.]

46 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \left(e^{-\frac{p^2}{x^2}} - e^{-\frac{q^2}{x^2}}\right) dx = \sqrt{\pi}(q-p)$ [MATH TRIPOS]

47 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \phi(\sin 2x)\cos x\,dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \phi(\cos^2 x)\cos x\,dx$$

[BESGE, *Liouville's Journal*, XVIII]

48 Deduce from Laplace's Integral

$$\int_0^\infty dx\, e^{-\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-2a},$$

the results *

$$\int_0^\infty \cos\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+2a\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sin\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}+2a\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\cos\theta}\cos\left\{\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\sin\theta\right\}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-2a\cos\theta}\cos\left(2a\sin\theta+\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\cos\theta}\sin\left\{\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\sin\theta\right\}dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}e^{-2a\cos\theta}\sin\left(2a\sin\theta+\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

[CAUCHY, *Mem des Sav Et*]

49 From Laplace's Integral

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}\cos 2rx\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}e^{-\frac{r^2}{a^2}},$$

deduce *

$$\int_0^\infty \cos a^2x^2\cos 2rx\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{r^2}{a^2}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sin a^2x^2\cos 2rx\,dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{r^2}{a^2}\right)$$

[FOURIER, *T de la Chal*]

50 Prove that if $f^{(r)}(z) \equiv \left(\frac{d}{dz}\right)^r f(z)$, and all the differential coefficients up to the $(r-1)^{\text{th}}$ inclusive remain continuous from $z=-1$ to $z=1$, then will

$$\int_0^\pi f^{(r)}(\cos x)\sin^{2r}x\,dx = 1\cdot 3\cdot 5 \cdots (2r-1)\int_0^\pi f(\cos x)\cos rx\,dx$$

[JACOBI, *Crelle's J*, XV, GREGORY, *Examples*, p 501]

* See remarks on the use of imaginaries (Arts 1189 to 1201).

51 Prove that

$$a\int_0^{-a}(t^2-a^2)^m \cos tx\,dt = 2^m m!\left(\frac{1}{x}\frac{d}{dx}\right)^{m+1}\cos ax,$$

m being a positive integer [CULLEN, *Educ Times*, 14808]

52 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin\left(\frac{r\pi}{2}+ax\right)}{x^{n-r}}dx = \frac{(n-1)(n-2)\ldots(n-r)}{\Gamma(n)}\frac{\pi a^{n-r-1}}{2\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}},$$

r being an integer and $1>n>0$ [U C GHOSH, *Educ Times*, 14954]

53 Show that if

$$A=\int_0^\infty e^{-ax^2}\cos bx^2\,dx,\quad B=\int_0^\infty e^{-ax^2}\sin bx^2\,dx\quad (a>0),$$

then A^2+B^2 and $2AB$ can be expressed in terms of elementary functions [MATH TRIPOS, PT II, 1914]

54 Show that $\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\tan^{-1}x}{x}\right)^3 dx = \frac{1}{2}\pi\left(3\log_e 2-\frac{1}{8}\pi^2\right)$

[MATH TRIPOS, PT I, 1887]

55 If $\quad \sin x = x-\frac{x^3}{3!}+\frac{x^5}{5!}-\ldots+(-1)^n\frac{x^{2n}}{(2n)!}X$

and $\quad \cos x = 1-\frac{x^2}{2!}+\frac{x^4}{4!}-\ldots+(-1)^n\frac{x^{2n-1}}{(2n-1)!}X',$

prove that $\quad \int_0^\infty\frac{X}{x}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}=\int_0^\infty\frac{X'}{x}dx$ [MATH TRIPOS, 1875]

56 If a and y be positive, prove that the value of

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin(yx)\cos(ax)}{x}dx$$

is $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ or 0 according as y is greater or less than a

By multiplying by $e^{-by}\cos cy$ and integrating with respect to y from a to ∞, or otherwise, prove that

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{(x^2+b^2-c^2)\cos ax}{(x^2+b^2-c^2)^2+4b^2c^2}dx=\frac{1}{2}\pi e^{-ab}\frac{b\cos ac-c\sin ac}{b^2+c^2},$$

a, b, c being positive constants [MATH TRIPOS, PT II, 1920]

57 Show that $\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\frac{(\pi-4\theta)\tan\theta}{1-\tan\theta}d\theta=\pi\left(\log 2-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)$

[TRIN HALL and MAGD COLL, 1881]

58 Show that if α is positive and less than π,

$$\int_0^\infty \log\frac{(1+\sin\alpha\sin\theta)^{1-\sin\alpha\sin\theta}}{(1-\sin\alpha\sin\theta)^{1+\sin\alpha\sin\theta}}\frac{d\theta}{\theta}=\pi\left(\alpha-2\sin\alpha\log\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}\right)$$

[MATH TRIP, PT II, 1884]

59 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\log\sin\theta}{\sqrt{\sin\theta}}\,d\theta=4\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\log\sin\theta}{\sqrt{1+\sin^2\theta}}\,d\theta$$

$$=-\frac{(\Gamma\frac{1}{4})^2}{4\sqrt{2\pi}}\left\{\frac{2}{3}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{2}{3}\ \frac{6}{7}+\frac{1}{3}\ \frac{2}{3}\ \frac{6}{7}\ \frac{10}{11}+\quad\right\}$$

(For other similar results, see G H Hardy, *Educ T*, 14055)

60 Show that

$$\int_0^1\int_0^1 f(xy)(1-x)^{\mu-1}y^{\mu}(1-y)^{\nu-1}\,dx\,dy=\frac{\Gamma(\mu)\Gamma(\nu)}{\Gamma(\mu+\nu)}\int_0^1 f(z)(1-z)^{\mu+\nu-1}dz$$

[MATH TRIP, PT I, 1894]

61 If

$$J_n(x)=\frac{x^n}{2^n\Gamma(n+1)}\left\{1-\frac{x^2}{2(2n+2)}+\frac{x^4}{2\ 4(2n+2)(2n+4)}-\quad\right\},\ (n>-1),$$

viz Bessel's function, show that

$$\text{(i)}\quad J_n(x)=\frac{x^n}{2^n\sqrt{\pi}\,\Gamma(n+\frac{1}{2})}\int_0^\pi\cos(x\cos\phi)\sin^{2n}\phi\,d\phi,\quad\text{if } n>-\tfrac{1}{2},$$

and (ii) $J_n(x)=\dfrac{1}{\pi}\displaystyle\int_0^\pi\cos(n\phi-x\sin\phi)\,d\phi$, where n is a positive integer

CHAPTER XXVII

DEFINITE INTEGRALS (II)

LOGARITHMIC AND EXPONENTIAL FUNCTIONS INVOLVED

1071 In the class of definite integrals we are about to discuss, it will be convenient to remember the result

$$\int_0^1 x^p (\log x)^n \, dx = (-1)^n \frac{n!}{(p+1)^{n+1}}$$

This is the result of integration by parts,

$$\int_0^1 x^p (\log x)^n \, dx = \left[\frac{x^{p+1}}{p+1}(\log x)^n\right]_0^1 - \frac{n}{p+1}\int_0^1 x^p (\log x)^{n-1} \, dx$$

$$= -\frac{n}{p+1}\int_0^1 x^p (\log x)^{n-1} \, dx$$

$$= (-1)^2 \frac{n(n-1)}{(p+1)^2}\int_0^1 x^p (\log x)^{n-2} \, dx = \text{etc}$$

$$= (-1)^n \frac{n!}{(p+1)^{n+1}}$$

Or we might obtain the same result by the transformation $x=e^{-y}$, viz

$$\int_0^1 x^p (\log x)^n \, dx = \int_\infty^0 e^{-py}(-1)^n y^n (-e^{-y}) \, dy = (-1)^n \int_0^\infty y^n e^{-(p+1)y} \, dy$$

$$= (-1)^n \frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{(p+1)^{n+1}} = (-1)^n \frac{n!}{(p+1)^{n+1}},$$

including the case $\int_0^1 (\log x)^n \, dx = (-1)^n \Gamma(n+1) = (-1)^n n!$

1072 Again, let $F(x) \equiv A_0 + A_1 x + A_2 x^2 + A_3 x^3 +$ be supposed a convergent series for all values of x between $x=0$ and $x=1$, and such that

$$Lt_{x=1} F(x)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p \text{ is zero or finite when } x=1,$$

so that even when the series for $F(x)$ ceases to be convergent when $x=1$, the final element of the summation indicated by the integration $\int_0^1 F(x)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p dx$ will have no effect Then we shall have, by putting $x=e^{-y}$,

$$I \equiv \int_0^1 \left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p F(x)\,dx = \int_0^\infty y^p e^{-y} F(e^{-y})\,dy$$

$$= \Gamma(p+1)\left(\frac{A_0}{1^{p+1}} + \frac{A_1}{2^{p+1}} + \frac{A_2}{3^{p+1}} + \quad\right),$$

and therefore I can be expressed in finite terms whenever $F(x)$ is such that this series is capable of summation

An extensive class of definite integrals arises from this fact

1073 It will be well to recount several previous results obtained We have now used the symbol S_p to denote the complete series

$$S_p \equiv \frac{1}{1^p} + \frac{1}{2^p} + \frac{1}{3^p} + \frac{1}{4^p} + \frac{1}{5^p} + \quad ad\ inf \quad (p>1),$$

and the numerical values of S_p up to S_{35} are tabulated in Art 957

Also, if $\sec x + \tan x = 1 + K_1\frac{x}{1!} + K_2\frac{x^2}{2!} + K_3\frac{x^3}{3!} + \quad$, then

$$K_n\ \frac{\pi^{n+1}}{2^{n+2}n!} = 1 + (-\tfrac{1}{3})^{n+1} + (\tfrac{1}{5})^{n+1} + (-\tfrac{1}{7})^{n+1} + (\tfrac{1}{9})^{n+1} + \quad ad\ inf,$$

and rules were given (*Diff Calc*, Art 573) for the calculation of K_n, the results being

$$K_1=1, \quad K_2=1, \quad K_3=2, \quad K_4=5, \quad K_5=16,$$
$$K_6=61, \quad K_7=272, \quad K_8=1385, \quad K_9=7936, \quad \text{etc},$$

K_{2n} being the n^{th} "Eulerian" number $\equiv E_{2n}$, whilst K_{2n-1} is the n^{th} "Prepared Bernoullian" number $\equiv \frac{2^{2n}(2^{2n}-1)}{2n}B_{2n-1}$, B_{2n-1} being the n^{th} Bernoullian number itself

Also we have seen that

$$S_{2n} \equiv \frac{\pi^{2n}}{2(2n-1)!(2^{2n}-1)}K_{2n-1} \equiv \frac{1}{1^{2n}} + \frac{1}{2^{2n}} + \frac{1}{3^{2n}} + \frac{1}{4^{2n}} + \quad = \frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{2(2n)!}B_{2n-1},$$

$$\frac{\pi^{2n+1}}{2^{2n+2}(2n)!}K_{2n} \equiv \frac{1}{1^{2n+1}} - \frac{1}{3^{2n+1}} + \frac{1}{5^{2n+1}} - \frac{1}{7^{2n+1}} + \quad = \frac{\pi^{2n+1}}{2^{2n+2}(2n)!}E_{2n},$$

and we have the particular results

$$\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{3}+\frac{1}{5}- \quad =\frac{\pi}{4}\ \text{(Euler)} \qquad \frac{1}{1^4}+\frac{1}{2^4}+\frac{1}{3^4}+ \quad \frac{\pi^4}{90}\ \text{(Euler)}$$

$$\frac{1}{1^3}-\frac{1}{3^3}+\frac{1}{5^3}- \quad =\frac{\pi^3}{32}\ \text{(Tchebechef)} \qquad \frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}+ \quad \frac{\pi^2}{8}\ \text{(Euler)}$$

$$\frac{1}{1^5}-\frac{1}{3^5}+\frac{1}{5^5}- \quad =\frac{5\pi^5}{1536}\ \text{(Tchebechef)} \qquad \frac{1}{1^4}+\frac{1}{3^4}+\frac{1}{5^4}+ \quad \frac{\pi^4}{96}\ \text{(Euler)}$$

$$\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+ \quad =\frac{\pi^2}{6}\ \text{(Euler)} \qquad \frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{4}+ \quad \log 2$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} s_p &\equiv \frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+\frac{1}{5^p}+\frac{1}{7^p}+ \quad =\left(1-\frac{1}{2^p}\right)S_p \\ \sigma_p &\equiv \frac{1}{1^p}-\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}-\frac{1}{4^p}+ \quad =\left(1-\frac{2}{2^p}\right)S_p \end{aligned}\right\}\ (p>1)$$

1074 One class of series of this nature will not be obtainable from the tabulated results of Art 957, viz

$$\frac{1}{1^{2n}}-\frac{1}{3^{2n}}+\frac{1}{5^{2n}}-\frac{1}{7^{2n}}+\frac{1}{9^{2n}}- \quad =s'_{2n},\ \text{say},$$

and so far as the author is aware the values of this series for various values of n have not been tabulated, and it would appear that there is no method of obtaining the values except from the series itself or from some transformation of it to render it more rapidly convergent The most troublesome case for direct calculation is the case when $n=1$, on account of the slow rate of convergence But in this isolated case, viz

$$s_2' \equiv \frac{1}{1^2}-\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}-\frac{1}{7^2}+\frac{1}{9^2}- \quad ,$$

the value has been shown by Mr J W L. Glaisher to be

0 91596 55941 77219 01505

(*Proceedings of the London Math Soc*, 1876-7)

Mr Glaisher arrived at this result by means of the identity

$$\frac{t}{\sin t\cos t}=\sec^2 t-\tfrac{1}{3}\tan^2 t\sec^2 t+\tfrac{1}{5}\tan^4 t\sec^2 t- \quad ,$$

a form of Gregory's series, which upon integration yields

$$\tan x-\frac{1}{3^2}\tan^3 x+\frac{1}{5^2}\tan^5 x- \quad =\int_0^x \frac{2t}{\sin 2t}\,dt=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{2x}\frac{T}{\sin T}\,dT$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{2x}\left[1-\frac{2T^2}{T^2-\pi^2}+\frac{2T^2}{T^2-2^2\pi^2}- \quad \right]dT,$$

and expanding the fractions in powers of T and integrating,

$$=x+\frac{1}{3}\frac{\sigma_2}{\pi^2}(2x)^3+\frac{1}{5}\frac{\sigma_4}{\pi^4}(2x)^5+\ldots,$$

where $$\sigma_{2n}=\frac{1}{1^{2n}}-\frac{1}{2^{2n}}+\frac{1}{3^{2n}}-\frac{1}{4^{2n}}+\ldots=\left(1-\frac{2}{2^{2n}}\right)S_{2n},$$

whence, putting $\frac{\pi x}{2}$ for x, Mr Glaisher obtained the remarkable series

$$\tan\frac{\pi x}{2}-\frac{1}{3^2}\tan^3\frac{\pi x}{2}+\frac{1}{5^2}\tan^5\frac{\pi x}{2}-\ldots=\frac{\pi}{2}\left[x+\frac{2}{3}\sigma_2 x^3+\frac{2}{5}\sigma_4 x^5+\ldots\right],$$

and putting $x=\frac{1}{2}$, $s_2'\equiv\frac{1}{1^2}-\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}-\frac{1}{7^2}+\ldots=\frac{\pi}{2}\left[\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{\sigma_2}{2^2}+\frac{1}{5}\frac{\sigma_4}{2^4}+\ldots\right]$,

whence the value above given may be derived. The details of the calculation are given in Mr Glaisher's paper (*loc. cit.*)

1075. It is to be remarked that in approximating to a case of the general series $\frac{1}{1^n}-\frac{1}{3^n}+\frac{1}{5^n}+\frac{1}{7^n}-\ldots$, if we retain any specified number of terms, the error in rejecting the remainder of the series is less than the first of the rejected terms. *Eg.* if

$$s_2'=\frac{1}{1^2}-\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{5^2}-\frac{1}{7^2}+\epsilon, \text{ say},$$

then $$\epsilon=\frac{1}{9^2}-\left(\frac{1}{11^2}-\frac{1}{13^2}\right)-\text{etc.}, \quad \text{and} \quad \text{is} <\frac{1}{9^2},$$

and since $$\epsilon=\left(\frac{1}{9^2}-\frac{1}{11^2}\right)+\left(\frac{1}{13^2}-\frac{1}{15^2}\right)+\ldots, \text{ it is } >0,$$

and the error in taking 4 terms lies between 0 and $\frac{1}{81}$. Similarly, and more generally, if we retain r terms the error is less than the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term.

The series for s_4', s_6', etc., are much more rapidly convergent than that for s_2', and therefore the calculations direct from the series are much less laborious.

For immediate convenience we may note that to six figures

$$s_2'=915{,}966, \qquad s_4'=988{,}944,$$
$$s_6'=998{,}685, \qquad s_8'=999{,}850.$$

1076. The integrals which follow are arranged in groups according to their forms. Where it is thought necessary the working is fully given. In some cases two or three of the steps are given, and in other cases merely the result is stated. It is intended that these should be WORKED BY THE STUDENT FOR HIS OWN PRACTICE. In some cases it will be seen that by treatment of the same integral by different methods various identities may be established.

1077 GROUP A EXAMPLES OF **Integrals of form**

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^q\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{1\pm x}\,dx$$

1 $I=\int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x}\,dx$ Putting $x=e^{-y}$, we have

$$I=\int_0^\infty y(e^{-y}+e^{-2y}+e^{-3y}+\quad)\,dy=\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\quad=\frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

2 Show that $\int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1+x}\,dx=\left(1-\frac{2}{2^2}\right)\frac{\pi^2}{6}=\frac{\pi^2}{12}$

3 Show that

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2}{1-x}\,dx=2!\left(\frac{1}{1^3}+\frac{1}{2^3}+\frac{1}{3^3}+\quad\right)=2S_3=2\ 40411$$

4 Show that $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2}{1+x}\,dx=\frac{3}{2}S_3$

5 Show that

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{1-x}\,dx=\frac{\pi^4}{15},\quad \int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{1+x}\,dx=\frac{7\pi^4}{120}$$

6 Show that

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}}{1-x}\,dx=\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{4n}B_{2n-1},\quad \int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}}{1+x}\,dx=\frac{2^{2n-1}-1}{2n}\pi^{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

7 Show that

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}}{1-x}\,dx=(2n)!\,S_{2n+1},\quad \int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}}{1+x}\,dx=(2n)!\,\frac{2^{2n}-1}{2^{2n}}S_{2n+1}$$

It is to be noted that integrals with integrands of the same character as the above multiplied by rational integral algebraic polynomials present no difficulty, thus

8 $\int_0^1 x\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x}\,dx=\int_0^\infty y(e^{-2y}+e^{-3y}+e^{-4y}+\quad)\,dy=\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\quad=\frac{\pi^2}{6}-\frac{1}{1^2}$

9 Show that $\int_0^1 x^2\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x}\,dx=\frac{\pi^2}{6}-\frac{1}{1^2}-\frac{1}{2^2}$

10 Show that

$$\int_0^1 (ax^2+bx+c)\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x}\,dx=(a+b+c)\frac{\pi^2}{6}-\frac{a+b}{1^2}-\frac{a}{2^2}$$

1078 In some of the simpler cases, viz when the power of the logarithmic factor is the first, we way write $1-y$ for x, and expand the logarithm

Thus

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\log x}{1-x}\,dx=\int_1^0 \frac{\log(1-y)}{y}(-1)\,dy=\int_0^1 \frac{\log(1-y)}{y}\,dy$$
$$=-\int_0^1\left(1+\frac{y}{2}+\frac{y^2}{3}+\quad\right)dy=-\left(\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{3^2}+\quad\right)=-\frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

EXAMPLES

1 Prove that $\int_0^1 \tanh^{-1}x\,\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{\pi^2}{8}=\int_0^a \tanh^{-1}\frac{x}{a}\,\frac{dx}{x}$

2 Deduce from (2), Art 1077, by putting $x=\tan^2\theta$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan\theta\log\cot\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi^2}{48}$$

3 Deduce from (6), Art 1077, by putting $x=\sin^2\theta$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan\theta\,(\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta)^{2n-1}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi^{2n}}{4n}\,B_{2n-1}$$

4 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan\theta\,(\log\cot\theta)^{2n-1}\,d\theta=\frac{2^{2n-1}-1}{2^{2n+1}}\,\frac{\pi^{2n}}{n}\,B_{2n-1}$$

1079 GROUP B EXAMPLES OF **Integrals of form**

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^q\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{1\pm x^2}\,dx$$

Prove that

1 $\int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^2}{8}$, $\int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1+x^2}\,dx=s_2'=915966$ approximately

2 $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2}{1-x^2}\,dx=2\left(1-\frac{1}{2^3}\right)S_3=2\,103599$, $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2}{1+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^3}{16}$

3 $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^4}{16}$, $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{1+x^2}\,dx=6s_4'=5\,9336$

4 $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^4}{1-x^2}\,dx=4!\left(1-\frac{1}{2^5}\right)S_5=24\,10857$, $\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^4}{1+x^2}\,dx=\frac{5\pi^5}{64}$

5 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^5}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^6}{8}$, $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^5}{1+x^2}\,dx=5!\,s_6'=119\,842$

6 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^6}{1-x}\,dx=6!\left(1-\frac{1}{2^7}\right)S_7$, $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^6}{1+x^2}\,dx=\frac{61\pi^7}{2^8}$

7 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^{2n}(2^{2n}-1)}{4n}B_{2n-1}$,

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}}{1+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^{2n+1}}{2^{2n+2}}E_{2n},$$

and in the same way as 8, 9, 10 of Group A, prove that

8 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 x\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^2}{24}$ [EULER, *Nov Com Pet*, vol XIX]

9 $\displaystyle\int^1 x^2\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^2}{8}-1$

10 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 x^3\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi^2}{24}-\frac{1}{4}$, and so on for similar cases

11 Putting $x=\sin\theta$ in No 7 (1st part) and $x=\tan\theta$ in No 7 (2nd part), show that, if n be a positive integer,

(i) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sec\theta\,(\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta)^{2n-1}\,d\theta=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\operatorname{cosec}\theta\,(\log\sec\theta)^{2n-1}\,d\theta$

$$=\pi^{2n}\frac{2^{2n}-1}{4n}B_{2n-1},$$

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\log\cot\theta)^{2n}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi^{2n+1}}{2^{2n+2}}E_{2n}$

1080 GROUP C EXAMPLES OF **Integrals of type**

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^m\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1\pm x)^q}\,dx,$$

p and q being positive integers ($p \nless q$)

1 Putting $x=e^{-y}$, we have

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1-x)^2}\,dx=\int_0^\infty y^p(e^{-y}+2e^{-2y}+3e^{-3y}+\quad)\,dy$$

$$=p!\left(\frac{1}{1^{p+1}}+\frac{2}{2^{p+1}}+\frac{3}{3^{p+1}}+\quad\right)=p!\,S_p\quad(p>1)$$

Prove that

2 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1+x)^2}\,dx = p!\left(1-\frac{2}{2^p}\right)S_p \quad (p>1)$ 3 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\log \frac{1}{x}}{(1+x)^2}\,dx = \log_e 2$

4 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1-x)^3}\,dx = \frac{p!}{2!}(S_{p-1}+S_p)$

5 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1-x)^4}\,dx = \frac{p!}{3!}(S_{p-2}+3S_{p-1}+2S_p)$

6 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1-x)^q}\,dx = \frac{p!}{(q-1)!}(S_{p-q+2}+P_1S_{p-q+3}+\ldots+P_{q-2}S_p),$

where P_r is the sum of the products r at a time of 1, 2, 3, … $(q-2)$

7 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^p}{(1+x)^q}\,dx = \frac{p!}{(q-1)!}(\sigma_{p-q+2}+P_1\sigma_{p-q+3}+\ldots+P_{q-2}\sigma_p),$

where $\sigma_r = \frac{1}{1^r}-\frac{1}{2^r}+\frac{1}{3^r}-\ldots = \left(1-\frac{2}{2^r}\right)S_r$

8 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 x^2\frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{(1-x^4)^2}\,dx = 3\left(\tfrac{7}{8}S_3-\frac{\pi^4}{96}\right),\quad \int_0^1 x^2\frac{\left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{(1+x^4)^2}\,dx = 3\left(s_4'-\frac{\pi^3}{32}\right)$

9 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\log\cot\theta}{(\sin\theta+\cos\theta)^2}\,d\theta = \log 2$ (Put $x=\tan\theta$ in 3)

10 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sin 2\theta\log\cot\theta\,d\theta = \tfrac{1}{2}\log 2$ (Put $x=\tan^2\theta$ in 3)

1081 Group D Various Forms containing Radicals

1 $\displaystyle I = \int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{1-x}}\,dx = \int_0^\infty y\left(e^{-y}+\frac{1}{2}e^{-2y}+\frac{1\cdot 3}{2\cdot 4}e^{-3y}+\ldots\right)dy$

$$= \frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1\cdot 3}{2\cdot 4}\cdot\frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1\cdot 3\cdot 5}{2\cdot 4\cdot 6}\cdot\frac{1}{4^2}+\ldots$$

Again putting $x=\sin^2\theta$,

$$I = -\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin^2\theta \cdot 2\sin\theta\,d\theta = -4\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

$$= -4\left[-\cos\theta\log\sin\theta+\log\tan\frac{\theta}{2}+\cos\theta\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= -4\left[\cos\theta(1-\log 2)+2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}\log\sin\frac{\theta}{2}-2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}\log\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$= -4[\log 2-1] = 4\log\frac{e}{2}$$

Thus we have the result

$$4\log\frac{e}{2}=\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{3}{4}\ \frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{3}{4}\ \frac{5}{6}\ \frac{1}{4^2}+\quad ad\ inf$$

2 $I=\int_0^1 \frac{x^2\log x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}dx$ [EULER, *Nov Com Petropol*, XIX, p 30]

Put $x=\sin\theta$, $I=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^2\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{1-\cos 2\theta}{2}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta-\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{\sin 2\theta}{2}\log\sin\theta\right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}+\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^2\theta\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4}\log\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\pi}{8}=\frac{\pi}{8}\log\frac{e}{4}$$

3 Find the values of

$$I=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos 2n\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta\quad\text{and}\quad I'=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{2n}\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

Since

$$\sin\theta\frac{d}{d\theta}\left\{\theta+\sin 2\theta+\frac{1}{2}\sin 4\theta+\frac{1}{3}\sin 6\theta+\right.$$

$$\left.+\frac{1}{n-1}\sin(2n-2)\theta+\frac{1}{2n}\sin 2n\theta\right\}=\sin 2n\theta\cos\theta,$$

we have

$$\int\sin 2n\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta=\theta+\sin 2\theta+\frac{\sin 4\theta}{2}+\quad+\frac{\sin(2n-2)\theta}{n-1}+\frac{\sin 2n\theta}{2n},$$

also $\int\sin 2n\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta=\sin 2n\theta\log\sin\theta-2n\int\cos 2n\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta$

Hence $$I\equiv\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos 2n\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=-\frac{\pi}{4n}\quad(n>0)$$

Again

$$\sin^{2n}\theta=\frac{1}{2^{2n}}\{{}^{2n}C_n-2\,{}^{2n}C_{n-1}\cos 2\theta+2\,{}^{2n}C_{n-2}\cos 4\theta-\quad+(-1)^n2\cos 2n\theta\}$$

$$I'\equiv\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{2n}\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^{2n}}\left\{{}^{2n}C_n\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2}-2\,{}^{2n}C_{n-1}\left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)+2\,{}^{2n}C_{n-2}\left(-\frac{\pi}{8}\right)-\quad+(-1)^n2\left(-\frac{\pi}{4n}\right)\right\}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}}\left\{{}^{2n}C_n\log\frac{1}{2}+{}^{2n}C_{n-1}-\frac{1}{2}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-2}+\frac{1}{3}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-3}-\quad+(-1)^{n-1}\frac{1}{n}\,{}^{2n}C_0\right\}$$

Putting $\sin\theta=x$, we have the value of $\int_0^1\frac{x^{2n}\log x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}dx$

4 $$I=\int_0^1\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}dx=\int_0^\infty y\left(e^{-y}+\frac{1}{2}e^{-3y}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{3}{4}e^{-5y}+\quad\right)dy$$

$$=\frac{1}{1^2}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{1}{3^2}+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{3}{4}\ \frac{1}{5^2}+$$

Again putting $x=\sin\theta$,

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}\,dx = -\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin\theta\, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log 2,$$

whence it appears that

$$\frac{\pi}{2}\log 2 = \frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4}\,\frac{1}{5^2} + \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4}\,\frac{5}{6}\,\frac{1}{7^2} + \dots$$

1082 GROUP E **Cases in which the Algebraic Factor is the Generating Function of a Recurring Series whose Coefficients are Powers of the Natural Numbers**

1 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+x}{(1-x)^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3 dx = \int_0^\infty y^3(e^{-y}+e^{-2y})\left(1+3e^{-y}+\frac{3\cdot 4}{1\cdot 2}e^{-2y}+\dots\right)dy$$

$$= \int_0^\infty y^3(e^{-y}+2^2e^{-2y}+3^2e^{-3y}+\dots)\,dy$$

$$= 3!\left(\frac{1^2}{1^4}+\frac{2^2}{2^4}+\frac{3^2}{3^4}+\dots\right) = 6\cdot\frac{\pi^2}{6} = \pi^2$$

Prove that

2 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+x}{(1-x)^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^5 dx = \tfrac{4}{3}\pi^4, \quad \int_0^1 \frac{1+x}{(1-x)^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^7 dx = \tfrac{16}{3}\pi^6,$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1+x}{(1-x)^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n+1} dx = \frac{2n+1}{2}(2\pi)^{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

3 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+6x^2+x^4}{(1-x^2)^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3 dx = \frac{3\pi^2}{4},$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1+6x^2+x^4}{(1-x^2)^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n+1} dx = \frac{2n+1}{2}(2^{2n}-1)\pi^{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

4 $$\int_0^1 \frac{(1+x)(1+10x+x^2)}{(1-x)^5}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n+3} dx$$

$$= \frac{(2n+3)(2n+2)(2n+1)}{2}(2\pi)^{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

5 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^2}{(1-x^2)^2}(\log x)^2\, dx = \frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

6 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+26x+66x^2+26x^3+x^4}{(1-x)^6}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^8 dx = 2^6\cdot 7\cdot\pi^4$$

7 $$\int_0^1 \frac{x}{(1-x)^4}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^4 dx = \tfrac{2}{45}\pi^2(15-\pi^2),$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^2}{(1-x)^4}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^4 dx = \frac{4\pi^2}{45}(15+2\pi^2)$$

8 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+4x+x^2}{(1-x)^4}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n+2} dx = (n+1)(2n+1)(2\pi)^{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

9 $$\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^4}{(1-x)^6}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^6 dx = 2\pi^2\left(1+\tfrac{7}{3}\pi^2+\tfrac{16}{105}\pi^4\right)$$

10 If $a_0, a_1, a_2, \quad a_{n-1}$ be defined by the equation

$$a_{s-1} = s^n - {}^{n+1}C_1(s-1)^n + {}^{n+1}C_2(s-2)^n - \quad + (-1)^{s-1}\,{}^{n+1}C_{s-1}\ 1^n$$

for all values of s from $s=1$ to $s=n$, then

$$\int_0^1 \frac{a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \quad + a_{n-1}x^{n-1}}{(1-x)^{n+1}} \left(\log \frac{1}{x}\right)^{n+2m-1} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{(n+2m-1)!}{(2m)!}(2\pi)^{2m} B_{2m-1}$$

It will be recognised that the several equations defining the letters $a_0, a_1, a_2, \quad a_{n-1}$, viz

$$a_0 = 1^n, \quad a_1 = 2^n - (n+1)1^n, \quad a_2 = 3^n - (n+1)2^n + \frac{(n+1)n}{1\ 2}1^n,$$

etc,

$$a_{n-1} = n^n - (n+1)(n-1)^n + \frac{(n+1)n}{1\ 2}(n-2)^n - \quad + (-1)^{n-1}\frac{(n+1)n}{1\ 2}1^n,$$

are the results of equating coefficients in

$$a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \quad + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} \equiv (1^n + 2^n x + 3^n x^2 + \quad ad\ inf)(1-x)^{n+1}$$

up to the coefficient of x^{n-1} And it is known that

$$(n+r)^n - {}^{n+1}C_1(n+r-1)^n + \quad + (-1)^{n+1}\,{}^{n+1}C_{n+1}(r-1)^n$$

vanishes for all values of r from 1 to ∞, being the coefficient of x^n in

$$e^{(r-1)x}(e^x - 1)^{n+1}, \quad i\,e \text{ in } [1 + (r-1)x + \quad](x^{n+1} - \quad),$$

in which the term of lowest degree is x^{n+1}

Hence $\dfrac{a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \quad + a_{n-1}x^{n-1}}{(1-x)^{n+1}}$ is the generating function of the recurring series $1^n + 2^n x + 3^n x^2 +$

Therefore $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \quad + a_{n-1}x^{n-1}}{(1-x)^{n+1}} \left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{n+2m-1} dx$

$$= \int_0^\infty y^{n+2m-1}[1^n e^{-y} + 2^n e^{-2y} + 3^n e^{-3y} + \quad]dy$$

$$= (n+2m-1)!\left[\frac{1^n}{1^{n+2m}} + \frac{2^n}{2^{n+2m}} + \frac{3^n}{3^{n+2m}} + \quad \right]$$

$$= (n+2m-1)!\left[\frac{1}{1^{2m}} + \frac{1}{2^{2m}} + \frac{1}{3^{2m}} + \quad \right]$$

$$= (n+2m-1)!\,\frac{(2\pi)^{2m}}{2(2m)!}B_{2m-1}$$

1083 GROUP F **Gaps in the Development of the Algebraic Factor**

Let α and β be any two prime numbers

In the series formed by the development of

$$\frac{x}{1-x} - \frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha} - \frac{x^\beta}{1-x^\beta} \text{ in ascending powers of } x \quad (x<1),$$

the subtraction of $\frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}$, i e $x^\alpha+x^{2\alpha}+x^{3\alpha}+\ \ $, from $\frac{x}{1-x}$, i e the complete series

$$x+x^2+x^3+\ \ +x^\alpha+x^{\alpha+1}+\ \ +x^{2\alpha}+x^{2\alpha+1}+\ \ ,$$

removes all terms whose indices are multiples of α

The subsequent subtraction of $\frac{x^\beta}{1-x^\beta}$ removes all those terms which remain, and have indices multiples of β, restoring with the opposite sign such terms as have indices multiples of $\alpha\beta$

If we now add $\frac{x^{\alpha\beta}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta}}$ we are left with the complete series with all terms whose indices contain either α or β as a factor removed

Exactly analogous to this is the effect of multiplying the series

$$S=\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+\frac{1}{4^p}+\frac{1}{5^p}+\ \ , \quad (p>1),$$

$$(1) \text{ by } 1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}-\frac{1}{\beta^p}, \quad (2) \text{ by } \left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\beta^p}\right)$$

For $S-\frac{S}{\alpha^p}-\frac{S}{\beta^p}\equiv$ the complete series S from which terms in which the denominators are multiples of α and β have been removed, but those whose denominators contain both α and β are restored with the opposite sign, whilst in the case $S\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\beta^p}\right)$, no terms occur whose denominators contain either α or β as a factor

Thus $$I=\int_0^1\left(\frac{x}{1-x}-\frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}-\frac{x^\beta}{1-x^\beta}\right)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=(2n-1)!\left[\left\{\frac{1}{1^{2n}}+\frac{1}{2^{2n}}+\frac{1}{3^{2n}}+\ \ \right\}\right],$$

by putting $x=e^{-y}$ as usual, where the double bracket indicates that from the series included all terms have been removed which contain α and not β, or β and not α, as a factor, whilst terms with both α and β as a factor occur with the negative sign

$$=(2n-1)!\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}-\frac{1}{\beta^p}\right)S_{2n}$$

$$=(2n-1)!\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}-\frac{1}{\beta^p}\right)\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{2(2n)!}B_{2n-1}$$

$$=\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}-\frac{1}{\beta^p}\right)\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{4n}B_{2n-1}$$

And $$I'=\int_0^1\left(\frac{x}{1-x}-\frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}-\frac{x^\beta}{1-x^\beta}+\frac{x^{\alpha\beta}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta}}\right)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^p}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\beta^p}\right)\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{4n}B_{2n-1}$$

It may be noted that

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{1}{\alpha^{2n}}\int_0^1 \frac{y}{1-y}\left(\log\frac{1}{y}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dy}{y}$$
$$=\frac{1}{\alpha^{2n}}\int_0^1 \frac{x}{1-x}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x},$$

and therefore

$$\int_0^1\left(\frac{x}{1-x}-\frac{Px^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}-\frac{Qx^\beta}{1-x^\beta}+\frac{Rx^{\alpha\beta}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta}}\right)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}$$
$$=\left(1-\frac{P}{\alpha^{2n}}-\frac{Q}{\beta^{2n}}+\frac{R}{\alpha^{2n}\beta^{2n}}\right)\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{4n}B_{2n-1},$$

whatever numerical values may be assigned to P, Q, R

And more generally, if $\alpha, \beta, \gamma,$ be any prime numbers, and if $F(x)$ be the function of x which would be formed by first developing

$$(1-A)(1-B)(1-C)(1-D) \quad \text{as } 1-(A+B+\quad)+(AB+\quad)-\text{etc},$$

and then replacing

$$1 \text{ by } \frac{x}{1-x},\quad A \text{ by } \frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}\quad B \text{ by } \frac{x^\beta}{1-x^\beta}, \text{ etc},$$

$$AB \text{ by } \frac{x^{\alpha\beta}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta}},\quad ABC \text{ by } \frac{x^{\alpha\beta\gamma}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta\gamma}}, \text{ and so on},$$

then $F(x)$ consists of such terms of the series $x+x^2+x^3+x^4+$ as are left when all those are removed which have α, β, γ or any combination of them as a factor of their indices, and then

$$\int_0^1 F(x)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}=\int_0^\infty y^{2n-1}(e^{-y}+e^{-2y}+\quad)\,dy,$$

where the terms in the bracket are such that those whose indices are multiples of any of the primes $\alpha, \beta, \gamma,$ are missing,

$$=(2n-1)!\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\beta^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\gamma^{2n}}\right)\quad S_{2n},$$

i e $$\int_0^1 F(x)\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{(2\pi)^{2n}}{4n}B_{2n-1}\left(1-\frac{1}{\alpha^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\beta^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{\gamma^{2n}}\right)$$

If we press the theorem further, and remove *all* the terms from $\frac{x}{1-x}$ except the first, then if $\alpha, \beta, \gamma,$ be all the prime numbers,

$$\int_0^1\left[\frac{x}{1-x}-\Sigma\frac{x^\alpha}{1-x^\alpha}+\Sigma\frac{x^{\alpha\beta}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta}}-\Sigma\frac{x^{\alpha\beta\gamma}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta\gamma}}+\Sigma\frac{x^{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}}{1-x^{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta}}-\quad ad\ inf\right]\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}$$
$$=(2n-1)!\left(1-\frac{1}{2^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{3^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{5^{2n}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{7^{2n}}\right)\quad S_{2n}$$
$$=(2n-1)! \quad \text{(by Raabe's Theorem, } Diff\ Calc\text{, p 109, Ex 29)}$$

And this result is *a priori* obvious, for the integral is merely

$$\int_0^1 x\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}\frac{dx}{x}=\int_0^\infty e^{-y}y^{2n-1}\,dy=\Gamma(2n)$$

Examples

1 Thus we have

$$\int_0^1\left[\frac{x}{1-x}-\frac{x^2}{1-x^2}-\frac{x^3}{1-x^3}-\frac{x^5}{1-x^5}+\frac{x^6}{1-x^6}+\frac{x^{10}}{1-x^{10}}+\frac{x^{15}}{1-x^{15}}-\frac{x^{30}}{1-x^{30}}\right]\log\frac{1}{x}\,\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=\left(1-\frac{1}{2^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{3^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{5^2}\right)\frac{(2\pi)^2}{4}B_1=\frac{3}{4}\;\frac{8}{9}\;\frac{24}{25}\;\frac{\pi^2}{6}=\frac{8\pi^2}{75}$$

2 Prove that

$$\text{(i)}\;\int_0^1\frac{1+x}{1-x^3}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx=\frac{4\pi^2}{27},\qquad \text{(ii)}\;\int_0^1\frac{1-x}{1+x^3}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx=\frac{2\pi^2}{27},$$

$$\text{(iii)}\;\int_0^1\frac{1-x}{1+x^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}dx=\frac{(2^{2n-1}-1)(3^{2n}-1)}{2n\,3^{2n}}\pi^{2n}B_{2n-1},$$

$$\text{(iv)}\;\int_0^1\frac{1-x}{1+x^3}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}dx=(2n)!\left(1-\frac{1}{3^{2n+1}}\right)\left(1-\frac{1}{2^{2n}}\right)S_{2n+1}$$

3 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_0^1\frac{1+x+x^2+x^3}{1-x^5}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3dx=\frac{208}{3125}\pi^4$

4 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^1\frac{1+x+x^2+x^3}{1-x^5}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}dx=\frac{1}{4n}\left(1-\frac{1}{5^{2n}}\right)(2\pi)^{2n}B_{2n-1}$

5 Show that

$$\int_0^1\frac{1-x^{p-1}}{(1-x)(1-x^p)}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}dx=\frac{1}{4n}\left(1-\frac{1}{p^{2n}}\right)(2\pi)^{2n}B_{2n-1},$$

where p is any prime number

6 Show that

$$\int_0^1\frac{1+x^2+x^4+x^5}{1-x^6}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}dx=\frac{1}{4n}\left(1-\frac{1}{2^{2n}}+\frac{1}{6^{2n}}\right)(2\pi)^{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

1084 Limits 0 to ∞

So far in this chapter the limits have been from 0 to 1 In some of the cases considered the integrations might have been taken from 0 to ∞, *e g* in the examples of Group B,

1 $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}dx=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}dx$ In the second integral put $x=\dfrac{1}{y}$

$$\int_1^\infty\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}dx=\int_1^0\frac{\log y}{1-y^{-2}}\left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right)dy=\int_0^1\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}dx,$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}dx=2\int_0^1\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}dx=2\;\frac{\pi^2}{8}=\frac{\pi^2}{4}$$

2 $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1+x^2}dx=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1+x^2}dx$ The second integral is

$$\int_1^0 \frac{\log y}{1+y^{-2}}\left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right)dy=\int_0^1 \frac{\log y}{1+y^2}dy=-\int_0^1 \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1+x^2}dx,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1+x^2}dx=0$$

3 $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}}{1-x^2}dx=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}}{1-x^2}dx=2\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n-1}}{1-x^2}dx$$

$$=\frac{\pi^{2n}(2^{2n}-1)}{2n}B_{2n-1}$$

4 $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx=2\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx$$

$=\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{2n+1}E_{2n}$, and so on for other cases

1085 Group G

Integrals of the class

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^n dx,\quad \text{i e}\quad \int_0^\infty\frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^n}{(1-x)^n}dx,\quad n>1,$$

form a group of some interest (Cf Group C, Art 1080)

We have $I=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^n dx$, and putting $x=\frac{1}{y}$ in the second of these,

$$\int_1^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^n dx=\int_1^0\left(\frac{-\log y}{y^{-1}-1}\right)^n\left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right)dy=\int_0^1\left(\frac{\log y}{y-1}\right)^n y^{n-2}dy=\int_0^1\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^n x^{n-2}dx,$$

$I=\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^{n-2}}{(x-1)^n}(\log x)^n dx$, and putting $x=e^{-z}$,

$$I=\int_0^\infty z^n\{1+e^{-(n-2)z}\}\left\{e^{-z}+ne^{-2z}+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\ 2}e^{-3z}+\quad\right\}dz,$$

the expansion being convergent as e^{-z} is <1 for all values of z between 0 and ∞,

$$I=\Gamma(n+1)\left[\frac{1}{1^{n+1}}+\frac{n}{1}\frac{1}{2^{n+1}}+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\ 2}\frac{1}{3^{n+1}}+\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\ 2\ 3}\frac{1}{4^{n+1}}+\right.$$
$$\left.+\frac{1}{(n-1)^{n+1}}+\frac{n}{1}\frac{1}{n^{n+1}}+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\ 2}\frac{1}{(n+1)^{n+1}}+\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\ 2\ 3}\frac{1}{(n+2)^{n+1}}+\quad\right]$$
$$=n\left[\frac{\Gamma(n)}{1}\frac{1}{1^n}+\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{1\ 2}\frac{1}{2^n}+\frac{\Gamma(n+2)}{1\ 2\ 3}\frac{1}{3^n}+\right.$$
$$\left.+\frac{\Gamma(n-1)}{(n-1)^n}+\frac{\Gamma(n)}{1}\frac{1}{n^n}+\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{1\ 2}\frac{1}{(n+1)^n}+\frac{\Gamma(n+2)}{1\ 2\ 3}\frac{1}{(n+2)^n}+\quad\right]$$

And if n be integral,

$$I=n\left[\frac{2\ 3\ \ (n-1)}{1^n}+\frac{3\ 4\ \ n}{2^n}+\frac{4\ 5\ \ (n+1)}{3^n}+\right.$$

$$\left.+\frac{1\ 2\ \ (n-2)}{(n-1)^n}+\frac{2\ 3\ \ (n-1)}{n^n}+\frac{3\ 4\ \ n}{(n+1)^n}+\ \ \right]$$

$$=n\sum_{r=1}^{r=\infty}\frac{(r+1)(r+2)\ \ (r+n-2)}{r^n}+n\sum_{r=n-1}^{r=\infty}\frac{(r-1)(r-2)\ \ \{r-(n-2)\}}{r^n}$$

$$=n\sum_{r=1}^{r=\infty}\frac{(r+1)(r+2)\ \ (r+\overline{n-2})+(r-1)(r-2)\ \ (r-\overline{n-2})}{r^n} \qquad \text{(A)}$$

The case of this when n is even is given by Wolstenholme, [Prob 1919]

If $S_p=\frac{1}{1^p}+\frac{1}{2^p}+\frac{1}{3^p}+\ $ and P_p stand for the sum of the products p at a time of the first $n-2$ natural numbers, this result may obviously be written

$$I=2n(S_2+P_2S_4+P_4S_6+P_6S_8+\ \ ),$$

i e $$=2n\left(\frac{\pi^2}{6}+P_2\frac{\pi^4}{90}+P_4\frac{\pi^6}{945}+P_6\frac{\pi^8}{9450}+P_8\frac{\pi^{10}}{93555}+\ \ \right) \quad \text{(See Art 879)}$$

In the case when $n=1$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{x-1}dx=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\frac{\log x}{x-1}dx$$

$$=\int_0^1\frac{\log x}{x-1}dx-\int_1^0\frac{\log y}{y-1}\frac{dy}{y}, \quad \text{where } x=\frac{1}{y},$$

$$=\int_0^1\frac{\log x}{x-1}dx+\int_0^1\frac{\log x}{x(x-1)}dx$$

$$=\int_0^1\frac{\log x}{x-1}dx+\int_0^1\left(\frac{1}{x-1}-\frac{1}{x}\right)\log x\,dx$$

$$=2\int_0^1\frac{\log x}{x-1}dx-\frac{1}{2}\Big[(\log x)^2\Big]_0^1,$$

of which the second portion is infinite

The first part is finite, viz $2\ \frac{\pi^2}{6}=\frac{\pi^2}{3}$

EXAMPLES

1 $$\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^2dx=\int_0^\infty z^2(2)\{e^{-z}+2e^{-2z}+3e^{-3z}+\ \ \}\,dz$$

$$=4\left(\frac{1}{1^3}+\frac{2}{2^3}+\frac{3}{3^3}+\ \ \right)=\frac{2\pi^2}{3}$$

2 Prove

$$\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^3dx=\pi^2, \qquad \int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^4dx=8\left(\frac{\pi^2}{6}+\frac{2\pi^4}{90}\right)=\frac{4}{3}\pi^2+\frac{8}{45}\pi^4,$$

$$\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^5dx=\frac{5\pi^2}{3}+\frac{11\pi^4}{9}, \qquad \int_0^\infty\left(\frac{\log x}{x-1}\right)^6dx=2\pi^2+\frac{14}{3}\pi^4+\frac{32}{105}\pi^6,$$

and so on (Cf Examples 1, 7, 9, Group E, Art 1082)

1086 A General Principle

More generally, it is an obvious principle that if $F(x)$ be any function of x which remains unaltered upon changing x into its reciprocal $\frac{1}{x}$, i e if $F(x)$ be a symmetric function of x and $\frac{1}{x}$, then, provided $\frac{F(x)}{x}$ remains finite from $x=0$ to $x=\infty$ inclusive,

$$\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=2\int_0^1 F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

For
$$\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)F(x)\frac{dx}{x},$$

and changing x to $\frac{1}{y}$ in the second integral,

$$\int_1^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=\int_1^0 F\left(\frac{1}{y}\right)(-1)\frac{dy}{y}=\int_0^1 F(y)\frac{dy}{y}=\int_0^1 F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

Hence
$$\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=2\int_0^1 F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

Similarly if $F\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)=-F(x)$, $\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=0$

1087 Again, if the value of any definite integral of the above form, viz $I\equiv\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$, has been found, $F(x)$ being a symmetric function of x and $\frac{1}{x}$, the value of $I'\equiv\int_0^\infty\frac{F(x)}{1+x^n}\frac{dx}{x}$ can be at once obtained, where n may have any value For in this integral put $\frac{1}{y}$ for x

Then
$$I'=\int_\infty^0\frac{y^nF\left(\frac{1}{y}\right)}{1+y^n}(-1)\frac{dy}{y}=\int_0^\infty\frac{x^nF(x)}{1+x^n}\frac{dx}{x},$$

$$2I'=\int_0^\infty\frac{F(x)}{1+x^n}\frac{dx}{x}+\int_0^\infty\frac{x^nF(x)}{1+x^n}\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=\int_0^\infty\frac{1+x^n}{1+x^n}F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=I$$

Hence
$$I'=\tfrac{1}{2}I.$$

1088 Similarly, if $F(x)$ be a symmetric function of $\frac{x}{a}$ and $\frac{a}{x}$, so that

$$F(x)=F\left(a\ \frac{x}{a}\right)=F\left(a\ \frac{a}{x}\right)=F\left(\frac{a^2}{x}\right),$$

then putting $x=\frac{a^2}{y}$,

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty \frac{F(x)}{a^n+x^n}\frac{dx}{x}=\int_\infty^0 \frac{F\left(\frac{a^2}{y}\right)}{a^n+\frac{a^{2n}}{y^n}}(-1)\frac{dy}{y}$$

$$=\frac{1}{a^n}\int_0^\infty \frac{y^n F(y)}{a^n+y^n}\frac{dy}{y}=\frac{1}{a^n}\int_0^\infty \frac{x^n F(x)}{a^n+x^n}\frac{dx}{x},$$

$$2I=\int_0^\infty \frac{1+\frac{x^n}{a^n}}{a^n+x^n}F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{1}{a^n}\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x},$$

i e

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(x)}{a^n+x^n}\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{1}{2a^n}\int_0^\infty F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

1089 Again, if $F(x)$ be symmetric in $\frac{x}{a}$ and $\frac{a}{x}$, so that $F(x)=F\left(\frac{a^2}{x}\right)$,

$$I\equiv\int_1^a F(x^2)\frac{dx}{x}=\int_1^a F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

For writing $x^2=z$, we have

$$\int_1^a F(x^2)\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{1}{2}\int_1^{a^2}F(z)\frac{dz}{z}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\int_1^a+\int_a^{a^2}\right)F(z)\frac{dz}{z}$$

Putting $z=\frac{a^2}{t}$ in the second,

$$\int_a^{a^2}F(z)\frac{dz}{z}=\int_a^1 F\left(\frac{a^2}{t}\right)(-1)\frac{dt}{t}=\int_1^a F(t)\frac{dt}{t}=\int_1^a F(z)\frac{dz}{z},$$

$$\int_1^a F(x^2)\frac{dx}{x}=\int_1^a F(z)\frac{dz}{z}=\int_1^a F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

We note also that it is therefore proved that

$$\int_1^{a^2}F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=2\int_1^a F(x^2)\frac{dx}{x}=2\int_1^a F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$$

Again, taking $\int_{a^2}^{a^3}F(x)\frac{dx}{x}$, if we put $x=\frac{a^2}{t}$, we have

$$\int_{a^2}^{a^3}F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=-\int_1^{\frac{1}{a}}F\left(\frac{a^2}{t}\right)\frac{dt}{t}=-\int_1^{\frac{1}{a}}F(t)\frac{dt}{t},$$

$$\int_{a^2}^{a^3}F(x)\frac{dx}{x}=\int_{\frac{1}{a}}^1 F(x)\frac{dx}{x},$$ with other similar results

1090. Since $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{x+\frac{1}{x}}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$, it follows that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)(1+x^n)} = \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{(x+x^{-1})(1+x^n)}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{x+x^{-1}}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Similarly, since

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{\frac{a^2}{x^2}+\frac{x^2}{a^2}}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \int_0^\infty \frac{a^2x\,dx}{a^4+x^4} = \frac{1}{2}\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{x^2}{a^2}\right]_0^\infty = \frac{\pi}{4},$$

we have $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{a^n+x^n}\,\frac{1}{\frac{a^2}{x^2}+\frac{x^2}{a^2}}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{2a^n}\,\frac{\pi}{4}$,

that is $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x\,dx}{(a^4+x^4)(a^n+x^n)} = \frac{\pi}{8}\,\frac{1}{a^{n+2}}$.

1091. It follows from Art. 1087, that since the expression $\frac{2x}{1+x^2}$ is unaltered by writing $\frac{1}{x}$ for x, writing $x=\tan\frac{\theta}{2}$,

$$I = \int_0^\infty \frac{F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)}{1+x^n}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)\frac{dx}{x}$$
$$= \int_0^1 F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)\frac{dx}{x} = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} F(\sin\theta)\,\frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta},$$

a transformation given by Wolstenholme (*Educ. Times*, 9931).

We may also see the truth of this result by differentiation with regard to n, which gives

$$\frac{dI}{dn} = -\int_0^\infty \frac{F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)}{(1+x^n)^2}\,x^n\log x\,\frac{dx}{x}, \text{ and writing } \frac{1}{x} \text{ for } x,$$
$$= \int_0^\infty \frac{F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)}{(x^n+1)^2}\,x^n\log x\,\frac{dx}{x} = -\frac{dI}{dn}.$$

$\therefore \frac{dI}{dn}=0$, and I is therefore *independent of* n, and therefore the same as if $n=0$, i.e.

$$I = \int_0^\infty \frac{F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)}{1+x^n}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty F\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right)\frac{dx}{x} \quad \text{etc.}$$

Putting $\frac{x}{a}$ for x, it follows that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F\left(\frac{2ax}{a^2+x^2}\right)}{a^n+x^n}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{a^n}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} F(\sin\theta)\,\frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta}.$$

1092 Thus, if $F(z)=z$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(a^2+x^2)(a^n+x^n)}=\frac{1}{2a^{n+1}}\frac{\pi}{2}=\frac{\pi}{4a^{n+1}},$$

or if $F(z)=z^p$, p being a positive integer,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{p-1}}{(a^2+x^2)^p(a^n+x^n)}dx=\frac{1}{2^p a^{p+n}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{p-1}\theta\, d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2^p}\frac{1}{a^{p+n}}\frac{p-2}{p-1}\frac{p-4}{p-3}\quad\frac{2}{3}\left(\text{or}\quad \frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}\right),\text{ as } p \text{ is even or odd}$$

1093 **Consider next the value of** $I_n\equiv\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^{2n}d\theta$, where n is any positive integer Put $\tan\theta=x$

Then $$I_n\equiv\int_0^\infty\frac{(\log x)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx=\left(\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right)\frac{(\log x)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx$$

In the second integral put $x=\frac{1}{y}$,

$$\int_1^\infty\frac{(\log x)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx=\int_1^0\frac{(-\log y)^{2n}}{1+\frac{1}{y^2}}\left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right)dy=\int_0^1\frac{(\log x)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx\,,$$

$$I=2\int_0^1\frac{(\log x)^{2n}}{1+x^2}dx\,,$$

$$I_n=2\int_\infty^0\frac{(-z)^{2n}}{1+e^{-2z}}(-e^{-z})\,dz,\text{ where } x=e^{-z}$$

$$=2\int_0^\infty z^{2n}(e^{-z}-e^{-3z}+e^{-5z}-e^{-7z}+\quad)\,dz\quad(0<z<\infty)$$

$$=2\Gamma(2n+1)\left[\frac{1}{1^{2n+1}}-\frac{1}{3^{2n+1}}+\frac{1}{5^{2n+1}}-\quad\right]$$

$$=2\Gamma(2n+1)\frac{E_{2n}\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{2n+1}}{2(2n)!},\text{ where } E_{2n} \text{ is the } n^{\text{th}} \text{ Eulerian number},$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^{2n}d\theta=\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{2n+1}E_{2n},$$

and the values of E_{2n} being successively

$$E_2=1,\quad E_4=5,\quad E_6=61,\quad E_8=1385,\text{ etc}\quad(\text{see Art } 1073),$$

we have

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^2d\theta=\frac{\pi^3}{8},\qquad\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^4d\theta=\frac{5\pi^5}{32},$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^6d\theta=\frac{61\pi^7}{128},\quad\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^8d\theta=\frac{1385\pi^9}{512},\text{ etc}$$

1094 Since $E_{2n}=$ coef of $\frac{z^{2n}}{(2n)!}$ in the expansion of $\sec z$, i e $\left[\frac{d^{2n}\sec z}{dz^{2n}}\right]_{z=0}$,

we have $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(\log\tan\theta)^{2n}d\theta=\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{2n+1}\left[\frac{d^{2n}}{dz^{2n}}\sec z\right]_{z=0}$ [Wolstenholme]

1095 The integral $I = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\tan\theta)^{2n+1} d\theta$ vanishes.

For putting $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \phi$, $I = -I$, $\therefore I = 0$.

Hence $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\tan\theta)^p d\theta = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{p+1} E_p$, or 0, according as p is even or odd.

Also $\log\cot\theta = -\log\tan\theta$,

$$\therefore \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\cot\theta)^p d\theta = \left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)^{p+1} E_p, \text{ or } 0, \text{ according as } p \text{ is even or odd.}$$

Hence $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\tan\theta)^p d\theta$ and $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\cot\theta)^p d\theta$ have been computed for all positive integral values of p.

1096 Let $$I_1 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin\theta)^2 d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\cos\theta)^2 d\theta,$$

and $$I_2 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin\theta)(\log\cos\theta)\, d\theta.$$

Then

$$2I_1 + 2I_2 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin\theta + \log\cos\theta)^2 d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin 2\theta - \log 2)^2 d\theta$$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin 2\theta)^2 d\theta - 2\log 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin 2\theta\, d\theta + (\log 2)^2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 1\, d\theta.$$

Writing $2\theta = \phi$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin 2\theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\pi} (\log\sin\phi)^2 d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin\theta)^2 d\theta = I_1,$$

and $$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin 2\theta\, d\theta = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\pi} \log\sin\phi\, d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin\phi\, d\phi = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\therefore 2I_1 + 2I_2 = I_1 - 2\log 2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2} + (\log 2)^2 \frac{\pi}{2},$$

i.e. $$I_1 + 2I_2 = \frac{3\pi}{2}(\log 2)^2 \qquad \text{(A)}$$

Again

$$2I_1 - 2I_2 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin\theta - \log\cos\theta)^2 d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\tan\theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{\pi^3}{8}, \qquad \text{(B)}$$

$$\therefore \left.\begin{aligned} I_1 + 2I_2 &= \frac{3\pi}{2}(\log 2)^2, \\ I_1 - I_2 &= \frac{\pi^3}{16}, \end{aligned}\right\}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \text{solving, } I_1 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sin\theta)^2 d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\cos\theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}(\log 2)^2 + \frac{\pi^3}{24}, \\ I_2 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin\theta \, \log\cos\theta\, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}(\log 2)^2 - \frac{\pi^3}{48} \end{aligned}\right\}$$

These results are due to the late Professor Wolstenholme.

Obviously it follows that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \log \sin\theta \ \log\cos\theta\, d\theta = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\sin\theta \log\cos\theta\, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}(\log 2)^2 - \frac{\pi^3}{96}$$

1097 We may write the expression for $\operatorname{cosec} z$ in partial fractions (Hobson, *Trigonometry*, p 335) as

$$\operatorname{cosec} z = \quad + \frac{1}{z-2\pi} - \frac{1}{z-\pi} + \overset{*}{\frac{1}{z}} - \frac{1}{z+\pi} + \frac{1}{z+2\pi} - \quad , \qquad (A)$$

it being *understood that this doubly infinite series extends equal distances to infinity* on either side of the central term $\frac{1}{z}$ marked with an asterisk

A similar expression for $\operatorname{cosec}^2 z$ is

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 z = \quad + \frac{1}{(z-2\pi)^2} + \frac{1}{(z-\pi)^2} + \overset{*}{\frac{1}{z^2}} + \frac{1}{(z+\pi)^2} + \frac{1}{(z+2\pi)^2} + \quad , \qquad (B)$$

with the same understanding as before [614, Wolstenholme's *Problems*]

The latter is obtainable from a consideration of the factorisation of

$$\frac{\cosh x + \cos\theta}{2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}}, \quad \text{viz} \quad \prod_{r=-\infty}^{r=\infty}\left\{1 + \frac{x^2}{(2r+1\,\pi+\theta)^2}\right\}$$

[viz equating coefficients of x^2 in the expansion and writing $\pi - 2z$ for θ]

Differentiating these expressions respectively $2r+1$ times and $2r$ times, and then putting $z = \frac{\pi}{n}$ in each, we have

$$\frac{1}{(2r+1)!}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{\cos z}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}}$$

$$= \quad + \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2r+2}} - \frac{1}{(n-1)^{2r+2}} + \overset{*}{\frac{1}{1^{2r+2}}} - \frac{1}{(n+1)^{2r+2}} + \frac{1}{(2n+1)^{2r+2}} - \quad , \qquad (A')$$

$$\frac{1}{(2r+1)!}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{1}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}}$$

$$= \quad + \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2r+2}} + \frac{1}{(n-1)^{2r+2}} + \overset{*}{\frac{1}{1^{2r+2}}} + \frac{1}{(n+1)^{2r+2}} + \frac{1}{(2n+1)^{2r+2}} + \qquad (B')$$

Now consider the integral

$$I = \int_0^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1+x^n}\,dx = \left(\int_0^1 + \int_1^\infty\right)\frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1+x^n}\,dx$$

In the second integral write $x = \frac{1}{y}$

Then

$$\int_1^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1+x^n}\,dx = \int_1^0 \frac{(\log y)^{2r+1}}{1+y^{-n}}\left(-\frac{1}{y^2}\right)dy = -\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1+x^n}\,x^{n-2}dx$$

$$I=\int_0^1 \frac{1-x^{n-2}}{1+x^n}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}dx=\int_0^\infty y^{2r+1}\frac{e^{-y}-e^{-(n-1)y}}{1+e^{-ny}}\,dy,\ \text{where } x=e^{-y},$$

$$=\int_0^\infty y^{2r+1}\{e^{-y}-e^{-(n-1)y}\}(1-e^{-ny}+e^{-2ny}-e^{-3ny}+\dots)\,dy$$

$$=\int_0^\infty y^{2r+1}\{\dots+e^{-\overline{2n-1}\,y}-e^{-\overline{n-1}\,y}+\overset{*}{e^{-y}}-e^{-\overline{n+1}\,y}+e^{-\overline{2n+1}\,y}-\dots\}\,dy$$

$$=(2r+1)!\left\{\dots+\frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2r+2}}-\frac{1}{(n-1)^{2r+2}}+\overset{*}{\frac{1}{1^{2r+2}}}-\frac{1}{(n+1)^{2r+2}}+\frac{1}{(2n+1)^{2r+2}}-\dots\right\}$$

$$=(2r+1)!\,\frac{1}{(2r+1)!}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{\cos z}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{\cos z}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}}$$

1098 Again, if

$$I'=\int_0^\infty \frac{\left\{\log\frac{1}{x}\right\}^{2r+1}}{1-x^n}\,dx=\left[\int_0^1+\int_1^\infty\right]\frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1-x^n}\,dx,$$

putting $x=\frac{1}{y}$ in the second integral,

$$I'=\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1-x^n}\,dx+\int_0^1 x^{n-2}\frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1-x^n}\,dx$$

$$=\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^{n-2}}{1-x^n}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}dx=\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-y}+e^{-(n-1)y}}{1-e^{-ny}}\,y^{2r+1}\,dy,\ \text{where } x=e^{-y},$$

$$=\int y^{2r+1}\{e^{-y}+e^{-(n-1)y}\}\{1+e^{-ny}+e^{-2ny}+\dots\}\,dy$$

$$=\int_0^\infty y^{2r+1}\{\dots+e^{-\overline{2n-1}\,y}+e^{-\overline{n-1}\,y}+\overset{*}{e^{-y}}+e^{-\overline{n+1}\,y}+e^{-\overline{2n+1}\,y}+\dots\}\,dy$$

$$=(2r+1)!\left\{\dots+\frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2r+2}}+\frac{1}{(n-1)^{2r+2}}+\overset{*}{\frac{1}{1^{2r+2}}}+\frac{1}{(n+1)^{2r+2}}+\frac{1}{(2n+1)^{2r+2}}+\dots\right\}$$

$$=(2r+1)!\,\frac{1}{(2r+1)!}\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{1}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}}=\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{1}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}}$$

$$\text{Thus}\quad\left.\begin{aligned}&\int_0^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1+x^n}\,dx=\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{\cos z}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}},\\&\int_0^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^{2r+1}}{1-x^n}\,dx=\left(\frac{\pi}{n}\right)^{2r+2}\left[\frac{d^{2r}}{dz^{2r}}\left(\frac{1}{\sin^2 z}\right)\right]_{z=\frac{\pi}{n}},\end{aligned}\right\}\ \text{provided } n>1$$

These results are due to Wolstenholme.*

1099 GROUP II **Legendre's Rule**

$$I_p=\int_0^1\left(\frac{x^m-1}{\log x}\right)^p x^{n-1}\,dx\qquad\textbf{(Euler.)}$$

Integrating the result $\int_0^1 x^n\,dx=\frac{1}{n+1}$ with regard to n between limits 0 and n, we obtain

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^n-1}{\log x}\,dx=\log(1+n)\tag{1}$$

* *Problems*, 1919, 41 and 42.

ce

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^m - x^n}{\log x}\,dx = \int_0^1 \frac{(x^m-1)-(x^n-1)}{\log x}\,dx = \log\frac{1+m}{1+n} \qquad (2)$$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^m-1}{\log x}\,x^{n-1}dx = \int_0^1 \frac{(x^{m+n-1}-1)-(x^{n-1}-1)}{\log x}\,dx = \log\left(1+\frac{m}{n}\right) \qquad (3)$$

'(x) be any polynomial in which the sum of the coefficients is zero,

$$\equiv A_0x^n + A_1x^{n-1} + A_2x^{n-2} + \quad + A_{n-1}x + A_n, \quad \sum_0^n A_r = 0,$$

$$\equiv A_0(x^n-1) + A_1(x^{n-1}-1) \quad + A_{n-1}(x-1)$$

n

$$\frac{F(x)}{\log x}\,dx = A_0\log(n+1) + A_1\log n + A_2\log(n-1) + \quad + A_{n-1}\log 2$$

$$= \log(n+1)^{A_0}n^{A_1}(n-1)^{A_2} \quad 2^{A_{n-1}} \qquad (4)$$

Δ be an operative symbol defined by

$$\Delta v_n = v_{n+m} - v_n$$

en equation (3) may be written

$$I_1 = \Delta \log n \qquad (5)$$

king $I_2 = \int_0^1 \left(\frac{x^m-1}{\log x}\right)^2 x^{n-1}dx$,

$$\frac{dI_2}{dm} = 2\int_0^1 \frac{x^m-1}{\log x}\,x^{m+n-1}dx = 2\left[\log(2m+n) - \log(m+n)\right]$$

tegrating with regard to m from 0 to m,

$$= 2\left[\frac{2m+n}{2}\log(2m+n) - \frac{2m+n}{2}\right]_0^m - 2\Big[(m+n)\log(m+n) - (m+n)\Big]_0^m$$

$$= (2m+n)\log(2m+n) - 2(m+n)\log(m+n) + n\log n = \Delta^2 n\log n \qquad (6)$$

milarly $\qquad I_3 = \frac{1}{2!}\Delta^3 n^2\log n, \qquad I_4 = \frac{1}{3!}\Delta^4 n^3\log n$, etc $\qquad (7)$

ome of these integrals were established by Euler (*Calc Int*, IV, p 271) general rule was given by Legendre (*Exercises*, p 372)

100 Kummer's Integrals (Crelle, T XVII, p 224)

'rom equation (2) of the last article,

$$I \equiv \int_0^1 \frac{x^a - x^b}{1+x^c}\;\frac{1}{\log x}\;\frac{dx}{x} = \int_0^1 (x^{a-1} - x^{b-1})(1 - x^c + x^{2c} - \quad)\frac{dx}{\log x}$$

$$= \log\frac{a}{b} - \log\frac{a+c}{b+c} + \log\frac{a+2c}{b+2c} - \quad = \log\left(\frac{a}{b}\;\frac{b+c}{a+c}\;\frac{a+2c}{b+2c}\;\frac{b+3c}{a+3c}\quad\right),$$

$$I' = \int_0^1 \frac{x^a - x^b}{1-x^c}\;\frac{1}{\log x}\;\frac{dx}{x} = \log\left(\frac{a}{b}\;\frac{a+c}{b+c}\;\frac{a+2c}{b+2c}\;\frac{a+3c}{b+3c}\quad\right),$$

the same way

Putting $c=1$ and $a+b=1$ in (i),

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^a-x^{1-a}}{1+x}\,\frac{1}{\log x}\,\frac{dx}{x}$$

$$=\int_0^1 \frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1+x}\,\frac{dx}{\log x}=\log\left(\frac{a}{1-a}\cdot\frac{2-a}{1+a}\cdot\frac{2+a}{3-a}\cdot\frac{4-a}{3+a}\cdots\right)$$

$$=Lt_{n=\infty}\left\{a\,\frac{1-\frac{a^2}{2^2}}{1-\frac{a^2}{1^2}}\cdot\frac{1-\frac{a^2}{4^2}}{1-\frac{a^2}{3^2}}\cdots\frac{1-\frac{a^2}{(2n)^2}}{1-\frac{a^2}{(2n-1)^2}}\cdot\frac{1}{1-\frac{a}{2n+1}}\times\frac{2^2\cdot4^2\cdots(2n)^2}{1^2\cdot3^2\cdots(2n-1)^2}\cdot\frac{1}{2n+1}\right\}$$

$$=\log\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\tan\frac{\pi a}{2}\times\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=\log\tan\frac{\pi a}{2}.$$

Examples

1. Deduce the integral $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2}$ from the theorem

$$\frac{x^{2n}-1}{x^2-1}=\left(x^2-2x\cos\frac{\pi}{n}+1\right)\left(x^2-2x\cos\frac{2\pi}{n}+1\right)\cdots\left\{x^2-2x\cos\frac{(n-1)\pi}{n}+1\right\}.$$

[Leslie Ellis, *Cam. Math. Jour.*, vol. vii., p. 282.]

2. Show that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=\log_e\left(\frac{2}{e}\right)$.

3. Show that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^2\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{8}\log_e\left(\frac{e}{4}\right)$.

[Euler, *Nov. Com. Petrop.*, vol. xix., p. 30.]

4. Prove that $\int_0^1\frac{\log(1+x)}{1+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{8}\log_e 2$. [Colleges β, 1890.]

5. Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\log(1+\tan\theta)\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{8}\log_e 2$. [Trinity, 1885.]

6. Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\tan\theta\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi^2}{24}$. [Trinity, 1881.]

7. Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin 2\theta\log(1+\cos\theta)\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}$. [Trinity, 1885.]

8. Prove that if a be <1, $\int_0^1\log\frac{1+ax}{1-ax}\,\frac{dx}{x\sqrt{1-x^2}}=\pi\sin^{-1}a$.

[Oxford, II. P., 1888.]

9. Prove that $\int_0^1\left(\frac{\log x}{1-x}\right)^2dx=2\int_0^1\left(\frac{\log x}{1+x}\right)^2dx=\frac{\pi^2}{3}$. [St John's, 1881.]

10. Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin x\log\left(\frac{1+\sin\alpha\sin x}{1-\sin\alpha\sin x}\right)dx=\int_0^{\pi}\sin x\tan^{-1}(\tan\alpha\sin x)\,dx=\pi\tan\frac{\alpha}{2}.$$

[St John's, 1881.]

11 Show that $\int_0^1 \frac{(\log x)^2}{1+x^2}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty \frac{(\log x)^2}{1+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi^3}{16}$

12 Prove that $\int_1^0 \frac{1}{x}\log(1-x)\,dx = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$ [Oxford, I P, 1889]

13 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^3}{(1+x)^4}\,dx = \frac{\pi^2}{2}$ [Colleges δ, 1883]

14 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{(1+x)^4}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}$ [Colleges γ, 1882]

15 Prove that $\int_0^1 \log\frac{1+2x\cos\alpha+x^2}{1-2x\cos\alpha+x^2}\frac{dx}{x} = \pi\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\alpha\right)$ where $\pi>\alpha>0$ [Colleges γ, 1882]

16 Prove that $\int_0^1 \log x\log(1-x)\,dx = 2-\frac{\pi^2}{6}$ [St John's, 1885]

17 Show that $\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\log x\,\frac{dx}{x} = 0$ [Colleges δ, 1881]

18 Show that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\log\sec x}{\sin x}\,dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$ [Colleges ϵ, 1881]

19 Show that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\frac{1+\cos^2\theta}{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{8}\cos^2\theta}}\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}\log_e 2$ [R P]

20 Show that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan\theta\sec 2\theta\log\cot\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\pi^2}{24}$ [St John's, 1882]

1101 Group I **Derivations from**

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}\,dx = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{a-1}+x^{-a}}{1+x}\,dx = \pi\operatorname{cosec} a\pi, \quad (1>a>0), \text{ Art } 871 \qquad (1)$$

Put $x=y^n$, $a=\frac{p}{n}$ Then

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{p-1}}{1+y^n}\,dy = \int_0^1 \frac{y^{p-1}+y^{n-p-1}}{1+y^n}\,dy = \frac{\pi}{n}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{p\pi}{n}, \quad (n>p>0) \qquad (2)$$

The case $n=2$ gives

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{p-1}}{1+x^2}\,dx = \int_0^1 \frac{x^{p-1}+x^{1-p}}{1+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{p\pi}{2}, \quad (2>p>0) \qquad (3)$$

Putting $p=m+1$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^m}{1+x^2}\,dx = \int_0^1 \frac{x^m+x^{-m}}{1+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\sec\frac{m\pi}{2}, \quad (1>m>-1) \qquad (4)$$

Put $p=1$ in (2),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^n} = \int_0^1 \frac{1+x^{n-2}}{1+x^n}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{n}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{\pi}{n}, \quad (n>1) \qquad (5)$$

Put $y=\dfrac{x}{\sqrt[n]{1-x^n}}$ in (2),

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^{p-1}}{(1-x^n)^{\frac{p}{n}}}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{n}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{p\pi}{n}, \quad (n>p>0) \qquad (6)$$

Put $p=1$ in (6),

$$\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt[n]{1-x^n}} = \frac{\pi}{n}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{\pi}{n}, \quad (n>1) \qquad (7)$$

From (4), $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^m+x^{-m}}{x+x^{-1}}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}\sec\frac{m\pi}{2}, \quad (1>m>-1)$

This may be written as

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\cosh(m\log x)}{\cosh(\log x)}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}\sec\frac{m\pi}{2}, \quad (1>m>-1) \qquad (8)$$

Put $x=e^{-qz}$, q positive, $mq=p$, and replace z by x,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh qx}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2q}\sec\frac{p\pi}{2q}, \quad (q>p>-q) \qquad (9)$$

Put $q=\pi$, $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\sec\frac{p}{2}, \quad (\pi>p>-\pi) \qquad (10)$

Put $x=\dfrac{y}{b}$ in (1),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{a-1}}{b+y}\,dy = \pi b^{a-1}\operatorname{cosec} a\pi, \quad (1>a>0) \qquad (11)$$

Diff $r-1$ times with respect to b,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{a-1}}{(b+y)^r}\,dy = \frac{(1-a)(2-a)\ldots(r-1-a)}{1\cdot 2\ldots(r-1)}\,\pi b^{a-r}\operatorname{cosec} a\pi, \quad (1>a>0) \qquad (12)$$

Integrate (11) with regard to b from b_1 to b_2,

$$\int_0^\infty y^{a-1}\log\frac{b_2+y}{b_1+y}\,dy = \pi\,\frac{b_2^{\,a}-b_1^{\,a}}{a}\operatorname{cosec} a\pi, \quad (1>a>0) \qquad (13)$$

Write $x=by$ in (1),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{a-1}}{1+by}\,dy = \pi b^{-a}\operatorname{cosec} a\pi, \quad (1>a>0) \qquad (14)$$

Diff $r-1$ times with respect to b,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{a+r-2}}{(1+by)^r}\,dy = \pi\,\frac{a(a+1)\ldots(a+r-2)}{1\cdot 2\ldots(r-1)}\,b^{-a-r+1}\operatorname{cosec} a\pi, \quad (1>a>0) \qquad (15)$$

Diff (10) with regard to p,

$$\int_0^\infty x\,\frac{\sinh px}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx = \frac{1}{4}\sec\frac{p}{2}\tan\frac{p}{2}, \quad (\pi>p>-\pi) \qquad (16)$$

Integrate (10) with regard to p between 0 and p,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\cosh \pi x}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \log\tan\frac{\pi+p}{4}, \quad (\pi>p>-\pi) \qquad (17)$$

Diff (1) with regard to a,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^a\log x}{1+x}\,\frac{dx}{x} = -\pi^2\operatorname{cosec} a\pi\cot a\pi, \quad (1>a>0), \qquad (18)$$

etc Thus obviously a large number of such results may be derived

1102 GROUP J

Next consider the similar integral $\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx \quad (1>a>0)$

Here the integrand $\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}$ has infinities at $x=0$ and at $x=1$

At $x=0$, since a is positive and <1, the limit of $\int_0^{\epsilon_1}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx$, when ϵ_1 is indefinitely diminished, is zero (Art 348) We have to examine the behaviour of the integral in the neighbourhood of $x=1$ Consider the integral

$$\left(\int_0^{1-\epsilon}+\int_{1+\eta}^\infty\right)\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx \quad (1>a>0),$$

where ϵ and η are small positive and arbitrary quantities

In the second integral put $x=\frac{1}{y}$

Then

$$\int_{1+\eta}^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx=\int_{\frac{1}{1+\eta}}^0 \frac{y^{1-a}}{1-y^{-1}}(-y^{-2})\,dy=-\int_0^{\frac{1}{1+\eta}}\frac{x^{-a}}{1-x}dx$$

$$=-\left(\int_0^{1-\epsilon}+\int_{1-\epsilon}^{\frac{1}{1+\eta}}\right)\frac{x^{-a}}{1-x}dx$$

And in the second of these let $x=1-\xi$

$$\int_{1-\epsilon}^{\frac{1}{1+\eta}}\frac{x^{-a}}{1-x}dx=-\int_\epsilon^{\frac{\eta}{1+\eta}}\frac{(1-\xi)^{-a}}{\xi}d\xi$$

$$=-\int_\epsilon^{\frac{\eta}{1+\eta}}\left(\frac{1}{\xi}+a+\frac{a\,\overline{a+1}}{1\;2}\xi+\quad\right)d\xi,$$

a convergent series, since $\xi<1$,

$$=-\log\frac{\eta}{\epsilon(1+\eta)}-a\left(\frac{\eta}{1+\eta}-\epsilon\right)- \quad ,$$

and if η and ϵ are made ultimately zero *in a ratio of equality*, the limit of this portion is zero, otherwise it is of arbitrary value

Hence we shall take $\eta=\epsilon$, and then

$$\left(\int_0^{1-\epsilon}+\int_{1+\eta}^\infty\right)\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx$$

is in the limit the same as

$$\int_0^{1-\epsilon}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx-\int_0^{1-\epsilon}\frac{x^{-a}}{1-x}dx,$$

i.e. the Principal Value of

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx \quad\text{is}\quad Lt_{\epsilon=0}\int_0^{1-\epsilon}\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx,$$

the General Value being an arbitrary quantity depending upon the relative mode of approach of ϵ and η to their limits.

Now in $\int_0^1\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx$, the limit of $\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}$, when x is unity, is $-(2a-1)$, and is therefore finite, so that the last element of the integral when expressed as a summation from $x=0$ to $x=1$, contributes nothing.

Therefore $Lt_{\epsilon=0}\int_0^{1-\epsilon}\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx=\int_0^1\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx$

$$=\int_0^1(x^{a-1}-x^{-a})\left(1+x+x^2+x^3+\dots+x^n+\frac{x^{n+1}}{1-x}\right)dx$$

$$=\left\{\begin{matrix}\dfrac{1}{a}-\dfrac{1}{1-a}-\dfrac{1}{2-a}-\dfrac{1}{3-a}-\dots-\dfrac{1}{n-a}\\[2ex] +\dfrac{1}{1+a}+\dfrac{1}{2+a}+\dfrac{1}{3+a}+\dots+\dfrac{1}{n+a}\end{matrix}\right\}-\frac{1}{n-a+1}+\int_0^1 x^{n+1}\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx$$

Now in the limit when n is infinite, the portion in the brackets is ultimately equal to $\pi\cot a\pi$.

The limit of the term $\frac{1}{n-a+1}$ is zero, and in the integral the subject of integration is ultimately zero for all values of $x<1$, *i.e.*

$$Lt_{n=\infty}\int_0^{1-\epsilon}x^{n+1}\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx=0.$$

And for the remaining part of the integral

$$\int_0^1 x^{n+1}\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx,\quad\text{viz.}\quad\int_{1-\epsilon}^1 x^{n+1}\frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}dx,$$

we may remark that, the integrand being finite, if we take P and Q as its greatest and least values in the region between $1-\epsilon$ and 1, this integral lies between

$$P\int_{1-\epsilon}^1 1\,dx \quad\text{and}\quad Q\int_{1-\epsilon}^1 1\,dx,$$

i.e. between $P\epsilon$ and $Q\epsilon$, and therefore vanishes in the limit.

Hence, summing up, the Principal Value of the integral

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}\,dx \quad \text{is} \quad \int_0^1 \frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}\,dx,$$

and is equal to $\qquad \pi \cot a\pi \quad (1>a>0)$ (1)

1103 In the derived results which follow we shall regard all the integrals which occur as Principal Values

Starting with Prin Val of

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}\,dx=\int_0^1 \frac{x^{a-1}-x^{-a}}{1-x}\,dx=\pi\cot a\pi, \quad (1>a>0), \tag{1}$$

we proceed as in Art 1101

Put $x=y^n$, $a=\frac{p}{n}$ Then

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{y^{p-1}}{1-y^n}\,dy=\int_0^1 \frac{y^{p-1}-y^{n-p-1}}{1-y^n}\,dy=\frac{\pi}{n}\cot\frac{p\pi}{n}, \qquad (n>p>0) \tag{2}$$

The case $n=2$ gives

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{p-1}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\int_0^1 \frac{x^{p-1}-x^{1-p}}{1-x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\cot\frac{p\pi}{2}, \qquad (2>p>0) \tag{3}$$

Putting $p=m+1$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^m}{1-x^2}\,dx=\int_0^1 \frac{x^m-x^{-m}}{1-x^2}\,dx=-\frac{\pi}{2}\tan\frac{m\pi}{2}, \quad (1>m>-1) \tag{4}$$

Put $p=1$ in (2),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1-x^n}=\int_0^1 \frac{1-x^{n-2}}{1-x^n}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{n}\cot\frac{\pi}{n}, \qquad (n>1), \tag{5}$$

From (4), $$\int_0^1 \frac{x^m-x^{-m}}{x-x^{-1}}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{\pi}{2}\tan\frac{m\pi}{2}, \qquad (1>m>-1) \tag{6}$$

This may be written as

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sinh(m\log x)}{\sinh(\log x)}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{\pi}{2}\tan\frac{m\pi}{2}, \qquad (1>m>-1) \tag{7}$$

Put $x=e^{-qz}$, q positive, $mq=p$, and replace z by x,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh qx}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\tan\frac{p\pi}{2q}, \qquad (q>p>-q) \tag{8}$$

Put $q=\pi$, $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\tan\frac{p}{2}, \qquad (\pi>p>-\pi) \tag{9}$$

Differentiate with regard to p,

$$\int_0^\infty x\,\frac{\cosh px}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{4}\sec^2\frac{p}{2}, \qquad (\pi>p>-\pi) \tag{10}$$

Integrate (9) with regard to p from 0 to 1,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh^2\frac{px}{2}}{\sinh \pi x}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{1}{2}\log\sec\frac{p}{2}, \qquad (\pi>p>-\pi), \tag{11}$$

or between b and a,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh ax - \cosh bx}{\sinh \pi x}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \log\left(\frac{\cos\frac{b}{2}}{\cos\frac{a}{2}}\right), \quad (\pi > a > b > -\pi), \quad (12)$$

and it is as before obvious that many further deductions may be made.

1104. Lemma. We shall require the factorisation of

$$\cos u\pi + \cosh v\pi.$$

$$\cos u\pi + \cosh v\pi = \cos u\pi + \cos \iota v\pi = 2\cos\frac{u+\iota v}{2}\pi\cos\frac{u-\iota v}{2}\pi$$

$$= 2\prod_0^\infty\left(1-\frac{(u+\iota v)^2}{(2r+1)^2}\right)\left(1-\frac{(u-\iota v)^2}{(2r+1)^2}\right)$$

$$= 2\prod_0^\infty[(2r+1+u)^2+v^2][(2r+1-u)^2+v^2] \div (2r+1)^4.$$

Logarithmic differentiation with regard to u and v gives

(1) $$\frac{-\pi\sin u\pi}{\cos u\pi+\cosh v\pi} = 2\sum_0^\infty\left(\frac{2r+1+u}{\overline{2r+1+u}|^2+v^2} - \frac{2r+1-u}{\overline{2r+1-u}|^2+v^2}\right),$$

(2) $$\frac{\pi\sinh v\pi}{\cos u\pi+\cosh v\pi} = 2v\sum_0^\infty\left(\frac{1}{\overline{2r+1+u}|^2+v^2} + \frac{1}{\overline{2r+1-u}|^2+v^2}\right).$$

1105. Group K.

Type $I = \int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\sinh qx}\sin mx\,dx$, **etc.** ($q$ **positive,** $p^2 < q^2$.)

Here $I=\int_0^\infty (e^{px}+e^{-px})(e^{-qx}+e^{-3qx}+e^{-5qx}+\dots)\sin mx\,dx$, the integrand being finite for all positive values of x and the series convergent;

$$I = \int_0^\infty \sum_0^\infty\left[e^{-\{(2r+1)q+p\}x}+e^{-\{(2r+1)q-p\}x}\right]\sin mx\,dx$$

$$= \sum_0^\infty\left[\frac{m}{\{(2r+1)q+p\}^2+m^2}+\frac{m}{\{(2r+1)q-p\}^2+m^2}\right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2q}\,\frac{\sinh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}, \text{ by the Lemma,} \quad (A)$$

q being positive and p intermediate between q and $-q$, inclusive.

Similarly

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh qx}\cos mx\,dx = \int_0^\infty (e^{px}-e^{-px})(e^{-qx}+e^{-3qx}+\dots)\cos mx\,dx$$

$$= \int_0^\infty \sum_0^\infty\left[e^{-\{(2r+1)q-p\}x}-e^{-\{(2r+1)q+p\}x}\right]\cos mx\,dx$$

$$= \sum_0^\infty\left[\frac{(2r+1)q-p}{\{(2r+1)q-p\}^2+m^2}-\frac{(2r+1)q+p}{\{(2r+1)q+p\}^2+m^2}\right]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2q}\,\frac{\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}. \quad (B)$$

Writing $2x$ for x in (A) and $p+\frac{q}{2}$, $p-\frac{q}{2}$ in succession for p, and subtracting,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh(2p+q)x-\cosh(2p-q)x}{2\sinh qx\cosh qx}\sin 2mx\,dx$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4q}\left(\frac{\sinh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{-\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{2}}-\frac{\sinh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh 2px}{\cosh qx}\sin 2mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\frac{\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}\sinh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\cosh^2\frac{m\pi}{q}-\sin^2\frac{p\pi}{q}}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{q}\frac{\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}\sinh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\cos\frac{2p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{2m\pi}{q}}\quad\left(p^2\ngtr\frac{q^2}{4}\right),$$

and replacing $2p$ and $2m$ by p and m,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\cosh qx}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{q}\frac{\sin\frac{p\pi}{2q}\sinh\frac{m\pi}{2q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}\quad (q\text{ positive, }p^2\ngtr q^2)\qquad \text{(C)}$$

Treating (B) in the same way,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh(2p+q)x-\sinh(2p-q)x}{2\sinh qx\cosh qx}\cos 2mx\,dx$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4q}\left(\frac{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}}{-\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}-\frac{-\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}}{\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh 2px}{\cosh qx}\cos 2mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\frac{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\cosh^2\frac{m\pi}{q}-\sin^2\frac{p\pi}{q}}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{q}\frac{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\cos\frac{2p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{2m\pi}{q}}\quad\left(p^2\ngtr\frac{q^2}{4}\right),$$

and replacing $2p$ and $2m$ by p and m,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh qx}\cos mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{q}\frac{\cos\frac{p\pi}{2q}\cosh\frac{m\pi}{2q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}\quad (q\text{ positive, }p^2\ngtr q^2)\qquad \text{(D)}$$

We thus have ($p^2 \not> q^2$)

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\sinh qx}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\,\frac{\sinh\frac{m\pi}{q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}, \tag{A}$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh qx}\cos mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\,\frac{\sin\frac{p\pi}{q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}, \tag{B}$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\cosh qx}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{q}\,\frac{\sin\frac{p\pi}{2q}\sinh\frac{m\pi}{2q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}}, \tag{C}$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh qx}\cos mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{q}\,\frac{\cos\frac{p\pi}{2q}\cosh\frac{m\pi}{2q}}{\cos\frac{p\pi}{q}+\cosh\frac{m\pi}{q}} \tag{D}$$

1106 **Special Cases**

(i) Put $q=\pi$, then ($p^2 \not> \pi^2$),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\sinh \pi x}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\sinh m}{\cos p+\cosh m}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\cosh \pi x}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{\sin\frac{p}{2}\sinh\frac{m}{2}}{\cos p+\cosh m},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \pi x}\cos mx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\sin p}{\cos p+\cosh m}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh \pi x}\cos mx\,dx=\frac{\cos\frac{p}{2}\cosh\frac{m}{2}}{\cos p+\cosh m}$$

(ii) Put $q=\frac{\pi}{2}$, then ($4p^2 \not> \pi^2$)

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\sinh\frac{\pi x}{2}}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{\sinh 2m}{\cos 2p+\cosh 2m}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\cosh\frac{\pi x}{2}}\sin mx\,dx=2\,\frac{\sin p\sinh m}{\cos 2p+\cosh 2m},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh\frac{\pi x}{2}}\cos mx\,dx=\frac{\sin 2p}{\cos 2p+\cosh 2m}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh\frac{\pi x}{2}}\cos mx\,dx=2\,\frac{\cos p\cosh m}{\cos 2p+\cosh 2m}$$

(iii) Put $p=0$ in (A) and (D),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin mx}{\sinh qx}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\tanh\frac{m\pi}{2q}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos mx}{\cosh qx}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\operatorname{sech}\frac{m\pi}{2q}$$

(iv) Putting $q=\pi$ in these results,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin mx}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\tanh\frac{m}{2}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos mx}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{sech}\frac{m}{2}$$

(v) Putting $m=0$ in (B) and (D) ($p^2 \not> q^2$),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh qx}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\tan\frac{p\pi}{2q}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh qx}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\sec\frac{p\pi}{2q}$$

(vi) Putting $q=\pi$ in these results ($p^2 \not> \pi^2$),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\tan\frac{p}{2}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\sec\frac{p}{2}$$

(vii) Putting $q=\frac{\pi}{2}$ in (v) $(4p' \ngtr \pi^2)$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \frac{\pi x}{2}}\,dx=\tan p, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\cosh \frac{\pi x}{2}}\,dx=\sec p$$

(viii) Putting $p=q$ in (A) and (C),

$$\int_0^\infty \coth qx \sin mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\coth\frac{m\pi}{2q}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \tanh qx \sin mx\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2q}\operatorname{cosech}\frac{m\pi}{2q}$$

(ix) Putting $q=\pi$ in the latter,

$$\int_0^\infty \coth \pi x \sin mx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\coth\frac{m}{2}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \tanh \pi x \sin mx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{cosech}\frac{m}{2}$$

1107 Other Modes of Derivation

Besides such integrals as those indicated, which are merely particular cases of one or other of the four formulae A, B, C, D, many definite integrals may be obtained by differentiation or integration, between specified limits, with regard to one or other of the constants p, q or m

Examples

1 Taking $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin mx}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\tanh\frac{m}{2}$, write $2m$ for m and integrate with regard to m from 0 to m Then

$$\int_0^\infty \operatorname{cosech} \pi x \left[-\frac{\cos 2mx}{2x}\right]_0^m dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\cosh m,$$

that is $$\int_0^\infty \operatorname{cosech} \pi x \sin^2 mx\,\frac{dx}{x} \qquad =\frac{1}{2}\log\cosh m$$

2 Deduce from $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos mx}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\operatorname{sech}\frac{m}{2}$,

(a) $\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin mx}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx=\frac{1}{4}\tanh\frac{m}{2}\operatorname{sech}\frac{m}{2}$, (b) $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin mx}{\cosh \pi x}\frac{dx}{x}=\tan^{-1}\left(\sinh\frac{m}{2}\right)$

3 Deduce from $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh px}{\sinh \pi x}\sin mx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\frac{\sinh m}{\cos p+\cosh m}$,

(a) $\int_0^\infty \operatorname{cosech}\pi x \cosh px \sin^2\frac{mx}{2}\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{1}{4}\log\left(\frac{\cos p+\cosh m}{1+\cos p}\right)$,

(b) $\int_0^\infty x\frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \pi x}\sin mx\,dx \qquad =\frac{1}{2}\frac{\sinh m\sin p}{(\cos p+\cosh m)^2}$,

(c) $\int_0^\infty x\frac{\cosh px}{\sinh \pi x}\cos mx\,dx \qquad =\frac{1}{2}\frac{1+\cos p\cosh m}{(\cos p+\cosh m)^2}$

4 Deduce from $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \pi x} \cos mx\, dx = \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin p}{\cos p + \cosh m}$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\sinh \pi x} \sin mx \frac{dx}{x} = \tan^{-1}\left(\tanh \frac{m}{2} \tan \frac{p}{2}\right)$$

And it will be obvious that a large number of such results may be obtained The results of putting $m=0$ will in many cases lead to integrals obtained in a different manner earlier

1108 Group L **Poisson's Formulae**

Let $f(x)$ be a function of x such that Taylor's Theorem gives convergent expansions for $f(a+u)$ and $f(a+u^{-1})$, where $u=e^{\iota\theta}$ Then expanding

$$f(a+u)+f(a+u^{-1})$$
$$=2\left[f(a)+f'(a)\cos\theta+\frac{1}{2!}f''(a)\cos 2\theta+\frac{1}{3!}f'''(a)\cos 3\theta+ \quad \right]$$

Multiplying by

$$\frac{1-c^2}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}=1+2c\cos\theta+2c^2\cos 2\theta+ \quad, \quad \text{if } c^2<1,$$

or by

$$\frac{c^2-1}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}=1+2c^{-1}\cos\theta+2c^{-2}\cos 2\theta+ \quad, \text{ if } c^2>1,$$

and integrating between 0 and π, we have

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{f(a+u)+f(a+u^{-1})}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}\,d\theta=\frac{2\pi}{1-c^2}\left\{f(a)+cf'(a)+\frac{c^2}{2!}f''(a)+ \quad\right\}$$
$$=\frac{2\pi}{1-c^2}f(a+c), \quad \text{if } c^2<1,$$
$$\text{or} \quad =\frac{2\pi}{c^2-1}\left\{f(a)+c^{-1}f'(a)+\frac{c^{-2}}{2!}f''(a)+ \quad\right\}$$
$$=\frac{2\pi}{c^2-1}f(a+c^{-1}), \quad \text{if } c^2>1$$

Examples

1 Show that, u standing for $e^{\iota\theta}$,

$$\int_0^\pi \sin\theta \frac{f(a+u)-f(a+u^{-1})}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}\,d\theta=\frac{\iota\pi}{c}\{f(a+c)-f(a)\} \quad (\text{if } c^2<1)$$
$$\text{or} \quad =\frac{\iota\pi}{c}\{f(a+c^{-1})-f(a)\} \quad (\text{if } c^2>1)$$

2 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{1-c\cos\theta}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}\{f(a+u)+f(a+u^{-1})\}\,d\theta=\pi\{f(a)+f(a+c)\} \quad (c^2<1)$$
$$\text{or} \quad =\pi\{f(a)-f(a+c^{-1})\} \quad (c^2>1)$$

3 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{(1-2c\cos\theta+c^2)^2}\{f(a+u)-f(a+u^{-1})\}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi\iota}{1-c^2}f'(a+c)\quad(c^2<1)$$

4 Taking $f(x)=x^n$, show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{(1+2a\cos\theta+a^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}\cos\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin\theta}{a+\cos\theta}\right)d\theta=\frac{\pi}{1-c^2}(a+c)^n\quad(c^2<1)$$

5 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{1-2c\cos\theta+c^2}(1+2a\cos\theta+a^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}\sin\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin\theta}{a+\cos\theta}\right)d\theta$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2c}\{(a+c)^n-a^n\}\quad(c^2<1)$$

6 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{(1-2c\cos\theta+c^2)^2}(1+2a\cos\theta+a^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}\sin\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin\theta}{a+\cos\theta}\right)d\theta$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2(1-c^2)}n(a+c)^{n-1}\quad(c^2<1)$$

7 Deduce known results from 4, 5, 6 by putting $n=1$

8 Prove $$\int_0^\pi \frac{e^{k\cos x}\cos(k\sin x)}{1-2c\cos x+c^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{1-c^2}e^{kc}\quad(c^2<1)$$

1109 GROUP M **Abel's Formula** (See Bertrand, *Calc Int*, p 171)

Supposing $F(c+a)$ capable of expansion in a series of powers of e^{-a} in the form $A_0+A_1e^{-a}+A_2e^{-2a}+\dots$, whether a be real or imaginary, then putting $\iota\beta t$ for a, we have

$$A_0+A_1\cos\beta t+A_2\cos 2\beta t+\dots=\tfrac{1}{2}\{F(c+\iota\beta t)+F(c-\iota\beta t)\}$$

It follows that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(c+\iota\beta t)+F(c-\iota\beta t)}{b^2+t^2}\,dt$$

$$=2\int_0^\infty\left(\frac{A_0}{b^2+t^2}+\frac{A_1\cos\beta t}{b^2+t^2}+\frac{A_2\cos 2\beta t}{b^2+t^2}+\dots\right)dt$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{b}\{A_0+A_1e^{-b\beta}+A_2e^{-2b\beta}+\dots\}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{b}F(c+b\beta)$$

In Abel's Formula b is taken as unity

EXAMPLES

1 Taking $F(z)=z^{-n}$,

$$F(c+\iota\beta t)+F(c-\iota\beta t)=(c^2+\beta^2t^2)^{-\frac{n}{2}}\,2\cos\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{\beta t}{c}\right),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{\beta t}{c}\right)}{(c^2+\beta^2t^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}}\,\frac{dt}{b^2+t^2}=\frac{\pi}{2b}(c+b\beta)^{-n}$$

2 Deduce the formulae

$$(a)\ \int_0^\infty \frac{dt}{(c^2+a^2t^2)(b^2+t^2)}=\frac{\pi}{2bc}\,\frac{1}{c+ab},$$

$$(b)\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos n\phi\cos^n\phi\,d\phi}{a^2\cos^2\phi+c^2\sin^2\phi}=\frac{\pi}{2a}\,\frac{c^{n-1}}{(c+a)^n}$$ [BERTRAND]

3 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{c\cos(at)}\cos(c\sin(at))}{b^2+t^2}\,dt=\frac{\pi}{2b}e^{ce^{-ba}}$

1110 GROUP N A Set mainly due to CAUCHY

The integrand of $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{a^2-x^2}$ $(a>0)$ has infinities at a and at $-a$ The latter lies outside the range of integration

Now

$$\int_0^{a-\epsilon}\frac{dx}{a^2-x^2}+\int_{a+\eta}^\infty\frac{dx}{a^2-x^2}=\frac{1}{2a}\left[\log\frac{a+x}{a-x}\right]_0^{a-\epsilon}+\frac{1}{2a}\left[\log\frac{x+a}{x-a}\right]_{a+\eta}^\infty$$

$$=\frac{1}{2a}\log\frac{2a-\epsilon}{\epsilon}-\frac{1}{2a}\log\frac{2a+\eta}{\eta}=\frac{1}{2a}\log\frac{\eta}{\epsilon}\,\frac{2a-\epsilon}{2a+\eta}$$

If η, ϵ be made to vanish in a ratio of equality, this vanishes, the Principal Value of $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{a^2-x^2}$ is zero

1111 Consider next the Principal Values of

$$I_1\equiv\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{(a^2-x^2)(x^2+p^2)},\quad I_2\equiv\int_0^\infty\frac{x^2\,dx}{(a^2-x^2)(x^2+p^2)}$$

$$I_1\equiv\frac{1}{a^2+p^2}\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{a^2-x^2}+\frac{1}{a^2+p^2}\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{x^2+p^2}=0+\frac{1}{a^2+p^2}\,\frac{\pi}{2p}=\frac{\pi}{2p}\,\frac{1}{a^2+p^2},$$

$$I_2\equiv\frac{a^2}{a^2+p^2}\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{a^2-x^2}-\frac{p^2}{a^2+p^2}\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{x^2+p^2}=0-\frac{p^2}{a^2+p^2}\,\frac{\pi}{2p}=-\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{p}{a^2+p^2}$$

If then $\phi(x)$ be such a function as can be expressed in partial fractions of the form $\phi(x)=\Sigma\frac{A}{a^2-x^2}$, we have as Principal Values,

$$I_1' \equiv \int_0^\infty \frac{\phi(x)}{p^2+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2p}\Sigma\frac{A}{a^2+p^2} = \frac{\pi}{2p}\phi(p\sqrt{-1}),$$

$$I_2' \equiv \int_0^\infty \frac{x^2\phi(x)}{p^2+x^2}\,dx = -\frac{\pi}{2p}\Sigma\frac{Ap^2}{a^2+p^2} = \frac{\pi}{2p}F(p\sqrt{-1}),$$

where $F(x)=x^2\phi(x)$, provided $Lt_{x=\infty}\dfrac{x^2\phi(x)}{p^2+x^2}$ be finite

[The results obtained in the following articles to 1118 are all Principal Values of the several integrals discussed]

1112 Thus, for instance, since we have

$$\frac{\tan ax}{x} = 8a\sum_1^\infty \frac{1}{(2r-1)^2\pi^2-4a^2x^2}, \quad \sec ax = 4\sum_1^\infty \frac{(-1)^{r-1}(2r-1)\pi}{(2r-1)^2\pi^2-4a^2x^2},$$

$$x\cot ax = \frac{1}{a} + 2\sum_1^\infty \frac{ax^2}{a^2x^2-r^2\pi^2}, \quad x\operatorname{cosec} ax = \frac{1}{a} + \sum_1^\infty \frac{(-1)^r 2ax^2}{a^2x^2-r^2\pi^2},$$

it follows that, considering Principal Values,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&(\text{i}) \int_0^\infty \frac{\tan ax}{x}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} &&= \frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\tan \iota ap}{\iota p} &&= \frac{\pi}{2p^2}\tanh ap,\\
&(\text{ii}) \int_0^\infty \sec ax\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} &&= \frac{\pi}{2p}\sec \iota ap &&= \frac{\pi}{2p}\operatorname{sech} ap,\\
&(\text{iii}) \int_0^\infty x\cot ax\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} &&= \frac{\pi}{2p}\iota p\cot \iota ap &&= \frac{\pi}{2}\coth ap,\\
&(\text{iv}) \int_0^\infty x\operatorname{cosec} ax\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} &&= \frac{\pi}{2p}\iota p\operatorname{cosec} \iota ap &&= \frac{\pi}{2}\operatorname{cosech} ap
\end{aligned}\right\} \quad (\text{A})$$

1113 Again, it is clear from the expressions for $\sin\theta$ and $\cos\theta$ in factors, that the fractions $(a<b)$

$$\frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}, \quad \frac{\cos ax}{\cos bx}, \quad \frac{\sin ax}{x\cos bx}, \quad \frac{x\sin ax}{\cos bx}, \quad \frac{x\cos ax}{\sin bx},$$

are expressible as the sums of an infinite number of partial fractions with pure quadratic denominators (*e g* see Ex 52, p 169), and therefore, when $a<b$, we have immediately

$$(\text{i}) \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\sinh ap}{\sinh bp}, \qquad (\text{ii}) \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{\cos bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\cosh ap}{\cosh bp},$$

$$(\text{iii}) \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\cos bx}\frac{dx}{x(p^2+x^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2p^2}\frac{\sinh ap}{\cosh bp}, \quad (\text{iv}) \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\cos bx}\frac{x\,dx}{p^2+x^2} = -\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{\sinh ap}{\cosh bp},$$

$$(\text{v}) \int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{\sin bx}\frac{x\,dx}{p^2+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{\cosh ap}{\sinh bp} \qquad (\text{B})$$

1114 In the limit when $a=0$, we have cases (i), (iii), (iv) giving a zero result, but from (ii) and (v),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sec bx}{p^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2p}\operatorname{sech} bp \quad\text{and}\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{x\operatorname{cosec} bx}{p^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\operatorname{cosech} bp \qquad \text{(C)}$$

Also in the case when $a=b$, we have,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&\text{(i) and (ii) become } \int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{2p},\\
&\text{(iii) } \int_0^\infty \frac{\tan bx\,dx}{x(p^2+x^2)}=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\tanh bp \quad (\text{from A (i)}),\\
&\text{(iv) } \int_0^\infty \frac{x\tan bx}{p^2+x^2}\,dx=\int_0^\infty\left\{\frac{\tan bx}{x}-\frac{p^2\tan bx}{x(p^2+x^2)}\right\}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2}\tanh bp\\
&\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad (\text{see Art 1007}),\\
&\text{(v) } \int_0^\infty \frac{x\cot bx}{p^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\coth bp \quad (\text{from A (iii)})
\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(D)}$$

1115 The cases in which $a>b$ can readily be obtained by means of the following identities Let $a=2rb+c$, where r is an integer and c is positive or negative, but numerically less than b

(1) $2\{\cos(a-b)x+\cos(a-3b)x+\quad+\cos(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\}=\dfrac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}-\dfrac{\sin cx}{\sin bx}$,

(2) $2\{\cos(a-b)x-\cos(a-3b)x+\quad+(-1)^{r-1}\cos(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\}=\dfrac{\cos ax}{\cos bx}-(-1)^r\dfrac{\cos cx}{\cos bx}$,

(3) $2\{\sin(a-b)x-\sin(a-3b)x+\quad+(-1)^{r-1}\sin(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\}=\dfrac{\sin ax}{\cos bx}-(-1)^r\dfrac{\sin cx}{\cos bx}$,

(4) $2\{\sin(a-b)x+\sin(a-3b)x+\quad+\sin(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\}=\dfrac{\cos cx}{\sin bx}-\dfrac{\cos ax}{\sin bx}$

Now $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{p^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2p}e^{-pr},\quad \int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin rx}{p^2+x^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-pr},$

$$\int \frac{\sin rx}{x(p^2+x^2)}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}(1-e^{-pr}) \quad (r>0,\ p>0)$$

Therefore

$$\int_0^\infty \sum_1^r \cos(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{2p}\{e^{-(a-b)p}+e^{-(a-3b)p}+\quad\text{to } r\text{ terms}\}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{4p}\,\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sum_1^r (-1)^{r-1}\cos(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{4p}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{\cosh bp},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sum_1^r (-1)^{r-1}\sin(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\frac{dx}{x(p^2+x^2)}=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left\{\frac{1-(-1)^r}{1-(-1)}-\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}\right\},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sum_1^r (-1)^{r-1}\sin(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\frac{x\,dx}{p^2+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{4}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{\cosh bp},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sum_1^r \sin(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\frac{x\,dx}{p^2+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{4}\,\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp}$$

Hence, if $a=2rb+c$, $c^2<b^2$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}=2\int_0^\infty \sum_1^r \cos(a-\overline{2r-1}\,b)x\,\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}+\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin cx}{\sin bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp}+\frac{\pi}{2p}\left(\frac{\sinh cp}{\sinh bp},\ 0 \text{ or } 1\right),$$

according as $0>c^2>b^2$, or $c=0$ or $c=b$

1116 Thus we have the several cases

(A) $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\sinh ap}{\sinh bp}, \qquad a<b,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{2\sinh bp}+\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\sinh cp}{\sinh bp}=\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\cosh cp-e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp}, \qquad a=2rb+c,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{2\sinh bp}+0 \qquad =\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{1-e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp}, \qquad a=2rb, c=0,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{2\sinh bp}+\frac{\pi}{2p} \qquad =\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\cosh bp-e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp}, \qquad a=(2r+1)b,\ c=b$$

(B) $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{\cos bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\cosh ap}{\cosh bp}, \qquad a<b,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}+(-1)^r\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{\cosh cp}{\cosh bp}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{(-1)^r\sinh cp+e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp}, \qquad a=2rb+c,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}+(-1)^r\frac{\pi}{2p}\operatorname{sech} bp$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp}, \qquad a=2rb,\ c=0,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}+(-1)^r\frac{\pi}{2p}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p}\frac{(-1)^r\sinh bp+e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp}, \qquad a=(2r+1)b,\ c=b$$

(C) $$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\cos bx}\frac{dx}{x(p^2+x^2)}=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\frac{\sinh ap}{\cosh bp}, \qquad a<b,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left[\frac{1-(-1)^r}{2}-\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}\right]+(-1)^r\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\frac{\sinh cp}{\cosh bp}$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left[1-(-1)^r+\frac{(-1)^r\cosh cp-e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp}\right], \qquad a=2rb+c,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left[\frac{1-(-1)^r}{2}-\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}\right]+0$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left[1-(-1)^r+\frac{(-1)^r-e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp}\right], \qquad a=2rb,\ c=0,$$

or $$=2\,\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left[\frac{1-(-1)^r}{2}-\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}\right]+(-1)^r\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\tanh bp$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\left[1-\frac{e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp}\right], \qquad a=(2r+1)b,\ c=b$$

(D) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\cos bx}\frac{x\,dx}{p^2+x^2} = -\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{\sinh ap}{\cosh bp},$ $\qquad a<b,$

or $\displaystyle = 2\,\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp} - (-1)^r\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\sinh cp}{\cosh bp}$

$\displaystyle = \frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r\cosh cp}{\cosh bp},$ $\qquad a=2rb+c,$

or $\displaystyle = 2\,\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}+0=\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r}{\cosh bp},$ $\qquad a=2rb,\ c=0$

or $\displaystyle = 2\,\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}-(-1)^r e^{-cp}}{2\cosh bp}+(-1)^r\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\frac{\pi}{2}\tanh bp\right)$

$\displaystyle = \frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}}{\cosh bp},$ $\qquad a=(2r+1)b,\ c=b$

(E) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{\sin bx}\frac{x\,dx}{p^2+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\cosh ap}{\sinh bp},$ $\qquad a<b,$

or $\displaystyle = -2\,\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{2\sinh bp}+\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\cosh cp}{\sinh bp}$

$\displaystyle = \frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\sinh cp+e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp},$ $\qquad a=2rb+c,$

or $\displaystyle = -2\,\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{2\sinh bp}+\frac{\pi}{2}\operatorname{cosech} bp=\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp},$ $\qquad a=2rb,\ c=0$

or $\displaystyle = -2\,\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{e^{-cp}-e^{-ap}}{2\sinh bp}+\frac{\pi}{2}\coth bp$

$\displaystyle = \frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\sinh bp+e^{-ap}}{\sinh bp},$ $\qquad a=(2r+1)b,\ c=b$

1117 Adding the results of (D) to p^2 times those of (C),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\cos bx}\frac{dx}{x}=0,\quad \frac{\pi}{2}\{1-(-1)^r\},\quad \frac{\pi}{2}\{1-(-1)^r\}\ \text{or}\ \frac{\pi}{2}\qquad\text{according as}$$
$$a<b,\quad a=2rb+c,\quad a=2rb\quad\text{or}\ a=(2r+1)b$$

If $a=b$ we have $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\tan ax}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}$ as established in Art 1007, and used above The majority of these results are due to Cauchy [*Mem des Savans Ét*, T I]*

1118 Some of the general results above ($a<b$ or $a=2b+c$) may be derived from others by differentiation with regard to a, bearing in mind that if b be kept constant $da=dc$

Differentiation with regard to b, p or p^2, or integration between specified limits, will furnish other results For example, taking $a<b$ and starting with $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}\frac{dx}{p^2+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{2p}\,\frac{\sinh ap}{\sinh bp}$ and integrating with regard to b between b_1 and b_2, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \sin ax\log\frac{\tan\dfrac{b_1x}{2}}{\tan\dfrac{b_2x}{2}}\,\frac{dx}{x(p^2+x^2)}=\frac{\pi}{2p^2}\sinh ap\log\left\{\frac{\tanh\dfrac{b_1p}{2}}{\tanh\dfrac{b_2p}{2}}\right\},$$

* See also Legendre, *Exercices*, vol ii, p 174, Gregory, *Ex*, pp 491 499

or, differentiating with regard to p,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}\,\frac{dx}{(p^2+x^2)^2} = -\frac{\pi}{4p}\,\frac{d}{dp}\left(\frac{\sinh ap}{p\sinh bp}\right)$$

Again, since $\int_0^\infty \frac{x\operatorname{cosec} x}{p^2+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\operatorname{cosech} p$ (from Art 1114), we have

$$\int_0^\infty \operatorname{cosec} x\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{p}{x}\right]_{p_2}^{p_1} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\int_{p_2}^{p_1}\frac{2e^p\,dp}{e^{2p}-1} = \frac{\pi}{2}\left[\log\frac{e^p-1}{e^p+1}\right]_{p_2}^{p_1},$$

i e $$\int_0^\infty\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{p_1}{x} - \tan^{-1}\frac{p_2}{x}\right)\frac{dx}{\sin x} = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{\tanh\frac{p_1}{2}}{\tanh\frac{p_2}{2}}$$

or $$\int_0^\infty\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{p_1} - \tan^{-1}\frac{x}{p_2}\right)\frac{dx}{\sin x} = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{\coth\frac{p_1}{2}}{\coth\frac{p_2}{2}},$$

and so on for other cases

1119 Since $$z\operatorname{cosech} z = 1 - \frac{2z^2}{z^2+\pi^2} + \frac{2z^2}{z^2+2^2\pi^2} - \frac{2z^2}{z^2+3^2\pi^2} + \dots,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{z\operatorname{cosech} z}{z^2+b^2}\,dz = \frac{\pi}{2b} + 2\sum_1^\infty(-1)^r\int_0^\infty\frac{z^2dz}{(z^2+r^2\pi^2)(z^2+b^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2b} + \pi\sum_1^\infty\frac{(-1)^r}{(b+r\pi)},$$

and when b is an integral multiple of π, $=n\pi$ say, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{z\operatorname{cosech} z}{z^2+n^2\pi^2}\,dz = \frac{1}{2n} - (-1)^n\left\{\log 2 - \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \dots + (-1)^n\frac{1}{n}\right\}$$

1120 **Some Special Forms** given by LEGENDRE (*Exercices*, p 243) and LANDEN (*Math Mem*, p 112, etc)

Taking $$-\frac{\pi^2}{6} = \int_0^1\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx = \left(\int_0^a + \int_a^1\right)\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx,$$

write $1-x=y$ in the second integral Then $(x<1)$

$$\int_a^1\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx = \int_0^{1-a}\frac{\log x}{1-x}\,dx$$

$$= -\Big[\log(1-x)\log x\Big]_0^{1-a} + \int_0^{1-a}\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx$$

$$= -\log a\log(1-a) + \int_0^{1-a}\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx$$

Hence $$\left(\int_0^a + \int_0^{1-a}\right)\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx = \log a\log(1-a) - \frac{\pi^2}{6},$$

and if $\phi(a) \equiv \int_0^a\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}\,dx$, we have

$$\phi(a) + \phi(1-a) = \log a\log(1-a) - \frac{\pi^2}{6}, \tag{i}$$

and $$\phi(\tfrac{1}{2}) = \tfrac{1}{2}(\log\tfrac{1}{2})^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12}, \quad (a=\tfrac{1}{2}) \tag{ii}$$

Also $\phi'(x)=\{\log(1-x)\}/x$, and

$$\frac{d}{dx}\phi\left(\frac{-x}{1-x}\right)=\phi'\left(\frac{-x}{1-x}\right)\frac{-1}{(1-x)^2}=\frac{\log\left(1+\frac{x}{1-x}\right)}{\frac{-x}{1-x}}\frac{-1}{(1-x)^2}=\frac{1}{x(1-x)}\log\frac{1}{1-x},$$

$$\phi\left(\frac{-x}{1-x}\right)=-\int_0^x\left(\frac{1}{x}+\frac{1}{1-x}\right)\log(1-x)\,dx=-\phi(x)+\tfrac{1}{2}\{\log(1-x)\}^2$$

Let $x=y/(1+y)$, then

$$\phi(-y)+\phi\left(\frac{y}{1+y}\right)=\tfrac{1}{2}\{\log(1+y)\}^2,$$

i e

$$\phi(-x)+\phi\left(\frac{x}{1+x}\right)=\tfrac{1}{2}\{\log(1+x)\}^2 \tag{iii}$$

Again

$$\phi(x)=\int_0^x\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}dx=-\left(\frac{x}{1^2}+\frac{x^2}{2^2}+\frac{x^3}{3^2}+\ \ \right),$$

$$\phi(x)+\phi(-x)=-2\left(\frac{x^2}{2^2}+\frac{x^4}{4^2}+\frac{x^6}{6^2}+\ \ \right)=\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(x^2), \tag{iv}$$

$$-\phi(x)+\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(x^2)+\phi\left(\frac{x}{1+x}\right)=\tfrac{1}{2}\{\log(1+x)\}^2 \tag{v}$$

(LEGENDRE)

In the case $\frac{x}{1+x}=x^2$, i e $x(x+1)=1$ or $x=\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}=a$, say,

$$\tfrac{3}{2}\phi(a^2)-\phi(a)=\tfrac{1}{2}\{\log(1+a)\}^2,$$

i e

$$\tfrac{3}{2}\phi(1-a)-\phi(a)=\tfrac{1}{2}\left(\log\frac{1}{a}\right)^2=\tfrac{1}{2}(\log a)^2$$

But

$$\phi(1-a)+\phi(a)=\log a\log(1-a)-\frac{\pi^2}{6}=\log a\,\log a^2-\frac{\pi^2}{6}$$
$$=2(\log a)^2-\frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

Hence solving

$$\phi(1-a)=(\log a)^2-\frac{\pi^2}{15},\quad \phi(a)=(\log a)^2-\frac{\pi^2}{10},$$

where

$$a=\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}=2\sin\frac{\pi}{10},\quad (1-a)=\sqrt{a^2}=\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right)^2$$

Thus

$$\int_0^{2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}}\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}dx=\left(\log 2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right)^2-\frac{\pi^2}{10},\quad \int_0^{4\sin^2\frac{\pi}{10}}\frac{\log(1-x)}{x}dx=\log\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right)^2-\frac{\pi^2}{15}$$

These curious results are due to LANDEN They are quoted by Bertrand, *Calc Int*, pp 216-217

The series $\frac{x}{1^2}+\frac{x^2}{2^2}+\frac{x^3}{3^2}+\frac{x^4}{4^2}+\frac{x^5}{5^2}+$ *ad inf* is therefore summable in the four cases $x=\pm 1$, $x=\frac{1}{2}$, $x=2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}$, $x=\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right)^2$

PROBLEMS

Prove the following results

1 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cot\theta(\log\sec\theta)^3\,d\theta = \frac{\pi^4}{240}$ 2 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan\theta(\log\cot\theta)^3\,d\theta = \frac{7\pi^4}{1920}$

3 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^5}{1-x}\,dx = \frac{8\pi^6}{63}$ 4 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^2-x+1}{1-x}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \frac{1}{4}$

5 $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\cos^4\theta + \sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta + \sin^4\theta)\tan\theta\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta\,d\theta = \frac{2\pi^2-3}{48}$

6 (i) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{1+x}{1-x}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{\pi^2-3}{3}$,

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan\theta\sec^2\theta\sec 2\theta\log\cot\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\pi^2-3}{12}$

7 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{(1+x)^2}{1-x}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{8\pi^2-39}{12}$ 8 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^2-4}{x-1}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{2\pi^2+5}{4}$

9 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^3}{1-x}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{6\pi^2-49}{36}$

10 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{a_0+a_1x+a_2x^2+\quad+a_{n-1}x^{n-1}+a_nx^n}{1-x}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx$

$$= \frac{\pi^2}{6}\sum_0^n a_r - \frac{1}{1^2}\sum_1^n a_r - \frac{1}{2^2}\sum_2^n a_r - \quad - \frac{a_n}{n^2}$$

11 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{1-x^n}{(1-x)^2}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{n\pi^2}{6} - \frac{n-1}{1^2} - \frac{n-2}{2^2} - \frac{n-3}{3^2} - \quad - \frac{1}{(n-1)^2}$

12 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{1-(n+1)x^n+nx^{n+1}}{(1-x)^3}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{n(n+1)\pi^2}{12} - \frac{(n-1)(n+2)}{2\ 1^2}$

$$- \frac{(n-2)(n+3)}{2\ 2^2} - \frac{(n-3)(n+4)}{2\ 3^2} - \quad - \frac{1\ 2n}{2(n-1)^2}$$

13 (1) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log(\sec\theta)\frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$, (2) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sec\theta)^3\frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{\pi^4}{16}$,

(3) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sec\theta)^5\frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{\pi^6}{8}$, (4) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\sec\theta)^7\frac{d\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{17\pi^8}{32}$

14 $\displaystyle\int_0^1 x^{2n}\frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{1-x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8} - \frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{5^2} - \quad - \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2}$

15 $\int_0^1 \frac{a+bx^2+cx^4}{1-x^2}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx=(a+b+c)\frac{\pi^2}{8}-\frac{a+b}{1^2}-\frac{c}{3^2}$

16 $\int_0^1 \frac{1-x^6}{(1-x^2)^2}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx=\frac{3\pi^2}{8}-\frac{19}{9}$ 17 $\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^6}{1-x^4}\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx=\frac{9\pi^2-8}{72}$

18 $\int_0^1 \frac{x^{2n}}{1+x^2}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 dx$

$$=2(-1)^n\left[\frac{\pi^3}{32}-\frac{1}{1^3}+\frac{1}{3^3}-\frac{1}{5^3}+\quad+(-1)^n\frac{1}{(2n-1)^3}\right]$$

19 $\int_0^1 \frac{a+bx^2+cx^4}{1+x^2}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 dx=(a-b+c)\frac{\pi^3}{16}+2(b-c)+\frac{2c}{27}$

20 $\int_0^1 \frac{1-x^6}{1-x^4}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 dx=\frac{\pi^3}{16}+\frac{2}{27}$

21. $\int_0^1 \frac{1+x^6}{(1+x^2)^2}\left(\log\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 dx=\frac{3\pi^3}{16}-\frac{106}{27}$

22 $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (1+\tan^2\theta+\tan^4\theta)(\log\tan\theta)^2\,d\theta=\frac{\pi^3}{16}+\frac{2}{27}$

23 (1) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\log\cot\theta)^2\,d\theta=\frac{\pi^3}{16}$, (2) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\log\cot\theta)^4\,d\theta=\frac{5\pi^5}{64}$

(3) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\log\cot\theta)^6\,d\theta=\frac{61\pi^7}{256}$

24 Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\log\cot\theta}{(\sin^n\theta+\cos^n\theta)^2}\sin^{n-1}2\theta\,d\theta=\frac{2^{n-1}}{n^2}\log 2$

25 Establish the following results

(1) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left\{\frac{\log\tan\theta}{\sin\left(\theta-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}\right\}^2 d\theta=\frac{4\pi^2}{3}$,

(2) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left\{\frac{\log\tan\theta}{\sin\left(\theta-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}\right\}^3 \cos\theta\,d\theta=2\pi^2\sqrt{2}$,

(3) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left\{\frac{\log\tan\theta}{\sin\left(\theta-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}\right\}^4 \cos^2\theta\,d\theta=\frac{16\pi^2}{3}+\frac{32\pi^4}{45}$,

(4) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left\{\frac{\log\tan\theta}{\sin\left(\theta-\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}\right\}^5 \cos^3\theta\,d\theta=\left(\frac{20\pi^2}{3}+\frac{44\pi^4}{9}\right)\sqrt{2}$

26 Show that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1+4\sin^2\theta+\sin^4\theta}{\cos^6\theta}\tan\theta\,(\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta)^{2n+2}\,d\theta = \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)}{8}\pi^{2n}B_{2n-1},$$

where B_{2n-1} is the n^{th} Bernoullian number

27 Evaluate (1) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos^3\theta\sin^{n-1}\theta\,d\theta}{\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta}$, (2) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos^5\theta\sin^{n-1}\theta\,d\theta}{(\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta)^2}$,

(3) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos^7\theta\sin^{n-1}\theta\,d\theta}{(\log\operatorname{cosec}\theta)^3}$

28 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x^a\log x}{x-1}\frac{dx}{x} = \pi^2\operatorname{cosec}^2 a\pi \quad (0<a<1)$

29 Establish the results (a) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\log(1-x)}{2-x}dx = -\frac{\pi^2}{12}$,

(b) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\log x}{1-x^2}dx = \frac{\pi^2}{4}$, (c) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{(\log x)^7}{1-x^2}dx = -\frac{17\pi^8}{32}$

30 Establish the results

(a) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^p-x^{-p}}{x^q-x^{-q}}\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2q}\tan\frac{p\pi}{2q} \quad (q>p>-q)$,

(b) $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^p+x^{-p}}{x^q+x^{-q}}\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2q}\sec\frac{p\pi}{2q} \quad (q>p>-q)$

31 Establish the result $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{x^{a-1}-x^{1-a}}{1-x^2}dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\cot\frac{\pi a}{2} \quad (2>a>0)$

32 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh px}{\cosh\pi x}\frac{dx}{x} = \log\tan\frac{p+\pi}{4} \quad (\pi>p>-\pi)$,

33 Show that $(\pi>a>-\pi)$,

(1) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh ax}{\sinh\pi x}\sin rx\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sinh r}{\cosh r+\cos a}$,

(2) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh\pi x}\cos rx\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\frac{\sin a}{\cosh r+\cos a}$,

(3) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin rx}{\sinh\pi x}dx = \frac{1}{2}\tanh\frac{r}{2}$, (4) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh\pi x}dx = \frac{1}{2}\tan\frac{a}{2}$,

(5) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x\cos rx}{\sinh\pi x}dx = \frac{1}{4}\operatorname{sech}^2\frac{r}{2}$ [GREGORY, *Ex*, p 495]

34 Show that

(1) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh \pi x} \cos rx\, dx = \frac{\cosh\frac{r}{2}\cos\frac{a}{2}}{\cosh r + \cos a}$ $(\pi > a > -\pi)$,

(2) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos rx}{\cosh \pi x} dx = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{sech}\frac{r}{2}$,

(3) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\operatorname{sech} \pi x}{p^2+x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2p}\int_0^\infty e^{-pr}\operatorname{sech}\frac{r}{2}\,dr = \frac{1}{p}\int_0^1 \frac{z^{p-\frac{1}{2}}}{1+z} dz$,

(4) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\operatorname{sech}\pi x}{\frac{1}{4}+x^2} dx = \log_e 4$, (5) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\operatorname{sech}\pi x}{1+x^2} dx = 2 - \frac{\pi}{2}$

[GREGORY, *Ex*, p 496]

35 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{a+bx+cx^2}{\sqrt{e^{2x}-1}} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\left[a + b\log 2 + c(\log 2)^2 + \frac{\pi^2 c}{12}\right]$$ [α, 1891]

36 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\log\frac{1}{x}}{(1+x)^n} dx = \frac{1}{n-1}\left(\frac{1}{1}+\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{3}+ \quad + \frac{1}{n-2}\right)$, n being a positive integer > 2

37 Show that the integral $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}\frac{dx}{1+x^2}$ has the value $\displaystyle\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{\sinh a}{\sinh b}$ if a be $< b$, but has the value $\displaystyle\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{\cosh c - e^{-a}}{\sinh b}$ if $a > b$ and $= 2rb + c$, where r is an integer and $c < b$ [R P]

38 Prove that the coefficient of x^n in the expansion of $\sec x$ in ascending powers of x is equal to

$$\frac{1}{n!}\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)^{n+1}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\log\tan x)^n\, dx$$

[MATH TRIP, PART I, 1888]

39 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{1-3x}{(1+x)^5}(\log x)^4 dx = 2\pi^2$

40 If $\chi(x) \equiv x + \frac{x^3}{3^2} + \frac{x^5}{5^2} + \quad$, show that

(i) $\displaystyle\chi\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) = \int_0^1 \frac{\log x}{1-x^2} dx$,

(ii) $\displaystyle\chi(x) + \chi\left(\frac{1-x}{1+x}\right) = \frac{\pi^2}{8} + \frac{1}{2}\log x \ \log\frac{1+x}{1-x}$,

(iii) $\displaystyle\chi\left(\tan\frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \frac{\pi^2}{8} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\log\tan\frac{\pi}{8}\right)^2$,

and that the value of the series $\chi(x)$ is known in the four cases

$$x = 1, \quad x = 2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}, \quad x = \sqrt{5} - 2, \quad x = \tan\frac{\pi}{8}$$

[LEGENDRE, *Ex*, p 247]

41 If $\Lambda(x) \equiv x + \frac{x^2}{2^3} + \frac{x^3}{3^3} + \frac{x^4}{4^3} + \quad$, show that, $\phi(x)$ being as defined in Art 1120,

(i) $\Lambda(x) + \Lambda(1-x) + \Lambda\left(-\frac{x}{1-x}\right)$

$$= \Lambda(1) - \log x \;\; \phi(x) - \log(1-x)\,\phi(1-x)$$
$$- \log\frac{x}{1-x} \;\; \phi\left(-\frac{x}{1-x}\right) + \log x \;\; \log^2(1-x) - \tfrac{1}{3}\log^3(1-x),$$

(ii) $\frac{7}{8}\Lambda(1) = \Lambda(\frac{1}{2}) + \frac{\pi^2}{12}\log 2 - \frac{1}{6}(\log 2)^3$,

(iii) $\Lambda(1) = \frac{5}{4}\Lambda\left(4\sin^2\frac{\pi}{10}\right) - \frac{\pi^2}{6}\log\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right) + \frac{5}{6}\log^3\left(2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}\right)$,

(iv) $\frac{1}{1^3} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \frac{1}{3^3} + \frac{1}{4^3} + \quad = \frac{\theta^2}{1^3} + \frac{\theta^4}{2^3} + \frac{\theta^6}{3^3} + \frac{\theta^8}{4^3} + \quad$, where $\theta = 2\sin\pi/10$

[LANDEN, *Math Mem*]

42 Prove that

$$\int_0^{2-\sqrt{2}} \log\frac{1-x}{1-\frac{x}{2}}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \tfrac{1}{2}\log(\sqrt{2}-1)\log\{2(\sqrt{2}-1)\} - \tfrac{1}{8}(\log 2)^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{24}$$

[MORLEY, *E T*, 9224]

43 If $f(x) = f(0) + xf'(0) + \quad + \frac{x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!}f^{(n-1)}(0) + \frac{x^n}{n!}f^{(n)}(\theta x)$ and r be a positive proper fraction, show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{f^{(n)}(\theta x)}{x^r}\,dx = \frac{\Gamma(n+1)\Gamma(r)}{\Gamma(n+r)}\int_0^\infty \frac{f^{(n)}(x)}{x^r}\,dx$$

[M TRIP , 1883]

44 Prove that $\int_0^\infty \sin x^n\,dx = b\Gamma(1+1/n)$, $(n>1)$, where b is the real coefficient of the imaginary part of $(-1)^{\frac{1}{2n}}$, and hence find the value of the integral to four places of decimals when n is 2 or 3

[SANJÁNA, *E T*, 13,609]

45 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^1 \tan^{-1}\frac{2m\cos\theta}{1-m^2}\,d\theta\,dm = \frac{\pi^2}{4} - 2\log 2, \quad (0<m<1)$$

[SANJÁNA, *E T*, 13,636]

46 Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}-\theta} \cos^4(\theta+\phi)\sec^2\phi\,d\theta\,d\phi = \frac{1}{4}$

[W J C MILLER, *E T*, 13,784]

47 Prove that the value of

$$\iint x^{k-1}y^{-k}e^{x+y}\,dx\,dy \quad \text{is} \quad \frac{\pi}{\sin k\pi}(e^c - 1),$$

the integral being taken so as to give the variables all positive values consistent with the condition $x+y \not> c$, $(0<k<1)$ [Ox II P, 1885]

48. Show that $\iint\cdots\int\sqrt{\Delta}\,dx_1\,dx_2\ldots dx_n=\dfrac{a^{\frac{n}{r}}}{nr^{n-1}}\dfrac{\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{r}\right)\right\}^n}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{r}\right)}$,

where $x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$ are the roots and Δ the discriminant of the equation
$$x^n+p_1x^{n-1}+\ldots+p_{n-1}x+p_n=0,$$
the integral being taken over all values of the variables such that the sum of the r^{th} powers of the coefficients in this equation, which are all positive, does not exceed a given quantity a.

[MATH. TRIP., 1884.]

49. If $I_m=\int_0^\alpha(\cos x-\cos\alpha)^m\,dx$ and $J_m=\dfrac{1}{\sin^{2m+1}\alpha}I_m$, prove

(i) $mI_m+(2m-1)\cos\alpha I_{m-1}-(m-1)\sin^2\alpha I_{m-2}=0$,

(ii) $J_m=\dfrac{1}{m!}\left(\dfrac{1}{\sin\alpha}\dfrac{d}{d\alpha}\right)^m\left(\dfrac{\alpha}{\sin\alpha}\right)$.

50. If $f(z)$ be an even function of z, and
$$I_{2n}=\int_0^\infty x^{2n}f\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right)dx,\quad J_{2n}=\int_0^\infty x^{2n}f(x)\,dx,$$
show that $I_{2n}=J_0+\dfrac{(n+1)n}{1\cdot2}J_2+\dfrac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)}{1\cdot2\cdot3\cdot4}J_4+\ldots+J_{2n}$.

$\left[\text{Use the expansion of } \dfrac{\cos m\theta}{\cos\theta} \text{ in powers of } \sin\theta.\right]$ [CAUCHY.]

51. If $f(z)$ be an odd function of z, and
$$I'_{2n-1}=\int_0^\infty x^{2n-1}f\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right)dx,\quad J'_{2n-1}=\int_0^\infty x^{2n-1}f(x)\,dx,$$
show that $I'_{2n-1}=\dfrac{n}{1}J'_1+\dfrac{(n+1)n(n-1)}{1\cdot2\cdot3}J'_3$
$$+\frac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)(n-2)}{1\cdot2\cdot3\cdot4\cdot5}J'_5+\ldots+J'_{2n-1}.$$
[GLAISHER.*]

52. If $f(z)$ be an even function of z, show that
$$\int_0^\infty f\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right)dx=\int_0^\infty f(x)\,dx,$$
show also that $\int_0^\infty f\left(x-\dfrac{a}{x}\right)dx$ is independent of a. [GLAISHER.]

* *Camb. Phil. Soc.*, 1876.

CHAPTER XXVIII

DEFINITE INTEGRALS (III)

1121 **The Three Integrals,**

$$I_1=\int_0^\pi \cos p\theta \cos q\theta \, d\theta=0 \ (p\neq q), \quad \text{or } \frac{\pi}{2} \ (p=q),$$

$$I_2=\int_0^\pi \sin p\theta \sin q\theta \, d\theta=0 \ (p\neq q), \quad \text{or } \frac{\pi}{2} \ (p=q),$$

$$I_3=\int_0^\pi \sin p\theta \cos q\theta \, d\theta=0 \ (p+q \text{ even}), \quad \text{or } \frac{2p}{p^2-q^2} \ (p+q \text{ odd}),$$

where p and q are integers, are of very special importance in the Theory of Definite Integrals

(i) $$I_1=\int_0^\pi \cos p\theta \cos q\theta \, d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi [\cos (p+q)\theta+\cos (p-q)\theta] \, d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{\sin (p+q)\theta}{p+q}+\frac{\sin (p-q)\theta}{p-q}\right]_0^\pi$$

$=0$, if p and q be unequal

But if $p=q$, $$Lt_{p-q=0}\left[\frac{\sin (p-q)\theta}{p-q}\right]_0^\pi=\Big[\theta\Big]_0^\pi=\pi,$$

$$I_1=0 \text{ if } p\neq q \quad \text{and} \quad =\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ if } p=q$$

In the latter case, viz $p=q$, we may obtain the result directly without taking a limit, for

$$I_1=\int_0^\pi \cos^2 p\theta \, d\theta=\int_0^\pi \frac{1+\cos 2p\theta}{2} \, d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\left[\theta+\frac{\sin 2p\theta}{2p}\right]_0^\pi=\frac{\pi}{2}$$

(ii) In the same way

$$I_2=\int_0^\pi \sin p\theta \sin q\theta \, d\theta=0 \text{ if } p\neq q \quad \text{or} \quad =\frac{\pi}{2} \text{ if } p=q$$

(iii) Finally

$$I_3=\int_0^\pi \sin p\theta\cos q\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi[\sin(p+q)\theta+\sin(p-q)\theta]\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[-\frac{\cos(p+q)\theta}{p+q}-\frac{\cos(p-q)\theta}{p-q}\right]_0^\pi$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left\{\frac{1-(-1)^{p+q}}{p+q}+\frac{1-(-1)^{p-q}}{p-q}\right\}$$

$$=\frac{1-(-1)^{p+q}}{2}\left\{\frac{1}{p+q}+\frac{1}{p-q}\right\},\text{ for }(-1)^{p-q}=(-1)^{p+q},$$

$$=\{1-(-1)^{p+q}\}\frac{p}{p^2-q^2}$$

$$=0\quad\text{or}\quad\frac{2p}{p^2-q^2},$$

according as $p+q$ is even or odd, and p, q unequal

And if $p=q$,

$$I_3=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi\sin 2p\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\left[-\frac{\cos 2p\theta}{2p}\right]_0^\pi=\frac{1-\cos 2p\pi}{4p}=0,\ p\text{ being an integer}$$

1122 **Important Applications**

If then $F(\theta)$ be a function of θ capable of convergent expansion in a series of sines or cosines of integral multiples of θ, say,

$$F(\theta)\equiv A_0+A_1\cos\theta+A_2\cos 2\theta+\quad+A_n\cos n\theta+\quad,$$

we have $\int_0^\pi F(\theta)\cos n\theta\,d\theta=A_n\,\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\int_0^\pi F(\theta)\,d\theta=A_0\pi$

For upon multiplying by $\cos n\theta$ and integrating between limits 0 and π all the terms vanish except $A_n\int_0^\pi\cos^2 n\theta\,d\theta$, which becomes $A_n\,\frac{\pi}{2}$

When therefore such an expansion for $F(\theta)$ is possible, this result gives a means of obtaining the several coefficients, viz

$$A_0=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi F(\theta)\,d\theta,\quad A_n=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi F(\theta)\cos n\theta\,d\theta$$

Similarly, if $F(\theta)$ be expressible in the form

$$F(\theta)=B_1\sin\theta+B_2\sin 2\theta+\quad+B_n\sin n\theta+$$

we have $\quad B_n=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi F(\theta)\sin n\theta\,d\theta$

In the same way, if $F(\theta) \equiv A_0 + \sum_1^\infty A_r \cos r\theta$,

then $\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \cos m\theta \cos n\theta \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \{\cos(m+n)\theta + \cos(m-n)\theta\} \, d\theta$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \, \frac{\pi}{2}(A_{m+n} + A_{m-n}), \quad m \neq n,$$

and $\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \cos^2 m\theta \, d\theta = \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\pi}{2}(2A_0 + A_{2m})$

Again $\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \sin 2m\theta \, d\theta = \frac{4m}{4m^2-1^2}A_1 + \frac{4m}{4m^2-3^2}A_3 + \frac{4m}{4m^2-5^2}A_5 +$

and so on for other similar applications of the rules

1123 There are then two cases for which the rules are particularly useful

1 When $F(\theta)$ is a known expansion of one of the forms

$$A_0 + \sum_1^\infty A_r \cos r\theta, \quad \sum_1^\infty B_r \sin r\theta,$$

i e such that the coefficients A_0, A_1, A_2, or B_1, B_2, are known, the method may be used to obtain definite integrals of the forms

$$\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \frac{\cos}{\sin} p\theta \, d\theta, \quad \int_0^\pi F(\theta) \frac{\cos}{\sin} p\theta \frac{\cos}{\sin} q\theta \, d\theta, \quad \int_0^\pi F(\theta) \frac{\cos^2}{\sin^2} p\theta \, d\theta,$$

etc

2 Conversely, if $F(\theta)$ has not been already expanded in such form, i e in a convergent series of sines or cosines of integral multiples of θ, and if such expansion be possible, and if it be possible to obtain the value of $\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \cos n\theta \, d\theta$, or of $\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \sin n\theta \, d\theta$, the values of the several coefficients may then be deduced as $A_0 = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \, d\theta$,

$$A_n = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \cos n\theta \, d\theta, \quad B_n = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi F(\theta) \sin n\theta \, d\theta, \quad (n > 0),$$

and the expansion thus obtained holds for all values of θ *between* $\theta = 0$ and $\theta = \pi$

1124 Again, if there be two convergent expansions of the same kind, viz

$$F(\theta) = A_0 + A_1 \cos\theta + A_2 \cos 2\theta + A_3 \cos 3\theta + \quad ,$$
$$f(\theta) = C_0 + C_1 \cos\theta + C_2 \cos 2\theta + C_3 \cos 3\theta + \quad ,$$

then plainly, upon multiplication and integration between limits 0 and π,

$$A_0C_0 + A_1C_1 + A_2C_2 + A_3C_3 + \dots = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi f(\theta)F(\theta)\,d\theta - A_0C_0,$$

and as a case, if $f(\theta)$ and $F(\theta)$ be the same series,

$$A_0^2 + A_1^2 + A_2^2 + A_3^2 + \dots = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi [F(\theta)]^2\,d\theta - A_0^2$$

1125 Further, if

$$\phi(x) \equiv A_0 + A_1x + A_2x^2 + A_3x^3 + \dots,$$
$$\psi(x) = C_0 + C_1x + C_2x^2 + C_3x^3 + \dots,$$

then writing $u = xe^{i\theta}$, $v = xe^{-i\theta}$,

$$\phi(u) + \phi(v) = 2(A_0 + A_1x\cos\theta + A_2x^2\cos 2\theta + A_3x^3\cos 3\theta + \dots),$$
$$\psi(u) + \psi(v) = 2(C_0 + C_1x\cos\theta + C_2x^2\cos 2\theta + C_3x^3\cos 3\theta + \dots),$$
$$A_0C_0\,\pi + A_1C_1x^2\frac{\pi}{2} + A_2C_2x^4\frac{\pi}{2} + A_3C_3x^6\frac{\pi}{2} + \dots$$
$$= \int_0^\pi \frac{\phi(u)+\phi(v)}{2}\,\frac{\psi(u)+\psi(v)}{2}\,d\theta,$$

i.e. $$A_0C_0 + A_1C_1x^2 + A_2C_2x^4 + A_3C_3x^6 + \dots$$
$$= \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi [\phi(u)+\phi(v)][\psi(u)+\psi(v)]\,d\theta - A_0C_0,$$

and as a particular case, if ϕ and ψ be identical,

$$A_0^2 + A_1^2x^2 + A_2^2x^4 + A_3^2x^6 + \dots = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi [\phi(u)+\phi(v)]^2\,d\theta - A_0^2,$$

i.e. when the several terms of a series can be summed, we can express the sum of the squares of these terms in the form of a definite integral, and the sum of the squares of the coefficients will be expressible by means of the same integral, putting $x=1$, provided the series is convergent for that value of x, i.e.

$$A_0^2 + A_1^2 + A_2^2 + A_3^2 + \dots = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi [\phi(e^{i\theta}) + \phi(e^{-i\theta})]^2\,d\theta - A_0^2$$

1126 Ex. Thus for the series $(1+x)^n$, n being a positive integer,

$$A_0^2 + A_1^2 + A_2^2 + \dots = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi [(1+e^{i\theta})^n + (1+e^{-i\theta})^n]^2\,d\theta - 1$$
$$= \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi \left(e^{\frac{in\theta}{2}} + e^{-\frac{in\theta}{2}}\right)^2\left(e^{\frac{i\theta}{2}} + e^{-\frac{i\theta}{2}}\right)^{2n} d\theta - 1 = \frac{2^{2n+1}}{\pi}\int_0^\pi \left(\cos\frac{n\theta}{2}\cos^n\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^2 d\theta - 1$$

Similarly for the series $e^x = 1 + \frac{x}{\lfloor\underline{1}} + \frac{x^2}{\lfloor\underline{2}} + \dots$, we have

$$1^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor\underline{1}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor\underline{2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\lfloor\underline{3}}\right)^2 + \dots \text{ ad inf} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi \left(e^{e^{i\theta}} + e^{e^{-i\theta}}\right)^2 d\theta - 1$$
$$= \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi e^{2\cos\theta}\cos^2(\sin\theta)\,d\theta - 1$$

1127 Again we may express as a definite integral the sum of the first r terms of any series,

$$\phi(x)=A_0+A_1x+A_2x^2+A_3x^3+\quad ad\ inf$$

For writing as before, $u=xe^{\iota\theta}$, $v=xe^{-\iota\theta}$,

$$\frac{\phi(u)+\phi(v)}{2}=A_0+A_1x\cos\theta+A_2x^2\cos 2\theta+A_3x^3\cos 3\theta+$$

to an infinite number of terms

Also
$$\frac{\sin\frac{r\theta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}}\cos\frac{(r-1)\theta}{2}=1+\cos\theta+\cos 2\theta+\quad+\cos(r-1)\theta$$

Multiply and integrate from 0 to π,

$$A_0+A_1x+A_2x^2+A_3x^3+\quad+A_{r-1}x^{r-1}$$
$$=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi\frac{\phi(u)+\phi(v)}{2}\frac{\sin\frac{r\theta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}}\cos\frac{(r-1)\theta}{2}\,d\theta-A_0$$

1128 If we take as our auxiliary series,

$$\frac{\sin\frac{r\theta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}}\cos\frac{2k+r-1}{2}\theta=\cos k\theta+\cos(k+1)\theta+\cos(k+2)\theta+\quad\text{to } r \text{ terms},$$

we have

$$A_kx^k+A_{k+1}x^{k+1}+\quad+A_{k+r-1}x^{k+r-1}$$
$$=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi\frac{\phi(u)+\phi(v)}{2}\frac{\sin\frac{r\theta}{2}}{\sin\frac{\theta}{2}}\cos\frac{2k+r-1}{2}\theta\,d\theta,$$

i e the sum of r terms of $\phi(x)$ starting from any particular term, $k>0$

Obviously other modifications may be made And provided $\phi(x)$ remains a convergent series when $x=1$, we may put 1 for x before the integration is performed if it be required to sum the several coefficients in any of the above cases

1129 **Examples of Integrals derived from the Foregoing Principles**

Since
$$2^{2n}\cos^{2n}x=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1}{}^{2n}C_p\cos(2n-2p)x+{}^{2n}C_n,$$

$$2^{2n+1}\cos^{2n+1}x=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n}{}^{2n+1}C_p\cos(2n+1-2p)x,$$

$$(-1)^n2^{2n}\sin^{2n}x=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1}(-1)^p\,{}^{2n}C_p\cos(2n-2p)x+(-1)^n\,{}^{2n}C_n,$$

and
$$(-1)^n2^{2n+1}\sin^{2n+1}x=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n}(-1)^p\,{}^{2n+1}C_p\sin(2n+1-2p)x,$$

we have, by aid of the previous article,

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n} x \cos 2nx \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2^{2n}}, \quad \int_0^\pi \cos^{2n} x \cos (2n-2p) x \, dx = {}^{2n}C_p \frac{\pi}{2^{2n}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n} x \cos rx \, dx = 0, \quad (r \neq 0),$$

where r is odd, or even and not lying within the range from $2n$ to $-2n$ inclusive. (A)

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n+1} x \cos (2n+1) x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n+1} x \cos (2n+1-2p) x \, dx = {}^{2n+1}C_p \frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n+1} x \cos rx \, dx = 0, \quad (r \neq 0),$$

where r is even, or odd and not lying within the range from $2n+1$ to $-(2n+1)$ inclusive. (B)

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n} x \cos 2nx \, dx = (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2^{2n}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n} x \cos (2n-2p) x \, dx = (-1)^{n+p}\, {}^{2n}C_p \frac{\pi}{2^{2n}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n} x \cos rx \, dx = 0, \quad (r \neq 0),$$

where r is odd, or even and not lying within the range from $2n$ to $-2n$ inclusive. (C)

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n+1} x \sin (2n+1) x \, dx = (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n+1} x \sin (2n+1-2p) x \, dx = (-1)^{n+p}\, {}^{2n+1}C_p \frac{\pi}{2^{2n+1}},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n+1} x \sin rx \, dx = 0,$$

where r is even, or odd and not lying within the range from $2n+1$ to $-(2n+1)$ inclusive. (D)

All six statements in (A) and (B) may be summed up in the result

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^\lambda x \cos \mu x \, dx = {}^\lambda C_{\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}} \frac{\pi}{2^\lambda}, \quad (\mu \neq 0),$$

where ${}^\lambda C_{\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}}$ is the number of combinations of λ things $\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}$ at a time and is unity when $\mu = \lambda$, or zero if $\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}$ be not a positive integer.

The three statements in (C) may be similarly summed up as

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^\lambda x \cos \mu x \, dx = {}^\lambda C_{\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}} \frac{\pi}{2^\lambda} (-1)^{\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}} \quad (\lambda \text{ even}, \ \mu \neq 0),$$

and the three statements in (D) may be summed up as

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^\lambda x \sin \mu x \, dx = {}^\lambda C_{\frac{\lambda-\mu}{2}} \frac{\pi}{2^\lambda} (-1)^{\frac{\lambda-\mu-1}{2}} \quad (\lambda \text{ odd}).$$

1130 Similarly, (1) $2^{2n}\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n}x \sin 2sx\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1} {}^{2n}C_p \cos 2(n-p)x \sin 2sx + {}^{2n}C_n \sin 2sx\right]dx$$

$=0$, by Art 1121 (iii)

(2) $2^{2n}\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n}x \sin(2s+1)x\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1} {}^{2n}C_p \cos 2(n-p)x \sin(2s+1)x + {}^{2n}C_n \sin(2s+1)x\right]dx$$

$$=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1} {}^{2n}C_p \frac{2(2s+1)}{(2s+1)^2-(2n-2p)^2} + {}^{2n}C_n \frac{2}{2s+1}$$

(3) $2^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n+1}x \sin 2sx\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n} {}^{2n+1}C_p \cos(2n+1-2p)x \sin 2sx\right]dx$$

$$=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n} {}^{2n+1}C_p \frac{2\ 2s}{(2s)^2-(2n+1-2p)^2}$$

(4) $2^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \cos^{2n+1}x \sin(2s+1)x\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n} {}^{2n+1}C_p \cos(2n+1-2p)x \sin(2s+1)x\right]dx$$

$=0$

(5) $(-1)^n 2^{2n}\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n}x \sin 2sx\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1} (-1)^p\, {}^{2n}C_p \cos(2n-2p)x \sin 2sx + (-1)^n\, {}^{2n}C_n \sin 2sx\right]dx$$

$=0$

(6) $(-1)^n 2^{2n}\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n}x \sin(2s+1)x\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1} (-1)^p\, {}^{2n}C_p \cos(2n-2p)x \sin(2s+1)x + (-1)^n\, {}^{2n}C_n \sin(2s+1)x\right]dx$$

$$=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n-1} (-1)^p\, {}^{2n}C_p \frac{2(2s+1)}{(2s+1)^2-(2n-2p)^2} + (-1)^n\, {}^{2n}C_n \frac{2}{2s+1}$$

(7) $(-1)^n 2^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n+1}x \cos 2sx\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n} (-1)^p\, {}^{2n+1}C_p \sin(2n+1-2p)x \cos 2sx)\right]dx$$

$$=2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n} (-1)^p\, {}^{2n+1}C_p \frac{2(2n+1-2p)}{(2n+1-2p)^2-(2s)^2}$$

(8) $(-1)^n 2^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \sin^{2n+1}x \cos(2s+1)x\,dx$

$$=\int_0^\pi\left[2\sum_{p=0}^{p=n} (-1)^p\, {}^{2n+1}C_p \sin(2n+1-2p)x \cos(2s+1)x\right]dx$$

$=0$

Thus we have considered in Arts 1129 and 1130 all cases of

$$\int_0^\pi \cos^\lambda x \cos \mu x \, dx, \qquad \int_0^\pi \cos^\lambda x \sin \mu x \, dx,$$

$$\int_0^\pi \sin^\lambda x \cos \mu x \, dx, \qquad \int_0^\pi \sin^\lambda x \sin \mu x \, dx,$$

for which λ and μ are integers, λ being positive

1131 The eight expressions

$\cos^{2n} x \cos 2sx$, $\cos^{2n+1} x \cos (2s+1) x$, $\cos^{2n} x \sin (2s+1)x$, $\cos^{2n+1} x \sin 2sx$,
$\sin^{2n} x \cos 2sx$, $\sin^{2n+1} x \cos 2sx$, $\sin^{2n} x \sin (2s+1)x$, $\sin^{2n+1} x \sin (2s+1) x$,

have the same values when we put $\pi - x$ in place of x

But the eight expressions

$\cos^{2n} x \cos (2s+1) x$, $\cos^{2n+1} x \cos 2sx$, $\cos^{2n} x \sin 2sx$, $\cos^{2n+1} x \sin (2s+1) x$
$\sin^{2n} x \cos (2s+1) x$, $\sin^{2n+1} x \cos (2s+1) x$, $\sin^{2n} x \sin 2sx$, $\sin^{2n+1} x \sin 2sx$,

change sign if we put $\pi - x$ in place of x

From these considerations the integrals from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{2}$ of the eight in the first group are each half the result from 0 to π

And the integrals of the eight in the second group from 0 to π all vanish This is in conformity with the results found

The integrals from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{2}$ of the eight in the second group must therefore be found by another method, viz the reduction formulae of Arts 249-257

1132 We have also, by putting for $\sin^{2n} x$ its equivalent in a series of cosines of even multiples of x, say $A_0 + \sum_1^n A_{2r} \cos 2rx$,

$$\int_0^\pi x \sin^{2n} x \, dx = \int_0^\pi x (A_0 + A_2 \cos 2x + A_4 \cos 4x + \dots + A_{2n} \cos 2nx) \, dx,$$

and therefore integrating by parts,

$$\int_0^\pi x \sin^{2n} x \, dx = \left[x \left\{ A_0 x + A_2 \frac{\sin 2x}{2} + A_4 \frac{\sin 4x}{4} + \dots + A_{2n} \frac{\sin 2nx}{2n} \right\} \right]_0^\pi$$
$$- \left[A_0 \frac{x^2}{2} - A_2 \frac{\cos 2x}{2^2} - \dots \right]_0^\pi$$
$$= A_0 \left(\pi^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{2} \right) = \frac{\pi^2}{2} A_0 = \frac{\pi^2}{2} \frac{1}{2^{2n}} {}^{2n}C_n = \frac{\pi^2 (2n)!}{2^{2n+1} (n!)^2},$$

with other similar results

This may be obtained otherwise, thus

$$\int_0^\pi x \sin^{2n} x \, dx = - \int_\pi^0 (\pi - x) \sin^{2n} x \, dx = \int_0^\pi (\pi - x) \sin^{2n} x \, dx,$$

$$\int_0^\pi x \sin^{2n} x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^\pi \sin^{2n} x \, dx$$
$$= \pi \frac{2n-1}{2n} \frac{2n-3}{2n-2} \dots \frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi}{2} = \pi^2 \frac{(2n)!}{2^{2n+1} (n!)^2}$$

1133 The former process may be extended to find $\int_0^\pi x^p \sin^{2n} x\,dx$, where p and n are positive integers

Thus

$$\int_0^\pi x^p \sin^{2n} x\,dx = \int_0^\pi x^p\Big(A_0 + \sum_1^n A_{2r}\cos 2rx\Big)dx = A_0\frac{\pi^{p+1}}{p+1} + \int_0^\pi x^p \sum_1^n A_{2r}\cos 2rx\,dx$$

$$= A_0\frac{\pi^{p+1}}{p+1} + \Big[x^p\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{2r}\sin 2rx - px^{p-1}\Big(-\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{(2r)^2}\cos 2rx\Big)$$

$$+p(p-1)x^{p-2}\Big(-\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{(2r)^3}\sin 2rx\Big) - p(p-1)(p-2)x^{p-3}\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{(2r)^4}\cos 2rx + \ldots$$

$$+(-1)^p p!\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{(2r)^{p+1}}\cos\Big(2rx - \overline{p+1}\,\frac{\pi}{2}\Big)\Big]_0^\pi$$

$$= A_0\frac{\pi^{p+1}}{p+1} + p\pi^{p-1}\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{(2r)^2} - p(p-1)(p-2)\pi^{p-3}\sum_1^n \frac{A_{2r}}{(2r)^4} + \ldots,$$

and p being integral and positive the series will terminate

Also

$$A_0 = \frac{1}{2^{2n}}\,{}^{2n}C_n,\quad A_2 = -\frac{1}{2^{2n-1}}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-1},\quad A_4 = \frac{1}{2^{2n-1}}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-2},\ \text{etc},\quad A_{2r} = \frac{(-1)^r}{2^{2n-1}}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-r}$$

Hence

$$\int_0^\pi x^p \sin^{2n} x\,dx = \frac{1}{2^{2n-1}}\Big\{\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi^{p+1}}{p+1}\,{}^{2n}C_n + p\pi^{p-1}\sum_1^n \frac{(-1)^r}{(2r)^2}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-r}$$

$$- p(p-1)(p-2)\pi^{p-3}\sum_1^n \frac{(-1)^r}{(2r)^4}\,{}^{2n}C_{n-r} + \ldots\Big\}$$

We may obtain similar results for

$$\int_0^\pi x^p \sin^{2n+1} x\,dx,\quad \int_0^\pi x^p \cos^{2n} x\,dx,\quad \int_0^\pi x^p \cos^{2n+1} x\,dx,$$

or in fact for any integral of form $\int_0^\pi x^p F(x)\,dx$, where $F(x)$ can be expressed as a series of sines or cosines of integral multiples of x For instance,

$$\int_0^\pi x^p \cos nx\,\frac{\sin(n+1)x}{\sin x}\,dx = \int_0^\pi x^p(1 + \cos 2x + \cos 4x + \ldots + \cos 2nx)\,dx$$

$$= \frac{\pi^{p+1}}{p+1} + \Big[x^p\sum_1^n \frac{\sin 2rx}{2r} - px^{p-1}\sum_1^n \frac{(-1)\cos 2rx}{(2r)^2} + p(p-1)x^{p-2}\sum_1^n \frac{(-1)\sin 2rx}{(2r)^3} - \ldots$$

$$+(-1)^p p!\sum_1^n \frac{\cos\Big(2rx - \overline{p+1}\,\frac{\pi}{2}\Big)}{(2r)^{p+1}}\Big]_0^\pi$$

$$= \frac{\pi^{p+1}}{p+1} + p\,\frac{\pi^{p-1}}{2^2}\sum_1^n \frac{1}{r^2} - p(p-1)(p-2)\frac{\pi^{p-3}}{2^4}\sum_1^n \frac{1}{r^4} + \ldots$$

1134 **Results derivable from Well-known Series**

Many well-known series are established in books on Trigonometry whose terms involve sines or cosines of integral multiples of θ And such series furnish many definite integrals by the application of the rules of Art 1121

For convenience we quote a number of the more important

1 $\dfrac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos\theta+a^2} = 1+2a\cos\theta+2a^2\cos 2\theta+2a^3\cos 3\theta+\dots, \quad a^2<1,$

or $= -1-\dfrac{2}{a}\cos\theta-\dfrac{2}{a^2}\cos 2\theta-\dfrac{2}{a^3}\cos 3\theta-\dots, \quad a^2>1,$

2 $\dfrac{\sin\theta}{1-2a\cos\theta+a^2} = \sin\theta+a\sin 2\theta+a^2\sin 3\theta+\dots, \quad a^2<1,$

or $= \dfrac{1}{a^2}\sin\theta+\dfrac{1}{a^3}\sin 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{a^4}\sin 3\theta+\dots, \quad a^2>1,$

3 $\dfrac{1-a\cos\theta}{1-2a\cos\theta+a^2} = 1+a\cos\theta+a^2\cos 2\theta+a^3\cos 3\theta+\dots, \quad a^2<1,$

or $= -\dfrac{1}{a}\cos\theta-\dfrac{1}{a^2}\cos 2\theta-\dfrac{1}{a^3}\cos 3\theta-\dots, \quad a^2>1,$

4 $\dfrac{\cos\theta}{1-2a\cos\theta+a^2} = \dfrac{a}{1-a^2}+\dfrac{1+a^2}{1-a^2}(\cos\theta+a\cos 2\theta+a^2\cos 3\theta+\dots), \quad a^2<1,$

or $= \dfrac{1}{a(a^2-1)}+\dfrac{1}{a^2}\,\dfrac{a^2+1}{a^2-1}\left(\cos\theta+\dfrac{1}{a}\cos 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{a^2}\cos 3\theta+\dots\right), \quad a^2>1$

5 $\log(1-2a\cos\theta+a^2) = -2(a\cos\theta+\tfrac{1}{2}a^2\cos 2\theta+\tfrac{1}{3}a^3\cos 3\theta+\dots), \quad a^2<1,$

or $= \log a^2-2\left(\dfrac{1}{a}\cos\theta+\dfrac{1}{2a^2}\cos 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{3a^3}\cos 3\theta+\dots\right), \quad a^2>1$

6 $\tan^{-1}\dfrac{a\sin\theta}{1-a\cos\theta} = a\sin\theta+\tfrac{1}{2}a^2\sin 2\theta+\tfrac{1}{3}a^3\sin 3\theta+\dots, \quad a^2<1,$

or $= \pi-\theta-\left(\dfrac{1}{a}\sin\theta+\dfrac{1}{2a^2}\sin 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{3a^3}\sin 3\theta+\dots\right), \quad a^2>1$

and in each of these cases a may be changed to $-a$.

We also have

7 $\log\left(2\cos\dfrac{\theta}{2}\right) = \cos\theta-\dfrac{1}{2}\cos 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{3}\cos 3\theta-\dots, \quad (-\pi<\theta<\pi)$

8 $\log\left(2\sin\dfrac{\theta}{2}\right) = -\cos\theta-\dfrac{1}{2}\cos 2\theta-\dfrac{1}{3}\cos 3\theta-\dots, \quad (0<\theta<2\pi)$

9 $\log(2\sin\theta) = -\cos 2\theta-\tfrac{1}{2}\cos 4\theta-\tfrac{1}{3}\cos 6\theta-\dots, \quad (0<\theta<\pi)$

10 $\dfrac{\theta}{2} = \sin\theta-\dfrac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta-\dots, \quad (-\pi<\theta<\pi)$

11 $\dfrac{\pi-\theta}{2} = \sin\theta+\dfrac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta+\dfrac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta+\dots, \quad (0<\theta<\pi)$

12 $\dfrac{\pi}{4} = \sin\theta+\dfrac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta+\dfrac{1}{5}\sin 5\theta+\dots, \quad (0<\theta<\pi)$

It will be noted that if $n<1$,

$$\log(1-n\cos\theta) \text{ is a case of } \log\left(1-\frac{2a}{1+a^2}\cos\theta\right),$$

the value of a being given by $1+a^2=\dfrac{2a}{n}$,

or putting $a=\tan\dfrac{\alpha}{2}$, $\quad n=\sin\alpha$

1135 Derivation of Other Series

Other series may be obtained by differentiation with regard to θ

Let $u \equiv 1-2a\cos\theta+a^2$

Taking the series

$$\frac{1-a^2}{u}=1+2a\cos\theta+2a^2\cos 2\theta+2a^3\cos 3\theta+ \qquad (1),\ a^2<1,$$

and $$\frac{a\sin\theta}{u}=a\sin\theta+a^2\sin 2\theta+a^3\sin 3\theta+ \qquad (2),\ a^2<1$$

Differentiate (1) with regard to θ,

$$\frac{2a(1-a^2)\sin\theta}{u^2}=2a\sin\theta+4a^2\sin 2\theta+6a^3\sin 3\theta+ \quad , \qquad a^2<1,$$

i e $$(1-a^2)\frac{\sin\theta}{u^2}=\sin\theta+2a\sin 2\theta+3a^2\sin 3\theta+ \quad +na^{n-1}\sin n\theta+ \qquad (3),\ a^2<1,$$

and differentiating (2) with regard to θ,

$$\frac{(1+a^2)\cos\theta-2a}{u^2}=\cos\theta+2a\cos 2\theta+3a^2\cos 3\theta+ \quad +na^{n-1}\cos n\theta+ \qquad (4),\ a^2<1$$

Equation (1) may be written,

$$\frac{(1-a^2)(1-2a\cos\theta+a^2)}{u^2}=1+2a\cos\theta+2a^2\cos 2\theta+ \quad +2a^n\cos n\theta+ \qquad (5),\ a^2<1$$

Multiply (4) and (5) by $2a(1-a^2)$ and $1+a^2$ respectively, and add, then

$$\frac{(1-a^2)^3}{u^2}=1+a^2+4a\cos\theta+2a^2(3-a^2)\cos 2\theta+2a^3(4-2a^2)\cos 3\theta+$$
$$+2a^n\{n(1-a^2)+(1+a^2)\}\cos n\theta+ \qquad (6),\ a^2<1,$$

and so on with further differentiations

And similarly when a^2 is >1, we have

$$\frac{a^2-1}{u}=1+\frac{2}{a}\cos\theta+\frac{2}{a^2}\cos 2\theta+\frac{2}{a^3}\cos 3\theta+ \quad , \qquad (1')$$

$$\frac{a\sin\theta}{u}=\frac{1}{a}\sin\theta+\frac{1}{a^2}\sin 2\theta+\frac{1}{a^3}\sin 3\theta+ \qquad (2')$$

Differentiate (1') with regard to θ,

$$\frac{2a(a^2-1)\sin\theta}{u^2}=\frac{2}{a}\sin\theta+\frac{4}{a^2}\sin 2\theta+\frac{6}{a^3}\sin 3\theta+ \quad ,$$

or $$\frac{(a^2-1)\sin\theta}{u^2}=\frac{1}{a^2}\sin\theta+\frac{2}{a^3}\sin 2\theta+\frac{3}{a^4}\sin 3\theta+ \quad , \qquad (3')$$

and differentiating (2') with regard to θ,

$$\frac{(1+a^2)\cos\theta-2a}{u^2}=\frac{1}{a^2}\cos\theta+\frac{2}{a^3}\cos 2\theta+\frac{3}{a^4}\cos 3\theta+ \quad , \qquad (4')$$

and equation (1') may be written,

$$\frac{(a^2-1)(1-2a\cos\theta+a^2)}{u^2}=1+\frac{2}{a}\cos\theta+\frac{2}{a^2}\cos 2\theta+\frac{2}{a^3}\cos 3\theta+ \qquad (5')$$

Multiply (4′) and (5′) by $2a(a^2-1)$ and a^2+1 respectively, and add, then

$$\frac{(a^2-1)^3}{u^2}=a^2+1+4a\cos\theta+\frac{2(3a^2-1)}{a^2}\cos 2\theta+\quad+\frac{2\{n(a^2-1)+(a^2+1)\}}{a^n}\cos n\theta+\quad\text{etc}\tag{6′}$$

1136 **Successive Derivation of Further Series**

Again we have

$$\frac{d^2}{d\theta^2}\frac{1}{(A+B\cos\theta)^m}=\frac{d}{d\theta}\frac{mB\sin\theta}{(A+B\cos\theta)^{m+1}}=\frac{mB\cos\theta(A+B\cos\theta)+m(m+1)B^2(1-\cos^2\theta)}{(A+B\cos\theta)^{m+2}}$$

$$=\frac{\lambda+\mu(A+B\cos\theta)+\nu(A+B\cos\theta)^2}{(A+B\cos\theta)^{m+2}},\text{ say,}$$

where $\left.\begin{aligned}\lambda+\mu A+\nu A^2&=m(m+1)B^2,\\ \mu B+2\nu AB&=mAB,\\ \nu B^2&=-m^2B^2,\end{aligned}\right\}$ giving $\left.\begin{aligned}\lambda&=-m(m+1)(A^2-B^2),\\ \mu&=m(2m+1)A,\\ \nu&=-m^2,\end{aligned}\right\}$

i e $\quad\dfrac{m(m+1)(A^2-B^2)}{u^{m+2}}-\dfrac{m(2m+1)A}{u^{m+1}}+\dfrac{m^2}{u^m}=-\dfrac{d^2}{d\theta^2}\dfrac{1}{u^m}$, where $u=A+B\cos\theta$

Hence when series for $\dfrac{1}{u^m}$ and $\dfrac{1}{u^{m+1}}$ in terms of cosines of integral multiples of θ have been found, a series of the same kind can be deduced for $\dfrac{1}{u^{m+2}}$

Thus, putting $A=1+a^2$ and $B=-2a$, we have

$$\frac{m(m+1)(1-a^2)^2}{u^{m+2}}=\frac{m(2m+1)(1+a^2)}{u^{m+1}}-\frac{m^2}{u^m}-\frac{d^2}{d\theta^2}\frac{1}{u^m}\tag{1}$$

Putting $m=1$ and taking the case $a^2<1$,

$$\frac{1\cdot 2(1-a^2)^2}{u^3}=\frac{1\cdot 3(1+a^2)}{u^2}-\frac{1}{u}-\frac{d^2}{d\theta^2}\left(\text{expansion of }\frac{1}{u}\right)$$

$$=\frac{3(1+a^2)}{(1-a^2)^3}\left[(1+a^2)+\sum_1^\infty 2a^n\{(n+1)-(n-1)a^2\}\cos n\theta\right]$$

$$-\frac{1}{1-a^2}\left[1+\sum_1^\infty 2a^n\cos n\theta\right]$$

$$+\frac{1}{1-a^2}\left[\sum_1^\infty 2n^2a^n\cos n\theta\right]$$

$$=\frac{2(1+4a^2+a^4)}{(1-a^2)^3}+\sum_1^\infty 2a^n\left[\frac{3(1+a^2)}{(1-a^2)^3}\{(n+1)-(n-1)a^2\}+\frac{n^2-1}{1-a^2}\right]\cos n\theta,$$

i e $$\frac{(1-a^2)^5}{u^3}=(1+4a^2+a^4)+\sum_1^\infty A_n\cos n\theta,$$

where $A_n=a^n[(1-a^2)^2n^2+3(1-a^4)n+2(1+4a^2+a^4)]$

And further applications of the formula (1), viz putting $m=2$, 3, etc, will furnish successively the series for $\dfrac{1}{u^4}$, $\dfrac{1}{u^5}$, etc , and similarly in the case when $a^2>1$

1137 Moreover the differentiation of any one of these series furnishes another, e g $\dfrac{1}{u^{m-1}}$ furnishes the series for $\dfrac{\sin\theta}{u^m}$ in terms of series of sines of integral multiples of θ, as was seen in equation (3) of Art 1135

Thus, since

$$\frac{(1-a^2)^3}{u^2}=1+a^2+\sum_1^\infty 2a^n[n(1-a^2)+(1+a^2)]\cos n\theta,\quad a^2<1,$$

or
$$\frac{(a^2-1)^3}{u^2}=a^2+1+\sum_1^\infty \frac{2}{a^n}[n(a^2-1)+(a^2+1)]\cos n\theta,\quad a^2>1,$$

we have, by differentiating,

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{u^3}=\sum_1^\infty \frac{na^{n-1}}{2(1-a^2)^3}[n(1-a^2)+(1+a^2)]\sin n\theta,\quad a^2<1,$$

or
$$=\sum_1^\infty \frac{n}{2(a^2-1)^3}\,\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}[n(a^2-1)+(a^2+1)]\sin n\theta,\quad a^2>1,$$

and so on.

Again a series for $\dfrac{\cos\theta}{u^m}$ may be found in terms of the series for $\dfrac{1}{u^m}$ and $\dfrac{1}{u^{m-1}}$.

For
$$\frac{\cos\theta}{u^m}=\frac{1}{2a}\,\frac{1+a^2-u}{u^m}=\frac{1+a^2}{2a}\,\frac{1}{u^m}-\frac{1}{2a}\,\frac{1}{u^{m-1}}.$$

1138. Other powers of $\sin\theta$ or $\cos\theta$ in the numerator may be readily arranged for.

Thus, since $\dfrac{\sin\theta}{u^2}=\dfrac{1}{1-a^2}\sum_1^\infty na^{n-1}\sin n\theta$, $(a^2<1)$, we have

$$\frac{\sin^2\theta}{u^2}=\frac{1}{2(1-a^2)}\sum_1^\infty na^{n-1}\,2\sin\theta\sin n\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2(1-a^2)}\sum_1^\infty na^{n-1}\{\cos(n-1)\theta-\cos(n+1)\theta\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{1}{1-a^2}\,[1+2a\cos\theta+(3a^2-1)\cos 2\theta+(4a^3-2a)\cos 3\theta$$
$$+(5a^4-3a^2)\cos 4\theta+\dots],\quad a^2<1.$$

And if $a^2>1$, a similar result may be obtained. These results are mainly interesting from the definite integrals which may be obtained from them by the aid of the results of Art. 1121, and to this matter we now turn.

1139. Definite Integrals immediately derivable.

By the application of the rules of Art. 1121 to the series of Art. 1134, we have at once the following definite integrals. Put $1-2a\cos\theta+a^2\equiv u$, and consider in each case n to be a positive integer.

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\left.\begin{array}{ll}(1) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u}=\frac{\pi}{1-a^2}\\ (2) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{1-a^2}a^n\end{array}\right\}a^2<1\\ \left.\begin{array}{ll}(1') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u}=\frac{\pi}{a^2-1}\\ (2') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{a^2-1}\,\frac{1}{a^n}\end{array}\right\}a^2>1\end{array}\right\}\text{from Series 1.}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\left.\begin{array}{ll}(3) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^2\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2} \\ (4) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta\sin n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}a^{n-1}\end{array}\right\} a^2<1 \\ \left.\begin{array}{ll}(3') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^2\theta}{u}=\frac{\pi}{2a^2} \\ (4') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta\sin n\theta}{u}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\end{array}\right\} a^2>1\end{array}\right\}\text{ from Series 2}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\left.\begin{array}{ll}(5) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{1-a\cos\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\pi \\ (6) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{(1-a\cos\theta)\cos n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}a^n\ (n>0)\end{array}\right\} a^2<1 \\ \left.\begin{array}{ll}(5') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{1-a\cos\theta}{u}\,d\theta=0 \\ (6') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{(1-a\cos\theta)\cos n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=-\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{1}{a^n}\ (n>0)\end{array}\right\} a^2>1\end{array}\right\}\text{ from Series 3}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\left.\begin{array}{ll}(7) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi a}{1-a^2} \\ (8) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos\theta\cos n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{1+a^2}{1-a^2}\,a^{n-1}\ (n>0)\end{array}\right\} a^2<1 \\ \left.\begin{array}{ll}(7') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{a^2-1}\,\frac{1}{a} \\ (8') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos\theta\cos n\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{a^2+1}{a^2-1}\,\frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\ (n>0)\end{array}\right\} a^2<1\end{array}\right\}\text{ from Series 4}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}\left.\begin{array}{lll}(9) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \log u\,d\theta & =0^* \\ (10) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \cos n\theta\log u\,d\theta & =-\frac{\pi}{n}a^n\dagger\end{array}\right\} a^2<1 \\ \left.\begin{array}{lll}(9') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \log u\,d\theta & =\pi\log a^{2}{}^* \\ (10') & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \cos n\theta\log u\,d\theta & =-\frac{\pi}{n}\,\frac{1}{a^n}\dagger\end{array}\right\} a^2>1\end{array}\right\}\text{ from Series 5}$$

$$(11)\quad \int_0^\pi \log u\,d\theta=0^*,\ \text{when } a=1,\quad \text{from Series 9}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll}(12) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \sin n\theta\tan^{-1}\frac{a\sin\theta}{1-a\cos\theta}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2n}a^n,\quad a^2<1 \\ (13) & \displaystyle\int_0^\pi \sin n\theta\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin\theta}{a-\cos\theta}\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2n}\,\frac{1}{a^n},\quad a^2>1\end{array}\right\}\text{ from Series 6}$$

* Poisson, *Journal de l'École Polytechnique*, xvii

† Legendre, *Exercices*, vol ii, p 123

(14) $\int_0^\pi \cos n\theta \log\left(2\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta = (-1)^{n-1}\frac{\pi}{2n}$, from Series 7

(15) $\int_0^\pi \cos n\theta \log\left(2\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta = -\frac{\pi}{2n}$, from Series 8

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1140 Denoting $1-2a\cos\theta+a^2$ by u

1 Deduce from $\int_0^\pi \log u\, d\theta = 0$ or $\pi\log a^2$, as a^2 is $<$ or $>$ 1, by integration by parts,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\theta\sin\theta}{u} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2a}\log(1+a)^2 \quad (a^2<1)$$

or

$$= \frac{\pi}{2a}\log\left(1+\frac{1}{a}\right)^2 \quad (a^2<1)$$

2 Deduce from Series 3 and 3′, Art 1135,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{u^2} d\theta = \frac{2}{(1-a^2)^2}, \quad (a^2<1), \text{ or } \frac{2}{(a^2-1)^2}, \quad (a^2>1)$$

3 Show by direct integration that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{u^n} d\theta = \frac{1}{2a(n-1)}\left\{\frac{1}{(a-1)^{2(n-1)}} - \frac{1}{(a+1)^{2(n+1)}}\right\} \quad (n\neq 1),$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{u} d\theta = \frac{1}{a}\log\frac{1+a}{1-a} \quad (a^2<1)$$

or

$$= \frac{1}{a}\log\frac{a+1}{a-1} \quad (a^2>1)$$

4 Prove that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta\sin n\theta}{u^2} d\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2}\frac{a^{n-1}}{1-a^2} \quad (a^2<1)$

or

$$= \frac{n\pi}{2}\frac{a^{-n-1}}{a^2-1} \quad (a^2>1)$$

5 Prove that $\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^3} = \pi\frac{1+4a^2+a^4}{(1-a^2)^5} \quad (a^2<1)$

6 Prove that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos n\theta}{u^3} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{a^n}{(1-a^2)^5}\{(1-a^2)^2n^2+3(1-a^4)n+2(1+4a^2+a^4)\} \quad (a^2<1)$$

7 From the formulae of Art 1137, deduce

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^2\theta}{u^3} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{(1-a^2)^3} \quad (a^2<1)$$

or

$$= \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{(a^2-1)^3} \quad (a^2>1)$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta\sin n\theta}{u^3} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}\frac{na^{n-1}}{(1-a^2)^3}[n(1-a^2)+(1+a^2)] \quad (a^2<1)$$

or

$$= \frac{\pi}{4}\frac{na^{-n-1}}{(a^2-1)^3}[n(a^2-1)+(a^2+1)] \quad (a^2>1)$$

1141 Series for Evaluation when the Integral is *not* expressible in Finite Terms

Again we may obtain the values of many definite integrals of this class in the form of series which, though they may not be capable of summation, will nevertheless serve for their numerical calculation

For instance, $\int_0^\pi \sin 2\theta \log(1-2a\cos\theta+a^2)\,d\theta \quad (a^2<1)$

$$=-2\int_0^\pi \sin 2\theta\left(a\cos\theta+\frac{1}{2}a^2\cos 2\theta+\frac{1}{3}a^3\cos 3\theta+\quad\right)d\theta$$

$$=-2\left[\frac{4a}{2^2-1^2}+\frac{1}{3}\ \frac{4a^3}{2^2-3^2}+\frac{1}{5}\ \frac{4a^5}{2^2-5^2}+\quad\right]$$

$$=8\left[\frac{a}{(-1)1\ 3}+\frac{a^3}{1\ 3\ 5}+\frac{a^5}{3\ 5\ 7}+\frac{a^7}{5\ 7\ 9}+\frac{a^9}{7\ 9\ 11}+\quad\right]$$

1142 Again, since $\sin(p+1)\theta-\sin(p-1)\theta=2\sin\theta\cos p\theta$ we have

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(p+1)\theta}{\sin\theta}d\theta-\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin(p-1)\theta}{\sin\theta}d\theta=2\int_0^\pi\cos p\theta\,d\theta=0,$$

when p is integral

That is, putting $u_p=\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin p\theta}{\sin\theta}d\theta$, we have

$$u_{p+1}=u_{p-1}=u_{p-3}=\text{etc},$$

and $u_1=\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin\theta}{\sin\theta}d\theta=\pi,\quad u_2=\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin 2\theta}{\sin\theta}d\theta=\int_0^\pi 2\cos\theta\,d\theta=0,$

$$\therefore\ u_{2n}=0,\quad u_{2n+1}=\pi$$

Again, p and q being integral,

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin p\theta}{\sin\theta}\cos q\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin(p+q)\theta+\sin(p-q)\theta}{\sin\theta}d\theta$$

$=0$ if $p+q$ be even, or if $p+q$ be odd and $p<q$,

$=\pi$ if $p+q$ be odd and $p>q$

Hence if $F(\theta)$ be a function capable of convergent expansion as a series of cosines of multiples of θ, say

$$F(\theta)=A_0+A_1\cos\theta+A_2\cos 2\theta+\quad+A_r\cos r\theta+\quad,$$

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin 2p\theta}{\sin\theta}F(\theta)\,d\theta=(A_1+A_3+\quad+A_{2p-1})\pi$$

and $$\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin(2p+1)\theta}{\sin\theta}F(\theta)\,d\theta=(A_0+A_2+A_4+\quad+A_{2p})\pi$$

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1143 1 Thus, since

$$\cos^{2n}\theta=\frac{1}{2^{2n-1}}\left[\frac{1}{2}{}^{2n}C_n+{}^{2n}C_{n+1}\cos 2\theta+{}^{2n}C_{n+2}\cos 4\theta+\quad+{}^{2n}C_{2n}\cos 2n\theta\right],$$

we have, if $p>n$,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(2p+1)\theta}{\sin\theta}\cos^{2n}\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n-1}}\left[\frac{1}{2}{}^{2n}C_n+{}^{2n}C_{n+1}+\quad+{}^{2n}C_{2n}\right]$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n}}\left[{}^{2n}C_0+{}^{2n}C_1+\quad+{}^{2n}C_{2n}\right]=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n}}(1+1)^{2n}=\pi,$$

whilst, if $p<n$,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(2p+1)\theta}{\sin\theta}\cos^{2n}\theta\,d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n-1}}\left[\frac{1}{2}{}^{2n}C_n+{}^{2n}C_{n+1}+\quad+{}^{2n}C_{n+p}\right]=\frac{\pi}{2^{2n}}\sum_{r=n-p}^{r=n+p}{}^{2n}C_r$$

2 Apply Art 1142 to show that, if $u\equiv 1-2a\cos\theta+a^2$,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin 2n\theta}{\sin\theta}\,\frac{\cos\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\pi\,\frac{1+a^2}{1-a^2}\,\frac{1-a^{2n}}{1-a^2}\quad(a^2<1)$$

3 Prove that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin 2n\theta}{\sin\theta}\log u\,d\theta=-2\pi\left\{\frac{a}{1}+\frac{a^3}{3}+\frac{a^5}{5}+\quad+\frac{a^{2n-1}}{2n-1}\right\}\quad(a^2<1)$$

1144 A Reduction Formula

Let $u\equiv 1-2a\cos\theta+a^2$

We have seen that

$$I_1\equiv\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u}=\frac{\pi a^p}{1-a^2}\ (a^2<1)\ \text{and}\ \frac{\pi a^{-p}}{a^2-1}\ (a^2>1),$$

p being a positive integer

Let $$I_n=\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta$$

Then $$\frac{dI_n}{da}=2n\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^{n+1}}(\cos\theta-a)\,d\theta$$

$$=n\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^{n+1}}\,\frac{1-a^2-u}{a}\,d\theta=n\frac{1-a^2}{a}I_{n+1}-\frac{n}{a}I_n,$$

$$I_{n+1}=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\left(I_n+\frac{a}{n}\frac{dI_n}{da}\right),\quad\text{i e}\quad I_{n+1}=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\,\frac{d}{da^n}(a^nI_n),\qquad(1)$$

an equation by means of which the successive values of I_2, I_3, I_4, etc, may be deduced

1145 We have

$$I_2=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\,\frac{d}{da}(aI_1)=\frac{\pi}{1-a^2}\,\frac{d}{da}\,\frac{a^{p+1}}{1-a^2}$$

$$=\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^3}K_2,\ \text{where}\ K_2=(p+1)-(p-1)a^2,$$

$I_3=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\frac{d}{da^2}(a^2I_2)$, which after a little reduction takes the form

$\frac{1}{2!}\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^5}K_3$, where $K_3=(p+1)(p+2)-2(p+2)(p-2)a^2+(p-2)(p-1)a^4$,

$I_4=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\frac{d}{da^3}(a^3I_3)$, which after reduction becomes $\frac{1}{3!}\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^7}K_4$,

where $K_4=(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)-3(p+2)(p+3)(p-3)a^2$

$$+3(p+3)(p-3)(p-2)a^4-(p-3)(p-2)(p-1)a^6,$$

and so on, the law of formation of the successive values of K_n being obvious, and it may be verified inductively by substitution in Equation (1) that the general form of the result is

$$I_n=\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^{2n-1}}\,{}^{n+p-1}C_p\Big[1+{}^{n-1}C_1\frac{n-1-p}{1+p}a^2+{}^{n-1}C_2\frac{(n-1-p)(n-2-p)}{(1+p)(2+p)}a^4$$
$$+{}^{n-1}C_3\frac{(n-1-p)(n-2-p)(n-3-p)}{(1+p)(2+p)(3+p)}a^6+\dots\Big],$$

a form due to Legendre (*Exercices*, p 374)

If we replace ${}^{n+p-1}C_p$ by its equivalent $\frac{(p+1)(p+2)\dots(p+n-1)}{1\cdot 2\cdot 3\dots(n-1)}$ the same formula, with the sign changed and $-p$ written for p, will suffice for the calculation of the corresponding integrals in the case when $a^2>1$

1146 As particular cases we have, if $a^2<1$,

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^2}d\theta=\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^3}(p+1)\Big[1+\frac{1-p}{1+p}a^2\Big]=\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^3}[(p+1)-(p-1)a^2],$$

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^3}d\theta=\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^5}\frac{(p+2)(p+1)}{1\cdot 2}\Big[1+2\frac{2-p}{1+p}a^2+\frac{(2-p)(1-p)}{(1+p)(2+p)}a^4\Big]$$
$$=\frac{1}{2!}\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^5}[(p+1)(p+2)-2(p+2)(p-2)a^2+(p-2)(p-1)a^4],$$

etc ,

and if $a^2>1$,

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^2}d\theta=\frac{\pi a^{-p}}{(a^2-1)^3}[(1-p)+(1+p)a^2],$$

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^3}d\theta=\frac{1}{2!}\frac{\pi a^{-p}}{(a^2-1)^5}[(1-p)(2-p)+2(2-p)(2+p)a^2+(2+p)(1+p)a^4],$$

etc

1147 Some Special Cases

The special cases when $p=0$ and $p=n-1$ are interesting

If $p=0$,

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{d\theta}{u^n}=\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^{2n-1}}[1+{}^{n-1}C_1{}^2a^2+{}^{n-1}C_2{}^2a^4+{}^{n-1}C_3{}^2a^6+\dots],$$

the several coefficients being the squares of those of the binomial expansion of $(1+z)^{n-1}$

Thus $$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u}=\frac{\pi}{1-a^2},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^2}=\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^3}(1+a^2),$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^3}=\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^5}(1+2^2a^2+a^4),$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^4}=\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^7}(1+3^2a^2+3^2a^4+a^6),$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^5}=\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^9}(1+4^2a^2+6^2a^4+4^2a^6+a^8),$$

etc

If $p=n-1$, we have

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos(n-1)\theta}{u^n}d\theta=\frac{\pi a^{n-1}}{(1-a^2)^{2n-1}}\,{}^{2n-2}C_{n-1}$$

Cases where $a^2>1$ Take for instance $I_2=\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^2}$

Here $p=0$ and $I_2=-\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^3}(1+a^2)=\frac{\pi}{(a^2-1)^3}(1+a^2)$

Again, $$I_3=\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^3}=\frac{\pi}{(a^2-1)^5}(1+2^2a^2+a^4), \text{ etc },$$

and it will appear generally that in the case of $p=0$, the only change necessary in the previous results will be to replace $1-a^2$ by a^2-1

1148 Extension of the Reduction Formula

It may be remarked that any integral of the form

$$I_n=\int_0^\pi \frac{F(\theta)}{u^n}d\theta$$

is subject to the same reduction formula as that used in the last article, viz

$$I_{n+1}=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\frac{d}{da^n}(a^nI_n)$$

For $$\frac{dI_n}{da}=2n\int_0^\pi \frac{F(\theta)}{u^{n+1}}(\cos\theta-a)\,d\theta=n\int_0^\pi \frac{F(\theta)}{u^{n+1}}\frac{1-a^2-u}{a}d\theta$$

$$=n\frac{1-a^2}{a}I_{n+1}-\frac{n}{a}I_n,$$

giving, as before, $$I_{n+1}=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\frac{d}{da^n}(a^nI_n)$$

Hence in all such cases, if I_1 can be obtained in finite terms, so also can all the rest of the group I_2, I_3, I_4, etc

1149 We shall show for instance that this is the case with the class of integrals

$$I_n=\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta,\ p \text{ being a positive integer}$$

To do this it is only necessary to show that I_1 is expressible in finite terms, and we shall find that

$$\frac{1-a^2}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{a^{p-1}-a^{-(p-1)}}{1}+\frac{a^{p-3}-a^{-(p-3)}}{3}+\frac{a^{p-5}-a^{-(p-5)}}{5}+\ldots$$

$$\text{to } \frac{p}{2} \text{ or } \frac{p+1}{2} \text{ terms } -(a^p-a^{-p})\tanh^{-1}a \qquad (1),\ (a^2<1) \qquad (1)$$

Take the case p odd $=2\lambda+1$, say,

$$\frac{1-a^2}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(2\lambda+1)\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\int_0^\pi \sin(2\lambda+1)\theta\,[\tfrac{1}{2}+a\cos\theta+a^2\cos 2\theta+\ldots]\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{2\lambda+1}+2(2\lambda+1)\left[\frac{a^2}{(2\lambda+1)^2-2^2}+\frac{a^4}{(2\lambda+1)^2-4^2}+\ldots+\frac{a^{2\lambda}}{(2\lambda+1)^2-(2\lambda)^2}\right]$$

$$-2(2\lambda+1)\left[\frac{a^{2\lambda+2}}{(2\lambda+2)^2-(2\lambda+1)^2}+\frac{a^{2\lambda+4}}{(2\lambda+4)^2-(2\lambda+1)^2}+\ldots \textit{ad inf}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{2\lambda+1}-\left[a^2\left(\frac{1}{1-2\lambda}-\frac{1}{3+2\lambda}\right)+a^4\left(\frac{1}{3-2\lambda}-\frac{1}{5+2\lambda}\right)+\ldots+a^{2\lambda}\left(\frac{1}{-1}-\frac{1}{4\lambda+1}\right)\right]$$

$$-\left[a^{2\lambda+2}\left(\frac{1}{1}-\frac{1}{4\lambda+3}\right)+a^{2\lambda+4}\left(\frac{1}{3}-\frac{1}{4\lambda+5}\right)+\ldots \textit{ad inf}\right]$$

$$=\frac{a^{2\lambda}}{1}+\frac{a^{2\lambda-2}}{3}+\ldots+\frac{a^2}{2\lambda-1}+\frac{1}{2\lambda+1}+\frac{a^2}{2\lambda+3}+\ldots+\frac{a^{2\lambda}}{4\lambda+1}$$

$$-\left[a^{2\lambda+1}\tanh^{-1}a-\frac{1}{a^{2\lambda+1}}\left(\tanh^{-1}a-\frac{a^1}{1}-\frac{a^3}{3}-\ldots-\frac{a^{2\lambda-1}}{2\lambda-1}-\frac{a^{2\lambda+1}}{2\lambda+1}-\ldots-\frac{a^{4\lambda+1}}{4\lambda+1}\right)\right],$$

i e
$$\frac{1-a^2}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(2\lambda+1)\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{a^{2\lambda}-a^{-2\lambda}}{1}+\frac{a^{2\lambda-2}-a^{-(2\lambda-2)}}{3}+\ldots$$

$$+\frac{a^2-a^{-2}}{2\lambda-1}-\{a^{2\lambda+1}-a^{-(2\lambda+1)}\}\tanh^{-1}a$$

And in exactly the same way, if p be even $=2\lambda$,

$$\frac{1-a^2}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin 2\lambda\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\frac{a^{2\lambda-1}-a^{-(2\lambda-1)}}{1}+\frac{a^{2\lambda-3}-a^{-(2\lambda-3)}}{3}+\ldots+\frac{a-a^{-1}}{2\lambda-1}$$

$$-\{a^{2\lambda}-a^{-2\lambda}\}\tanh^{-1}a \quad (a^2<1),$$

which establishes the result stated

If we write $a=e^{-\gamma}$ we may exhibit the result as

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u}\,d\theta=2\frac{\sinh p\gamma}{\sinh\gamma}\frac{\tanh^{-1}a}{a}-\frac{2}{a}\operatorname{cosech}\gamma\left[\frac{\sinh(p-1)\gamma}{1}+\frac{\sinh(p-3)\gamma}{3}+\ldots \text{to } \frac{p}{2} \text{ or } \frac{p+1}{2} \text{ terms}\right],$$

according as p is even or odd

1150 Particular Cases

The particular cases when $p=1$, 2, 3, etc, are

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{u}\,d\theta = -\frac{2}{1-a^2}\left(a-\frac{1}{a}\right)\tanh^{-1}a=\frac{2}{a}\tanh^{-1}a,$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin 2\theta}{u}\,d\theta= \frac{2}{1-a^2}\left[\left(a-\frac{1}{a}\right)-\left(a^2-\frac{1}{a^2}\right)\tanh^{-1}a\right]=2\,\frac{1+a^2}{a^2}\tanh^{-1}a-\frac{2}{a},$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin 3\theta}{u}\,d\theta= \frac{2}{1-a^2}\left[\left(a^2-\frac{1}{a^2}\right)-\left(a^3-\frac{1}{a^3}\right)\tanh^{-1}a\right]=2\,\frac{1+a^2+a^4}{a^3}\tanh^{-1}a-2\,\frac{1+a^2}{a^2},$$

etc

1151 General Conclusion derived

It appears then that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u}\,d\theta$ is in all cases, when p is a positive integer and $a^2<1$, of the form

$$P+Q\tanh^{-1}a,$$

where P and Q are known algebraical functions of a

And in any such case the reduction formula

$$I_{n+1}=\frac{1}{1-a^2}\,\frac{d}{da^n}(a^nI_n)$$

may be used to determine I_2, I_3, I_4, etc

It will be observed that the first case of this result follows at once from the series for $\frac{\sin\theta}{u}$ (No 2 of Art 1134)

For $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\int_0^\pi (\sin\theta+a\sin 2\theta+a^2\sin 3\theta+\quad)\,d\theta \quad (a^2<1)$

$$=2\left(1+\frac{a^2}{3}+\frac{a^4}{5}+\quad\right)=\frac{2}{a}\tanh^{-1}a$$

If a^2 be >1,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{u}\,d\theta=\int_0^\pi \left(\frac{1}{a^2}\sin\theta+\frac{1}{a^3}\sin 2\theta+\frac{1}{a^4}\sin 3\theta+\quad\right)d\theta$$

$$=2\left(\frac{1}{a^2}+\frac{1}{3}\,\frac{1}{a^4}+\frac{1}{5}\,\frac{1}{a^6}+\quad\right)$$

$$=\frac{2}{a}\tanh^{-1}\frac{1}{a}=\frac{2}{a}\coth^{-1}a$$

The general case when $a^2>1$ for $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u}\,d\theta$ may be investigated as in the case $a^2<1$, using the series

$$\frac{a^2-1}{1-2a\cos\theta+a^2}=1+\frac{2}{a}\cos\theta+\frac{2}{a^2}\cos 2\theta+\quad,$$

and it will be clear that all that will be necessary to modify equation (1) of Art 1149 will be to replace $1-a^2$ by a^2-1 on the left-hand side and a by a^{-1} on the right, which leaves the formula for $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u}\,d\theta$ unchanged, except that $\tanh^{-1}a$ will be replaced by $\coth^{-1}a$

Thus, in all cases whether $a^2 >$ or < 1, and p a positive integer, we have

$$\frac{1-a^2}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u}\,d\theta = \frac{a^{p-1}-a^{-(p-1)}}{1}+\frac{a^{p-3}-a^{-(p-3)}}{3}+\dots$$

$$\text{to } \frac{p}{2} \text{ or } \frac{p+1}{2} \text{ terms } -(a^p-a^{-p})X,$$

where $X=\tanh^{-1}a$ or $\coth^{-1}a$, according as $a^2 <$ or > 1

1152 **General Formulae**

Let the expressions $\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos p\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta$ and $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta$ be respectively called $C(p, n)$ and $S(p, n)$

Then

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos p\theta \cos q\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos(p+q)\theta+\cos(p-q)\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{2}[\ C(p+q, n)+C(p-q, n)],$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta \sin q\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{-\cos(p+q)\theta+\cos(p-q)\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{2}[-C(p+q, n)+C(p-q, n)],$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos p\theta \sin q\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(p+q)\theta-\sin(p-q)\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{2}[\ S(p+q, n)-S(p-q, n)],$$

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta \cos q\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin(p+q)\theta+\sin(p-q)\theta}{u^n}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{2}[\ S(p+q, n)+S(p-q, n)]$$

Hence all such integrals can be computed, p, q and n being positive integers

1153 **Integrals of the Class $\int_0^\pi u^n \cos p\theta\, d\theta$** (Legendre, *Exercices*, p 375), n a positive integer

We have

$$u^n=(1-2a\cos\theta+a^2)^n=(1-ae^{\iota\theta})^n(1-ae^{-\iota\theta})^n$$
$$=(K_0+K_1e^{\iota\theta}+K_2e^{2\iota\theta}+\dots)(K_0+K_1e^{-\iota\theta}+K_2e^{-2\iota\theta}+\dots),$$

where $K_p=(-1)^p a^p \frac{n(n-1)\dots(n-p+1)}{1\cdot 2\dots p}$ and $K_0=1$

The coefficients of $e^{p\iota\theta}$ and $e^{-p\iota\theta}$ in the product are each

$$K_pK_0+K_{p+1}K_1+K_{p+2}K_2+K_{p+3}K_3+\dots,$$

giving rise to the term

$$(K_pK_0+K_{p+1}K_1+K_{p+2}K_2+\dots)2\cos p\theta,$$

and in the integration this is the only term we shall require, for all the others vanish by virtue of the theorem of Art 1121

Hence $I\equiv\int_0^\pi u^n\cos p\theta\,d\theta=\pi(K_pK_0+K_{p+1}K_1+K_{p+2}K_2+\dots)$

Now $\frac{K_{p+1}}{K_p}=-a\frac{n-p}{p+1}$, $\frac{K_{p+2}}{K_p}=a^2\frac{(n-p)(n-p-1)}{(p+1)(p+2)}$, etc,

and $K_1=-\frac{n}{1}a$, $K_2=\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}a^2$, etc ,

$$I=(-1)^p\pi a^p\frac{n(n-1)\ \ (n-p+1)}{1\ 2\ \ p}\Big[1+\frac{n}{1}\ \frac{n-p}{p+1}a^2 + \frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}\ \frac{(n-p)(n-p-1)}{(p+1)(p+2)}a^4+\ \ \Big]$$

1154 **The Particular Case** $p=0$ gives

$$I=\pi(K_0^2+K_1^2+K_2^2+K_3^2+\ \ ),$$

i e

$$\int_0^\pi u^n\,d\theta=\pi(1+{}^nC_1^2a^2+{}^nC_2^2a^4+{}^nC_3^2a^6+\ \ )$$

We have seen (Art 1147) that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^{n+1}}=\frac{\pi}{(1-a^2)^{2n+1}}(1+{}^nC_1^2a^2+{}^nC_2^2a^4+{}^nC_3^2a^6+\ \ ),$$

whence it follows that

$$\int_0^\pi u^n\,d\theta=(1-a^2)^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi\frac{d\theta}{u^{n+1}}\quad\text{(see Art 1155)},\tag{1}$$

and more generally, since

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta\,d\theta}{u^{n+1}}=\frac{\pi a^p}{(1-a^2)^{2n+1}}\ \frac{(p+1)(p+2)\ \ (p+n)}{1\ 2\ 3\ \ n}$$
$$\times\left(1+\frac{n}{1}\ \frac{n-p}{p+1}a^2+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}\ \frac{(n-p)(n-p-1)}{(p+1)(p+2)}a^4+\ \ \right),$$

by writing $n+1$ for n in the formula of Art 1145, we have, by comparison with the result proved above for $\int_0^\pi u^n\cos p\theta\,d\theta$,

$$\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^{n+1}}d\theta=\frac{(-1)^p}{(1-a^2)^{2n+1}}\ \frac{(n+1)(n+2)\ \ (n+p)}{n(n-1)\ \ (n-p+1)}\int_0^\pi u^n\cos p\theta\,d\theta,$$

or

$$\int_0^\pi u^n\cos p\theta\,d\theta=(-1)^p(1-a^2)^{2n+1}\frac{n(n-1)\ \ (n-p+1)}{(n+1)(n+2)\ \ (n+p)}\int_0^\pi\frac{\cos p\theta}{u^{n+1}}d\theta\tag{2}$$

In the value of $\int_0^\pi u^n\cos p\theta\,d\theta$ established in Art 1153, it is to be noted that p has been assumed not greater than n

If p be $>n$ no term containing $\cos p\theta$ would occur in the expansion of u^n, $\int_0^\pi u^n\cos p\theta\,d\theta=0\quad(p>n)$

If $n=p$, we have $\int_0^\pi u^n\cos n\theta\,d\theta=(-1)^n\pi a^n$

The results of this article are due to Euler (vol iv, *Calc Integ*, p 194, etc) The method of proof is that of Legendre (*Exercices*, p 576)

1155 The Equation $\int_0^\pi u^n d\theta=(1-a^2)^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{u^{n+1}}$ may be established directly by the transformation

$$(1-2a\cos\theta+a^2)(1-2a^2\cos\theta'+a^2)=(1-a^2)^2,$$

which has an interesting geometrical interpretation due to the late Dr N M Ferrers*

Moreover, so far it has been assumed that n is a positive integer It will be seen from what follows that this limitation is no longer necessary

Take a circle of radius a and centre O and a point B within the circle at a distance b from the centre

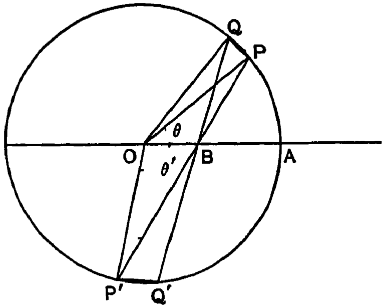


Fig 336

Let PBP' be any chord through B, and let the portions PB, BP' subtend angles θ, θ' at the centre, then

$$PB^2=a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta,$$
$$BP'^2=a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta',$$

and

$$(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta)(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta')=PB^2\ BP'^2=(a^2-b^2)^2$$

Also, if QBQ' be a contiguous position of the chord, the elementary triangles BPQ, $BQ'P'$ are similar, hence

$$\frac{d\theta}{-d\theta'}=Lt\frac{PQ}{P'Q'}=Lt\frac{BP}{BQ'}=\frac{BP}{BP'}=\left(\frac{a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta}{a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta'}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{a^2-b^2}{a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta'},$$

$$(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta)^n\,d\theta=-\frac{(a^2-b^2)^{2n}}{(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta')^n}\,\frac{(a^2-b^2)}{a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta}\,d\theta'$$

$$=-\frac{(a^2-b^2)^{2n+1}}{(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta')^{n+1}}\,d\theta'$$

* See *Solutions of Senate House Problems and Riders*, 1878 Edited by Mr J W L Glaisher

If the chord be allowed to rotate so that θ increases from $\theta=0$ to $\theta=\pi$, then θ' decreases from $\theta'=\pi$ to $\theta'=0$. Hence, integrating and replacing θ' by θ,

$$\int_0^\pi (a^2-2ab\cos\theta+b^2)^n\,d\theta=(a^2-b^2)^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{(a^2-2ab\cos\theta+b^2)^{n+1}}.$$

Taking the radius a to be unity and replacing b by a, we have the equation established otherwise by Euler and Legendre above.

Writing $c\cos\frac{\alpha}{2}$, $c\sin\frac{\alpha}{2}$ for a and b respectively, the equation may be thrown into the compact form

$$\int_0^\pi (1-\sin\alpha\cos\theta)^n\,d\theta=(\cos\alpha)^{2n+1}\int_0^\pi \frac{d\theta}{(1-\sin\alpha\cos\theta)^{n+1}}.$$

1156. **Another Interpretation of the Integral.**

The integral may also be interpreted in connection with the angles known in elliptic motion as the True and Eccentric Anomalies.

Let S and C be the focus and centre of an ellipse, A' the end of the major axis most remote from S, and A the nearer

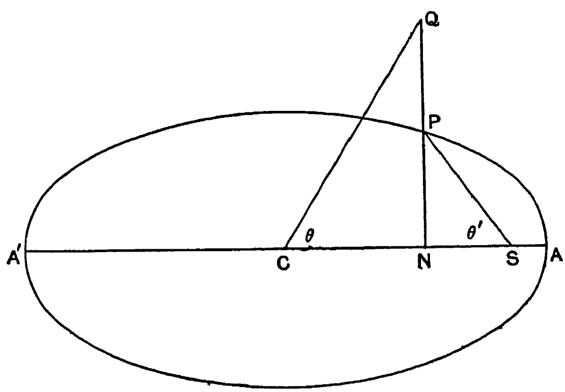


Fig. 337.

end, P a point on the curve, NP its ordinate, and Q the corresponding point on the auxiliary circle. Then $A'SP$ is the supplement of the "true anomaly," and SCQ is the "eccentric anomaly." Let these angles be θ' and θ respectively.

Then, from the polar equation of the ellipse,

$$\frac{CA(1-e^2)}{SP}=1-e\cos\theta',$$

and also $\qquad SP=CA-e\ CN=CA(1-e\cos\theta)$

Hence $\qquad (1-e\cos\theta)(1-e\cos\theta')=1-e^2$,

and if we write $\sin\alpha$ for e, i e

$$e=\frac{2\tan\frac{\alpha}{2}}{1+\tan^2\frac{\alpha}{2}}=\frac{2ab}{a^2+b^2}\quad\left(\text{where }\tan\frac{\alpha}{2}=\frac{b}{a}\right),$$

we have

$$(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta)(a^2+b^2-2ab\cos\theta')=(a^2-b^2)^2 \text{ as before}$$

The case when $n=\frac{1}{2}$, viz

$$\int_0^\pi\sqrt{a^2-2ab\cos\theta+b^2}\,d\theta=(a^2-b^2)^2\int_0^\pi\frac{d\theta}{(a^2-2ab\cos\theta+b^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}d\theta,$$

may be written

$$\int_0^\pi\sqrt{(a+b)^2-4ab\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}}\,d\theta=(a^2-b^2)^2\int_0^\pi\frac{d\theta}{\left((a+b)^2-4ab\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

or putting $\frac{\theta}{2}=\frac{\pi}{2}-\phi$ and $\frac{4ab}{(a+b)^2}=k^2=1-k'^2$,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(1-k^2\sin^2\phi)^{\frac{1}{2}}\,d\phi=\left(\frac{a-b}{a+b}\right)^2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\phi}{(1-k^2\sin^2\phi)^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

that is, $$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\Delta\,d\phi=k'^2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\phi}{\Delta^3},$$

and is therefore Legendre's Elliptic Integral formula of transformation, Ex 1, p 399, with the superior limit $\frac{\pi}{2}$

1157 **A Group of Integrals of Different Form**

Generally, if we have a known series of one of the forms

$$f(x)=A_0+A_1\cos cx+A_2\cos 2cx+A_3\cos 3cx+\quad,$$
$$F(x)=\qquad B_1\sin cx+B_2\sin 2cx+B_3\sin 3cx+\quad,$$

we have, by the integrals of Arts 1048 1051, viz

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin cx}{x(1+x^2)}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}(1-e^{-c}),\quad\int_0^\infty\frac{\cos cx}{1+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-c},$$

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x\sin cx}{1+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-c},$$

where c is positive,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{f(x)}{1+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}(A_0+A_1e^{-c}+A_2e^{-2c}+A_3e^{-3c}+\ \ldots),$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(x)}{x(1+x^2)}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}[B_1(1-e^{-c})+B_2(1-e^{-2c})+B_3(1-e^{-3c})+\ \ldots],$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{xF(x)}{1+x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}(B_1e^{-c}+B_2e^{-2c}+B_3e^{-3c}+\ \ldots)$$

Accordingly, taken in conjunction with the particular class of series given in Art 1134, we obtain another numerous group of definite integrals

ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES (c positive throughout)

1158 1 Since $\dfrac{\sin cx}{u}=\sin cx+a\sin 2cx+a^2\sin 3cx+\ \ldots \quad (a^2<1)$, where $u\equiv 1-2a\cos cx+a^2$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x}{1+x^2}\frac{\sin cx}{u}\,dx=\int_0^\infty \frac{x}{1+x^2}(\sin cx+a\sin 2cx+a^2\sin 3cx+\ \ldots)\,dx$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}(e^{-c}+ae^{-2c}+a^2e^{-3c}+\ \ldots)$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{e^{-c}}{1-ae^{-c}}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{e^c-a}$$

[LEGENDRE, *Exercices*, vol ii, p 123]

2 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)u}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{1-a^2}\frac{1+ae^{-c}}{1-ae^{-c}} \quad (a^2<1)$

or $\displaystyle =\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{a^2-1}\frac{a+e^{-c}}{a-e^{-c}} \quad (a^2>1)$

3 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin cx}{(1+x^2)u^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{1-a^2}\frac{e^{-c}}{(1-ae^{-c})^2} \quad (a^2<1)$

4 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)u^2}=\frac{\pi}{2}\frac{1}{(1-a^2)^3}\frac{1+a^2+(2a-3a^2)e^{-c}-3a^2e^{-2c}+8a^3e^{-3c}}{(1-ae^{-c})^2} \quad (a^2<1)$$

5 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x}{1+x^2}\tan^{-1}\frac{a\sin cx}{1-a\cos cx}\,dx=-\frac{\pi}{2}\log(1-ae^{-c}) \quad (a^2<1),$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x}{1+x^2}\tan^{-1}\frac{\sin cx}{a-\cos cx}\,dx=-\frac{\pi}{2}\log\left(1-\frac{1}{a}e^{-c}\right) \quad (a^2>1)$$

6 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{1+x^2}\log\left(2\cos\frac{cx}{2}\right)dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\log(1+e^{-c})$

7 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{1+x^2}\log\left(2\sin\frac{cx}{2}\right)dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\log(1-e^{-c})$

8 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\log u}{1+x^2}\,dx=\pi\log(1-ae^{-c}) \quad (a^2\leqslant 1)$

or $\displaystyle =\pi\log(a-e^{-c}) \quad (a^2>1)$

9 From the last example deduce

$$\int_0^\infty \log\tan\frac{cx}{2}\,\frac{dx}{1+x^2}=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1-e^{-c}}{1+e^{-c}}$$

[GEORGES BIDONE, *Mém de Turin*, vol xx]

EXAMPLES

1 Show that
$$\int_0^\pi \frac{dx}{u^2}=\pi\frac{1+a^2}{(1-a^2)^3},$$
where $u\equiv 1-2a\cos x+a^2$ and $a^2<1$

2 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos nx}{u^2}dx=\pi\frac{a^n}{(1-a^2)^3}\{(n+1)-(n-1)a^2\}\quad (a^2<1)$

3 Show that
$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin x\sin nx}{u^3}dx=\frac{\pi}{4}\,\frac{na^{n-1}}{(1-a^2)^3}\{(n+1)-(n-1)a^2\}\quad (a^2<1)$$

4 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos nx\,dx}{(b^2+x^2)u}=\frac{\pi}{2b}\,\frac{1}{1-a^2}\,\frac{(1-a^2)e^{-nb}-2a^{n+1}\sinh b}{1-2a\cosh b+a^2}$

5 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\log\tan x}{1+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\tanh e$

6 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos n\theta}{25-24\cos\theta}d\theta=\frac{\pi}{7}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^n$

7 Show that $\int_0^\pi \log(25-24\cos\theta)\,d\theta=4\pi\log 2$

8 Show that (a) $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{25-24\cos\theta}d\theta=\frac{1}{12}\log 7,$

(b) $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{(25-24\cos\theta)^n}d\theta=\frac{1}{24}\,\frac{1}{n-1}\left(1-\frac{1}{49^{n-1}}\right)$

9 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\theta\sin\theta}{5-4\cos\theta}d\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{3}{2}$

10 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta}{(5-4\cos\theta)^2}d\theta=\frac{2}{9}$

11 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin\theta\sin n\theta}{(5-4\cos\theta)^3}d\theta=\frac{n(3n+5)}{2^{n+3}}\;\frac{\pi}{27}$

12 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^2\theta}{(5-3\cos\theta)^3}d\theta=\frac{\pi}{27}$

13 Show that $\int_0^\pi \sin p\theta\log u\,d\theta$

$$=-\sum_1^\infty\frac{1}{n}a^n[1-(-1)^{p+n}]\frac{2p}{p^2-n^2}\quad (a^2<1)$$

or
$$=\frac{1-\cos p\pi}{p}\log a^2-\sum_1^\infty\frac{1}{na^n}[1-(-1)^{p+n}]\frac{2p}{p^2-n^2}\quad (a^2>1),$$

where the term for which $n=p$ is omitted in the summation, p being a positive integer

14 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin p\theta}{u^3}\,d\theta=\frac{1}{(1-a^2)^5}\left[(1+4a^2+a^4)\frac{1-\cos p\pi}{p}+\sum_1^\infty A_n\{1-(-1)^{p+n}\}\frac{p}{p^2-n^2}\right]$$

$(a^2<1)$,

the term where $n=p$ being omitted in the summation (Art 1136)

1159 **On the Transition from a Real Value of k to a Complex Value of k in the Formula for $\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}x^{n-1}\,dx$ M Serret's Investigation**

In establishing the result

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}x^{n-1}\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n},\quad (n>0),\quad (\text{Art } 864),$$

it was assumed throughout the proof that k was real We cannot therefore assume the theorem as still true for complex values of k without further investigation We consider the integral

$$I\equiv\int_0^\infty e^{-(a-\iota b)x}x^{n-1}\,dx,\quad \text{where } \iota\equiv\sqrt{-1}$$

Then I will be finite if a be positive

Since $e^{-(a-\iota b)x}=e^{-ax}(\cos bx+\iota\sin bx)$ the integral consists of two separate integrals, viz

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos bx\,x^{n-1}\,dx+\iota\int e^{-ax}\sin bx\,x^{n-1}\,dx$$

Let R, Φ be respectively the modulus and argument of I Thus

$$Re^{\iota\Phi}=\int_0^\infty e^{-(a-\iota b)x}x^{n-1}\,dx$$

Let $b=a\tan\phi$, ϕ lying between $-\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $+\frac{\pi}{2}$, so that

$$Re^{\iota\Phi}=\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}e^{\iota ax\tan\phi}x^{n-1}\,dx$$

Then differentiating with regard to ϕ,

$$Re^{\iota\Phi}\left[\frac{\partial\log R}{\partial\phi}+\iota\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial\phi}\right]=\iota a\sec^2\phi\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}e^{\iota ax\tan\phi}x^n\,dx$$

Integrating by parts,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-(a-\iota b)x}x^n\,dx=\left[\frac{e^{-(a-\iota b)x}x^n}{-(a-\iota b)}\right]_0^\infty+\frac{n}{a-\iota b}\int_0^\infty e^{-(a-\iota b)x}x^{n-1}\,dx,$$

and the portion between square brackets vanishes at both limits, a being positive

Hence $\quad Re^{\iota\Phi}\left(\dfrac{\partial \log R}{\partial\phi}+\iota\dfrac{\partial\Phi}{\partial\phi}\right)=\dfrac{n}{a-\iota b}\iota a\sec^2\phi Re^{\iota\Phi}$
$$=n(\iota-\tan\phi)Re^{\iota\Phi},$$

$$\frac{\partial\log R}{\partial\phi}=-n\tan\phi \qquad\text{and}\qquad \frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial\phi}=n,$$

$$\log R=n\log\cos\phi+\log A \quad\text{and}\quad \Phi=n\phi+B,$$

where A and B are independent of ϕ

i e $\qquad R=A\cos^n\phi,\quad \Phi=n\phi+B$

But when ϕ vanishes $b=0$, and the integral is

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n},\quad\text{and } \Phi \text{ vanishes}$$

Hence $B=0$ and $A=\dfrac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}$, hence $R=\dfrac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos^n\phi$, $\Phi=n\phi$

Hence

$$I=\frac{\Gamma(n)\cos^n\phi}{a^n}(\cos n\phi+\iota\sin n\phi)=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n(1-\iota\tan\phi)^n}=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{(a-\iota b)^n}$$

So the theorem $\quad\displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-kx}x^{n-1}\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n}$

still holds when k is complex, provided the real part a of the complex is positive *

If n be a fractional quantity, $\dfrac{p}{q}$, $(a-\iota b)^n$ will be susceptible of q values and no more, if its argument be unrestricted in value We must then obtain the argument of $(a-\iota b)^n$ by multiplying by n the argument of $a-\iota b$ taken between the limits $-\dfrac{\pi}{2}$ and $\dfrac{\pi}{2}$

1160 We then have the two integrals

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos bx\,x^{n-1}\,dx&=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos^n\phi\cos n\phi=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{b^n}\sin^n\phi\cos n\phi,\\ \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin bx\,x^{n-1}\,dx&=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos^n\phi\sin n\phi=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{b^n}\sin^n\phi\sin n\phi,\end{aligned}\right\}\quad\text{(A)}$$

i e
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\cos bx\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{(a^2+b^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}}\cos\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}\right),$$
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\sin bx\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{(a^2+b^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}}\sin\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}\right)$$

* See Serret, *Calcul Intégral*, p 193

These results (A) are then so far established on the understanding that a is a positive quantity

1161 When a vanishes the integral $\int_0^\infty e^{\iota bx} x^{n-1}\,dx$ may still be finite if n be a positive proper fraction

Consider either integral, say $\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin bx\, x^{n-1}\,dx$ (b, $+^{\text{ve}}$)

This is equal to

$$\left[\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{b}}+\int_{\frac{\pi}{b}}^{\frac{2\pi}{b}}+\int_{\frac{2\pi}{b}}^{\frac{3\pi}{b}}+\quad+\int_{\frac{r\pi}{b}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{b}}+\quad\right]e^{-ax}\sin bx\, x^{n-1}\,dx$$

Let $(-1)^r u_r=\int_{\frac{r\pi}{b}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{b}} e^{-ax}\sin bx\, x^{n-1}\,dx$, and write $\frac{z+r\pi}{b}$ for x,

$$(-1)^r u_r=\int_0^\pi e^{-a\frac{z+r\pi}{b}}\sin(z+r\pi)\ \left(\frac{z+r\pi}{b}\right)^{n-1}\frac{dz}{b},$$

i e
$$u_r=\frac{1}{b^n}\int_0^\pi e^{-\frac{a}{b}(z+r\pi)}\sin z\ \ (z+r\pi)^{n-1}\,dz,$$

and the whole integral $\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin bx\, x^{n-1}\,dx$ is made up of such terms as this with alternate signs, viz $\sum_0^\infty(-1)^r u_r$, i e

$$=u_0-u_1+u_2-u_3+\quad,$$

which is convergent if $a>0$, for the terms diminish as r increases and are of alternate sign But in the case when $a=0$, u_r becomes $u_r'\equiv\frac{1}{b^n}\int_0^\pi \sin z(z+r\pi)^{n-1}\,dz$, and when r becomes indefinitely large this does not ultimately vanish unless $n<1$ When this is so, the series

$$u_0'-u_1'+u_2'-u_3'+$$

is convergent, and its sum will be the same as the sum

$$u_0-u_1+u_2-u_3+$$

for the value $a=0$, $n<1$

For if
$$S=u_0-u_1+u_2-u_3+\quad ad\ inf,$$
$$S'=u_0'-u_1'+u_2'-u_3'+\ ,$$

and S_m, S'_m be the sums of the first m terms and R_m, R'_m the remainders respectively,

$$S=S_m+R_m, \quad S'=S'_m+R'_m,$$

i e
$$S-S'=S_m-S_m+R_m-R'_m$$

But $S_m-S'_m=0$ when $a=0$, and R_m, R'_m separately diminish indefinitely as m increases indefinitely Hence $S-S'=0$ when $a=0$ and $0<n<1$

Hence formulae (A) become, when $a=0$, and therefore $\phi=\frac{\pi}{2}$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}\cos bx\,dx&=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{b^n}\cos\frac{n\pi}{2},\\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}\sin bx\,dx&=\frac{\Gamma(n)}{b^n}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2},\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(B), where } n \text{ is a positive proper fraction } (b \text{ positive})$$

1162 Putting $x=z^\lambda$ and $n\lambda=p$, we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty z^{p-1}\cos bz^\lambda\,dz&=\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p}{\lambda}\right)}{\lambda b^{\frac{p}{\lambda}}}\cos\frac{p\pi}{2\lambda},\\ \int_0^\infty z^{p-1}\sin bz^\lambda\,dz&=\frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{p}{\lambda}\right)}{\lambda b^{\frac{p}{\lambda}}}\sin\frac{p\pi}{2\lambda},\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(B}'\text{), where } p<\lambda \text{ and both are positive } (b \text{ positive})$$

1163 Since $\Gamma(n)\Gamma(1-n)=\frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi}$, the integrals (B) may be written

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}\cos bx\,dx&=\frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}}\,\frac{1}{2b^n\Gamma(1-n)},\\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}\sin bx\,dx&=\frac{\pi}{\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}}\,\frac{1}{2b^n\Gamma(1-n)}\end{aligned}\right\}\quad\text{(C)}$$

1164 M Serret points out that the latter integral remains finite when n is indefinitely diminished to zero, and that the formula then reduces to

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin bx}{x}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\quad(b \text{ positive})$$

1165 If we write $1-n=m$, m being a positive proper fraction, the formulae (C) take the form

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos bx}{x^m}\,dx &= \frac{\pi}{\cos\frac{m\pi}{2}}\,\frac{b^{m-1}}{2\Gamma(m)},\\ \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin bx}{x^m}\,dx &= \frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{m\pi}{2}}\,\frac{b^{m-1}}{2\Gamma(m)},\end{aligned}\right\} \begin{aligned}&0<m<1\\ &(b \text{ positive})\end{aligned} \quad \text{(D)}$$

1166 The case $m=\frac{1}{2}$ gives

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos bx}{\sqrt{x}}\,dx &= \frac{\pi}{\cos\frac{\pi}{4}}\,\frac{b^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{2\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{2b}},\\ \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin bx}{\sqrt{x}}\,dx &= \frac{\pi}{\sin\frac{\pi}{4}}\,\frac{b^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{2\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{2b}},\end{aligned}\right\} (b \text{ positive}) \quad \text{(E)}$$

Putting $x=z^2$ in these integrals,

$$\int_0^\infty \cos bz^2 dz=\int_0^\infty \sin bz^2 dz=\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2b}} \quad (b \text{ positive}),$$

and if we put $b=\frac{\pi}{2}$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \cos\frac{\pi z^2}{2}\,dz=\int_0^\infty \sin\frac{\pi z^2}{2}\,dz=\frac{1}{2} \quad \text{(F)}$$

These two integrals are known as Fresnel's Integrals, and will be considered more fully in Art 1169

The groups of integrals of these articles are due to Euler (*Calc Intégral*, vol iv, p 337, etc) They are also discussed by Laplace, vol viii, *Journal de l'École Polytechnique*, p 244, etc, by Legendre, *Exercices*, p 367, etc, by Serret, *Calc Intég*, p 193, etc

1167 **Further Results**

Returning to formulae (A), viz

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\cos bx\,dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos^n\phi\cos n\phi,\\ \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\sin bx\,dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos^n\phi\sin n\phi,\end{aligned}\right\} \text{where } b=a\tan\phi,$$

and putting $n=1$, we have the well-known results

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx &= \frac{a}{a^2+b^2},\\ \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx &= \frac{b}{a^2+b^2}\end{aligned}\right\}$$

Again remembering that $b=a\tan\phi$, we have $b^m=a^m\tan^m\phi$, and keeping a constant,

$$b^{m-1}db=a^m\tan^{m-1}\phi\sec^2\phi\,d\phi$$

Hence multiplying the integrals by the sides of this identity, and integrating with regard to b from $b=0$ to $b=\infty$, and therefore with regard to ϕ from $\phi=0$ to $\phi=\frac{\pi}{2}$, and taking $1>m>0$,

$$\Gamma(n)\,a^{m-n}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{m-1}\phi\cos^{n-m-1}\phi\cos n\phi\,d\phi=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}b^{m-1}\cos bx\,dx\,db,$$

and

$$\Gamma(n)\,a^{m-n}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{m-1}\phi\cos^{n-m-1}\phi\sin n\phi\,d\phi=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}b^{m-1}\sin bx\,dx\,db$$

The right-hand sides of these integrals are respectively (taking $n>m$),

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\frac{\Gamma(m)}{x^m}\cos\frac{m\pi}{2}\,dx \quad\text{and}\quad \int_0^\infty e^{-ax}x^{n-1}\frac{\Gamma(m)}{x^m}\sin\frac{m\pi}{2}\,dx$$

by formulae (B),

i e $$\frac{\Gamma(n-m)}{a^{n-m}}\;\Gamma(m)\cos\frac{m\pi}{2}\quad\text{and}\quad\frac{\Gamma(n-m)}{a^{n-m}}\Gamma(m)\sin\frac{m\pi}{2},$$

whence we obtain

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{m-1}\phi\cos^{n-m-1}\phi\cos n\phi\,d\phi&=\frac{\Gamma(m)\Gamma(n-m)}{\Gamma(n)}\cos\frac{m\pi}{2},\\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{m-1}\phi\cos^{n-m-1}\phi\sin n\phi\,d\phi&=\frac{\Gamma(m)\Gamma(n-m)}{\Gamma(n)}\sin\frac{m\pi}{2},\end{aligned}\right\}\begin{array}{l}n>m,\\ 1>m>0\end{array}\qquad(G)$$

and taking $n=m+1$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{n-2}\phi\cos n\phi\,d\phi&=\frac{1}{n-1}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2},\\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{n-2}\phi\sin n\phi\,d\phi&=-\frac{1}{n-1}\cos\frac{n\pi}{2},\end{aligned}\right\}(2>n>1)\qquad(H)$$

Replacing ϕ by $\frac{\pi}{2}-\phi$ in formulae (H), we derive

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^{n-2}\phi\cos n\phi\,d\phi&=0,\\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^{n-2}\phi\sin n\phi\,d\phi&=\frac{1}{n-1},\end{aligned}\right\}\qquad(I)$$

that is the formulae (G) still hold good in the limiting case $m=1$

1168 Since $\Gamma(m)\,\Gamma(1-m)=\frac{\pi}{\sin m\pi}$ formulae (G) may be written

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{m-1}\phi\cos^{n-m-1}\phi\cos n\phi\,d\phi&=\frac{\Gamma(n-m)}{\Gamma(n)\Gamma(1-m)}\,\frac{\pi}{2\sin\frac{m\pi}{2}},\\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{m-1}\phi\cos^{n-m-1}\phi\sin n\phi\,d\phi&=\frac{\Gamma(n-m)}{\Gamma(n)\Gamma(1-m)}\,\frac{\pi}{2\cos\frac{m\pi}{2}},\end{aligned}\right\}\begin{array}{l}(n>m),\\ (1>m>0)\end{array}\qquad(J)$$

When m diminishes indefinitely to zero, the limiting form of the first of these integrals is infinite The second takes the limiting form

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n-1}\phi \frac{\sin n\phi}{\sin\phi} d\phi = \frac{\pi}{2} \qquad \text{(K)}$$

It will be noted that the integral (K) is independent of n

These results are given by M Serret, *Calc Intég*, pp 199 to 201

Differentiating the equations

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \int_0^\infty x^{n-1} e^{-ax} \cos bx\, dx &= \frac{\cos n\theta}{r^n}\Gamma(n), \\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1} e^{-ax} \sin bx\, dx &= \frac{\sin n\theta}{r^n}\Gamma(n), \end{aligned}\right\} \text{ where } r=\sqrt{a^2+b^2} \text{ and } \theta=\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a},$$

with respect to n, we have

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\cos bx \log x\, dx = \frac{\cos n\theta}{r^n}\frac{d\Gamma(n)}{dn} - \left(\frac{\theta\sin n\theta + \cos n\theta\log r}{r^n}\right)\Gamma(n),$$

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\sin bx \log x\, dx = \frac{\sin n\theta}{r^n}\frac{d\Gamma(n)}{dn} + \left(\frac{\theta\cos n\theta - \sin n\theta\log r}{r^n}\right)\Gamma(n),$$

and eliminating $\dfrac{d\Gamma(n)}{dn}$,

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\sin(n\theta - bx)\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{\theta}{r^n}\Gamma(n),$$

and if $n=1$, $$\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\sin(\theta - bx)\log\frac{1}{x}\,dx = \frac{\theta}{r}$$

where $$r=\sqrt{a^2+b^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta=\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}$$

Also $\dfrac{d\Gamma(n)}{dn}$ could be approximated to by means of the tables for $\log\Gamma(n)$ if required

These results are due to Legendre (*Exercices*, p 369)

1169 Fresnel's Integrals

We have met the integrals

$$\int_0^\infty \cos\frac{\pi}{2}x^2\,dx = \int_0^\infty \sin\frac{\pi}{2}x^2\,dx = \frac{1}{2},$$

known as Fresnel's Integrals, in an earlier chapter, viz in the tracing of Cornu's Spiral $ks^2=\psi$ (Art 560) They are of importance in the Theory of Light Students interested in the employment of the integrals in Physical Optics are referred to Verdet's *Œuvres*, tom v, or to Preston's *Theory of Light*, where the various methods adopted in the construction of tables for their values between limits 0 and v will be found explained at length

Preston gives in the form of examples with hints at solution a very excellent condensation of the chief results arrived at by various investigators—Fresnel, Gilbert Cauchy, Knockenhauer and Cornu (Preston, *Theory of Light*, pages 220-223)

1170 We may consider shortly some modes of calculation of the more general integral

$$\int_0^v \cos \phi(x)\, dx, \quad \text{where } \phi(x) \equiv A_0 x^n + A_1 x^{n-1} + A_2 x^{n-2} +$$

Take first two near limits, a and $a+h$, where h is small

$$\text{Then } \int_a^{a+h} \cos \phi(x)\, dx = \int_0^h \cos \phi(a+y)\, dy, \text{ by putting } x = a+y,$$

$$= \int_0^h \cos\{\phi(a) + y\,\phi'(a)\}\, dy \text{ nearly,}$$

since y lies between 0 and h, and is therefore itself small,

$$= \frac{\sin\{\phi(a) + h\,\phi'(a)\} - \sin \phi(a)}{\phi'(a)} \text{ nearly}$$

Hence, by taking the limits successively, 0 to h, h to $2h$, $2h$ to $3h$, etc, and adding the results, we may obtain a close approximation to $\int_0^{nh} \cos \phi(x)\, dx$, provided, of course, that $\phi(x)$ is such that $\phi'(x)=0$ has no root between 0 and nh

1171 A closer approximation may be made as follows

$$\text{Since} \qquad F(\mu+y) = F(\mu) + yF'(\mu) + \frac{y^2}{2!} F''(\mu) + \quad ,$$

we have, by integration between limits $-\frac{h}{2}$ and $\frac{h}{2}$,

$$\int_{-\frac{h}{2}}^{\frac{h}{2}} F(\mu+y)\, dy = hF(\mu) + \frac{1}{3!}\frac{2h^3}{2^3} F''(\mu) + \frac{1}{5!}\frac{2h^5}{2^5} F^{(iv)}(\mu) + \quad ,$$

$$\text{and if} \qquad F(x) \equiv \cos \phi(x), \quad \mu = a + \frac{h}{2} \quad \text{and} \quad x = \mu + y,$$

$$\int_a^{a+h} \cos \phi(x)\, dx = \int_{-\frac{h}{2}}^{\frac{h}{2}} \cos \phi(\mu+y)\, dy$$

$$= h \cos \phi(\mu) + \frac{1}{3!}\frac{h^3}{4}\frac{d^2}{d\mu^2} \cos \phi(\mu) + \frac{1}{5!}\frac{h^5}{16}\frac{d^4}{d\mu^4} \cos \phi(\mu) +$$

$$= h \cos \phi(\mu) - \frac{h^3}{4!}[\cos \phi(\mu)\, \phi'^2(\mu) + \sin \phi(\mu)\, \phi''(\mu)] + \quad ,$$

from which result we may proceed as before, taking limits 0 to h, h to $2h$, $2h$ to $3h$, etc, and adding the several results

1172 Fresnel's calculations were based in the manner described above upon a preliminary consideration of the integrals

$$\int_v^{v+h} \cos\frac{\pi x^2}{2}\,dx, \quad \int_v^{v+h} \sin\frac{\pi x^2}{2}\,dx,$$

where the interval h is so small that its square can be rejected

In this case, putting $x = v + z$,

$$\int_v^{v+h} \cos\frac{\pi x^2}{2}\,dx = \int_0^h \cos\frac{\pi}{2}(v^2+2vz)\,dz = \frac{1}{\pi v}\left[\sin\frac{\pi}{2}(v^2+2vh) - \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]$$

and

$$\int_v^{v+h} \sin\frac{\pi x^2}{2}\,dx = \int_0^h \sin\frac{\pi}{2}(v^2+2vz)\,dz = -\frac{1}{\pi v}\left[\cos\frac{\pi}{2}(v^2+2vh) - \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]$$

Then taking as intervals $h = \frac{1}{10}$, and making v in succession $0, \frac{1}{10}, \frac{2}{10}, \frac{3}{10}, \ldots$, the values of the integrals were approximated to

1173 The integrals

$$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv, \quad \int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv \quad \text{or} \quad \int_v^\infty \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv, \quad \int_v^\infty \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv$$

may each be expressed in the form $X\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2} + Y\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}$, where X and Y are series of ascending powers of v, in integrating from 0 to v, or descending powers of v when the integration extends from v to infinity In both cases the integration is performed by "Parts"

In integrating from 0 to v we proceed as follows

$$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv = \left[v\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_0^v + \pi\int_0^v v^2\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv,$$

$$\int_0^v v^2\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv = \left[\frac{v^3}{3}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_0^v - \frac{\pi}{3}\int_0^v v^4\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv,$$

$$\int_0^v v^4\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv = \left[\frac{v^5}{5}\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_0^v + \frac{\pi}{5}\int_0^v v^6\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv,$$

$$\int_0^v v^6\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv = \left[\frac{v^7}{7}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_0^v - \frac{\pi}{7}\int_0^v v^8\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv,$$

etc

Hence multiplying by $1, \pi, \frac{-\pi^2}{1\cdot 3}, \frac{-\pi^3}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5}, \frac{\pi^4}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdot 7}, \frac{\pi^5}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdot 7\cdot 9}$, etc, and adding,

$$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv = \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\left[\frac{v}{1} - \frac{\pi^2 v^5}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5} + \frac{\pi^4 v^9}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdot 7\cdot 9} - \ldots\right]$$

$$+\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\left[\frac{\pi v^3}{1\cdot 3} - \frac{\pi^3 v^7}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdot 7} + \frac{\pi^5 v^{11}}{1\cdot 3\cdot 5\cdot 7\cdot 9\cdot 11} - \ldots\right]$$

$$= X\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2} + Y\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}, \text{ say,} \qquad (1)$$

and proceeding in the same way with $\int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv$,

$$\int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv = -Y\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2} + X\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2},$$

and the sum of the squares of the integrals (which gives a measure of the intensity of illumination in a certain case in Physical Optics*) is X^2+Y^2

It is interesting to note that the series X, Y satisfy the equations

$$\frac{dX}{dv}+\pi vY=1,\quad \frac{dY}{dv}-\pi vX=0,$$

i e $$\frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}\left(\frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}\right)X+\pi^2X=-\frac{1}{v^3}\quad\text{and}\quad \frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}\left(\frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}\right)Y+\pi^2Y=\frac{\pi}{v},$$

or $$\left[\left(\frac{d}{dv^2}\right)^2+\frac{\pi^2}{4}\right]X=-\frac{1}{4v^3},\quad \left[\left(\frac{d}{dv^2}\right)^2+\frac{\pi^2}{4}\right]Y=\frac{\pi}{4v}$$

1174 If it be desired to express the integrals with limits v to ∞ in descending powers of v, the integration by parts must be conducted in the opposite order Thus

$$\int_v^\infty \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi v}\left(\pi v\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right)dv=\left[\frac{1}{\pi v}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_v^\infty+\int_v^\infty\frac{1}{\pi v^2}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv,$$

$$\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi v^2}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi^2v^3}\left(\pi v\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right)dv=\left[-\frac{1}{\pi^2v^3}\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_v^\infty-3\int_v^\infty\frac{1}{\pi^2v^4}\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv,$$

$$\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi^2v^4}\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi^3v^5}\left(\pi v\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right)dv=\left[\frac{1}{\pi^3v^5}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_v^\infty+5\int_v^\infty\frac{1}{\pi^3v^6}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv,$$

$$\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi^3v^6}\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=\int_v^\infty \frac{1}{\pi^4v^7}\left(\pi v\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right)dv=\left[-\frac{1}{\pi^4v^7}\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\right]_v^\infty-7\int_v^\infty\frac{1}{\pi^4v^8}\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv,$$

etc

Hence multiplying by 1, 1, $-1\ 3$, $-1\ 3\ 5$, $+1\ 3\ 5\ 7$, etc , and adding,

$$\int_v^\infty \cos\frac{\pi}{2}v^2dv=\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\left(-\frac{1}{\pi v}+\frac{1\ 3}{\pi^3v^5}-\frac{1\ 3\ 5\ 7}{\pi^5v^9}+\quad\right)$$
$$+\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\left(\frac{1}{\pi^2v^3}-\frac{1\ 3\ 5}{\pi^4v^7}+\frac{1\ 3\ 5\ 7\ 9}{\pi^6v^{11}}-\quad\right)$$
$$=X'\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}-Y'\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2},\text{ say,}\tag{2}$$

where $X'=\frac{1}{\pi^2v^3}-\frac{1\ 3\ 5}{\pi^4v^7}+\text{etc}$ and $Y'=\frac{1}{\pi v}-\frac{1\ 3}{\pi^3v^5}+\text{etc}$,

and similarly $\int_v^\infty \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=Y'\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}+X'\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}$

And, as before, the sum of the squares of the integrals is $X'^2+Y'^2$

Also X', Y' satisfy the differential equations

$$\frac{dX'}{dv}=\pi vY'-1,\quad \frac{dY'}{dv}=-\pi vX',$$

i e $$\frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}\frac{1}{v}\frac{dX'}{dv}+\pi^2X'=\frac{1}{v^3},\quad \frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}\frac{1}{v}\frac{d}{dv}Y'+\pi^2Y'=\frac{\pi}{v},$$

or $$\left[\left(\frac{d}{dv^2}\right)^2+\frac{\pi^2}{4}\right]X'=\frac{1}{4v^3},\quad \left[\left(\frac{d}{dv^2}\right)^2+\frac{\pi^2}{4}\right]Y'=\frac{\pi}{4v}$$

We also obviously have

$$\int_v^\infty \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=\int_0^\infty\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv-\int_0^v\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv=\frac{1}{2}-X\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}-Y\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2},$$

* See Preston's *Light*

and similarly

$$\int_v^\infty \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\int_0^\infty \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv-\int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\frac{1}{2}+Y\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}-X\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}$$

Also

$$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\int_0^\infty \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv-\int_v^\infty \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\frac{1}{2}-X'\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}+Y'\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2},$$

$$\int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\int_0^\infty \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv-\int_v^\infty \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\frac{1}{2}-Y'\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}-X'\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}$$

1175 The expansion (1) in ascending powers of v is due to Knockenhauer * The expansion (2) in descending powers of v is due to Cauchy †

For the student of the Integral Calculus, perhaps the most interesting of Mr Preston's quotations is one which expresses Cauchy's series of the last article in the form of definite integrals These expressions are quoted from the investigations of Gilbert, published in the *Mémoires couronnés de l'Acad de Bruxelles*, tom xxxi, p 1

Writing $\frac{\pi v^2}{2}=u$, we have

$$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_0^u \frac{\cos u}{\sqrt{u}}\,du, \quad \int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_0^u \frac{\sin u}{\sqrt{u}}\,du$$

Also
$$\int_0^\infty x^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}\,dx=\frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}{u^{\frac{1}{2}}}=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{u}},$$

$$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_0^u \cos u\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ux}}{\sqrt{x}}\,dx\right]du,$$

i e
$$\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^u\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ux}\cos u}{\sqrt{x}}\,du\,dx,$$

or changing the order of integration, which does not alter the limits,

$$=\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty\int_0^u \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}e^{-ux}\cos u\,dx\,du$$

$$=\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\left[-e^{-ux}\frac{x\cos u-\sin u}{1+x^2}\right]_0^u dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\left[\frac{x}{1+x^2}-e^{-ux}\frac{x\cos u-\sin u}{1+x^2}\right]du$$

$$=\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\left[\int_0^\infty \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1+x^2}\,dx-\cos u\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ux}\sqrt{x}}{1+x^2}\,dx+\sin u\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ux}}{\sqrt{x}(1+x^2)}\,dx\right]$$

Now
$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sqrt{x}}{1+x^2}\,dx=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sqrt{\tan\theta}\,d\theta, \text{ by putting } x=\tan\theta,$$

$$=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}(\sqrt{\tan\theta}+\sqrt{\cot\theta})\,d\theta,$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}, \text{ by Ex 8, p 162, Vol I}$$

* Knockenhauer, *Die Undulationstheorie des Lichts*, p 36, Preston, *Theory of Light*, p 220

† Cauchy, *Comptes Rendus*, tom xv 534, 573

Hence

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv&=\frac{1}{2}-\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\ \frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}}{1+x^2}\,dx+\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty\frac{x^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}}{1+x^2}\,dx,\\ &\text{and similarly}\\ \int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\,dv&=\frac{1}{2}-\cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\ \frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}}{1+x^2}\,dx-\sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty\frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}}{1+x^2}\,dx,\end{aligned}\right\}$$

where $u=\frac{\pi v^2}{2}$, which express Cauchy's series X', Y' in the respective definite integral forms

$$X'\equiv\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty\frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}}{1+x^2}\,dx \quad\text{and}\quad Y'\equiv\frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\infty\frac{x^{-\frac{1}{2}}e^{-ux}}{1+x^2}\,dx$$

1176 Several other interesting relations amongst these integrals are given by Mr Preston, to whose book the reader is referred

A table of the values of Fresnel's integrals, as given by Gilbert, is quoted in Art 1177 from Mr Preston's book The table is carried up to $v=5\ 0$ The oscillatory character of the results is exhibited in the graph of the Cornu Spiral in Art 560

1177 Gilbert's Tables of Fresnel's Integrals Quoted from Preston's *Theory of Light*

v	$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv$	$\int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv$	v	$\int_0^v \cos\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv$	$\int_0^v \sin\frac{\pi v^2}{2}dv$
0 0	0 0000	0 0000	2 6	0 3389	0 5500
0 1	0 0999	0 0005	2 7	0 3926	0 4529
0 2	0 1999	0 0042	2 8	0 4675	0 3915
0 3	0 2994	0 0141	2 9	0 5624	0 4102
0 4	0 3975	0 0334	3 0	0 6057	0 4963
0 5	0 4923	0 0647	3 1	0 5616	0 5818
0 6	0 5811	0 1105	3 2	0 4663	0 5933
0 7	0 6597	0 1721	3 3	0 4057	0 5193
0 8	0 7230	0 2493	3 4	0 4385	0 4297
0 9	0 7648	0 3398	3 5	0 5326	0 4153
1 0	0 7799	0 4383	3 6	0 5880	0 4923
1 1	0 7638	0 5365	3 7	0 5419	0 5750
1 2	0 7154	0 6234	3 8	0 4481	0 5656
1 3	0 6386	0 6863	3 9	0 4223	0 4752
1 4	0 5431	0 7135	4 0	0 4984	0 4205
1 5	0 4453	0 6975	4 1	0 5737	0 4758
1 6	0 3655	0 6383	4 2	0 5417	0 5632
1 7	0 3238	0 5492	4 3	0 4494	0 5540
1 8	0 3363	0 4509	4 4	0 4383	0 4623
1 9	0 3945	0 3734	4 5	0 5258	0 4342
2 0	0 4883	0 3434	4 6	0 5672	0 5162
2 1	0 5814	0 3743	4 7	0 4914	0 5669
2 2	0 6362	0 4556	4 8	0 4338	0 4968
2 3	0 6268	0 5525	4 9	0 5002	0 4351
2 4	0 5550	0 6197	5 0	0 5636	0 4992
2 5	0 4574	0 6192	∞	0 5000	0 5000

1178 Soldner's Function

The integral $y \equiv \int_0^x \frac{dx}{\log x}$ is known as Soldner's Integral It is denoted by the symbol li(x), which is Soldner's original notation The letters li are suggested by the phrase 'logarithm-integral'

It is obvious that the integrand has an infinity when $x=1$ Hence, in accordance with the theory of Principal Values (Chapter IX), when the upper limit is greater than unity, we shall understand this integration to mean

$$Lt_{\epsilon=\eta=0}\left(\int_0^{1-\epsilon}+\int_{1+\eta}^{x}\right)\frac{dx}{\log x},$$

where ϵ, η are made to diminish indefinitely in a ratio of equality

1179 Properties of the Function

It follows that $\frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(x)=\frac{1}{\log x}$ Hence

$$\frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(x^{m+1})=\frac{(m+1)x^m}{\log x^{m+1}}=\frac{x^m}{\log x}, \qquad \frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(a+bx)=\frac{b}{\log(a+bx)},$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(e^x)=\frac{e^x}{\log e^x}=\frac{e^x}{x}, \qquad \frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(e^{-x})=\frac{-e^{-x}}{\log e^{-x}}=\frac{e^{-x}}{x},$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(e^{a+x})=\frac{e^a e^x}{\log e^{a+x}}=\frac{e^a e^x}{a+x}, \qquad \frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{li}(\sin x)=\frac{\cos x}{\log \sin x}, \text{ etc}$$

Hence conversely we may express certain integrals in terms of a Soldner's function, viz

$$\int\frac{x^m}{\log x}dx = \operatorname{li}(x^{m+1})+C, \quad \text{or between limits } \int_b^a \frac{x^m}{\log x}dx = \operatorname{li}(a^{m+1})-\operatorname{li}(b^{m+1}),$$

$$\int\frac{dx}{\log(a+bx)}=\frac{\operatorname{li}(a+bx)}{b}+C, \quad \text{or between limits } \int_{p_2}^{p_1}\frac{dx}{\log(a+bx)}=\frac{\operatorname{li}(a+bp_1)-\operatorname{li}(a+bp_2)}{b},$$

$$\int\frac{e^x}{x}dx = \operatorname{li}(e^x)+C, \quad \text{i e } \int_b^a \frac{e^x}{x}dx=\operatorname{li}(e^a)-\operatorname{li}(e^b), \text{ and so on}$$

1180 To enable the arithmetical calculations of such results to be made, Soldner constructed a table of the values of li(x) to seven decimal places for values of x, from $x=\cdot00$ to $x=1\cdot00$, at the latter of which the function is infinite, the values being negative, and a further table of the values of li x, giving the values to seven places, for $x=1, 1\ 1, 1\ 2, 1\ 3, 1\ 4$, which are negative, and $1\ 5, 1\ 6, \ldots, 2, 2\ 5, 3, 4, 5, \ldots, 20$, which are positive, and at certain intervals from 22 to 1220, all taken to eight significant figures

It is unnecessary to give the tables here They will be found reproduced in De Morgan's *Diff and Int Calculus*, pages 662 and 663 A few extracts from these tables will indicate the shape of the graph

x	$\Pi(x)(-)$	x	$\Pi(x)(-)$	x	$\Pi(x)(-)$
00	000	60	517	1 0	∞
05	013	70	781	1 1	[illegible]
10	032	80	1 134	1 2	0 934
15	056	90	1 776	1 3	0 480
20	085	95	2 141	1 4	0 11[illegible]
25	119	98	3 345		
30	157	99	4 033		
40	253	1 00	∞		
50	379				

x	$\Pi(x)(+)$	x	$\Pi(x)(+)$
1 5	0 125	20 0	9 905
1 6	0 354	30 0	13 023
1 8	0 733	40 0	15 840
2 0	1 045	100 0	30 126
2 5	1 667	200 0	50 192
3 0	2 164	400 0	85 4
4 0	2 968	600	117 6
5 0	3 635	1040	183 4
10 0	6 166	1220	217 4

The march of the function can then be seen to be accompanied by the accompanying graph

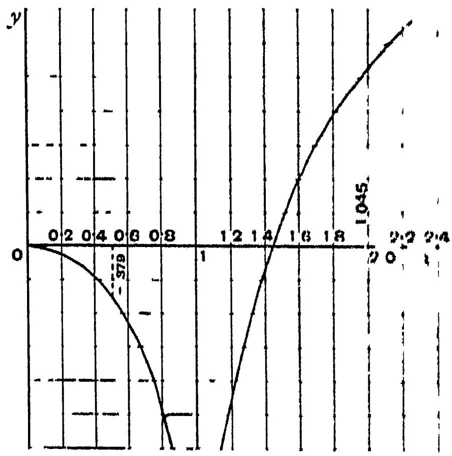


Fig 338

1181 Method of Computation

We proceed to show how these values were computed

It will be seen that, by putting $x=e^{-y}$ or $x=e^{y}$, the integral $\int_0^a \frac{dx}{\log x}$ can be thrown into the forms $-\int_{-\log a}^{\infty} e^{-y}\frac{dy}{y}$ or $\int_{-\infty}^{\log a} e^{y}\frac{dy}{y}$

Now, so long as n is greater than zero, we have by expansion

$$\int_v^{\infty} x^{n-1} e^{-x}\,dx = \int_v^{\infty} x^{n-1}\left(1-\frac{x}{1!}+\frac{x^2}{2!}-\frac{x^3}{3!}+\ \right)dx$$

$$=C-\frac{v^n}{n}+\frac{v^{n+1}}{(n+1)1!}-\frac{v^{n+2}}{(n+2)2!}+\frac{v^{n+3}}{(n+3)3!}-\quad,$$

where C is to be found The series is convergent for all positive values of v and does not become infinite with v Also, when $v=0$, the value of the integral is $\Gamma(n)$ Hence $C=\Gamma(n)$

Hence $\int_v^{\infty} x^{n-1}e^{-x}dx=\Gamma(n)-\frac{v^n}{n}+\frac{v^{n+1}}{(n+1)1!}-\frac{v^{n+2}}{(n+2)2!}+$

This may be arranged as

$$\int_v^{\infty} x^{n-1}e^{-x}dx=\Gamma(n)-\frac{1}{n}-\frac{v^n-1}{n}+\frac{v^{n+1}}{(n+1)1!}-\frac{v^{n+2}}{(n+2)2!}+$$

$$=\frac{\Gamma(n+1)-1}{n}-\frac{v^n-1}{n}+\frac{v^{n+1}}{(n+1)1!}-\text{, etc}$$

Now, if we make n diminish indefinitely, $Lt\frac{v^n-1}{n}=\log v$, and $Lt\frac{\Gamma(n+1)-1}{n}$ is the limit, when $n=0$, of $\frac{\Gamma(x+n)-\Gamma(x)}{n}$ for the value $x=1$, i e

$$\left[\frac{d}{dx}\Gamma(x)\right]_{x=1} \quad \text{or} \quad \Gamma'(1),$$

or as $\Gamma(1)=1$, this is the same as $\left[\frac{d}{dx}\log\Gamma(x)\right]_{x=1}$, i e $-\gamma$, where γ is Euler's Constant

$$\text{Hence}\quad \int_v^{\infty}\frac{e^{-x}}{x}dx=-\gamma-\log v+\frac{v}{1\ 1!}-\frac{v^2}{2\ 2!}+\frac{v^3}{3\ 3!}-\quad, \tag{A}$$

Hence we have, putting $v=\log a$,

$$\mathrm{li}\left(\frac{1}{a}\right)=-\int_{\log a}^{\infty}\frac{e^{-x}}{x}dx=\gamma+\log(\log a)-\frac{\log a}{1\ 1!}+\frac{(\log a)^2}{2\ 2!}-\frac{(\log a)^3}{3\ 3!}+\qquad (a>1), \tag{B}$$

Again, by expansion,

$$-\int_{-\log a}^{-\epsilon}\frac{e^{-x}}{x}dx=\log\left(\frac{\log a}{\epsilon}\right)+\frac{\log a-\epsilon}{1\ 1!}+\frac{(\log a)^2-\epsilon^2}{2\ 2!}+\qquad (a>1)$$

$$\text{and}\quad -\int_{\eta}^{\infty}\frac{e^{-x}}{x}dx\ =\gamma+\log\eta-\frac{\eta}{1\ 1!}+\frac{\eta^2}{2\ 2!}-\quad,$$

and upon addition, diminishing ϵ and η indefinitely in a ratio of equality, the Principal Value of $\mathrm{li}(a)$ is given by

$$\mathrm{li}(a)=-\int_{-\log a}^{\infty}\frac{e^{-x}}{x}dx=-Lt\left(\int_{-\log a}^{-\epsilon}+\int_{\eta}^{\infty}\right)\frac{e^{-x}}{x}dx,\ \text{where } \epsilon=\eta=0,$$

$$=\gamma+\log(\log a)+\frac{\log a}{1\ 1!}+\frac{(\log a)^2}{2\ 2!}+\frac{(\log a)^3}{3\ 3!}+\qquad (a>1) \tag{C}$$

As there is manifest discontinuity when $a=1$, and the Principal Value is taken in integrating over the discontinuity in the second case, formula (C) will not be derivable from formula (B) by putting $\frac{1}{a}$ for a in the former It will be observed, however, that the two series then only differ by $\log(-1)$, which is the effect of the discontinuity

By means of the expansion of

$$\frac{1}{\log(1+x)}=\frac{1}{x}\,\frac{1}{1-\frac{x}{2}+\frac{x^2}{3}-\ \ }$$

$$=x^{-1}+K_1+K_2x+K_3x^2+K_4x^3+\ \ ,$$

where the coefficients may be calculated either by actual division or by multiplying up by $x\left(1-\frac{x}{2}+\ \ \right)$ and equating coefficients, giving

$K_1=\frac{1}{2}$, $K_2=-\frac{1}{12}$, $K_3=\frac{1}{24}$, $K_4=-\frac{19}{720}$, $K_5=\frac{1}{160}$, $K_6=-\frac{863}{60480}$, etc,

we have, $a<1$,

$$\operatorname{li}(1-a)=\int_0^{1-a}\frac{dz}{\log z}=\int_{-1}^{-a}\frac{dz}{\log(1+z)}=\log a-K_1(a-1)+\tfrac{1}{2}K_2(a^2-1)-\text{etc}\ ,$$

and by Art 944, putting $e^{-\beta}=v$,

$$\gamma=Lt_{b=1}\left\{\int_0^b\frac{dv}{1-v}+\int_0^b\frac{dv}{\log v}\right\}$$

$$=Lt_{b=1}\{\operatorname{li}b-\log(1-b)\}=Lt_{a=0}\{\operatorname{li}(1-a)-\log a\}=K_1-\frac{K_2}{2}+\frac{K_3}{3}-\ \ ,$$

whence
$$\operatorname{li}(1-a)=\gamma+\log a-K_1a+\frac{K_2}{2}a^2-\qquad\text{(D)}$$

Again $\operatorname{li}(1+a)=\text{Prin Val of }\int_0^{1+a}\frac{dz}{\log z}=\text{P V of }\int_{-1}^{a}\frac{dz}{\log(1+z)}$

$$=Lt_{\epsilon=0}\left(\int_{-1}^{-\epsilon}+\int_{\epsilon}^{a}\right)\frac{dz}{\log(1+z)}$$

$$=Lt_{\epsilon=0}\left[(\gamma+\log\epsilon-K_1\epsilon+\tfrac{1}{2}K_2\epsilon^2-\ \ )\right.$$
$$\left.+\{\log a-\log\epsilon+K_1(a-\epsilon)+\tfrac{1}{2}K_2(a^2-\epsilon^2)+\ \ \}\right],$$

$$\operatorname{li}(1+a)=\gamma+\log a+K_1a+K_2\frac{a^2}{2}+\qquad\text{(E)}$$

Also, by Taylor's Theorem,

$$\operatorname{li}(a+x)=\operatorname{li}(a)+x(\log a)^{-1}+\frac{d}{da}(\log a)^{-1}\frac{x^2}{2!}+\frac{d^2}{da^2}(\log a)^{-1}\frac{x^3}{3!}+$$

Other results will be found in De Morgan's *Differential and Int Calc*, pages 660 to 664 By aid of these series Soldner calculated the numerical values of the table for the function $\operatorname{li}(a)\equiv\int_0^a\frac{dx}{\log x}$

We may therefore now regard such functions as

$$\frac{1}{\log x},\ \frac{x^m}{\log x},\ \frac{e^x}{x},\ \frac{\cosh x}{x},\ \frac{e^x}{x+a},\ \text{etc},$$

as integrable in terms of Soldner's function, and therefore their integrals calculable by means of his table, for assigned values of the limits

1182 FRULLANI'S THEOREM ELLIOTT'S AND LEUDESDORF'S EXTENSIONS

Suppose $F(xy)$ a function of the product xy of the coordinates of a point in the plane of x, y lying in the region bounded by the y-axis, an ordinate at infinity and the two straight lines $y=a$ and $y=b$ parallel to the x-axis Let a and b be supposed of the same sign Let $F(z)$ and $F'(z)$, where $z=xy$, be finite and continuous functions for all points in this region and also along the boundaries

Suppose also that $F(xy)$ takes definite finite values at $x=0$ and at $x=\infty$ from the value $y=b$ to $y=a$ inclusive, and

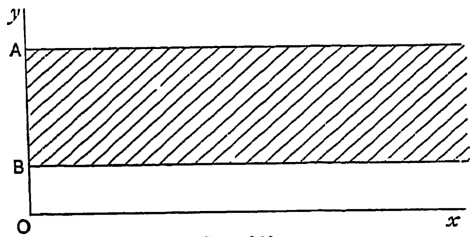


Fig 339

denote them by $F(0)$ and $F(\infty)$ respectively Consider the surface integral of $F'(xy)$ over this region This is expressed by $\int_0^\infty\int_b^a F'(xy)\,dx\,dy$, or, what is the same thing, $\int_b^a\int_0^\infty F'(xy)\,dy\,dx$

The first form of the integral is

$$=\int_0^\infty \frac{\Big[F(xy)\Big]_{y=b}^{y=a}}{x}\,dx=\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx$$

The second form of the integral is

$$=\int_b^a \frac{\Big[F(xy)\Big]_{x=0}^{x=\infty}}{y}\,dy=[F(\infty)-F(0)]\int_b^a \frac{dy}{y}$$

$$=[F(\infty)-F(0)]\log\frac{a}{b}$$

Hence it appears that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx=[F(\infty)-F(0)]\log\frac{a}{b} \qquad (1)$$

Similarly, if we integrate over the region bounded by

$$x = -\infty, \quad x = 0, \quad y = a, \quad y = b,$$

we obtain in the same manner

$$\int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx = [F(0)-F(-\infty)]\log\frac{a}{b}, \qquad (2)$$

provided $F(xy)$ takes a definite value $F(-\infty)$ at $x=-\infty$.

In cases where $F(\infty)=0$ or $F(0)=0$ the theorem takes the simpler forms $\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx = F(0)\log\frac{b}{a}$ or $F(\infty)\log\frac{a}{b}$ respectively.

1183. We may examine these results from another point of view.

Let $u=\int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(ax)-F(0)}{x}\,dx$. Then, putting $ax=y$, $\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{dy}{y}$,

and $u=\int_0^{h} \frac{F(y)-F(0)}{y}\,dy$, and is therefore independent of a.

Hence $\int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(ax)-F(0)}{x}\,dx = \int_0^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{F(bx)-F(0)}{x}\,dx$

$$= \int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx - \int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx - \int_0^{\frac{h}{b}} \frac{F(0)}{x}\,dx.$$

Therefore $\int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx + \int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx = F(0)\int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{dx}{x}$

$$= F(0)\log\frac{b}{a}.$$

Now, in the second integral, viz. $\int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx$, both limits become infinite, when h is indefinitely increased, but they are separated by an infinite interval $\frac{h}{a}-\frac{h}{b}=\frac{b-a}{ab}h$. Hence it cannot be assumed that this integral vanishes, and it must be investigated in each case.

If, however, $F(bx)$ tends to take a definite finite value $F(\infty)$ when x is increased indefinitely, let its value between the limits $\frac{h}{b}$ and $\frac{h}{a}$ be called $F(\infty)+\epsilon$, where ϵ is ultimately an

infinitesimal, and let ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 be the greatest and least values of ϵ for values of x between $\frac{h}{b}$ and $\frac{h}{a}$ Thus $\int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx$ lies between

$$(F(\infty)+\epsilon_1)\log\frac{b}{a} \quad\text{and}\quad (F(\infty)+\epsilon_2)\log\frac{b}{a},$$

and therefore in the limit becomes $F(\infty)\log\frac{b}{a}$, and the theorem becomes

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx=[F(\infty)-F(0)]\log\frac{a}{b}$$

But supposing $F(bx)$ not to take up a definite limiting value such as has been described, it may still happen that $Lt_{h=\infty}\int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx$ assumes a definite value $-K$, or it may vanish

In the former case $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx=K-F(0)\log\frac{a}{b}$

In the latter case $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx=F(0)\log\frac{b}{a}$

The formula $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx=F(0)\log\frac{b}{a}$ is known as Frullani's Theorem According to Dr Williamson it was communicated by Frullani to Plana in 1821, and subsequently published in *Mem del Soc Ital*, 1828

The more general form

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax)-F(bx)}{x}\,dx=[F(\infty)-F(0)]\log\frac{a}{b}$$

is due to Prof E B Elliott (*Educational Times*, 1875) *

1184 As examples we may take

1 $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{\tan^{-1}ax-\tan^{-1}bx}{x}\,dx=(\tan^{-1}\infty-\tan^{-1}0)\log\frac{a}{b}=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{a}{b}$

2 $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \log\frac{p+qe^{-ax}}{p+qe^{-bx}}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\{\log p-\log(p+q)\}\log\frac{a}{b}=\log\left(1+\frac{q}{p}\right)\log\frac{b}{a}$

These two examples are given by Bertrand, but arrived at in a different manner

* Both references are due to Prof Williamson, pages xi and 156, *Int Calc*

3 $\int_0^\infty \left[\left(\frac{ax+p}{ax+q}\right)^n - \left(\frac{bx+p}{bx+q}\right)^n\right]\frac{dx}{x} = \left(1 - \frac{p^n}{q^n}\right)\log\frac{a}{b}$, a, b, p, q being positive quantities

4 $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x}\,dx = \log\frac{b}{a}$, which has been discussed earlier (Art 1041)

1185 It will be observed by reference to the article cited that in Ex 4 the second mode of discussion was adopted This was necessary, for if we attempt to apply Prof Elliott's extension the debateable value $\cos\infty$ appears

As to the values of $\cos\infty$ and $\sin\infty$, which we have in all cases avoided, the student may refer to a remark of Todhunter, *Int Calc*, p 278, and may also consult Memoirs XV, XIX, XXXII in Vol VIII *Camb Phil Trans*, there referred to

In cases where the evaluation of $\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax) - F(bx)}{x}\,dx$ involves any doubt as to the definiteness of the value of $F(xy)$, when x becomes infinite, or doubt as to the evaluation of the limit $Lt_{h=\infty}\int_h^{\frac{h}{a}b} \frac{F(bx)}{x}\,dx$, another method of investigation must be adopted

5 Thus, in the case

$$\int_0^\infty \log\left(\frac{1+2n\cos ax+n^2}{1+2n\cos bx+n^2}\right)\frac{dx}{x},$$

we may write the integral (by Art 1134) as

$$\int_0^\infty 2\sum_1^\infty \frac{(-1)^{r-1}}{r} n^r\left(\frac{\cos rax - \cos rbx}{x}\right)dx, \quad (n^2 < 1),$$

or $$\int_0^\infty 2\sum_1^\infty \frac{(-1)^{r-1}}{r}\frac{1}{n^r}\left(\frac{\cos rax - \cos rbx}{x}\right)dx, \quad (n^2 > 1),$$

$$= 2\log\frac{b}{a}\sum_1^\infty(-1)^{r-1}\frac{n^r}{r}, \ (n^2<1), \text{ or } 2\log\frac{b}{a}\sum_1^\infty(-1)^{r-1}\frac{1}{rn^r}, \ (n^2>1),$$

$$= \log\frac{b}{a}\log(1+n)^2, \ (n^2<1), \quad \text{or } \log\frac{b}{a}\ \log\left(1+\frac{1}{n}\right)^2, \ (n^2>1)$$

1186 In cases where $F(\infty)$ and $F(0)$ both vanish, the result is of course zero

Thus, $$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}\sin ax - e^{-bx}\sin bx}{x}\,dx = 0$$

But $$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}\cos ax - e^{-bx}\cos bx}{x}\,dx = \log\frac{b}{a}$$

1187 **Other forms of the general result** may be obtained by transformation

Thus, replacing x by x^n,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax^n) - F(bx^n)}{x}\,dx = \frac{1}{n}\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ax) - F(bx)}{x}\,dx = \frac{1}{n}[F(\infty) - F(0)]\log\frac{a}{b},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(a\sqrt{x}) - F(b\sqrt{x})}{x}\,dx = [F(\infty) - F(0)]\log\frac{a^2}{b^2}$$

Or again, putting $y=\log x$, the formulae

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{F(ay)-F(by)}{y}\,dy=\{F(\infty)-F(0)\}\log\frac{a}{b},$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{F(ay)-F(by)}{y}\,dy=\{F(0)-F(-\infty)\}\log\frac{a}{b}$$

respectively become

$$\int_1^\infty \frac{F(\log x^a)-F(\log x^b)}{\log x}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\{F(\log\infty)-F(\log 1)\}\log\frac{a}{b},$$

and $$\int_0^1 \frac{F(\log x^a)-F(\log x^b)}{\log x}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\{F(\log 1)\ -F(\log 0)\}\log\frac{a}{b},$$

and, writing $F(\log z)\equiv f(z)$,

$$\int_1^\infty \frac{f(x^a)-f(x^b)}{\log x}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\{f(\infty)-f(1)\}\log\frac{a}{b},$$

and $$\int_0^1 \frac{f(x^a)-f(x^b)}{\log x}\,\frac{dx}{x}=\{f(1)-f(0)\}\log\frac{a}{b}$$ [ELLIOTT]

Again, if we write $a=e^\alpha$, $b=e^\beta$, $x=e^y$, $x=0$ gives $y=-\infty$, $x=\infty$ gives $y=\infty$, and if $F(e^z)$ be replaced by $f(z)$, we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{F(e^\alpha e^y)-F(e^\beta e^y)}{e^y}\,e^y\,dy=[F(e^\alpha e^y)_{y=\infty}-F(e^\beta e^y)_{y=-\infty}]\log\frac{a}{b},$$

i e $$\int_{-\infty}^\infty [f(\alpha+y)-f(\beta+y)]dy=[f(\infty)-f(-\infty)]\log\frac{a}{b}$$

$$=[f(\infty)-f(-\infty)](\alpha-\beta)$$ [ELLIOTT]

1188 **Elliott's Extension to Multiple Integrals**

Professor Elliott has extended the general form of Frullani's Theorem to the case of certain Multiple Integrals in two papers in Vol VIII of the *Proceedings of the London Mathematical Society*, and a supplementary paper on these extensions was published by Mr Leudesdorf in Vol IX of the same Journal The singular elegance of the results arrived at will commend itself to the attention of the advanced student who should consult the original papers We have no space here for more than a brief indication of the method followed

Adopting the notation used by Mr Leudesdorf, let $S(p, q)$ denote any symmetric function of p, q which does not become infinite for any positive values of p, q from 0 to ∞ inclusive Denote

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{S(ax)}{x}\,dx \text{ by } [a], \quad \int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty S(ax, by)\frac{dx\,dy}{xy} \text{ by } [a, b]$$

Let $a=e^\alpha$, $b=e^\beta$, $c=e^\gamma$, $d=e^\delta$

Then Elliott's form of Frullani's Theorem may be written

$$[a]-[b]=[S(\infty)-S(0)](\alpha-\beta)$$

Now, consider the integral $[ac]-[bc]-[ad]+[bd]$, or, as it may be written for short, $[(a-b)(c-d)]$.

By two applications of the above theorem this becomes

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty [S(ax,cy)-S(bx,cy)-S(ax,dy)+S(bx,dy)]\frac{dx\,dy}{xy}$$

$$=\int_0^\infty(\alpha-\beta)[S(\infty,cy)-S(0,cy)]\frac{dy}{y}-\int_0^\infty(\alpha-\beta)[S(\infty,dy)-S(0,dy)]\frac{dy}{y}$$

$$=(\alpha-\beta)\int_0^\infty[S(\infty,cy)-S(\infty,dy)]\frac{dy}{y}-(\alpha-\beta)\int_0^\infty[S(0,cy)-S(0,dy)]\frac{dy}{y}$$

$$=(\alpha-\beta)(\gamma-\delta)[S(\infty,\infty)-S(\infty,0)]-(\alpha-\beta)(\gamma-\delta)[S(0,\infty)-S(0,0)],$$

and as S is a symmetric function $S(\infty,0)=S(0,\infty)$.

Hence, we obtain

$$(\alpha-\beta)(\gamma-\delta)[S(\infty,\infty)-2S(\infty,0)+S(0,0)],$$

which, for short, may be written $(\alpha-\beta)(\gamma-\delta)S(\infty-0)$.

Hence, the extension to a double integral may be written

$$[(a-b)(c-d)]=S(\infty-0)^2(\alpha-\beta)(\gamma-\delta).$$

In the papers cited, the result is extended to multiple integrals of a higher order. The student should have no difficulty in doing this for himself.

1189. On the Transition from Real Constants to Complex Constants in Results of Differentiation and Integration.

Let us premise that, in the remarks following, the variable is a real one, viz. x, that the path of integration is along a portion of the x-axis, that the limits of any integrals occurring are real quantities, and that the constants occurring are independent of the limits; also that the functions dealt with are finite and continuous, and such as to possess differential coefficients.

1190. Lemma I.

Let u_1 and u_2 be two real functions of x which continually approach to and ultimately differ by less than any assignable quantities from definite limiting values v_1 and v_2 respectively as x continually approaches a definite value a. We may then put $u_1=v_1+\epsilon_1$ and $u_2=v_2+\epsilon_2$, where ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 are quantities which ultimately vanish when x approaches indefinitely closely to a, so that $\epsilon_1+i\epsilon_2$ also ultimately vanishes, where i stands for $\sqrt{-1}$.

Then $$u_1+iu_2=v_1+iv_2+\epsilon_1+i\epsilon_2$$

and $$Lt(u_1+iu_2)=v_1+iv_2+Lt(\epsilon_1+i\epsilon_2)=v_1+iv_2=Lt\,u_1+i\,Lt\,u_2.$$

1191. Lemma II.

If, upon putting $x+h$ for x, u_1 and u_2 take the values U_1 and U_2 respectively, it follows that u_1+iu_2 takes the value U_1+iU_2, and therefore

$$Lt_{h=0}\frac{(U_1+iU_2)-(u_1+iu_2)}{h}=Lt\frac{U_1-u_1}{h}+i\,Lt\frac{U_2-u_2}{h},$$

i.e. $$\frac{d}{dx}(u_1+iu_2)=\frac{du_1}{dx}+i\frac{du_2}{dx}.$$

Hence, when a function of x containing a complex constant $p+\iota q$, but no other unreal quantity, can be separated into its real and imaginary parts as

$$F(x, p+\iota q)=F_1(x, p, q)+\iota F_2(x, p, q),$$

then $$\frac{d}{dx}F(x, p+\iota q)=\frac{d}{dx}F_1(x, p, q)+\iota\frac{d}{dx}F_2(x, p, q)$$

1192 It has been desirable to consider these results in detail, though they might be thought obvious For in our idea of a limit we have had constantly in mind some real quantitative arithmetical or algebraical result from which the function under consideration could be made to differ by less than any assignable real quantity by making the variable approach nearer and nearer to its assigned value , and it has not hitherto been necessary to consider the case where the function involves unreal constants

1193 It is well known that the separation of a complex function into its real and imaginary parts can be effected in all the ordinary cases when the function is of algebraic, exponential, logarithmic, circular or hyperbolic or inverse circular or inverse hyperbolic form, such as

$$(p+\iota q)^n,\ (p+\iota q)^{a+\iota b},\ a^{p+\iota q},\ \log(p+\iota q),\ \sin(p+\iota q),\ \tan^{-1}(p+\iota q),\ \text{etc},$$

as well as in any combination of such functions

Lemma III If $F(z)$ be any function of z expressible as a power series with real coefficients, viz $F(z)\equiv\Sigma A_n z^n$, with radius of convergency ρ, then $F(p+\iota q)=\Sigma A_n(p+\iota q)^n=\Sigma A_n r^n e^{n\iota\theta}$, where $r=\sqrt{p^2+q^2}<\rho$, $\theta=\tan^{-1}q/p$
$=X+\iota Y$, say,

where $X=\Sigma A_n r^n\cos n\theta$, $Y=\Sigma A_n r^n\sin n\theta$, and both these series are convergent if $\Sigma A_n r^n$ be convergent, and then $X+\iota Y$ is convergent

We then have $X-\iota Y=\Sigma A_n r^n e^{-n\iota\theta}=\Sigma A_n(p-\iota q)^n=F(p-\iota q)$

The separation into real and imaginary parts is then effected by addition and subtraction of the equations

$$X+\iota Y=F(p+\iota q),\quad X-\iota Y=F(p-\iota q),$$

giving $$2X=F(p+\iota q)+F(p-\iota q),\quad 2\iota Y=F(p+\iota q)-F(p-\iota q)$$

1194 **Lemma IV**

When $F(x, p+\iota q)$ can be thus separated into real and unreal parts, as

$$F(x, p+\iota q)=F_1(x, p, q)+\iota F_2(x, p, q),$$

F_1 and F_2, besides containing x, may be regarded as conjugate functions of p and q, and therefore

$$\frac{\partial F_1}{\partial p}=\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial q},\quad \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial q}=-\frac{\partial F_2}{\partial p},$$

and differentiating with regard to x,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left(\frac{dF_1}{dx}\right)=\frac{\partial}{\partial q}\left(\frac{dF_2}{dx}\right),\quad \frac{\partial}{\partial q}\left(\frac{dF_1}{dx}\right)=-\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left(\frac{dF_2}{dx}\right),$$

i e $\dfrac{dF_1}{dx}$ and $\dfrac{dF_2}{dx}$ are also conjugate functions of p and q,

i e $\frac{dF}{dx}$, which is equal to $\frac{dF_1}{dx}+\iota\frac{dF_2}{dx}$, besides involving x, involves p and q as a function of $p+\iota q$, and $\equiv\phi(x, p+\iota q)$, say

It might be said that this also is a self evident fact arising from the principle that the process of differentiation with regard to x takes no cognisance of the particular values of any constants involved But as our experience of this fact is based upon the behaviour of functions containing only real constants, it is desirable at this stage to make this point also clear and to establish it explicitly

We have then $\frac{d}{dx}F(x, p+\iota q)$ of the form $\phi(x, p+\iota q)$ for all real values of x, p and q, and we have to identify the form of this function ϕ

Now the *form* of a function is merely a means of defining the *particular manner in which the several variables and constants are involved* in its construction, and is independent of any particular values assignable to those variables and constants

Suppose then that it has been discovered in the case of a real constant p that $\frac{d}{dx}F(x, p)$ takes the form $f(x, p)$, a known form say, for all values of x and p, then since, when $q=0$ we also have $\frac{d}{dx}F(x, p)=\phi(x, p)$ for all values of x and p, we must have $\phi(x, p)\equiv f(x, p)$, that is, the form of the function ϕ is identified as being the same functional form as that obtained in the differentiation of $F(x, p)$ for a real value of p

1195 It is assumed in what precedes that we are dealing with a function $F(x, p)$ which is continuous and finite for the whole of some range of values of x within which x lies, whatever real value p may have, and that the differentiation of F with regard to x is a possible operation, and that these suppositions will not be affected if we change p to $p+\iota q$ Further, that F_1 and F_2 are continuous and finite functions of x for the same range, and that differentiation with regard to x, p or q is a possible operation Under these circumstances we may infer that if

$$\frac{d}{dx}F(x, p)=f(x, p),$$

where p is a real constant, we shall also have a result of the same form when p is a complex constant

If then it be distinctly understood that the *definition of integration* used is that it is the *reversal of the operation of differentiation*, i e the discovery of a function $F(x, p+\iota q)$, which upon differentiation with regard to x shall give rise to a stated result $f(x, p+\iota q)$, it will follow *under the limitations stated above*, that if $\int f(x, p)\,dx=F(x, p)$, where p is a real constant, we shall also have $\int f(x, p+\iota q)\,dx=F(x, p+\iota q)$, where $p+\iota q$ is a complex constant, and the integrals being indefinite a real arbitrary constant C may be supposed added in the first case, and a complex arbitrary constant $C_1+\iota C_2$ in the second

1196 As examples of these facts, let us consider

(1) the differentiation of $x^{p+\iota q}$, where p and q are here, as always, real We have

$$\frac{d}{dx}x^{p+\iota q}=\frac{d}{dx}(x^p e^{\iota q\log x})=\frac{d}{dx}[x^p\{\cos(q\log x)+\iota\sin(q\log x)\}]$$

$$=\frac{d}{dx}[x^p\{\cos(q\log x)\}]+\iota\frac{d}{dx}[x^p\{\sin(q\log x)\}], \text{ by Lemma II},$$

$$=\left[px^{p-1}\cos(q\log x)+x^p\left(-\frac{q}{x}\right)\sin(q\log x)\right]$$

$$+\iota\left[px^{p-1}\sin(q\log x)+x^p\left(\frac{q}{x}\right)\cos(q\log x)\right]$$

$$=(p+\iota q)\,x^{p-1}[\cos(q\log x)+\iota\sin(q\log x)]=(p+\iota q)\,x^{p-1}e^{\iota q\log x}$$

$$=(p+\iota q)\,x^{p+\iota q-1},$$

as might be expected from the principle of permanence of form stated above

Hence the rule $\frac{d}{dx}x^n=nx^{n-1}$ holds whether n be real or complex

Conversely, $$\int x^{p+\iota q-1}\,dx=\frac{x^{p+\iota q}}{p+\iota q},$$

and therefore the rule for integration, viz $\int x^{n-1}\,dx=\frac{x^n}{n}$, also holds whether the index n be real or complex

(2) Consider $\frac{d}{dx}a^{(p+\iota q)x}$

This is $\frac{d}{dx}e^{px\log a}[\cos(qx\log a)+\iota\sin(qx\log a)]$

$$=\frac{d}{dx}e^{px\log a}\cos(qx\log a)+\iota\frac{d}{dx}e^{px\log a}\sin(qx\log a)$$

$$=(p+\iota q)\log a\,e^{px\log a}[\cos(qx\log a)+\iota\sin(qx\log a)]$$

$$=(p+\iota q)\log a\cdot a^{(p+\iota q)x},$$

which is the ordinary rule for differentiating a^{nx} when n is real

Hence $\frac{d}{dx}a^{nx}=n\log a\cdot a^{nx}$ whether n be real or complex, and conversely

$\int a^{nx}\,dx=\frac{a^{nx}}{n\log a}$ whether n be real or complex

(3) Consider $\frac{d}{dx}\log_{p+\iota q}x$,

i e $$\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\log_e x}{\log_e(p+\iota q)}=\frac{1}{\log_e(p+\iota q)}\frac{d}{dx}\log x=\frac{1}{x}\cdot\frac{1}{\log_e(p+\iota q)},$$

which is again the ordinary rule for $\frac{d}{dx}\log_a x$, viz $\frac{1}{x}\cdot\frac{1}{\log_e a}$

(4) Consider $\frac{d}{dx}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{p+\iota q}$

Let $\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{p+\iota q}=X-\iota Y$, and therefore $\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{p-\iota q}=X+\iota Y$

Then $\quad 2X = \tan^{-1}\dfrac{2px}{p^2+q^2-x^2}, \quad 2Y = \tanh^{-1}\dfrac{2qx}{p^2+q^2+x^2},$

and $\quad \dfrac{dX}{dx} + \iota\dfrac{dY}{dx} = p\dfrac{p^2+q^2+x^2}{(p^2+q^2-x^2)^2+4p^2x^2} + \iota q\dfrac{p^2+q^2-x^2}{(p^2+q^2+x^2)^2-4q^2x^2}.$

But since

$$(p^2+q^2-x^2)^2+4p^2x^2 = (p^2+q^2+x^2)^2-4q^2x^2 = (p^2-q^2+x^2)^2+4p^2q^2,$$

we have $\dfrac{d}{dx}\tan^{-1}\dfrac{x}{p+\iota q} = \dfrac{p(p^2+q^2+x^2)+\iota q(p^2+q^2-x^2)}{(p^2-q^2+x^2)^2+4p^2q^2}$

$$= \frac{(p+\iota q)[(p-\iota q)^2+x^2]}{[(p-\iota q)^2+x^2][(p+\iota q)^2+x^2]} = \frac{p+\iota q}{(p+\iota q)^2+x^2}.$$

That is, the ordinary rule for differentiating

$$\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}, \quad \text{viz.} \quad \frac{d}{dx}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a} = \frac{a}{a^2+x^2},$$

holds whether a be real or complex.

It also follows that $\displaystyle\int\frac{dx}{a^2+x^2} = \frac{1}{a}\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{a}$ holds whether a be real or complex.

(5) Similarly, we might go on to discuss the other standard cases. The student may verify these for himself.

1197. Essential Difference in the Two Definitions of Integration.

Now the *summation* definition of integration loses its meaning when the integrand becomes infinite or discontinuous between or at the limits of integration. Let $x = c$ be a value of x at which the integrand becomes infinite or discontinuous. Then, if the integrand be regarded as the differential coefficient of some function of x, say y, there is a discontinuity in the value of dy/dx for the value $x = c$. And to interpret the summation definition it has been seen in Chapter IX. how Cauchy has given a new summation definition of $\int_b^a (\;)dx$, viz. the limit of the summation

$$\int_b^{c-\epsilon}(\;)dx + \int_{c+\eta}^{a}(\;)dx,$$

where ϵ and η are to be diminished indefinitely in a ratio of equality, obtaining what Cauchy calls the Principal Value of the Integral. In this way the *discontinuity itself is avoided*. It is approached indefinitely closely from opposite sides, but the discontinuous element is omitted. Thus a geometrical meaning is given to the symbol $\int_b^a(\;)dx$, which, from the summation definition, would be otherwise meaningless. But regarding the integrand as the differential coefficient of the function y, the discontinuity itself *is an essential characteristic of that function*. Hence the two definitions do not agree if such points as the one under consideration occur within the range of integration. But it has been seen earlier that in the absence of such cases occurring between the limits of integration, there is agreement between the two definitions.

In the general theory of Definite Integrals, i e of those integrals between certain specified limits whose values may be sometimes found, as has been seen in the last three chapters, without any knowledge of the function which forms the indefinite integral, the indefinite integral is an unknown function of x, generally not capable of expression in finite terms by means of any of the known ordinary Algebraic, Exponential or Logarithmic, Circular, Hyperbolic or Inverse Functions

1198 If then $f(x, c)$ be the known or unknown function of x, whose differential coefficient with regard to x is $F(x, c)$, we have

$$\int_b^a F(x, c)\,dx = \Big[f(x, c)\Big]_b^a = f(a, c) - f(b, c) = \chi(a, b, c) \text{ say,}$$

and the two definitions, viz that of inverse differentiation and that of summation, agree except in the case where $F(x, c)$ assumes an infinite value or becomes discontinuous between the limits $x=a$ and $x=b$, and this will hold when c is changed to any other value, say c', so long as such change does not make $F(a, c')$ become infinite or discontinuous for any value of x lying between $x=a$ and $x=b$, or at either limit

It will follow that *whichever definition may have been used* in obtaining a specific result such as

$$\int_b^a F(x, c)\,dx = \chi(a, b, c),$$

where c is real, that result will still hold *under certain conditions* when a complex $p+\iota q$ is substituted for c, that is,

$$\int_b^a F(x, p+\iota q)\,dx = \chi(a, b, p+\iota q),$$

that is, *provided that none of the stipulations with regard to F and χ have been violated by the transformation*

This entails that $F(x, c)$ shall be *finite and continuous* for all values of x from $x=b$ to $x=a$ inclusive

That $F(x, p+\iota q)$ shall be *separable into real and imaginary parts* as

$$F_1(x, p, q) + \iota F_2(x, p, q)$$

That when this separation has been effected both $F_1(x, p, q)$ and $F_2(x, p, q)$ shall be *finite and continuous* functions of x for all values of x from $x=b$ to $x=a$ inclusive

That $\chi(a, b, p+\iota q)$ is likewise *separable into real and imaginary parts* $\chi_1(a, b, p, q)$ and $\chi_2(a, b, p, q)$

That when any convergent infinite series has been used, or its use in any way implied in the establishment of the primary result

$$\int_b^a F(x, c)\,dx = \chi(a, b, c),$$

or in the separation of $F(x, p+\iota q)$, $\chi(a, b, p+\iota q)$ into their respective real and imaginary parts, the convergency shall remain unaffected by the substitution of $p+\iota q$ for the real constant c for all values of x from $x=b$ to $x=a$ inclusive, and further, that when this convergency holds only

within definite limits of the values of p and q, the truth of the permanence of form of the result can only be inferred between such limits

That the path of the original integration for values of x from a point $x=b$ to a point $x=a$ along the x axis shall not have been altered in any way by the proposed change from a real constant c to a complex constant $p+\iota q$

With such stipulations, we therefore have

$$\int_b^a \{F_1(x, p, q)+\iota F_2(x, p, q)\}\, dx=\chi_1(a, b, p, q)+\iota\chi_2(a, b, p, q),$$

whence $\int_b^a F_1(x, p, q)\, dx=\chi_1(a, b, p, q)$, $\int_b^a F_2(x, p, q)\, dx=\chi_2(a, b, p, q)$

1199 If $F(x, c)$ and $\chi(a, b, c)$ be such that $\int_b^a F(x, c)\, dx=\chi(a, b, c)$ for all real values of c, and that $F(x, c)$ is developable as a series of positive integral powers of c uniformly and unconditionally convergent between specific values of c, for all values of x from b to a, so that $\int_b^a F(x, c)\, dx$ is capable of term by term integration, and is also developable in a like convergent series, and if $\chi(a, b, c)$ be also developable in a series of positive integral powers of c convergent for a specific range of values of c, the coefficients of like powers of c in $\int_b^a F(x, c)\, dx$ and $\chi(a, b, c)$ are equal for all values of c for which each series is convergent And provided that this convergency remains in both series when we substitute a complex value $p+\iota q$ for c, the equality of $\int_b^a F(x, p+\iota q)\, dx$ and $\chi(a, b, p+\iota q)$ will still hold good for such values of p and q as do not disturb that convergency and do not cause F to assume an infinite or discontinuous value for any value of x between b and a

If it be proposed to conduct the transition from c to $p+\iota q$ by a preliminary change to $p+q$, we have $\int_b^a F(x, p+q)\, dx=\chi(a, b, p+q)$, and if expansions of $F(x, p+q)$ and $\chi(a, b, p+q)$ be possible in series of integral powers of q, each uniformly convergent between specific limits of q, the coefficients of like powers of q in the expansions of $\int_b^a F(x, p+q)\, dx$ and $\chi(a, b, p+q)$ will be equal, and therefore, provided the convergency of these series be maintained when a change from q to ιq is made in them, and provided also that such changes have not caused F to assume an infinite or discontinuous value for any value of x between $x=b$ and $x=a$, we may infer that the transition to the complex $p+\iota q$ is legitimate

1200 In the use of the method the precautions necessary before the results obtained can be accepted as rigorously established, are somewhat irksome, and this has caused mathematicians to look askance at the process In fact it has become usual to regard it as a method of

suggestion of new integrals to be verified by other methods rather than as a mode of investigation For instance, De Morgan remarks "It is a matter of some difficulty to say how far this practice may be carried, it being most certain that there is an extensive class of cases in which it is allowable, and as extensive a class in which either the transformation, or neglect of some essential modification incident to the manner of doing it, leads to positive error It is also certain that the line which separates the first and second class has not been distinctly drawn"

De Morgan, after citing several instances of the success of the method, gives as one of failure, the case of $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = [\tan^{-1}x] = \frac{\pi}{2}$

By putting $y\sqrt{-1}$ in place of x, he obtains $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \sqrt{-1}\int_0^\infty \frac{dy}{1-y^2}$, and remarks concerning this that it is "an equation which we cannot either affirm or deny, since the subject of integration in the second side becomes infinite between the limits"

We may, however, note with regard to this, that it apparently escaped De Morgan that having put $x=\sqrt{-1}\,y$, the range of values of y over which the integration is assumed to be conducted is not *a range of real values*, as was the case in the integration for the range of real values of x from 0 to ∞ In fact y ranges from $\frac{0}{\sqrt{-1}}$ to $\frac{\infty}{\sqrt{-1}}$, corresponding to the real range of x from 0 to ∞, and all the values through which y passes in this range are imaginaries, so that y never passes through the value 1 at all, and therefore the subject of integration never becomes infinite as De Morgan asserts As a matter of fact, if we write $\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}$, for the upper limit,

$$\int_0^{\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}} \frac{dy}{1-y^2} = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}} \left(\frac{1}{1-y}+\frac{1}{1+y}\right)dy = \frac{1}{2}\left[\log\frac{1+y}{1-y}\right]_0^{\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\log\frac{1+\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}}{1-\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}} = \frac{1}{2}\log\left(\frac{\frac{1}{k}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{-1}}}{\frac{1}{k}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{-1}}}\right), \text{ and when } k \text{ is } \infty$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\log(-1) = \frac{1}{2}\log[\cos(2n-1)\pi + \iota\sin(2n-1)\pi]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\log e^{\iota(2n-1)\pi} = \frac{(2n-1)\pi\iota}{2},$$

where n is an integer

Hence $\sqrt{-1}\int_0^{\frac{k}{\sqrt{-1}}} \frac{dy}{1-y^2}$ has one of the values of $-(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}$, where n is an integer The value $n=0$ gives the particular value $\frac{\pi}{2}$, which we have assigned to the left side, viz $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^2}$

But if in the formula $\int \frac{dx}{1+c^2x^2}=\frac{1}{c}\tan^{-1}cx$, c be replaced by ιc, we have $\int\frac{dx}{1-c^2x^2}=\frac{1}{c}\tanh^{-1}cx$ Both the right-hand side and the integrand become ∞ at $x=c^{-1}$ during the march of x from 0 to ∞ Therefore, with those limits, the change proposed is inadmissible We defer the consideration of the use of a complex variable to the next chapter And it is to be understood in all the remarks made in course of this discussion, that the march of the variable between its limits is not to be interfered with by the substitution of a complex constant for a real one, i e that the change of c to $p+\iota q$ is not supposed to be one which can be brought about by a change in the *variable*, as is done in the case cited

Illustrations

1201 (1) Taking $\int x^{n-1}dx=\frac{x^n}{n}$, write $n=a+\iota b$

Then $$\int x^{a-1}x^{\iota b}\,dx=x^{a+\iota b}/(a+\iota b) \quad \text{[Art 1196 (1)]},$$

i e $$\int x^{a-1}\{\cos(b\log x)+\iota\sin(b\log x)\}\,dx$$
$$=[x^a\cos(b\log x)+\iota x^a\sin(b\log x)](a-\iota b)/(a^2+b^2),$$
whence, writing $x=e^\theta$,
$$\int e^{a\theta}\cos b\theta\,d\theta=e^{a\theta}\frac{a\cos b\theta+b\sin b\theta}{a^2+b^2},\quad \int e^{a\theta}\sin b\theta d\theta=e^{a\theta}\frac{a\sin b\theta-b\cos b\theta}{a^2+b^2},$$
which are the well-known results proved elsewhere without the use of complex values

(2) In the integral $I\equiv\int_a^b\frac{dx}{x+c}=\Big[\log(x+c)\Big]_a^b=\log\frac{b+c}{a+c}$, put $c=qe^{\iota\alpha}$

Then $$\frac{1}{x+c}=\frac{1}{x+qe^{\iota\alpha}}=\frac{x+qe^{-\iota\alpha}}{x^2+2qx\cos\alpha+q^2}=\frac{x+q\cos\alpha-\iota q\sin\alpha}{x^2+2qx\cos\alpha+q^2},$$
and
$$\log\frac{b+qe^{\iota\alpha}}{a+qe^{\iota\alpha}}=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{b^2+2bq\cos\alpha+q^2}{a^2+2aq\cos\alpha+q^2}+\iota\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{q\sin\alpha}{b+q\cos\alpha}-\tan^{-1}\frac{q\sin\alpha}{a+q\cos\alpha}\right)$$
Therefore
$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\int_a^b\frac{x+q\cos\alpha}{x^2+2qx\cos\alpha+q^2}dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{b^2+2bq\cos\alpha+q^2}{a^2+2aq\cos\alpha+q^2}\\ \text{and}\quad&\int_a^b\frac{q\sin\alpha\,dx}{x^2+2qx\cos\alpha+q^2}=\tan^{-1}\frac{b+q\cos\alpha}{q\sin\alpha}-\tan^{-1}\frac{a+q\cos\alpha}{q\sin\alpha},\end{aligned}\right\}$$
results which are obviously true otherwise

The process is valid, for all the conditions laid down in Art 1198 are fulfilled

(3) In $I\equiv\int_0^\infty e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx=\frac{a}{a^2+b^2}$, write $a=ce^{\iota\alpha}$,

(a, c both $+^{ve}$, α, acute),
$$\int_0^\infty e^{-cx\cos\alpha}e^{-\iota cx\sin\alpha}\cos bx\,dx=\frac{c(b^2e^{\iota\alpha}+c^2e^{-\iota\alpha})}{b^4+2b^2c^2\cos2\alpha+c^4}$$

Equating real and unreal parts,

$$I_1=\int_0^\infty e^{-cx\cos\alpha}\cos bx\cos(cx\sin\alpha)\,dx=\frac{c(b^2+c^2)\cos\alpha}{b^4+2b^2c^2\cos 2\alpha+c^4},$$

$$I_2=\int_0^\infty e^{-cx\cos\alpha}\cos bx\sin(cx\sin\alpha)\,dx=\frac{c(c^2-b^2)\sin\alpha}{b^4+2b^2c^2\cos 2\alpha+c^4}$$

The change from a to $ce^{\iota\alpha}$ does not affect the path of integration with regard to x from 0 to ∞, the integrands remain finite and continuous throughout the range, and though the upper limit is infinite both integrands are zero when x is infinite, and the conditions of the validity of the process are all satisfied Hence it will be fair to assume the results correct They may be readily verified otherwise

(4) In $I\equiv\int_0^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}$, write $a=ce^{\iota\alpha}$, (a and c $+^{\text{ve}}$, α, acute)

Then $$\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2x^2(\cos 2\alpha+\iota\sin 2\alpha)}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c}e^{-\iota\alpha}$$

Therefore $$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty e^{-c^2x^2\cos 2\alpha}\cos(c^2x^2\sin 2\alpha)\,dx&=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c}\cos\alpha,\\ \int_0^\infty e^{-c^2x^2\cos 2\alpha}\sin(c^2x^2\sin 2\alpha)\,dx&=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c}\sin\alpha\end{aligned}\right\}$$

The new integrands satisfy the conditions under which the transition is permissible

Putting $\alpha=\frac{\pi}{4}$, we have Fresnel's integrals of Art 1163, viz

$$\int_0^\infty \cos c^2x^2\,dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\int_0^\infty \sin c^2x^2\,dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c\sqrt{2}}$$

(5) In $I\equiv\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-a^2x^2}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{a}$, write $a=m(1+\alpha)$, (α, $+^{\text{ve}}$)

Then $$\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-m^2(1+\alpha)^2x^2}dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{m(1+\alpha)}$$

Both sides are capable of expansion in powers of α, convergent for values of α which lie between -1 and $+1$ And both series remain convergent when we replace α by an unreal quantity with modulus <1 Hence, writing $\beta\sqrt{-1}$ for α, where $\beta<1$, we obtain

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-m^2(1-\beta^2)x^2}(\cos 2m^2\beta x^2-\iota\sin 2m^2\beta x^2)\,dx=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{m}\frac{1}{1+\iota\beta}=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{m}\frac{1-\iota\beta}{1+\beta^2}$$

whence $(\beta<1)$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-m^2(1-\beta^2)x^2}\cos 2m^2\beta x^2\,dx&=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{m}\frac{1}{1+\beta^2},\\ \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-m^2(1-\beta^2)x^2}\sin 2m^2\beta x^2\,dx&=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{m}\frac{\beta}{1+\beta^2}\end{aligned}\right\}(\beta<1)$$

[SERRET, *Calc Int*, p 140]

(6) Taking the integral

$$I \equiv \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-p^2 x^2} \cosh 2qx\, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{p} e^{\frac{q^2}{p^2}}$$

we observe that $\cosh 2qx$ and $e^{\frac{q^2}{p^2}}$ can both be developed in ascending powers of q which are both convergent series, and that if we write ιq for q, the convergence will not be affected

Hence, we may safely infer that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-p^2x^2} \cos 2qx\, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{p} e^{-\frac{q^2}{p^2}},$$

and as the integrands in these integrals are not affected by changing the sign of x in either case, either integral may be taken from 0 to ∞, and the results are still true, provided in that case the right hand sides be halved

(7) In $I \equiv \int_0^{\infty} e^{-c^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c} e^{-2c^2a}$, write $c = ke^{\iota\alpha}$

Then $$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-k^2 e^{2\iota\alpha}\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)} dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2k} e^{-\iota\alpha} e^{-2ak^2 e^{2\iota\alpha}},$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&\int_0^{\infty} e^{-k^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\cos 2\alpha} \cos\left\{k^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\sin 2\alpha\right\} dx \\
&\qquad\qquad = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2k} e^{-2ak^2\cos 2\alpha} \cos(\alpha + 2ak^2 \sin 2\alpha), \\
&\int_0^{\infty} e^{-k^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\cos 2\alpha} \sin\left\{k^2\left(x^2+\frac{a^2}{x^2}\right)\sin 2\alpha\right\} dx \\
&\qquad\qquad = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2k} e^{-2ak^2\cos 2\alpha} \sin(\alpha + 2ak^2 \sin 2\alpha)
\end{aligned}\right\}$$

[Cf Cauchy, *Mém des Sav Étrangers*, I, p 638]

(8) Taking Laplace's integral $\int_0^{\infty} e^{-a^2x^2} \cos 2bx\, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a} e^{-\frac{b^2}{a^2}}$, write $a = ce^{\frac{\iota\pi}{4}}$, then $a^2 = c^2 e^{\frac{\iota\pi}{2}} = \iota c^2$ and $e^{-a^2x^2} = e^{-\iota c^2x^2} = \cos c^2x^2 - \iota \sin c^2x^2$

Therefore $\int_0^{\infty} (\cos c^2x^2 - \iota \sin c^2x^2) \cos 2bx\, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c} e^{-\iota\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-\frac{b^2}{c^2}\right)}$,

whence $$\int_0^{\infty} \cos c^2x^2 \cos 2bx\, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c} \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{b^2}{c^2}\right),$$

$$\int_0^{\infty} \sin c^2x^2 \sin 2bx\, dx = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2c} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{b^2}{c^2}\right),$$

results due to Fourier *

* *Traité de la Chaleur*, p 533, Gregory, *D C*, p 485

PROBLEMS

1. Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi} \cos^n x \cos nx \, dx = \frac{\pi}{2^n}$. [COLLEGES, 1892.]

Show also that $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi} \cos^n \theta \cos (n-2r)\theta \, d\theta = {}^nC_r \frac{\pi}{2^n}$.

2. Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_0^k \left(1-\frac{x}{k}\right)^k x^{n-1} dx$, where n is positive and k a positive integer. [ST. JOHN'S, 1892.]

3. Prove that $\displaystyle\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{\pi} e^{c\cos x} \sin (c \sin x) \sin nx \, dx = \frac{c^n}{n!}$.

[MATH. TRIPOS, 1872.]

4. If m be a positive integer, prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (2\cos x)^{m-1} x \sin (m+1)x \, dx = \frac{\pi}{4m}.$$

[COLLEGES ϵ, 1883.]

5. If n be positive and less than unity, show that

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos rx}{x^n} dx = \frac{r^{n-1}}{\Gamma(n)} \frac{\pi}{2} \sec \frac{n\pi}{2}.$$ [COLLEGES β, 1889.]

6. Show that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos 2s\psi \cos p\psi}{\cos^p \psi} d\psi = \pi(-1)^s 2^{p-2} \frac{p(p+1)\ldots(p+s-1)}{s!},$$

where p is any negative quantity or any positive proper fraction.

[COLLEGES γ, 1888.]

7. Establish the result

$$\int_0^1 \cosh (p \log x) \log (1+x) \frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{2p}\left(\frac{\pi}{\sin p\pi} - \frac{1}{p}\right) \quad (p<1).$$

[COLLEGES δ, 1883.]

8. Evaluate $\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin^2\theta \, d\theta}{1 - 2\sin\alpha \sin\theta + \sin^2\theta}$. [COLLEGES β, 1890.]

9. Show that the product of the two integrals

$$\int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} x^{2n-1} dx \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} x^{1-2n} dx \quad \text{is} \quad \frac{\pi}{4 \sin n\pi}.$$

[COLLEGES α, 1890.]

10. If $u = \displaystyle\int_0^h e^{x^2} dx$, show that $u^2 = \displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (e^{h^2 \sec^2 \theta} - 1) \, d\theta$.

[COLLEGES α, 1890.]

11. Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\log_e \sin \theta}{a^2+\theta^2} d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2a} \log \{\tfrac{1}{2}(1-e^{-2a})\}$.

[COLLEGES, 1892, etc.]

12 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \tan^{-1}\frac{a\sin x}{1+a\cos x}\,dx = 2\left(a+\frac{a^3}{3^2}+\frac{a^5}{5^2}+\quad\right) \text{ if } a<1$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1882]

13 Prove that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \cos nc\theta \log(1+2m\cos c\theta+m^2)\,d\theta = -\frac{2\pi}{n}m^n \text{ or } \frac{2\pi}{n}m^n,$$

according as n is even or odd $(1>m>0)$ [R P]

14 Find the value of $\displaystyle\int_0^\pi \sin n\theta \tan^{-1}\frac{a\sin\theta}{1-a\cos\theta}\,d\theta,$

where $-1<a<1$ and n is an integer [OXFORD II P, 1900]

15 If m, n being each less than unity, and $\sin x = n\sin(x+y)$, show that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{x\sin y\,dy}{1-2m\cos y+m^2} = \frac{\pi}{2m}\log\frac{1}{1-mn}$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1891]

16 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{2m}}{(x^{2n}+a^{2n})^{k+1}}\,dx = Qa^{-2(k+1)n+2m+1}\frac{\pi}{2n}\operatorname{cosec}\frac{2m+1}{2n}\pi,$$

where m, n and k are all positive integers and $m<n$, and Q is the coefficient of c^k in the expansion of $(1-c)^{\frac{2m+1-2n}{2n}}$ in ascending powers of c [COLLEGES α, 1887]

17 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)(1-2a\cos x+a^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2(1-a^2)}\frac{e+a}{e-a} \quad (0<a<1)$$

[COLLEGES γ, 1888]

18 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos n\theta}{a-\cos\theta}\,d\theta = \frac{(a-\sqrt{a^2-1})^n}{(a^2-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\pi,$ where $a>1$

[ST JOHN'S, 1881]

19 Prove that

$$\int_0^\pi \left\{\frac{e+\cos\theta}{1+2e\cos\theta+e^2}\right\}^2 d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2(1-e^2)} \quad\text{or}\quad \frac{\pi}{2}\frac{2e^2-1}{e^2(e^2-1)},$$

according as $e<1$ or $e>1$ [R P]

20 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{x^n\,dx}{1+2x\cos a+x^2} = \frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi}\frac{\sin na}{\sin a},$ where n is not an integer and $\pi>a>0$ [ST JOHN'S, 1891]

21 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{1+x^n} = \frac{\pi}{n} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n}$, if $n > 1$, and thence show that if n be positive,

$$\int_0^\infty \log x \log\left(1 + \frac{a^n}{x^n}\right) dx = \pi a \operatorname{cosec} \frac{\pi}{n}\left(\log a - \frac{\pi}{n}\cot\frac{\pi}{n} - 1\right)$$

[MATH TRIPOS, 1883]

22 Expand the definite integral

$$\int_0^1 dx \frac{x^{\alpha-1}(1-x)^{\beta-1}}{(1-ux)^\gamma},$$

in the form of a series of ascending powers of u, and thence or otherwise find the relations which must subsist between α, β, γ and the indices α', β', γ' of a like integral, in order that the two integrals may be to each other in a ratio independent of u

[SMITH'S PRIZE, 1875]

23 Prove that

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{\sin^2 x\, dx}{(1 - 2a\cos x + a^2)(1 - 2b\cos x + b^2)} = \frac{\pi}{2(1-ab)} \quad \begin{Bmatrix} a < 1 \\ b < 1 \end{Bmatrix}$$

[COLLEGES γ, 1893]

24 Point out the fallacy in the following train of reasoning. By putting $ax = y$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax}}{x} dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-y}}{y} dy, \quad \therefore \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ax} - e^{-bx}}{x} dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-y}}{y} dy - \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-y}}{y} dy = 0$$

Show that the value of the latter integral is $\log\frac{b}{a}$

[TRINITY COLLEGE, 1882]

25 Deduce from the expansion of $\log(1+x)$ that if $x \not> 1$

$$\frac{x^2}{1^2} + \frac{x^4}{2^2} + \frac{x^6}{3^2} + \frac{x^8}{4^2} + \ldots = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi [\log(1 + 2x\cos\theta + x^2)]^2 d\theta$$

Deduce Euler's series

$$\frac{1}{1^2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{4^2} + \ldots = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

26 Show that if $I_r = \int_0^\pi \sin r\theta \cot\frac{\theta}{2} d\theta$, then $I_r = I_{r-1}$

Hence show that $I_r = \pi$

27 By differentiating $u = \int_0^{\frac{h}{a}} \frac{\phi(ax)}{x^2} dx$ with regard to a, show that

$$\frac{du}{da} = \int_0^h \frac{\phi'(x)}{x} dx - \phi'(0)\log a - \frac{\phi(h)}{h}$$

Hence deduce

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\phi(ax)-\phi(bx)}{x^2}\,dx = (a-b)\int_0^\infty \frac{\phi'(x)}{x}\,dx - \phi'(0)[a\log a - b\log b - a + b] - (a-b)\,Lt_{h=\infty}\frac{\phi(h)}{h},$$

on the supposition that ϕ is such that $Lt_{h=\infty}\int_{\frac{h}{b}}^{\frac{h}{a}}\frac{\phi(bx)}{x^2}\,dx$ vanishes

Apply this to show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}(b-a)$

[BERTRAND, *Calc Int*, p 225]

28 Prove that if m, n are positive integers whose H C F is r, and $m = r\mu$, $n = r\nu$, and p, q numerically less than unity, then will

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{dx}{(1-2p\cos mx + p^2)(1-2q\cos nx + q^2)} = \frac{\pi}{(1-p^2)(1-q^2)}\,\frac{1+p^\nu q^\mu}{1-p^\nu q^\mu}$$

29 Show that $\int_0^\pi \frac{\cos rx}{1+e\cos x}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{1-e^2}}\left[\frac{\sqrt{1-e^2}-1}{e}\right]^r$

[COLLEGES δ, 1884]

30 Evaluate $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^2 x \log\tan x\,dx$

31 Prove that if n be a positive integer,

(i) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos 2n\theta \log(\sin\theta)\,d\theta = -\frac{\pi}{4n}$, (ii) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos nx(\cos x)^n\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2^{n+1}}$

32 Prove that, n being a positive integer,

(i) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos 2n\theta\log\sin\theta\,d\theta = -\frac{\pi}{4n}$,

(ii) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos 2n\theta\{\log(2\sin\theta)\}^2\,d\theta = \pi A_n/2n$,

(iii) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \{\log(2\sin\theta)\}^4\,d\theta = \pi^5/288 + \sum_1^\infty \pi A_n{}^2/n^2$,

where $A_n = 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \quad + \frac{1}{n-1} + \frac{1}{2n}$

[ST JOHN'S, 1891]

33 Evaluate $\int_0^\pi \frac{x\sin x}{(1-a\cos x)^2}\,dx \quad (a<1)$

[COLLEGES, 1890]

34 Prove that if n be a positive integer and $\pi/2 > \alpha > 0$, then

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{x}\,\frac{\sin^{2n-1}x}{(1-\sin^2\alpha\sin^2 x)^n} = \frac{\pi}{2^n}\,\frac{1\ 3\ 5\ \quad (2n-3)}{(n-1)!}\sec^{2n-1}\alpha$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1887]

35 Show that $2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sec x \log(1+\sin\alpha\cos x)\,dx = \pi\alpha - \alpha^2$

Hence deduce $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\log\{2/(1+x^2)\}}{1-x^2}\,dx$ [TRINITY, 1884.]

36 Prove that if $x<1$,

$$\int_0^\pi \log\frac{1+x\cos\theta}{1-x\cos\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\cos\theta} = 2\pi\sin^{-1}x$$ [COLLEGES α, 1891.]

37 If $u+v=4$, $u-v=2\sin\theta$, show that

$$\int_0^\infty \log\frac{u^v}{v^u}\,\frac{d\theta}{\theta} = \frac{\pi^2}{3} - \pi\log\left(2\cos^2\frac{\pi}{12}\right)$$

38 If m and n are positive integers, prove that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos(2m+1)x - \cos(2n+1)x}{x\sin x}\,dx = (n-m)\pi$$

[OXFORD II., 1890.]

39 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \{\tan^{-1}(a\tan x) - \tan^{-1}(b\tan x)\}(\tan x + \cot x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{a}{b},$$

where a and b are both positive [OXFORD II., 1886.]

40 Show that $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-bx}\sin\beta x - e^{-ax}\sin\alpha x}{x}\,dx = 0$ if $\dfrac{a}{\alpha} - \dfrac{b}{\beta} = 0$, and a and b be positive [CLARE, CAIUS AND KING'S, 1885.]

41 Prove that $\displaystyle\iiint e^{\frac{lx+my+nz}{\alpha}}\,dx\,dy\,dz$ extended over the volume of the ellipsoid $x^2/a^2+y^2/b^2+z^2/c^2=1$ is equal to $4\pi abc/e$, α being equal to $\sqrt{a^2l^2+b^2m^2+c^2n^2}$ and l, m, n being direction cosines

[COLLEGES, 1886.]

42 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty \left\{\frac{e^{-ax}-e^{-bx}}{x^2} + (a-b)\frac{e^{-bx}}{x}\right\}dx = b - a - a\log\frac{b}{a},$$

where a and b are positive quantities [TRINITY, 1892.]

43 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\{\theta - \tan^{-1}(n\tan\theta)\}\sin 2\theta\,d\theta}{1+2n\cos 2\theta+n^2} = \frac{\pi}{4n}\log\frac{1+n}{1+n^2}$ if n be less than unity

Determine also the value of the same integral when n is greater than unity [ST JOHN'S, 1891.]

44 Prove that, for any value of n, provided α be between 0 and π,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1+x^n)(1+2x\cos\alpha+x^2)} = \frac{\alpha}{2\sin\alpha}$$

and

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{(1+x^2)dx}{(1+x^n)(1-2x^2\cos 2\alpha+x^4)} = \frac{\pi}{4\sin\alpha}$$

[St John's Coll, 1881]

45 Prove that if c be positive and less than unity,

$$\int_0^\pi \sin 2n\phi \int_0^\infty e^{-xc^2\sin^2\phi}\cos\{cx\sin^2\phi(1-c\cos\phi)\}\,dx\,d\phi = 2\pi c\frac{1-c^{2n}}{(1-c^2)^2}$$

[Math Tripos, 1886]

46 Prove that

$$\int_0^c \int_0^{\sqrt{\frac{c^2-z^2}{1+m^2}}} \int_{my}^{\sqrt{c^2-y^2-z^2}} \frac{x(x^2+y^2+z^2)}{(x^2+y^2+z^2+4c^2)^4}\,dz\,dy\,dx = \frac{\pi}{12000c^2\sqrt{1+m^2}}$$

[St John's, 1885]

47 Show that

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} f(m\cos\theta+n\sin\theta\sin\phi+p\sin\theta\cos\phi)\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi$$

$$= 2\pi\int_{-1}^{+1} f\{x\sqrt{m^2+n^2+p^2}\}\,dx$$

[Poisson]

48 Prove that if n be a positive integer,

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^{2n+2}x\{\sin^{2n+2}y-\sin^{2n+2}x\}}{\sin^2 y-\sin^2 x}\,dy\,dx = \frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

[St John's, 1888]

49 Prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1-\sin^2\omega\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{m}{2}}\sin^{n+1}\omega\,d\theta\,d\omega$$

is a symmetric function of m and n [Math Trip, 1895]

50 Prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-(x^4+2x^2y^2\cos 2\alpha+y^4)}\,dx\,dy = \sqrt{\pi}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\alpha\sin^2\theta}}$$

[Ox II Pub, 1902]

51 Prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{ax}\frac{d^n}{dx^n}\left(e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}}\right)dx = (-1)^n\sqrt{2\pi}\,a^n e^{\frac{a^2}{2}}$$

52 If $u=(ab'-a'b)x^2+(ac'-a'c)xy+(bc'-b'c)y^2$, prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-u^2}u\,dx\,dy = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{E}},$$

where $E=4(ab'-a'b)(bc'-b'c)-(ca'-c'a)^2$, provided

$$4(b^2-ac)(b'^2-a'c') > (2bb'-ac'-a'c)^2$$ [St John's, 1886]

53 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty e^{-ax^2-2cxy-by^2}\,dx\,dy = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{ab-c^2}}\cos^{-1}\frac{c}{\sqrt{ab}}$$

if $a>0$ and $ab-c^2>0$ [I C S, 1897]

54 Show that

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty y\cosh 2cxy\, e^{-ax^2-by^2}\,dx\,dy = \frac{\sqrt{\pi a}}{4(ab-c^2)}$$

if a, b, c are positive quantities and $ab-c^2>0$ [I C S, 1897]

55 Show that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} F(1-\sin\theta\cos\phi)\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi = \tfrac{1}{2}\pi\int_0^1 F(u)\,du$$

[St John's, 1891]

56 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \phi(a^2x^2+b^2y^2)\,dx\,dy = \frac{\pi}{4ab}\int_0^\infty \phi(x)\,dx$$

57 Calculate the value of $\iint\frac{dx\,dy}{r_1r_2}$ taken throughout the ellipse

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}=1,$$

where r_1 and r_2 are the distances of the point x, y from the foci

[Colleges α, 1889]

58 If $V\equiv\sin p_1\theta\sin p_2\theta\sin p_3\theta\ \ldots\ \sin p_{2n+1}\theta$, where $p_1, p_2, \ldots p_{2n+1}$ are any positive integers whose sum is odd, prove that

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{V\,d\theta}{\theta}=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{V\,d\theta}{\sin\theta}$$

[St John's, 1892]

59 Show, by means of Landen's Transformation

$$\tan(\theta-\phi)=\frac{a-b}{a+b}\tan\theta,$$

that
$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}\pi}\frac{d\theta}{(a^2\cos^2\theta+b^2\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}}=\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}\pi}\frac{d\phi}{(a_1{}^2\cos^2\phi+b_1{}^2\sin^2\phi)^{\frac{1}{2}}},$$

where a_1 and b_1 are respectively the arithmetic and the geometric means between a and b

Point out the value of this result in the calculation of the numerical value of the definite integral [Math Tripos, 1889]

60 If p be the length of the perpendicular from the centre of the ellipsoid $\frac{x^2}{a^2}+\frac{y^2}{b^2}+\frac{z^2}{c^2}=1$, on an element dS of the surface, prove that

$$\iint\frac{dS}{p}=2\pi a^2b^2c^2\left\{\frac{d}{d(a^2)}+\frac{d}{d(b^2)}+\frac{d}{d(c^2)}\right\}^2\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(a^2+\lambda)(b^2+\lambda)(c^2+\lambda)}}$$

[COLLEGES γ, 1901]

61 Show that $$\int_0^\infty\frac{\sin r\theta\sin n\theta}{\theta\sin\theta}d\theta=n\frac{\pi}{2},$$

provided n is an integer and r any quantity $>n-1$

[MATH TRIP, 1873]

62 Prove that $$\int_0^4\frac{\log x}{\sqrt{4x-x^2}}dx=0$$

[CLARE, CAIUS, KING'S, 1886]

63 Prove that $2\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\log(1+\sin 2\theta)\,d\theta+\pi\log 2=0$

Hence, or otherwise, find the value of

$$\frac{1}{2^2}+\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4^2}+\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{3}{4}\,\frac{5}{6^2}+$$

[OX I P, 1900]

64 If u, u' are essentially positive quadratic functions of x, Δ, Δ' their discriminants and H the invariant intermediate to Δ and Δ', prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\log\frac{u'}{u}\,\frac{dx}{u}=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{\Delta}}\log\frac{H+2\sqrt{\Delta\Delta'}}{4\Delta}$$

[NANSON, *E T*, 13406]

65 If $$\sum_{n=0}a_nx^n=\phi(x)\quad\text{and}\quad\sum_{n=0}b_nx^n=\psi(x),$$

show that

$$\sum_{n=0}a_nb_nx^n=\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi\{\phi(xe^{\iota\theta})+\phi(xe^{-\iota\theta})\}\{\psi(e^{\iota\theta})+\psi(e^{-\iota\theta})\}\,d\theta-a_0b_0$$

If also $\sum_{n=0}c_nx^n=\chi(x)$, show how to express $\sum_{n=0}a_nb_nc_nx^n$ by means of a double integral

[SMAASEN]

66 Prove that

$$1+\frac{\mu x}{1!\,2!}+\frac{\mu^2x^2}{2!\,4!}+\frac{\mu^3x^3}{3!\,6!}+$$
$$=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi e^{\mu\cos\theta}\cosh\left(\sqrt{x}\cos\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\cos(\mu\sin\theta)\cos\left(\sqrt{x}\sin\frac{\theta}{2}\right)d\theta-1$$

[W H L RUSSELL]

67 Show that

$$\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{ax}\cos^{2n}x\,dx = \frac{(2n)!}{(a^2+2^2)(a^2+4^2)\quad\{a^2+(2n)^2\}}\;\frac{2\sinh\dfrac{a\pi}{2}}{a}$$

Hence prove that

$$1+\frac{x}{a^2+2^2}+\frac{x^2}{(a^2+2^2)(a^2+4^2)}+\frac{x^3}{(a^2+2^2)(a^2+4^2)(a^2+6^2)}+$$

$$=\frac{a}{2}\operatorname{cosech}\frac{a\pi}{2}\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{a\theta}\cosh(\sqrt{x}\cos\theta)\,d\theta$$

[W H L RUSSELL]

68 Show that $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{ax^2}{4}}(e^x-\cos x)\,dx = 4\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}}\sinh\frac{1}{a}$

[W H L RUSSELL]

69 Establish the results

(i) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\log x\,\frac{dx}{x} = 0$

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\tan^{-1}x\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{\pi}{4}\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\frac{dx}{x}$

[LIOUVILLE]

70 Establish the results

(i) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\frac{1}{1+x^n}\,\frac{dx}{x} = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\frac{dx}{x}$

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(1+x^2)(1+x^n)} = \frac{\pi}{4}$

(iii) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{F(\sin 2\theta)}{1+\tan^n\theta}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} F(\sin\theta)\,d\theta$

[GLAISHER, *Messenger of Math*, No 70]

71 If $J_n(x)$ be Bessel's function, show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{J_n(ax)}{x^{n-m}}\,dx = \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{\pi}\,2^n\Gamma(n+\frac{1}{2})}\;\frac{\Pi\left(\dfrac{m-1}{2}\right)}{\Pi\left(n-\dfrac{m+1}{2}\right)}\quad(2n+1>0>m>-1)$$

[MATH TRIP, 1898]

CHAPTER XXIX

VECTORS THE COMPLEX VARIABLE CONFORMAL REPRESENTATION

1202 The Operative Symbol ι

Let ι be defined as an operative symbol which, when applied to any straight line of given length, and lying in a given plane, has the effect of turning that line in the given plane about one of its extremities through a right angle in the positive direction of rotation, i e according to the customary convention, counter-clockwise

Then, if OP be any length measured along the positive direction of the x-axis, ιOP will be an equal line OP_1 measured along the positive direction of the y-axis

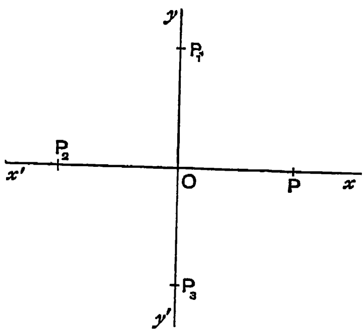


Fig 340

Now $\iota(\iota OP)$, or, as we may write it in analogy with algebraic custom, $\iota^2 OP$, may be interpreted as the result of *doing to ιOP what ι has done to OP*, i e OP_1 has been itself turned counter-

clockwise to a position OP_2 lying along the negative direction of the x-axis, the absolute lengths of OP_2 and OP_1 being each equal to OP

Again, $\iota\{\iota(\iota OP)\}$, i e ιOP_2 or $\iota^3 OP$ has turned OP_2 to the position OP_3 lying along the negative direction of the y-axis, the absolute lengths of OP_3 and OP being equal

Finally, $\iota[\iota\{\iota(\iota OP)\}]$, i e ιOP_3 or $\iota^4 OP$, has turned OP_3 to the original position OP

1203 **Interpretation of $\sqrt{-1}$**

Let us next consider for a moment the symbol $\sqrt{-1}$, or, as it is usually called, "the square root of -1," an expression with which the student has grown familiar in algebra, in the solution of quadratic equations, factorisation, etc

Now all arithmetical *quantities* are either positive, zero or negative There are no others Their squares are all either positive or zero There is no arithmetical *quantity* whose square is negative But the definition of $\sqrt{-1}$ is that

$$\sqrt{-1}\sqrt{-1}=-1,$$

or conforming to the usual notation and language $(\sqrt{-1})^2=-1$, and "the square of $\sqrt{-1}$" is -1 The logical inference is that $\sqrt{-1}$ is *not quantitative*

But it is customary nevertheless to discuss and use such expressions in algebra as they arise there, and as they *obey the same fundamental laws of algebra* as are obeyed by ordinary arithmetical and algebraical *quantities*, viz (1) the associative or distributive law, (2) the commutative law, (3) the index law, so long as they are combined with quantities which have magnitude only and no directive property

Now, according to the usual Cartesian convention of sign to denote the relative direction of lines, if OP be regarded as a line drawn in the direction of the positive direction of the x-axis and OP_2 an equal line in the opposite direction, $OP_2=-OP$

Thus $$\iota^2 OP=-OP=(\sqrt{-1})^2 OP$$

We may therefore properly interpret $\sqrt{-1}$ as being identical with the operator ι, and therefore regard $\sqrt{-1}$, which is not *quantitative* at all, as being *operative* and having the property that it turns any line to which it may be applied through a

right angle counter-clockwise about one of its extremities It is not therefore commutative as regards such expressions as have direction as well as magnitude, *i e* such expressions as are known as "vectors," in distinction from those which have magnitude only, to which the term "scalar" is applied

1204 **Definition of the Term "Vector"**

The terms "scalar" and "vector" are due to Sir William Rowan Hamilton

The definition of a "vector" given by Kelland and Tait (*Quaternions*, p 6) is, "A vector is the representative of transference through a given distance in a given direction"

In the consideration of such operative symbols and vectors we retain, as is usual, the ordinary terms addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, though the interpretation of the results will differ in some respects from the results of the corresponding common processes as applied to scalar quantities

If a rigid lamina be displaced without rotation from one position to another position in its own plane, points A, B, C, of the lamina are transferred to new positions A', B', C', such that AA', BB', CC', etc, are all equal and parallel A knowledge of the length and direction of any one of them would be enough to fix the second position of the lamina relatively to its original position They are all vector quantities and equivalent That is, they are represented by the same vector A vector is completely defined when its magnitude and its direction are known No account is taken of its position In this respect a vector differs from a force which needs further description, viz a specification of the point of application

Hence a force is fully defined by (1) its point of application,
(2) its representative vector.

In the case of the axis of a couple the only elements necessary for its description are (1) its magnitude, (2) its direction Hence the axis of a couple is a pure vector and needs no further description, the vector being specified

A vector is therefore represented graphically by drawing *any* straight line in the specific direction of the vector and of the specific length indicated in the description of the vector

And *all parallel lines of the same length, from whatever points they may be drawn, will equally represent the same vector*

Thus, the force acting at a definite point, a velocity, an acceleration, the axis of a couple are familiar examples of vector quantities, whilst speeds, moments, energy, horse-power, are scalar quantities

1205 **Laws of Combination of the Operator ι**

The operator ι obeys the "associative" or distributive law of algebra For if we apply it to the sum of two lines OA, AB (Fig 341) which lie in the same direction, say along the x-axis, it is immaterial whether we first add the lines together and then rotate the sum through a counter-clockwise right angle,

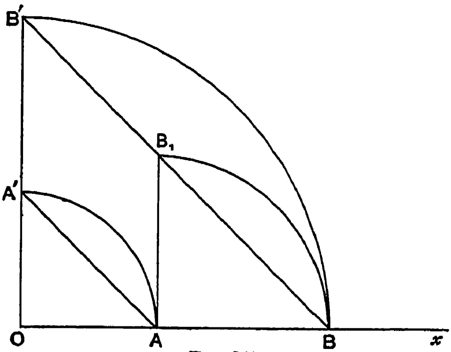


Fig 341

or whether we first rotate OA through a counter-clockwise right angle to OA' and do the same with AB, bringing it to the position AB_1, and then transfer the result AB_1 parallel to itself to the new position $A'B'$ Thus

$$\iota(OA+AB)=\iota OB=OB'=OA'+A'B'=OA'+AB_1=\iota OA+\iota AB$$

1206 The same is obviously true if the operator ι be applied to the difference of two lines or to the algebraic sum of any number of lines in the same direction

1207 Again, if a line be doubled or trebled or halved, etc, and then turned through a right angle counter-clockwise, the effect is the same as if we turn through a right angle first and then double, treble or halve, etc, *i e* $\iota(pOA)=p\iota(OA)$, p being numerical, so that ι *obeys the commutative rule* as regards numerical, that is scalar, quantities But it is not commutative

with regard to the subject of its operation, i.e. we cannot write ιAB as $AB\iota$ any more than we can write $\log x$ as $x \log$

Finally, ι satisfies *the index law of algebra* For to turn a line n times in succession through a right angle in a counter clockwise direction brings it into the same position as it would have had if turned in the same direction through n right angles at a single operation,

i.e. $\iota^n O1 = \iota \cdot \iota \cdot \iota \ldots$ to n operations $O1$

Thus ι satisfies all the fundamental laws of algebraic combination, except that it is not commutative with regard to any vector quantities upon which it is operative

1208 The symbol AB, as denoting a line starting from A and terminating at B, drawn in a definite direction, may be considered as a transference of a point from a position A to a position B, and may be regarded as a vector, or in fact itself as an operative symbol which, when applied to a unit line, viz $AB(1)$, extends that unit in the specified direction in a numerical ratio of the absolute length of AB to unity

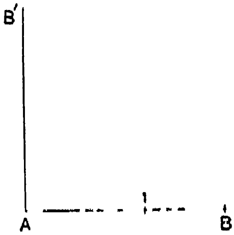


Fig 349

When ι is applied to AB, there is further the rotation through a clock-wise right angle to the position AB'

If AB be itself unity, then $AB' = \iota(1) = \iota$, say, and ι may itself be regarded as a vector

1209 **Vector Addition**

The general idea of a vector being that it is an operator which has the effect of transferring a point through a given distance in a given direction, we understand that "vector PQ" means that the point P is to be transferred from P to Q through a distance represented by the length of PQ in the direction specified by the direction in which the line PQ is drawn from P This being so, it follows that

$$\text{vector } PQ + \text{vector } QP = 0,$$

for there is no change in the position of P when the whole operation has been completed

But vector PQ+vector QR=vector PR, where the second transference (Q to R) is not made necessarily in the same direction as the first (viz P to Q) And we must understand by the sign of equality in such a relation as this, that it stands for the words "are together equivalent to"

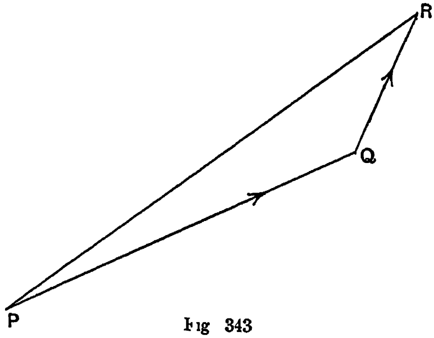


Fig 343

Vectors are therefore added by drawing a line from the initial position of the point to which the vectors are applied to its final position when it has been subjected successively to the transference indicated by each vector The length and direction of this line *or of any equal and parallel line* fully represent the resultant vector

It is clearly obvious that the order of the several transferences of the point is immaterial

1210 **Vector Subtraction**

If OP and OQ represent two vectors, complete the parallelogram $OPRQ$ and join OR (See Fig 344)

Then vector OP+vector OQ

=vector OP+vector PR

=vector OR

It follows that

vector OP=vector OR−vector OQ

=vector OR−vector PR

=vector OR+vector RP

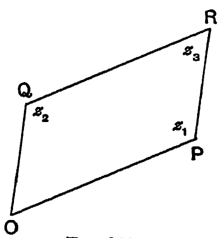


Fig 344

And the result of subtraction may therefore be obtained in the same way as that of addition, but drawing the subtractive vectors in the opposite direction to that in which they are drawn for addition

Thus, if there be several vectors, OP, OQ, etc,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{vector } OP+\text{vector } OQ-\text{vector } OR-\text{vector } OS+\text{vector } OT\\ =\text{vector } OP+\text{vector } PQ'+\text{vector } Q'R'+\text{vector } R'S'\\ +\text{vector } S'T'=\text{vector } OT',\end{aligned}$$

where PQ', $Q'R'$, $R'S'$, $S'T'$ are drawn respectively equal and parallel to OQ, RO, SO, OT, and in the same sense (Fig 345)

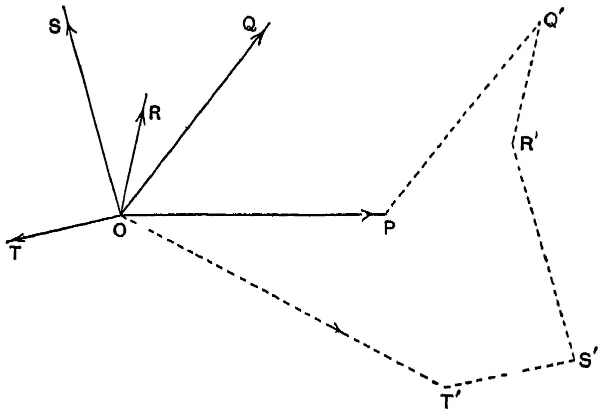


Fig 345

1211 Let us express the vector OP in terms of the Cartesian coordinates x, y of P referred to a pair of rectangular coordinate axes through O

Let OA be unit length on the x-axis Then if x units of length be laid off on the x-axis (OM), we may regard x as an operator (this time a mere numerical multiplier) which transfers a point from O (0, 0) to M (x, 0)

Similarly y regarded as an operator would transfer O to a point on the x axis y units of length ($=ON'$) distant from O, and iy would be the vector which would transfer a point from O an equal distance along the y-axis to N, where $ON=ON'$

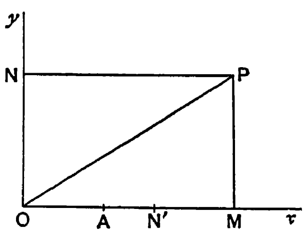


Fig 346

Thus, if z represent the complete operation $x+iy$ (Fig 346),

$$\begin{aligned}z\equiv x+iy&=\text{vector } OM+\text{vector } ON\\ &=\text{vector } OM+\text{vector } MP\\ &=\text{vector } OP,\end{aligned}$$

where P is the corner opposite to O of the rectangle, with OM, ON as adjacent sides, the coordinates of P being the numerical values of x and y.

1212. If the linear magnitude of OP be r units of length and θ the angular displacement of OP from Ox, we have

$$x+\iota y=r(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta),\quad \text{or, as we may write it, } re^{\iota\theta}.$$

This expression therefore, viz. $re^{\iota\theta}$, is a vectorial operative symbol which has the effect of increasing the unit length OA in the ratio $r : 1$ and then rotating it counter-clockwise through an angle θ radians.

Thus $r(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)$ in itself has no quantitative meaning. It is an operator.

1213. **The Analytical View of Vector Addition** is as follows. If, in Fig. 344,

$$z_1=x_1+\iota y_1\equiv\text{vector } OP \quad\text{and}\quad z_2=x_2+\iota y_2\equiv\text{vector } OQ,$$

then $z_1+z_2=x_1+x_2+\iota(y_1+y_2)\equiv z_3$, say, and x_1+x_2, y_1+y_2 are the Cartesian coordinates of the fourth angular point R of the parallelogram drawn with OP, OQ with adjacent sides.

Thus $$z_3\equiv z_1+z_2\equiv\text{vector } OR,$$

and the rule can be extended to any number of vectors

$$z_1,\ z_2,\ z_3,\ \dots,\ z_n,\quad\text{where } z_r=x_r+\iota y_r.$$

If Z be the resultant vector of the addition,

$$Z=z_1+z_2+z_3+\dots+z_n=\Sigma x+\iota\Sigma y,$$

where $$\Sigma x=x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n,\quad \Sigma y=y_1+y_2+\dots+y_n.$$

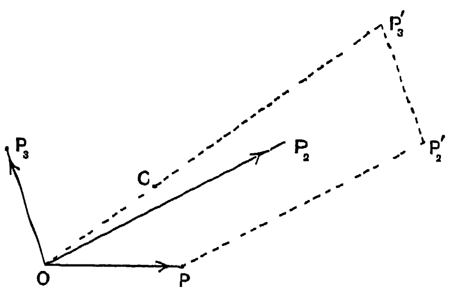


Fig. 347

Clearly the direction of the vector Z passes through C, the centre of mean position $\left(\dfrac{\Sigma x}{n}, \dfrac{\Sigma y}{n}\right)$ of the several points P_1, P_2,

P_3, ..., whose coordinates are (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3), etc., and its length is n times the distance of the centre of mean position from O, where n is the number of vectors added.

Exactly in the same way

$$z_1 - z_2 = x_1 - x_2 + i(y_1 - y_2),$$

$$z_1 - z_2 - z_3 + z_4 = (x_1 - x_2 - x_3 + x_4) + i(y_1 - y_2 - y_3 + y_4), \text{ etc.}$$

1214 In writing $z = x + iy$, where x and y are the coordinates of a point P, we regard z as a vector which transfers a point from the origin O to P along the line OP.

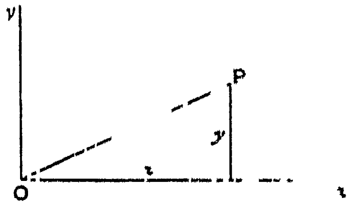


Fig 348

We may equally regard z as representing a label of the point P on the x y plane, and it is then referred to as a complex variable. And in this sense every point in the plane may be represented by a complex variable, and conversely to every complex variable there is a corresponding point on the x y plane.

When the point P moves in the plane, tracing a continuous path upon the plane, the relation between x and y is continuous, and the variation in the complex variable is continuous.

1215 **Modulus, Amplitude**

The letters r, θ represent the ordinary polar coordinates of the point $P(x, y)$, and $r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, $\theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$.

$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ is called the modulus of the complex z, and written $|z|$ or mod z.

$\tan^{-1}(y/x)$ is called the amplitude or argument of z, and written amp z or arg z.

The positive sign is always regarded as affixed to the modulus $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$, which is therefore a single valued function of the real variables x and y, whilst $\tan^{-1}(y/x)$ is a many valued function.

The expression $\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta$ does not change its value when any even multiple of π, say $2\lambda\pi$, is added to θ, λ being an integer, so we may regard the amplitude as $2\lambda\pi+\theta$ or $2\lambda\pi+\tan^{-1}(y/x)$, where in this latter form we are to be understood to mean by $\tan^{-1}(y/x)$ the smallest positive value of the angle whose tangent is y/x, usually called the "principal value"

1216 **Argand Diagram**

When any relation is assigned between y and x, the Cartesian graph of this relation is called the Argand diagram of the variation of z, and is the path of the extremity of the vector OP, whose changes are defined by the given relation

1217 **Vector Multiplication Demoivre's Theorem**

We use the term multiplication for want of a better term and by analogy with algebraic multiplication But what we are about to discuss is the effect of the operation of one vector operator upon another vector operator

Let the operators be $r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}$ and $r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}$, the original subject of the first operation being a line of unit length lying along the x-axis

The first operation $r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}$ 1 increases OA (a unit line on the x-axis) in the ratio r_1 1, and turns the resulting line through an angle θ_1 into a direction indicated in the figure by OP_1

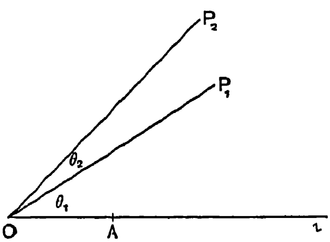


Fig 319

The second operation $r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}$ acting upon OP_2 does to OP_1 what $r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}$ does to unity, viz it increases OP_1 in the ratio of r_2 1 and rotates the increased OP_1, which has thus become r_2 OP_1, through a further angle θ_2, to a position OP_2

Thus $$r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}[r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}(1)]=OP_2$$

The absolute length of OP_2 is r_1r_2 The total angle $x\hat{O}P_2$ is $\theta_1+\theta_2$ But the operator which would increase OA $(=1)$ to a length r_1r_2 and turn it through an angle $\theta_1+\theta_2$ is

$$r_1r_2e^{\iota(\theta_1+\theta_2)}$$

So that $r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}[r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}(1)]$ is identical with $r_1r_2e^{\iota(\theta_1+\theta_2)}(1)$, which is analogous to the ordinary rule of multiplication in algebra

Further, it is obvious that the order of the two operations upon unity is immaterial, so that the operations are commutative with regard to each other It will be observed that in the multiplication of two vectors the modulus of the product is the product of their moduli, and that the amplitude of their product is the sum of the amplitudes of the original vectors

Again we may write the result as

$$r_2(\cos\theta_2+\iota\sin\theta_2)r_1(\cos\theta_1+\iota\sin\theta_1)(1)$$
$$\equiv r_2r_1[\cos(\theta_1+\theta_2)+\iota\sin(\theta_1+\theta_2)](1),$$

which accords with what we get by the ordinary process of multiplication of $r_1(\cos\theta_1+\iota\sin\theta_1)$ by $r_2(\cos\theta_2+\iota\sin\theta_2)$

If r_1 and r_2 be both taken unity, we obtain

$$(\cos\theta_2+\iota\sin\theta_2)(\cos\theta_1+\iota\sin\theta_1)\equiv\cos(\theta_2+\theta_1)+\iota\sin(\theta_2+\theta_1),$$

which means that to rotate a line of unit length through an angle θ_1 and then to rotate the result through a further angle θ_2 is identical with rotating the original line through a single angle $\theta_2+\theta_1$, and this can obviously be generalised for any number of angles Thus

$$(\cos\theta_1+\iota\sin\theta_1)(\cos\theta_2+\iota\sin\theta_2)(\cos\theta_3+\iota\sin\theta_3)\quad(\cos\theta_n+\iota\sin\theta_n)$$
$$=\cos(\theta_1+\theta_2+\quad+\theta_n)+\iota\sin(\theta_1+\theta_2+\quad+\theta_n),$$

and if we make the angles $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \quad, \theta_n$ each $=\theta$, we get Demoivre's Theorem for a positive integral index, viz

$$(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^n=\cos n\theta+\iota\sin n\theta,$$

and the geometrical meaning of that theorem is thus shown

1218 We may proceed to consider Demoivre's Theorem for fractional and negative indices from the same point of view

When n is not a positive integer but $=p/q$, say, where p and q are both positive integers, $\left(\cos\frac{p}{q}\theta+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}\theta\right)^q$ is an operator which rotates a line of length unity through q successive angles, each $=\frac{p}{q}\theta$, counter-clockwise, and therefore through an angle $p\theta$ counter-clockwise, which is therefore the same as if we rotated a line of unit length through p successive angles, each equal θ, and therefore the operators

$$\left(\cos\frac{p}{q}\theta+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}\theta\right)^q \quad\text{and}\quad (\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^p$$

are identical in their turning effect We may therefore, consistently with the algebraic notation for indices, write

$$\cos\frac{p}{q}\theta+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}\theta=(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^{\frac{p}{q}},$$

it being supposed that $(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^{\frac{p}{q}}$ represents an operator which, when repeated q times, gives the operator

$$(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^p$$

Again, since cosines and sines are not altered if an integral multiple of 2π be added to their angle, and since to rotate a line through 2π is merely to bring it back into its original position, it will be seen that $\cos(\theta+2\lambda\pi)+\iota\sin(\theta+2\lambda\pi)$ is an operator which has the same effect as $\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta$

Hence the operator $\cos\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2\lambda\pi)+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2\lambda\pi)$, having the same effect as $[\cos(\theta+2\lambda\pi)+\iota\sin(\theta+2\lambda\pi)]^{\frac{p}{q}}$, is the same as $(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^{\frac{p}{q}}$

Also, the various angles $\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2\lambda\pi)$ for different values of λ, viz 0, 1, 2, $\ldots$, $q-1$, are such that no two differ by an integral multiple of 2π, and therefore that no two have the same sine and the same cosine There are therefore q operators, viz

$$\cos\frac{p}{q}\theta+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}\theta,$$

$$\cos\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2\pi)+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2\pi),$$

$$\cdots\cdots\cdots,$$

$$\cos\frac{p}{q}\{\theta+2(q-1)\pi\}+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}\{\theta+2(q-1)\pi\},$$

any of which, after q of its own operations, will have the same effect as $(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^p$, and there are no more For if $\lambda=q$,

$$\cos\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2q\pi)+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}(\theta+2q\pi)=\cos\frac{p}{q}\theta+\iota\sin\frac{p}{q}\theta,$$

which is the first of the above operators over again, and so on

$\lambda=q+1$, $\lambda=q+2$, etc, give the second, third, etc, operators over again, so that other values of λ merely repeat one or other of the operators already obtained

It is customary in the proof of Demoivre's Theorem to state this result in the form that $(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^{\frac{p}{q}}$ has *q values* and no more, these *values* being the above-mentioned expressions

To complete the ordinary results of Demoivre's Theorem we still have to show that the operator $(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^n$ is the same as $\cos \iota\theta+\iota\sin n\theta$, where n is negative Let $n=-m$

Then $(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^{-m}$ is an operative symbol of inverse nature Call its effect, when applied to unity, X

Then $1=(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^m X$, which, by what has preceded, is the same as $(\cos m\theta+\iota\sin m\theta)X$, where m is positive and either integral or fractional

Now, to turn a line through a counter-clockwise angle $m\theta$, and then to turn the result clockwise through the same angle, restores it to its original position, so that

$$[\cos(-m\theta)+\iota\sin(-m\,\theta)][\cos m\theta+\iota\sin m\theta]X=X$$

Hence

$$[\cos(-m\theta)+\iota\sin(-m\theta)](1)=X=(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^{-m}(1),$$

i e $\quad (\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^n(1)=[\cos(-m)\theta+\iota\sin(-m)\theta](1)$

$$=(\cos n\theta+\iota\sin n\theta)(1)$$

Hence it follows that the operators

$$(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)^n \quad\text{and}\quad \cos n\theta+\iota\sin n\theta$$

are identical when n is a negative integer or a negative fraction, as well as when it is a positive integer or a positive fraction, and therefore their identity has been established for any commensurable value of n

1219 **Vector Division**

Let $z_1\equiv r_1(\cos\theta_1+\iota\sin\theta_1)$, $z_2\equiv r_2(\cos\theta_2+\iota\sin\theta_2)$

Then we have to consider the effect of the operator z_1/z_2

Let $z_1=z_2z_3$, and let $z_3\equiv r_3(\cos\theta_3+\iota\sin\theta_3)$

Then $\quad z_1\equiv r_2r_3\{\cos(\theta_2+\theta_3)+\iota\sin(\theta_2+\theta_3)\}$,

and $\quad z_1\equiv r_1(\cos\theta_1+\iota\sin\theta_1)$,

whence $r_1=r_2r_3$, $\theta_1=\theta_2+\theta_3$, and $r_3=r_1/r_2$, $\theta_3=\theta_1-\theta_2$

Hence $\quad z_3\equiv\dfrac{r_1}{r_2}\{\cos(\theta_1-\theta_2)+\iota\sin(\theta_1-\theta_2)\}$,

i e the "quotient" is a single vector whose modulus is the quotient of the moduli of the original vectors, and the amplitude of the quotient is the difference of their amplitudes

1220 Geometrical Meaning

Geometrically we may represent the result thus

Suppose OP_2, OP_1 to be the original vectors z_2 and z_1. Con-

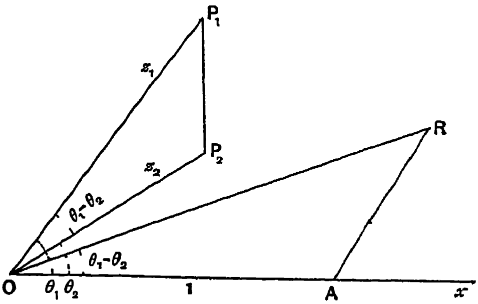


Fig 350

struct a triangle OAR similar to OP_2P_1, with $OA=1$ lying along the x-axis

Then $\dfrac{OR}{OA}=\dfrac{OP_1}{OP_2}$ in magnitude and $A\hat{O}R=P_2\hat{O}P_1=\theta_1-\theta_2$

Hence the vector OR has for modulus r_1/r_2 and for amplitude $\theta_1-\theta_2$, i e the vector OR represents the "quotient" of the vectors OP_1, OP_2

Hence, summing up, it appears that addition, subtraction, multiplication, or division of vectors always leads to a single vector as the result of the operation

1221 Laws of Combination of Vectors

From what has been established for the addition, subtraction, multiplication and division of vector quantities, we have then the following rules as to the moduli and amplitudes of the results of these operations

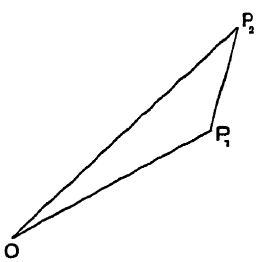


Fig 351

(1) The modulus of the sum, or difference, of two vectors is not greater than the sum of the moduli of the original vectors. For if OP_1, P_1P_2 represent two vectors to be added, their vector sum is represented by OP_2 and the absolute lengths of these lines are the several moduli of the vectors they represent

Hence we have mod $OP_2 \not> \text{mod } OP_1 + \text{mod } P_1P_2$

And similarly in the case of subtraction, or of the case when more than two vectors are combined into one by the process of addition or subtraction

We may also see this fact analytically, thus The modulus of $\Sigma\rho(\cos\theta + \iota\sin\theta)$ is $\sqrt{(\Sigma\rho\cos\theta)^2 + (\Sigma\rho\sin\theta)^2}$, and this is $\not> \Sigma\rho$

For if it were, we should have

$$\Sigma\rho^2 + 2\Sigma\rho_1\rho_2\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) > \Sigma\rho^2 + 2\Sigma\rho_1\rho_2,$$

i e

$$\Sigma\rho_1\rho_2\cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) > \Sigma\rho_1\rho_2,$$

and as all the ρ's are essentially positive and the cosines < 1, this would be impossible This includes the case when some of the vectors are subtracted, for in any such case $\pi - \theta$ may be supposed written instead of θ and the result treated as additive

(2) The modulus of a product of complexes

$$\rho_1 e^{\iota\theta_1}\rho_2 e^{\iota\theta_2}\rho_3 e^{\iota\theta_3} \quad \rho_n e^{\iota\theta_n}$$

is obviously $\rho_1\rho_2\rho_3 \quad \rho_n$, *i e* the product of the moduli, and the amplitude is $\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \theta_3 + \quad + \theta_n$, *i e* the sum of the amplitudes

(3) The modulus of a quotient, viz $\dfrac{\rho_1 e^{\iota\theta_1}}{\rho_2 e^{\iota\theta_2}}$, *i e* $\dfrac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} e^{\iota(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}$, is $\dfrac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}$, *i e* the quotient of the moduli, and the amplitude is $\theta_1 - \theta_2$, *i e* the difference of the amplitudes

1222 **Revision of Definitions**

In dealing with the functionality of a complex variable $z \equiv x + \iota y$, it will be necessary to revise our ideas of continuity, of the nature of the dependence of one function upon another and of the assumption as to the existence of a limit as used in the formation of a Differential Coefficient

Throughout the author's treatise on the Differential Calculus and up to the present point in this account of the Integral Calculus, there have been but few references to a function of a complex variable

1223 **Functionality** The idea of functionality has been that when one real quantity y depends upon another real quantity x, or upon a system of real quantities x_1, x_2, x_3 in such a manner as to assume a definite value when a definite

value is given to x, or when a definite system of values is given to the system of variables $x_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots$, the quantity y is then said to be a function of x, or of the system x_1, x_2, x_3, etc, as the case may be

1224 **Continuity**

Our idea of the continuity of a function $f(x)$ of a real independent variable x between any two assigned values of x, viz $x=a$, the smaller, and $x=b$, the greater, has so far been that if x be made to change from $x=a$ to $x=b$, passing at least once through all real intermediate values between $x=a$ and $x=b$, whether these intermediate values when expressed by means of the ordinary system of numeration be represented by integers, fractions or incommensurable numbers, the function in question does not, as x passes through any intermediate value, suddenly change its value And in such case its Cartesian graph has been regarded as capable of description by the motion of a material particle travelling along it from the point $\{a, f(a)\}$ to the point $\{b, f(b)\}$ without moving off the curve

But such continuity does not also imply continuity as regards the slope of the tangent to the graph, or of continuity in the rate of bend of the curve at intermediate points

1225 From a purely analytical point of view we may regard a function $f(x)$ as being continuous at a point $x=x_0$, if *when any infinitesimal change is made in x the consequent change in $f(x)$ is itself also an infinitesimal, and of at least as high an order*

1226 We may put this condition into still another form, which will be more helpful in enunciating a condition for the continuity of a single-valued function of a *complex* variable later, viz that for any assignable positive infinitesimal ϵ, however small, which may be chosen beforehand, it may be possible to choose another infinitesimal δ of no higher order of smallness than ϵ, so that if $x-x_0<\delta$, then will $f(x)\sim f(x_0)<\epsilon$

1227 To examine the geometrical meaning of this condition, imagine two lines AB, CD drawn parallel to the x-axis at an arbitrary infinitesimal distance ϵ apart, and let these lines cut the graph of the function $y=f(x)$ at points P, Q respectively

Let the coordinates of P and Q be x_0, $f(x_0)$ and $x_0+\delta$, $f(x_0+\delta)$ respectively Let P_1 be a point on the graph between P and Q, the coordinates of P_1 being $x, f(x)$ Let P_1N, QM be drawn at right angles to AB Then $PN=x-x_0$, $PM=\delta$, $MQ=\epsilon$, $NP_1=f(x)-f(x_0)$ Then if, however small MQ be taken, NP_1 is $<MQ$ for all positions of N from P to M, where PM is of no higher a degree of smallness than QM, there cannot be a break in the curve at the point P

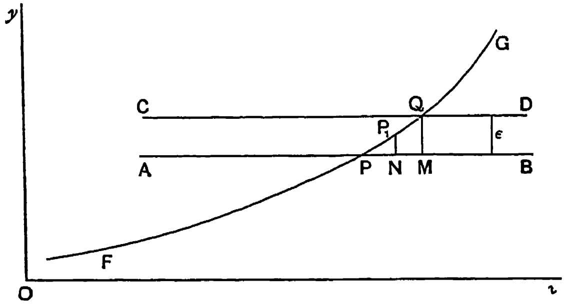


Fig 352

If this be so for all points x_0 between $x=x_1$ and $x=x_2$, $f(x)$ will be continuous for all values of x between these limits

The figure is drawn for the case $f(x)>f(x_0)$

1228 **Definition of Functionality of a Complex Variable**

The nature and representation of an independent complex variable having been explained, we may proceed as in the case of a real variable to explain what is meant by the term Function as used in the case of complex variables When one complex variable w is connected with another complex variable z in such a manner that for each value that may be assigned to z, w will itself take up a definite value, or a system of definite values, which can be derived from the value of z by some combination of the fundamental arithmetical rules, then w will be said to be a function of z, and will be denoted by an equation of the form $w=f(z)$ or $f(w, z)=0$ Here z stands for $x+iy$, and x y are themselves supposed to be real and may be regarded as the Cartesian coordinates of some arbitrary point referred to a given pair of rectangular axes in the z-plane

If one value of x and one value of y give rise always to one value of w and no more, then w is said to be a *single-valued* or *uniform* function of z, i e of $x+\iota y$ Such functions as $w \equiv Az^n+Bz^{n-1}+ \quad +C$, where n is a positive integer, $\sin z$, $\cos z$, $\tan z$, e^z, $e^z \sin z$, etc, are single-valued functions

But if several values of w result from one value of x and one value of y, then w is said to be a *many-valued* or *multiple-valued* function of z

Thus $w \equiv az^{\frac{p}{q}}$ is a q-valued function, for there are q separate q^{th} roots of z^p (p and q are supposed positive integers prime to each other) So also $w \equiv \sin^{-1}z$, $\tan^{-1}z$, $e^z \tan^{-1}z$, are multiple-valued functions of z, as also $w \equiv \log z$, for w may be written $\log(ze^{2\iota\lambda\pi}) = 2\iota\lambda\pi + \log z$, where λ is any integer

1229 **Continuity of a Single-Valued or Uniform Function of z**

Suppose that the point z ranges over a definite region Γ on the z-plane, and that z_0 is a definite point in this region Let w be any single-valued function of z, which takes the value w_0 when z assumes the value z_0 Then if, for any positive infinitesimal ϵ of however high an order which may be arbitrarily chosen, another small positive infinitesimal ζ be assignable, such that if $|z-z_0| < \zeta$, we also have $|w-w_0| < \epsilon$, then w is a continuous function of z at $z=z_0$, and if this be true for all points z_0 which lie in the definite region Γ on the z-plane, w is said to be continuous for all such points, i e throughout the region

1230 **Geometrical Illustration**

Illustrating this geometrically, let P and P_0 be the two points z and z_0 in the z-plane, and let Q and Q_0 be the two corresponding points in the w-plane Let Γ and Γ' be the corresponding regions on the two planes for which we are to discuss the continuity of the function Draw a small circle with radius ζ and centre P_0, and another small circle with radius ϵ and centre Q_0 Then, if ζ can be so chosen that when P lies within the ζ-circle, Q lies within the ϵ-circle for all points P within the ζ-circle, when ϵ is arbitrarily chosen smaller than anything that can be conceived beforehand, however small, then w is said to be a continuous function

of z at the point z_0, and for all points z_0 which lie within the region Γ for which the same is true

If, then, for every small change in the modulus of either of two variables, there be a small change of at least the same

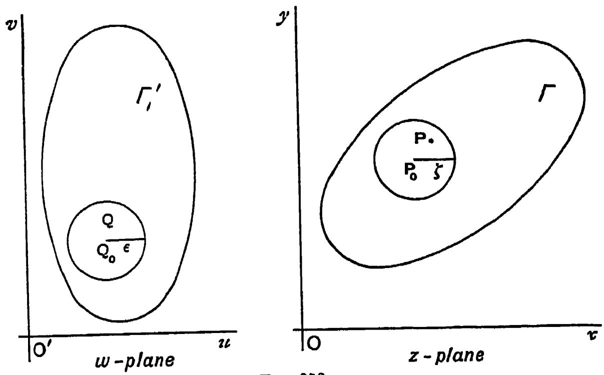


Fig 353

order of smallness in the modulus of the other, the second of these variables is a continuous function of the first

1231 **Positive Integral Powers of a Complex are continuous**

It follows from the definition of continuity above that all positive integral powers of z are continuous Consider for instance $w=z^3$

Then if w_0 and z_0 be corresponding points and $z-z_0=\rho$,

$$w-w_0=z^3-z_0^3=3\rho z_0^2+3\rho^2 z_0+\rho^3$$

Hence

$$\text{mod } (w-w_0) \not> 3(\text{mod } \rho)(\text{mod } z_0^2) \\ +3(\text{mod } \rho^2)(\text{mod } z_0)+(\text{mod } \rho^3)$$

Now if we take (mod ρ) small enough, say ζ, we can make the whole of the right-hand side less than any quantity assignable beforehand, however small

Hence ζ can be chosen so that when

$$(\text{mod } \rho)<\zeta, \quad \text{mod } (w-w_0)<\epsilon,$$

any assignable quantity, however small, and therefore w is a continuous function of z for all values of z in the z-plane

Similarly we may show that any other positive integral power of z is continuous for all values of z

1232 **Continuity of a Finite Series**

If $w, w', w'', \ldots$ be a set of one-valued functions of a complex variable z, finite in number, and each continuous for values of z lying within a given contour on the z-plane, then their sum Σw will be continuous for values of z lying in that region

For if $w_0, w_0', w_0'', \ldots$ be the values of $w, w', w'', \ldots$ respectively, corresponding to $z=z_0$, it is by hypothesis possible to determine the positive quantities $\zeta, \zeta', \zeta'', \ldots$, so that for a given assigned small positive quantity ϵ,

when $\operatorname{mod}(z-z_0)<\zeta$, we have $\operatorname{mod}(w-w_0)<\epsilon$,

when $\operatorname{mod}(z-z_0)<\zeta'$, we have $\operatorname{mod}(w'-w_0')<\epsilon$, etc ,

and if $\bar{\zeta}$, say, be the smallest of the quantities $\zeta, \zeta', \zeta'', \ldots$, then it is possible to find $\bar{\zeta}$, so that when

$$\operatorname{mod}(z-z_0)<\bar{\zeta}, \quad \text{we have } \Sigma \operatorname{mod}(w-w_0)<n\epsilon,$$

where n is the number of functions, and therefore, since the modulus of a sum is not greater than the sum of the moduli, $\operatorname{mod}(\Sigma w-\Sigma w_0)<n\epsilon$ for all values of $n\epsilon$, however small Hence Σw is a continuous function of z

1233 As a case of this result any integral polynomial function of z,

$$a_0z^n+a_1z^{n-1}+a_2z^{n-2}+\ldots+a_n,$$

is a continuous function of z, n being a positive integer

1234 **Discontinuity**

To examine the continuity of the function $w=\dfrac{1}{z-a}$ *in the region near* $z=a$ *and elsewhere*

This function becomes ∞ when $z=a$, and therefore it is impossible to assign an infinitesimal ζ such that when

$$\operatorname{mod}(z-a)<\zeta, \quad \operatorname{mod}\left(\frac{1}{z-a}-\frac{1}{0}\right)$$

is less than any assignable quantity ϵ, and the function is discontinuous at $z=a$

But at any other point z_0 in the z-plane the function is continuous

For if $z=z_0+h$, where $z_0\neq a$,

$$\operatorname{mod}\left(\frac{1}{z_0+h-a}-\frac{1}{z_0-a}\right)=\operatorname{mod}\left[\frac{-h}{(z_0-a)(z_0+h-a)}\right],$$

which can be made as small as we like by sufficiently diminishing mod h, i e by sufficiently diminishing mod $(z - z_0)$

1235 CONFORMAL REPRESENTATION

Let us consider the equation $w = f(z)$

We have $z = x + iy$, and if $f(z)$ be separated into its real and unreal parts, say $f_1(x, y) + if_2(x, y)$, we may write w in the form $u + iv$, where

$$u = f_1(x, y) \quad \text{and} \quad v = f_2(x, y)$$

If we superimpose a relation $y = F(x)$ between x and y, we shall have, by elimination of x between the equations,

$$u = f_1\{x, F(x)\}, \quad v = f_2\{x, F(x)\},$$

a resultant relation of the form $v = \phi(u)$

And to represent this to the eye we shall require two sets of rectangular axes, not necessarily in the same plane Call these planes the z-plane and the w-plane

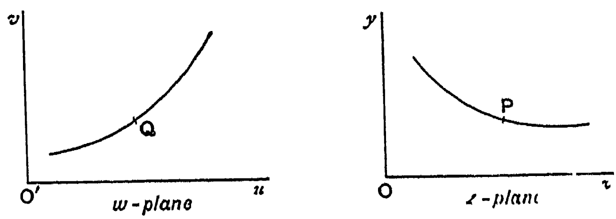


Fig 351

Then when a point $P(x, y)$ traverses the graph of $y = F(x)$, in the z-plane the corresponding point $Q(u, v)$ will traverse the graph of $v = \phi(u)$ in the w-plane

When no such relation as $y = F(x)$ is superimposed connecting the values of x and y, there will be no relation between the coordinates u and v of the corresponding point in the w-plane

If there be more than one value of w for a single value of z, then each value of w is said to constitute a "branch" of w For instance, in the equation $w^n = z$ the function w is many-valued, and is said to have n branches (See Art 1256)

Such a representation by means of the z-plane and the w-plane of the associated z and w-loci is generally spoken of as a "conform" or "conformal" representation of these loci,

and it will be remembered that, u and v being conjugate functions of x and y, the curves $u=\text{const}$ and $v=\text{const}$ cut each other orthogonally (*Diff Calc*, Art 195)

1236 Two Important Cases

There are two very well known cases of conformal representation in Elementary Conic Sections

1 If $w=a\cos z=X+\iota Y$ say (see Art 590),

$$X+\iota Y=a\cos(x+\iota y)=a(\cos x\cosh y-\iota\sin x\sinh y),$$

$$X=a\cos x\cosh y,\quad Y=-a\sin x\sinh y,$$

$$\frac{X^2}{a^2\cosh^2 y}+\frac{Y^2}{a^2\sinh^2 y}=1 \qquad (\alpha) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{X^2}{a^2\cos^2 x}-\frac{Y^2}{a^2\sin^2 x}=1 \qquad (\beta)$$

And for z-loci of the form $y=\text{constant}$ we have confocal ellipses in the w-plane, whilst for loci of the form $x=\text{constant}$ in the z-plane we have confocal hyperbolae in the w-plane, and the ordinary property of orthogonalism of these two families of conics manifestly follows

2 The other case is $\qquad w=a\tan z,$

i e $$x+\iota y=\tan^{-1}\frac{X+\iota Y}{a} \quad \text{and} \quad x-\iota y=\tan^{-1}\frac{X-\iota Y}{a},$$

whence $$2x=\tan^{-1}\frac{2aX}{a^2-X^2-Y^2},\quad 2y=\tanh^{-1}\frac{2aY}{a^2+X^2+Y^2},$$

i e $$a^2-X^2-Y^2=2aX\cot 2x \quad \text{and} \quad a^2+X^2+Y^2=2aY\coth 2y,$$

i e $$(X+a\cot 2x)^2+Y^2=a^2\operatorname{cosec}^2 2x$$

and $$X^2+(Y-a\coth 2y)^2=a^2\operatorname{cosech}^2 2y,$$

so that for the z-loci $x=\text{const}$ and $y=\text{const}$ the w loci are a pair of families of coaxial circles, the two families of course being orthogonal to each other

Other examples will be discussed in due course

1237 Case of Non-Existence of a Limit

In the definition of a differential coefficient of a function of a real variable as $Lt_{h=0}\dfrac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}$, it was presupposed that such a limit existed, and this supposition was sufficient for the time

It is possible, however, for a function to exist for which the expression in question, viz $\dfrac{f(x+h)-f(x)}{h}$, does not approach any determinate limit, finite or infinite, when h is indefinitely diminished, although such a function may be continuous

For instance, let us consider the case of a function of x in which the infinitesimally close ordinates of the graph termi-

nate at points $P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4, \ldots$, such as shown in the figure, the consecutive angles $P_1\hat{P}_2P_3$, $P_2\hat{P}_3P_4$, $P_3\hat{P}_4P_5$, etc., being alternately $<$ and $>\pi$, and the nature of the function being such that each of the elements of the graph between these successive ordinates can again be themselves divided up into an infinite number of portions having the same peculiarity,

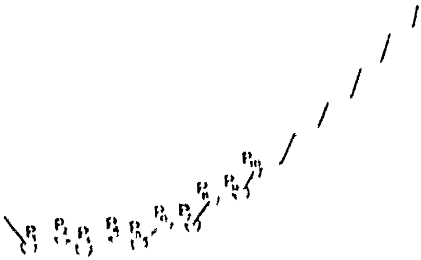


Fig. 35.

the distances between the new subdividing ordinates being infinitesimals of a higher order than the infinitesimal distances between the first set, and so on with further subdivisions. It will be clear that the direction of the line which we please to call the tangent at any point P will depend upon the order of the infinitesimal closeness of the ordinates, and may or may not have a limiting position.

1238. Weierstrass' Example.

An example is given by Weierstrass, viz. the case of

$$y=\sum_0^\infty b^n\cos a^n\pi x,$$

where a is an odd positive integer, b positive and <1 and $ab>1+\frac{3\pi}{2}$, which, though continuous at every point, *has no differential coefficient determinable at any point*. See Harkness and Morley, *Theory of Functions*, p. 59, or Forsyth, *Theory of Functions*, pp. 133-136, where the student will find the case discussed at length.

1239. Differentiation of a Function of a Complex Variable.

It has been seen that in order to define a complex variable $z(=x+\iota y)$, the values of x and y must both be separately

assigned They are independent of each other Any law connecting them may be arbitrarily assigned But so long as such law is unassigned z depends upon a doubly infinite system of values But when x and y have once been assigned, then z becomes known That is, to a definite value of z corresponds a definite point whose Cartesian coordinates are x, y on the x-y plane, and this point it is usual to designate as the point z

Conversely to any value specified for z, a definite specification of x and y is implied When z changes its value to z', and in consequence x and y change to x' and y', say, the value of z' does not depend in any way upon the manner in which the point x, y has travelled to the point x', y', no relation having been assigned to hold between x and y Hence the vector $z'-z$ is independent of any particular law which may be arbitrarily assigned, connecting x and y If w be any single-valued function of z, defined as in Art 1228, and expressed as $w=f(z)$, then when z becomes z', w becomes w', where $w'=f(z')$ Thus $w'-w=f(z')-f(z)$, and is independent of any particular path by which z' is made to approach z on the x-y plane

Suppose the points z' and z to be infinitesimally near points on the z-plane, and let z' be written $z+\delta z$, and w' be written $w+\delta w$ Then $\delta w=f(z+\delta z)-f(z)$

We shall define $Lt\dfrac{f(z+\delta z)-f(z)}{\delta z}$, when δz is made indefinitely small, as the differential coefficient of $f(z)$ or w with regard to z, *provided such limit exists independent of the way in which the point $z+\delta z$ is made to approach the point z indefinitely closely*, that is, independent of any particular path which may be assigned to pass through the points x, y and $x+\delta x$, $y+\delta y$

We shall denote this limit by $\dfrac{dw}{dz}$ or $f'(z)$

It follows that $\dfrac{dw}{dz}$ is independent of $\dfrac{dy}{dx}$ by definition

1240 Before assuming the functional relation $w=f(z)$, but assuming that u and v are functions of x and y, and that $w\equiv u+\iota v$ and $z\equiv x+\iota y$, we might enquire what relation, if

any, must subsist between u and v in order that $Lt\dfrac{\delta w}{\delta z}$ should be independent of $Lt\dfrac{\delta y}{\delta x}$

Proceeding from this point of view, we have

$$Lt\frac{\delta w}{\delta z}=\frac{dw}{dz}=\frac{d(u+\iota v)}{d(x+\iota y)}=\frac{u_x\,dx+u_y\,dy+\iota(v_x\,dx+v_y\,dy)}{dx+\iota\,dy}$$
$$=\frac{(u_x+\iota v_x)\,dx+\iota(-\iota u_y+v_y)\,dy}{dx+\iota\,dy},$$

and in order that this should be independent of $\dfrac{dy}{dx}$, we must have

$$u_x+\iota v_x=-\iota u_y+v_y,$$

i e $$u_x=v_y \quad\text{and}\quad u_y=-v_x,$$

whence $$u_{xx}+u_{yy}=0 \quad\text{and}\quad v_{xx}+v_{yy}=0$$

So that u and v must be conjugate functions of x and y satisfying the Laplacian equation $\dfrac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2}+\dfrac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2}=0$, whose general solution is $\phi=F_1(x+\iota y)+F_2(x-\iota y)$, where F_1 and F_2 are arbitrary functional forms It appears therefore that in putting

$$w=f(z), \quad i\,e\quad u+\iota v=f(x+\iota y),$$

the property of independence of $\dfrac{dw}{dz}$ and $\dfrac{dy}{dx}$ is implied, and further, that $\dfrac{dw}{dz}=u_x+\iota v_x$ or $-\iota u_y+v_y$, *i e* $\dfrac{u_y+\iota v_y}{\iota}$.

Also it is understood in defining $\dfrac{dw}{dz}$ as $Lt_{\delta z=0}\dfrac{f(z+\delta z)-f(z)}{\delta z}$, provided *such limit be existent*, that the function $f(z)$ is continuous at all points within a small circle on the $x\,y$ plane, of which z is the centre, and whose radius is not less than the modulus of δz Also it is presumed that either $f(z)$ is a single-valued function of z, or if not so, that in passing from the point $z+\delta z$ to the point z, we adhere to the same branch of w

For example, in the case $w^2=z$, so that $w=\sqrt{z}$ or $-\sqrt{z}$, it is to be understood that we keep to the same sign in both cases, viz $w=\sqrt{z}$ and $w+\delta w=\sqrt{z+\delta z}$, or $w=-\sqrt{z}$ and $w+\delta w=-\sqrt{z+\delta z}$, and that the gradation of values from $\sqrt{z}$ to $\sqrt{z+\delta z}$ is a continuous gradation

1241 **The Standard Forms**

It will be found that the ordinary "standard forms" of differentiation still hold good when the independent variable z is a complex That is, we still have

$$\frac{dz^n}{dz}=nz^{n-1},\quad \frac{d}{dz}\sin z=\cos z,\quad \frac{d}{dz}\log z=\frac{1}{z},\ \text{etc}$$

Also the rules for the differentiation of a product or a quotient still hold good, viz the same for complex variables as for real ones

And in due course it will be shown that Taylor's expansion of $f(z+h)$ also holds

1242 **Geometrical Meaning of Differentiation**

Let OP, OQ represent the vectors z and $z+\delta z$ on the z-plane, and $O'P'$, $O'Q'$ the corresponding vectors w and $w+\delta w$, as determined from the equation $w=f(z)$ on the w-plane

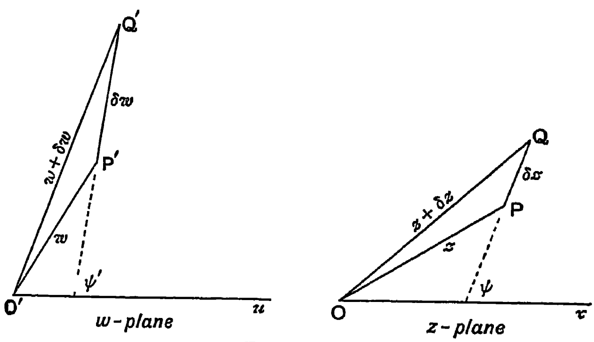


Fig 356

Then PQ and $P'Q'$ respectively represent the vectors δz and δw

Then what we search for and represent by the symbol $\frac{dw}{dz}$, being $Lt\,\frac{\delta w}{\delta z}$, is the limit of the ratio of the two vectors $P'Q'$, PQ, when PQ is indefinitely diminished This is therefore itself a vector quantity, and if the tangents to the z-path and the w-path make respectively angles ψ and ψ' with the axes Ox and $O'u$, the modulus of this vector is $Lt\,\frac{|\delta w|}{|\delta z|}$, and the amplitude is $\psi'-\psi$ (Art 1220)

1243 **Zeros, Infinities, Singularities of a Function**

When $w=f(z)$, and a value of z, say $z=a$, gives w a zero value, $z=a$ is said to be a "root" of $w=0$, or a "ZERO" of the function w

When $z=a$ gives an infinite value to w, $z=a$ is called an INFINITY of the function

The equations $f(z)=0$, $\frac{1}{f(z)}=0$ therefore respectively give the ZEROS and the INFINITIES of the function $f(z)$

A single-valued or uniform function $f(z)$ which possesses a differential coefficient, and which is finite and continuous for all values of z for points within and upon the boundary of a definite region Γ of the plane of x-y is said to be "SYNECTIC" for that region

1244 If an infinity of the function be such that at all points in the immediate neighbourhood of the infinity the reciprocal of the function, viz $\frac{1}{f(z)}$, is synectic, the point in question is said to be a "POLE" of the function

The infinities of a function, whether poles or otherwise, are generally referred to as the "singularities" of the function A singularity is classed as "ACCIDENTAL" or "ESSENTIAL" according as $\frac{1}{f(z)}$ has or has not a determinate zero value at the point in question, *independent of the path by which the point z is made to approach the assigned position* Thus, $w\equiv\frac{1}{z}$ has an *accidental* singularity, viz a pole, at $z=0$, for its reciprocal, viz $z(\equiv x+\iota y)$, becomes zero when x and y become zero independently of any relation which might be superimposed between x and y But $w=e^{\frac{1}{z}}$ has an ESSENTIAL singularity at $z=0$, for if z approaches a zero value by a path along the positive part of the x-axis, the reciprocal of the function, viz $\frac{1}{e^{\frac{1}{z}}}$, approaches the value $\frac{1}{e^{+\frac{1}{0}}}=\frac{1}{e^{+\infty}}$, that is $\frac{1}{\infty}$ or zero, but if the approach be along the negative portion of the x-axis, $\frac{1}{e^{\frac{1}{z}}}$ approaches the value $\frac{1}{e^{-\frac{1}{0}}}$, *i e* $\frac{1}{e^{-\infty}}$ or e^{∞}, *i e.* ∞.

1245 The term Synectic is due to CAUCHY The terms HOLOMORPHIC or INTEGRAL are also used to denote the possession by a function of the same properties The former term is due to BRIOT and BOUQUET, the latter to HALPHEN These terms are applied to describe such functions in distinction from functions which the same authors respectively term "MEROMORPHIC" or "FRACTIONAL," and which are characterised by the possession of singularities at a point or at points within the contour, viz poles or ESSENTIAL singularities

Thus $\sin z$, $\cos z$, $\exp z$, are synectic or holomorphic functions of z for all points of the z-plane, whilst $\frac{\sin z}{z-a}$, $\cot z$, etc, are meromorphic at certain regions of the plane by virtue of the existence of the pole at $z=a$ in the first case, or of the poles at the zeros of $\sin z$ in the second case

At points of the region Γ of the z-plane, for which w takes a single definite value as z approaches such a point independent of the path of approach, the function is said to behave "regularly," and such points are said to be "ORDINARY" or "REGULAR" points

1246 For details as to the tests for the nature of singularities and other matters of this nature, we have no space, and must refer the student to Forsyth, *Theory of Functions*, pages 16, 17, 53, 66, etc

1247 **Isogonal Property of a Conformal Representation**

Suppose that the point P, (z), in the z-plane corresponds to the point P', (w), in the w-plane, and that Q_1, Q_2, (z_1 and z_2),

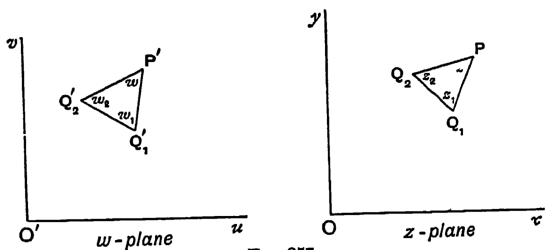


Fig 357

are adjacent points to z in the z-plane, whilst Q_1', Q_2', (w_1 and w_2), are the corresponding points in the w-plane,

then, since the value of $\dfrac{dw}{dz}$ is to be independent of the direction of the differential element dz, we must have

$$Lt\,\frac{w-w_1}{z-z_1}=Lt\,\frac{w-w_2}{z-z_2},$$

when the vectors $z-z_1$, $z-z_2$ are infinitesimally small

Hence $$Lt\,\frac{w-w_1}{w-w_2}=Lt\,\frac{z-z_1}{z-z_2}$$

Let the moduli and amplitudes of $z-z_1$, $z-z_2$, $w-w_1$, $w-w_2$ be respectively (ρ_1, θ_1), (ρ_2, θ_2), (ρ_1', θ_1'), (ρ_2', θ_2')

Then in the limit

$$\frac{\rho_1'}{\rho_2'}e^{\iota(\theta_1'-\theta_2')}=\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}e^{\iota(\theta_1-\theta_2)},\quad \text{whence } \frac{\rho_1'}{\rho_2'}=\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2},\ \theta_1'-\theta_2'=\theta_1-\theta_2,$$

i e $\quad P'Q_1' \ P'Q_2'=PQ_1 \ PQ_2$ and $Q_1'\hat{P}'Q_2'=Q_1\hat{P}Q_2$

Hence, in any such representation, infinitesimal triangles, and therefore any other *elements*, preserve their similarity, and angles are unaltered in such a transformation But the moduli of z and w vary with the position of P, and therefore the ratio of such infinitesimal elements is not preserved as a constant in general throughout any *finite* regions in the two planes

1248 It is also to be noted that it has been assumed that the ratios $(w-w_1)/(z-z_1)$, $(w-w_2)/(z-z_2)$ do not become zero or infinite within an infinitesimal distance of the points P, P' considered That is to say, that the theorem is not to be applied at points for which $\dfrac{dw}{dz}$ is zero or infinite

1249 For the reasons given above a conformal representation is said to be Isogonal If, for instance, any two z-paths cut at an angle α the corresponding w-paths also cut at the same angle α To orthogonal curves on the z-plane correspond orthogonal curves on the w-plane, and as a particular case straight lines parallel to the axes on the one plane correspond to curves which cut at right angles on the other plane To two curves which touch one another in the one plane correspond curves which touch on the other plane, but

as straight lines do not in general correspond to straight lines in the conformal representation, linear tangents do not become linear tangents, but curvilinear tangents

1250 Ratio of Elements of Area

Again, the ratio of the infinitesimal areas $P'Q_1'Q_2'$, PQ_1Q_2 is that of the squares of the moduli of dw and dz, i e if

$$z=x+\iota y \quad \text{and} \quad w=u+\iota v=f(x+\iota y),$$

$$\frac{\text{the } w\text{-element of area}}{\text{the } z\text{-element of area}}=\frac{|dw|^2}{|dz|^2}=\frac{|du+\iota\, dv|^2}{|dx+\iota\, dy|^2}$$

$$=\frac{|u_x dx+u_y\, dy+\iota(v_x dx+v_y dy)|^2}{|dx+\iota\, dy|^2}=\frac{(u_x dx+u_y dy)^2+(v_x dx+v_y dy)^2}{dx^2+dy^2},$$

and since $u_x=v_y$ and $u_y=-v_x$, this ratio becomes

$$u_x^2+v_x^2 \text{ or } u_y^2+v_y^2 \text{ or } u_x^2+u_y^2 \text{ or } v_x^2+v_y^2 \text{ or } u_x v_y-u_y v_x,$$

i e $J\begin{pmatrix}u, & v\\ x, & y\end{pmatrix}$, where J is the Jacobian of u, v with regard to x, y Or again, it may be written as

$$(u_x+\iota v_x)(u_x-\iota v_x), \quad i\ e\ f'(x+\iota y)f(x-\iota y)$$

Thus the ratio of the corresponding elements at u, v and at x, y is that of $J\begin{pmatrix}u, & v\\ x, & y\end{pmatrix}$ 1

It follows of course at once that the inverse ratio is

$$J'\begin{pmatrix}x, & y\\ u, & v\end{pmatrix} \ 1,$$

and therefore that $JJ'=1$, as is otherwise well known (*Diff Calc*, Art 540)

We may, if desirable to use a polar form for the moduli of dz and dw, write $|dz|^2=ds^2$ or $dr^2+r^2\,d\theta^2$, and for

$$|dw|^2=u_x^2+v_x^2 \quad \text{or} \quad u_y^2+v_y^2,$$

we may write

$$|dw|^2=\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial r}\right)^2+\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial r}\right)^2 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1}{r^2}\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}\right)^2+\frac{1}{r^2}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta}\right)^2, \text{ etc}$$

1251 Connection of the Curvatures

The curvatures of the companion w and z curves may be connected as follows

Let ρ and ρ' be the radii of curvature at corresponding points P, P'

Then $|dz|$ and $|dw|$ are the lengths of the corresponding infinitesimal arcs

Let ψ and ψ' be the corresponding angles which the two tangents make respectively with the x and u axes, θ and θ' the polar angular coordinates of the points and ϕ, ϕ' the angles between the tangents at P and P' and their respective polar radii r, r'

Then $z=re^{\iota\theta}$, $w=r'e^{\iota\theta'}$, $\psi=\theta+\phi$, $\psi'=\theta'+\phi'$,
whilst $\theta=\text{amp } z$ and $\theta'=\text{amp } w$ are the respective amplitudes

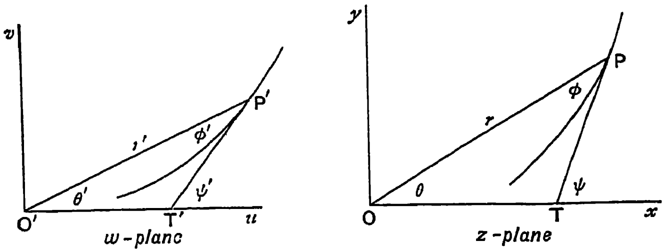


Fig 358

Then, since $w=f(z)$, we have $r'e^{\iota\theta'}=f(re^{\iota\theta})$,

and $$dr'e^{\iota\theta'}+\iota r'e^{\iota\theta'}\,d\theta'=f'(re^{\iota\theta})(dre^{\iota\theta}+\iota re^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta)$$

Put $f'(re^{\iota\theta})\equiv Re^{\iota\Theta}$, say, R and Θ being the modulus and amplitude of $f'(re^{\iota\theta})$, i e $\Theta\equiv\text{amp } f'(z)$

Then, since $dr'=ds'\cos\phi'$, $r'd\theta'=ds'\sin\phi'$, etc, we have

$$\sqrt{dr'^2+r'^2\,d\theta'^2}\,e^{\iota\theta'}e^{\iota\phi'}=\sqrt{dr^2+r^2\,d\theta^2}\,e^{\iota\theta}e^{\iota\phi}Re^{\iota\Theta},$$

that is $$|dw|\,e^{\iota\psi'}=|dz|\,Re^{\iota(\psi+\Theta)},$$

whence

$$|dw|=R|dz| \text{ or } |f'(z)\,dz| \quad\text{and}\quad \psi'-\psi=\Theta=\text{amp } f'(z),$$

whence $$d\psi'-d\psi=d\,\text{amp } f'(z),$$

and since $\rho=\dfrac{|dz|}{d\psi}$ and $\rho'=\dfrac{|dw|}{d\psi'}$, we obtain

$$\frac{|dw|}{\rho'}-\frac{|dz|}{\rho}=d\,\text{amp } f'(z)$$

or $$\frac{|f'(z)\,dz|}{\rho'}-\frac{|dz|}{\rho}=d\,\text{amp } f'(z) \qquad \text{(A)}$$

In many cases of conformal representation, the z-curve is taken as one of simple nature, usually a well-known curve,

and the w curve is often one which is of more or less complicated nature, and the labour of applying the ordinary formulae to obtain ρ' in such cases, may generally be *avoided by the use of this connection between the curvatures*

1252 **Illustrations**

Ex 1 Taking $aw=z^2$, where a is real and positive, we have $ar'e^{\iota\theta'}=r^2e^{2\iota\theta}$, whence $ar'=r^2$, $\theta'=2\theta$

Here

$$f(z)=\frac{z^2}{a},\quad f'(z)=\frac{2z}{a},\quad \text{amp } f(z)=\text{amp }\frac{2r}{a}e^{\iota\theta}=\theta,\quad d\,\text{amp } f'(z)=d\theta,$$

$$|dz|=\sqrt{dr^2+r^2d\theta^2},\quad |f'(z)\,dz|=\left|\frac{2z}{a}\right|\;|dz|=\frac{2r}{a}\;|dz|\,,$$

$$\frac{2r}{a\rho'}-\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{dr^2+r^2d\theta^2}}=\left\{r^2+\left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2\right\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

To verify in the simplest case, take the z curve as $r=a$, then

$$\rho=a,\ \frac{dr}{d\theta}=0\,,\qquad \frac{2}{\rho'}-\frac{1}{a}=\frac{1}{a},\quad i\,e\ \ \rho'=a,$$

which is obviously correct For if $r=a$, $r'=\dfrac{a^2}{a}=a$, and the w curve is also a circle of radius a but described twice as fast as the z-circle, since $\theta'=2\theta$, and therefore is traced twice over for one tracing of the z-circle

Ex 2 Consider $w=+\sqrt{a^2+bz}$, a and b being both real We have

$$r'e^{\iota\theta}=\sqrt{a^2+br\,e^{\iota\theta}}=\sqrt[4]{a^4+2a^2br\cos\theta+b^2r^2}\,e^{\frac{\iota}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{br\sin\theta}{a^2+br\cos\theta}},$$

$i\,e$ $\quad r'^4=a^4+2a^2br\cos\theta+b^2r^2\quad$ and $\quad\tan 2\theta'=br\sin\theta/(a^2+br\cos\theta)$

Also
$$dw=f'(z)\,dz=b\,dz/2\sqrt{a^2+bz}=\frac{b}{2r'}e^{-\iota\theta'}dz,$$

$$|dw|=\frac{b}{2r'}|dz|,\quad |dz|=\sqrt{dr^2+r^2d\theta^2},\quad \text{amp } f'(z)=-\theta',$$

and
$$d\theta'=\{a^2b\sin\theta\,dr+br\,(a^2\cos\theta+br)d\theta\}/2r'^4,$$

whence

$$\frac{b}{2r'\rho'}-\frac{1}{\rho}=-\left\{a^2b\sin\theta\frac{dr}{d\theta}+br(a^2\cos\theta+br)\right\}\bigg/2r'^4\sqrt{\left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2+r^2}\quad,\qquad(1)$$

which will be the general formula connecting the curvatures of the z and w curves in any transformation by means of $w=\sqrt{a^2+bz}$

For instance, take the z-curve to be the circle $r=c$ Then the w curve is a Cassinian oval For $r'^2e^{2\iota\theta'}=a^2+bce^{\iota\theta}$, $i\,e$

$$r'^2\cos 2\theta'=a^2+bc\cos\theta,\quad r'^2\sin 2\theta'=bc\sin\theta,$$

and
$$r'^4-2a^2r'^2\cos 2\theta'+a^4=b^2c^2\quad [\text{see } \textit{Diff Calc}, \text{Art } 458],$$

that is, if S, H be the foci and P any point on the curve, $SP\;HP=bc$

Putting $r=\rho=c$, $\dfrac{dr}{d\theta}=0$, in Equation (1), and substituting for $\cos\theta$,

$$\frac{b}{2r'\rho'}-\frac{1}{c}=-\frac{b}{2r'^4}\left(bc+a^2\frac{r'^2\cos 2\theta'-a^2}{bc}\right)=-\frac{r'^4-a^4+b^2c^2}{4cr'^4},$$

i e $\rho'=2bcr'^3/(3r'^4+a^4-b^2c^2)$, for the Cassinian

If $a^2=bc$, we have the case of Bernoulli's Lemniscate, and $\rho'=2a^2/3r'$

In the case just considered, it will be seen that since

$$(w-a)(w+a)=bz,$$

we have $$\text{mod }(w-a)\text{ mod }(w+a)=b\text{ mod }z,$$

and therefore that if mod z be constant, i e if the z curve be chosen as above to be a circle of radius c and centre at the origin, the correspond ing w curve has the property that the product of its bi-focal radii SP, HP is constant, the coordinates of the foci S, H being $(a, 0)$ and $(-a, 0)$, and therefore it is one of the class of the Cassinian ovals $r_1r_2=bc$ This result is therefore obvious as the immediate interpretation of the w z equation without reference to the polar form

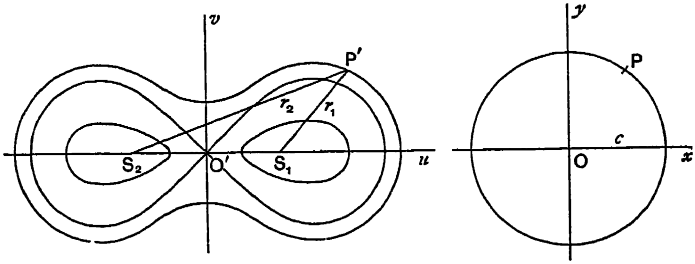


Fig 359

Since in the z-curve the loci $r=\text{const}=c$, $\theta=\text{const}=2\alpha$, form a pair of loci cutting orthogonally, the corresponding curves on the w-plane cut orthogonally

The curves corresponding to $r=\text{const}$ have been seen to be Cassinians

The curves corresponding to $\theta=2\alpha$ are rectangular hyperbolae

For since $r'^2e^{2i\theta'}-a^2=bre^{i\theta}=bre^{2i\alpha}$,

$$r'^2\cos 2\theta'-a^2=br\cos 2\alpha,\quad r'^2\sin 2\theta'=br\sin 2\alpha,$$

that is, $$r'^2\sin 2(\theta'-\alpha)+a^2\sin 2\alpha=0$$

These hyperbolae for a parameter α are therefore the orthogonal trajectories of the Cassinians $r_1r_2=\text{const}$

Further, it may be remarked that in considering the transformation $w^2-a^2=bz$, we have really considered any transformation of the form $Aw^2+Bw+C=z$, for by putting $w=w'-\dfrac{B}{2A}$, we have

$$Aw'^2-\frac{B^2}{4A}+C=z,$$

which is of the form $w^2-a^2=bz$

Hence the results for $Aw^2+Bw+C=z$ are the same as those considered, with a mere transformation of the position of the axes

1253 Curvature, the Form for Cartesians

We may put the curvature formula of Art 1251 into another form more particularly useful for a Cartesian z-locus

For $$w=f(z)=f(x+\iota y), \quad dw=f'(z)\,dz,$$

$$|dz|=\sqrt{dx^2+dy^2}, \qquad |dw|=|f'(z)|\ |dz|,$$

whence $$\frac{|f'(z)|}{\rho'}-\frac{1}{\rho}=\frac{\dfrac{d}{dx}\operatorname{amp} f'(z)}{\sqrt{1+\left(\dfrac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}} \tag{B}$$

1254 Thus, if the z-locus is a straight line for instance, say $y=mx+c$,

$$\rho=\infty, \quad \frac{dy}{dx}=m \quad \text{and} \quad \rho'=\frac{|f'(z)|\sqrt{1+m^2}}{\dfrac{d}{dx}\operatorname{amp} f'(z)}$$

1255 Illustrative Examples

(1) For example, *in the case* $w=a\cos z$ considered in Art 1236, for which $X=a\cos x\cosh y$, $Y=-a\sin x\sinh y$, so that $y=c$ gives the ellipse $\dfrac{X^2}{a^2\cosh^2 c}+\dfrac{Y^2}{a^2\sinh^2 c}=1$, we have

$$f(z)=a\cos z,$$

$$f'(z)=-a\sin z=-a(\sin x\cosh y+\iota\cos x\sinh y),$$

$$|f'(z)|=a\sqrt{\sin^2 x\cosh^2 y+\cos^2 x\sinh^2 y}=a\sqrt{\cosh 2y-\cos 2x}/\sqrt{2},$$

$$\operatorname{amp} f'(z)=\tan^{-1}(\cot x\tanh y),$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}\operatorname{amp} f'(z)=\frac{\sin 2x\dfrac{dy}{dx}-\sinh 2y}{\cosh 2y-\cos 2x},$$

and in our case for $y=c$, we have $\rho=\infty$, $\dfrac{dy}{dx}=0$, $m=0$, and the radius of curvature of the derived curve is

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}\frac{(\cosh 2c-\cos 2x)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\sinh 2c}, \quad \text{where } \cos x=\frac{X}{a\cosh c},$$

which may be readily verified directly for the ellipse

(2) (A) *In the case* $w=\dfrac{z^n}{a^{n-1}}$ (*a real*), we have

$$r'e^{\iota\theta'}=\frac{r^n e^{\iota n\theta}}{a^{n-1}}, \quad r'=\frac{r^n}{a^{n-1}}, \quad \theta'=n\theta$$

Hence to any z-locus $F(r,\theta)=0$ corresponds a w locus

$$F\left(a^{\frac{n-1}{n}}r'^{\frac{1}{n}}, \ \frac{\theta'}{n}\right)=0$$

In this case, since $\theta' = n\theta$, a z line through the origin corresponds to a w line through the origin, and in consequence in this case $\phi = \phi'$, i.e. the angles which the tangents make with their radii vectores are equal.

Hence to an equiangular spiral in the z plane and with pole at the origin corresponds another and equal equiangular spiral in the w plane with its pole at the new origin.

(B) Moreover, since $\psi = \theta + \phi$, $\psi' = \theta' + \phi'$, we have $\psi' - \psi = \theta' - \theta$, whence

$$\frac{|dw|}{\rho'} - \frac{|dz|}{\rho} = d\,\mathrm{amp}\, w - d\,\mathrm{amp}\, z,$$

which is what the curvature formula of Art 1251 reduces to, since

$$f'(z) = \frac{nr^{n-1}}{a^{n-1}} e^{i(n-1)\theta} \text{ and } \mathrm{amp}\, f'(z) = (n-1)\theta = \mathrm{amp}\, w - \mathrm{amp}\, z.$$

(C) In this group of results, if we take the z locus as the straight line $r\cos\theta = a$, we have

$$\phi' = \phi = \frac{\pi}{2} - \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta'}{n},$$

which gives the well known property of all curves of the form

$$r^{-\frac{1}{n}} = a^{-\frac{1}{n}}\cos\left(-\frac{1}{n}\theta\right),$$

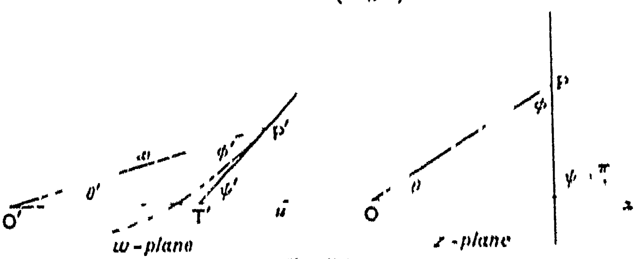


Fig 360

which include as particular cases the Parabola ($n = 2$), the Rectangular Hyperbola ($n = \frac{1}{2}$), Bernoulli's Lemniscate ($n = -\frac{1}{2}$), the Cardioide ($n = -2$), the Straight Line ($n = 1$) and the Circle ($n = -1$).

(D) To any curve $r^p = a^p\cos p\theta$ corresponds the curve

$$(r'a^{n-1})^{\frac{p}{n}} = a^p\cos\frac{p\theta'}{n}, \quad \text{i.e. } r'^q = a^q\cos q\theta', \quad \text{where } \frac{p}{q} = n.$$

Hence to $r^{\frac{n-1}{k}} = a^{\frac{n-1}{k}}\cos\frac{n-1}{k}\theta$ corresponds its own k^{th} pedal curve, for the k^{th} pedal is got by substituting for the present index and multiple of θ

$$\frac{\frac{n-1}{k}}{1+k\frac{n-1}{k}} \text{ for } \frac{n-1}{k}, \text{ i.e. } \frac{n-1}{kn} \text{ for } \frac{n-1}{k},$$

which gives the ratio $n : 1$ for the indices and multiple of θ as required.

(E) Quasi-Inversion

The conformal representation of $w=\frac{k^2}{z}$, where k is real, is very important

We have at once $r'e^{\iota\theta'}=\frac{k^2}{re^{\iota\theta}}=\frac{k^2}{r}e^{-\iota\theta}$, whence $r'r=k^2$ and $\theta'=-\theta$

Hence, if the same axes be taken for the z and w curves, we have a combination of inversion and reflexion in the x axis This process is known as Quasi Inversion The name is due to Cayley

Now, reflexion with regard to a straight line makes no difference in the nature of a curve Hence the usual rules of inversion apply, viz a straight line which does not pass through the origin inverts into a circle through the origin If the straight line pass through the origin it inverts into a straight line through the origin To a circle through the origin corresponds a straight line not through the origin To a circle which does not pass through the origin corresponds another circle which does not pass through the origin To a parabola with focus at the origin corresponds a Cardioide with pole at the origin To a conic with focus at the origin corresponds a Limaçon with pole at the origin, and so on

Hence when the z curve is given, the w curve is at once known and can be constructed by the reflexion of the curve traced by a Peaucellier cell linkage arrangement as explained in *Diff Calc*, Art 232

(F) The Homographic Relation

Consider next the conformal representation of $w=\frac{az+b}{cz+d}$

This is the general linear transformation It is known as a "Homographic" relation between w and z

Obviously $$cwz+dw-az-b=0,$$

or $$\left(w-\frac{a}{c}\right)\left(z+\frac{d}{c}\right)=\frac{b}{c}-\frac{ad}{c^2}=\frac{bc-ad}{c^2}$$

Now this transformation is unaltered by changes in a, b, c, d, which preserve the ratios In fact, there are only three constants, namely the ratios $a\ b\ c\ d$ There is therefore no loss of generality in taking $bc-ad=1$

This being done, let $w=\frac{a}{c}+w'$, $z=-\frac{d}{c}+z'$, which merely shifts the origins of w and z, retaining axes parallel to their original directions, for if $\frac{a}{c}=\alpha+\iota\beta$, say, and $-\frac{d}{c}=\gamma+\iota\delta$, the new origins will be the points (α, β) and (γ, δ) respectively, we then have $w'z'=\frac{1}{c^2}$, i e another quasi-inversion connection between the z and w loci

(G) Obviously, if when $w=\frac{az+b}{cz+d}$, z is itself connected with a third variable t by another homographic relation $z=\frac{pt+q}{rt+s}$, then upon substituting for z, w is of the form $\frac{At+B}{Ct+D}$, whether the variables and constants involved be real or complex

That is, if w be homographic with regard to z and z be homographic with regard to t, then w is homographic with regard to t, and so on for any number of variables

The relation may obviously be thrown into the form

$$\frac{\lambda}{wz}+\frac{\mu}{w}+\frac{\nu}{z}+1=0,$$

where λ, μ, ν are constants This relation is of much use in the theory of geometrical optics, in various forms, the quantity λ being there usually zero

The equation $w=\dfrac{az+b}{cz+d}$ may be written further in the form

$$\frac{w-\lambda}{w+\lambda}=\frac{(a-\lambda c)\,z+(b-\lambda d)}{(a+\lambda c)\,z+(b+\lambda d)}=k\frac{z-\mu}{z+\mu}, \text{ say },$$

so
$$\frac{|w-\lambda|}{|w+\lambda|}=|k|\,\frac{|z-\mu|}{|z+\mu|}$$

And if we use bi-focal coordinates in each system, viz $(R,\ R')$ and $(r,\ r')$, the two foci on the two planes being λ, $-\lambda$ in the w-plane and μ, $-\mu$ in the z plane, then $\dfrac{R}{R'}=|k|\dfrac{r}{r'}$, so that when z describes a circle in the z-plane, viz $r\ r'$=constant, w will describe a circle in the w-plane, viz $R\ R'$=constant, a result which has been already stated

The case $\dfrac{w-a}{w-b}=z$ is a case of the above quasi-inversion

We have $\dfrac{|w-a|}{|w-b|}=|z|$, and if the z-locus is the fixed circle $|z|$=constant, the w-locus is a fixed circle

(H) *Consider next the conformal representation of the equation*

$$w=Az^{\alpha}+Bz^{\beta}+Cz^{\gamma}+\quad ,$$

where A, B, C, and α, β, γ, are all real positive quantities

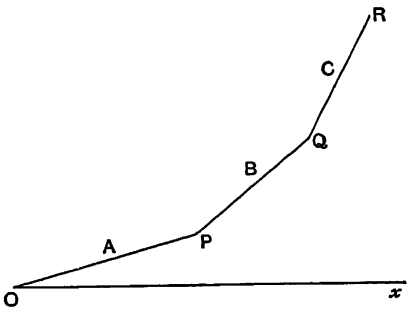


Fig 361

Putting, as in previous cases, $z=re^{\iota\theta}$, $w=r'e^{\iota\theta'}=X+\iota Y$,

$$X=Ar^{\alpha}\cos\alpha\theta+Br^{\beta}\cos\beta\theta+Cr^{\gamma}\cos\gamma\theta+$$
$$Y=Ar^{\alpha}\sin\alpha\theta+Br^{\beta}\sin\beta\theta+Cr^{\gamma}\sin\gamma\theta+$$

If we take the z-curve to be a circle of radius unity, then for the w curve $X = \Sigma A \cos a\theta$, $Y = \Sigma A \sin a\theta$, and this locus can be constructed as the locus of a point carried on one of a set of hinged rods OP, PQ, QR, of lengths A, B, C, etc, the carried point being considered as the end of the last rod and one end of the first rod fixed at a point O, the whole system moving in a plane and the several rods rotating with angular velocities in the ratio a β γ etc, , in fact, what is usually known as an epicyclic train of linkages

(I) *Consider the case of two terms* $w = Az^{a} + Bz^{\beta}$

Let Q be a point attached to a circle of centre P and radius b, which rolls without sliding upon the outside of the circumference of a fixed

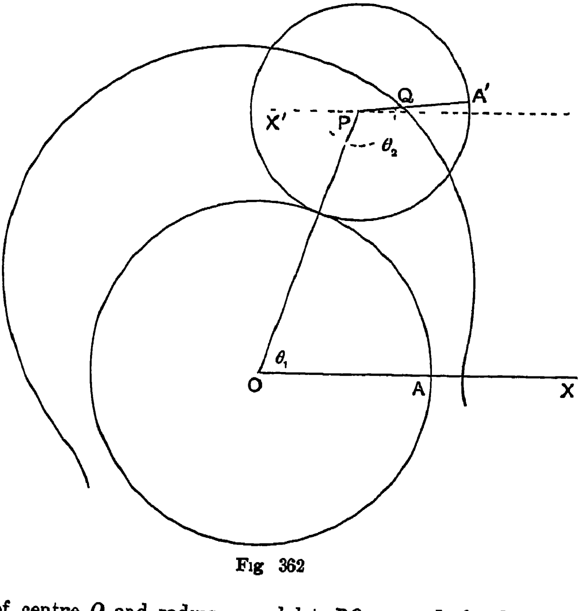


Fig 362

circle of centre O and radius a, and let $PQ = \rho$, and θ_1, θ_2, the angles which OP and PQ have turned through since A', the extremity of the radius which passes through Q of the moving circle, was in contact with the fixed circle at A Let PX' be parallel to AO Then the angle $X'PA'$ (marked in the figure as $> \pi$) is θ_2

Then, for pure rolling,

$$a\theta_1 = b(\theta_2 - \theta_1) \quad \text{or} \quad (a+b)\theta_1 = b\theta_2$$

Let $\theta_1 = a\theta$, $\theta_2 = \beta\theta$, and take $A = a + b$, $B = -\rho$.

$$\frac{a+b}{\beta} = \frac{b}{a} = \frac{A}{\beta}, \quad i\,e \quad b = \frac{a}{\beta}A \quad \text{and} \quad a = \frac{\beta - a}{\beta}A$$

Then the coordinates of Q are

$$X = A\cos\alpha\theta + B\cos\beta\theta, \quad Y = A\sin\alpha\theta + B\sin\beta\theta$$

So $w = Az^{\alpha} + Bz^{\beta}$ gives in this case a trochoidal locus for w corresponding to the circular locus for z, the trochoid being traced by the motion of a point at distance ρ $(= -B)$ from the centre of a circle of radius b $\left(=\frac{\alpha}{\beta}A\right)$ rolling upon a fixed circle of radius a $\left(=\frac{\beta-\alpha}{\beta}A\right)$ If $\rho = b$, an epicycloid is traced by the w-point, supposing b to be positive

In the case $a = b = \rho$ we have

$$A = 2a, \ B = -a, \ \text{ and } \ \frac{\alpha}{\beta} = \frac{b}{A} = \frac{a}{2a} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad i\,e \ \ \beta = 2\alpha,$$

so that the w-z relation is $w = 2az^{\alpha} - az^{2\alpha}$

And in this case the epitrochoidal curve is a cardioide

It is unnecessary to particularise the value of α which is the ratio of the rates of angular description of the circle traced by P and the unit circle traced by the z-point If we take $\alpha = 1$ for simplicity, then $\beta = 2$, and we have

$$w = 2az - az^2$$

The correspondence of the z-curve and the w curve is shown in the adjoining figure, where corresponding points on the two loci are indicated by the same letter, unaccented for the z-curve, accented for the w curve

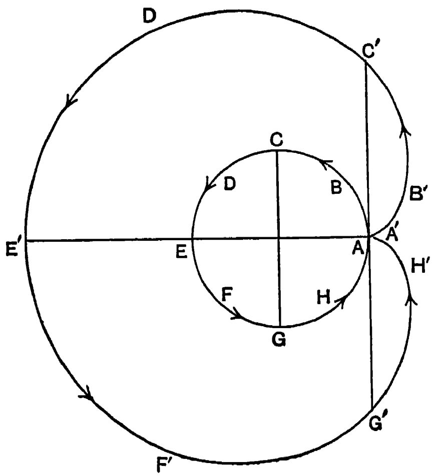


Fig 363

In the figure the w plane is supposed, for convenience, to be superposed upon the z-plane

(J) If b be negative and $\rho=b=-b'$, we have a hypocycloid traced, and

$$A=a-b',\quad B=b',\quad \frac{\beta-a}{\beta}=\frac{a}{a-b'},\quad i\,e\quad \beta=\frac{b'-a}{b'}a,$$

giving
$$w=(a-b')z^{a}+b'z^{-\frac{a-b}{b'}a}$$

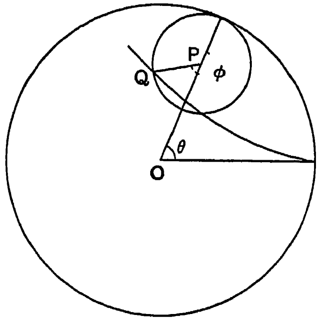


Fig 364

And the particular case in which $b'=\frac{a}{2}$ gives $w=\frac{a}{2}(z^{a}+z^{-a})$

And $|z|=1$ by hypothesis, so $z=e^{\iota\theta}$

Hence $w=a\cos a\theta$, which is then a real quantity

And as $w=u+\iota v$, we have $u=a\cos a\theta$, $v=0$, i e the diameter of the fixed circle is traced by the w-point, as is well known

(K) For a three-cusped hypocycloid,

$$\rho=b=-\frac{a}{3},\quad A=\frac{2a}{3},\quad B=\frac{a}{3},\quad \frac{a}{\beta}=\frac{b}{A}=-\frac{1}{2},\qquad \beta=-2a$$

And the w-z relation is $w=\frac{2}{3}az^{a}+\frac{1}{3}az^{-2a}$, and so on for other cases

It should be noted also that the order of the terms Az^{a}, Bz^{β} is immaterial, that is, we might regard w as given by $w=Bz^{\beta}+Az^{a}$

And then the same epicycloid or hypocycloid, or epitrochoid or hypotrochoid, as the case may be, can be traced in another way, viz by the rolling of a circle of radius $\frac{\beta}{a}B$ upon a fixed circle of radius $\frac{a-\beta}{a}B$

(L) *The case* $\frac{w}{a'}=\log\frac{z}{a}$, *where* a, a' *are real constants*

This case gives $\quad \frac{r'}{a'}e^{\iota\theta'}=\log\left(\frac{r}{a}e^{\iota\theta}\right)=\log\frac{r}{a}+\iota(\theta+2\lambda\pi)$,

whence
$$\log\frac{r}{a}=\frac{r'}{a'}\cos\theta'=\frac{x'}{a'},\quad \theta+2\lambda\pi=\frac{r'}{a'}\sin\theta'=\frac{y'}{a'}$$

So that to a circle $r=$const on the z plane corresponds a straight line parallel to the y-axis on the w-plane, and to a straight line through the origin, $\theta=$const, on the z-plane corresponds a family of straight lines parallel to the x-axis on the w-plane

Corresponding to the Archimedean Spiral $r=a\theta$ on the z plane, we have, on the w plane, a family of logarithmic curves, viz

$$\frac{y'}{a'}-2\lambda\pi=\frac{a}{a}e^{\frac{x}{a}}$$

Corresponding to the Equiangular Spiral $r=ae^{\theta\cot\beta}$ on the z plane, we have, on the w plane, the family

$$ae^{\frac{x}{a}}=ae^{\left(\frac{y'}{a}-2\lambda\pi\right)\cot\beta}, \quad i\,e\quad \frac{y'}{a'}-2\lambda\pi=\tan\beta\left(\frac{x'}{a'}+\log\frac{a}{a}\right),$$

viz a family of parallel straight lines

As a further example of the use of the curvature formula of Art 1251, viz

$$\frac{|f'(z)\,dz|}{\rho'}-\frac{|dz|}{\rho}=d\operatorname{amp}f'(z),$$

let us apply it in the last case

We have $\qquad f'(z)\,dz=a'\dfrac{dz}{z}$ and $\operatorname{amp}f'(z)=-\theta$,

$$\frac{a'\left|\frac{dz}{z}\right|}{\rho'}-\frac{|dz|}{\rho}=-d\theta$$

In the particular case where the z curve is the equiangular spiral,

$$z=ae^{\theta(\cot\beta+\iota)},\quad \frac{dz}{z}=(\cot\beta+\iota)\,d\theta,\quad dz=re^{\iota\theta}(\cot\beta+\iota)\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{r}{\sin\beta}e^{\iota(\theta+\beta)}\,d\theta,$$

and $\qquad \left|\dfrac{dz}{z}\right|=\dfrac{d\theta}{\sin\beta},\quad |dz|=\dfrac{r}{\sin\beta}d\theta$ and $\rho'=\infty$

Thus the formula reduces to $\rho=r\operatorname{cosec}\beta$, which is the well known result for an equiangular spiral

1256 Branches and Branch Points

In the case of a multiple-valued function, where each value of the independent variable z leads to more than one value of the dependent variable w, the several values of w are said to be branches of the function Thus, if the equation connecting w and z be $F(w, z)=0$, and if upon solution for w we find

$$w_1=f_1(z),\quad w_2=f_2(z),\quad w_3=f_3(z),\ \text{etc},$$

each of these forms being now single-valued, then w_1, w_2, w_3, etc, are called the "branches" of w

When z traces any curve in the (x, y) plane, each of the functions w_1, w_2, w_3, traces out a corresponding curve in the (u, v) plane, and each curve is a graph of its own branch

If for any point z two values of w become equal, such point is said to be a "branch point" of w A line which

connects two and only two branch points is called a branch line or cross line

1257 The simplest example is the case when $w^2=z$ Here w is a two-valued function The function has "branches" $w_1=+\sqrt{z}$, $w_2=-\sqrt{z}$

At the points $z=0$ and $z=\infty$ there are "branch points." The positive direction of the x-axis which joins $z=0$ to $z=\infty$ is a branch line

1258 To examine the behaviour of w_1 and w_2 in the immediate neighbourhood of the branch point at $z=0$, put $z=re^{\iota\theta}$, and travel round the point along a small circle of radius r, r remains constant, θ increases by 2π

$$w_1=+\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}} \text{ becomes } \sqrt{re^{\iota(\theta+2\pi)}}=e^{\iota\pi}\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}=-\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}=w_2,$$

$$w_2=-\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}} \text{ becomes } -\sqrt{re^{\iota(\theta+2\pi)}}=-e^{\iota\pi}\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}=\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}=w_1$$

Hence in passing once round the branch point $z=0$, and therefore crossing the branch line, each branch changes into the other

1259 Similarly for the case $w^q=z$, where q is a positive integer

Here w is a q-valued function of z, and we have

$$w=z^{\frac{1}{q}}\left(\cos\frac{2\lambda\pi}{q}+\iota\sin\frac{2\lambda\pi}{q}\right), \text{ where } \lambda=1, 2, 3, \quad \text{or } q$$

Let the q q^{th} roots of unity be called $\alpha, \alpha^2, \alpha^3, \ldots \alpha^q$
Then the branches of the function may be written

$$w_1=\alpha z^{\frac{1}{q}}, \quad w_2=\alpha^2 z^{\frac{1}{q}}, \quad w_3=\alpha^3 z^{\frac{1}{q}}, \quad w_q=\alpha^q z^{\frac{1}{q}},$$

where by $z^{\frac{1}{q}}$ we mean any definite q^{th} root of z, the same to be taken throughout

The points $z=0$ and $z=\infty$ are branch points, and the positive portion of the x-axis is a branch line

In passing once round a small circle of radius r encircling a branch point, say that at $z=0$, w_s changes from being $\alpha^s(re^{\iota\theta})^{\frac{1}{q}}$ to being $\alpha^s[re^{\iota(\theta+2\pi)}]^{\frac{1}{q}}$, that is to

$$\alpha^s e^{\iota\frac{2\pi}{q}}(re^{\iota\theta})^{\frac{1}{q}} \quad \text{or} \quad \alpha^{s+1}(re^{\iota\theta})^{\frac{1}{q}},$$

therefore w_s changes to w_{s+1}

Thus the system of branches changes from

$$w_1, w_2, w_3, \quad w_{q-1}, w_q \quad \text{to} \quad w_2, w_3, w_4, \quad w_q, w_1,$$

and a second encircling of this small contour will cause the further change to $w_3, w_4, w_5, \quad w_1, w_2$, and so on So that when z has travelled q times round the branch point at $z=0$, the original order will have been restored

Similarly also for the case $w^q=z^p$, where p and q are positive integers prime to each other,

1260 Reverting to the case $w^2=az$, where a is positive and real, put

$$z=re^{\iota\theta}, \quad w_1=r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}, \quad w_2=r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}$$

Then $w_1\equiv r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}=+\sqrt{are^{\iota\theta}}$, $w_2\equiv r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}=-\sqrt{are^{\iota\theta}}=\sqrt{ar}\,e^{\iota(\theta+2\pi)}$,

$$r_1=\sqrt{ar}, \quad \theta_1=\frac{\theta}{2}, \quad r_2=\sqrt{ar}, \quad \theta_2=\pi+\frac{\theta}{2}$$

We show separate w-planes for the separate branches (Fig 365) Take as the z curve the circle $r=a$

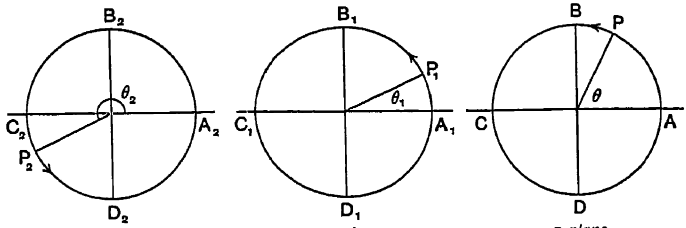


Fig 365

Here, as P, (z), moves round the circumference $ABCD$ of the circle $r=a$, the points P_1, (w_1), and P_2, (w_2), respectively describe two semicircles shown in the accompanying figure, viz the upper half circle $A_1B_1C_1$ for w_1 and the lower half circle $C_2D_2A_2$ for w_2 When P traverses its path a second time, P_1 proceeds to describe the lower half circle of w_1, viz $C_1D_1A_1$, whilst P_2 describes the upper half $A_2B_2C_2$ for w_2

1261 Sheets, Riemann's Surface

In order to avoid the inconvenience of the same value of z indicating two or more values of w, the following device is adopted

Imagine the x-y plane upon which the point z travels to split into as many parallel sheets as there are values of w which any one value of z gives rise Let these sheets still carry with them the tracings of the original axes, and let them be separated from each other by infinitesimal distances ϵ, the

ying in a line perpendicular to the several planes axes remaining parallel, and let the same point z ed upon each plane Let the several planes be ed as No 1, No 2, No 3, etc, and be associated with al functions $w=w_1$, $w=w_2$, $w=w_3$, etc, to which the z gives rise, so that when z travels on plane No 1, h of w_1 is traced on the w-plane, when z travels on 2 the graph of w_2 is traced on the w-plane, and so on way each value of z with its particularising plane e only to one value of w, so that w may now be pon as a single-valued function of z, and z requires escription not only the values of x and y, but also ber or label of its particularising plane

t will be inferred from the examples considered that in its travel upon the original x-y plane in continuous crosses a branch line AB in that plane there is a n the branch of the function, w_1 to w_2 say In order sent the continuous motion of z in our new system of om plane (1) to plane (2) it will be necessary to suppose tence of a plane bridge extending from A to B, and ing at these points and leading from plane (1) on which to plane (2) on which A', B' lie where A', B' are the itions of A, B on plane (2), so that in passing from z_1 e (1) to z_2 on plane (2) the point z passes down the f infinitesimal length from the one plane to the other changing its value in so passing

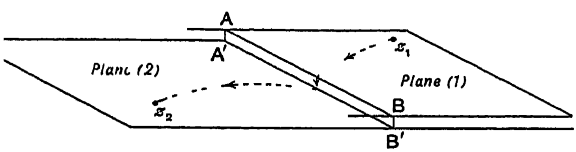


Fig 366

in the case when there are only two branch points and nch line, we shall consider the several z-sheets to be e else connected Thus, as z passes over this bridge ane (1) to plane (2), w_1 changes to w_2 After travelling (2) the point z must again cross the bridge to get back original position z_1, for there is no other connection

between the planes (2) and (1). The excursion of z from plane (1) to plane (2) and back again may be indicated to an eye looking endwise along the branch line from B to A, as in the diagram No. 367, the bridge being represented in duplicate as PQ or $P'Q'$ for convenience.

Fig. 367.

Thus, in the case of $w^2 = z$, we have the diagram of the change indicated in Fig. 368.

Fig. 368.

In the case of $w^q = z$, the cyclic order of change as z passes the branch line is indicated in Fig. 369 (taking, for example, $q = 5$).

Fig. 369.

The whole system of sheets thus connected by means of a bridge through the branch line is then regarded as forming a continuous surface, and is known as a Riemann's Surface.

1262. Enough has been said to indicate one method of representation by means of which the consideration of a multiple valued function w may be regarded as reduced to the consideration of a single valued function. And this will suffice for our purposes in this book. The whole theory of Branch points, Branch lines and Riemann's representation would occupy far more space than is at our disposal, and we must refer the student to treatises on the Theory of Functions, *e.g.* Forsyth, *Theory of Functions*, Chapter XV., or Harkness and Morley, *Theory of Functions*, Chapter VI., where this very interesting matter will be found fully discussed.

1263 **Any Algebraic Equation of the n^{th} degree has n roots, n being a positive integer**

Let $w \equiv F(z) = z^n + p_1 z^{n-1} + p_2 z^{n-2} + \quad + p_n = 0$, where z and the several coefficients may be real or complex and n is a positive integer

Whilst z travels over the whole of the z-plane it is obvious that w will travel over at any rate some part of the w-plane

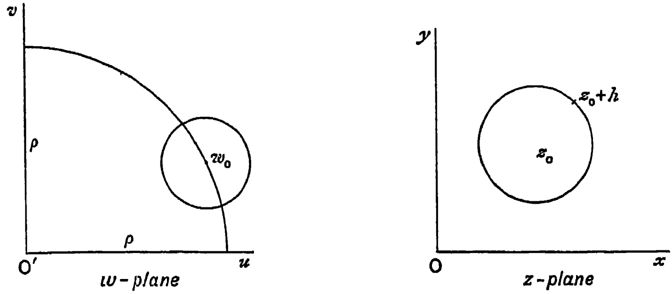


Fig 370

Let O and O' be the two origins Then we shall show that w must reach O' in its travels over the w-plane For, if there were any finite limit of the nearness of approach of w to O', let ρ be that limit Let z_0 be the value of z for which w arrives at its limiting value, w_0 say, which must lie somewhere on the circumference of a circle of radius ρ in the w-plane and having O' for its centre

Consider the vector $z = z_0 + h$

Then $w = (z_0+h)^n + p_1(z_0+h)^{n-1} + p_2(z_0+h)^{n-2} + \quad + p_n$, which, by multiplying out the several terms and arranging in powers of h, we may write as

$$w = F(z_0) + hF'(z_0) + \frac{h^2}{2!}F''(z_0) + \quad + \frac{h^n}{n!}F^{(n)}(z_0),$$

where $F(z_0)$, $F'(z_0)$, etc, are the several coefficients occurring, and are functions of z_0 alone, finite so long as z_0 is finite Then obviously $w_0 = F(z_0)$, and therefore

$$w - w_0 = hF'(z_0) + \frac{h^2}{2!}F''(z_0) + \quad + \frac{h^n}{n!}F^{(n)}(z_0) = hF'(z_0) + \zeta, \text{ say}$$

Then, provided $F'(z_0)$ does not vanish, we can, by making h sufficiently small, make the ratio $\zeta \; hF'(z_0)$ less than any assignable quantity

And even if $F'(z_0)$ does vanish, as well as

$$F''(z_0),\ F'''(z_0) \ldots F^{(r-1)}(z_0), \text{ say,}$$

so that $\frac{h^r}{r!}F^{(r)}(z_0)$ is the first term which does not vanish, we can in the same way, by taking h sufficiently small, make the remainder of the series beyond the term $\frac{h^r}{r!}F^{(r)}(z_0)$ bear to that term a ratio less than any assignable quantity, and therefore ultimately, when h is indefinitely small

$$w - w_0 = \frac{hF'(z_0)}{1!} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{h^r}{r!}F^{(r)}(z_0),$$

as the case may be.

Now let the point $z_0 + h$ travel in a small circle round z_0 as its centre. In doing this the amplitude of h is increased by 2π and that of h^r by $2r\pi$, r being a positive integer, whilst that of $F'(z_0)$ or $F^{(r)}(z_0)$ is unaltered.

Therefore the amplitude of $w - w_0$ increases by 2π or by $2r\pi$, and the point w describes some curve about w_0 which returns into itself after one or r complete circuits as z describes a small circle about z_0. Hence it must penetrate at least once into the circle of radius ρ in its travel about w_0. And this contradicts the hypothesis that there is an inferior limit to the closeness of approach of w to O.

There must therefore be at least one value of z, say z_1, for which w coincides with the origin O and makes $F(z)$ vanish.

Hence $z - z_1$ must be a factor of $F(z)$.

Dividing out $z - z_1$ from $F(z)$ we get an expression of degree $n - 1$ in powers of z to which the same process can be applied.

And, proceeding in this way, it is clear that $F(z)$ *must have n zeros*.

And, if $z_1, z_2, z_3, \ldots z_n$ be the values of z for which $F(z)$ vanishes, we get $w = A(z - z_1)(z - z_2)(z - z_3) \ldots (z - z_n)$, where A is independent of z, but may be a complex constant.

Thus $$\text{mod } w = \text{mod } A \prod_{r=1}^{r=n} \text{mod } (z - z_r),$$

and $$\text{amp } w = \text{amp } A + \sum_{r=1}^{r=n} \text{amp. } (z - z_r).$$

1264 Number of roots within a given Contour

We are now in a position to assign the number of roots of $w=0$ which lie within a given contour in the w-plane

When z travels in a closed curve once round z_0 the amplitude of the vector $z-z_0$ is increased by 2π, and if the closed curve encircles z_0 r times before returning to the starting point, the amplitude of the vector is increased by $2r\pi$

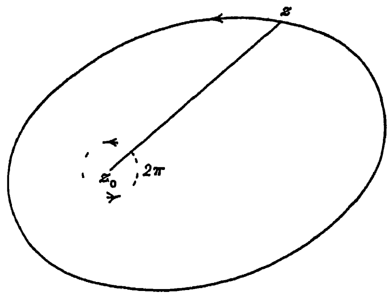


Fig 371

When z travels round a closed contour which does not enclose z_0 the amplitude of $z-z_0$ increases by a certain amount, and then decreases again till it assumes its original value when the whole circuit of the contour has been traversed, so that there is no change in the amplitude

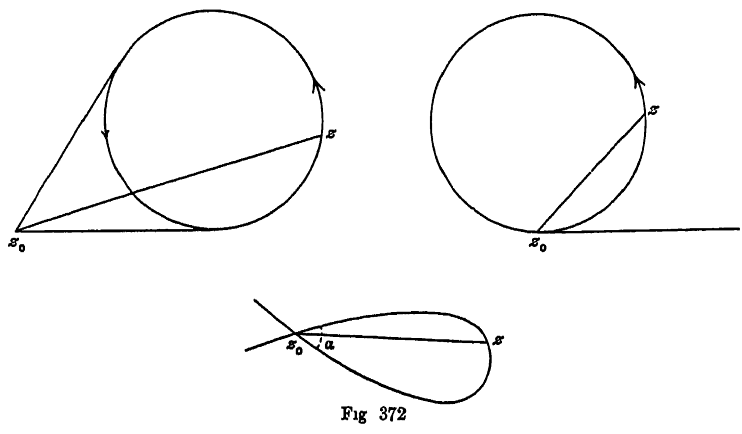


Fig 372

If the z-contour passes through z_0 at a point of continuous curvature of the contour instead of surrounding it, there is a change of π in the amplitude

of $z-z_0$ If z_0 be *situated at a node* of the z curve, then, when z describes a loop starting from the node by one of the branches which passes through z_0 and returning to the node by another branch, the change in the amplitude of $z-z_0$ is α, where α is the angle between the directions of the two tangents at the node between which the loop lies

Remembering that if

$$w=A(z-z_1)(z-z_2)(z-z_3) \quad (z-z_n)$$

we have $\quad$ amp $w=$amp $A+$amp, $(z-z_1)+ \quad +$amp $(z-z_n)$,

it obviously follows that if z is made to travel round any contour which encloses any r of the n zeros of w, viz z_1, z_2, z_3, z_n, and no more, and does not pass through any of them, and if the contour be such as to encircle them each once only, the change of the amplitude in w will be $2r\pi$ If, however, it passes *through* one of the other zeros at a point of continuous curvature of the contour besides encircling the r zeros considered before, there will be a change of amplitude to the extent of $(2r+1)\pi$ Conversely, if as z passes along the perimeter of any region S it be observed that the change of amplitude is $2r\pi$, we infer either that there are r zeros of w within that region or $r-2p$ zeros within and $2p$ upon the boundary, and that, if the change of amplitude be $(2r+1)\pi$, there will be r zeros within and one upon the boundary or $r-2p$ zeros within and $2p+1$ upon the boundary, so that in the one case there are r roots within or upon the boundary, and in the other there are $r+1$ roots within or upon the boundary, and the number upon the boundary is even in the first case, odd in the second, and if the change of amplitude be an odd multiple of π there must be at least one zero of w on the boundary of the contour

1265 **Illustrative Examples**

1 Consider the equation

$$w\equiv z^4-2z^3-z^2+2z+10=0$$

Take a contour bounded by a circular arc, centre at the origin, and of infinite radius R and the positive directions of the x and y-axes, viz the quadrant OAB

Then (1) as z travels along the x axis, $y=0$ and the amplitude of z, and therefore also of w is zero, in moving from O to A

(2) As z travels along the quadrantal arc AB of the infinite circle,

$$w=R^4\left(e^{4\iota\theta}-2\frac{e^{3\iota\theta}}{R}-\frac{e^{2\iota\theta}}{R^2}+2\frac{e^{\iota\theta}}{R^3}+\frac{10}{R^4}\right)=R^4e^{4\iota\theta} \text{ ultimately,}$$

and as θ changes from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{2}$ the increase of amplitude is $4\cdot\frac{\pi}{2}=2\pi$

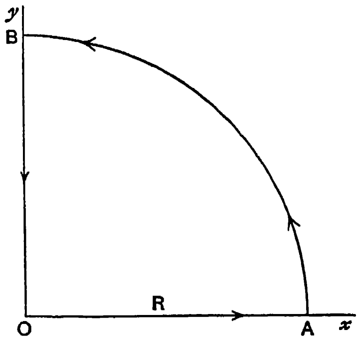


Fig 373

(3) As z travels from $z=\infty$ at B down the y-axis to O, $x=0$, and $z=\iota y=\iota r$, say, and $w=r^4+2\iota r^3+r^2+2\iota r+10=\rho(\cos\phi+\iota\sin\phi)$, say, where

$$\tan\phi=2\frac{r^3+r}{r^4+r^2+10}, \qquad (a)$$

so that $\tan\phi$ remains positive as r decreases from ∞ to zero, vanishing at both limits To find where it attains its maximum value, we have by differentiation

$$\frac{1}{2}\sec^2\phi\frac{d\phi}{dr}=-\frac{r^6+2r^4-29r^2-10}{(r^4+r^2+10)^2}, \qquad (b)$$

and the equation to find the stationary values of $\tan\phi$ is

$$r^6+2r^4-29r^2-10=0, \qquad (c)$$

which being a cubic for r^2 must have one value of r^2 real Moreover, as $r^2=\infty$ makes the left-hand member positive, and $r^2=0$ makes it negative, a real value of r^2 must lie between 0 and infinity, and further, Descartes' rule of signs shows that there cannot be more than one real positive root Let that root be $r^2=\alpha^2$, and let the remaining roots, both real or both imaginary, be β^2 and γ^2

Then $\frac{1}{2}\sec^2\phi\frac{d\phi}{dr}=-\frac{(r^2-\alpha^2)(r^2-\beta^2)(r^2-\gamma^2)}{(r^4+r^2+10)^2}$

If both β^2 and γ^2 be real negative quantities, $r^2-\beta^2$ and $r^2-\gamma^2$ are both positive

If β^2 and γ^2 be unreal, the product $(r^2-\beta^2)(r^2-\gamma^2)$ cannot change sign as r changes through real values from ∞ to zero, and this product is ultimately r^4 when r is infinite Hence in either case $(r^2-\beta^2)(r^2-\gamma^2)$ is positive

Also r is *decreasing*. Hence

from $r = R$ to $r = a$, we have $\frac{d\phi}{dr} = (-)^{ve}$, therefore $\tan\phi$ is increasing,

and from $r = a$ to $r = 0$, $\frac{d\phi}{dr} = (+)^{ve}$, therefore $\tan\phi$ is decreasing.

But at $r = R$ the amplitude ϕ is 2π.

Hence ϕ increases to some value between 2π and $2\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$, and then returns to its value 2π.

There is therefore only one root of the equation in the first quadrant.

If we take the first two quadrants as our contour we get a change of amplitude $0 + 4\pi + 0 = 4\pi$.

Hence there are two and only two roots in the first two quadrants. That is, there is one root in the second quadrant.

Similarly there is one in the third quadrant and one in the fourth quadrant. As a matter of fact, the four roots are $-1 \pm \sqrt{-1}$ and $2 \pm \sqrt{-1}$, as may be seen by factorising the original equation as

$$(z^2 + 2z + 2)(z^2 - 4z + 5),$$

and the localities of these roots are shown in Fig. 374.

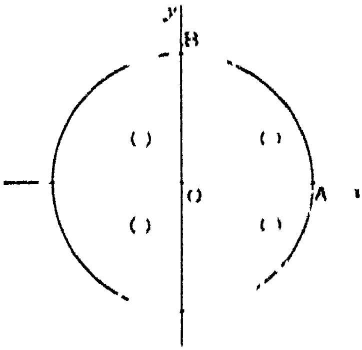


Fig. 374

2. Consider next the equation

$$w = z^6 - 6z^5 + 16z^4 - 24z^3 + 25z^2 - 18z + 10 = 0.$$

Take the same contour as in the last case.

(1) Along the x axis from O to A, $z = x$, and there is no change in the amplitude, which remains zero.

(2) Along the infinite circle w is ultimately $R^6 e^{6i\theta}$, and there is a change of amplitude $6 \times \frac{\pi}{2} = 3\pi$ in passing from A to B.

(3) Down the y axis from B to O, $z = ir$, say.

Hence $w = -r^6 - 6ir^5 + 16r^4 + 24ir^3 - 25r^2 - 18ir + 10$

$= \rho(\cos\phi + i\sin\phi)$, say.

Then $$\tan\phi = \frac{6r^5 - 24r^3 + 18r}{r^6 - 16r^4 + 25r^2 - 10} = \frac{6(r^2-1)(r^3-3r)}{(r^2-1)(r^4-15r^2+10)}$$

This indicates a peculiarity at $r = \pm 1$, i.e. $z = \pm i$, and it will appear from $w \equiv z^6 - 6z^5 + \ldots + 10$ that z^2+1 is a factor and two of the roots are $z = \pm i$.

To exclude these roots we draw two small semicircles of radius r' with centres $(0, \pm 1)$ in the first and fourth quadrants as shown in the figure, thus amending our contour, (or we might, having discovered these roots, divide z^2+1 out of the expression for w and start again).

Hence, except at the point $(0, \pm 1)$, we have

$$\tan\phi = 6\frac{r(r^2-3)}{r^4 - 15r^2 + 10}, \tag{a}$$

whence $$\frac{1}{6}\sec^2\phi \frac{d\phi}{dr} = -\frac{r^6 + 6r^4 + 15r^2 + 30}{(r^4 - 15r^2 + 10)^2}, \tag{b}$$

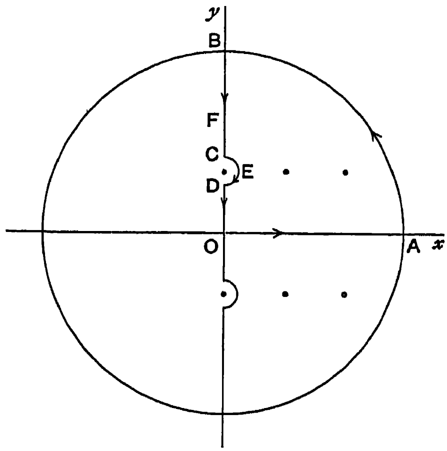


Fig 375

so that $\frac{d\phi}{dr}$ is negative for all positive values of r, and therefore as r decreases along the y-axis ϕ increases, with the exception of in the immediate neighbourhood of the point where $r=1$, and $\tan\phi$ vanishes both at $r = R = \infty$ and at $r=0$ as well as at $r=\sqrt{3}$.

To consider what happens in the neighbourhood of $r=1$, about which the small semicircle is drawn, put $z = i + r'e^{i\theta'}$. Then to first powers of r',

$$w \equiv (-1 + 6ir'e^{i\theta'}) - 6(i + 5r'e^{i\theta}) + 16(1 - 4ir'e^{i\theta'}) - 24(-i - 3r'e^{i\theta'})$$
$$+ 25(-1 + 2ir'e^{i\theta}) - 18(i + r'e^{i\theta'}) + 10 = 8(3-i)r'e^{i\theta'},$$

and the variable portion of the amplitude diminishes from $\theta' = \frac{\pi}{2}$ to

$\theta' = \frac{\pi}{2}$ as z traverses the semicircle CFD from C to D [illegible] along the y axis the value of the amplitude is always [illegible] from $\phi = 3\pi$ at ∞, where $\tan\phi = 0$ to $\phi = [illegible]$ at $y = \sqrt{3}$, where $\tan\phi$ [illegible] and except for the semicircle CFD to $\phi = 5\pi$ at $z = 0$ where $\tan\phi$ [illegible] become zero, besides the loss of π in passing round the small semicircle.

Hence the change of amplitude round the whole contour is

0 from O to A, 3π from A to B, [illegible] from B to F, where $OF = \sqrt{3}$

π from F to O except round the semicircle CFD, [illegible] round CFD,

i.e. in all, the change of amplitude is 4π, which indicates the existence of two roots in the first quadrant, besides the root [illegible] on the [illegible]

In the same way, it can be shown that there is another root [illegible] and two others in the fourth quadrant, but none in the second and third.

As a matter of fact, the expression when factorised becomes

$$([illegible] + 1)([illegible] + 2 [illegible] \quad 4 [illegible])$$

and the roots are [illegible] and are indicated by dots in the second and fourth quadrant in the first and the centre of the semicircle.

3 Consider $w = [illegible]^{4n+2} + [illegible] + 1 = 0$

Taking the same contour as before

(1) Along the x axis [illegible], and there is no change of amplitude [illegible] in w

(2) Along the arc of the infinite circle, radius R say,

$$w = R^{4n+2} e^{(4n+2)i\theta}, \text{ where } R \text{ is very large},$$

and the change of amplitude is $(4n+2)\frac{\pi}{2} = (2n+1)\pi$

(3) Along the y axis put [illegible], then

$$w = [illegible]^{4n+2} + [illegible] + 1 = \rho(\cos\phi + i\sin\phi), \text{ say},$$

and $$\tan\phi = \frac{[illegible]}{1 - [illegible]^{4n+2}}$$

$$\sec^2\phi \frac{d\phi}{d[illegible]} = \frac{(1 - [illegible]^{4n+2}) + (4n+2)[illegible]^{4n+2}}{(1 - [illegible]^{4n+2})^2} = \frac{1 + (4n+1)[illegible]^{4n+2}}{(1 - [illegible]^{4n+2})^2},$$

which is positive for all positive values of [illegible]. Hence, as [illegible] decreasing as [illegible] travels from B to O down the y axis, ϕ is also decreasing, and the decrease is from $(2n+1)\pi$ through $(2n+1)\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$, at [illegible] 1, where $\tan\phi = \infty$, to $(2n+1)\pi - \pi$ at O. That is, the total change of amplitude in passing round this contour is $2n\pi$, which indicates the existence of n roots in the first quadrant.

(4) If we take the first two quadrants as contour with an infinite semicircular boundary, the change of amplitude is

$$0 + (4n+2)\pi + 0 = (4n+2)\pi$$

Hence there are $2n+1$ roots in the first and second quadrants, i.e. $(n+1)$ roots in the second quadrant.

(5) Consider next the behaviour in the fourth quadrant

For the variation of z down the y axis, OB', put $z=-\iota r$,

$w=-r^{4n+2}-\iota r+1=\rho'(\cos\phi'+\iota\sin\phi')$, say,

$$\tan\phi'=\frac{r}{r^{4n+2}-1},$$

$$\sec^2\phi'\frac{d\phi'}{dr}=-\frac{(4n+1)r^{4n+2}+1}{(r^{4n+2}-1)^2},$$

which is essentially negative, and r is increasing, therefore ϕ' is decreasing, and $\phi'=0$ at O, and again at B', where $r=\infty$, and there is a loss of π in the amplitude

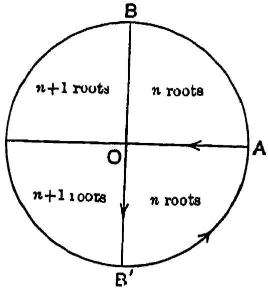


Fig 376

In traversing $B'A$ there is, as before, an increase of $(2n+1)\pi$ in the amplitude, whilst in traversing AO there is no change This gives a change of $2n\pi$, which indicates the existence of n roots in the fourth quadrant Similarly there are $n+1$ roots in the third

Hence the localities are

n roots in the first and in the fourth quadrants,

$n+1$ roots in the second and in the third

EXAMPLES

1 Find the moduli and amplitudes of

$$(x+\iota y)^n,\quad \log(x+\iota y),\quad a^{x+\iota y},\quad (x+\iota y)^{a+\iota b},$$
$$\sin(x+\iota y),\quad \cos(x+\iota y),\quad \sec(x+\iota y),\quad \tan^{-1}(x+\iota y)$$

2 If $z\equiv x+\iota y$, show that

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\log|c^z|&=x\log|c|-y\operatorname{amp} c,\\ \tan\operatorname{amp} c^z&=y\log|c|+x\operatorname{amp} c\end{aligned}\right\}$$

3 How are $\sin z$, $\log z$, $\tan^{-1}z$ defined when $z=x+\iota y$? Show that if $z=x+\iota y$,

$$\frac{dz^n}{dz}=nz^{n-1},\quad \frac{d\sin z}{dz}=\cos z,\quad \frac{d\log z}{dz}=\frac{1}{z},\quad \frac{d}{dz}\tan^{-1}z=\frac{1}{1+z^2}$$

4 Discuss the locality of the roots of the equations

(i) $w\equiv z^4-2z^3+4z+12=0$,

(ii) $w\equiv z^4+2z^3-4z+12=0$,

(iii) $w\equiv z^4+6z^3+16z^2+20z+12=0$,

(iv) $w\equiv z^4-6z^3+16z^2-20z+12=0$,

stating in each case how many roots lie in each quadrant

5 Find how many roots lie in each quadrant in the following cases

(i) $w \equiv z^4 + z + 1 = 0$, (ii) $w \equiv z^{4n} + z + 1 = 0$,
(iii) $w \equiv z^5 + z + 1 = 0$, (iv) $w \equiv z^{4n+1} + z + 1 = 0$,
(v) $w \equiv z^{4n+1} + z^2 + 1 = 0$, (vi) $w \equiv z^{4n+2} + z^2 + 1 = 0$,

6 Discuss the localities of the roots of the equations

(i) $w \equiv z^6 + 2z^5 + 7z^4 + 10z^3 + 14z^2 + 8z + 8 = 0$,
(ii) $w \equiv z^5 - 6z^4 + 5z^3 - 30z^2 + 4z - 24 = 0$

7 Examine the nature of the conformal representation of the equation $w^2 = 1 + z$ for the cases

(i) when z moves on the circle mod $z = c$,
(ii) when z moves on the straight line $y = 1 + x$,
(iii) when z moves on the straight line $y = c$

8 Find the radius of curvature of the hyperbola

$$x^2 \sec^2 c - y^2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 c = a^2$$

by a consideration of the conformal representation of the equation $w = a \cos z$, taking for the z path the straight line $x = c$

9 Supposing $a^2 w = z^3$, and a to be real, show that if z traces the curve $(x^2 + y^2)^3 = a^3(x^3 - 3xy^2)$, then w traces a circle at three times the angular rate Deduce a formula for the radius of curvature of the above z-locus, and verify your result directly

10 Taking the equation $w + 1 = (z + 1)^2$, show that the w-path corresponding to mod $z = 1$ is a cardioide

11 Examine the w-locus in the case $w = \cosh \log z$, when the z locus is mod $z = 1$

12 Taking the relation $w^3 - 3w = z$, show, by putting $w = t + \frac{1}{t}$, that if t describes the circle mod $t = k$

(1) the z point describes an ellipse,

(2) the three w points corresponding to any value of t^3 describe a confocal ellipse and form the angular points of a maximum inscribed triangle [HARKNESS AND MORLEY, *Theory of Functions*, p 39]

13 Discuss the conformal representations arising from the equation

$$w = \log z,$$

and show that the curvature at any point of the w-locus is proportional to the value of $\frac{1}{r}\frac{ds}{d\phi}$ at the corresponding point of the z locus, ϕ being the angle between the tangent and the radius r, and ds an element of arc of the z-locus

14 Suppose w to be any rational function of $z(\equiv x+\iota y)$, and that w is put into the form $p+\iota q$ where p and q are real Suppose that as z travels in the positive direction round any contour Γ in the x-y plane, p/q passes through the value 0 and changes its sign k times from + to − and l times from − to + Show that the number of roots of $w=0$ which lie within the contour is $\frac{1}{2}(k-l)$, it being further supposed that the contour is such as not to *pass through* any point for which both p and q vanish, and that when repeated imaginary roots of $w=0$ occur they are counted as many times over as they occur

[CAUCHY (See TODHUNTER, *Theory of Equations*, Art 308)]

15 If ϕ be the longitude and λ the latitude of a place on the surface of a sphere and $\theta\equiv\mathrm{gd}^{-1}\lambda$

(i) Show that the coordinates of a point X_s, Y_s of the stereographic projection of ϕ, λ are

$$\left.\begin{aligned}X_s&=ae^{-\theta}\cos\phi,\\ Y_s&=ae^{-\theta}\sin\phi,\end{aligned}\right\}\ i\ e\ \ X_s+\iota Y_s=ae^{\iota(\phi+\iota\theta)}$$

(ii) If X_m, Y_m be the coordinates of the same point in a Mercator projection defined as

$$X_m=a\phi,\quad Y_m=a\theta,$$

express X_s and Y_s in terms of X_m and Y_m

(iii) Considering the equation $w/a=e^{\iota z/a}$ (a real), show that w is the stereographic projection of a point on the sphere, whose Mercator projection is z

(iv) Show that the magnification in the stereographic projection $\propto(1+\sin\lambda)^{-1}$, and in the Mercator projection $\propto\sec\lambda$

(v) Examine the stereographic and Mercator projections of (*a*) the meridians, (*b*) the parallels of latitude, (*c*) a rhumb line

16 If $\xi+\iota\eta=(x+\iota y)^{\frac{1}{n}}$, prove that the systems of curves $r^n\cos n\theta=a^n$, $r^n\sin n\theta=b^n$, in the plane ξ-η correspond to straight lines parallel to the axes in the plane x-y, and find the value of the integral $\int r^{2n-2}\,dA$ for the rectangular space included between any four of them, dA denoting an element of area [ST JOHN'S, 1890]

17 In the relation $w=c\sin z$, show that the w curve which corresponds to a rectangle $x=\pm\pi/2$, $y=\pm k$ on the z-plane is an ellipse with two narrow canals extending from the extremities of the major axis to the nearer foci, and that the interiors of the respective regions correspond [FORSYTH, *Th of F*, p 504]

18 Writing $Z=X+\iota Y$, where X and Y are real, and taking $Z=\sin z$, determine a simply connected region of the plane of z which is transformed conformally into the half plane $Y>0$

[MATH TRIP, 1913]

19 For the equation $\sqrt{X+\iota Y}=\tan(\frac{1}{4}\pi\sqrt{x+\iota y})$, show that we have as corresponding areas the area within the circle $X^2+Y^2=1$, and that within the parabola $y^2=4(1-x)$ Examine also the nature of the correspondence as regards

(i) the points on the circumference of the circle, (ii) those on the diameter $Y=0$ [MATH TRIP, 1887]

20 If $z=\sin^2\frac{1}{2}Z=\sin^2\frac{1}{2}(X+\iota Y)$, show that the lines $X=\text{const}$, $Y=\text{const}$ correspond to a system of confocal conics, and that the ratio of the areas of the triangles z_1, z_2, z_3 and Z_1, Z_2, Z_3 is proportional to the product of the distances z_1 (or z_2 or z_3) from the common foci of the system, the points Z_1, Z_2, Z_3 being the vertices of an infinitesimal triangle in the Z plane and z_1, z_2, z_3 the vertices of the corresponding triangle on the z-plane [OX II P, 1913]

21 Show that $\zeta=(z+a)^2/(z-a)^2$ gives one conformal representation of the semi-circular area $x^2+y^2 \lesseqgtr a^2$, $y \gtreqless 0$ on the plane of $z=x+\iota y$, upon the upper half $\eta \gtreqless 0$ of the plane $\zeta=\xi+\iota y$ Explain how to modify the formula so that $x=h$, $y=0$ become $\xi=0$, $\eta=0$, and $x=x_0$, $y=y_0$ become $\xi=0$, $\eta=1$ ($h^2 \leqq a^2$, $x_0{}^2+y_0{}^2<a^2$)

[MATH TRIP II, 1919]

CHAPTER XXX

INTEGRATION CAUCHY'S THEOREM ON CONTOUR INTEGRATION TAYLOR'S THEOREM

1266 **Definition of Integration for a Function of a Complex Variable**

Let $f(z)$ be any single-valued function of z, and let any path of z on the z-plane be selected which does not pass through a point which makes $f(z)$ infinite, and along which the change in $f(z)$ is continuous

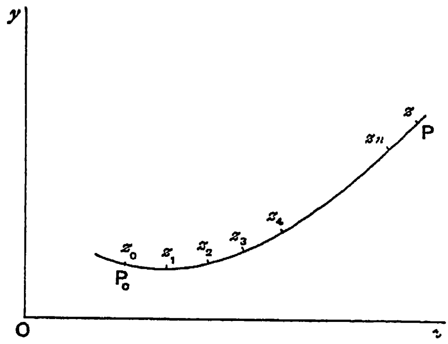


Fig 377

Let $z_0, z_1, z_2, \quad z_n, z_{n+1}$ $(=z)$ be an infinitesimally close array of points on this path from an initial point P_0, (z_0), to another point P, (z)

Then the limit (provided a limit exists) of the sum when n is infinite of the series

$$(z_1-z_0)f(z_0)+(z_2-z_1)f(z_1)+(z_3-z_2)f(z_2)+\quad+(z-z_n)f(z_n),$$

when the moduli

$$|z_1-z_0|, \quad |z_2-z_1|, \quad |z_3-z_2| \quad |z-z_n|$$

are each indefinitely decreased, so that the successive elements of the z-path are all infinitesimally small, is called the integral of $f(z)\,dz$ for the selected path, and is denoted by

$$\int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\,dz$$

1267 Obviously, the last term of the series, having an infinitesimal modulus, the series may, if desired, be supposed to stop at the term $(z_n - z_{n-1})f(z_{n-1})$, as in the case of a function of a real variable (Arts 11 and 12)

1268 This definition clearly includes that of functions of a real variable (Art 11) as a particular case, the "selected path" for the variation of x in that case lying upon the x-axis

1269 **General Properties of an Integral**

Properties of the integral, corresponding to those of Articles 322, etc, for a real variable, may be established Let $w_r \equiv f(z_r)$

Then, in the first place, it is immaterial whether we consider the limit, when n is ∞, of

$$(z_1 - z_0)w_0 + (z_2 - z_1)w_1 + (z_3 - z_2)w_2 + \quad + (z_{n+1} - z_n)w_n \qquad \equiv (A),$$

or of

$$(z_1 - z_0)w_1 + (z_2 - z_1)w_2 + (z_3 - z_2)w_3 + \quad + (z_{n+1} - z_n)w_{n+1} \qquad \equiv (B)$$

For the difference of these expressions, viz $(B) - (A)$, is

$$(z_1 - z_0)(w_1 - w_0) + (z_2 - z_1)(w_2 - w_1) + \quad + (z_{n+1} - z_n)(w_{n+1} - w_n),$$

in which the number of terms is $n+1$, which is ultimately infinite, but an infinity "of the first order," if we regard $\dfrac{1}{n+1}$ as an infinitesimal of the first order

Let the greatest of the moduli of the several terms be

$$|z_r - z_{r-1}| \times |w_r - w_{r-1}|,$$

which is finite, as the path of z has been chosen so as not to pass through a point for which w becomes infinite. Then, since the z-points are taken infinitely close to each other, and the function w is continuous for variations of z along the path, $|z_r - z_{r-1}|$ is an infinitesimal of at least the first order, and $|w_r - w_{r-1}|$ is also an infinitesimal of at least the first order

Hence the difference of the (A) and (B) series cannot exceed the value of the product of

(an infinity of the first order)×(an infinitesimal of the first order)×(an infinitesimal of the first order),

i e a finite quantity multiplied by an infinitesimal, and must therefore vanish in the limit

1270 It follows that if $w=f(z)$,

$$\int_{z_0}^{z} w\,dz \equiv \int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\,dz = \sum_{r=1}^{r=n+1} (z_r - z_{r-1}) f(z_{r-1}) = \sum_{1}^{n+1} (z_r - z_{r-1}) f(z_r)$$

$$= -\sum_{1}^{n+1} (z_{r-1} - z_r) f(z_r) = -\int_{z}^{z_0} f(z)\,dz = -\int_{z}^{z_0} w\,dz$$

1271 Again, since the sum of the series

$$(z_1 - z_0) f(z_0) + (z_2 - z_1) f(z_1) + (z_3 - z_2) f(z_2) + \quad + (z - z_n) f(z_n)$$

may be divided into any number of portions which together make up the whole series, we have

$$\int_{z_0}^{\zeta_1} f(z)\,dz + \int_{\zeta_1}^{\zeta_2} f(z)\,dz + \int_{\zeta_2}^{\zeta_3} f(z)\,dz + \quad + \int_{\zeta_r}^{z} f(z)\,dz = \int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\,dz,$$

where $\zeta_1, \zeta_2, \zeta_3, \quad \zeta_r$ are the values of z at any points taken in order upon the selected path from z_0 to z

1272 Again, consider $\int_{z_0}^{z} [f(z) \pm F(z)]\,dz$

Provided we follow the same z-path of integration in both cases, and that both f and F are finite and continuous between the points z_0 and z on this path,

$$\int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\,dz = Lt \sum_{0}^{n} (z_{r+1} - z_r) f(z_r),$$

$$\int_{z_0}^{z} F(z)\,dz = Lt \sum_{0}^{n} (z_{r+1} - z_r) F(z_r)$$

Hence

$$\int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\,dz \pm \int_{z_0}^{z} F(z)\,dz = Lt \sum_{0}^{n} (z_{r+1} - z_r)[f(z_r) \pm F(z_r)]$$

$$= \int_{z_0}^{z} [f(z) \pm F(z)]\,dz$$

And the same is true if there be any finite number of functions

Also, somewhat more generally, if $\Sigma A_k f_k(z)$ stand for

$$A_1 f_1(z) + A_2 f_2(z) +$$

for a finite number of functions, where $A_1, A_2, \ldots$, are all independent of z, then

$$\int_{z_0}^{z} \Sigma A_k f_k(z)\, dz = \Sigma \int_{z_0}^{z} A_k f_k(z)\, dz,$$

so long as the same z-path is followed in each integration, and the conditions as to being finite and continuous from z_0 to z are satisfied by each of the functions

The coefficients A_k may be any whatever, provided they are not functions of z, and the number of terms in the summation is finite

And further, in these results each function has been supposed single-valued, or if not, that the same branch is adhered to throughout the integration in each case

1273 So long as the path of integration from z_0 to z is finite, and passes through no critical points of $f(z)$, i e points for which $f(z)$ becomes infinite, and is a continuous path so far as variations of $f(z)$ are concerned, the integral $\int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\, dz$ must be finite

For this integral is, by definition,

$$Lt[(z_1-z_0)f(z_0)+(z_2-z_1)f(z_1)+(z_3-z_2)f(z_2)+ \ldots +(z-z_n)f(z_n)],$$

and, by supposition, none of the expressions $f(z_0), f(z_1), \ldots f(z_n)$ have an infinite modulus

If $\bmod f(z_r) \equiv K$, say, be the greatest of their moduli, the modulus of the integral $\int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\, dz$, which is

$$\not> Lt\, \Sigma \bmod (z_{r+1}-z_r) \bmod f(z_r),$$

is

$$\not> Lt\, K \Sigma \bmod (z_{r+1}-z_r),$$

and $Lt\, \Sigma \bmod (z_{r+1}-z_r) =$ the arc of the selected path from z_0 to z, $=S$, say, which, by supposition, is finite

Hence the modulus of the integral is not greater than $K\, S$, and is therefore finite Hence the integral itself, $\int_{z_0}^{z} f(z)\, dz$, is finite

1274 When the number of functions $f_1(z), f_2(z), f_3(z), \ldots f_n(z)$ is infinite, the functions being each single valued, or if multiple valued, the same branch being adhered to throughout the integration, the same theorem as that of Art 1272 is true for

their sum, provided that the sum forms a series which is uniformly and unconditionally convergent,* and provided the z-path of the integrations lies entirely within the circle of convergence and is finite, for if we write $u_1, u_2, u_3,$ for these functions, let $f(z)=u_1+u_2+u_3+\quad+u_n+R_n$, where R_n is the remainder after n terms, and let the series

$$u_1+u_2+u_3+\quad \text{to } \infty$$

be uniformly and unconditionally convergent for all points within the region bounded by a circle of radius ρ, then, when n is indefinitely increased, $|R_n|$ vanishes

But $$\int_{z_0}^{z}\Big[f(z)-\sum_1^n u_r\Big]dz=\int_{z_0}^{z}R_n\,dz,$$

and if $|R'|$ be the greatest value of $|R_n|$ along the path of integration, which is finite, and which lies within and does not cut the circle of convergence, then

$$\left|\int_{z_0}^{z}R_n\,dz\right| \text{ is } \not> \int_{z_0}^{z}|R'dz|, \quad i\,e \quad \not> |R'|\int_{z_0}^{z}|dz|,$$
$$\not>|R'|\times\text{the length of the path of integration}$$
$$\not>|R'|\times\text{ a finite quantity},$$

and $|R'|$ is zero, by supposition, when n is made infinite,

$$Lt\left|\int_{z_0}^{z}R_n\,dz\right|=0, \quad \text{and therefore } \int_{z_0}^{z}R_n\,dz=0,$$

whence $$\int_{z_0}^{z}f(z)\,dz=\sum_1^\infty\int_{z_0}^{z}u_r\,dz,$$

where the path of integration is the same for each term of the series and the conditions of the series are as stated

1275 Cauchy's Theorem

It was shown in Chapter XV that if ϕ and ψ be any two functions of x and y which are single valued, finite, and continuous at all points x, y which lie within or upon a given closed contour Γ of the x-y plane, then

$$\iint\left(\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\right)dx\,dy=\int\left(\phi\frac{dx}{ds}+\psi\frac{dy}{ds}\right)ds,$$

* A knowledge of the general theory of infinite series and tests for convergency will be assumed here The necessary information will be found in Professor Hobson's *Plane Trigonometry*, Chapter XIV, or in the *Treatise on the Theory of Functions*, by Harkness and Morley, Chapter III

the surface integral being taken over the area bounded by the contour and the line integral being taken round the perimeter, the direction of the integration being such that in travelling along the arc in the direction of increase of s, the area bounded by the contour is always on the left-hand side

Consider the function $w=f(z)=f(x+\iota y)=u+\iota v$, say

Then u and v being conjugate functions of x and y (*Diff Calc*, Art 190), we have

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}=-\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}=\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$$

Now, from the above theorem, we have, by two applications,

$$\int(u\,dx-v\,dy)=-\iint\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)dx\,dy=0$$

and $$\int(v\,dx+u\,dy)=\iint\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial v}{\partial y}\right)dx\,dy=0$$

Hence $$\int f(z)\,dz=\int(u+\iota v)\,d(x+\iota y)$$

$$=\int(u\,dx-v\,dy)+\iota\int(v\,dx+u\,dy)$$

$$=0,$$

and the assumption in this theorem is that $f(z)$ is synectic within and upon the boundary of Γ along which the integration is conducted That is, that $f(z)$ is a single-valued, continuous function which has no infinities, whether pole or essential singularity, within or upon the boundary of the contour This extremely important theorem is due to Cauchy (*Comptes Rendus de l'Acad des Sciences*, 1846)

1276 **Deformation of a Path**

When w is a synectic function for a definite region Γ of the z-plane, let ACB, ADB be two z-paths which lie entirely within that region Then it follows from Cauchy's theorem that

$$\int_A^B w\,dz\,(\text{along } ADB)+\int_B^A w\,dz\,(\text{along } BCA)=0,$$

as there are no singularities in the region between the two paths

Hence $$\int_A^B w\,dz\,(\text{along } ADB)=\int_A^B w\,dz\,(\text{along } ACB)$$

Hence, as far as the value of the integral is concerned, either

path from A to B is *deformable into* the other without altering the value of $\int w\,dz$ along it. When one of these paths is the straight line AB itself, the other path is said to be "re-

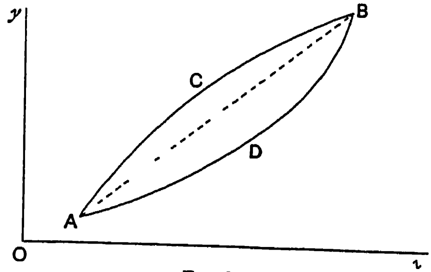


Fig. 378

concilable with" a straight-line path of integration, and it will appear that such deformation of the path from A to B can be carried to any extent, provided that this deformation does not carry any part of the path of integration outside the boundary of the region Γ on the x-y plane, for which the function $f(z)$ is synectic.

1277. **Differentiation of this Integral.**

Writing ζ for z and taking $f(\zeta)$ as synectic throughout the singly connected region Γ of the z-plane, and starting from any selected point z_0, viz. A in Fig. 378, and travelling along any path to z, viz. the point B, both terminals and path lying entirely within the boundary of Γ, we see that the integral $\int_{z_0}^{z} f(\zeta)\,d\zeta$ is independent of the path of approach of ζ to the terminal z. Let $F(z)$ stand for this integral. Then it follows that $F(z)$ is a *single-valued* function of z, and it has been shown to be *finite* in Art. 1273. Let $z+\delta z$ be another point within the region Γ infinitesimally close to z. Then $F(z+\delta z)$, which is $\int_{z_0}^{z+\delta z} f(\zeta)\,d\zeta$, is also independent of the path of approach of ζ to $z+\delta z$. We may therefore select the same path as before from z_0 as far as the point z, together with any additional elementary path from z to $z+\delta z$ lying within the region Γ, and along this $f(\zeta)$ remains finite and continuous by supposition. The difference between $f(\zeta)$ and $f(z)$ for any point of this

elementary path is therefore infinitesimal, and therefore we may write $\int_z^{z+\delta z} f(\zeta)\, d\zeta$ as $\{f(z)+\epsilon\}\delta z$, where the modulus of ϵ is infinitesimally small, ultimately vanishing with that of δz Wherefore $F(z+\delta z)-F(z)=\{f(z)+\epsilon\}\delta z$, and therefore the moduli of $F(z+\delta z)-F(z)$ and δz are of the same order of smallness Hence $F(z)$ is *continuous* at the point z, i e at any point within the region Γ Also $\dfrac{F(z+\delta z)-F(z)}{\delta z}$ has a limiting value independent of the direction of approach of $z+\delta z$ to z, viz $f(z)$, when $|\delta z|$ is made indefinitely small That is $F(z)$ *possesses a differential coefficient* $F(z)$ is therefore a synectic function of z for all points within the region Γ

1278 **Definition of Integration regarded as a Solution of the Differential Equation** $\dfrac{dy}{dz}=f(z)$

It now appears that the integral $\int_{z_0}^{z} f(\zeta)\, d\zeta$ defined in Art 1266 as the limit of a summation from a definite starting point z_0 to a definite terminal point z along any selected path, both path and terminals lying within the region Γ, and the terminals being not within an infinitesimal distance of its boundary, throughout which region $f(z)$ is synectic, is a solution of the differential equation $\dfrac{dy}{dz}=f(z)$, whatever the starting point z_0 may be And supposing z_0 to have been specifically selected, we may write the general solution of this equation as $y=C+\int_{z_0}^{z} f(\zeta)\, d\zeta$, where C is the integral from any *arbitrary* point of the region Γ along any path lying within Γ to the selected point z_0 In fact, we might regard the notation $y=C+\int_{z_0}^{z} f(\zeta)\, d\zeta$ as only another way of writing the differential equation, but one which emphasizes the interrogative character of the investigation it is proposed to conduct

1279 **Extension of Former Definitions of Integration Removal of Limitations**

So long then as Γ is a singly connected region in the z-plane in which $f(z)$ has no singularities, whether poles,

essential singularities or branch-points and the path of the integration lies entirely within the contour of Γ and the terminals do not lie within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary, the identity of the summation definition with that of a solution of the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dz}=f(z)$ is established

Seeing that we have a mode of considering any multiple-valued function of z as reduced to that of a single-valued function by means of a representation on a Riemann's Surface, and under the understanding specified as to the nature of the function, the path of the integration and the existence of a differential coefficient, we may now remove the limitations of the definition of integration as specified in Art 17, Vol I, as to the reality of the variable, and of the function, and the stipulated condition as to the single-valued character of the functions dealt with We may therefore regard the functions which have been subsequently treated as subjects of integration, as functions of a complex variable with such alterations in the several definitions of those functions as may be required in individual cases to give them intelligible meanings in consonance with such as they possess when functions of a real variable

The proofs of general propositions as to integration given in Chapter IX (Art 321 onwards), which were there established under the understanding as to reality of the variable and single-valuedness of the function, are now superseded for the wider conception of the nature of the variable and the function by the general propositions of Arts 1269 to 1274

1280 **Loops**

As the property presupposed for the function w may cease to hold and the function become meromorphic at certain points of the plane by virtue of the existence of Poles, Branch Points or other singularities, it is necessary to consider, in case the specific region Γ should include such points, what paths there are in this region which are deformable into a straight-line path from any one point O, which may be considered the origin, to any other point P of the region Also we shall have to consider how the integral $\int_O^P w\,dz$ is affected when the path

from O to P is not one which can be deformed into the straight path OP without passing through one of these singular points

Imagine an infinitely extensible and contractible inelastic thread attached at the points O and P to the plane and lying in the plane Imagine a pin stuck perpendicularly into the plane at a point A It will be obvious that the thread might pass on either side the pin, or it might loop round it one or more times as in the paths in the diagram OXP, OSP (which is straight), OYP or OZP In the case OXP the thread path can be deformed into the straight path OSP without moving the pin from the point A But neither of the paths OYP, OZP can be so deformed whilst the thread lies in the plane without removing the pin The path OXP is said to be "reconcilable with" a straight-line path But the paths OYP, OZP are not so reconcilable

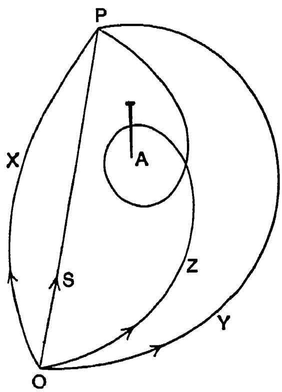


Fig 379

1281 The path OYP is "reconcilable with" a loop round A consisting of a straight line OB, a portion BCD of a small circle with centre at A, a straight line DO' parallel and equal to OB, and $O'P$, and the thread OYP may be deformed into this "loop and line" without crossing the pin at A

The radius of the small circle may be regarded as any infinitesimal and the breadth of the canal BO an infinitesimal of higher order than the radius of the circle, so that the angle BAD is evanescent, the circle BCD may then be regarded as complete and the banks of the canal OB, $O'D$ as coincident Thus B coincides with D and O' with O, and the figure will be as shown in diagram, No 381 The portion of the deformation consisting of the small circle and the two banks of the narrow canal starting from O and terminating at O after passing once round the point A is technically known as a "Loop," and the integral $\int w\,dz$ taken round the circuit

OBCDO will be called (A), and if U_1 be the integral along OP the whole integral for the path will be $(A)+U_1$ the suffix in such cases denoting the number of loops that have been traversed before starting upon the portion of the path indicated by the letter to which the suffix is attached

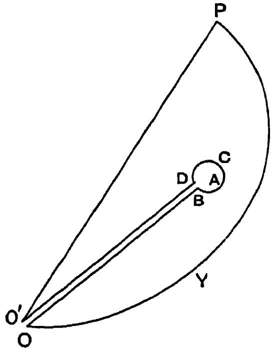


Fig 380

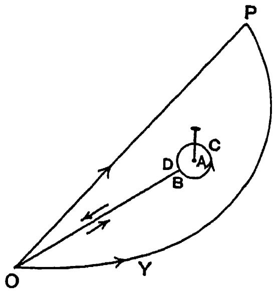


Fig 381

If A be an ordinary point of the plane the region within the small circle is synectic, as also along the canal, and $(A)=0$ The value of w on the return journey DO is the same as that of w on the outward path OB, and the integrations are of opposite sign and cancel, and the integral round the small circle separately vanishes

No "loop" passes twice round the same point A without first returning to the starting point The canal of the loop is usually but not necessarily taken straight (see Fig 399, Art 1294)

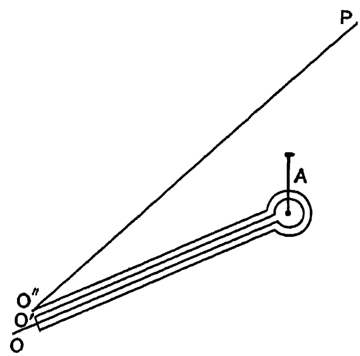


Fig 382

1282 If the thread initially lies as in the path Z of Fig 379, passing round the pin twice before arriving at P, a deformation is possible into two loops + a straight path OP, as shown in Fig 382, the points O, O', O'' being ultimately coincident The value of the integration round this path we shall denote by $I \equiv (AA)+U_2$ or $(A^2)+U_2$

If the thread passes round the pin n times before reaching P, the thread-path will in the same way be reconcilable with n A-loops + a linear path, and the value of the integral $\int w\,dz$ along it will be denoted by $I \equiv (A^n) + U_n$

In the case of a single-valued function the suffixes used are of no account But in the case of a multiple-valued function the return value after traversing a loop is not the same function as that with which we start encircling the loop Hence it is necessary to keep count throughout of the number of loops passed before starting upon the next in order

1283 Next suppose there are two pins stuck perpendicularly into the plane at A and at B There are many varieties of thread paths along which the thread may lie from O to P

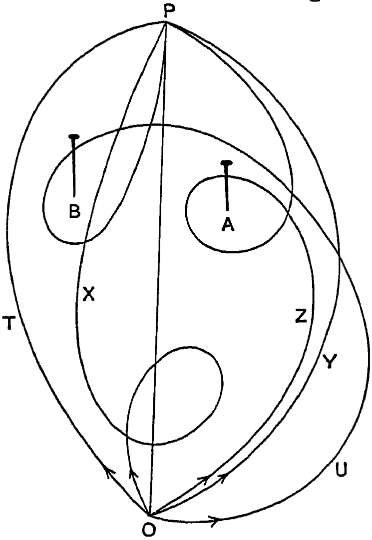


Fig 383

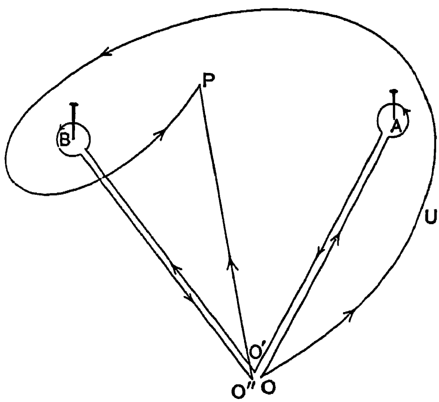


Fig 384

(1) It may be deformable without crossing a pin (as OXP) into the straight line OP

(2) It may, if in position such as OYP, be deformable as before into an A-loop + a straight-line path OP $I = (A) + U_1$

(3) It may, if in a position such as OZP, be deformable into several A-loops + a straight-line path OP $I = (A^n) + U_n$

(4) It may, if in such a position as OTP, be deformable into a B loop or into several B-loops + a straight-line path OP

$$I=(B^n)+U_n$$

(5) It may be that the thread path surrounds both pins several times, and then the system is deformable into a set of A-loops and a set of B-loops together with a straight path OP, in which case B may be encircled as many times as A, making each time a double circuit, or there may be more surroundings of one pin than of the other

$$I=(AB)+U_2$$
$$\text{or}\quad (AB)^n+U_{2n},$$
$$(AB)^n+(A^p_n)+U_{2n+p}$$
$$\text{or}\quad (AB)^n+(B^q_{2n})+U_{2n+q}.$$

The notation for the integrals will explain itself

1284 A loop round A and then round B will be called a 'double loop" This term is often confined to the case when O lies between the points in question

A double loop is deformable as shown in Figs 385, 386, and

$$I=(AB)+U_2$$

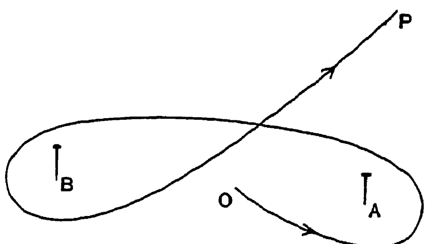


Fig 385

In the same way, if there be several pins A, B, C, D, say four, any thread path such as OXP may be deformed into four loops and a straight path, and the integration will be represented by

$$I=(A)+(B_1)+(C_2)+(D_3)+U_4 \quad \text{(Figs 387, 388)},$$

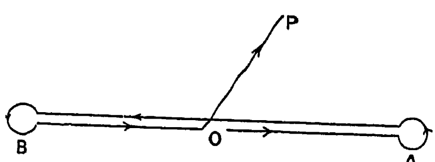


Fig 386

or if the thread encircles a pair of pins as in Fig 389, the deformation and its integration will be represented by

$$I=(A)+(B_1)+(A_2)+(B_3)+(C_4)+(D_5)+U_6$$

or

$$(AB)+(AB)_2+(C_4)+(D_5)+U_6$$

If the thread encircles three pins ABC, as shown in Fig. [illegible] the deformation and the integration will be indicated by

$$I = (A) + (B_1) + (C_1) + (A_1) + (B_4) + (C \ldots) + (D_1) + I$$

and similarly in any other case

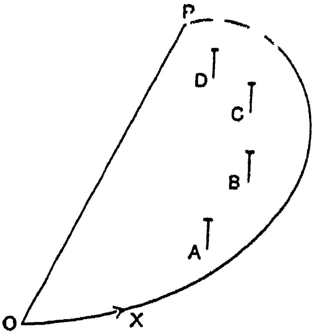


Fig 387

Fig [illegible]

It will appear in general then that any thread path may be deformed into a system of loops + a straight line path however many pins there may be

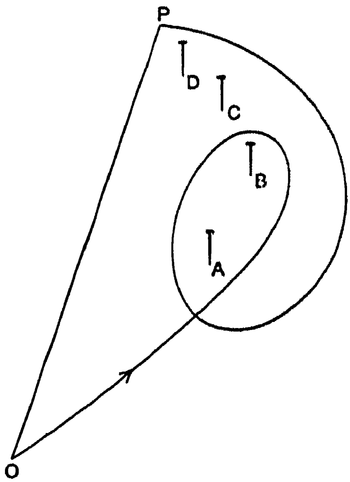


Fig 389

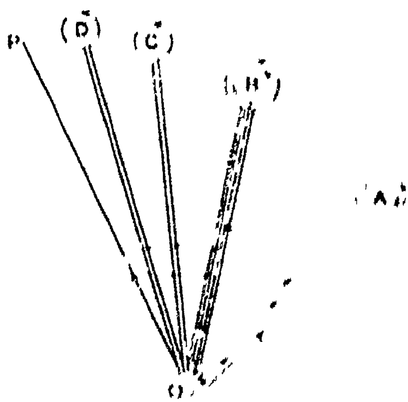


Fig 390

1285 **Method of Exclusion of Poles**

When a pole exists within a contour Γ at a point [illegible] a and not within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary, it may

be excluded from the integration by the artifice of altering the boundary, as indicated in Fig 392, by the introduction of a loop so as to exclude the pole from the new contour Γ'

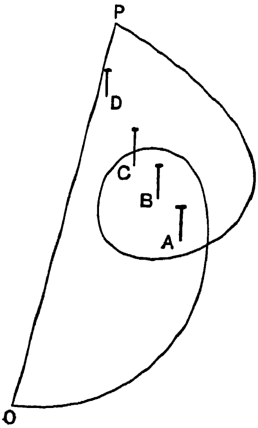


Fig 391

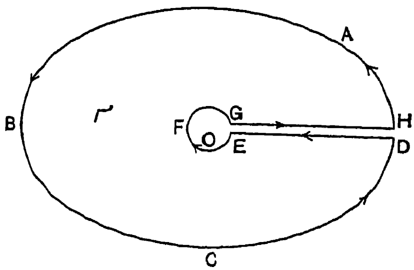


Fig 392

A small circle EFG is drawn with centre at the pole O (viz $z=a$), and two adjacent points of it EG are connected with two adjacent points DH of the original contour forming a narrow canal We then regard the boundary of the contour Γ' as the curve $ABCDEFGHA$, and integrate round the amended contour

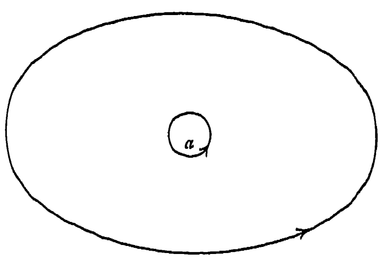


Fig 393

The breadth of the channel $DEGH$ may be taken as zero throughout its length, and it may be taken as straight, so that the portions of the integration of a single-valued function along DE and GH cancel each other, and it leaves us with

the theorem that $\int f(z)\,dz$, round the outer boundary in the sense of the arrow at A, $+\int f(z)\,dz$ round EFG in the sense of the arrow at F, vanishes, it being supposed that $f(z)$ possesses no singularities other than that at $z=a$, which lie within the region Γ That is, the value of $\int f(z)\,dz$, taken round the outer boundary in the positive sense, i e leaving the region always to the left-hand, is equal to $\int f(z)\,dz$, taken round the inner boundary in the same sense relatively to the region bounded by and lying within the inner contour, as indicated in Fig 393

1286 **The Integral** $\int \frac{\phi(z)}{z-a}dz$

Suppose then that $f(z)\equiv\frac{\phi(z)}{z-a}$, where $\phi(z)$ has no factor $z-a$, so that there is a pole of $f(z)$ at $z=a$, at which $f(z)$ becomes infinite, and that the point a is not within an infinitesimal distance of the nearest point of the boundary

To consider the value of $\int f(z)\,dz$, taken round a small circular contour with centre $z=a$ and small radius ρ, which will not cut the boundary, put $z=a+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$

Then $\frac{dz}{z-a}=\iota\,d\theta$, and if ρ be infinitesimally small we may put $\phi(z)=\phi(a)$

Hence $\int\frac{\phi(z)}{z-a}dz=\int\phi(a)\,\iota\,d\theta=\iota\phi(a)\int_0^{2\pi}d\theta=2\pi\iota\phi(a)$

This then is the value of the integral conducted round the small circle, which is therefore, by the previous article, the value of the integration round the outer boundary of the contour

Thus $\int\frac{\phi(z)}{z-a}dz$, taken round the outer boundary of the contour Γ, $=2\pi\iota\phi(a)$

Supposing, however, that the point a lies *upon* the contour along which it is proposed to conduct the integration, at a point of the contour at which the curvature is finite and continuous, it may still be excluded by travelling round it along an infinitesimally small semicircle with centre at a and

lying within the bounded region, cutting the contour at P and Q. Then after putting, as before, $z=a+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$, the limits for θ will now be from $-\epsilon$ to $-(\epsilon+\pi)$, where $-\epsilon$ is the value of θ at commencing the small semicircular path at P, and $-(\epsilon+\pi)$ is the value when the contour is recommenced at Q. We then have

$$\int_Q^P \frac{\phi(z)}{z-a} dz \begin{pmatrix}\text{taken round the whole contour}\\ \text{except the infinitesimal arc } PQ\end{pmatrix} + \int_{-\epsilon}^{-(\epsilon+\pi)} \phi(a)\iota\, d\theta = 0,$$

that is, Prin. Val. of $\int \frac{\phi(z)}{z-a} dz = \pi\iota\phi(a)$.

1287. **The Integral** $\int \frac{\phi(z)\, dz}{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)\ldots(z-a_r)}$.

Similarly, if there be several poles of $f(z)$ lying within the contour Γ and none of them within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary.

Suppose $z=a_1$, $z=a_2$, ... $z=a_r$, to be these poles.

Let $f(z)\equiv\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)\ldots(z-a_r)}$, where $\phi(z)$ is of degree n, say, in z, and possesses no factors $z-a_1$, $z-a_2$, ... or $z-a_r$.

By the rules of partial fractions, we have a result of the form

$$f(z)=K_{n-r}z^{n-r}+K_{n-r-1}z^{n-r-1}+\ldots+K_1z+K_0$$
$$+\sum_{s=1}^{s=r}\frac{\phi(a_s)}{(a_s-a_1)(a_s-a_2)\ldots(a_s-a_r)}\frac{1}{z-a_s},$$

where the factor a_s-a_s is omitted from the denominator and n is supposed not less than r, or if n be less than r the integral polynomial part is absent.

The first part of this expression, down to K_0, constitutes a function of z with no poles within the contour Γ, and therefore its integral taken round the boundary of Γ contributes nothing to the whole integral. We may construct a loop for each of the infinities and proceed as in the case of a single infinity.

The term involving $\frac{1}{z-a_s}$, taken round a small circular contour with centre a_s, contributes to the integral

$$\frac{\phi(a_s)}{(a_s-a_1)(a_s-a_2)\ldots(a_s-a_r)} 2\pi\iota,$$

this small circle being taken of so small a radius as to exclude all the other poles and not to cut the boundary.

Hence the whole integral taken round the contour, viz $\int f(z)\,dz$, being equal to the sum of the integrals round the small circles which surround the several infinities,

$$=2\pi\iota\sum_1^r \frac{\phi(a_s)}{(a_s-a_1)(a_s-a_2)\ \dots\ (a_s-a_r)},$$

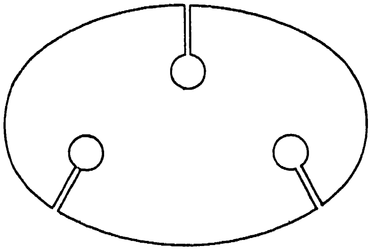


Fig 394

the factor a_s-a_s being omitted, $=2\pi\iota\sum_1^r \lambda_s$, say, where the value of λ_1 may be reproduced as $Lt_{\delta=0}\,\delta f(a_1+\delta)$, i e

$$Lt_{\delta=0}\frac{\phi(a_1+\delta)}{(a_1+\delta-a_2)(a_1+\delta-a_3)\ \dots\ (a_1+\delta-a_r)},$$

and similarly for λ_2, λ_3, etc , or by the ordinary rules of partial fractions

The effect of *pole-clusters* within a contour will be discussed in Art 1317

1288 **Effect of a Branch Point**

If the function w be multiple-valued, say two-valued, but each branch being continuous and finite and possessing a differential coefficient at all points of a certain region Γ of the z-plane, Cauchy's theorem as to the integral of $\int w\,dz$ from a point A to a point B of this region along a path which does not pass beyond the boundary of Γ is still true, provided that the paths from A to B belong to the same branch of w, and as long as the paths ACB, ADB of Fig 378 are both finite paths of the variation of w_1 lying entirely in the region Γ, or both finite paths of the variation of w_2, the theorem stated is still true, viz that

$$\int w_1\,dz \text{ along } ACB=\int w_1\,dz \text{ along } ADB$$

and

$$\int w_2\,dz \text{ along } ACB=\int w_2\,dz \text{ along } ADB$$

When, however, the z-path encircles a branch point in one of these paths from A to B, the functions w_1 and w_2 interchange values, and the integrals of $\int w\,dz$ along two such paths may differ

1289 For instance, in the case of the two valued function w defined by the equation $w^2=1+z$, we have two branches

$$w_1=+\sqrt{1+z},\quad w_2=-\sqrt{1+z},$$

and there is a branch point at $z=-1$, and, as will be seen later, one also at ∞

To examine this case, put $z=-1+re^{\iota\theta}$, and let z travel round a small circle of radius r with centre at $z=-1$, and let us start with the branch

$$w_1=+\sqrt{1+z}=+\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}$$

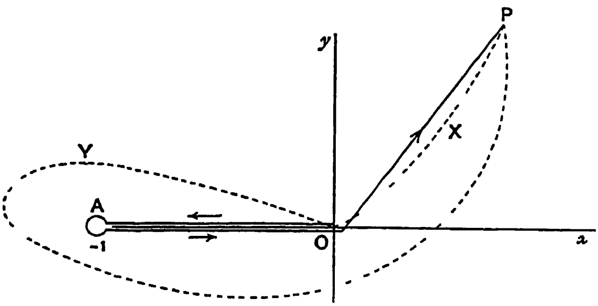


Fig 395

Then, in encircling the point -1, θ increases to $\theta+2\pi$ and $e^{\iota\theta}$ becomes $e^{\iota(\theta+2\pi)}$

Hence w has changed from $\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}$ to $\sqrt{re^{\iota(\theta+2\pi)}}$, i e to $e^{\iota\pi}\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}$, and has become $-\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}$, i e w_2

Now, any path from O to P will be reconcilable with (1) a number of loops round -1, (2) a straight-line path, and the integral will be

$$I=(A^n)+u_n$$

Now, (1) in case of a path such as OXP, which is reconcilable with the straight line OP (Fig 395), we have

$$I=\int_0^z w_1\,dz=u_0$$

(2) In case of a single encirclement of the branch point

$$(A)=\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz+\int_c w_1\,dz+\int_{-1}^0 w_2\,dz,$$

where $\int_c$ represents the value of the integration round the infinitesimal circle, and this $=\int_0^{2\pi}\sqrt{re^{\iota\theta}}(\iota re^{\iota\theta})\,d\theta$, and vanishes when r is indefinitely small

The third integral $\int_{-1}^{0} w_2\,dz = -\int_0^{-1} w_2\,dz = \int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz$, for $w_2 = -w_1$,

$$(A) = 2\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz$$

We thus arrive back at O with the value $w = w_2$, and with this value must continue along the line OP

Thus, $$u_1 = \int_0^z w_2\,dz = -u_0,$$

where u_1 is the contribution of the path OP after one encirclement of A

The whole integral is therefore

$$I = 2\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz - u_0$$

(3) If there be two circuits of the loop before reaching P, we have

$$I = (A) + (A_1) + u_2 = \int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz + \int_c w_1\,dz + \int_{-1}^{0} w_2\,dz$$

$$+\int_0^{-1} w_2\,dz + \int_c w_2\,dz + \int_{-1}^{0} w_1\,dz + \int_0^z w_1\,dz,$$

which is evidently $= u_0$, and we note that $(A_1) = -(A)$

(4) It will thus appear that if there be n circuits round the branch point,

$$I = [1 - (-1)^n]\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz + (-1)^n u_0$$

The value of the integral $\int_0^{-1}\sqrt{1+x}\,dx$ is $\left[\frac{2}{3}(1+x)^{\frac{3}{2}}\right]_0^{-1} = -\frac{2}{3}$

Hence the values of the integral for the different paths are

(1) direct path, u_0,
(2) one loop + direct path, $-\frac{4}{3} - u_0$,
(3) two loops + direct path, u_0,
(4) three loops + direct path, $-\frac{4}{3} - u_0$,

and so on, alternating in value

Hence, if $u = \int_0^z \sqrt{1+z}\,dz$, and z is thence regarded as a function of u, say $z \equiv \phi(u)$, we have $z \equiv \phi(u_0) = \phi(-\frac{4}{3} - u_0)$, indicating that two values of the argument lead to one and the same value of z

1290 In the case of any branch point at a point $z = a$ of a function $w = f(z-a)$, which is such that $Lt_{z=a}|f(z-a)\,dz|$ is zero, as in the case considered in Art 1289, the contribution due to the circular portion of the loop is zero, being

$$\int_0^{2\pi} f(re^{\iota\theta})\,\iota re^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta,$$

and vanishing with r, since $Lt_{r=0}|rf(re^{\iota\theta})|$ vanishes, and the only contribution from the loop is that due to the two banks of the canal portion of the loop

If the function w be two-valued, it has been seen that in passing round the branch point w_1 and w_2 interchange values, and the contribution of the loop is

$$I=\int_0^a w_1\,dz+\int_c w_1\,dz+\int_a^0 w_2\,dz\,,$$

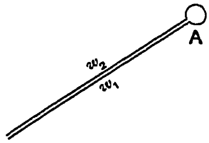


Fig 396

and in the case considered, viz

$$Lt_{z=a}|w_1\,dz|=0,$$

$$\int_c w_1\,dz=0,$$

whilst $\quad \int_a^0 w_2\,dz=\int_0^a w_1\,dz \quad$ and $\quad I=2\int_0^a w_1\,dz=(A)$

1291 More generally, if the function be n-valued, such as

$$w^n=z=re^{\iota\theta},$$

so that $\quad w=r^{\frac{1}{n}}[\cos(\theta+2\lambda\pi)+\iota\sin(\theta+2\lambda\pi)]^{\frac{1}{n}},$

where $\lambda=0, 1, 2, \quad n-1$, each branch $w_s=a^s r^{\frac{1}{n}} e^{\frac{\iota\theta}{n}}$, where a=one of the n^{th} roots of unity, changes into

$$w_{s+1}=a^{s+1}r^{\frac{1}{n}}e^{\frac{\iota\theta}{n}},$$

and there is a cyclical interchange of the value of w as we pass round successive branch points, so that $w_2=aw_1$, $w_3=aw_2$, and so on, and $a^n=1$ (See Art 1259)

So in this case, $\quad I=\int_0^a w_1\,dz+\int_a^0 w_2\,dz$

becomes $\quad I=(1-a)\int_0^a w_1\,dz$

1292 To return to the case of a two-valued function, if after a description of the A-loop, starting from the origin with value $w=w_1$, we pass along a second loop round another branch point B, we start off along the second loop with the value w_2 and return with the value w_1, and for the two loops

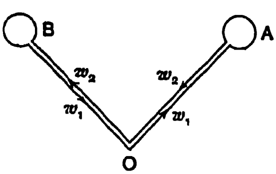


Fig 397

$$\begin{aligned}I&=\int_0^a w_1\,dz+\int_c w_1\,dz+\int_a^0 w_2\,dz\\&\quad+\int_0^b w_2\,dz+\int_{c'} w_2\,dz+\int_b^0 w_1\,dz\\&=2\int_0^a w_1\,dz-2\int_0^b w_1\,dz\\&=(A)-(B),\text{ say,}\end{aligned}$$

and this we shall call (AB) for shortness, so that

$$(AB)=(A)-(B)$$

Similarly $$(ABC)=(A)-(B)+(C),$$

$$(ABCD)=(A)-(B)+(C)-(D),$$

and so on

It also appears that in a double looping of the same branch point A, we have

$$(AA)=(A)-(A)=0$$

In a triple looping of A,

$$(AAA)=(A)-(A)+(A)=(A)$$

These peculiarities are indicated in the notation

$$(A^{2n})=0, \quad (A^{2n+1})=(A)$$

So we have

$$(AB)=(A)-(B), \quad (BA)=(B)-(A), \quad (AB)+(BA)=0,$$

$$(ABC)=(A)-(B)+(C)=(AB)+(C)=(AB)+(C)-(A)+(A)$$
$$=(AB)+(CA)+(A),$$

$$(A^2BC)=(AABC)=(A)-(A)+(B)-(C)=(BC)=(AC)+(BA),$$

$$(A^3BC)=(A)-(A)+(A)-(B)+(C)=(AB)+(C) \text{ or } (A)-(BC)$$
$$\text{or } (A)+(CB)$$

For a double looping of any pair,

$$(ABAB)=(A)-(B)+(A)-(B)=2(A)-2(B)$$

For n-encirclings of A and B we may write

$$(AB)^n=n(A-B)$$

Again, $(B)=(B)-(A)+(A)=(BA)+(A)$,

$$(BCD)=(B)-(C)+(D)=(B)-(C)+(D)-(A)+(A)$$
$$=(BC)+(DA)+(A)$$

1293 It appears then that to integrate round any combination of these branch points, the whole can be expressed linearly in terms of integration round any one loop, say the A-loop, together with an integration round a combination of double loops round pairs of others, and each such looping of two branch points is expressible as the difference of the integrals which accrue from integrating round each of the separate branch points of the pair And further, that for a two-valued function the value of the function on final arrival at O, and before starting on the straight part of the path from O to P, depends upon how many times the path has

surrounded a branch point, and the final integration along the straight path adds $+u_0$ if an even number of circlings has been effected, and $-u_0$ if the number be odd

Thus, if O be the origin, and there be branch points at A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, a path in which B, C, A, D, E, F, A, H are successively looped before returning to O, and then passing to P, will give the integral of a two-branched function

$$(B)-(C)+(A)-(D)+(E)-(F)+(A)-(H)+(-1)^8 u_0,$$

and integration for a path for the loops round B, C, A, D, E will give

$$(B)-(C)+(A)-(D)+(E)-(A)+(A)+(-1)^7 u_0,$$

and these may be respectively written

$$(BC)+(AD)+(EF)+(AH)+u_0,$$
$$(BC)+(AD)+(EA)+(A)-u_0$$

Now, if there be n critical points $A, B, C, D, \quad$, there are $\frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ sets of differences (we omit the brackets for short),

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} A-B, & A-C, & A-D, & A-E, & , \\ & B-C, & B-D, & B-E, & , \\ & & C-D, & C-E, & , \\ & & & D-E, & , \end{array}$$

and only $n-1$ of them are independent, say

$$A-B, \quad B-C, \quad C-D, \quad D-E, \quad ,$$

for any other, such as $B-E$, may be expressed as

$$(B-C)+(C-D)+(D-E)$$

Hence the value of $\int w\,dz$ taken along any path from O to P must take one or other of the following forms

$$\lambda\,(AB)+\mu\,(BC)+\nu\,(CD)+ \quad +\kappa(EF)+u_0,$$

or $$\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BC)+\nu'(CD)+ \quad +\kappa'(EF)+(A)-u_0,$$

where $\lambda, \mu, \nu, \quad, \lambda', \mu', \nu', \quad$, are integers, positive or negative

1294 If there be no branch point at infinity, and if w remains finite and continuous for all other points of the z-plane, an infinite circle, with centre at the origin, will contain all the branch points, and can be deformed into a system of loops,

each passing round a branch point once, as in Fig 398, or in case they lie in a straight line, as in Fig 399, and the region

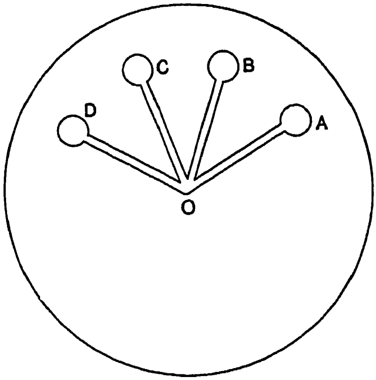


Fig 398

between this circle and the loop system being synectic, we have $\int w\,dz$, taken round the infinite circle, $=(A)-(B)+(C)-(D)+\ldots$, and $\int w\,dz$ round the infinite circle will be a definite quantity which, in such cases as

$$w^2=\frac{1}{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)(z-a_4)}$$

or
$$w^2=\frac{1}{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)(z-a_4)(z-a_5)(z-a_6)},$$

will vanish For, taking the first of these, and putting

$$z=Re^{\iota\theta}\ (R=\infty),\quad \frac{dz}{z}=\iota\,d\theta,$$

$$\int w\,dz=\int\frac{1}{z^2}dz=\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{\iota\,d\theta}{Re^{\iota\theta}}=0,\ \text{when } R=\infty,$$

and similarly in the second expression

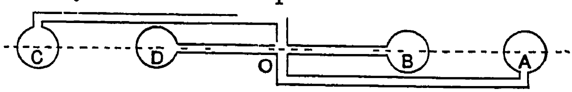


Fig 399

Thus in such cases there is a relation amongst these differences, viz $(A)-(B)+(C)-(D)+\ldots=0$

In the case of four branch points, the independent differences will reduce from three, $\{(A)-(B),\ (B)-(C),\ (C)-(D)\}$, to two, say $(A)-(B),\ (B)-(C)$

And the forms possible for the value of the integration along paths from O to P will be comprised in

$$I=\lambda\,(AB)+\mu\,(BC)+u_0,$$
$$I=\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BC)+(A)-u_0$$

1295 **Representation for Large Values of z, Branch Points at Infinity**

To represent the nature of the function for values of z at an infinite distance from the origin, take a third variable z', such that $zz'=1$, and represent the travels of z' on a plane of its own Then, for points z on the z-plane which are at great distance from the origin O, the points z' on the z'-plane are near the new origin O' on the z'-plane

Taking the function

$$w_1=\frac{1}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)\quad(z-a_n)}},$$

which is a branch of a two-valued function, let us find the branch points

Let O be the origin on the z-plane $A_1, A_2, \quad A_n$, the several points $z=a_1$, $z=a_2$, $z=a_3$, $\;$, and let P be the point z

Let $\qquad z=a_1+r_1e^{\iota\theta_1}=a_2+r_2e^{\iota\theta_2}=a_3+r_3e^{\iota\theta_3}=$

Then $\qquad w_1=\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{r_1r_2r_3\quad e^{\iota(\theta_1+\theta_2+\theta_3+\;)}}}$

Let P describe a small circle round any one of the points, say a_1 Then, after the completion of this circle, $r_1, r_2, r_3, \ldots$ and $\theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4,\quad$ have resumed their original values, but θ_1 has become $\theta_1+2\pi$

Hence the function w_1 has become $\frac{w_1}{e^{\iota\pi}}$, i e $-w_1$ or w_2, and therefore there is a change of branch at A_1 Similarly at $A_2, A_3,\quad$ Now consider the case when $z=\infty$

Using the other representation we have, writing $a_1=\frac{1}{a_1'}$, $a_2=\frac{1}{a_2'}$, etc,

$$w_1=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{z'}-\frac{1}{a_1'}\right)\left(\frac{1}{z'}-\frac{1}{a_2'}\right)\quad\left(\frac{1}{z'}-\frac{1}{a_n'}\right)}}=\frac{\sqrt{a_1'a_2'a_3'\quad a_n'}\,z'^{\frac{n}{2}}}{\sqrt{(a_1'-z')(a_2'-z')\quad(a_n'-z')}},$$

and we have to consider the behaviour of this function for values of z' near the origin O' on the z'-plane

Putting $z'=re^{\iota\theta}$, we have ultimately, when r is very small, $w=r^{\frac{n}{2}}e^{\iota\frac{n\theta'}{2}}$, and when z' is made to describe a small circle of radius r about the z'-origin O', θ' has changed by 2π, and the function becomes multiplied by $e^{\iota n\pi}$, i e by

$$(\cos n\pi+\iota \sin n\pi) \quad \text{or} \quad \cos n\pi$$

Hence, if n be even, w_1 remains unchanged, but if n be odd w_1 changes into $-w_1$, i e there is a change from branch w_1 to branch w_2

1296. Thus, in the cases

$$w=\frac{1}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)}} \quad \text{and} \quad w=\frac{1}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)(z-a_4)}},$$

there are respectively two and four branch points, viz $z=a_1$ and $z=a_2$ in the first, and $z=a_1$, $z=a_2$, $z=a_3$, $z=a_4$ in the second, but none at ∞

But in the cases

$$w_1=\frac{1}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)}} \quad \text{and} \quad w_1=\frac{1}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)(z-a_4)(z-a_5)}}$$

there are branch points at a_1, a_2, a_3 in the first, and at a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_5 in the second, and in both these cases there is also a branch point at ∞

In the latter cases the loop system, when represented on the z'-plane, will be as discussed previously, the origin being also a branch point But if represented by loops on the z-plane, we have (taking the case of three factors) a_1, a_2, a_3, ∞ as branch points at A, B, C, D respectively, the latter at infinity, and, as in Art 1294, there are apparently three independent pairs of differences, which we may take as (AD), (BD), (CD) But writing $w=\{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, we have

$$(AD)=2\int_{a_1}^{\infty} w\,dz, \quad (BD)=2\int_{a_2}^{\infty} w\,dz, \quad (CD)=2\int_{a_3}^{\infty} w\,dz,$$

and we shall show that $(BD)=(AD)+(CD)$, which reduces the three apparently independent pairs to two really independent ones For $\int w\,dz$ taken round any finite contour in the finite part of the z-plane, which does not include A, B or C and cannot include D, vanishes, and such a contour is deformable into an infinite contour, such as indicated in Fig 400, with

loops excluding the branch points Therefore $\int w\,dz$ round this deformed contour also vanishes For convenience this deformation may be taken as a circle of infinite radius centred at the origin, with four loops excluding the branch points, the canals of A, B, C being of infinite length and that of D finite The contribution to the integral $\int w\,dz$ which accrues from these loops amounts to $(A)-(B)+(C)-(D)$, i e to $(AD)-(BD)+(CD)$ The remainder of the contour, which consists of infinite circular arcs, along each of which the same branch of w is adhered to, and which each extend from the canal of one loop to the canal of the next, contributes nothing to the integral For taking any of these arcs, say from $\theta=\alpha$ to $\theta=\beta$, where $z=Re^{\iota\theta}$ and $\alpha<\beta<2\pi$, we have $\int w\,dz=\iota\int_\alpha^\beta zw\,d\theta$, and therefore

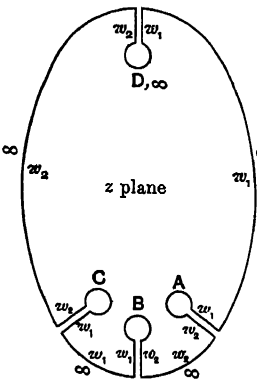


Fig 400

$$\text{mod}\int w\,dz=\text{mod}\int_\alpha^\beta zw\,d\theta \ngtr \int_\alpha^\beta \text{mod}\,(zw)\,d\theta$$

But mod (zw) tends continually to a limit zero as mod z is indefinitely increased, and if K be its greatest value for points on the arc from $\theta=\alpha$ to $\theta=\beta$, $\int_\alpha^\beta \text{mod}\,(zw)\,d\theta$ is positive and $<K(\beta-\alpha)$, and therefore also tends to a zero limit Hence the whole integral for the deformed contour is that due to the four loops only, viz $(AD)-(BD)+(CD)$, which therefore vanishes It follows that the only possible values of the integral $u=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)}}$ are of one or other of the forms

$$p(AD)+q(BD)+r(CD)+u_0,$$

or

$$p'(AD)+q'(BD)+r'(CD)+(A)-u_0,$$

where p, q, etc, are integers, and that by virtue of the relation $(BD)=(AD)+(CD)$ these further reduce to

$$\lambda(AD)+\mu(CD)+u_0 \quad\text{or}\quad \lambda'(AD)+\mu'(CD)+(A)-u_0,$$

where λ, μ, λ', μ' are integers, and u_0 is the value of $\int_z^\infty w\,dz$ by any straight-line path from z to ∞, which does not pass through A, B, or C

1297 From these considerations it will follow that, if a quantity z be defined as $\phi(u)$, and given by

$$u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)}}=\int_0^z w\,dz, \text{ say},$$

the possible forms of the result being limited to

$$u=\lambda(AB)+u_0, \quad \text{or} \quad u=\lambda(AB)+(A)-u_0,$$

and the same point z being attained for either of these values of u, we must have, when we regard z as being expressed in terms of u,

$$z\equiv\phi(u)=\phi[\lambda(AB)+u_0],$$

or

$$=\phi[\lambda(AB)+(A)-u_0]$$

ϕ must therefore be a periodic function such that an addition of (AB), i e $(A)-(B)$, to the argument any number of times makes no difference, and also that, if (A) be added to any number of sets of integrals round double loops (AB), the same will be true if the sign of u_0 be changed

In the cases

$$u=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)}} \quad \text{and} \quad u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z-a_1)(z-a_2)(z-a_3)(z-a_4)}},$$

since

$$u=\lambda(AB)+\mu(BC)+u_0$$

or

$$\lambda'(AB)+\mu(BC)+(A)-u_0$$

in both cases, for A, B, C are *any* three of the four branch points, we have

$$\phi(u)=\phi[\lambda(AB)+\mu(BC)+u_0],$$

or

$$=\phi[\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BC)+(A)-u_0],$$

and a double periodicity of $z\equiv\phi(u)$ is established

1298 **Period Parallelograms**

A geometrical illustration of this double periodicity may be given

Let $\phi(z)$ be a doubly periodic function of a single complex variable z with independent periods ω, ω', viz

$$\omega=\alpha+\iota\beta, \quad \omega'=\alpha'+\iota\beta',$$

so that $$\phi(z)=\phi(z+\omega)=\phi(z+2\omega)= \\ =\phi(z+\omega')=\phi(z+2\omega')= \\ =\phi(z+\omega+\omega')= \quad =\phi(z+p\omega+q\omega')= \quad ,$$
where p and q are any integers, positive or negative

Referred to any set of rectangular axes in the z-plane, the points $(0, 0)$, (α, β), $(\alpha+\alpha', \beta+\beta')$, (α', β') are the four corners of a parallelogram (Fig 401)

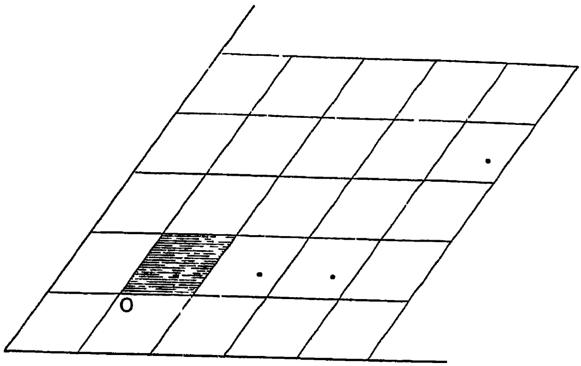


Fig 401

The adjacent sides of this parallelogram make angles

$$\tan^{-1}\frac{\beta}{\alpha}, \quad \tan^{-1}\frac{\beta'}{\alpha'},$$

with the x-axis It is called a period parallelogram

The four points, $p\alpha+\iota q\beta$, $(p+1)\alpha+\iota(q+1)\beta$,

$$\{(p+1)\alpha+\alpha'\}+\iota\{(q+1)\beta+\beta'\}, \quad (p\alpha+\alpha')+\iota(q\beta+\beta'),$$

will equally form the angular points of a parallelogram of the same size and shape as before The whole z-plane may be regarded as mapped out into a network of such equal parallelograms by giving to p and q all integral values As z travels over the region bounded by any one of these parallelograms, $\phi(z)$ ranges through all the values it is capable of assuming If z travels into other parallelograms on the z-plane the values of $\phi(z)$ are merely repetitions of the values it attained at corresponding points within the first parallelogram Thus points similarly situated with regard to any elementary parallelogram of the network give the same value of $\phi(z)$

1299 **If $\phi(z)$ be Synectic throughout Γ, so also are its Differential Coefficients**

We shall next show that when $\phi(z)$ is synectic within and upon the boundary of a given region bounded by a closed finite contour Γ, all its differential coefficients are synectic within that region

We have seen that if a be a point within the region and not within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary,

$$\phi(a)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{\phi(z)}{z-a}\,dz$$

taken round the boundary of Γ, where $z=a$ is not a zero of $\phi(z)$

Let $z=a+\delta a$ be an adjacent point to $z=a$ within the contour and not infinitesimally near its boundary

Then $$\phi(a+\delta a)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{\phi(z)}{z-a-\delta a}\,dz$$

taken round the boundary of Γ, and therefore

$$\phi(a+\delta a)-\phi(a)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\phi(z)\left\{\frac{1}{z-a-\delta a}-\frac{1}{z-a}\right\}dz$$

Now, by division,

$$\frac{1}{z-a-\delta a}=\frac{1}{z-a}+\frac{\delta a}{(z-a)^2}+\frac{(\delta a)^2}{(z-a)^2(z-a-\delta a)}$$

Therefore

$$\phi(a+\delta a)-\phi(a)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\phi(z)\left\{\frac{\delta a}{(z-a)^2}+\frac{(\delta a)^2}{(z-a)^2(z-a-\delta a)}\right\}dz$$

round the boundary, and the definition of a differential coefficient is that it is the limit, if there be one, of

$$\frac{\phi(a+\delta a)-\phi(a)}{\delta a}\quad\text{(Art 1239),}$$

when $|\delta a|$ is made indefinitely small Hence we may put

$$\phi(a+\delta a)-\phi(a)=\{\phi'(a)+\epsilon\}\delta a,$$

where ϵ is something whose modulus ultimately vanishes with $|\delta a|$

We may therefore write

$$\phi'(a)+\epsilon=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\phi(z)\left\{\frac{1}{(z-a)^2}+\frac{\delta a}{(z-a)^2(z-a-\delta a)}\right\}dz$$

or $$\phi'(a)-\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^2}\,dz=-\epsilon+\frac{\delta a}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{\phi(z)\,dz}{(z-a)^2(z-a-\delta a)},\qquad(1)$$

and therefore the moduli of the two sides of this equation are equal And since the modulus of the sum of two complex quantities is less than the sum of their moduli, and the modulus of the product is the product of the moduli, we have

$$\text{mod [right-hand side]} < \text{mod } \epsilon + \frac{\text{mod } \delta a}{2\pi} \text{mod} \int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^2(z-a-da)} dz$$

Let K be the greatest of the moduli of the values of the integrand as we travel round the boundary, which is a finite quantity since $\phi(z)$ is finite and $z-a$, $z-a-\delta a$ are not infinitesimally small Then the modulus of the integral in this expression is less than $K \times$ Perimeter of Contour, which is a finite quantity, the perimeter being supposed of finite length,

$$\text{mod}\left[\phi'(a) - \frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^2} dz\right]$$

$$< \text{mod } \epsilon + \frac{K}{2\pi} \text{ mod } \delta a \times \text{Perimeter of Contour}$$

Hence diminishing mod δa indefinitely,

$$\text{mod}\left[\phi'(a) - \frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^2} dz\right] = 0$$

Therefore $$\phi'(a) = \frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^2} dz,$$

the integration being in all cases taken round the boundary of the contour

In the same way we may prove

$$\phi''(a) = \frac{2!}{2\pi\iota}\int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^3} dz, \quad \text{etc}$$

For if $z = a + \delta a$ be a point within the contour and not within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary, we have

$$\phi'(a+\delta a) = \frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a-\delta a)^2} dz,$$

and $$\frac{\phi'(a+\delta a) - \phi'(a)}{\delta a} = \frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int \phi(z)\left[\frac{1}{(z-a-\delta a)^2} - \frac{1}{(z-a)^2}\right]\frac{dz}{\delta a}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int \phi(z)\left[\frac{2}{(z-a)^3}\right] dz + \theta,$$

where mod θ vanishes with mod δa,

$$= \frac{2!}{2\pi\iota}\int \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^3} dz + \theta$$

It appears therefore

(1) that $\dfrac{\phi'(a+\delta a)-\phi'(a)}{\delta a}$ approaches to and ultimately differs by less than any conceivable quantity from $\dfrac{2!}{2\pi\iota}\displaystyle\int_C \dfrac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^3}\,dz$ when mod δa is made to diminish indefinitely without reference to the way in which the indefinite approach of the point $a+\delta a$ to the point a is conducted. Hence $\phi'(a)$ is a function of a which *possesses a differential coefficient*.

(2) since $\phi(a)$ and $\phi(a+\delta a)$ are by supposition single valued, the expression $\dfrac{\phi(a+\delta a)-\phi(a)}{\delta a}$ is also single valued, and also its limit, so $\phi'(a)$ is *single valued*.

(3) $\phi'(a)$ is *finite*, for its equivalent $\dfrac{1}{2\pi\iota}\displaystyle\int_C \dfrac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^2}\,dz$ is such that the integrand is finite for all points upon the contour, since the point a is not at an infinitesimal distance from the boundary, and the boundary itself is of finite length by supposition,

(4) for any positive infinitesimal change in a there is a change

$$\left|\{\phi'(a+\delta a)-\phi'(a)\}\right| = \left|\delta a\right| \cdot \left|\frac{2!}{2\pi\iota}\int_C \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^3}\,dz + \eta\right|$$

of the same order as $|\delta a|$ in $\phi'(a)$. Hence $\phi'(a)$ is *continuous*.

Hence $\phi'(a)$ has a *differential coefficient* at the point a, is *single valued*, is *finite* and is *continuous*. It is therefore synectic at any point a within the specified region for which $\phi(a)$ is synectic.

Also $$\phi''(a) = \frac{2!}{2\pi\iota}\int_C \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^3}\,dz,$$

the integration proceeding, as before, round the boundary. And the argument may now be repeated with this result to establish the successive equations,

$$\phi'''(a) = \frac{3!}{2\pi\iota}\int_C \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^4}\,dz, \quad \ldots,\quad \phi^{(n)}(a) = \frac{n!}{2\pi\iota}\int_C \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^{n+1}}\,dz, \quad \ldots$$

all of which functions are synectic in the region for which $\phi(a)$ is synectic.

1300 **Taylor's and Maclaurin's Theorem**

We may now proceed to establish Taylor's Theorem for the expansion of $f(a+h)$. Let $f(z)$ be any function of z which is synectic within and upon a given circle C with centre at $z=a$ and radius ρ, and suppose $z=a$ not to be a zero of $f(z)$. Let $a+h$ be another point within this contour and not within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary.

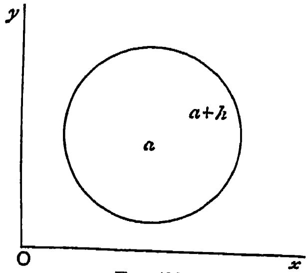


Fig 402

Then

$$f(a+h)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{f(z)}{z-a-h}\,dz,$$

the integration being conducted round the boundary.

Now, by division,

$$\frac{1}{z-a-h}=\frac{1}{z-a}+\frac{h}{(z-a)^2}+\frac{h^2}{(z-a)^3}+\dots+\frac{h^n}{(z-a)^{n+1}}+\frac{h^{n+1}}{(z-a)^{n+1}}\,\frac{1}{z-a-h},$$

$$f(a+h)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int f(z)\left[\frac{1}{z-a}+\frac{h}{(z-a)^2}+\frac{h^2}{(z-a)^3}+\dots+\frac{h^n}{(z-a)^{n+1}}+\frac{h^{n+1}}{(z-a)^{n+1}}\,\frac{1}{z-a-h}\right]dz$$

$$=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\left[\int\frac{f(z)}{z-a}\,dz+h\int\frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^2}\,dz+h^2\int\frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^3}\,dz+\dots+h^n\int\frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^{n+1}}\,dz\right]+\frac{h^{n+1}}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{f(z)\,dz}{(z-a)^{n+1}(z-a-h)}$$

$$=f(a)+hf'(a)+\frac{h^2}{2!}f''(a)+\dots+\frac{h^n}{n!}f^{(n)}(a)+R_n,$$

where $R_n=\dfrac{h^{n+1}}{2\pi\iota}\displaystyle\int\frac{f(z)}{(z-a)^{n+1}(z-a-h)}\,dz$ taken round the circle, and putting $z=a+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$, we have

$$R_n=\frac{h^{n+1}}{2\pi}\,\frac{1}{\rho^n}\int\frac{f(z)}{z-a-h}\,e^{-n\iota\theta}\,d\theta$$

Let the greatest value of $\left|\dfrac{f(z)}{z-a-h}\,e^{-n\iota\theta}\right|$ be K, which is finite since $|f(z)|$ is finite at all points within the circle, and the point $z=a+h$ is not within an infinitesimal distance of the boundary

Then $$|R_n| \not> \frac{1}{2\pi}\left|\frac{h^{n+1}}{\rho^n}\right|\int_0^{2\pi} K\,d\theta,$$

i e $$|R_n| \not> \left|\frac{h}{\rho}\right|^n |h|\ K,$$

and $|h| < \rho$, so this may be made less than any assignable quantity, however small, by increasing n indefinitely

Hence the convergency within the circle of radius ρ is established, and the usual form of Taylor's theorem still holds for a complex, viz

$$f(a+h) = f(a) + hf'(a) + \frac{h^2}{2!}f''(a) + \quad \text{to } \infty$$

for all points within a circle of centre a and radius $> |(a+h)|$, provided $f(z)$ is synectic for all points within this region

If the origin be at the point $z=a$, i e $a=0$, we have the same result as for Maclaurin's theorem for a real variable, viz

$$f(h) = f(0) + hf'(0) + \frac{h^2}{2!}f''(0) + \quad ,$$

with the same limitations as before

1301 **Definite Integrals obtained by Contour Integration**

Cauchy's Theorem of Art 1275 is of great use in establishing in a rigorous manner many results in definite integrals and in furnishing new results In such investigations the form of w as a function of z is at our choice, and the particular contour of integration is also at our choice

Consider the integration of $\int \frac{dz}{z-a}$ *round any closed contour, a being supposed real*

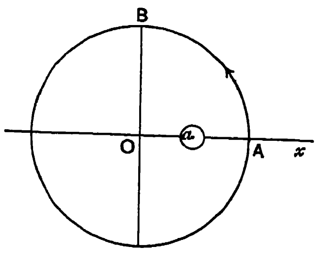


Fig 403

It follows from Arts 1275 and 1286, that the result of this integration is

(1) $2\pi\iota$, (2) $\pi\iota$ or (3) 0,

according as

(1) the contour encloses the point $z=a$,

(2) the contour passes through $z=a$ with continuous curvature at the point,

(3) the contour is such that $z=a$ lies outside it

Take as contour a circle of radius R (drawn as $> a$ in the figure) and centred at the origin

Put $z=Re^{\iota\theta}$, then $dz=\iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta$,

$$\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{Re^{\iota\theta}\,\iota\,d\theta}{Re^{\iota\theta}-a}=2\pi\iota,\ \pi\iota \text{ or } 0, \text{ as } R>a,\ =a \text{ or } <a,$$

whence $$\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{Re^{\iota\theta}(Re^{-\iota\theta}-a)}{R^2-2aR\cos\theta+a^2}d\theta=2\pi,\ \pi \text{ or } 0 \text{ in the three cases},$$

whence $$\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{R-a\cos\theta}{R^2-2aR\cos\theta+a^2}d\theta=\frac{2\pi}{R}\,(R>a),\quad \frac{\pi}{R}(R=a),\quad 0\,(R<a),$$

and $$\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{\sin\theta}{R^2-2aR\cos\theta+a^2}d\theta=0$$

in any of the cases, results which may be readily verified by direct integration

1302 *Consider the integration of* $w\equiv\frac{e^{\iota kz}}{z}$, *where k is real and positive, round a contour bounded by* (1) *an infinite semicircle BCD, centre at the origin of the x-y axes, radius R* $(=\infty)$, (2) *a small semicircle EFA, centre at the origin and radius r, concave in the same direction as the former, and* (3) *the two intercepted portions of the x-axis, viz DE and AB*

w has a pole at the origin The small semicircle excludes this pole Examine the behaviour of the function when z is infinite

Let $z=Re^{\iota\theta}$ Then $$w=\frac{e^{\iota kRe^{\iota\theta}}}{Re^{\iota\theta}}=\frac{e^{-kR\sin\theta}\{\cos(kR\cos\theta)+\iota\sin(kR\cos\theta)\}}{Re^{\iota\theta}},$$

and therefore vanishes in the limit when R is increased indefinitely, so long as $\sin\theta$ is not negative, that is from $\theta=0$ to $\theta=\pi$ inclusive There is no pole in the region described, and w is synectic throughout the region The total integral $\int w\,dz$ taken round this perimeter therefore vanishes To estimate this we consider the integrations

(1) from r to R $(=\infty)$ along the x-axis,
(2) from $\theta=0$ to $\theta=\pi$ round the great semicircle BCD,
(3) from $-R$ to $-r$ along the x axis,
(4) from $\theta=\pi$ to $\theta=0$ round the small semicircle EFA

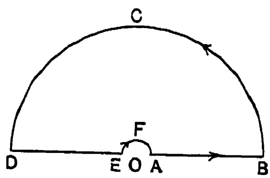


Fig 404

(1) Along $AB, y=0$ and $dz=dx$, and the corresponding contribution to the whole integral is $\int_r^\infty\frac{e^{\iota kx}}{x}dx$

(2) Along BCD, $R=$constant, $z=Re^{\iota\theta}$, $\frac{dz}{z}=\iota\,d\theta$, and the contribution to the whole is

$$\int\frac{e^{\iota kz}}{z}dz=\int_0^\pi e^{\iota kRe^{\iota\theta}}\iota\,d\theta=\int_0^\pi \iota e^{-kR\sin\theta}\{\cos(kR\cos\theta)+\iota\sin(kR\cos\theta)\}\,d\theta,$$

which ultimately vanishes when R increases indefinitely Therefore there is no contribution from this part of the integration

(3) Along DE, $\int \frac{e^{\iota kz}}{z} dz = \int_{-\infty}^{-r} \frac{e^{\iota kx}}{x} dx$, and as x is negative we write $-x$ for x,

$$= -\int_r^\infty \frac{e^{-\iota kx}}{x} dx,$$

which is the contribution for this portion DE of the integration

(4) Round the small semicircle the contribution is $\int_\pi^0 e^{\iota kre^{\iota\theta}} \iota\, d\theta$, and r being infinitesimally small this becomes $-\int_0^\pi \iota\, d\theta = -\pi\iota$

Hence, summing up,

$$\int_r^\infty \frac{e^{\iota kx}}{x} dx + 0 - \int_r^\infty \frac{e^{-\iota kx}}{x} dx - \pi\iota = 0,$$

i e in the limit when r is indefinitely diminished,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{\iota kx} - e^{-\iota kx}}{x} dx = \iota\pi \quad \text{or} \quad \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin kx}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2},$$

k being supposed positive, which is in accord with the result of Art 993

1303 *Consider* $\int \frac{e^{\iota kz}}{z-a} dz$, *where* k *is a real positive quantity and* a *is a complex, viz* $\alpha + \iota\beta$, *in which* β *is positive*

We take as contour the x axis, an infinite semicircle whose centre is at the origin and radius R $(=\infty)$, and an infinitesimal circle of radius r, and centre at the real point (α, β), which, since β is positive, lies within the great semicircle

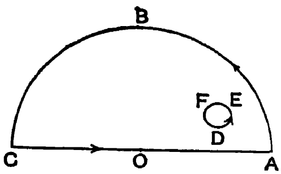


Fig 405

There is a pole at $z=a$, which is excluded by the small circle Examine the behaviour of $w = \frac{e^{\iota kz}}{z-a}$, when z is infinite Put $z = Re^{\iota\theta}$

Then $w = \frac{e^{-kR\sin\theta}\{\cos(kR\cos\theta) + \iota\sin(kR\sin\theta)\}}{Re^{\iota\theta} - a}$, and therefore, as in the last case, ultimately vanishes when R is indefinitely increased, provided θ lies between 0 and π inclusive

There is no pole in the region *between* the two circles, and w is synectic throughout it, and $\int w\, dz = 0$ when taken round the boundaries in opposite directions

(1) Along the x-axis $z=x$, and we have as the part contributed by integrating from C to A, i e $-\infty$ to ∞,

$$\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{e^{\iota kx}}{x-\alpha-\iota\beta} dx = \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{(x-\alpha+\iota\beta)(\cos kx + \iota\sin kx)}{(x-\alpha)^2+\beta^2} dx$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\{(x-\alpha)\cos kx - \beta\sin kx\}}{(x-\alpha)^2+\beta^2} dx + \iota\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{(x-\alpha)\sin kx + \beta\cos kx}{(x-\alpha)^2+\beta^2} dx$$

(2) Round the infinite semicircle, we have a contribution

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{e^{\iota k R e^{\iota\theta}}}{Re^{\iota\theta}-a}\, Re^{\iota\theta}\iota\, d\theta = \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{-kR\sin\theta}\{\cos(kR\cos\theta)+\iota\sin(kR\cos\theta)\}}{Re^{\iota\theta}-a}\, Re^{\iota\theta}\iota\, d\theta,$$

which, by virtue of the ultimately zero factor $e^{-kR\sin\theta}$, does ... R being absolutely infinite and $\sin\theta$ positive

(3) Round the infinitesimal circle DEF, put $z=a+\epsilon e^{\iota\theta}$.

The integration round the perimeter must give $2\pi\iota e^{\iota k z}$ ... according to the general result of Art 1286, *i.e.* $=2\pi\iota(\cos ka+\iota\sin ka)e^{-k\beta}$, and as $\int f(z)dz$ round the outer boundary $ABCOA$ is equal to that round DEF in the same sense, we have by equating real and imaginary parts

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(x-a)\cos kx-\beta\sin kx}{(x-a)^2+\beta^2}\,dx=-2\pi e^{-k\beta}\sin ka,$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{(x-a)\sin kx+\beta\cos kx}{(x-a)^2+\beta^2}\,dx=2\pi e^{-k\beta}\cos ka,$$

which may be written

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos\left(kx+\tan^{-1}\dfrac{\beta}{x-a}\right)}{\sqrt{(x-a)^2+\beta^2}}\,dx=-2\pi e^{-k\beta}\sin ka,$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin\left(kx+\tan^{-1}\dfrac{\beta}{x-a}\right)}{\sqrt{(x-a)^2+\beta^2}}\,dx=2\pi e^{-k\beta}\cos ka.$$

1304 *In the case where $\beta=0$, the centre of the small circle lies on the* x-axis and a semicircular arc DEF, of radius r and centre a, replaces the complete small circle before considered

To consider the effect of this, we integrate

(1) from C to D, (2) round DEF,

(3) from F to A, (4) round ABC

For (1) and (3), we have

$$\left(\int_{-\infty}^{a-r}+\int_{a+r}^{\infty}\right)\frac{e^{\iota kx}}{x-a}\,dx,$$

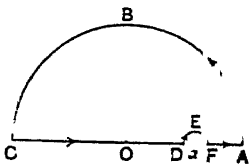


Fig 46

i.e. when r is infinitesimally small, viz the Principal Value of

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{\iota kx}}{x-a}\,dx$$

For (2), putting $z=a+re^{\iota\theta}$, $\dfrac{dz}{z-a}=\iota\, d\theta$, and the contribution is

$$\int_\pi^0 e^{\iota k(a+re^{\iota\theta})}\iota\, d\theta=-\pi\iota e^{\iota ka},$$

r being infinitesimal

For (4) we have, as before, a contribution nil

Hence ultimately, r being indefinitely small,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos kx + \iota \sin kx}{x-a}\,dx - \pi(\iota \cos ka - \sin ka) = 0,$$

i e

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\cos kx}{x-a}\,dx &= -\pi \sin ka, \\ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin kx}{x-a}\,dx &= \pi \cos ka, \end{aligned}\right\}$$ Principal Values being taken in each case

1305 *Consider the integration* $\int \frac{e^{\iota az} - e^{\iota bz}}{z}\,dz$, *a and b being real and positive, taken round a contour consisting of*

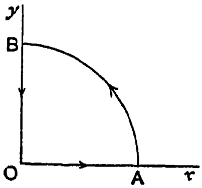


Fig 407

(1) *the positive portion of the x-axis,*

(2) *an infinite quadrantal arc, centre at the origin and radius R* $(=\infty)$,

(3) *the positive portion of the y axis,*

As in the last two cases, the function vanishes in the limit when $|z| = \infty$, and it will be clear that there is no pole in the region round which it is proposed to integrate

We have then

$$\int_0^R \frac{e^{\iota ax} - e^{\iota bx}}{x}\,dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{e^{\iota aRe^{\iota\theta}} - e^{\iota bRe^{\iota\theta}}}{1}\,\iota\,d\theta + \int_R^0 \frac{e^{-ay} - e^{-by}}{y}\,dy = 0$$

The first integral $= \int_0^R \frac{(\cos ax - \cos bx) + \iota(\sin ax - \sin bx)}{x}\,dx$

The second integral $= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} [e^{-aR\sin\theta} e^{\iota aR\cos\theta} - e^{-bR\sin\theta} e^{\iota bR\cos\theta}]\,\iota\,d\theta$, which vanishes when $R = \infty$ by virtue of the exponential factors $e^{-aR\sin\theta}$ $e^{-bR\sin\theta}$, for $\sin\theta$ is positive

The third integral $= -\log\frac{b}{a}$ by Frullani's Theorem, or by the summation definition of an integration as in Ex 1, Art 16

Hence we obtain in the limit, when $R = \infty$,

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x}\,dx = \log\frac{b}{a}, \quad \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin ax - \sin bx}{x}\,dx = 0,$$

results previously established

1306 *Consider the integral* $\int \frac{z^{a-1}}{1+z}\,dz$, *where a is real and* <1 *and* >0, *where by* z^{a-1} *we understand that particular one of its values whose amplitude is* $(a-1)$ *times that of z*

There are two poles, $z=0$ and $z=-1$ There are also branch points at the origin and at ∞

Take as contour an infinitely large semicircle, radius R $(=\infty)$ and centre at O, the origin, an infinitesimally small semicircle of radius ρ and centre

O, an infinitesimally small semicircle with centre at $z=-1$ and radius ρ, the concavities of the circles all being in the same direction, and the remaining portions of the boundary being the intercepted portions of the x-axis, the whole making the figure $ABCDEFGHIJA$ (Fig 408), within which, with the meaning indicated for z^{a-1}, the function is synectic

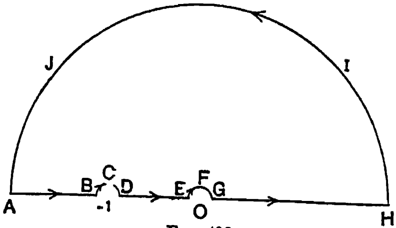


Fig 408

The poles are then excluded from the contour, and the integration is to be conducted along the six parts AB, BCD, DE, EFG, GH, $HIJA$ indicated in the figure

(1) Along AB the integral is $\int_{-R}^{-1-\rho}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}dx$, or changing x to $-x$,

$$-\int_{R}^{1+\rho}\frac{(-1)^{a-1}x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx \quad \text{or} \quad -e^{\iota a\pi}\int_{1+\rho}^{\infty}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx$$

(2) Along the semicircle BCD, put $z=-1+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$, $\therefore \frac{dz}{z+1}=\iota\, d\theta$

The contribution is then $\int_{\pi}^{0}(-1+\rho e^{\iota\theta})^{a-1}\iota\, d\theta$, or since ρ is infinitesimally small,

$$(-1)^{a-1}\int_{\pi}^{0}\iota\, d\theta=(-1)^{a}\iota\pi=\iota\pi e^{\iota a\pi}$$

(3) Along the straight line DE the portion of the integral is

$$\int_{-1+\rho}^{-\rho}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}dx, \quad \text{or changing } x \text{ to } -x,$$

$$-\int_{1-\rho}^{\rho}\frac{(-1)^{a-1}x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx \quad \text{or} \quad e^{\iota a\pi}\int_{1-\rho}^{\rho}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx$$

(4) Along the semicircle EFG we have, putting $z=\rho e^{\iota\theta}$,

$$\int_{\pi}^{0}\frac{(\rho e^{\iota\theta})^{a-1}\iota\rho e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta}{1+\rho e^{\iota\theta}},$$

which vanishes, ρ being an infinitesimal and $1>a>0$

(5) The contribution from GH is $\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}dx$

(6) For the semicircle $HIJA$ we have, putting $z=Re^{\iota\theta}$,

$$\int_{0}^{\pi}\frac{(Re^{\iota\theta})^{a-1}\iota Re^{\iota\theta}}{Re^{\iota\theta}+1}d\theta,$$

which vanishes, since R is infinite and $1>a>0$

Let I_1 and I_2 be the Principal Values of $\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}dx$ and $\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx$, i e

$$Lt_{\rho=0}\int_\rho^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}dx \quad \text{and} \quad Lt_{\rho=0}\left[\int_0^{1-\rho}+\int_{1+\rho}^\infty\right]\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx \text{ respectively},$$

we then have, summing up the six portions,

$$-e^{\iota a\pi}\int_{1+\rho}^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx+\iota\pi e^{\iota a\pi}+e^{\iota a\pi}\int_{1-\rho}^\rho \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx+0+\int_\rho^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x}dx+0=0$$

and $$\int_{1-\rho}^\rho \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx=-\int_\rho^{1-\rho}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx,$$

so that $$-\int_{1+\rho}^\infty \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx+\int_{1-\rho}^\rho \frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx=-\left(\int_\rho^{1-\rho}+\int_{1+\rho}^\infty\right)\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx,$$

and in the limit, when ρ is indefinitely diminished, becomes $=-I_2$,

$$-e^{\iota a\pi}I_2+\iota\pi e^{\iota a\pi}+I_1=0,$$

i e $$-(\cos a\pi+\iota\sin a\pi)I_2+\pi(\iota\cos a\pi-\sin a\pi)+I_1=0,$$

whence $$\left.\begin{aligned} I_1-\cos a\pi I_2&=\pi\sin a\pi,\\ -I_2\sin a\pi+\pi\cos a\pi&=0,\end{aligned}\right\}$$

therefore $I_1=\pi\operatorname{cosec} a\pi$ and $I_2=\pi\cot a\pi$

These are the results of Articles 871 and 1103

1307 *Consider* $\int \frac{e^{\iota az}}{b^2+z^2}dz$ *for real and positive values of* a *and* b

There are poles at $z=\pm\iota b$, and when $|z|=\infty$ the integrand vanishes

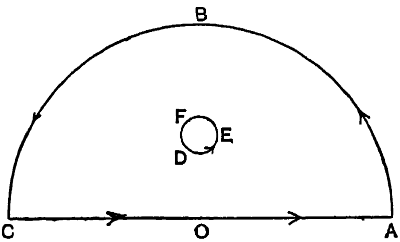


Fig 409

Integrate round an infinite semicircle with centre at the origin O and radius $R(=\infty)$, and round a circle of infinitesimal radius ρ with centre at the pole ιb

Then the integral taken round the outer boundary = the integral taken in the same sense round the inner boundary, and the latter is

$$2\pi\iota\frac{e^{\iota a(\iota b)}}{\iota b+\iota b}=\frac{\pi}{b}e^{-ab} \quad (\text{Art } 1286)$$

Over the outer boundary we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{e^{\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx+\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx+\int_0^\pi \frac{e^{\iota aRe^{\iota\theta}}}{b^2+R^2e^{2\iota\theta}}\ \iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta$$

Writing $-x$ for x in the first integral, it becomes

$$-\int_\infty^0 \frac{e^{-\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx, \quad \text{i e} \quad \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx,$$

and the first two integrals combine to give $\int_0^\infty \frac{2\cos ax}{b^2+x^2}dx$

The third integral is $\int_0^\pi \frac{e^{-aR\sin\theta}e^{\iota aR\cos\theta}}{b^2+R^2e^{2\iota\theta}}\iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta$, and vanishes by virtue of the factor $e^{-aR\sin\theta}$, when R is infinite, $\sin\theta$ being positive

Thus, summing up, we have

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{b^2+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2b}e^{-ab},$$

the result of Art 1048

1308 *Consider the integration of* $w=\frac{ze^{\iota az}}{b^2+z^2}$ *for real and positive values of a and b*

The poles are at $z=\pm\iota b$, and when $|z|=\infty$ the integrand vanishes Take the same contour as in the last example

The integral round the small circle, whose centre is ιb,

$$=2\pi\iota\frac{\iota be^{\iota a(\iota b)}}{\iota b+\iota b}=\pi\iota e^{-ab}$$

Over the outer boundary we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{xe^{\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx+\int_0^\infty \frac{xe^{\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx+\int_0^\pi \frac{Re^{\iota\theta}e^{\iota aRe^{\iota\theta}}}{b^2+R^2e^{2\iota\theta}}\iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta$$

Writing $-x$ for x in the first integral, it becomes

$$\int_\infty^0 \frac{xe^{-\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx=-\int_0^\infty \frac{xe^{-\iota ax}}{b^2+x^2}dx,$$

which combines with the second integral to give $\int_0^\infty \frac{2\iota x\sin ax}{b^2+x^2}dx$

The third integral, as in the last case, contains the factor $e^{-aR\sin\theta}$ in the integrand, and therefore vanishes when R is ∞, $\sin\theta$ being positive

Hence, as the integral round the outer boundary is equal to that round the inner in the same sense,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x\sin ax}{b^2+x^2}dx=\frac{\pi}{2}e^{-ab}$$

1309 *Consider the integration of* $w=\frac{e^{\iota az}}{z(b^2+z^2)}$ *for real and positive values of a and b*

There are poles at $z=0$ and $z=\pm\iota b$, and when $|z|=\infty$ the integrand vanishes

Take the same contour as in the last two cases, with the addition of a small semicircle of radius ρ, with centre at the origin, to exclude the pole at $z=0$

Integrate, as before, round the boundary *CDEFABC*, and equate to the integral round the small circle encircling $z=\iota b$ in the same sense

Thus

$$\int_{-\infty}^{-\rho}\frac{e^{\iota ax}dx}{x(b^2+x^2)}+\int_{\pi}^{0}\frac{e^{\iota a\rho e^{\iota\theta}}\iota\rho e^{\iota\theta}d\theta}{\rho e^{\iota\theta}(b^2+\rho^2e^{2\iota\theta})}+\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{e^{\iota ax}dx}{x(b^2+x^2)}+\int_{0}^{\pi}\frac{e^{\iota aRe^{\iota\theta}}\iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta}{Re^{\iota\theta}(b^2+R^2e^{2\iota\theta})}$$

$$=2\pi\iota\frac{e^{\iota a(\iota b)}}{2\iota^2b^2}=-\frac{\pi\iota}{b^2}e^{-ab}$$

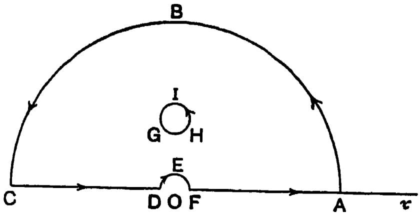


Fig 410

Then writing $-x$ for x in the first integral, it combines with the third to give $\displaystyle\int_0^{\infty}\frac{2\iota\sin ax}{x(b^2+x^2)}$

Since ρ is infinitesimal the second integral $=\displaystyle\int_{\pi}^{0}\frac{\iota}{b^2}\,d\theta=-\frac{\pi\iota}{b^2}$

The fourth integral vanishes for the same reason as in the last two cases

Hence $$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\sin ax}{x(b^2+x^2)}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2b^2}(1-e^{-ab})$$

1310 *Consider* $\displaystyle\int\frac{e^{\iota az}}{b^{2n}+z^{2n}}\,dz$, *a and b being real and positive*

The poles are given by

$$z^{2n}+b^{2n}\equiv\prod_{s=0}^{s=n-1}\left(z^2-2bz\cos\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi+b^2\right)=0,$$

i e
$$z=b\left(\cos\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi\pm\iota\sin\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi\right)=be^{\pm\frac{2s+1}{2n}\iota\pi},$$

and lie upon a circle of radius b at equal angular intervals $\frac{\pi}{n}$, the x-axis being an axis of symmetry with regard to the poles and not passing through any of them Also if $|z|=\infty$ the integrand ultimately vanishes

We take the same contour as before, viz an infinite semicircle of radius $R\,(=\infty)$ and centre at the z origin O, the x-axis and infinitesimal circles of radius ρ drawn round each pole as centre

Now
$$\frac{1}{z^{2n}+b^{2n}}=\sum_{s=0}^{s=n-1}\frac{1}{2n\left(be^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\right)^{2n-1}}\,\frac{1}{\left(z-be^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\right)}$$
$$+\sum_{s=0}^{s=n-1}\frac{1}{2n\left(be^{-\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\right)^{2n-1}}\,\frac{1}{\left(z-be^{-\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\right)},$$

the poles of the second group lying outside the contour of integration, and therefore contributing nothing The pole $z=be^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}$ contributes

$$2\iota\pi\frac{e^{\iota abe^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}}}{2n\left(be^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\right)^{2n-1}}$$

Hence the poles within the contour contribute in the aggregate

$$\sum_{s=0}^{s=n-1}\frac{\iota\pi}{n}\frac{e^{\iota abe^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}}}{\left(be^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\right)^{2n-1}},$$

i e
$$-\sum_{0}^{n-1}\frac{\iota\pi}{nb^{2n-1}}e^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}e^{\iota abe^{\iota\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}}$$

$$=-\sum_{0}^{n-1}\frac{\iota\pi}{nb^{2n-1}}e^{-ab\sin\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\left[\cos\left(\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi+ab\cos\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi\right)\right.$$
$$\left.+\iota\sin\left(\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi+ab\cos\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi\right)\right] \quad (1)$$

For the outer contour we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{0}\frac{e^{\iota ax}}{b^{2n}+x^{2n}}dx+\int_{0}^{\infty}\frac{e^{\iota ax}}{b^{2n}+x^{2n}}dx+\int_{0}^{\pi}\frac{e^{\iota aRe^{\iota\theta}}\iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta}{b^{2n}+R^{2n}e^{\iota 2n\theta}}$$

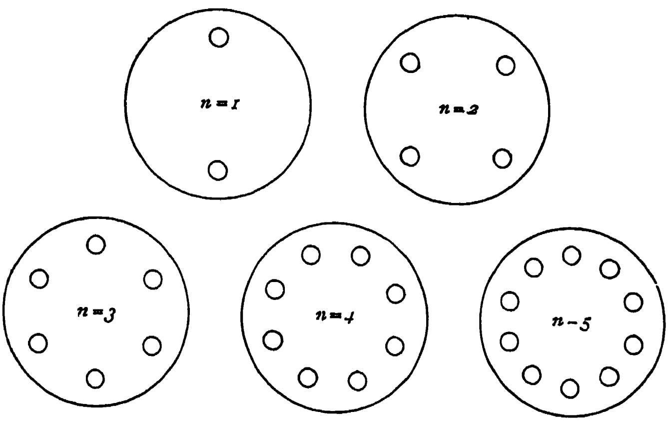


Fig 411

The first integral, by putting $-x$ for x, becomes $\int_{0}^{\infty}\frac{e^{-\iota ax}}{b^{2n}+x^{2n}}dx$, and combines with the second integral to make $\int_{0}^{\infty}\frac{2\cos ax}{b^{2n}+x^{2n}}dx$

The third integral vanishes when $R=\infty$, as it contains the vanishing factor $e^{-aR\sin\theta}$, and since the integral round the outer boundary of the

contour is equal to the sum of the integrals round the small circles which contain the poles which lie within the great semicircle,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{b^{2n}+x^{2n}}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2nb^{2n-1}}\sum_0^{n-1} e^{-ab\sin\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi}\sin\left[\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi + ab\cos\left(\frac{2s+1}{2n}\pi\right)\right], \quad (2)$$

which is the result established in Art 1067

It will be noted that in the summation above in equation (1), that the imaginary portion vanishes, the poles being symmetrically situated about the y-axis

The arrangement of the poles in the cases $n=1$, $n=2$, $n=3$, $n=4$, $n=5$, is shown in Fig 411

1311 *Consider* $w=\dfrac{\sinh az}{\sinh \pi z}$, *a real, positive and* $<\pi$

Since the limit of this expression when $|z|=0$ is $\dfrac{a}{\pi}$, there will be no pole at the origin, and when $|z|=\infty$ the integrand ultimately becomes zero, since $a<\pi$

Since $\sinh \pi z = \pi z\left(1+\dfrac{z^2}{1^2}\right)\left(1+\dfrac{z^2}{2^2}\right)\ldots$, there are poles at $z=\pm\iota$, $z=\pm 2\iota$, $z=\pm 3\iota$, …, which are all situated on the y-axis in the z plane

Take for the contour round which the integration $\int w\,dz$ is to be conducted

(1) the complete x-axis,

(2) the ordinates $x=\pm R$, where R is infinitely great,

(3) the portions CD, FG of the line $y=1$ shown in Fig 412,

(4) the semicircular arc, convex to the origin, centre at $z=\iota$ and of infinitesimal radius ρ, viz DEF as shown

Then all poles are excluded from the region thus bounded, and the function is synectic in this region

The contribution to the integral for the x axis is $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx$ for $z=x$ and $dz=dx$, or, what is the same thing, $\displaystyle 2\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx$

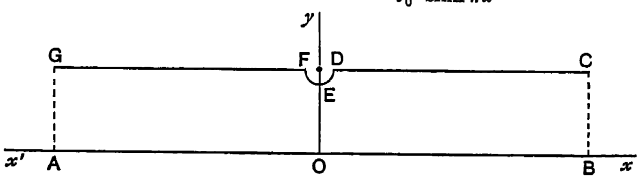


Fig 412

The ordinates BC, GA at infinity yield no contribution

For, along BC, we have $\displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{\sinh a(R+\iota y)}{\sinh \pi(R+\iota y)}\,\iota\,dy,$

and R being large, $\sinh aR$ and $\cosh aR$ may be written $\frac{1}{2}e^{aR}$, and $\sinh \pi R$ and $\cosh \pi R$ may be written $\frac{1}{2}e^{\pi R}$

Hence the integration along BC reduces to $\int_0^1 \frac{e^{aR}e^{\iota ay}}{e^{\pi R}e^{\iota\pi y}}\iota\, dy$, i e

$$\int_0^1 e^{(a-\pi)R}e^{(a-\pi)\iota y}\iota dy,$$

which vanishes by virtue of the zero factor $e^{(a-\pi)R}$ in the integrand, since $a-\pi$ is negative and R is infinite Similarly for the portion GA

For the portions CD and FG we have respectively

$$\int_\infty^\rho \frac{\sinh a(\iota+x)}{\sinh \pi(\iota+x)}dx \quad\text{and}\quad \int_{-\rho}^{-\infty} \frac{\sinh a(\iota+x)}{\sinh \pi(\iota+x)}dx$$

Considering the first of these integrals,

$$\begin{aligned}\sinh a(\iota+x)&=\iota\sin a\cosh ax+\cos a\sinh ax,\\ \sinh \pi(\iota+x)&= \quad\quad - \quad\quad \sinh \pi x\ ,\end{aligned}$$

the integral becomes $\int_\rho^\infty \frac{\iota\sin a\cosh ax+\cos a\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx$,

and writing $-x$ for x in the second integral, it becomes

$$-\int_\rho^\infty \frac{\sinh a(\iota-x)}{\sinh \pi(\iota-x)}dx=-\int_\rho^\infty \frac{\iota\sin a\cosh ax-\cos a\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx,$$

and CD, FG together yield $2\cos a\int_\rho^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx$

To consider the contribution of the infinitesimal semicircle DEF, put $z=\iota+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$, and integrate from $\theta=0$ to $\theta=-\pi$

Thus $\qquad \sinh az=\sinh a(\iota+\rho e^{\iota\theta})=\iota\sin a$, ρ being infinitesimal,

$$\sinh \pi z=\sinh \pi(\iota+\rho e^{\iota\theta})=\pi\rho e^{\iota\theta}\cosh \pi\iota=-\pi\rho e^{\iota\theta}$$

The yield from this part is therefore

$$-\int_0^{-\pi}\frac{\iota\sin a}{\pi\rho e^{\iota\theta}}(\rho e^{\iota\theta}\iota\, d\theta)=\frac{\sin a}{\pi}\int_0^{-\pi}d\theta=-\sin a$$

Hence, as the total integral round the contour vanishes,

$$2\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx+0+2\cos a\int_\rho^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx+(-\sin a)=0\ ,$$

and ρ being ultimately zero,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx=\frac{1}{2}\tan\frac{a}{2},\quad\text{and}\quad \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx=\tan\frac{a}{2}$$

1312 *Now take* $w=\frac{\cosh az}{\cosh \pi z}$, *a being real, positive and* $<\pi$

Since $\cosh \pi z=(1+4z^2)\left(1+\frac{4z^2}{3^2}\right)\left(1+\frac{4z^2}{5^2}\right)$, the poles of w are at

$$z=\pm\frac{\iota}{2},\quad \pm\frac{3\iota}{2},\quad \pm\frac{5\iota}{2},\ \text{etc}$$

If we take a contour consisting of the x-axis and a parallel, $y=\frac{1}{2}$, with bounding ordinates $x=\pm R$ at infinity, and a small semicircle, convex to the origin and radius ρ, described about $z=\frac{\iota}{2}$, the region thus defined

excludes the poles, and w is a synectic within it, so that $\int w\,dz=0$ when the integration is conducted along the contour of this region

The points B, C, shown in the figure, are supposed at ∞, and A, G at $-\infty$, and DEF is the infinitesimal semicircle about $z=\frac{\iota}{2}$ (Fig 413)

The x-axis contributes $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh \pi x}dx$, that is, $2\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh \pi x}dx$

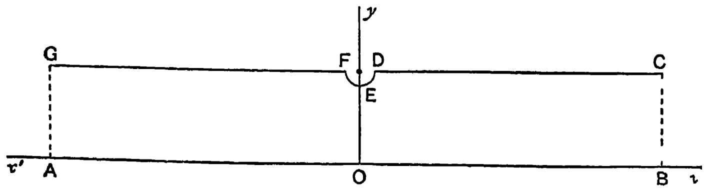


Fig 413

The ordinates at infinity contribute

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}}\frac{\cosh a(R+\iota y)}{\cosh \pi(R+\iota y)}\iota\,dy \quad\text{and}\quad \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{0}\frac{\cosh a(-R+\iota y)}{\cosh \pi(-R+\iota y)}\iota\,dy,$$

and, as in the former case,

$$\cosh aR,\quad \sinh aR,\quad \cosh \pi R,\quad \sinh \pi R$$

may be replaced by $\frac{1}{2}e^{aR}$, $\frac{1}{2}e^{aR}$, $\frac{1}{2}e^{\pi R}$, $\frac{1}{2}e^{\pi R}$, respectively, since R is infinitely large, and we may write

$$\cosh a(R+\iota y)=\tfrac{1}{2}e^{aR}e^{\iota ay},\quad \cosh \pi(R+\iota y)=\tfrac{1}{2}e^{\pi R}e^{\iota\pi y},$$

$$\cosh a(-R+\iota y)=\tfrac{1}{2}e^{aR}e^{-\iota ay}\quad\text{and}\quad \cosh \pi(-R+\iota y)=\tfrac{1}{2}e^{\pi R}e^{-\iota\pi y},$$

and the two integrals become

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{(a-\pi)R}e^{\iota(a-\pi)y}\iota\,dy \quad\text{and}\quad -\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{(a-\pi)R}e^{-\iota(a-\pi)y}\iota\,dy,$$

which both vanish when R is infinite by virtue of the ultimately zero factor $e^{(a-\pi)R}$ in the integrands, a being $<\pi$ Hence the yield from the two ordinates is nil

The parts CD and FG respectively contribute

$$\int_{\infty}^{\rho}\frac{\cosh a\left(x+\frac{\iota}{2}\right)}{\cosh \pi\left(x+\frac{\iota}{2}\right)}dx \quad\text{and}\quad \int_{-\rho}^{-\infty}\frac{\cosh a\left(x+\frac{\iota}{2}\right)}{\cosh \pi\left(x+\frac{\iota}{2}\right)}dx,$$

and
$$\cosh a\left(x+\frac{\iota}{2}\right)=\cosh ax\cos\frac{a}{2}+\iota\sinh ax\sin\frac{a}{2},$$

$$\cosh \pi\left(x+\frac{\iota}{2}\right)=\qquad \iota\sinh \pi x,$$

and the first integral becomes $-\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax\cos\frac{a}{2}+\iota\sinh ax\sin\frac{a}{2}}{\iota\sinh \pi x}dx$,

and similarly writing $-x$ for x in the second integral, it becomes

$$-\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh a\left(\frac{\iota}{2}-x\right)}{\cosh \pi\left(\frac{\iota}{2}-x\right)}dx=\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax\cos\frac{a}{2}-\iota\sinh ax\sin\frac{a}{2}}{\iota\sinh\pi x}dx$$

Hence, in the aggregate, these two terms yield $-2\sin\frac{a}{2}\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx$

To find what accrues from the semicircle DEF, we put $z=\frac{\iota}{2}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$, and ntegrate with regard to θ from $\theta=0$ to $\theta=-\pi$

Thus, since $\cosh a\left(\frac{\iota}{2}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}\right)=\cos\frac{a}{2}$ to the first term, ρ being infinitesimal, and $\cosh\pi\left(\frac{\iota}{2}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}\right)=\pi\rho\iota e^{\iota\theta}$,

$$\int\frac{\cosh az}{\cosh \pi z}dz \text{ round the semicircle}=\int_{0}^{-\pi}\frac{\cos\frac{a}{2}}{\pi\rho\iota e^{\iota\theta}}\iota\rho e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta=-\cos\frac{a}{2},$$

nd the total integral round the contour$=0$, since w is synectic hroughout the region bounded, hence

$$2\int_{0}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh\pi x}dx+0-2\sin\frac{a}{2}\int_{\rho}^{\infty}\frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh \pi x}dx-\cos\frac{a}{2}=0,$$

nd ρ being ultimately zero,

$$2\int_{0}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh\pi x}dx=\cos\frac{a}{2}+2\sin\frac{a}{2}\ \frac{1}{2}\tan\frac{a}{2}=\sec\frac{a}{2},$$

nd therefore $\int_{0}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh \pi x}dx=\frac{1}{2}\sec\frac{a}{2}$, and $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cosh ax}{\cosh\pi x}dx=\sec\frac{a}{2}$

1313 *Consider* $w=\frac{e^{\iota az}}{\cosh \pi z}$, *where a is a complex constant* $=\alpha+\iota\beta$, *in hich β is not negative*

The poles are, as before, $z=\pm\frac{\iota}{2},\ \pm\frac{3\iota}{2},\ \pm\frac{5\iota}{2}$, etc, and in addition, since

$$e^{\iota(\alpha+\iota\beta)(x+\iota y)}=e^{-\beta x-\alpha y}e^{\iota(\alpha x-\beta y)},$$

he function becomes infinite if $\beta x+\alpha y=-\infty$ Hence we must take a ontour which excludes all such points

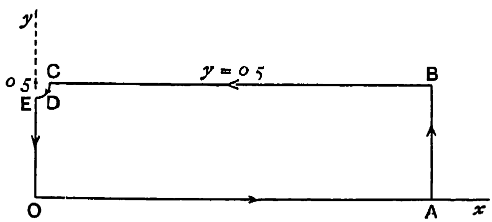


Fig 414

The region bounded by the positive direction of the x axis, an ordinate $=R$ where $R=\infty$, the straight line $y=\frac{1}{2}$, the quadrant of a circle of

centre $z = \frac{i}{2}$ and infinitesimal radius ρ, viz. CDE, and the portion EO of the y axis, contains no pole and the function w vanishes there at ∞ (Fig. 41 I).

The x axis contributes $\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-\beta x} e^{i\alpha x}}{\cosh \pi x} dx$.

The ordinate AB at infinity contributes nothing, for the integrand contains the factor $e^{-\beta x}$, which vanishes when $x = \infty$.

The path $y = \frac{1}{2}$ from $x = R$ to $x = \rho$ contributes

$$\int_R^\rho \frac{e^{-\frac{i}{2}\beta} e^{-\beta x} e^{i\alpha\left(x+\frac{i}{2}\right)}}{i \sinh \pi x} dx, \quad \text{for } \cosh\pi\left(\frac{i}{2}+x\right) = i\sinh\pi x.$$

For the infinitesimal quadrantal arc with centre $\frac{i}{2}$, put $z=\frac{i}{2}+\rho e^{i\theta}$ and integrate from $\theta = 0$ to $\theta = -\frac{\pi}{2}$.

Thus yields
$$\int_0^{-\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{e^{(i\alpha-\beta)\left(\frac{i}{2}+\rho e^{i\theta}\right)}}{\cosh\pi\left(\frac{i}{2}+\rho e^{i\theta}\right)} i\rho e^{i\theta} d\theta,$$

i.e. ρ being infinitesimal,

$$\int_0^{-\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+i\beta)}}{\pi} d\theta = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{1}{2}(\alpha+i\beta)}.$$

The portion EO of the y axis contributes

$$\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^0 \frac{e^{-\alpha y} e^{-i\beta y}}{\cos \pi y} i\,dy = -i\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{e^{-\alpha y - i\beta y}}{\cos\pi y} dy.$$

Hence, as the total integral $\int w\,dz$ vanishes,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-\beta x}(\cos\alpha x + i\sin\alpha x)}{\cosh\pi x} dx - \int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-\beta x} e^{-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\left[\cos\left(\alpha x - \frac{\beta}{2}\right) + i\sin\left(\alpha x-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)\right]}{i\sinh\pi x} dx$$
$$-\frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\left(\cos\frac{\beta}{2} - i\sin\frac{\beta}{2}\right) - i\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{-\alpha y}\frac{\cos\beta y - i\sin\beta y}{\cos\pi y} dy = 0.$$

Hence, equating to zero the real and imaginary parts and proceeding to the limit when $\rho = 0$,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-\beta x}\frac{\cos\alpha x}{\cosh\pi x}dx - e^{-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\int_0^\infty e^{-\beta x}\frac{\sin\left(\alpha x - \frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{\sinh \pi x}dx - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{-\alpha y}\frac{\sin\beta y}{\cos\pi y}dy = \frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\cos\frac{\beta}{2},$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-\beta x}\frac{\sin\alpha x}{\cosh\pi x}dx + e^{-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\int_0^\infty e^{-\beta x}\frac{\cos\left(\alpha x-\frac{\beta}{2}\right)}{\sinh\pi x}dx - \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{-\alpha y}\frac{\cos\beta y}{\cos\pi y}dy = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-\frac{\alpha}{2}}\sin\frac{\beta}{2}.$$

If we put $\beta=0$ in the first, we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos a x}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx - e^{-\frac{a}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin a x}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}e^{-\frac{a}{2}},\\ &\text{and changing the sign of } a,\\ &\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos a x}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx + e^{\frac{a}{\pi}}\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin a x}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx = \tfrac{1}{2}e^{\frac{a}{\pi}},\end{aligned}\right\}$$

and solving these equations,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos a x}{\cosh \pi x}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\operatorname{sech}\frac{a}{2}, \quad \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin a x}{\sinh \pi x}\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\tanh\frac{a}{2}$$

1314 *Consider* $w=\dfrac{z^p}{z^2-2az\cos\alpha+a^2}$, *where* $1>p>0$, a *real and* $\pi>\alpha>0$

There are poles at $z=ae^{\pm\iota\alpha}=a\cos\alpha\pm\iota a\sin\alpha$ Take as contour an infinite semicircle, radius R $(=\infty)$ and centre at the origin O the x axis, and a small circle, radius ρ and centre at $z=ae^{\iota\alpha}$, i e $(a\cos\alpha, a\sin\alpha)$ (Fig 405)

The contribution from integrating along the x axis is

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{x^p}{x^2-2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}\,dx=\left(\int_{-\infty}^{0}+\int_0^\infty\right)\frac{x^p}{x^2-2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}\,dx,$$

and putting $-x$ for x in the first integral,

$$=\int_0^\infty \frac{x^p}{x^2-2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}\,dx+\int_0^\infty\frac{(-1)^p x^p}{x^2+2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}\,dx$$

Round the infinite semicircle we have

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{R^p e^{\iota p\theta}}{R^2e^{2\iota\theta}-2aRe^{\iota\theta}\cos\alpha+a^2}\,Re^{\iota\theta}\,\iota\,d\theta,$$

which vanishes, since $p<1$

For the infinitesimal circle put $z=ae^{\iota\alpha}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$ The result is, by Art 1286

$$2\pi\iota\,\frac{(ae^{\iota\alpha}+\rho e^{\iota\theta})^p}{ae^{\iota\alpha}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}-ae^{-\iota\alpha}},$$

and ρ being infinitesimal, this becomes

$$2\pi\iota\,\frac{a^p e^{\iota p\alpha}}{a(e^{\iota\alpha}-e^{-\iota\alpha})}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\,a^{p-1}e^{\iota p\alpha},$$

and since the integral round the outer contour is equal to that round the inner in the same sense,

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x^p}{x^2-2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}\,dx+e^{\iota p\pi}\int_0^\infty\frac{x^p}{x^2+2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\,a^{p-1}e^{\iota p\alpha},$$

and equating real and imaginary parts,

$$\int_0^\infty\frac{x^p\,dx}{x^2-2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}+\cos p\pi\int_0^\infty\frac{x^p\,dx}{x^2+2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\,a^{p-1}\cos p\alpha,$$

$$\sin p\pi\int_0^\infty\frac{x^p\,dx}{x^2+2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}\,a^{p-1}\sin p\alpha$$

Hence

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{p-1}dx}{x^2+2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}a^{p-2}\frac{\sin p\alpha}{\sin p\pi},\quad 1>p>0$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{p-1}dx}{x^2-2ax\cos\alpha+a^2}=\frac{\pi}{\sin\alpha}a^{p-2}\frac{\sin p(\pi-\alpha)}{\sin p\pi},\quad \pi>\alpha>0,$$

the latter of which follows also from the former by writing $\pi-\alpha$ for α.

1310. *Consider* $w=\dfrac{e^{az}}{\cosh z-\cos b}$, *where a and b are real*, ...

The poles are given by $\cosh z=\cos b$, that is

$$e^{2z}-2e^z\cos b+1=0,\quad e^z=\cos b\pm\iota\sin b,\quad z=\iota(2n\pi\pm b),$$

where n is any integer.

These poles are all situated upon the y axis at distances from the origin $\pm b$, $2\pi\pm b$, etc.

Take as contour the entire x axis, the ordinates $x=\pm R$ ($R=\infty$), the straight line $y=\pi$, and an infinitesimal circle, radius ρ and centre $z=\iota b$. Then the function w is synectic in the region thus bounded, the only pole ($z=\iota b$) which lies within the outer boundary being excluded by the inner.

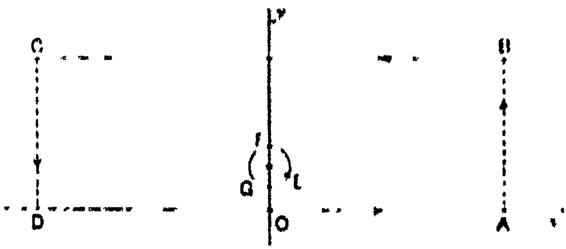


Fig. 115.

The contributions from the various parts are

(1) From the x axis DA, $\displaystyle\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{ax}}{\cosh x-\cos b}dx$.

(2) From the ordinate AB,

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{e^{a(R+\iota y)}}{\frac{e^{R+\iota y}+e^{-R-\iota y}}{2}-\cos b}\iota\,dy=2\iota\int_0^\pi\frac{e^{aR}(\cos ay+\iota\sin ay)}{e^{R+\iota y}+e^{-R-\iota y}-2\cos b}dy=0,$$

where $R=\infty$, therefore AB contributes nothing. Similarly CD gives no contribution.

(3) From BC, viz. $y=\pi$, we have

$$z=x+\iota\pi,\quad dz=dx,\quad \cosh z=-\cosh x\quad\text{and}\quad e^{az}=e^{a\iota\pi}e^{ax}.$$

Hence BC renders

$$\int_\infty^{-\infty}\frac{e^{a\pi\iota}e^{ax}}{-\cosh x-\cos b}dx=e^{a\pi\iota}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{ax}}{\cosh x+\cos b}dx.$$

(4) The integration round the small circle gives

$$2\pi\iota\frac{e^{\iota a(\iota b)}}{\sinh \iota b},\quad \text{i e}\quad 2\pi\frac{e^{-ab}}{\sin b},$$

and the integration round the outer contour is equal to that round the small circle in the same sense Hence

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{\iota ax}dx}{\cosh x-\cos b}+e^{-\pi a}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{\iota ax}dx}{\cosh x+\cos b}=\frac{2\pi}{\sin b}e^{-ab}$$

Let $$I_1=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x-\cos b}dx,\quad I_2=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin ax}{\cosh x-\cos b}dx,$$

$$I_1'=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x+\cos b}dx,\quad I_2'=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\sin ax}{\cosh x+\cos b}dx$$

Then $$I_1+\iota I_2+e^{-\pi a}(I_1'+\iota I_2')=\frac{2\pi}{\sin b}e^{-ab},$$

and therefore $I_1+e^{-\pi a}I_1'=\frac{2\pi}{\sin b}e^{-ab}$ and $I_2+e^{-\pi a}I_2'=0$

Also, if we write $\pi-b$ for b, the accented and unaccented letters are interchanged Hence

$$I_1'+e^{-\pi a}I_1=\frac{2\pi}{\sin b}e^{-a(\pi-b)}\quad\text{and}\quad I_2'+e^{-\pi a}I_2=0\ ,$$

and solving these four equations,

$$\left.\begin{aligned} I_1&\equiv\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x-\cos b}dx=\frac{2\pi}{\sin b}\,\frac{\sinh a(\pi-b)}{\sinh a\pi}, && (1)\\ I_1'&\equiv\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x+\cos b}dx=\frac{2\pi}{\sin b}\,\frac{\sinh ab}{\sinh a\pi}, && (2)\end{aligned}\right\}$$

and $I_2=I_2'=0$, as is indeed obvious beforehand, since, in integrating from $-\infty$ to ∞ elements of the integrands for which x only differs in sign cancel each other

Obviously other results may be deduced from these by various selections of a and b, combined with addition or subtraction of the results

For instance, in the formulae for I_1 and I_1', the integrands are not affected if the sign of x be changed, so that

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x-\cos b}dx=\frac{\pi}{\sin b}\,\frac{\sinh a(\pi-b)}{\sinh a\pi},\qquad (3)$$

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x+\cos b}dx=\frac{\pi}{\sin b}\,\frac{\sinh ab}{\sinh a\pi}\qquad (4)$$

Changing b to $\frac{\pi}{2}-b$ in (3) and (4),

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x-\sin b}dx=\frac{\pi}{\cos b}\,\frac{\sinh a\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+b\right)}{\sinh a\pi},\qquad (5)$$

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{\cosh x+\sin b}dx=\frac{\pi}{\cos b}\,\frac{\sinh a\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-b\right)}{\sinh a\pi}\qquad (6)$$

Putting $a = 1$ in (3) and (4),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x}{\cosh x - \cosh b}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{\sinh b}\,\frac{\sinh(\pi - b)}{\sinh \pi}, \quad (7)$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos x}{\cosh x + \cosh b}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{\sinh b}\,\frac{\sinh b}{\sinh \pi}. \quad (8)$$

Adding (3) and (4),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax \cosh x}{\cosh 2x - \cosh 2b}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{4\sinh b}\,\frac{\sinh a(\pi - b) + \sinh ab}{\sinh a\pi}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{4\sinh b}\,\frac{\cosh a\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - b\right)}{\cosh \frac{a\pi}{2}}. \quad (9)$$

Subtracting (4) from (3),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{\cosh 2x - \cosh 2b}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2\sinh 2b}\,\frac{\sinh a\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - b\right)}{\sinh \frac{a\pi}{2}}. \quad (10)$$

Writing $\frac{\pi}{2} - b$ for b in (9) and (10),

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax \cosh x}{\cosh 2x + \cos 2b}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{4\cos b}\,\frac{\cosh ab}{\cosh \frac{a\pi}{2}}, \quad (11)$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{\cosh 2x + \cos 2b}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2\sin 2b}\,\frac{\sinh ab}{\sinh \frac{a\pi}{2}}, \quad (12)$$

and so on with other cases.

1310. *Consider* $\int \frac{e^{ax}}{1 - e^x}$, a being real and $1 > a > 0$.

Here there are poles wherever $e^z = 1$, i.e. $z = 2\lambda\pi\iota$, for any integral value of λ.

Take as contour a rectangle of infinite length, one side along the x-axis and extending from $x = -R$ to $x = R$, two ordinates, one at $x = R$, one at $x = -R$, the line $y = \pi$ and an infinitesimal quadrant excluding the origin. Then, integrating round the contour, no pole being in the region surrounded, we have, with the notation of preceding cases,

$$\int_{-R}^{-\rho} \frac{e^{ax}}{1 - e^x}\,dx + \int_\pi^0 \frac{e^{a\rho e^{\iota\theta}}}{1 - e^{\rho e^{\iota\theta}}}\,\iota\rho e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta + \int_\rho^R \frac{e^{ax}}{1 - e^x}\,dx + \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{a(R + \iota y)}}{1 - e^{R + \iota y}}\,\iota\,dy$$

$$+ \int_R^{-R} \frac{e^{a(x + \iota\pi)}}{1 - e^{x + \iota\pi}}\,dx + \int_\pi^0 \frac{e^{a(-R + \iota y)}}{1 - e^{-R + \iota y}}\,\iota\,dy = 0.$$

In the limit, when ρ is indefinitely small and R infinitely great, the first and third integrals together give the Principal Value of $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{1 - e^x}\,dx$.

The second integral $= \int_\pi^0 (\;\;)\,d\theta$ when ρ has become indefinitely small, [illegible]

The fourth vanishes, since it is ultimately

$$-Lt_{R=\infty}\int_0^{\pi} e^{(a-1)(R+\iota y)}\iota\, dy \quad \text{and} \quad a<1$$

The fifth integral $=\int_{\infty}^{-\infty}\frac{(\cos a\pi+\iota\sin a\pi)e^{ax}}{1+e^{x}}dx$

The sixth integral ultimately vanishes when R increases without limit

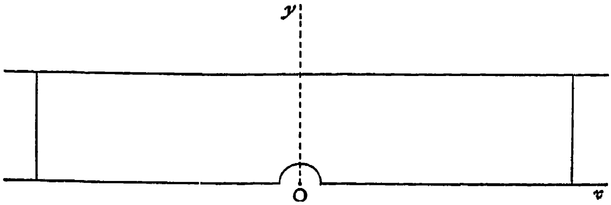


Fig 416

Thus Prin Val of $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{ax}}{1-e^{x}}dx+(\cos a\pi+\iota\sin a\pi)\int_{\infty}^{-\infty}\frac{e^{ax}}{1+e^{x}}dx+\iota\pi=0$

Hence
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{ax}}{1+e^{x}}dx=\pi\operatorname{cosec} a\pi,$$
and the Principal Value of
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{e^{ax}}{1-e^{x}}dx=\pi\cot a\pi$$

This result is, however, only a transformation of that of Art 1306

1317 **Effect of Pole-Clusters within a Contour**

If several poles, say n, be clustered together at one point of the z-plane, the point is said to be a pole of multiplicity n, or to possess polarity of the n^{th} order at the point $z=a$

It is useful to note that in applying the theorem

$$\phi^{(n-1)}(a)=\frac{(n-1)!}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^n}dz$$

to the case in which

$$w\equiv f(z)\equiv\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^n}=\frac{1}{(z-a)^n},$$

where n is a positive integer, we have $\phi(z)=1$, and all its differential coefficients with regard to z are zero

Hence $\int\frac{dz}{(z-a)^n}$ round the multiple pole $z=a$ is zero for all positive integral values of n except $n=1$, and when $n=1$ we have

$$\int\frac{dz}{z-a}=2\pi\iota$$

It follows that if w be of the form

$$\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^p(z-b)^q(z-c)^r},$$

where $\phi(z)$ does not contain any of the factors $z-a$, $z-b$, $z-c$, , but is rational and algebraic, there is polarity of order p, q, r, etc, at the respective points $z=a$, $z=b$, $z=c$, etc, and in putting w into partial fractions to prepare for integration round closed infinitesimal contours surrounding these poles it will only be necessary to retain those partial fractions in which $z-a$, $z-b$, etc, occur to the first power

And supposing that the result of putting into partial fractions is

$$w=K_nz^n+K_{n-1}z^{n-1}+\quad+K_1z+K_0+\frac{A}{z-a}+\frac{B}{z-b}+\frac{C}{z-c}+$$
$$+\sum_{r=2}^{r=p}\frac{A'}{(z-a)^r}+\sum_{r=2}^{r=q}\frac{B'}{(z-b)^r}+\quad,$$

then, in integrating round any closed contour which encloses all these critical points and no others,

$$\int w\,dz=2\pi\iota(A+B+C+\quad)$$

1318 Moreover, when the numerator of w, supposed rational and algebraic, is of degree in z at least two lower than the degree of the denominator, $A+B+C+\quad=0$ (Art 149), and therefore in such cases $\int w\,dz=0$, however many critical points may be enclosed within the contour, and whatever the degree of their polarity, provided the contour of integration contains all the poles

It is worth notice that if

$a_1, a_2, a_3,$ be the zeros, of multiplicity p, q, r, etc,
and a_1', a_2', a_3', be the poles, of multiplicity p_1', q_1', r_1', etc,
of a function $f(z)$, so that

$$f(z)=\frac{(z-a_1)^p(z-a_2)^q(z-a_3)^r}{(z-a_1')^{p'}(z-a_2')^{q'}(z-a_3')^{r'}},$$

we have
$$\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}=\Sigma\frac{p}{z-a_1}-\Sigma\frac{p'}{z-a_1'},$$

whence, if $\phi(z)$ be any other function of z which has none of the factors $z-a_1'$, $z-a_2'$, etc, then

$$\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\phi(z)\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}\,dz=[\Sigma p\phi(a_1)-\Sigma p'\phi(a_1')],$$

the integral being taken round a contour which contains all the poles without passing through any of them,

or if $\phi(z)$ be unity, $\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}\,dz=(\Sigma p-\Sigma p')$

1319 If, for instance,

$$f(z)=(z-a_1)^p(z-a_2)^q(z-a_3)^r \quad ,$$

$$\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}=\frac{p}{z-a_1}+\frac{q}{z-a_2}+\frac{r}{z-a_3}+ \quad ,$$

and if we integrate round any contour which contains some or all of the roots,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{f'(z)}{f(z)}\,dz=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\left[p\int\frac{dz}{z-a_1}+q\int\frac{dz}{z-a_2}+ \quad \right],$$

for all the roots within the contour

$$=p+q+$$

$=$the number of roots within the contour,

counting each root as many times over as it occurs in $f(z)$

1320 Again, if in integrating round the perimeter of a closed curve which possesses no singularities and lies entirely in a region of the z-plane in which w is a synectic function, then if w be constant along the boundary of this curve it is constant for all points lying in the region thus bounded, for if $z=\zeta$ be any point of this bounded region, then if $f(\zeta)$ be the value of w at the point ζ, then

$$f(\zeta)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{f(z)}{z-\zeta}\,dz,$$

where z is a point on the boundary, and if $f(z)=\text{const}=A$, say, at all points of the boundary,

$$f(\zeta)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{A}{z-\zeta}\,dz=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\ A\ 2\pi\iota=A,$$

for ζ is a pole of the function $\frac{f(z)}{z-\zeta}$

Hence, for all points ζ which lie within the boundary, the function $w \equiv f(\zeta)$ has the same value as when ζ lies on the boundary

1321 Further, if we are given the value of w at all points of the contour of a region within which w is to be assumed synectic, the equation

$$f(\zeta)=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{f(z)}{z-\zeta}d\zeta$$

may be used to find the value of $f(\zeta)$ at all points within the contour For if $f(z)$ takes the form $\chi(z)$ at the boundary, the value of $f(\zeta)$ for a point within the boundary is

$$\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int\frac{\chi(z)}{z-\zeta}dz$$

1322 Ex Supposing that at all points of the circular contour $r=1$ a certain function known to be synectic within the circle takes the value $\cos 3\theta - a^2\cos\theta+\iota(\sin 3\theta - a^2\sin\theta)$, what is the function?

Putting this into the form $e^{3\iota\theta}-a^2e^{\iota\theta}$, and writing $z=e^{\iota\theta}$, $dz=\iota e^{\iota\theta}$,

$$\begin{aligned}
f(\zeta)&=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{e^{3\iota\theta}-a^2e^{\iota\theta}}{e^{\iota\theta}-\zeta}\,\iota e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta\\
&=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\int_0^{2\pi}\left[e^{2\iota\theta}+\zeta e^{\iota\theta}+\zeta^2-a^2+\frac{\zeta(\zeta^2-a^2)}{e^{\iota\theta}-\zeta}\right]\iota e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta\\
&=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\left[\frac{e^{3\iota\theta}}{3}+\zeta\frac{e^{2\iota\theta}}{2}+(\zeta^2-a^2)e^{\iota\theta}+\zeta(\zeta^2-a^2)\log(e^{\iota\theta}-a^2)\right]_0^{2\pi}\\
&=\frac{1}{2\pi\iota}\zeta(\zeta^2-a^2)\log 1\,,
\end{aligned}$$

and $\log 1$ being $\log e^{2\lambda\pi\iota}$, where λ is an integer, we have $f(z)=\lambda\zeta(\zeta^2-a^2)$, where the proper integral value of λ is to be chosen, and putting $\zeta=e^{\iota\theta}$, we have the contour value $\lambda(e^{3\iota\theta}-a^2e^{\iota\theta})$ Hence $\lambda=1$ and $f(z)=z(z^2-a^2)$ for any point z within the contour $r=1$

1323 (1) *Consider* $w=\dfrac{e^{\iota az}}{z^n}$, *n being greater than* 0 *and less than* 1, *and a real and positive*

Here there is a pole at $z=0$ We may avoid this pole by taking a contour consisting of the portion of the x-axis from $x=\rho$ to $x=R$, a quadrant with centre at the origin and radius R, the portion of the y-axis from $y=R$ to $y=\rho$, and a quadrant with centre at the origin and radius ρ And we shall choose R to be ∞ and ρ to be infinitesimal Then w is synectic in the region thus bounded, and we have

$$\int_\rho^R\frac{e^{\iota ax}}{x^n}dx+\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{e^{\iota aRe^{\iota\theta}}}{(Re^{\iota\theta})^{n-1}}\iota\,d\theta+\int_R^\rho\frac{e^{-ay}}{(\iota y)^n}\iota\,dy+\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0\frac{e^{\iota a\rho e^{\iota\theta}}}{(\rho e^{\iota\theta})^{n-1}}\iota\,d\theta=0$$

The second integral contains the factor $\frac{e^{-aR\sin\theta}}{R^{n-1}}$, in which $\sin\theta$ is positive, and vanishes when R is infinite

The fourth integral vanishes when ρ is infinitesimal since $n<1$

Hence, proceeding to the limit $R=\infty$ and $\rho=0$,

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{iax}}{x^n}\,dx = i^{1-n}\int_0^\infty \frac{e^{-ay}}{y^n}\,dy = i^{1-n}\int_0^\infty y^{-n}e^{-ay}\,dy,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax + i\sin ax}{x^n}\,dx = \left[\cos(1-n)\frac{\pi}{2} + i\sin(1-n)\frac{\pi}{2}\right]\int_0^\infty y^{-n}e^{-ay}\,dy,$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{x^n}\,dx &= \cos(1-n)\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\Gamma(1-n)}{a^{1-n}} = \frac{\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}}{\Gamma(n)}\,\frac{1}{a^{1-n}}\,\frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi} = \frac{\pi}{2\Gamma(n)a^{1-n}}\,\frac{1}{\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}},\\ \int_0^\infty \frac{\sin ax}{x^n}\,dx &= \sin(1-n)\frac{\pi}{2}\,\frac{\Gamma(1-n)}{a^{1-n}} = \frac{\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}}{\Gamma(n)}\,\frac{1}{a^{1-n}}\,\frac{\pi}{\sin n\pi} = \frac{\pi}{2\Gamma(n)a^{1-n}}\,\frac{1}{\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}},\end{aligned}\right\}$$

giving the well known integrals of Fresnel (Art 1166)

1324 (2) *Consider* $w = \frac{1}{(z^2+b^2)^{n+1}}$

Here there are poles of the $n+1^{\text{th}}$ order at $z=ib$ and at $z=-ib$

Taking the contour to be the infinite semicircle, the x-axis, and the small circle about $z=ib$ and radius ρ, as before, we have

$$w \equiv f(z) = \frac{\phi(z)}{(z-ib)^{n+1}},$$

where $\phi(z) = \frac{1}{(z+ib)^{n+1}}$ and $\phi^{(n)}(z) = \frac{(-1)^n(n+1)(n+2)\ldots(2n)}{(z+ib)^{2n+1}}$,

i e $$\phi^{(n)}(ib) = (-1)^n\frac{(2n)!}{n!}\,\frac{1}{(2ib)^{2n+1}} = \frac{1}{i}\,\frac{(2n)!}{(n)!}\,\frac{1}{(2b)^{2n+1}}$$

Hence $\int\frac{dz}{(z^2+b^2)^{n+1}} = \frac{2\pi}{(2b)^{2n+1}}\,\frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$ round the multiple pole ib

The integration along the x axis is $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{dx}{(x^2+b^2)^{n+1}}$ or $2\int_0^\infty\frac{dx}{(x^2+b^2)^{n+1}}$

Round the infinite semicircle we have $\int_0^\pi \frac{iRe^{i\theta}\,d\theta}{(R^2e^{2i\theta}+b^2)^{n+1}}$, which obviously vanishes if R be made infinite

Hence $$\int_0^\infty \frac{dx}{(x^2+b^2)^{n+1}} = \frac{\pi}{(2b)^{2n+1}}\,\frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$$

The result is readily verified by putting $x=b\tan\theta$, when the integral becomes

$$\frac{1}{b^{2n+1}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^{2n}\theta\,d\theta$$

1325 Instead of using the formula $\int\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^{n+1}}\,dz = \frac{\phi^{(n)}(a)}{n!}2\pi i$, as above, we might follow the method of Art 1317, and put $\frac{1}{(z-ib)^{n+1}(z+ib)^{n+1}}$ into Partial fractions so far as is required to find the Partial fraction of

the form $\frac{A}{z-\iota b}$ We then proceed thus (Art 144) put $z=\iota b+y$ We then have

$$\frac{1}{y^{n+1}}\frac{1}{(2\iota b+y)^{n+1}}=\frac{1}{y^{n+1}}\frac{1}{(2\iota b)^{n+1}}\Big[1-(n+1)\frac{y}{2\iota b}+$$
$$+\frac{(n+1)(n+2)\ \ (2n)}{1\ 2\ \ n}(-1)^n\left(\frac{y}{2\iota b}\right)^n+\ \ \Big],$$

whence $$A=\frac{1}{(2\iota b)^{n+1}}(-1)^n\frac{(n+1)(n+2)\ \ (2n)}{1\ 2\ \ n}\ \frac{1}{(2\iota b)^n}$$
$$=\frac{1}{\iota}\frac{1}{(2b)^{2n+1}}\frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2},$$

and the value required is $A\ 2\pi\iota$, i e round the multiple pole at $z=\iota b$ the integral is $\frac{2\pi}{(2b)^{2n+1}}\frac{(2n)!}{(n!)^2}$, as before

1326 *Consider* $w\equiv f(z)\equiv\frac{e^{\iota az}}{(b^2+z^2)^{n+1}}$, *a real and positive*

There is polarity of the $(n+1)^{\text{th}}$ order at the points $z=\pm\iota b$

Take the contour as before, viz an infinite semicircle centred at the origin, the x axis and an infinitesimal circle round ιb

We have, putting $f(z)\equiv\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-\iota b)^{n+1}}$, $\phi(z)=\frac{e^{\iota az}}{(z+\iota b)^{n+1}}$,

and $$\phi^{(n)}(z)=(\iota a)^n\frac{e^{\iota az}}{(z+\iota b)^{n+1}}-\frac{n}{1}(\iota a)^{n-1}e^{\iota az}\frac{(n+1)}{(z+\iota b)^{n+2}}+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}(\iota a)^{n-2}e^{\iota az}\frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{(z+\iota b)^{n+3}}$$
$$-\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1\ 2\ 3}(\iota a)^{n-3}\frac{e^{\iota az}(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{(z+\iota b)^{n+4}}-\ \ +e^{\iota az}(-1)^n\frac{(n+1)(n+2)\ \ (2n)}{(z+\iota b)^{2n+1}}$$

And since $\int\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-a)^{n+1}}dz$, round a multiple pole of the n^{th} order, $=\frac{2\pi\iota}{n!}\phi^{(n)}(a)$, we have, putting ιb for a,

$$\int f(z)dz=\int\frac{\phi(z)}{(z-\iota b)^{n+1}}dz=\frac{2\pi\iota}{n!}\Big[(\iota a)^n\frac{e^{-ab}}{(2\iota b)^{n+1}}-\frac{n}{1}(\iota a)^{n-1}\frac{e^{-ab}(n+1)}{(2\iota b)^{n+2}}$$
$$+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}(\iota a)^{n-2}e^{-ab}\frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{(2\iota b)^{n+3}}-\ \ +e^{-ab}(-1)^n\frac{(2n)!}{n!(2\iota b)^{2n+1}}\Big]$$
$$=\frac{2\pi e^{-ab}}{n!}\Big[\frac{a^n}{(2b)^{n+1}}+\frac{(n+1)n}{1}\ \frac{a^{n-1}}{(2b)^{n+2}}+\frac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)}{2!}\ \frac{a^{n-2}}{(2b)^{n+3}}+$$
$$+\frac{(2n)!}{n!}\ \frac{1}{(2b)^{2n+1}}\Big]$$

Round the outer contour we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{0}\frac{e^{\iota ax}}{(b^2+x^2)^{n+1}}dx+\int_0^{\infty}\frac{e^{\iota ax}}{(b^2+x^2)^{n+1}}dx+\int_0^{\pi}\frac{e^{\iota aR(\cos\theta+\iota\sin\theta)}}{(b^2+R^2e^{2\iota\theta})}\iota Re^{\iota\theta}d\theta$$

Putting $-x$ for x in the first and combining the result with the second, we get $2\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos ax}{(b^2+x^2)^{n+1}}dx$ The third integral vanishes as the integrand

contains the factor $e^{-aR\sin\theta}$, which vanishes when $R=\infty$, $\sin\theta$ never becoming negative Hence we obtain

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos ax}{(b^2+x^2)^{n+1}}dx=\frac{\pi}{n!}\frac{e^{-ab}}{(2b)^{2n+1}}\Big[(2ab)^n+\frac{(n+1)n}{1!}(2ab)^{n-1}$$
$$+\frac{(n+2)(n+1)n(n-1)}{2!}(2ab)^{n-2}+\quad+\frac{(2n)!}{n!}\Big],$$

which agrees with the result of Art 1057, writing n for $n+1$ in the present result

1327 *Consider the case* $w=z^{n-1}e^{-kz}$, *where* k *is a complex constant* $\equiv a-\iota b$, *in which* a *is positive,* b *positive and not both zero, and* $1>n>0$

Since $n<1$, there is a pole at the origin Writing $z=re^{\iota\theta}$, $k=\rho e^{-\iota\beta}$, where β is $\not>\pi/2$, we have $w=r^{n-1}e^{\iota(n-1)\theta}e^{-\rho r\cos(\theta-\beta)}e^{-\iota\rho r\sin(\theta-\beta)}$, which cannot become infinite, except at $z=0$, unless $\cos(\theta-\beta)$ be negative, *i e* $\theta>\beta+\frac{\pi}{2}$, or $<\beta-\frac{\pi}{2}$, in which case an infinite value of r would make w infinite

We shall avoid these poles if we take a contour consisting of a sectorial area bounded by $\theta=0$, $\theta=\alpha(<\pi/2)$ and by arcs $r=R_1$, $r=R_2$, where R_1 is infinitely large and R_2 infinitesimally small The region thus bounded is such that w is synectic within it, and we have

$$\int_{R_2}^{R_1} x^{n-1}e^{-(a-\iota b)x}dx+\int_0^\alpha (R_1e^{\iota\theta})^n e^{-(a-\iota b)R_1e^{\iota\theta}}\iota\, d\theta$$
$$+\int_{R_1}^{R_2}(re^{\iota\alpha})^{n-1}e^{-\rho e^{-\iota\beta}re^{\iota\alpha}}e^{\iota\alpha}dr+\int_\alpha^0 (R_2e^{\iota\theta})^n e^{-(a-\iota b)R_2e^{\iota\theta}}\iota\, d\theta=0$$

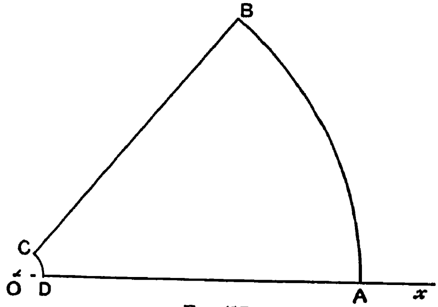


Fig 417

The second and fourth integrals contribute nothing, for in the second the integrand contains the factor $R_1{}^n e^{-\rho R_1\cos(\theta-\beta)}$, which vanishes when R_1 is infinite, since we are supposing $\alpha<\pi/2$, and therefore, θ being $<\alpha$, $\theta-\beta<\pi/2$, and in the fourth, the integrand contains the factor $R_2{}^n e^{-\rho R_2\cos(\theta-\beta)}$, which vanishes when R_2 is infinitesimally small

Hence, proceeding to the limit when $R_1\to\infty$, $R_2\to 0$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}e^{\iota bx}dx=e^{n\iota\alpha}\int_0^\infty r^{n-1}e^{-\rho re^{\iota(\alpha-\beta)}}dr \qquad (1)$$

If now we choose the angle of the sector, viz α, to be β, i e $\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}e^{\iota bx}dx = e^{n\iota\beta}\int_0^\infty r^{n-1}e^{-\rho r}dr, \quad \text{where } \rho=\sqrt{a^2+b^2},$$

$$= e^{n\iota\beta}\frac{\Gamma(n)}{\rho^n}, \quad \rho \text{ being real},$$

i e $$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-(a-\iota b)x}dx = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{(a-\iota b)^n},$$

which shows that the theorem $\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-kx}dx = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{k^n}$ is true for a complex constant $k=a-\iota b$ as well as for a real one, a being positive (see Art 1159)

Also $$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{(a^2+b^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}}\cos\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}\right),\\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{(a^2+b^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}}\sin\left(n\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}\right)\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (2)$$

1328 Equation (1) of the previous article gives

$$\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}e^{\iota bx}dx = \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-(a\cos\alpha+b\sin\alpha)x}e^{\iota\{n\alpha-x(a\sin\alpha-b\cos\alpha)\}}dx,$$

whence

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-(a\cos\alpha+b\sin\alpha)x}\cos\{n\alpha-x(a\sin\alpha-b\cos\alpha)\}dx &= \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\cos bx\,dx\\ \text{and } \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-(a\cos\alpha+b\sin\alpha)x}\sin\{n\alpha-x(a\sin\alpha-b\cos\alpha)\}dx &= \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}\sin bx\,dx,\end{aligned}\right\}$$

and therefore taking the case when $b=0$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax\cos\alpha}\cos(n\alpha-ax\sin\alpha)dx &= \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax}dx = \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n},\\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax\cos\alpha}\sin(n\alpha-ax\sin\alpha)dx &= 0\end{aligned}\right\}$$

If we multiply by $\cos n\alpha$ and $\sin n\alpha$ and add,
and by $\sin n\alpha$ and $\cos n\alpha$ and subtract,

we obtain $$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax\cos\alpha}\cos(ax\sin\alpha)dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos n\alpha,\\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax\cos\alpha}\sin(ax\sin\alpha)dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\sin n\alpha\end{aligned}\right\}$$

[Cf Briot and Bouquet]

If γ be any other angle, we have upon multiplication by $\cos\gamma$, $\sin\gamma$ and subtracting, and by $\sin\gamma$, $\cos\gamma$ and adding,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax\cos\alpha}\cos(ax\sin\alpha+\gamma)dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\cos(n\alpha+\gamma),\\ \int_0^\infty x^{n-1}e^{-ax\cos\alpha}\sin(ax\sin\alpha+\gamma)dx &= \frac{\Gamma(n)}{a^n}\sin(n\alpha+\gamma)\end{aligned}\right\}$$

$(\alpha<\pi/2,\ 1>n>0,\ a\ +^{\text{ve}})$

PROBLEMS

1 If $w^2 = z - 1$, examine the value of $\int_0^{z_1} w\,dz$,

(i) *via* the branch $w = \sqrt{z-1}$ by any path which does not encircle the branch-point at $z = 1$,

(ii) *via* a path starting with the same branch and encircling the branch-point once

2 Find the values of

$$\int \frac{\sin z}{z-a}\,dz, \quad \int \frac{\sin z}{(z-a)^2}\,dz, \quad \int \frac{\sin z}{(z-a)^3}\,dz,$$

taken round a small circle whose centre is at $z = a$

3 Find the values of

$$\int \frac{z}{z-a}\,dz, \quad \int \frac{z^2}{(z-a)^2}\,dz, \quad \int \frac{z^2}{(z-a)^3}\,dz \quad \text{and} \quad \int \frac{z^2}{(z-a)^4}\,dz,$$

taken round a small circle whose centre is at $z = a$

4 Show that the values of the integral $\int \frac{dz}{(z-2)(z-4)}$, taken round the circles $|z| = 1$, $|z| = 3$, $|z| = 5$, are respectively

$$0, \quad -\pi i \quad \text{and} \quad 0$$

5 Show that the values of the integral $\int \frac{dz}{(z-2)(z-4)(z-6)}$, taken round the circles $|z| = 1$, $|z| = 3$, $|z| = 5$, $|z| = 7$, are respectively

$$0, \quad \frac{\pi i}{4}, \quad \frac{-\pi i}{4}, \quad 0$$

6 Show that the values of the integral $\int \frac{z^2\,dz}{(z-2)(z-4)(z-6)}$, taken round the circles $|z| = 1$, $|z| = 3$, $|z| = 5$, $|z| = 7$, are respectively

$$0, \quad \pi i, \quad -7\pi i, \quad 2\pi i$$

7 Show that the value of the integral $\int \frac{dz}{z^2 - 2z + 2}$, taken round a contour consisting of the x axis, the y-axis and the arc of the circle $|z| = 2$, which lies in the first quadrant, is π

8 Show that the value of the integral $\int \frac{z^2\,dz}{(z-1)^4(z^3+1)}$, taken round a contour consisting of a semicircle of radius greater than unity, with centre at the origin and its diameter the y-axis and lying towards the positive side of the x axis, is $-\frac{\pi i}{24}$, and the

same integral, taken round the entire circumference of the circle $x^2+y^2+2x=0$, is $\frac{\pi\iota}{24}$ Show also that the same integral, taken round the rectangle bounded by $x=0$, $x=0\ 75$, $y=\pm 1$, is $-\frac{2\pi\iota}{3}$

9 Show that the integral $\int \frac{dz}{(z^3+1)^2}$, taken round a contour which consists of the y-axis and that part of any semicircle $|z|>1$, which lies on the positive side of the y-axis, is $-\frac{4}{9}\pi\iota$

[FORSYTH, *Th Funct*, p 42]

10 If p and q be positive integers, show by integrating $\int \frac{z^{2p}}{1+z^{2q}}dz$ round the perimeter of a semicircle of radius a (supposed >1), having its diameter coincident with the axis of x and its centre at the origin, that

$$\int_{-a}^{a}\frac{x^{2p}}{1+x^{2q}}dx+\iota\int_0^{\pi}\frac{a^{2p+1}e^{(2p+1)\iota\theta}}{1+a^{2q}e^{2q\iota\theta}}d\theta=\frac{\pi}{q\sin\frac{2p+1}{2q}\pi},$$

and deduce that if $1>a>0$,

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{x^{a-1}}{1-x}dx=\frac{\pi}{\sin a\pi}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1887]

11 When is a function said to have a pole? Distinguish between a pole and an *essential* singularity, show that a function which is everywhere regular is a constant

From consideration of the integral $\int \frac{e^{\iota z}\,dz}{(z-a)^2+b^2}$, where a and b are real positive quantities, taken round a suitable boundary, show that

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos x}{(x-a)^2+b^2}dx+2a\int_0^{\infty}\frac{e^{-y}y\,dy}{(a^2+b^2-y^2)^2+4a^2y^2}=\frac{\pi\cos a}{be^b},$$

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\sin x}{(x-a)^2+b^2}dx-\int_0^{\infty}\frac{e^{-y}(a^2+b^2-y^2)\,dy}{(a^2+b^2-y^2)^2+4a^2y^2}=\frac{\pi\sin a}{be^b},$$

[I C S, 1908]

12 Determine a function which shall be regular within the circle $|z|=1$, and shall have at the circumference of this circle the value

$$\frac{(a^2-1)\cos\theta+\iota(a^2+1)\sin\theta}{a^4-2a^2\cos 2\theta+1},$$

where $a^2>1$, θ denoting the vectorial angle [I C S, 1909]

13 Establish by contour integration the result

$$\int_0^{\infty}\frac{x^2\,dx}{(x^2-a^2)^2+b^2x^2}=\frac{\pi}{2b},$$

b being positive [I C S, 1910]

14 By considering the contour integral

$$\int \frac{e^{az}}{1-e^z}\,dz, \quad (0 < a < 1),$$

round a rectangle of infinite length ($x = -\infty$ to $+\infty$), and finite breadth ($y = 0$ to π) with a small semicircle excluding the origin, prove that

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{1+e^x}\,dx = \pi \operatorname{cosec} \pi a$$

[I C S, 1903]

15 If a, b be two quantities each of the form $\alpha + \beta\iota$, explain the meaning of the integration $\int_a^b \phi(z)\,dz$, and point out in what cases the value of the integral is dependent on the path chosen between the limits

[ST JOHN'S COLL, 1881]

16 Prove that, a being positive,

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-2ax} \cos x^2\,dx = \int_0^\infty \sin(a'^2 - a^2)\,da',$$

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-2ax} \sin x^2\,dx = \int_0^\infty \cos(a'^2 - a^2)\,da'$$

[SMITH'S PRIZE, 1876]

17 Evaluate the integral $\int \frac{\sin z}{z^3 - a^3}\,dz$, taken round the unit circle in the counter-clockwise sense, where a is any real number other than ± 1

[MATH TRIP, PT II, 1920]

18 Evaluate the integral $\int \frac{\log(z-a)}{z-a}\,dz$, taken round the unit circle in the counter-clockwise sense, where a is any real number other than ± 1, and the logarithm has its principal value

[MATH TRIP, PT II, 1920]

19 Explain what is meant by a period of an integral of a function, and investigate the periods of the integrals

$$\int \frac{dz}{1+z^2}, \quad \int (1-z^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\,dz, \quad \int (1-z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}\,dz$$

[MATH TRIP, PT II, 1913]

20 Show, by contour integration round an infinite semicircle and its diameter, that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}\,dx}{x^2+x+1} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{3}}, \qquad \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}\,dx}{x^2-x+1} = \pi,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\frac{1}{3}}\,dx}{x^2+x+1} = \frac{4\pi}{3}\sin\frac{\pi}{9}, \quad \int_0^\infty \frac{x^{\frac{1}{3}}\,dx}{x^2-x+1} = \frac{4\pi}{3}\sin\frac{2\pi}{9}$$

21 Discuss, by contour integration round an infinite semicircle and its diameter, $\int \frac{z^p\,dz}{z^2+2z\cos\alpha+1}$, where p lies between ± 1 and $0<\alpha<\pi$

22 Prove that $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log\cos\theta\,d\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}\log\frac{1}{2}$, by consideration of the integral $\int \log\frac{1}{2}\left(z+\frac{1}{z}\right)\frac{dz}{z}$ taken round a suitable contour

23 By consideration of the integration $\int e^{-a^2 z^2}\,dz$ round the perimeter of an infinite rectangle of breadth b/a^2, establish Laplace's integral of Art 1041, a being real

24 By consideration of $\int e^{-a^4 z^4}\,dz$ round an infinite rectangle of breadth b, a being real and positive, prove that

$$\int_0^\infty e^{-a^4x^2(x^2-6b^2)}\cos\{4a^4bx(x^2-b^2)\}\,dx = \frac{e^{a^4b^4}}{4a}\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{4})$$

25 By integration of $\int \frac{e^{\iota kz}}{z^4+4a^4}\,dz$ round an infinite quadrant, where a and k are real and positive, show that

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\cos kx}{x^4+4a^4}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{8a^3}e^{-ka}(\sin ka+\cos ka)\,,$$

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin kx - e^{-kx}}{x^4+4a^4}\,dx = \frac{\pi}{8a^3}e^{-ka}(\sin ka-\cos ka)$$

CHAPTER XXXI

ELLIPTIC INTEGRALS AND FUNCTIONS

1329 **The Legendrian Standard Integrals and the Jacobian Functions**

In proceeding to the further consideration of the Jacobian Elliptic Functions $\operatorname{sn} u$, $\operatorname{cn} u$, $\operatorname{dn} u$ already introduced in Chapter XI, we shall adopt the same order of discussion as that followed in the description of the ordinary circular functions and of their inverses in Trigonometry, viz

(1) The nature of their Periodicity, (2) The establishment of their Addition Formulae, (3) The examination of formulae arising therefrom

We have defined $\operatorname{sn}(u, k)$ as the value of z, which makes $u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}$, where $k<1$, and $\operatorname{cn}(u, k)$, $\operatorname{dn}(u, k)$ are defined as $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ and $\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ respectively

1330 **Periodicity of the Extended Circular Functions**

Let us examine first the simpler integral $u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$, the function $\sin u$ being considered as not hitherto known, but now defined by the equation $z=\sin u$, so that the inverse function $\sin^{-1} z$ is $\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$, and z is not restricted to real values, but may be a complex variable

1331 If we write $w^2=\frac{1}{1-z^2}$, w is a two-branched function, its two branches being $w_1=+\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$ and $w_2=-\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$, and individually characterised as assuming the respective values $+1$ and -1 at the origin

The branch-points are at $z=1$ and at $z=-1$ These points are also poles of the function There are no other singularities

The region between an infinite circle whose centre is the origin O, and a double loop enclosing the two branch-points, is synectic, and the infinite circle is therefore deformable into and reconcilable with the double loop Hence, considering either branch, say w_1, $\int w_1\,dz$ taken round the infinite circle has the same value as $\int w_1\,dz$ taken in the same sense round the double loop

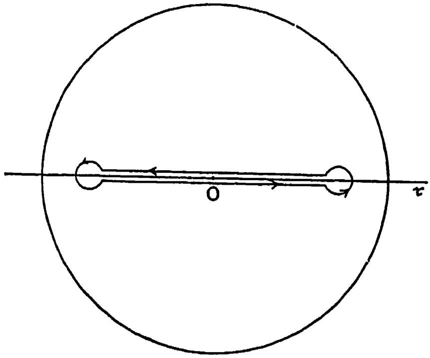


Fig 418

Now round the infinite circle, along which we may put $z=Re^{\iota\theta}$ and $dz/z=\iota\,d\theta$, where R is infinite, we have

$$\int w_1\,dz=\int\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}=\frac{1}{\iota}\int\frac{dz}{z},\ |z|\text{ being very large,}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\iota}\int_0^{2\pi}\iota\,d\theta=2\pi$$

Hence $\int w_1\,dz$, taken round the double loop, is also $=2\pi$

Again, in integrating round an infinitesimal circle whose centre is at the branch-point $z=1$, put $z=1+re^{\iota\theta}$

Then $$\int w_1\,dz=\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{\iota\,re^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta}{\sqrt{2+re^{\iota\theta}}\sqrt{-re^{\iota\theta}}}=\sqrt{r}\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{e^{\iota\frac{\theta}{2}}\,d\theta}{\sqrt{2+re^{\iota\theta}}}=0,$$

when r is indefinitely diminished Similarly the integral round the infinitesimal circle with centre at $z=-1$ also vanishes

Hence the integral for the loop round $z=1$ is in the limit

$$=\int_0^1 w_1\,dz+\int_\sigma w_1\,dz+\int_1^0 w_2\,dz,$$

where $\int_\sigma w_1\,dz$ indicates the integration for the circuit round $z=1$, and w_1 has changed into w_2 after performing the circuit once (Fig 419), and since $w_2=-w_1$, this reduces to

$$=2\int_0^1 w_1\,dz\equiv 2\int_0^1\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}=L_1,\text{ say}$$

Similarly, the value of the integral $\int w_1\,dz$ for the loop round $z=-1$ is

$$=\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz+\int_{c'} w_1\,dz+\int_{-1}^{0} w_2\,dz,$$

where c' refers to the circuit of the infinitesimal circle round $z=-1$ and $\int_{c'} w_1\,dz$ vanishes Hence, for this loop, we have

$$\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz+\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz=2\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz=2\int_0^{-1}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}},$$

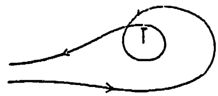
$$=-2\int_0^{1}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}=L_{-1},\text{ say}$$

Thus $\qquad L_1+L_{-1}=0$

and $\qquad L_1-L_{-1}=\text{integral for the whole loop}=2\pi,$

$$L_1=\pi,\quad L_{-1}=-\pi,\quad \text{i e}\int_0^{1}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}=\frac{\pi}{2}\quad\text{and}\quad\int_0^{-1}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}=-\frac{\pi}{2},$$

the direction of travel in each case being the "positive" direction as defined earlier



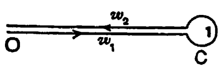


Fig 419

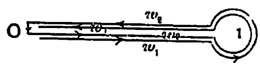


Fig 420

Now, if one of the branch points, say $z=1$, be encircled *twice*, the path starting from the origin and returning to it after two encirclings, may be deformed into two loops round the point, and the integral, leaving out the integrals for the two infinitesimal circuits about the branch point, which vanish, is $=\int_0^1 w_1\,dz+\int_1^0 w_2\,dz+\int_0^1 w_2\,dz+\int_1^0 w_1\,dz$, which is zero, and w_1 has changed to w_2 and back to w_1 in the double circuit, i e to its original value at the origin

Thus, for a loop with an *even* number of circuits round one pole, we have a zero contribution with no aggregate change of branch, but for a loop with an *odd* number of circuits round one pole, the equivalent is obviously a single loop, $=2\int_0^1 w_1\,dz=\pi$, accompanied by a change of branch from w_1 to w_2 on arriving back at the origin

The same thing happens for several encirclements of $z=-1$, starting from the origin with value w_1, except that for an *odd* number we have a contribution $2\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz\equiv-\pi$, and w_1 has become w_2 or w_1 according as

there have been an *odd* or an *even* number of encirclings of the branch point

When *both* branch-points are encircled n times in the positive direction, the integral will be $n \cdot 2\pi$ with no change of branch, or if the pair be encircled p times in the positive direction and q times in the negative direction, the contribution will be $(p \sim q)\,2\pi = 2n\,\pi$, where n is the excess of the number of positive encirclements over the number of negative ones And such an encircling of both points will result in w_1 being restored as the final branch of the function when z has returned to the starting point

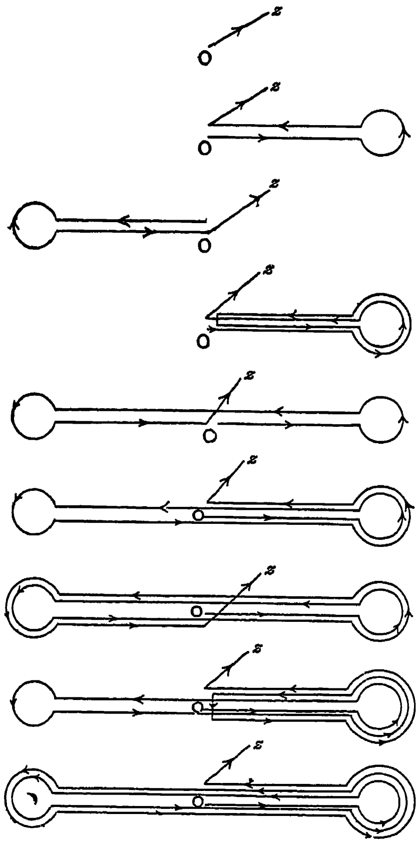


Fig 421

Now any path from O to z is reconcilable with a linear direct path, together with such loops as have been described above or some combination of them And if $\int_0^z w_1\,dz$ along the straight path be called u_0, the contribution to the total integral from O to z by any other path deformable into the straight line OP with a system of loops will be $+u_0$ or $-u_0$, according as z, after having described its loop system and before commencing the portion OP, has returned to the origin with a value w_1 or a value w_2 for the function, and the total for any path will be u_0 or $-u_0$, as the case may be, together with whatever may accrue from the several encirclings of the branch-points

Thus the total values of the integral $\int_0^z w_1\,dz$ are

(1) for the direct path alone, $\quad \int_0^z w_1\,dz = u_0,$

(2) for an *odd* number of circuits of one loop + a direct path, $\quad = L_1 - u_0$ or $= L_{-1} - u_0$,

(3) for an *even* number of encirclements of one branch-point + a direct path, $\quad = u_0$,

(4) for n encirclements of both branch points + a direct path, $\quad = n(L_1 - L_{-1}) + u_0$,

(5) for n complete encirclements of both branch-points combined with an *odd* number of encirclements of one of them + a direct path, $\quad = n(L_1 - L_{-1}) + L_1 - u_0$ or $= n(L_1 - L_{-1}) + L_{-1} - u_0$,

(6) for n complete encirclements of both branch-points with an *even* number of encirclements of one + a direct path, $\quad = n(L_1 - L_{-1}) + u_0$,

and seeing that $L_1 - L_{-1}$ would be replaced by $-L_1 + L_{-1}$ if the description were in the opposite direction, these results are all of one or other of the forms $\qquad 2p\pi + u_0$ or $(2p+1)\pi - u_0$, i e $p\pi + (-1)^p u_0$,

p being some integer positive or negative

If then, in the equation $u = \int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$, we express z as $z = \phi(u)$, it appears that as all these paths lead finally to the same point z, we must have $\phi(u)$ the same for all the paths

$$= \phi(u_0), \quad \text{i e} \quad \phi(u_0) = \phi\{p\pi + (-1)^p u_0\},$$

and the general solution of the equation $\phi(u) = \phi(u_0)$ is $u = p\pi + (-1)^p u_0$

This is the ordinary result of trigonometry, and for a real variable it is a well-known theorem that $\sin u = \sin\{p\pi + (-1)^p u\}$

1332 Let us next put $\sqrt{1-z^2} = \chi(u)$, and enquire which of the above values of u lead to the same value of $\sqrt{1-z^2}$

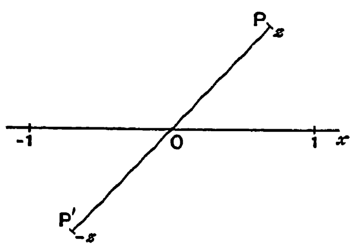


Fig 422

Clearly the function $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ has the same value at P', $(-z)$, as it has at P, (z) (Fig 422)

Hence, besides the various paths which lead from O to P must be considered those which lead from O to P' And it is not all the paths

which have been considered from O to P thus restoring the value z at P, which *also restore the value of* $\sqrt{1-z^2}$. For after description of an odd number of single loops, $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ has become $-\sqrt{1-z^2}$. Hence in order to arrive at P or at P' with the value $+\sqrt{1-z^2}$, we can only have the cases of description of an even number of single loops, and any double loops traversed any number of times will restore the value $+\sqrt{1-z^2}$.

We therefore have the following cases:

(1) for a direct path from O to P, u_0.

(2) for a direct path from O to P',

$$\int_0^{-z}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} = -\int_0^{z}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}} = -u_0.$$

(3) for an even number of loops round either branch point + a direct path OP, u_0

(4) for an even number of loops round either branch point + a direct path OP', $-u_0$

(5) for any number of double loops + direct path OP, $2\kappa\pi+u_0$,

(6) for any number of double loops + direct path OP', $2\kappa\pi-u_0$,

(7) for any number of double loops + any even number of single loops + a direct path OP, $2\kappa\pi+u_0$,

(8) for any number of double loops + any even number of single loops + a direct path OP', $2\kappa\pi-u_0$.

Hence it appears that the values of u which lead to the same value of $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ are exactly comprised in and expressed by $2\kappa\pi\pm u_0$, i.e.

if $\sqrt{1-z^2}=\chi(u)$, then $\chi(u)=\chi(2\kappa\pi\pm u)$,

and the general solution of the equation $\chi(u)=\chi(u_0)$ is $u=2\kappa\pi\pm u_0$.

Thus, defining $\cos u$ as $+\sqrt{1-z^2}$, where $u=\int_0^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$, we have $\cos u=\cos(2\kappa\pi+u)$, and the solution of $\cos u=\cos u_0$ is $u=2\kappa\pi\pm u_0$, which for real values of u is the well known trigonometrical result.

1333. Further, in the case when on the whole an *odd* number of single loops have been described, $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ has on the return of z to the origin become $-\sqrt{1-z^2}$, and along the direct path to P we have

$$\int_0^z\frac{dz}{-\sqrt{1-z^2}}=-u_0,$$

and along the direct path to P' we have

$$\int_0^{-z}\frac{dz}{-\sqrt{1-z^2}}=u_0.$$

So that on the whole we have, for the double loops, $2\kappa\pi$; for an odd number of single loops, $\pm\pi$; for the final path OP or OP', $\mp u_0$; giving the general value of u as $(2\kappa+1)\pi\mp u_0$ or $(2\lambda+1)\pi\pm u_0$. And these values will give $-\sqrt{1-z^2}$ at the final position, i.e. $\chi(u)=-\chi\{(2\lambda+1)\pi\pm u\}$, which is the same as the corresponding result of trigonometry, viz., λ being an integer, $\cos u=-\cos\{(2\lambda+1)\pi\pm u\}$.

1334 From the integral $u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$ it is also directly obvious by expansion and integration that u is an odd function of z, in which the first term of the expansion in powers of z is z, and, therefore, by reversion of series, that z is an odd function of u, in which the first term of the expansion in powers of u is u Hence it appears, from this consideration also, that if $z=\phi(u)$, then $\phi(u)=-\phi(-u)$ And further, since $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ is an *even* function of u, we have $\chi(u)=\chi(-u)$ Also $Lt_{u=0}\frac{z}{u}=1$, i e $Lt_{u=0}\frac{\sin u}{u}=1$

1335 **Periodicity of the Elliptic Functions**

We now turn to the consideration on similar lines of

$$u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}},$$

where k is a real quantity <1 This may also be written as

$$u=\int_0^\theta \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}},$$

where $z=\sin\theta$

Let $K=\int_0^1 \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}$ and $K'=\int_0^1 \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k'^2z^2)}}$, where $k^2+k'^2=1$

The function defined by

$$w^2=\frac{1}{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}$$

is a two-branched function, viz

$$w_1=+\frac{1}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}},\quad w_2=-\frac{1}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}},$$

having four branch-points A, B, C, D, viz

$$z=\frac{1}{k},\quad z=1,\quad z=-\frac{1}{k},\quad z=-1,$$

symmetrically situated about the origin on the x-axis

Let P be the point z

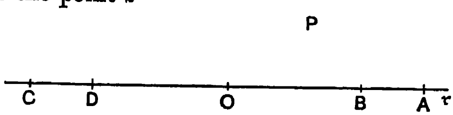


Fig 423

There are no branch-points other than A, B, C, D (Art 1296) These branch-points are also poles of the function, and there

are no other singularities of any kind. We shall first consider the integration $\int_0^{\frac{1}{k}} \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}$, the path of the integration being

(1) along the x-axis from $x=0$ to $x=1-\rho$, viz O to L in Fig 424,

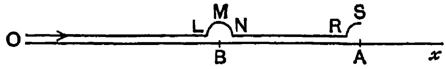


Fig 424

(2) round the small semicircle LMN, centre at $z=1$ and radius ρ,

(3) along the x-axis from $x=1+\rho$ to $\frac{1}{k}-\rho$, viz NR in the figure,

(4) along a quadrantal arc, centre at $z=\frac{1}{k}$ and radius ρ, viz RS

In this integration which passes the point B, where $z=1$, the sign of $1-z$ changes at B and the integrand becomes imaginary. We have then to examine the behaviour of the factor $\sqrt{1-z}$ as we pass round the semicircle LMN, but do not complete the circuit, about the branch-point. Put

$$z=1+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$$

Then $\sqrt{1-z}=\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota\theta}}$, and in passing round the semicircle LMN *above* B, θ decreases from $\theta=\pi$ to $\theta=0$, and $\sqrt{1-z}$ changes from the value $\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota\pi}}$ at L to the value $\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota 0}}$ at N, that is, its value has been multiplied by $e^{-\frac{\iota\pi}{2}}$ or $-\iota$ in passing round the semicircle.

Therefore w_1 becomes ιw_1 in passing *over* B.

If we pass *under* B, we have a change in $\sqrt{1-z}$ from the value $\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota\pi}}$ at L to the value $\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota 2\pi}}$ at N, and therefore the value at L would be multiplied by $e^{\frac{\iota\pi}{2}}$ in passing to N, that is, w_1 would become $-\iota w_1$.

Since the value of $\sqrt{1-z}$ at L may be written as $\sqrt{\rho}$, where ρ is $1-x$, x being the abscissa of L, it becomes $-\iota\sqrt{\rho}$ at N,

where $\rho=x-1$, x being now the abscissa of N, and along NR there is no further change of amplitude Hence

From O to L $\sqrt{1-z}=\sqrt{1-x}$, x increasing from 0 to $1-\rho$

From L to N round LMN } $\sqrt{1-z}=\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota\theta}}$, θ decreasing from π to 0

From N to A $\sqrt{1-z}=-\iota\sqrt{x-1}$, x increasing from $1+\rho$ to $\frac{1}{k}$

The factor $\sqrt{1-kz}=\sqrt{1-kx}$ from O to R But A being in this case a branch-point, we take a quadrantal arc with centre A and small radius ρ, avoiding the branch-point

Put $z=\frac{1}{k}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}$ Then $\sqrt{1-kz}=\sqrt{-k\rho e^{\iota\theta}}$, in which θ decreases from $\theta=\pi$ to $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$ We thus have as the contributions from OL, LMN, NR and RS respectively,

$$\int_0^{1-\rho}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}},\quad \int_\pi^0\frac{\iota\rho e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta}{\sqrt{-\rho e^{\iota\theta}(2+\rho e^{\iota\theta})[1-k^2(1+\rho e^{\iota\theta})^2]}},$$

$$\int_{1+\rho}^{\frac{1}{k}-\rho}\frac{dx}{-\iota\sqrt{(x^2-1)(1-k^2x^2)}}\quad\text{and}\quad\int_\pi^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\iota\rho e^{\iota\theta}\,d\theta}{-\iota\sqrt{\left\{\left(\frac{1}{k}+\rho e^{\iota\theta}\right)^2-1\right\}(-k\rho e^{\iota\theta})(2+k\rho e^{\iota\theta})}}$$

and when ρ is indefinitely small the second and fourth vanish and the first is ultimately K Transform the third by writing $k^2x^2+k'^2x'^2=1$, whence

$$dx=-\frac{1}{k}\frac{k'^2x'\,dx'}{\sqrt{1-k'^2x'^2}}\quad\text{and}\quad\sqrt{x^2-1}=\sqrt{\frac{1-k'^2x'^2}{k^2}-1}=\frac{k'}{k}\sqrt{1-x'^2}$$

Hence the third becomes ultimately

$$\iota\int_1^{\frac{1}{k}}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2-1)(1-k^2x^2)}}=\iota\int_1^0\left(-\frac{1}{k}\right)\frac{k'^2x'\,dx'}{\sqrt{1-k'^2x'^2}}\frac{k}{k'\sqrt{1-x'^2}}\frac{1}{k'x'}$$

$$=\iota\int_0^1\frac{dx'}{\sqrt{(1-x'^2)(1-k'^2x'^2)}}=\iota K',$$

that is, $\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{1}{k}}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}=K+\iota K'$, *via* a path *above B*,

and $=K-\iota K'$, *via* a path *below B*

It follows that $\mathrm{sn}(K+\iota K')=\frac{1}{k}$

Now, noting that $\frac{1}{k}$ is the value of x when $x'=0$, and that $\sqrt{x^2-1}=\frac{k'}{k}\sqrt{1-x'^2}$, we have

$$\iota\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{k^2}}=\frac{k'}{k}, \quad \text{i e} \quad \sqrt{1-\frac{1}{k^2}}=-\frac{\iota k'}{k},$$

$$\operatorname{cn}(K+\iota K')=-\frac{\iota k'}{k}, \quad \text{also } \operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')=\sqrt{1-k^2\frac{1}{k^2}}=0$$

1336 Remembering that when

$$u=\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\int_0^x\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}},$$

$$K=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\int_0^1\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}},$$

and $x=\sin\theta=\operatorname{sn}u$, also observing that $x=0$ gives $u=0$, we have $\operatorname{sn}0=0$, whence $\operatorname{cn}0=1$ and $\operatorname{dn}0=1$, also $\operatorname{sn}K=1$, whence $\operatorname{cn}K=0$ and $\operatorname{dn}K=\sqrt{1-k^2}=k'$

1337 Again, if we write $-\theta$ for θ,

$$u=\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=-\int_0^{-\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}},$$

$$-u=\int_0^{-\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}$$

Therefore $-\theta=\operatorname{am}(-u)$, $\operatorname{sn}(-u)=-\sin\theta=-\operatorname{sn}u$,
also $\operatorname{cn}(-u)=\operatorname{cn}u$, and $\operatorname{dn}(-u)=\operatorname{dn}u$

1338 It also appears directly from the integral

$$u=\int_0^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}},$$

by expansion, that u is an *odd* function of z whose first term is z, and therefore, by reversion of series, that z is an *odd* function of u, the first term of the expansion being u, and therefore also that $Lt_{u=0}\frac{\operatorname{sn}u}{u}=1$

Also that, since $\operatorname{cn}u=\sqrt{1-\operatorname{sn}^2u}$ and $\operatorname{dn}u=\sqrt{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u}$, $\operatorname{cn}u$ and $\operatorname{dn}u$ are both *even* functions of z ($=\operatorname{sn}u$), the first terms of the expansions being in each case unity These facts also show that

$$\operatorname{sn}(-u)=-\operatorname{sn}u, \quad \operatorname{cn}(-u)=\operatorname{cn}u, \quad \operatorname{dn}(-u)=\operatorname{dn}u,$$

as seen before

1339 The Elliptic Functions of 0, K, $K+\iota K'$ Collected Results

We thus have

$$\operatorname{sn} 0=0, \qquad \operatorname{cn} 0=1, \qquad \operatorname{dn} 0=1,$$
$$\operatorname{sn} K=1, \qquad \operatorname{cn} K=0, \qquad \operatorname{dn} K=k',$$
$$\operatorname{sn}(K+\iota K')=\frac{1}{k}, \quad \operatorname{cn}(K+\iota K')=-\frac{\iota k'}{k}, \quad \operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')=0$$

1340 General Values

We shall now consider the variety of values of u which will accrue from the integral

$$u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}$$

in integrating from the origin to the point P, viz z, along the different paths which may occur, as was done in Art 1331, for

$$\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{1-z^2}}$$

There are four branch-points A, B, C, D, and four loops and it has been seen in Art 1294 that for such a system any

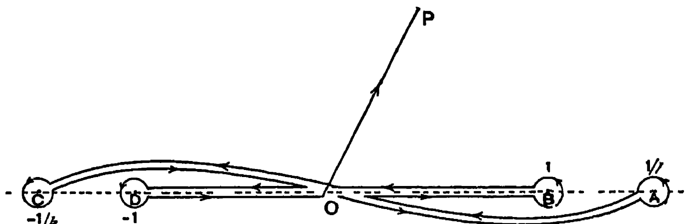


Fig 425

path starting from O and terminating at P is deformable into and reconcilable with

(1) a straight line from O to P

or (2) a straight-line path from O to P, together with a combination of loops,

and that in any system of loops about four branch-points there are two and only two groups which give different values to the integral taken from O to P, viz

(i) those which consist of the integrations for sets of double loops + a direct path

or (ii) those which consist of the integrations for sets of double loops + a single loop + a direct path

Moreover, resuming the notation of Art 1292, any two of the six possible double-loop systems may be selected as independent This time we shall take these two double-loop systems as (AB) and (BD), and (B) as the principal single loop, and remembering that after every travel round a loop the branches of the function interchange, we have

$$u=\lambda(AB)+\mu(BD)+u_0 \quad \text{or} \quad u=\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BD)+(B)-u_0$$

as the only possible forms of the result, where u_0 denotes, as before, integration along the straight-line path OP starting with the branch w_1, i e the same branch with which the whole integration was started from O

Now $(A)=\int_0^{\frac{1}{k}} w_1\,dz+\int_a w_1\,dz+\int_{\frac{1}{k}}^0 w_2\,dz$, where $\int_a w_1\,dz$ refers to the integration round an infinitesimal circle with centre at A, which vanishes,

$$(A)=2\int_0^{\frac{1}{k}} w_1\,dz=2(K\pm\iota K'),$$

the $+$ or the $-$ according as we pass over or under B in arriving at A,

$$(B)=2\int_0^1 w_1\,dz=2K,$$

$$(C)=2\int_0^{-\frac{1}{k}} w_1\,dz=-2\int_0^{\frac{1}{k}} w_1\,dz=-2(K\pm\iota K'),$$

$$(D)=2\int_0^{-1} w_1\,dz=-2\int_0^1 w_1\,dz=-2K,$$

and $\quad (AB)=(A)-(B)=\pm 2\iota K', \quad (BD)=(B)-(D)=4K$

Hence the general values of the integral which accrue are

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} u=2\lambda\iota K'+4\mu K+u_0 \\ \text{or} \quad u=2\lambda'\iota K'+4\mu' K+2K-u_0, \end{array}\right\} \text{where } \lambda,\ \mu,\ \lambda',\ \mu' \text{ are integers}$$

that is, $\quad u=2p\iota K'+2qK+(-1)^q u_0$, where p, q are integers

If we write $z=\phi(u)=\phi(u_0)$, it follows that

$$\phi(u_0)=\phi\{2p\iota K'+2qK+(-1)^q u_0\},$$

and taking q an even integer $=2r$,

$$\phi(u_0)=\phi(2p\iota K'+4rK+u_0),$$

so that $2\iota K'$ and $4K$ are independent periods of this function

Conversely, it follows that the general solution of the equation $\phi(u)=\phi(u_0)$ is $u=2p\iota K'+2qK+(-1)^q u_0$, and $\phi(u)$ is the Jacobian function sn u

Hence $$\operatorname{sn} u_0=\operatorname{sn}(2p\iota K'+2qK+(-1)^q u_0)$$
or, which is the same thing, putting $(-1)^q u_0=v$,
$$\operatorname{sn}(2p\iota K'+2qK+v)=\operatorname{sn}(-1)^q v=(-1)^q \operatorname{sn} v$$

As particular cases of this double periodicity, we have
$$\phi(u)=\phi(4K+u)=\phi(2K-u)=\phi(4K+2\iota K'+u)=\phi(6K-u)=\phi(2\iota K'+u)$$
$$=\phi[4(K+\iota K')+u]=\text{etc}$$

1341 Having defined z as a function of u, $\equiv\phi(u)$, by the equation
$$u\equiv\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}},$$
let us examine the periodicity of the expressions
$$\sqrt{1-z^2}\equiv\chi(u)\equiv\chi(u_0) \quad\text{and}\quad \sqrt{1-k^2z^2}\equiv\psi(u)\equiv\psi(u_0)$$
regarded as functions of u

Let P and P' be the points z and $-z$ respectively Then, as z travels from O along any path which terminates either at P or at P', starting with the respective branches for which $\chi(0)=1$ and $\psi(0)=1$, we are to arrive at P or at P' with the

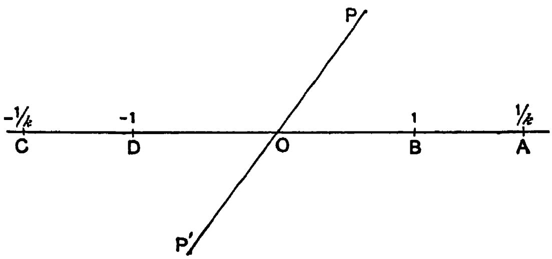


Fig 426

values $+\sqrt{1-z^2}$ and $+\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ respectively And this will be effected, provided that either no change has occurred in the branches of the functions in the paths followed, or provided that in either case an even number of such changes have occurred Such changes of branch occur

in $\chi(u)$ at each looping of B or of D, but not of A or C,

in $\psi(u)$ at each looping of A or of C, but not of B or D

Hence in the case of $\chi(u)$ the number of times a single loop has been formed about B or about D must be even, but a double loop round B and D may occur any number of times. A double loop about A and B counts as a single loop about B.

In the case of $\psi(u)$ the number of times a single loop has been formed about A or about C must be even, but a double loop round A and C may occur any number of times. A double loop about A and B counts as a single loop about A.

Again, if the integral for the direct linear path OP be denoted as before by u_0, that for OP' is

$$\int_0^{-z}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}=-\int_0^{z}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}=-u_0$$

It has been seen that for the variety of paths from O to P the general value of the integral u is

$$u=\lambda(AB)+\mu(BD)+u_0 \quad\text{or}\quad u=\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BD)+(B)-u_0$$

It follows that the general value of the integral from O to P' will be expressed by

$$u=\lambda(AB)+\mu(BD)-u_0 \quad\text{or}\quad u=\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BD)+(B)+u_0,$$

that is, for those which terminate at an unspecified one of the two points P or P',

$$u=\lambda(AB)+\mu(BD)\pm u_0 \quad\text{or}\quad u=\lambda'(AB)+\mu'(BD)+(B)\pm u_0$$

Now amongst those solutions which restore to the independent variable either the value z or the value $-z$, some arrive at P or at P' with the value $+\sqrt{1-z^2}$ and some with the value $-\sqrt{1-z^2}$ for $\chi(u)$, and similarly with the values $+\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ or $-\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ for $\psi(u)$, and those solutions which arrive with the values $-\sqrt{1-z^2}$, $-\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ must be removed. To do this in the case $\chi(u)\equiv\sqrt{1-z^2}$ it is only necessary to select those cases in which the number of single loopings of B or of D must be even, that is, λ must be even and λ' must be odd. And in the case of $\psi(u)\equiv\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ we must select those cases in which the number of single loopings of A or of C must be even, that is, λ and λ' must both be even.

Thus for $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ the form of u is

$$u=2m(2\iota K')+\mu 4K\pm u_0 \text{ or } u=(2m'+1)(2\iota K')+\mu' 4K+2K\pm u_0,$$

in which the coefficients of $2\iota K'$ and $2K$ are both even or both

odd, *i e* in one expression $u=p(2\iota K'+2K)+q4K\pm u_0$, where p and q are integers, and for $\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$ the form of u is

$$u=2m(2\iota K')+\mu 4K\pm u_0 \quad \text{or} \quad u=2m'(2\iota K')+\mu' 4K+2K\pm u_0,$$

i e, in one expression, $u=4p\iota K'+2qK\pm u_0$, where p and q are integers

Thus $\qquad \sqrt{1-z^2}\equiv\chi(u)=\chi\{p(2\iota K'+2K)+q4K\pm u_0\}$

and $\qquad \sqrt{1-k^2z^2}\equiv\psi(u)=\psi(4p\iota K'+2qK\pm u_0)$

The functions ϕ, χ, ψ are plainly sn, cn and dn respectively Thus

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} \operatorname{sn} v=\operatorname{sn}(2p\iota K'+2qK+(-1)^q v), & \text{with periods } 2\iota K', 4K, \\ \operatorname{cn} v=\operatorname{cn}(p(2\iota K'+2K)+q4K\pm v), & \text{with periods } 2\iota K'+2K,\ 4K, \\ \operatorname{dn} v=\operatorname{dn}(4p\iota K'+2qK\pm v), & \text{with periods } 4\iota K', 2K \end{array}\right\}$$

Each function will have returned to its original value when the 'argument' has been increased by any multiple of $4\iota K'$ or of $4K$, which are therefore the whole periods for the group of functions, though individuals of the group will each have twice performed the whole cycle of their values in these intervals

1342 We may examine this periodicity of $\operatorname{cn} u$ and $\operatorname{dn} u$ from a somewhat different point of view Defining $\operatorname{cn} u$ as $+\sqrt{1-z^2}$ and $\operatorname{dn} u$ as $+\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$, and noting that $z=\pm 1$ are the only branch points of $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ and $z=\pm\frac{1}{k}$ are the only branch points of $\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$, so that an odd number of loopings of B or D would change the branch of $\sqrt{1-z^2}$, whilst an odd number of loopings of A or C would change the branch of $\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$, and remembering that

$$(A)=2(K+\iota K'), \quad (B)=2K, \quad (C)=-2(K+\iota K'), \quad (D)=-2K,$$

we have $\qquad \operatorname{cn}[u+(A)]=\operatorname{cn} u, \quad \operatorname{cn}[u+(B)]=-\operatorname{cn} u,$

and $\qquad \operatorname{cn}[u+2(K+\iota K')]=\operatorname{cn} u, \quad$ and $\quad \operatorname{cn}(u+2K)=-\operatorname{cn} u,$

whence $\qquad \operatorname{cn}(u+4K)=-\operatorname{cn}(u+2K)=\operatorname{cn} u$

Therefore $2(K+\iota K')$ and $4K$ are periods of $\operatorname{cn} u$, and

$$\operatorname{cn}[u+2\lambda(K+\iota K')+4\mu K]=\operatorname{cn} u,$$

$$\operatorname{cn}[u+2\lambda(K+\iota K')+2\mu K]=-\operatorname{cn} u \quad (\mu \text{ odd}),$$

i e $\qquad \operatorname{cn}[u+2\lambda\iota K'+2(\lambda+\mu)K]=-\operatorname{cn} u \quad (\mu \text{ odd}),$

$$\operatorname{cn}[u+2\lambda\iota K'+2(\lambda+\mu)K]=\operatorname{cn} u \quad (\mu \text{ even})$$

Similarly $\qquad \operatorname{dn}[u+(A)]=-\operatorname{dn} u, \quad \operatorname{dn}[u+(B)]=\operatorname{dn} u,$

i e $\qquad \operatorname{dn}(u+2K)=\operatorname{dn} u, \quad$ and $\quad \operatorname{dn}[u+2(K+\iota K')]=-\operatorname{dn} u,$

whence $\qquad \operatorname{dn}[u+4(K+\iota K')]=-\operatorname{dn}[u+2(K+\iota K')]=\operatorname{dn} u$

Further, $\operatorname{dn}(u+2\iota K') = \operatorname{dn}(u+2K+2\iota K') = -\operatorname{dn} u$,

$\operatorname{dn}(u+4\iota K') = -\operatorname{dn}(u+2\iota K') = \operatorname{dn} u$, etc.,

i.e. $\operatorname{dn}(u+2\lambda K+4\mu\iota K') = \operatorname{dn} u$, $\operatorname{dn}(u+2\lambda K+2\mu\iota K') = -\operatorname{dn} u$ if μ be odd

We may sum up these results concisely thus

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\operatorname{sn}(u+2p\iota K'+2qK) &= (-1)^q \operatorname{sn} u,\\ \operatorname{cn}(u+2p\iota K'+2qK) &= (-1)^{p+q} \operatorname{cn} u,\\ \operatorname{dn}(u+2p\iota K'+2qK) &= (-1)^p \operatorname{dn} u\end{aligned}\right\}$$

1343 Values of sn ιu, cn ιu, dn ιu

Let $\iota u = \int_0^\theta \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}$, and put $\sin\theta = \iota\tan\phi$, an imaginary transformation Then $\cos\theta\, d\theta = \iota\sec^2\phi\, d\phi$ and $\cos\theta = \sec\phi$, then

$$\iota u = \int_0^\phi \frac{\iota\sec^2\phi\, d\phi}{\sec\phi\sqrt{1+k^2\tan^2\phi}} = \iota\int_0^\phi \frac{d\phi}{\sqrt{1-k'^2\sin^2\phi}},$$

$$\phi = \operatorname{am}(u, k'), \qquad \operatorname{sn}(\iota u, k) = \iota\frac{\operatorname{sn}(u, k')}{\operatorname{cn}(u, k')},$$

whence $\operatorname{cn}(\iota u, k) = \dfrac{1}{\operatorname{cn}(u, k')}$, $\operatorname{dn}(\iota u, k) = \dfrac{\operatorname{dn}(u, k')}{\operatorname{cn}(u, k')}$

These relations are true for all values of u real or complex

1344 THE ADDITION FORMULAE FOR LEGENDRE'S FIRST INTEGRAL EULER'S EQUATION

Let $u_1 \equiv \int_0^{x_1} \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Z}}$, $u_2 \equiv \int_0^{x_2} \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Z}}$, where $Z = (1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)$

Then $$x_1 = \operatorname{sn} u_1, \quad x_2 = \operatorname{sn} u_2$$

Consider the differential equation

$$\frac{dx_1}{\sqrt{X_1}} + \frac{dx_2}{\sqrt{X_2}} = 0, \tag{A}$$

where $X_1 \equiv (1-x_1^2)(1-k^2x_1^2)$, $X_2 = (1-x_2^2)(1-k^2x_2^2)$

Let x_1 and x_2 be regarded as functions of a third variable t, such that

$$x_1 \equiv \frac{dx_1}{dt} = \sqrt{X_1}, \quad \text{then } x_2 \equiv \frac{dx_2}{dt} = -\sqrt{X_2},$$

and $x_1^2 = 1-(k^2+1)x_1^2+k^2x_1^4$, $x_2^2 = 1-(k^2+1)x_2^2+k^2x_2^4$, whence, differentiating and dividing by $2x_1$ and $2x_2$ respectively, $x_1 = -(k^2+1)x_1+2k^2x_1^3$, $x_2 = -(k^2+1)x_2+2k^2x_2^3$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\text{Thus} && x_1x_2 - x_2x_1 = 2k^2(x_1^2-x_2^2)x_1x_2,\\ &\text{whilst} && x_1^2x_2^2-x_2^2x_1^2 = -(x_1^2-x_2^2)(1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2)\end{aligned}\right\}$$

Hence $$\frac{x_1\dot{x}_2-\dot{x}_2x_1}{x_1\dot{x}_2-x_2\dot{x}_1}=-\frac{2k^2x_1x_2}{1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2}\frac{d}{dt}(x_1x_2),$$

whence $\log(x_1\dot{x}_2-\dot{x}_2x_1)=\log(1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2)+\text{const},$

i e $$\frac{x_1\dot{x}_2-\dot{x}_2x_1}{1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2}=C,\quad\text{and}\quad\frac{x_2\sqrt{X_1}+x_1\sqrt{X_2}}{1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2}=C$$

Another form of the Integral of (A) is obviously

$$u_1+u_2=\int_0^{x_1}\frac{dx_1}{\sqrt{X_1}}+\int_0^{x_2}\frac{dx_2}{\sqrt{X_2}}=\text{const}=C'$$

It appears therefore that when u_1+u_2 is constant, so also is

$$\frac{x_2\sqrt{X_1}+x_1\sqrt{X_2}}{1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2}\text{ a constant}$$

One of these constants must therefore be a function of the other, say, $C=\phi(C')$

Hence $\dfrac{x_2\sqrt{X_1}+x_1\sqrt{X_2}}{1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2}=\phi(u_1+u_2)$, and the form of ϕ may be readily identified For, since $u_1=\displaystyle\int_0^{x_1}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{Z}}$ and $u_2=\displaystyle\int_0^{x_2}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{Z}}$, it is clear that,

if $x_1=0$ and therefore $X_1=1$, we have $u_1=0$,

and if $x_2=0$ and therefore $X_2=1$, we have $u_2=0$

Putting $u_2=0$, we have $\phi(u_1)\equiv x_1=\operatorname{sn}u_1$ Hence the form of the function ϕ is identified as the elliptic function sn Thus we have

$$\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)=\frac{x_2\sqrt{1-x_1^2}\sqrt{1-k^2x_1^2}+x_1\sqrt{1-x_2^2}\sqrt{1-k^2x_2^2}}{1-k^2x_1^2x_2^2},$$

i e $$\mathbf{sn}(u_1+u_2)=\frac{\mathbf{sn}\,u_1\,\mathbf{cn}\,u_2\,\mathbf{dn}\,u_2+\mathbf{sn}\,u_2\,\mathbf{cn}\,u_1\,\mathbf{dn}\,u_1}{1-k^2\,\mathbf{sn}^2u_1\,\mathbf{sn}^2u_2}$$

Remembering that

$$\operatorname{sn}'u_1,\ \text{i e}\ \frac{d}{du_1}\operatorname{sn}u_1,=\operatorname{cn}u_1\operatorname{dn}u_1\quad\text{and}\quad\operatorname{cn}'u_1=-\operatorname{sn}u_1\operatorname{dn}u_1,$$

this formula may be written as

$$\mathbf{sn}(u_1+u_2)=\frac{\mathbf{sn}\,u_1\,\mathbf{sn}'u_2+\mathbf{sn}\,u_2\,\mathbf{sn}'u_1}{1-k^2\,\mathbf{sn}^2u_1\,\mathbf{sn}^2u_2}$$

For shortness write $\operatorname{sn}u_1=s_1$, $\operatorname{sn}u_2=s_2$, $\operatorname{cn}u_1=c_1$, $\operatorname{cn}u_2=c_2$, $\operatorname{dn}u_1=d_1$, $\operatorname{dn}u_2=d_2$ and $1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u_1\operatorname{sn}^2u_2=D$

Then $\mathbf{sn}(u_1+u_2)=(s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1)/D$ or $=(s_1s_2'+s_2s_1')/D$

[Compare the ordinary addition formula of trigonometry, $\sin(u_1+u_2)=\sin u_1 \cos u_2+\sin u_2 \cos u_1$, which may be similarly written $=s_1c_2+s_2c_1$ or $=s_1s_2'+s_2s_1'$, viz the case of the above elliptic function formula when $k=0$]

1345 **To obtain** $\mathrm{cn}(u_1+u_2)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{cn}^2(u_1+u_2)&=1-\mathrm{sn}^2(u_1+u_2)\\&=\{(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2)^2-(s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1)^2\}/D^2\\&=(c_1^2c_2^2-2s_1s_2\,c_1c_2\,d_1d_2+s_1^2s_2^2\,d_1^2d_2^2)/D^2,\end{aligned}$$

$\mathrm{cn}(u_1+u_2)=(c_1c_2-s_1s_2\,d_1d_2)/D$, the positive sign being taken because, when $u_2=0$, each side must become c_1 This may be also written

$$\mathrm{cn}(u_1+u_2)=(c_1c_2-c_1'c_2')/D$$

[Compare with the trigonometrical formula for $\cos(u_1+u_2)$, which may be written $c_1c_2-s_1s_2$ or $c_1c_2-c_1'c_2'$, where $c_1=\cos u_1$, etc]

1346 **To obtain** $\mathrm{dn}(u_1+u_2)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{dn}^2(u_1+u_2)&=1-k^2\,\mathrm{sn}^2(u_1+u_2)\\&=\{(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2)^2-k^2(s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1)^2\}/D^2\\&=(d_1^2d_2^2-2k^2s_1s_2\,c_1c_2\,d_1d_2+k^4s_1^2s_2^2\,c_1^2c_2^2)/D^2,\end{aligned}$$

and $\mathrm{dn}(u_1+u_2)=(d_1d_2-k^2s_1c_1\,s_2c_2)/D$, the positive sign being taken because, when $u_2=0$, each side must become d_1 This may be written as

$$\mathrm{dn}(u_1+u_2)=\left(d_1d_2-\frac{1}{k^2}d_1'd_2'\right)\Big/D$$

1347 **Derived Results**

From the three formulae

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\mathrm{sn}(u_1+u_2)&=(s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1)/D,\\\mathrm{cn}(u_1+u_2)&=(c_1c_2-s_1s_2d_1d_2)/D,\\\mathrm{dn}(u_1+u_2)&=(d_1d_2-k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2)/D,\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(I), we obtain, by changing the sign of } u_2,$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\mathrm{sn}(u_1-u_2)&=(s_1c_2d_2-s_2c_1d_1)/D,\\\mathrm{cn}(u_1-u_2)&=(c_1c_2+s_1s_2d_1d_2)/D,\\\mathrm{dn}(u_1-u_2)&=(d_1d_2+k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2)/D,\end{aligned}\right\}\text{(II)}$$

The addition and subtraction of formulae (I) and (II) in pairs gives

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2) &= 2s_1c_2d_2/D, \\ \operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2) &= 2s_2c_1d_1/D, \\ \operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2) &= 2c_1c_2/D, \\ \operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2) &= -2s_1s_2d_1d_2/D, \\ \operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2) &= 2d_1d_2/D, \\ \operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2) &= -2k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2/D, \end{aligned}\right\} \text{(III)}$$

Replacing u_1+u_2 and u_1-u_2 by U_1, U_2 respectively and writing D' for $1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{sn}^2\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}$, we have

$$\operatorname{sn}U_1+\operatorname{sn}U_2 = 2\operatorname{sn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{cn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\operatorname{dn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\Big/D',$$

$$\operatorname{sn}U_1-\operatorname{sn}U_2 = 2\operatorname{sn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\operatorname{cn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{dn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\Big/D',$$

$$\operatorname{cn}U_1+\operatorname{cn}U_2 = 2\operatorname{cn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{cn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\Big/D',$$

$$\operatorname{cn}U_1-\operatorname{cn}U_2 = -2\operatorname{sn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{sn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\operatorname{dn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{dn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\Big/D',$$

$$\operatorname{dn}U_1+\operatorname{dn}U_2 = 2\operatorname{dn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{dn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\Big/D'$$

$$\operatorname{dn}U_1-\operatorname{dn}U_2 = -2k^2\operatorname{sn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{sn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\operatorname{cn}\frac{U_1+U_2}{2}\operatorname{cn}\frac{U_1-U_2}{2}\Big/D'$$

Again, by division of corresponding formulae from groups (I) and (II), and writing t_1 or $\operatorname{tn}u_1$ for $\tan\operatorname{am}u_1$ and $\operatorname{ctn}u_1$ for $\cot\operatorname{am}u_1$, etc,

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \operatorname{tn}(u_1\pm u_2) &= \frac{s_1c_2d_2\pm s_2c_1d_1}{c_1c_2\mp s_1s_2d_1d_2} = \frac{t_1d_2\pm t_2d_1}{1\mp t_1t_2d_1d_2}, \\ \operatorname{ctn}(u_1\pm u_2) &= \frac{c_1c_2\mp s_1s_2d_1d_2}{s_1c_2d_2\pm s_2c_1d_1} = \frac{\operatorname{ctn}u_1\operatorname{ctn}u_2\mp\operatorname{dn}u_1\operatorname{dn}u_2}{\operatorname{ctn}u_2\operatorname{dn}u_2\pm\operatorname{ctn}u_1\operatorname{dn}u_1} \end{aligned}\right\}$$

1348 Following Cayley's notation (*Elliptic Functions*, p 62), with a slight modification, let us write

$$s_1s_2'=A_1, \qquad c_1c_2=B_1, \qquad d_1d_2=C_1,$$

$$s_2s_1'=A_2, \quad -c_1'c_2'=B_2, \quad -\frac{1}{k^2}d_1'd_2'=C_2, \qquad 1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2=D,$$

$$P=s_1^2-s_2^2=c_2^2-c_1^2,$$

$$Q=1-s_1^2-s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2=c_1^2-s_2^2d_1^2=c_2^2-s_1^2d_2^2,$$

$$R=1-k^2s_1^2-k^2s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2=d_1^2-k^2s_2^2c_1^2=d_2^2-k^2s_1^2c_2^2,$$

$$s_1's_2'=S_1, \quad -c_2c_1'=T_1, \quad s_1c_1d_2=U_1,$$

$$-k'^2s_1s_2=S_2, \qquad c_1c_2'=T_2, \quad s_2c_2d_1=U_2$$

A number of identical relations immediately arise amongst the capital letters We have

(1) $A_1^2 - A_2^2 = s_1^2 s_2'^2 - s_2^2 s_1'^2 = s_1^2(1-s_2^2)(1-k^2s_2^2) - s_2^2(1-s_1^2)(1-k^2s_1^2)$
$= (s_1^2 - s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = PD$

(2) $B_1^2 - B_2^2 = c_1^2c_2^2 - c_1'^2c_2'^2 = (1-s_1^2)(1-s_2^2) - s_1^2s_2^2(1-k^2s_1^2)(1-k^2s_2^2)$
$= (1-s_1^2-s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = QD$

(3) $C_1^2 - C_2^2 = d_1^2d_2^2 - k^4s_1^2s_2^2c_1^2c_2^2 = (1-k^2s_1^2)(1-k^2s_2^2) - k^4s_1^2s_2^2(1-s_1^2)(1-s_2^2)$
$= (1-k^2s_1^2-k^2s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = RD$

Hence
$$\frac{A_1^2-A_2^2}{P} = \frac{B_1^2-B_2^2}{Q} = \frac{C_1^2-C_2^2}{R} = D$$

Again,

(4) $S_1^2 - S_2^2 = (1-s_1^2)(1-s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2)(1-k^2s_2^2) - (1-k^2)^2s_1^2s_2^2$
$= (1-s_1^2-s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2-k^2s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = QR$

(5) $T_1^2 - T_2^2 = s_1^2(1-k^2s_1^2)(1-s_2^2) - s_2^2(1-k^2s_2^2)(1-s_1^2)$
$= (s_1^2-s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2-k^2s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = RP$

(6) $U_1^2 - U_2^2 = s_1^2(1-s_1^2)(1-k^2s_2^2) - s_2^2(1-s_2^2)(1-k^2s_1^2)$
$= (s_1^2-s_2^2)(1-s_1^2-s_2^2+k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = PQ$

Hence $\quad P(S_1^2-S_2^2) = Q(T_1^2-T_2^2) = R(U_1^2-U_2^2) = PQR$

Also,

(7) $(B_1+B_2)(C_1-C_2) = (c_1c_2 - s_1s_2d_1d_2)(d_1d_2 + k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2)$
$= c_1c_2d_1d_2 + k^2s_1s_2(1-s_1^2-s_2^2+s_1^2s_2^2)$
$\quad - s_1s_2(1-k^2s_1^2-k^2s_2^2+k^4s_1^2s_2^2) - k^2s_1^2s_2^2c_1c_2d_1d_2$
$= (c_1c_2d_1d_2 - k'^2s_1s_2)D = (S_1+S_2)D,$

and similarly, or changing the sign of s_2,
$$(B_1-B_2)(C_1+C_2) = (S_1-S_2)D$$

(8) $(C_1+C_2)(A_1-A_2) = (d_1d_2 - k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2)(s_1c_2d_2 - s_2c_1d_1)$
$= s_1c_2d_1(1-k^2s_2^2) - s_2c_1d_2(1-k^2s_1^2)$
$\quad - s_1^2s_2c_1k^2d_2(1-s_2^2) + s_1s_2^2c_2k^2d_1(1-s_1^2)$
$= (s_1c_2d_1 - s_2c_1d_2)(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = (T_1+T_2)D,$

and similarly, or changing the sign of s_2,
$$(C_1-C_2)(A_1+A_2) = (T_1-T_2)D$$

(9) $(A_1+A_2)(B_1-B_2) = (s_1c_2d_2 + s_2c_1d_1)(c_1c_2 + s_1s_2d_1d_2)$
$= s_1c_1d_2(1-s_2^2) + s_2c_2d_1(1-s_1^2)$
$\quad + s_1^2s_2c_2d_1(1-k^2s_2^2) + s_1s_2^2c_1d_2(1-k^2s_1^2)$
$= (s_1c_1d_2 + s_2c_2d_1)(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2) = (U_1+U_2)D,$

and similarly, or changing the sign of s_2,
$$(A_1-A_2)(B_1+B_2) = (U_1-U_2)D$$

Thus
$$\frac{(B_1\pm B_2)(C_1\mp C_2)}{S_1\pm S_2} = \frac{(C_1\pm C_2)(A_1\mp A_2)}{T_1\pm T_2} = \frac{(A_1\pm A_2)(B_1\mp B_2)}{U_1\pm U_2} = D$$

With this notation, it follows at once that

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)&=\frac{A_1+A_2}{D}=\frac{P}{A_1-A_2}=\frac{U_1+U_2}{B_1-B_2}=\frac{T_1-T_2}{C_1-C_2},\\ \operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{A_1-A_2}{D}=\frac{P}{A_1+A_2}=\frac{U_1-U_2}{B_1+B_2}=\frac{T_1+T_2}{C_1+C_2},\end{aligned}\right\}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)&=\frac{B_1+B_2}{D}=\frac{Q}{B_1-B_2}=\frac{S_1+S_2}{C_1-C_2}=\frac{U_1-U_2}{A_1-A_2},\\ \operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{B_1-B_2}{D}=\frac{Q}{B_1+B_2}=\frac{S_1-S_2}{C_1+C_2}=\frac{U_1+U_2}{A_1+A_2},\end{aligned}\right\}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)&=\frac{C_1+C_2}{D}=\frac{R}{C_1-C_2}=\frac{T_1+T_2}{A_1-A_2}=\frac{S_1-S_2}{B_1-B_2},\\ \operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{C_1-C_2}{D}=\frac{R}{C_1+C_2}=\frac{T_1-T_2}{A_1+A_2}=\frac{S_1+S_2}{B_1+B_2}\end{aligned}\right\}$$

1349 A number of identities immediately appear For example, since

$$(B_1+B_2)(A_1-A_2)=D(U_1-U_2)$$

and

$$(B_1-B_2)(A_1+A_2)=D(U_1+U_2),$$

we have $\quad B_1A_1-B_2A_2=DU_1 \quad\text{and}\quad B_1A_2-B_2A_1=DU_2,$

i e $\quad s_1s_2'\;c_1c_2+s_2s_1'\;c_1'c_2'=s_1c_1d_2(1-k^2s_1^2s_1^2)$

and $\quad s_2s_1'\;c_1c_2+s_1s_2'\;c_1'c_2'=s_2c_2d_1(1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2)$

1350 More important however than such, are the following

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{2A_1}{D}, & \operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{2A_2}{D},\\ \operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{2B_1}{D}, & \operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{2B_2}{D},\\ \operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{2C_1}{D}, & \operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)&=\frac{2C_2}{D},\end{aligned}\right\}$$

which are the formulae of Group (III) in Cayley's notation

$$\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=\frac{A_1^2-A_2^2}{D^2}=\frac{PD}{D^2}=\frac{P}{D}=\frac{\operatorname{sn}^2u_1-\operatorname{sn}^2u_2}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u_1\operatorname{sn}^2u_2}\text{ or }(s_1^2-s_2^2)/D,$$

$$\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=\frac{B_1^2-B_2^2}{D^2}=\frac{QD}{D^2}=\frac{Q}{D}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}^2u_1-\operatorname{sn}^2u_2\operatorname{dn}^2u_1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u_1\operatorname{sn}^2u_2}\text{ or }(c_1^2-s_2^2d_1^2)/D,$$

$$\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=\frac{C_1^2-C_2^2}{D^2}=\frac{RD}{D^2}=\frac{R}{D}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}^2u_1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u_2\operatorname{cn}^2u_1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u_1\operatorname{sn}^2u_2}\text{ or }(d_1^2-k^2s_2^2c_1^2)/D,$$

$$1+\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=1+\frac{s_1^2-s_2^2}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=(c_2^2+s_1^2d_2^2)/D,$$

$$1-\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=1-\frac{s_1^2-s_2^2}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=(c_1^2+s_2^2d_1^2)/D,$$

$$1+k^2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=1+k^2\frac{s_1^2-s_2^2}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=(d_2^2+k^2s_1^2c_2^2)/D,$$

$$1-k^2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=1-k^2\frac{s_1^2-s_2^2}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=(d_1^2+k^2c_1^2s_2^2)/D,$$

$$1+\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=1+\frac{c_1^2-s_2^2d_1^2}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=(c_1^2+c_2^2)/D,$$

$$1+\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=1+\frac{d_1^2-k^2s_2^2c_1^2}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=(d_1^2+d_2^2)/D,$$

$$[1+\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)][1+\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)]=\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)+[1+\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)]$$
$$=(2s_1c_2d_2+c_2^2+s_1^2d_2^2)/D=(c_2+s_1d_2)^2/D$$

Again, $$\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=\frac{B_1+B_2}{D}\quad\frac{C_1-C_2}{D}=\frac{S_1+S_2}{D}$$
$$=(s_1's_2'-k'^2s_1s_2)/D=(c_1c_2d_1d_2-k'^2s_1s_2)/D,$$

$$\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=\frac{C_1+C_2}{D}\quad\frac{A_1-A_2}{D}=\frac{T_1+T_2}{D}=(c_1c_2'-c_2c_1')/D$$
$$=(c_2s_1d_1-c_1s_2d_2)/D,$$

$$\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=\frac{A_1+A_2}{D}\quad\frac{B_1-B_2}{D}=\frac{U_1+U_2}{D}=(s_1c_1d_2+s_2c_2d_1)/D,$$

and so on for other cases

Jacobi gives a list of 33 such results (*Fundamenta Nova*, pp 32 34) These are quoted by Cayley (*Elliptic Functions*, pp 65 and 66) and by Greenhill (*Elliptic Functions*, pp 138, 139)

Several have been worked above as illustrative of the method to be followed They are too numerous to remember, but any one of them may be readily obtained if wanted This list we append as Examples

EXAMPLES (JACOBI)

1351 In each case the denominator $D=1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2$, and the previous notation is adhered to, viz $\operatorname{sn} u_1=s_1$, $\operatorname{sn} u_2=s_2$, etc

Establish the results following

1 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=2s_1c_2d_2/D$

2 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=2s_2c_1d_1/D$

3 $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=2c_1c_2/D$

4 $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=-2s_1s_2d_1d_2/D$

5 $\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=2d_1d_2/D$

6 $\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=-2k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2/D$

7 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=(s_1^2-s_2^2)/D$

8 $1+\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=(c_2^2+s_1^2d_2^2)/D$

9 $1-\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=(c_1^2+s_2^2d_1^2)/D$

10 $1+k^2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=(d_2^2+k^2s_1^2c_2^2)/D$

11 $1-k^2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)=(d_1^2+k^2s_2^2c_1^2)/D$

12 $1+\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=(c_1^2+c_2^2)/D$

13 $1-\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=(s_1^2d_2^2+s_2^2d_1^2)/D$

14 $1+\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=(d_1^2+d_2^2)/D$

15 $1-\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=k^2(s_1^2c_2^2+s_2^2c_1^2)/D$

16 $\{1\pm\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\pm\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(c_2\pm s_1d_2)^2/D$

17 $\{1\pm\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\mp\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(c_1\pm s_2d_1)^2/D$

18 $\{1\pm k\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\pm k\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(d_2\pm ks_1c_2)^2/D$

19 $\{1\pm k\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\mp k\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(d_1\pm ks_2c_1)^2/D$

20 $\{1\pm\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\pm\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(c_1\pm c_2)^2/D$

21 $\{1\pm\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\mp\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(s_1d_2\mp s_2d_1)^2/D$

22 $\{1\pm\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\pm\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(d_1\pm d_2)^2/D$

23 $\{1\pm\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{1\mp\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)\}=k^2(s_1c_2\mp s_2c_1)^2/D$

24 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=(s_1c_1d_2+s_2c_2d_1)/D$

25 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)=(s_1c_1d_2-s_2c_2d_1)/D$

26 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=(s_1d_1c_2+s_2d_2c_1)/D$

27 $\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)=(s_1d_1c_2-s_2d_2c_1)/D$

28 $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=(c_1c_2d_1d_2-k'^2s_1s_2)/D$

29 $\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)=(c_1c_2d_1d_2+k'^2s_1s_2)/D$

30 $\sin\{\operatorname{am}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{am}(u_1-u_2)\}=2s_1c_1d_2/D$

31 $\sin\{\operatorname{am}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{am}(u_1-u_2)\}=2s_2c_2d_1/D$

32 $\cos\{\operatorname{am}(u_1+u_2)+\operatorname{am}(u_1-u_2)\}=(c_1^2-s_1^2d_2^2)/D$

33 $\cos\{\operatorname{am}(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{am}(u_1-u_2)\}=(c_2^2-s_2^2d_1^2)/D$

To the above list it is convenient to add for reference

(*a*) $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=(c_2^2-s_1^2d_2^2)/D=(c_1^2-s_2^2d_1^2)/D$

(*b*) $\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=(d_1^2-k^2s_2^2c_1^2)/D=(d_2^2-k^2s_1^2c_2^2)/D$

(*c*) $\{\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\pm\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)\pm\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)\}=(c_1d_2\pm c_2d_1)^2/D$

(*d*) $\{\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\pm\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\}\{\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)\mp\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)\}=k'^2(s_1\mp s_2)^2/D$

[(*c*) and (*d*) are given by Greenhill, *E F*, p 262]

1352 Periodicity of the Functions considered by aid of the Addition Theorem

Starting with the addition formulae in which $D\equiv 1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2$,

$$\operatorname{sn}(u_1\pm u_2)=(s_1c_2d_2\pm s_2c_1d_1)/D, \quad \operatorname{cn}(u_1\pm u_2)=(c_1c_2\mp s_1s_2d_1d_2)/D,$$
$$\operatorname{dn}(u_1\pm u_2)=(d_1d_2\mp k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2)/D,$$

and putting $u_1=u$, $u_2=K$, we have, since $\operatorname{sn}K=1$, $\operatorname{cn}K=0$, $\operatorname{dn}K=k'$,

$$\operatorname{sn}(u+K)=(\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}K\operatorname{dn}K+\operatorname{sn}K\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u)/D,$$

where $D=1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u=\operatorname{dn}^2u=d^2$,

i e.
$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} \operatorname{sn}(u+K)=\dfrac{c}{d}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+K)=-\dfrac{k's}{d}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+K)=\dfrac{k'}{d}, \\ \operatorname{sn}(u-K)=-\dfrac{c}{d}, & \operatorname{cn}(u-K)=\dfrac{k's}{d}, & \operatorname{dn}(u-K)=\dfrac{k'}{d} \end{array}\right\}$$

Putting $u+K$ in these formulae in place of u,

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll}
\operatorname{sn}(u+2K)=\dfrac{\operatorname{cn}(u+K)}{\operatorname{dn}(u+K)}=-s, & \operatorname{cn}(u+2K)=-c, & \operatorname{dn}(u+2K)=d, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+3K)=\dfrac{\operatorname{cn}(u+2K)}{\operatorname{dn}(u+2K)}=-\dfrac{c}{d}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+3K)=\dfrac{k's}{d}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+3K)=\dfrac{k'}{d}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+4K)=\dfrac{\operatorname{cn}(u+3K)}{\operatorname{dn}(u+3K)}=s, & \operatorname{cn}(u+4K)=c, & \operatorname{dn}(u+4K)=d
\end{array}\right\}$$

Hence the functions have all returned to their original values with period $4K$ It will be noted that $\operatorname{dn} u$ was restored with two additions of K, and that $\operatorname{sn} u$ and $\operatorname{cn} u$ took the same value but the opposite sign after two additions of K

In the same way, since

$$\operatorname{sn}(K+\iota K')=\frac{1}{k},\quad \operatorname{cn}(K+\iota K')=-\frac{\iota k'}{k},\quad \operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')=0,$$

we have $\operatorname{sn}(u+K+\iota K')=\frac{1}{k}\, cd/D$, where $D=1-k^2s^2\,\frac{1}{k^2}=c^2$,

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll}
\operatorname{sn}(u+K+\iota K')=\dfrac{d}{kc}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+K+\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota k'}{kc}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+K+\iota K')=\dfrac{\iota k's}{c}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+2K+2\iota K')=-s, & \operatorname{cn}(u+2K+2\iota K')=c, & \operatorname{dn}(u+2K+2\iota K')=-d, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+3K+3\iota K')=-\dfrac{d}{kc}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+3K+3\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota k'}{kc}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+3K+3\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota k's}{c}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+4K+4\iota K')=s, & \operatorname{cn}(u+4K+4\iota K')=c, & \operatorname{dn}(u+4K+4\iota K')=d,
\end{array}\right\}$$

and all the original values are again acquired after an addition of $4(K+\iota K')$, and it will be noted that after two additions of $K+\iota K'$, $\operatorname{cn} u$ resumed its original value, but $\operatorname{sn} u$ and $\operatorname{dn} u$ resumed their original values with the opposite sign

Writing $u-K$ for u in the several cases of the last form,

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll}
\operatorname{sn}(u+\iota K')=\dfrac{\operatorname{dn}(u-K)}{k\operatorname{cn}(u-K)}=\dfrac{1}{ks}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota d}{ks}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota c}{s}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+K+2\iota K')=-\operatorname{sn}(u-K)=\dfrac{c}{d}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+K+2\iota K')=\dfrac{k's}{d}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+K+2\iota K')=-\dfrac{k'}{d}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+2K+3\iota K')=-\dfrac{1}{ks}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+2K+3\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota d}{ks}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+2K+3\iota K')=\dfrac{\iota c}{s}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+3K+4\iota K')=\operatorname{sn}(u-K)=-\dfrac{c}{d}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+3K+4\iota K')=\dfrac{k's}{d}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+3K+4\iota K')=\dfrac{k'}{d},
\end{array}\right\}$$

the last three being the same results as for the functions of $u+3K$

Again, writing $u-K$ for u,

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll}
\operatorname{sn}(u+2\iota K')=\dfrac{\operatorname{cn}(u-K)}{\operatorname{dn}(u-K)}=s, & \operatorname{cn}(u+2\iota K')=-c, & \operatorname{dn}(u+2\iota K')=-d, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+K+3\iota K')=\dfrac{d}{kc}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+K+3\iota K')=\dfrac{\iota k'}{kc}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+K+3\iota K')=-\dfrac{\iota k's}{c}, \\[2ex]
\operatorname{sn}(u+3\iota K')=\dfrac{1}{k}\dfrac{\operatorname{dn}(u-K)}{\operatorname{cn}(u-K)}=\dfrac{1}{ks}, & \operatorname{cn}(u+3\iota K')=\dfrac{\iota d}{ks}, & \operatorname{dn}(u+3\iota K')=\dfrac{\iota c}{s}
\end{array}\right\}$$

Writing $u+K$ for u in the functions of $u+K+\iota K'$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&\operatorname{sn}(u+2K+\iota K') = \frac{1}{k}\frac{\operatorname{dn}(u+K)}{\operatorname{cn}(u+K)} = -\frac{1}{ks}, \quad \operatorname{cn}(u+2K+\iota K') = \frac{\iota d}{ks}, \quad \operatorname{dn}(u+2K+\iota K') = -\frac{\iota c}{s},\\
&\operatorname{sn}(u+3K+\iota K') = -\frac{1}{k}\frac{1}{\operatorname{sn}(u+K)} = -\frac{1}{k}\frac{d}{c}, \quad \operatorname{cn}(u+3K+\iota K') = \frac{\iota k'}{kc}, \quad \operatorname{dn}(u+3K+\iota K') = \frac{\iota k's}{c}
\end{aligned}\right\}$$

Writing $u+K$ for u in the functions of $u+2K+2\iota K'$,

$$\operatorname{sn}(u+3K+2\iota K') = -\operatorname{sn}(u+K) = -\frac{c}{d}, \quad \operatorname{cn}(u+3K+2\iota K') = -\frac{k's}{d}, \quad \operatorname{dn}(u+3K+2\iota K') = -\frac{k'}{d}$$

1353 We exhibit these results for arguments of form $u+pK+q\iota K'$, in tabular form for reference

If Δ stand for the word denominator we have, tabulating the numerators only and indicating the several denominators,

	$+0\ K$	$+K$	$+2K$	$+3K$	$+4K$
$+0\ \iota K'$	s c d $\Delta=1$	c $-k's$ k' $\Delta=d$	$-s$ $-c$ d $\Delta=1$	$-c$ $k's$ k' $\Delta=d$	s c d $\Delta=1$
$+\iota K'$	1 $-\iota d$ $-\iota kc$ $\Delta=ks$	d $-\iota k'$ $\iota kk's$ $\Delta=kc$	-1 ιd $-\iota kc$ $\Delta=ks$	$-d$ $\iota k'$ $\iota kk's$ $\Delta=kc$	1 $-\iota d$ $-\iota kc$ $\Delta=ks$
$+2\iota K'$	s $-c$ $-d$ $\Delta=1$	c $k's$ $-k'$ $\Delta=d$	$-s$ c $-d$ $\Delta=1$	$-c$ $-k's$ $-k'$ $\Delta=d$	s $-c$ $-d$ $\Delta=1$
$+3\iota K'$	1 ιd ιkc $\Delta=ks$	d $\iota k'$ $-\iota kk's$ $\Delta=kc$	-1 $-\iota d$ ιkc $\Delta=ks$	$-d$ $-\iota k'$ $-\iota kk's$ $\Delta=kc$	1 ιd ιkc $\Delta=ks$
$+4\iota K'$	s c d $\Delta=1$	c $-k's$ k' $\Delta=d$	$-s$ $-c$ d $\Delta=1$	$-c$ $k's$ k' $\Delta=d$	s c d $\Delta=1$

If, for instance, $\operatorname{dn}(u+2K+3\iota K')$ be required, we look in the group of the third column and fourth row and find numerator $=\iota kc$, denominator $=ks$, and the result is $\iota \operatorname{cn} u/\operatorname{sn} u$

The vertical order in each square is sn( ), cn( ), dn( ), Δ

The fifth column and fifth row exhibit the fact, that after an addition of $4K$ or of $4\iota K'$ to the argument, each of the functions returns to its original value, and shows their double periodicity The value of any function of the forms

$$\operatorname{sn}(u+pK+q\iota K'), \quad \operatorname{cn}(u+pK+q\iota K'), \quad \operatorname{dn}(u+pK+q\iota K'),$$

where p and q are integral, can now be written down, e g

$$\operatorname{cn}(u+5K+11\iota K')=\operatorname{cn}(u+K+3\iota K')=\iota k'/kc$$

The tabulation is given by Cayley (*E F*, p 77) with a slightly different notation

1354 Putting $u=0$, all the functions in the table for which $\Delta=ks$ become infinite

There are four such groups, i e twelve of the functions Cayley points out the importance of their *ratios* even when themselves infinite, and writing I for the infinite factor $1/k \operatorname{sn} 0$ we have, remembering that $c=1$ and $d=1$, in this case

$$\frac{\operatorname{sn}\iota K'}{1}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}\iota K'}{-\iota}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}\iota K'}{-\iota k}=\frac{\operatorname{sn}(2K+\iota K')}{-1}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}(2K+\iota K')}{\iota}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}(2K+\iota K')}{-\iota k}$$

$$=\frac{\operatorname{sn}3\iota K'}{1}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}3\iota K'}{\iota}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}3\iota K'}{\iota k}=\frac{\operatorname{sn}(2K+3\iota K')}{-1}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}(2K+3\iota K')}{-\iota}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}(2K+3\iota K')}{\iota k}=I$$

1355 **Formula for sin $2u$, etc Duplication Formulae**

Putting $u_1=u_2=u$ in the addition formulae and writing s, c, d, D respectively for $\sin u$, $\cos u$, $\operatorname{dn} u$ and $1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 u$,

(1) $\operatorname{sn} 2u=2scd/D$, (2) $\operatorname{cn} 2u=(c^2-s^2d^2)/D=(1-2s^2+k^2s^4)/D$,

(3) $\operatorname{dn} 2u=(d^2-k^2s^2c^2)/D=(1-2k^2s^2+k^2s^4)/D$

Hence we deduce, writing $t\equiv\operatorname{tn} u\equiv\operatorname{sn} u/\operatorname{cn} u$,

(4) $1+\operatorname{cn} 2u=2c^2/D$, (5) $1-\operatorname{cn} 2u=2s^2d^2/D$,

(6) $\dfrac{1-\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}=t^2d^2$, (7) $\operatorname{cn} 2u=\dfrac{1-t^2d^2}{1+t^2d^2}$,

(8) $1+\operatorname{dn} 2u=2d^2/D$, (9) $1-\operatorname{dn} 2u=2k^2s^2c^2/D$,

(10) $\dfrac{1-\operatorname{dn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=\dfrac{k^2s^2c^2}{d^2}$, (11) $\operatorname{dn} 2u=\dfrac{d^2-k^2s^2c^2}{d^2+k^2s^2c^2}$,

(12) $\dfrac{1-\operatorname{dn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}=k^2s^2$, $d^2=1-k^2s^2=\dfrac{\operatorname{cn} 2u+\operatorname{dn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}$,

(13) $\dfrac{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=\dfrac{c^2}{d^2}$, (14) $1-k^2\dfrac{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=1-\dfrac{k^2c^2}{d^2}=\dfrac{k'^2}{d^2}$,

i e $\dfrac{k'^2+\operatorname{dn} 2u-k^2\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=\dfrac{k'^2}{d^2}$,

(15) $1-k^2\dfrac{1-\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=1-k^2s^2=d^2$, i e $\dfrac{k'^2+\operatorname{dn} 2u+k^2\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=d^2$,

(16) $\operatorname{cn} 2u+\operatorname{dn} 2u=2c^2d^2/D$ and $\dfrac{\operatorname{cn} 2u+\operatorname{dn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=c^2$

(17) From (15) and (16),

$$\frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 u}{1-\operatorname{cn} 2u}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}^2 u}{\operatorname{cn} 2u+\operatorname{dn} 2u}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}^2 u}{k'^2+\operatorname{dn} 2u+k^2\operatorname{cn} 2u}=\frac{1}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}$$

1356 **Dimidiation Formulae**

By writing $\frac{u}{2}$ for u, we have

$$\mathrm{sn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{1-\mathrm{cn}\,u}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,u},\quad \mathrm{cn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{\mathrm{cn}\,u+\mathrm{dn}\,u}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,u},\quad \mathrm{dn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,u+k^2\,\mathrm{cn}\,u}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,u}$$

1357 Again, since

$$\mathrm{dn}\,2u-\mathrm{cn}\,2u=2k'^2s^2/D,\quad 1+\mathrm{cn}\,2u=2c^2/D,\quad 1+\mathrm{dn}\,2u=2d^2/D,$$
$$k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,2u-k^2\,\mathrm{cn}\,2u=2k'^2/D,$$

we have $$\frac{k'^2s^2}{\mathrm{dn}\,2u-\mathrm{cn}\,2u}=\frac{c^2}{1+\mathrm{cn}\,2u}=\frac{d^2}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,2u}=\frac{k'^2}{k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,2u-k^2\mathrm{cn}\,2u},$$

and putting $\frac{u}{2}$ for u, we obtain further formulae for $\mathrm{sn}\,\frac{u}{2}$, $\mathrm{cn}\,\frac{u}{2}$, $\mathrm{dn}\,\frac{u}{2}$, viz

$$\mathrm{sn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{\mathrm{dn}\,u-\mathrm{cn}\,u}{k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,u-k^2\mathrm{cn}\,u},\quad \mathrm{cn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{k'^2(1+\mathrm{cn}\,u)}{k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,u-k^2\,\mathrm{cn}\,u},\quad \mathrm{dn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{k'^2(1+\mathrm{dn}\,u)}{k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,u-k^2\mathrm{cn}\,u}$$

1358 **Triplication Formulae**

Writing $u_1=u$, $u_2=2u$ in the addition formula for $\mathrm{sn}\,(u_1+u_2)$,

$$\mathrm{sn}\,3u=(\mathrm{sn}\,u\,\mathrm{cn}\,2u\,\mathrm{dn}\,2u+\mathrm{sn}\,2u\,\mathrm{cn}\,u\,\mathrm{dn}\,u)\,(1-k^2\mathrm{sn}^2u\,\mathrm{sn}^2 2u),$$

and substituting for $\mathrm{sn}\,2u$, $\mathrm{cn}\,2u$, $\mathrm{dn}\,2u$ their values from (1), (2), (3) of Art 1355, we obtain, after a little reduction,

$$\mathrm{sn}\,3u/\mathrm{sn}\,u=\{3-4\,(1+k^2)s^2+6k^2s^4-k^4s^8\}/D',$$

and similarly $$\mathrm{cn}\,3u/\mathrm{cn}\,u=\{1-4s^2+6k^2s^4-4k^4s^6+k^4s^8\}/D',$$

$$\mathrm{dn}\,3u/\mathrm{dn}\,u=\{1-4k^2s^2+6k^2s^4-4k^2s^6+k^4s^8\}/D',$$

where $$D'=1-6k^2s^4+4k^2(1+k^2)s^6-3k^4s^8$$

Cayley gives also the following results, which may be verified without difficulty

$$\frac{1-\mathrm{sn}\,3u}{1+\mathrm{sn}\,u}\,D'=(1-2s+2k^2s^3-k^2s^4)^2,\quad \frac{1+\mathrm{sn}\,3u}{1-\mathrm{sn}\,u}\,D'=(1+2s-2k^2s^3-k^2s^4)^2,$$

$$\frac{1-k\,\mathrm{sn}\,3u}{1+k\,\mathrm{sn}\,u}\,D'=(1-2ks+2ks^3-k^2s^4)^2,\quad \frac{1+k\,\mathrm{sn}\,3u}{1-k\,\mathrm{sn}\,u}\,D'=(1+2ks-2ks^3-k^2s^4)^2$$

The formulae for $\mathrm{sn}\,\lambda u$, $\mathrm{cn}\,\lambda u$, $\mathrm{dn}\,\lambda u$ for the cases $\lambda=4$, 5, 6 and 7 are also given by Cayley (*Ell F*, pp 78 and 81 onwards), but these formulae rapidly become more and more complicated According to Cayley the cases $\lambda=6$ and $\lambda=7$ are due to Baehr (*Grunert's Archiv*, xxxvi pp 125 to 176)

1359 **Dimidiation Formulae for the Periods**

$$\mathrm{sn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{1-\mathrm{cn}\,u}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,u},\quad \mathrm{cn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{\mathrm{cn}\,u+\mathrm{dn}\,u}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,u},\quad \mathrm{dn}^2\frac{u}{2}=\frac{k'^2+\mathrm{dn}\,u+k^2\mathrm{cn}\,u}{1+\mathrm{dn}\,u},$$

give many results for the functions of $u+p\,\frac{K}{2}+q\,\frac{\iota K'}{2}$, p and q being integers

Putting $u=0$ in the formulae of the table, and therefore $s=0$, $c=1$, $d=1$,

$$\operatorname{sn}\frac{K}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{cn}K}{1+\operatorname{dn}K}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}},\quad \operatorname{cn}\frac{K}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{\operatorname{cn}K+\operatorname{dn}K}{1+\operatorname{dn}K}}=\frac{\sqrt{k'}}{\sqrt{1+k'}},$$

$$\operatorname{dn}\frac{K}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{k'^2+\operatorname{dn}K+k^2\operatorname{cn}K}{1+\operatorname{dn}K}}=\sqrt{k'}$$

$$\operatorname{sn}\frac{\iota K'}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{cn}\iota K'}{1+\operatorname{dn}\iota K'}}=\sqrt{\frac{1+\iota I}{1-\iota kI}}(I=\infty)=\sqrt{-\frac{1}{k}}=\frac{\iota}{\sqrt{k}},$$

$$\operatorname{cn}\frac{\iota K'}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{\operatorname{cn}\iota K'+\operatorname{dn}\iota K'}{1+\operatorname{dn}\iota K'}}=\sqrt{\frac{-\iota I-\iota kI}{1-\iota kI}}(I=\infty)=\frac{\sqrt{1+k}}{\sqrt{k}},$$

$$\operatorname{dn}\frac{\iota K}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{k'^2+\operatorname{dn}\iota K'+k^2\operatorname{cn}\iota K}{1+\operatorname{dn}\iota K'}}=\sqrt{\frac{k'^2-\iota kI-k^2\iota I}{1-\iota kI}}(I=\infty)=\sqrt{1+k}$$

$$\operatorname{sn}\frac{K+\iota K'}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{cn}(K+\iota K')}{1+\operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')}}=\frac{\sqrt{k+\iota k'}}{\sqrt{k}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2k}}(\sqrt{1+k}+\iota\sqrt{1-k}),$$

$$\operatorname{cn}\frac{K+\iota K'}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{\operatorname{cn}(K+\iota K')+\operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')}{1+\operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')}}$$

$$=\sqrt{-\iota\frac{k'}{k}}=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{k}}\left(\cos\frac{3\pi}{2}+\iota\sin\frac{3\pi}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{2k}}(-1+\iota),$$

$$\operatorname{dn}\frac{K+\iota K'}{2}=\sqrt{\frac{k'^2+\operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')+k^2\operatorname{cn}(K+\iota K')}{1+\operatorname{dn}(K+\iota K')}}$$

$$=\sqrt{k'}\sqrt{k-\iota k}=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{2}}\,[\sqrt{1+k'}-\iota\sqrt{1-k'}]$$

The reader will find no difficulty in completing for himself and tabulating the various results for the cases $p=0, 1, 2, 3$, $q=0, 1, 2, 3$ Such a table is given by Cayley (*E F*, p 74)

1360 We now have

$$\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\frac{s\sqrt{\frac{k'}{1+k'}}\sqrt{k'}+\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}cd}{1-k^2s^2\frac{1}{1+k'}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}\frac{k's+cd}{c^2+k's^2},$$

$$\operatorname{cn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\frac{c\sqrt{\frac{k'}{1+k'}}-sd\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}\sqrt{k'}}{1-k^2s^2\frac{1}{1+k'}}=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{1+k'}}\frac{c-sd}{c^2+k's^2},$$

$$\operatorname{dn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\frac{d\sqrt{k'}-k^2s\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}c\frac{\sqrt{k'}}{\sqrt{1+k'}}}{1-k^2s^2\frac{1}{1+k'}}=\sqrt{k'}\frac{d-(1-k')sc}{c^2+k's^2},$$

with many similar results, and such results may be thrown into other forms For example, we may show that

$$\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}\frac{d+sc(1+k')}{c+sd},\quad \operatorname{cn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{1+k'}}\frac{c^2-k's^2}{c+sd}$$

1361 Other formulae may be obtained by direct application of the dimidiary formulae to the results for $2u+pK+qiK'$, e g

$$\operatorname{sn}(2u+K)=\frac{\operatorname{cn}2u}{\operatorname{dn}2u},\quad \operatorname{cn}(2u+K)=-k'\frac{\operatorname{sn}2u}{\operatorname{dn}2u},\quad \operatorname{dn}(2u+K)=\frac{k'}{\operatorname{dn}2u},$$

whence $$\operatorname{sn}^2\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\frac{1-\operatorname{cn}(2u+K)}{1+\operatorname{dn}(2u+K)}=\frac{\operatorname{dn}2u+k'\operatorname{sn}2u}{\operatorname{dn}2u+k'}, \text{ etc},$$

and many other formulae are similarly obtainable

1362 **A General Proposition**

Let U be a function of three variables ϕ_1, ϕ_2, ϕ_3, between which there is a connecting relation, viz

$$d\phi_1/\Delta\phi_1+d\phi_2/\Delta\phi_2+d\phi_3/\Delta\phi_3=0,$$

and suppose the function U to be such that when any one of the three, say ϕ_3, is regarded as a constant, then U vanishes in one of the two cases ($\phi_1=\phi_3$, $\phi_2=0$) or ($\phi_2=\phi_3$, $\phi_1=0$), and provided also that $\dfrac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_1}\Delta\phi_1=\dfrac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_2}\Delta\phi_2$, then U must be zero always

For if $\phi_3=$const, $d\phi_3=0$ and $d\phi_1/\Delta\phi_1+d\phi_2/\Delta\phi_2=0$, i e $d\phi_1/\Delta\phi_1=-d\phi_2/\Delta\phi_2=\lambda$, say, and this would have been equally true if the connecting equation were

$$d\phi_1/\Delta\phi_1+d\phi_2/\Delta\phi_2-d\phi_3/\Delta\phi_3=0$$

But

$$dU=\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_1}d\phi_1+\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_2}d\phi_2+\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_3}d\phi_3=\lambda\left[\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_1}\Delta\phi_1-\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_2}\Delta\phi_2\right]=0,$$

$U=$const $=C$, say But in the case ($\phi_1=\phi_3$, $\phi_2=0$), $U=0$, $C=0$ Therefore U vanishes

1363 Case I Let

$$u_1=\int_0^{\phi_1}\frac{d\theta}{\Delta\theta},\quad u_2=\int_0^{\phi_2}\frac{d\theta}{\Delta\theta},\quad u_3=\int_0^{\phi_3}\frac{d\theta}{\Delta\theta}\quad\text{and}\quad U\equiv u_1+u_2-u_3$$

Then $$\frac{\partial U}{\partial u_1}=1,\quad \frac{\partial U}{\partial u_2}=1,\quad \frac{\partial u_1}{\partial\phi_1}=\frac{1}{\Delta\phi_1},\quad \frac{\partial u_2}{\partial\phi_2}=\frac{1}{\Delta\phi_2},$$

and $$\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_1}\Delta\phi_1-\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_2}\Delta\phi_2=1-1=0$$

Also, if $\phi_1=\phi_3$ and $\phi_2=0$, we have $u_1=u_3$ and $u_2=0$, i e $u_1+u_2-u_3=0$ Hence the conditions of the general theorem are satisfied, and $u_1+u_2-u_3=0$ always, i e according to

Legendre's notation $F\phi_1+F\phi_2=F\phi_3$, which is the addition formula for the first Legendrian Integral

That is, $F(\text{am}\,u_1)+F(\text{am}\,u_2)=F(\text{am}\,u_3)$

Another mode of treatment (Art 1342) of the equation $d\phi_1/\Delta\phi_1+d\phi_2/\Delta\phi_2=0$ led to the result that

$$\frac{\text{sn}\,u_1\,\text{cn}\,u_2\,\text{dn}\,u_2+\text{sn}\,u_2\,\text{cn}\,u_1\,\text{dn}\,u_1}{1-k^2\,\text{sn}^2u_1\,\text{sn}^2u_2}=\text{const}$$

when $\phi_3=\text{const}$, so that $u_3=\text{const}$, and as $(u_1=u_3,\ u_2=0)$ satisfies this, the constant is $\text{sn}\,u_3$, so that

$$u_1+u_2=\text{sn}^{-1}\frac{s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1}{1-k^2s_1{}^2s_2{}^2}, \text{ as before}$$

1364 Case II With the same definition of u_1, u_2, u_3, and taking

$$v_1=\int_0^{\phi_1}\Delta\theta\,d\theta,\quad v_2=\int_0^{\phi_2}\Delta\theta\,d\theta,\quad v_3=\int_0^{\phi_3}\Delta\theta\,d\theta,$$

and $U\equiv v_1+v_2-v_3-k^2\sin\phi_1\sin\phi_2\sin\phi_3$, then, proceeding as before,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_1}\Delta\phi_1-\frac{\partial U}{\partial\phi_2}\Delta\phi_2&=\Delta\phi_1[\Delta\phi_1-k^2\cos\phi_1\sin\phi_2\sin\phi_3]\\&\qquad-\Delta\phi_2[\Delta\phi_2-k^2\cos\phi_2\sin\phi_1\sin\phi_3]\\&=(\Delta\phi_1)^2-(\Delta\phi_2)^2-k^2\sin\phi_3[\Delta\phi_1\cos\phi_1\sin\phi_2-\Delta\phi_2\cos\phi_2\sin\phi_1]\\&=(1-k^2s_1{}^2)-(1-k^2s_2{}^2)-k^2\frac{s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1}{1-k^2s_1{}^2s_2{}^2}(s_2c_1d_1-s_1c_2d_2)\\&=k^2[(s_2{}^2-s_1{}^2)(1-k^2s_1{}^2s_2{}^2)+s_1{}^2(1-s_2^2)(1-k^2s_2{}^2)\\&\qquad-s_2^2(1-s_1{}^2)(1-k^2s_1{}^2)]/(1-k^2s_1{}^2s_2{}^2)\\&=0\end{aligned}$$

Also, if $\phi_2=0$, $v_2=0$ and if $\phi_1=\phi_3$, $v_1=v_3$, and $U=0$ in this case, $U=0$ always, and

$$v_1+v_2-v_3=k^2\sin\phi_1\sin\phi_2\sin\phi_3,$$

and writing $v_1=E\phi_1$, $v_2=E\phi_2$, $v_3=E\phi_3$, viz the Legendrian notation, $E\phi_1+E\phi_2-E\phi_3=k^2\sin\phi_1\sin\phi_2\sin\phi_3$,

and since $\phi_1=\text{am}\,u_1$, $\phi_2=\text{am}\,u_2$, $\phi_3=\text{am}\,u_3=\text{am}\,(u_1+u_2)$, we have

$$E\,\text{am}\,u_1+E\,\text{am}\,u_2-E\,\text{am}(u_1+u_2)=k^2\,\text{sn}\,u_1\,\text{sn}\,u_2\,\text{sn}(u_1+u_2),$$

which constitutes the addition formula for the second class of Legendrian Elliptic Integrals

1365 Case III Let

$$w_1=\int_0^{\phi_1}\frac{d\theta}{(1+n\sin^2\theta)\Delta\theta},\quad w_2=\text{etc},\quad w_3=\text{etc},$$

where $\phi_1=\operatorname{am} u_1$, etc Then, putting

$$U=w_1+w_2-w_3-\int\frac{dR}{1+aR^2},\quad an=(n+1)(n+k^2),$$

$$R=\frac{n\sin\phi_1\sin\phi_2\sin\phi_3}{1+n-n\cos\phi_1\cos\phi_2\cos\phi_3},$$

we may verify as before by the general theorem that $U=0$, i e

$$\Pi\phi_1+\Pi\phi_2-\Pi\phi_3=\frac{1}{\sqrt{a}}\tan^{-1}R\sqrt{a}\quad\text{or}\quad\frac{1}{\sqrt{-a}}\tanh^{-1}R\sqrt{-a},$$

which is the addition formula for a Legendrian Integral of the third class (see Cayley, *E F*, pp 104 to 106)

The work of this verification is necessarily somewhat cumbrous, and it is found best to proceed to discuss the Third Legendrian Integral $\Pi(\theta, n, k)$ after a modification of its form Taking $\theta=\operatorname{am} u$ as before, $\frac{du}{d\theta}=\frac{1}{\Delta\theta}=\frac{1}{\operatorname{dn} u}$ Let $n=-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a$, a being not necessarily real, then the transformed integral is

$$\Pi(\theta, n, k)=\int_0^u\frac{du}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a\operatorname{sn}^2 u}$$

But instead of considering the original function $\Pi(\theta, n, k)$, it is convenient to consider a somewhat different form $\Pi(u, a)$, defined as $\equiv\int_0^u\frac{k^2\operatorname{sn} a\operatorname{cn} a\operatorname{dn} a\operatorname{sn}^2 u\,du}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a\operatorname{sn}^2 u}$

The connexion between $\Pi(u, a)$ and $\Pi(\theta, n, k)$ is then

$$\Pi(u, a)=k^2\operatorname{sn} a\operatorname{cn} a\operatorname{dn} a\int_0^\theta\frac{\sin^2\theta\,d\theta}{(1+n\sin^2\theta)\Delta\theta}$$

$$=\frac{k^2}{n}\operatorname{sn} a\operatorname{cn} a\operatorname{dn} a\int_0^\theta\frac{(1+n\sin^2\theta)-1}{(1+n\sin^2\theta)\Delta\theta}\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{k^2}{n}\operatorname{sn} a\operatorname{cn} a\operatorname{dn} a\{F(\theta, k)-\Pi(\theta, n, k)\},$$

and the new function is proportional to the difference of the first and third Legendrian forms

1366 Jacobian Zeta, Eta, Theta Functions Introductory

These functions, denoted respectively by $Z(u)$, $H(u)$, $\Theta(u)$, are defined as

$$Z(u) \equiv \int_0^u \left(\mathrm{dn}^2 u - \frac{E_1}{K}\right) du, \quad \frac{\Theta'(u)}{\Theta(u)} \equiv Z(u), \quad \frac{H(u)}{\Theta(u)} = \sqrt{k}\,\mathrm{sn}\,u$$

with a constant of integration in the second case, such that $\Theta(0) = \sqrt{\frac{2k'K}{\pi}}$, and k being the modulus in each case Also E_1 in the first of these Jacobian Elliptic Functions is the complete Legendrian Integral of the second kind with limits 0 and $\pi/2$ (Art 375)

1367 Obvious Elementary Properties

Clearly $\qquad Z(0)=0 \quad$ and $\quad Z(-u)=-Z(u)$

Also $\quad Z(u)+\frac{E_1}{K}u = \int_0^u \mathrm{dn}^2 u\,du = \int_0^\theta \Delta\theta\,d\theta = E(\theta) = E(\mathrm{am}\,u)$

in the Legendrian notation, i e $Z(u) = E(\mathrm{am}\,u) - \frac{E_1}{K}u$ in that notation

Again

$$\Theta(u) = \sqrt{\frac{2k'K}{\pi}}\,e^{\int_0^u Z(u)\,du} \quad \text{and} \quad H(u) = \sqrt{\frac{2kk'K}{\pi}}\,\mathrm{sn}\,u\,e^{\int_0^u Z(u)\,du}$$

Also $\quad \Theta(-u) = \sqrt{\frac{2k'K}{\pi}}\,e^{\int_0^{-u} Z(t)\,dt} = \sqrt{\frac{2k'K}{\pi}}\,e^{-\int_0^u Z(-w)\,dw} \quad (t=-w)$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{2k'K}{\pi}}\,e^{\int_0^u Z(w)\,dw} = \Theta(u),$$

$$H(-u) = \sqrt{k}\,\mathrm{sn}(-u)\,\Theta(-u) = -\sqrt{k}\,\mathrm{sn}\,u\,\Theta(u) = -H(u)$$

Also $\qquad H(0)=0 \quad$ and $\quad Lt_{u=0}\frac{H(u)}{u} = \sqrt{\frac{2kk'K}{\pi}}$

Thus $Z(u)$ and $H(u)$ are odd functions of u, and $\Theta(u)$ is an even function of u

1368 Properties of the Second Legendrian Integral

(i) $\quad E(-\phi) = \int_0^{-\phi} \Delta\theta\,d\theta = -\int_0^\phi \Delta\chi\,d\chi, \ (\theta=-\chi), \ = -E(\phi)$

(ii) $\quad E(\pi\pm\phi) = \int_0^{\pi\pm\phi} \Delta\theta\,d\theta = \left(\int_0^\pi + \int_\pi^{\pi\pm\phi}\right) \Delta\theta\,d\theta$

$$= \left(\int_0^\pi + \int_0^{\pm\phi}\right) \Delta\chi\,d\chi, \ (\theta=\pi+\chi \text{ in second}), \ = 2E_1 \pm E\phi$$

(iii) $E(2\pi\pm\phi)=2E_1+E(\pi\pm\phi)=4E_1\pm E(\phi)$, and generally $E(n\pi\pm\phi)=2nE_1\pm E(\phi)$, i e $E(n\pi\pm\operatorname{am}u)=2nE_1\pm E(\operatorname{am}u)$

(iv) Again, with $u=\int_0^\theta \frac{d\phi}{\Delta\phi}$, $v=\int_0^\theta \Delta\phi\, d\phi$,

$$\theta=\operatorname{am}u, \quad v=E(\operatorname{am}u),$$

and if $\theta=0$, $u=0$ and $v=0$, i e $E(\operatorname{am}0)=0$, whilst if $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$,

$$u=F_1\equiv K, \quad v=E_1, \quad \text{i e } E(\operatorname{am}K)=E_1$$

(v) Moreover $E(\operatorname{am}u)+E(\operatorname{am}K)-E\operatorname{am}(u+K)$

$$=k^2\operatorname{sn}u\sin\frac{\pi}{2}\operatorname{sn}(u+K)=k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u}{\operatorname{dn}u},$$

$$E\operatorname{am}(u+K)= \quad E(\operatorname{am}u)+E_1-k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u}{\operatorname{dn}u}$$

Also $-E\operatorname{am}(u-K)=-E(\operatorname{am}u)+E_1+k^2\dfrac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u}{\operatorname{dn}u}$

1369 **Addition Formula for the Zeta Function, etc**

The formulae for $\operatorname{dn}(u+v)$, $\operatorname{dn}(u-v)$ of Art 1347 give

$$\operatorname{dn}^2(u+v)-\operatorname{dn}^2(u-v)=-4k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u\operatorname{sn}v\operatorname{cn}v\operatorname{dn}v}{(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2v)^2},$$

and integrating with regard to v from $v=a$ to $v=u$,

$$\left[Z(u+v)+\frac{E_1}{K}(u+v)\right]_{v=a}^{v=u}+\left[Z(u-v)+\frac{E_1}{K}(u-v)\right]_{v=a}^{v=u}$$

$$=-\frac{2}{\operatorname{sn}^2u}\left[\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2v}\right]_{v=a}^{v=u},$$

i e
$$\left\{Z(2u)+\frac{E_1}{K}2u-Z(u+a)-\frac{E_1}{K}(u+a)\right\}$$
$$+\left\{Z(0)+\frac{E_1}{K}\,0-Z(u-a)-\frac{E_1}{K}(u-a)\right\}$$
$$=-\frac{2\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u}{\operatorname{sn}^2u}\left(\frac{1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4u}-\frac{1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u}\right)$$
$$=-2k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u}\,\frac{\operatorname{sn}^2u-\operatorname{sn}^2a}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u}$$
$$=-k^2\operatorname{sn}2u\operatorname{sn}(u+a)\operatorname{sn}(u-a) \quad \text{(Arts 1351 and 1355)},$$

$$Z(u+a)+Z(u-a)-Z(2u)=k^2\operatorname{sn}2u\operatorname{sn}(u+a)\operatorname{sn}(u-a) \quad \text{(I)}$$

Putting $a=0$, we have

$$Z(2u)-2Z(u)=-k^2\operatorname{sn}2u\operatorname{sn}^2u \tag{II}$$

Adding

$$Z(u+a)+Z(u-a)-2Z(u)=k^2\operatorname{sn}2u\left\{\frac{\operatorname{sn}^2u-\operatorname{sn}^2a}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2a}-\operatorname{sn}^2u\right\}$$

$$=-k^2\operatorname{sn}2u\frac{\operatorname{sn}^2a(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4u)}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2a},$$

i e $$Z(u+a)+Z(u-a)-2Z(u)=-2k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u\operatorname{sn}^2a}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u}, \tag{III}$$

and writing $u+a=u_1$, $u-a=u_2$, $2u=u_1+u_2$, Eq (I) becomes

$$Z(u_1+u_2)=Z(u_1)+Z(u_2)-k^2\operatorname{sn}u_1\operatorname{sn}u_2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2), \tag{IV}$$

which constitutes an addition formula for the Zeta Function

1370 Substituting for $Z(u)$ its value $E(\operatorname{am}u)-\frac{E_1}{K}u$, we have

$$E(\operatorname{am}u_1)+E(\operatorname{am}u_2)-E(\operatorname{am}\overline{u_1+u_2})=k^2\operatorname{sn}u_1\operatorname{sn}u_2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2),$$

viz the addition formula of the Second Legendrian Integral

If in (IV) we write $u_1+u_2+u_3=0$, we have the symmetrical form

$$Z(u_1)+Z(u_2)+Z(u_3)=-k^2\operatorname{sn}u_1\operatorname{sn}u_2\operatorname{sn}u_3$$

1371 From (III), we have at once

$$\frac{\Theta'(u+a)}{\Theta(u+a)}+\frac{\Theta'(u-a)}{\Theta(u-a)}-2\frac{\Theta'(u)}{\Theta(u)}=-2k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}u\operatorname{sn}^2a}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2a},$$

i e $$\left[\log\frac{\Theta(u+a)\,\Theta(u-a)}{\Theta^2(u)}\right]_{u=0}^{u=u}=\left[\log(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u)\right]_0^u,$$

i e $$\frac{\Theta(u+a)\,\Theta(u-a)}{\Theta^2(a)\,\Theta^2(u)}\Theta^2(0)=1-k^2\sin^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u \tag{V}$$

1372 If we integrate with regard to a, instead of with regard to u, from 0 to a,

$$\log\frac{\Theta(a+u)}{\Theta(a-u)}-2aZ(u)=-2\Pi(a,u), \tag{VI}$$

and interchanging u and a,

$$\log\frac{\Theta(u+a)}{\Theta(u-a)}-2uZ(a)=-2\Pi(u,a), \tag{VII}$$

i e $$\Pi(u,a)=\log e^{uZ(a)}\left\{\frac{\Theta(u-a)}{\Theta(u+a)}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

which expresses the Legendrian Integral of the Third Kind in terms of the Jacobian Zeta and Theta functions

There are in this form two arguments only, viz u and a, instead of the three, θ, k, u, in the Legendrian form (see Greenhill, *E F*, p 192)

1373 From (VI) and (VII),

$$\Pi(u, a)-\Pi(a, u)=uZ(a)-aZ(u) \qquad \text{(VIII)}$$

Since $\Pi(u_1, a)=u_1Z(a)+\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{\Theta(u_1-a)}{\Theta(u_1+a)}$,

$$\Pi(u_2, a)=u_2Z(a)+\tfrac{1}{2}\log\frac{\Theta(u_2-a)}{\Theta(u_2+a)},$$

and $\Pi(u_1+u_2, a)=(u_1+u_2)Z(a)+\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{\Theta(u_1+u_2-a)}{\Theta(u_1+u_2+a)}$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\text{we have}\quad \Pi(u_1, a)+\Pi(u_2, a)-\Pi(u_1+u_2, a)=\tfrac{1}{2}\log\Omega,\\ &\text{where}\quad \Omega=\frac{\Theta(u_1-a)\,\Theta(u_2-a)\,\Theta(u_1+u_2+a)}{\Theta(u_1+a)\,\Theta(u_2+a)\,\Theta(u_1+u_2-a)},\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad \text{(IX)}$$

which is a form of the addition formula for the Third Legendrian Integral Various forms of the function Ω will be found in Cayley, *E F*, pages 157, etc, and *The Messenger of Math*, vol x (Glaisher)

1374 In this brief notice of these important functions, we have in the main followed the course suggested by Dr Glaisher in his note in the *Proceedings of the Lond Math Soc*, vol xvii

1375 **Integration of Expressions involving the Jacobian Functions**

[We shall write s, c, d for $\operatorname{sn} u$, $\operatorname{cn} u$, $\operatorname{dn} u$ respectively when desirable for abridgment]

(1) $\displaystyle\int \operatorname{sn} u\,du = -\int\frac{d\operatorname{cn} u}{\sqrt{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 u}} = -\int\frac{d\operatorname{cn} u}{\sqrt{k'^2+k^2\operatorname{cn}^2 u}} = -\frac{1}{k}\sinh^{-1}\frac{k\operatorname{cn} u}{k'}$

$$= -\frac{1}{k}\log\frac{\operatorname{dn} u+k\operatorname{cn} u}{k'} = \frac{1}{k}\log\sqrt{\frac{d-kc}{d+kc}}, \text{ or other forms}$$

(2) $\displaystyle\int \operatorname{cn} u\,du = \int\frac{d\operatorname{sn} u}{\sqrt{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 u}} = \frac{1}{k}\sin^{-1}(k\operatorname{sn} u) = \frac{1}{k}\cos^{-1}(\operatorname{dn} u)$, or other forms

(3) $\displaystyle\int \operatorname{dn} u\,du = \int d\theta = \theta = \operatorname{am} u$

(4) $\displaystyle\int \operatorname{sn}^2 u\,du = \frac{1}{k^2}\int(1-\operatorname{dn}^2 u)\,du = \frac{1}{k^2}(u-E\operatorname{am} u) = \frac{1}{k^2}\left\{u-\left(Zu+\frac{E_1}{K}u\right)\right\}$

(5) $\int \mathrm{cn}^2 u\, du = \dfrac{1}{k^2}\int (\mathrm{dn}^2 u - k'^2)\, du = \dfrac{1}{k^2}(E \operatorname{am} u - k'^2 u) = \dfrac{1}{k^2}\left\{\left(Zu + \dfrac{E_1}{K}u\right) - k'^2 u\right\}$

(6) $\int \mathrm{dn}^2 u\, du = E \operatorname{am} u = Zu + \dfrac{E_1}{K}u$

(7) $\int \mathrm{sn}^3 u\, du = -\int \mathrm{sn}^2 u \dfrac{d(\mathrm{cn}\, u)}{\mathrm{dn}\, u} = -\int \dfrac{(1-c^2)\, dc}{\sqrt{k'^2 + k^2c^2}}$

$= -\dfrac{1}{k^2}\int \dfrac{dc}{\sqrt{k'^2+k^2c^2}} + \dfrac{1}{k^2}\int \sqrt{k'^2+k^2c^2}\, dc = -\dfrac{1+k^2}{2k^3}\sinh^{-1}\dfrac{kc}{k'} + \dfrac{1}{2k^2}cd$

(8) $\int \mathrm{cn}^3 u\, du = \int \dfrac{(1-s^2)\, ds}{\sqrt{1-k^2s^2}} = \dfrac{1}{k^2}\int \left(\sqrt{1-k^2s^2} - \dfrac{k'^2}{\sqrt{1-k^2s^2}}\right) ds$

$= \dfrac{1}{2k^2} sd + \dfrac{2k^2-1}{2k^3}\sin^{-1}(ks)$

(9) $\int \mathrm{dn}^3 u\, du = \int (1 - k^2 \sin^2\theta)\, d\theta = \dfrac{2-k^2}{2}\theta + \dfrac{k^2}{4}\sin 2\theta = \dfrac{2-k^2}{2}\operatorname{am} u + \dfrac{k^2}{2}\operatorname{sn} u \operatorname{cn} u,$

etc

(10) $\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{sn}\, u} = -\int \dfrac{dc}{(1-c^2)\sqrt{k'^2+k^2c^2}}$, which suggests putting $y = \dfrac{d}{s}$, whence

$dy = -\dfrac{c}{s^2}du,\ s^2 = 1/(k^2+y^2),\ c^2 = (y^2 - k'^2)/(k^2+y^2)$,

$\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{sn}\, u} = -\int \dfrac{s}{c}dy = -\int \dfrac{dy}{\sqrt{y^2 - k'^2}} = -\cosh^{-1}\left(\dfrac{y}{k'}\right) = -\cosh^{-1}\left(\dfrac{\mathrm{dn}\, u}{k' \mathrm{sn}\, u}\right)$

(11) $\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{cn}\, u}$ Putting $y = \dfrac{d}{c},\ dy = k'^2\dfrac{s}{c^2}du,\ s^2 = \dfrac{y^2-1}{y^2-k^2},\ c^2 = \dfrac{k'^2}{y^2-k^2}$,

$\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{cn}\, u} = \dfrac{1}{k'^2}\int \dfrac{k'}{\sqrt{y^2-1}}dy = \dfrac{1}{k'}\cosh^{-1} y = \dfrac{1}{k'}\cosh^{-1}\left(\dfrac{\mathrm{dn}\, u}{\mathrm{cn}\, u}\right)$

(12) $\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{dn}\, u} = \int \dfrac{d\theta}{1 - k^2\sin^2\theta} = \int \dfrac{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\, d\theta}{\cot^2\theta + k'^2} = -\dfrac{1}{k'}\cot^{-1}\dfrac{\cot\theta}{k'} = -\dfrac{1}{k'}\cot^{-1}\dfrac{\mathrm{ctn}\, u}{k'}$

1376 Again $\dfrac{d^2}{du^2}\log \mathrm{sn}\, u = \dfrac{d}{du}\dfrac{cd}{s} = -d^2 - k^2c^2 - \dfrac{c^2d^2}{s^2} = k^2s^2 - \dfrac{1}{s^2}$,

$\dfrac{d^2}{du^2}\log \mathrm{cn}\, u = -\dfrac{d}{du}\dfrac{sd}{c} = -d^2 + k^2s^2 - \dfrac{s^2d^2}{c^2} = -k^2c^2 - \dfrac{k'^2}{c^2}$,

$\dfrac{d^2}{du^2}\log \mathrm{dn}\, u = -k^2\dfrac{d}{du}\dfrac{sc}{d} = -k^2c^2 + k^2s^2 - k^4\dfrac{s^2c^2}{d^2} = \dfrac{k'^2}{d^2} - d^2$

Hence (13) $\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{sn}^2 u} = -\dfrac{\mathrm{cn}\, u\, \mathrm{dn}\, u}{\mathrm{sn}\, u} + u - E \operatorname{am} u$

(14) $\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{cn}^2 u} = \dfrac{1}{k'^2}\dfrac{\mathrm{sn}\, u\, \mathrm{dn}\, u}{\mathrm{cn}\, u} - \dfrac{1}{k'^2}(E \operatorname{am} u - k'^2 u)$

(15) $\int \dfrac{du}{\mathrm{dn}^2 u} = -\dfrac{k^2}{k'^2}\dfrac{\mathrm{sn}\, u\, \mathrm{cn}\, u}{\mathrm{dn}\, u} + \dfrac{1}{k'^2}E \operatorname{am} u$

1377 Other positive or negative integral powers of $\operatorname{sn} u$, $\operatorname{cn} u$, $\operatorname{dn} u$ may be integrated with regard to u by the reduction formulae of Examples 24, 25, 26 at the end of the chapter, which can be verified at once by putting respectively $P=s^{n-1}cd$, $c^{n-1}sd$, $d^{n-1}sc$ and differentiating

1378 Again, by aid of the Period formulae of Art 1352, viz

$$\frac{c}{d}=\operatorname{sn}(u+K), \qquad \frac{s}{d}=-\frac{1}{k'}\operatorname{cn}(u+K), \qquad \frac{1}{d}=\frac{1}{k'}\operatorname{dn}(u+K),$$

$$\frac{1}{s}=k\operatorname{sn}(u+\iota K'), \qquad \frac{d}{s}=-\frac{k}{\iota}\operatorname{cn}(u+\iota K'), \qquad \frac{c}{s}=-\frac{1}{\iota}\operatorname{dn}(u+\iota K'),$$

$$\frac{d}{c}=k\operatorname{sn}(u+K+\iota K'), \quad \frac{1}{c}=-\frac{k}{\iota k'}\operatorname{cn}(u+K+\iota K'), \quad \frac{s}{c}=\frac{1}{\iota k'}\operatorname{dn}(u+K+\iota K'),$$

we may readily deduce the integrals of integral powers of

$$\frac{c}{d},\ \frac{d}{c},\ \frac{s}{d},\ \frac{d}{s},\ \frac{c}{s},\ \frac{s}{c}$$

Thus, for example,

$$\int\frac{\operatorname{cn}^2 u}{\operatorname{dn}^2 u}\,du=\int\operatorname{sn}^2(u+K)\,du=\frac{1}{k^2}\{(u+K)-E\operatorname{am}(u+K)\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{k^2}\left\{u-E\operatorname{am}u+k^2\frac{\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u}{\operatorname{dn}u}\right\}+\text{const}$$

1379 Again, since

$$\Pi(u,a)=\int_0^u\frac{k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 u\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{cn}a\operatorname{dn}a}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a\operatorname{sn}^2 u}\,du=\frac{\operatorname{cn}a\operatorname{dn}a}{\operatorname{sn}a}\int_0^u\left(\frac{1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a\operatorname{sn}^2 u}-1\right)du,$$

we have $$\int_0^u\frac{du}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a\operatorname{sn}^2 u}=\frac{\operatorname{sn}a}{\operatorname{cn}a\operatorname{dn}a}\Pi(u,a)+u,$$

i e $$\int_0^u\frac{du}{1-k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u}+\int_0^u\frac{du}{1+k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u}=2\left[\frac{\operatorname{sn}a}{\operatorname{cn}a\operatorname{dn}a}\Pi(u,a)+u\right],$$

whilst

$$\int_0^u\frac{du}{1-k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u}-\int_0^u\frac{du}{1+k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u}=\int_0^u\frac{2k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 a\operatorname{sn}^2 u}\,du$$

$$=\frac{k\operatorname{sn}a}{\operatorname{cn}a\operatorname{dn}a}\int_0^u(\operatorname{sn}\overline{u+a}+\operatorname{sn}\overline{u-a})\,du,$$

which is integrable by (1), Art 1375, whence by addition and subtraction the two integrals

$$\int_0^u\frac{du}{1-k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u},\quad\int_0^u\frac{du}{1+k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}u}\quad\text{are determined}$$

PROBLEMS

1 Show that $\dfrac{d}{du}\dfrac{\operatorname{sn} u}{\operatorname{cn} u \operatorname{dn} u} = \dfrac{2}{\operatorname{cn} 2u + \operatorname{dn} 2u}$ [Ox II P, 1903]

2 Prove that

(a) $\sqrt{(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 u)(k'+\operatorname{dn} 2u)}/\sqrt{1+k'} = 1-(1-k')\operatorname{sn}^2 u$,

(b) $\sqrt{(\operatorname{cn} 2u + ik'\operatorname{sn} 2u)(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 u)} = ik'\operatorname{sn} u + \operatorname{cn} u \operatorname{dn} u$

3 Prove that the equation of the osculating plane at the point u on the curve $x=a\operatorname{sn} u$, $y=b\operatorname{cn} u$, $z=c\operatorname{dn} u$ is

$$\frac{x}{a}k^2k'^2\operatorname{sn}^3 u - \frac{y}{b}k^2\operatorname{cn}^3 u + \frac{z}{c}\operatorname{dn}^3 u = k'^2$$ [Ox II P, 1902]

4 If $u=\int_0^x \{(a^2+x^2)(b^2+x^2)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}} a\,dx$, show that

$$x = b\operatorname{tn} u, \ (\operatorname{mod} \sqrt{a^2-b^2}/a),\ a>b$$ [Ox II P, 1902]

5 If the functions $\operatorname{sn} u$, $\operatorname{cn} u$, $\operatorname{dn} u$ be *defined* by means of

$$\frac{d}{du}\operatorname{sn} u = \operatorname{cn} u \operatorname{dn} u,\quad \frac{d}{du}\operatorname{cn} u = -\operatorname{sn} u \operatorname{dn} u,\quad \frac{d}{du}\operatorname{dn} u = -k^2\operatorname{sn} u \operatorname{cn} u,$$

$$\operatorname{sn} 0 = 0,\quad \operatorname{cn} 0 = 1,\quad \operatorname{dn} 0 = 1,$$

prove that (i) $\operatorname{dn}^2 u = 1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 u = 1-k^2+k^2\operatorname{cn}^2 u$,

(ii) $\dfrac{\operatorname{sn} u \operatorname{cn} v + \operatorname{cn} u \operatorname{sn} v}{\operatorname{dn} u + \operatorname{dn} v}$ is a function of $u+v$

[Ox II P, 1901]

6 If $x\sqrt{2-\sqrt{3}} = \cos\phi$ and the differential $\dfrac{dx}{\sqrt{1+2x^2\sqrt{3}-x^4}}$ is transformed into $\dfrac{a\,d\phi}{\sqrt{1-\sin^2\alpha\sin^2\phi}}$, find the values of a and α

[Caius, 1885]

7 Prove the following results

u	$\frac{K}{2}$	$\frac{3K}{2}$	$\frac{K+2iK'}{2}$	$\frac{3K+2iK'}{2}$	$\frac{iK'}{2}$	$\frac{2K+iK'}{2}$
$\operatorname{sn} u$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-k'}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-k'}}$	$\frac{i}{\sqrt{k}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$

u	$\frac{3iK'}{2}$	$\frac{2K+3iK'}{2}$	$\frac{K+iK'}{2}$	$\frac{3K+iK'}{2}$	$\frac{K+3iK'}{2}$	$\frac{3K+3iK'}{2}$
$\operatorname{sn} u$	$\frac{-i}{\sqrt{k}}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{k+ik'}{k}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{k-ik'}{k}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{k-ik'}{k}}$	$\sqrt{\frac{k+ik'}{k}}$

and find the values of $\operatorname{cn} u$, $\operatorname{dn} u$ in each case

[See Table in Cayley, *E F*, p 74]

8 If $\tan\frac{1}{8}\pi\sin\phi=\sin\psi=x\sqrt{1-x^2}/\sqrt{1+x^4}$, prove that

$$\int_0^x\frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^8}}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\int_0^\phi\frac{d\phi}{\sqrt{1-\tan^2\frac{1}{8}\pi\sin^2\phi}}+\sin^2\tfrac{1}{8}\pi\int_0^\psi\frac{d\psi}{\sqrt{1-\tan^2\frac{1}{8}\pi\sin^2\psi}}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1896]

9 Prove that $\operatorname{cn}\frac{1}{4}\iota K'\operatorname{dn}\frac{1}{4}\iota K'-\operatorname{sn}\frac{1}{4}\iota K'=-\iota(1+\sqrt{k})\sqrt{1+k}$

and $$\operatorname{dn}\tfrac{1}{4}\iota K'-\operatorname{sn}\tfrac{1}{4}\iota K'\operatorname{cn}\tfrac{1}{4}\iota K'=-\iota\{1+\sqrt{1+k}\}\sqrt{k}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1896]

10 If $\operatorname{tn}u_1=T_1\operatorname{dn}u_1$, $\operatorname{tn}u_2=T_2\operatorname{dn}u_2$, $\operatorname{dn}u_1=D_1^{-1}$, $\operatorname{dn}u_2=D_2^{-1}$, show that

(i) $\operatorname{tn}(u_1+u_2)=\dfrac{T_1+T_2}{D_1D_2-T_1T_2}$, and (ii) $\operatorname{tn}2u=\dfrac{2\operatorname{tn}u\operatorname{dn}u}{1-\operatorname{tn}^2u\operatorname{dn}^2u}$

11 Prove $\sin[\operatorname{am}(u+v)+\operatorname{am}(u-v)]=2\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}v/D$,

$$1+\operatorname{dn}(u+v)\operatorname{dn}(u-v)=(\operatorname{dn}^2u+\operatorname{dn}^2v)/D,$$

where $D=1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2v$

Prove that

12 $$\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}\frac{k's+cd}{1-(1-k')s^2}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}\frac{d+(1+k')sc}{c+sd}$$
$$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+k'}}\sqrt{\frac{d+(1+k')sc}{d+(1-k')sc}}=\sqrt{\frac{\operatorname{dn}2u+k'\operatorname{sn}2u}{k'+\operatorname{dn}2u}}$$

[CAYLEY]

13 $$\operatorname{cn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{1+k'}}\frac{c-sd}{1-(1-k')s^2}$$
$$=\sqrt{\frac{k'}{1+k'}}\frac{c^2-k's^2}{c+sd}=\sqrt{k'}\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{sn}2u}{k'+\operatorname{dn}2u}}$$

14 $$\operatorname{dn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)=\sqrt{k'}\frac{d-(1-k')sc}{1-(1-k')s^2}=\sqrt{k'}\frac{cd+k's}{c+sd}$$
$$=\sqrt{k'}\sqrt{\frac{1+k'\operatorname{dn}2u-k^2\operatorname{sn}2u}{k'+\operatorname{dn}2u}}$$

15 $$\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{\iota K'}{2}\right)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\frac{(1+k)s+\iota cd}{1+ks^2}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\sqrt{\frac{(1+k)s+\iota cd}{(1+k)s-\iota cd}}$$
$$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\sqrt{\frac{k\operatorname{sn}2u+\iota\operatorname{dn}2u}{\operatorname{sn}2u-\iota\operatorname{cn}2u}}$$

[CAYLEY]

16 $$\operatorname{cn}\left(u+\frac{\iota K'}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{1+k}{k}}\frac{c-\iota sd}{1+ks^2}=\sqrt{\frac{1+k}{k}}\frac{1-ks^2}{c+\iota sd}$$
$$=\sqrt{\frac{1+k}{k}}\sqrt{\frac{1-ks^2}{1+ks^2}\,\frac{c-\iota sd}{c+\iota sd}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\sqrt{\frac{\operatorname{dn}2u+k\operatorname{cn}2u}{\operatorname{cn}2u+\iota\operatorname{sn}2u}}$$

17 $\operatorname{dn}\left(u+\frac{\iota K'}{2}\right)=\sqrt{1+k}\,\frac{d-\iota ksc}{1+ks^2}=\sqrt{1+k}\,\frac{1-ks^2}{d+\iota ksc}$

$$=\sqrt{\frac{k'^2 \operatorname{sn} 2u-\iota \operatorname{cn} 2u-\iota k \operatorname{dn} 2u}{\operatorname{sn} 2u-\iota \operatorname{cn} 2u}}$$

18 $\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{K+\iota K'}{2}\right)=\sqrt{\frac{k+\iota k'}{k}}\,\frac{-\iota k's+cd}{1-k(k+\iota k')s^2}$

$$=\sqrt{\frac{k+\iota k'}{k}}\,\frac{c+(k-\iota k')sd}{d+ksc}=\sqrt{\frac{k+\iota k'}{k}}\sqrt{\frac{c+(k-\iota k)sd}{c+(k+\iota k')sd}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\sqrt{\frac{k\operatorname{cn} 2u+\iota k'}{\operatorname{cn} 2u+\iota k'\operatorname{sn} 2u}}$$

[CAYLEY]

19 Show that

(i) $s^2\frac{d}{du}\log s=-c^2\frac{d}{du}\log c=-\frac{d^2}{k^2}\frac{d}{du}\log d=scd,$

(ii) $c^2\frac{d}{du}td=c^2d^2-c^2+d^2,$

(iii) $s^2\frac{d}{du}\frac{cd}{s}=-c^2-s^2d^2,$

(iv) $\operatorname{dn}^2(u+\iota K')=d^2+\frac{d}{du}\left(\frac{cd}{s}\right)$

20 Show that $\operatorname{sn}^2(u_1+u_2)-\operatorname{sn}^2(u_1-u_2)=2\frac{\partial}{\partial u_1}\frac{s_1{}^2s_2c_2d_2}{1-k^2s_1{}^2s_2{}^2}$

21 Show that

(i) $\int_0^u\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}}\,du=-\log\operatorname{cn} u,$

(ii) $\int_0^u\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{dn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}}\,du=-\frac{1}{k}\log\operatorname{dn} u,$

(iii) $\int_0^u\operatorname{sn} u\sqrt{\frac{1+\operatorname{cn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{dn} 2u}}\,du=-\frac{1}{k^2}\log\operatorname{dn} u,$

(iv) $\int_0^u\sqrt{\frac{1-\operatorname{sn} 2u}{1+\operatorname{sn} 2u}}\,du=\frac{1}{k'}\log\left[\sqrt{1+k'}\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)\right]$

22 Find the values of

(i) $\int\operatorname{cn} u\,du,$ (ii) $\int\frac{\operatorname{sn} u}{\operatorname{cn} u}du,$ (iii) $\int\frac{\operatorname{sn}^2 u\operatorname{dn} u}{\operatorname{cn}^2 u}du$

23 If $I_n=\int(\operatorname{sn} u)^n du$, show that

$$(n+1)k^2I_{n+2}-n(1+k^2)I_n+(n-1)I_{n-2}=s^{n-1}cd$$

24 If $I_n=\int(\operatorname{cn} u)^n du$, show that

$$(n+1)k^2I_{n+2}-n(k-k'^2)I_n-(n-1)k'^2I_{n-2}=c^{n-1}sd$$

25 If $I_n=\int(\mathrm{dn}\,u)^n du$, show that

$$(n+1)I_{n+2}-n(1+k'^2)I_n+(n-1)k'^2 I_{n-2}=k^2 d^{n-1}sc$$

26 If $I_n=\int\left(\frac{\mathrm{sn}\,u}{\mathrm{dn}\,u}\right)^n du$, show that

$$(n+1)k^2 I_{n+2}-n(1+k^2)I_n+(n-1)I_{n-2}=-k'^2\frac{sc^{n-1}}{d^{n+1}},$$

and obtain reduction formulae for $\int\left(\frac{\mathrm{cn}\,u}{\mathrm{dn}\,u}\right)^n du$ and $\int\frac{du}{(\mathrm{dn}\,u)^n}$ similarly

27 Prove that

(i) $$\frac{1+\mathrm{dn}(u+v)}{\mathrm{sn}(u+v)}=k^2\frac{\mathrm{sn}\,u\,\mathrm{cn}\,v-\mathrm{sn}\,v\,\mathrm{cn}\,u}{\mathrm{dn}\,v-\mathrm{dn}\,u},$$

[M Trip II, 1915]

(ii) $$\frac{\mathrm{dn}(u-v)-\mathrm{cn}(u-v)}{\mathrm{sn}(u-v)}=\frac{\mathrm{dn}\,u\,\mathrm{cn}\,v-\mathrm{cn}\,u\,\mathrm{dn}\,v}{\mathrm{sn}\,u+\mathrm{sn}\,v}$$

[Sir J J Thomson]

28 Show that $\mathrm{sn}(u_1+u_2)$

$$=\frac{s_1c_2d_2+s_2c_1d_1}{1-k^2s_1^2s_2^2}=\frac{s_1c_1d_2+s_2c_2d_1}{c_1c_2+s_1s_2d_1d_2}=\frac{s_1c_2d_1+s_2c_1d_2}{d_1d_2+k^2s_1s_2c_1c_2}=\frac{s_1^2-s_2^2}{s_1c_2d_2-s_2c_1d_1}$$

[M Trip II, 1889]

29 If u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4 be any arguments, and x, y, z respectively denote

$$\frac{\mathrm{sn}(u_4-u_1)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_2-u_3)}{\mathrm{sn}(u_4+u_1)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_2+u_3)},\quad \frac{\mathrm{sn}(u_4-u_2)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_3-u_1)}{\mathrm{sn}(u_4+u_2)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_3+u_1)},\quad \frac{\mathrm{sn}(u_4-u_3)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_1-u_2)}{\mathrm{sn}(u_4+u_3)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_1+u_2)},$$

prove that $x+y+z+xyz=0$ [M Trip III, 1885]

30 If $x_{\lambda\mu}$ denote the function

$$\mathrm{sn}(u_\lambda-u_\mu)\,\mathrm{cn}(u_\lambda+u_\mu)/\mathrm{cn}(u_\lambda-u_\mu)\,\mathrm{sn}(u_\lambda+u_\mu),$$

then $x_{41}x_{42}x_{43}x_{12}x_{23}x_{31}+x_{41}x_{23}+x_{42}x_{31}+x_{43}x_{12}=0$ [M Trip II, 1889]

31 Find the values of $\int\mathrm{dn}\,u\,du$, $\int\frac{du}{\mathrm{dn}\,u}$, $\int\frac{\mathrm{cn}\,u}{\mathrm{sn}\,u}du$

[M Trip II, 1888]

32 Prove the formulae

(i) $$3\int\mathrm{dn}^4 u\,du=2(1+k'^2)\,\mathrm{ezn}\,u+k^2\,\mathrm{sn}\,u\,\mathrm{cn}\,u\,\mathrm{dn}\,u-k'^2 u,$$

(ii) $$k'^2\int\frac{\mathrm{sn}\,u\,du}{1+\mathrm{sn}\,u}=\mathrm{ezn}(u+K+iK')+\frac{\mathrm{dn}\,u}{\mathrm{cn}\,u},$$

(iii) $$k\int_0^K\mathrm{sn}\,u\,du=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{1+k}{1-k},$$

where $\mathrm{ezn}\,u=\frac{E_1 u}{K}+\mathrm{zn}\,u$, and $\mathrm{zn}\,u$ is Jacobi's Zeta function $Z(u)$

[M Trip II, 1888]

33 Show that $\operatorname{sn}(x+K)=\dfrac{c}{d}$, $\operatorname{sn}(x+2K)=-s$, $\operatorname{sn}(\iota x)=\iota\operatorname{tn}(x,k')$

[M Trip, 1876]

Prove that, if $D=1-k^2s_1{}^2s_2{}^2$,

34 (i) $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)=(c_1{}^2-s_2{}^2d_1{}^2)/D=(c_2{}^2-s_1{}^2d_2{}^2)/D$,

(ii) $\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)=(d_1{}^2-k^2s_2{}^2c_1{}^2)/D=(d_2{}^2-k^2s_1{}^2c_2{}^2)/D$

35 (i) $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)+\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)$
$$=(c_2{}^2-s_2{}^2d_1{}^2)/D,$$

(ii) $\operatorname{cn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{cn}(u_1-u_2)-\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)$
$$=(c_1{}^2-s_1{}^2d_2{}^2)/D,$$

(iii) $\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)+k^2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)$
$$=(d_2{}^2-k^2s_2{}^2c_1{}^2)/D,$$

(iv) $\operatorname{dn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{dn}(u_1-u_2)-k^2\operatorname{sn}(u_1+u_2)\operatorname{sn}(u_1-u_2)$
$$=(d_1{}^2-k^2s_1{}^2c_2{}^2)/D$$

36 (i) $\dfrac{1-\operatorname{sn}(u-a)}{1+\operatorname{sn}(u-a)}\,\dfrac{1-\operatorname{sn}(u+a)}{1+\operatorname{sn}(u+a)}=\left\{\dfrac{\operatorname{sn}(K-a)-\operatorname{sn}u}{\operatorname{sn}(K-a)+\operatorname{sn}u}\right\}^2$,

(ii) $\dfrac{1+k\operatorname{sn}(u-a)}{1-k\operatorname{sn}(u-a)}\,\dfrac{1-k\operatorname{sn}(u+a)}{1+k\operatorname{sn}(u+a)}=\left\{\dfrac{1-k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}(u+K)}{1+k\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{sn}(u+K)}\right\}^2$

37 (i) $\operatorname{tn}(u+a)+\operatorname{tn}(u-a)=\dfrac{2\operatorname{sn}u\operatorname{cn}u\operatorname{dn}a}{\operatorname{cn}^2a-\operatorname{dn}^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u}$,

(ii) $\operatorname{tn}(u+a)-\operatorname{tn}(u-a)=\dfrac{2\operatorname{sn}a\operatorname{cn}a\operatorname{dn}u}{\operatorname{cn}^2a-\operatorname{dn}^2a\operatorname{sn}^2u}$

38 Verify the identity $k^2k'^2S-k^2C+D-k'^2=0$, where S denotes the product of the four sn functions with arguments $u\pm v$, $u\pm w$, C denotes the product of the four cn functions and D the product of the four dn functions with the same arguments [M Trip II, 1914]

39 Prove that the length of the curve of intersection of two right circular cylinders, whose axes are at right angles and radii a, b $(a<b)$, is $8a\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\left(\frac{1-k^2\sin^4\phi}{1-k^2\sin^2\phi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}d\phi$, where $k^2=a^2/b^2$, and verify the result when $a=b$ [St John's, 1886]

40 Prove that the relation
$$\frac{M\,dy}{\{(1-y^2)(1-\lambda^2y^2)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}}=\frac{dx}{\{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}},$$
where M is a constant, can be satisfied by an equation of the form $yV=U$, in which U, V are integral polynomials

41 Show that the envelope of

$$y(\operatorname{cn} u \operatorname{dn} u + k \operatorname{sn}^2 u) - x(\operatorname{dn} u - k \operatorname{cn} u) \operatorname{sn} u = ak \operatorname{sn} u$$

is $$kP + Q + \frac{k'^2}{ak}x = 0, \quad \text{where} \quad P^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{y}{ak^2}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1, \quad Q^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{ky}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$$

[This is St Laurent's result for the caustic by refraction for parallel rays falling upon a circle See Heath's *Optics*, Art 108]

42 Show that the envelope of the straight line

$$k'^2 x \operatorname{sn} u + (\operatorname{cn} u + k \operatorname{dn} u)\, y = k \operatorname{sn} u (\operatorname{dn} u + k \operatorname{cn} u)$$

is $$\frac{k'^2}{k} x = k^2\left[1 - \left(\frac{y}{k^2}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}} + k\left[1 - (ky)^{\frac{2}{3}}\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

[Cayley on Caustics, *Ph Tr*, 1856]

43 A particle under the action of a central attraction

$$\frac{\mu}{r^3}\left[1 - \frac{(l-r)^3}{e^2 l r^2}\right]$$

moves from an apse at distance $l/(1+e)$ with velocity $\sqrt{\mu}(1+e)/e$, show that the orbit described is $l/r = 1 + e \operatorname{cn} \theta$, mod $1/\sqrt{2}$

[Tait and Steele, *Dyn of a Particle*, p 393]

44 Show that Euler's Equations of motion of a body about a fixed point under the action of no forces, viz $A\frac{d\omega_1}{dt} - (B - C)\,\omega_2\omega_3 = 0$, $B\frac{d\omega_2}{dt} - (C - A)\,\omega_3\omega_1 = 0$, $C\frac{d\omega_3}{dt} - (A - B)\,\omega_1\omega_2 = 0$, are satisfied by $\omega_1 = a \operatorname{sn} \lambda(t-\tau)$, $\omega_2 = b \operatorname{cn} \lambda(t-\tau)$, $\omega_3 = c \operatorname{dn} \lambda(t-\tau)$, provided the six constants $a, b, c, \lambda, \tau, k$ be suitably chosen

[Kirchoff See Routh, *Rig Dyn*]

[For the treatment of these equations by aid of the Weierstrassian functions, the reader is referred to Greenhill, *Ell F*, Arts 104-114]

45 Prove that

$$-\iota k^{\frac{1}{2}} \operatorname{sn}(u + \tfrac{1}{2}\iota K') = \frac{cd - \iota(1+k)s}{1 + ks^2} = \frac{1 + ks^2}{cd + \iota(1+k)s} = \frac{d - \iota ksc}{c + \iota sd} = \frac{c - \iota sd}{d + \iota ksc}$$

[M Trip, 1888]

46 Prove that

$$-k \operatorname{sn}^2(u + \tfrac{1}{2}\iota K') = \frac{D - \iota kS}{C + \iota S} = \frac{C - \iota S}{D + \iota kS} = \frac{C - kD - \iota k'^2 S}{D - kC} = \frac{D - kC}{C - kD + \iota k'^2 S},$$

where S, C, D denote $\operatorname{sn} 2u$, $\operatorname{cn} 2u$, $\operatorname{dn} 2u$ respectively

[M Trip, 1888]

47 Prove that $\displaystyle\int_K^u \sqrt{\frac{\operatorname{dn} 2u + \operatorname{cn} 2u}{\operatorname{dn} 2u - \operatorname{cn} 2u}}\, du = \frac{1}{k'} \log \operatorname{sn} u$,

48 Show how $\operatorname{sn} mu$ may be expressed in terms of $\operatorname{sn} u$, where m is an integer, and if m be odd, prove that the numerator of $1-\operatorname{sn} mu$ when so expressed consists of a perfect square multiplied by the factor $1-(-1)^{\frac{1}{2}(m-1)}\operatorname{sn} u$ [CAYLEY, *E F*, p 90]

49 If $k^2=-\omega$, where ω is an imaginary cube root of unity, prove that

$$\frac{1-\operatorname{sn}(\omega-\omega^2)u}{1+\operatorname{sn}(\omega-\omega^2)u}=\frac{1-\operatorname{sn} u}{1+\operatorname{sn} u}\left(\frac{1-\omega\operatorname{sn} u}{1+\omega\operatorname{sn} u}\right)^2$$

50 Prove that

$$\left\{\frac{1-k^2\dfrac{\operatorname{cn}^2(u+v)\operatorname{cn}^2(u-v)}{\operatorname{dn}^2(u+v)\operatorname{dn}^2(u-v)}}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2(u+v)\operatorname{sn}^2(u-v)}\right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}=k'\frac{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2v}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2v+k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2v}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1878]

51 Prove that

$$\frac{\operatorname{sn} u}{u}=\frac{\operatorname{cn}\frac{1}{2}u\operatorname{dn}\frac{1}{2}u\ \operatorname{cn}\frac{1}{4}u\operatorname{dn}\frac{1}{4}u\ \operatorname{cn}\frac{1}{8}u\operatorname{dn}\frac{1}{8}u\ \ldots}{(1-k^2sn^4\frac{1}{2}u)(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4\frac{1}{4}u)(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4\frac{1}{8}u)\ldots}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1878]

52 Prove that

$$\frac{1-\operatorname{sn} u}{1+\operatorname{sn} u}=\frac{1}{k'^2}\frac{\operatorname{cn}^2\frac{1}{2}(u+K)\operatorname{dn}^2\frac{1}{2}(u+K)}{\operatorname{sn}^2\frac{1}{2}(u+K)}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1878]

53 Show that if $U=\operatorname{sn}(u+a_1)\operatorname{sn}(u+a_2)\operatorname{sn}(2u+a_1+a_2)$, then

$$\int U\,du=-\frac{1}{2k^2}\log\left[1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2(u+a_1)\operatorname{sn}^2(u+a_2)\right]$$

54 Show that

$$\frac{\Theta^2(x+a)\,\Theta^2(y+a)\,\Theta(x+y-2a)}{\Theta^2(x-a)\,\Theta^2(y-a)\,\Theta(x+y+2a)}=\frac{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2(x-a)\operatorname{sn}^2(y-a)}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2(x+a)\operatorname{sn}^2(y+a)}$$

[GLAISHER]

55 Show that

$$\int_0^u\frac{\operatorname{cn} u-\operatorname{sn} u\operatorname{dn} u}{\operatorname{cn} u+\operatorname{sn} u\operatorname{dn} u}du=\frac{1}{k'}\log\left\{\sqrt{1+k'}\operatorname{sn}\left(u+\frac{K}{2}\right)\right\}$$

56 Prove that in a spherical triangle ABC, obtuse angled at C, we may replace $\cos a$, $\cos b$, $\cos c$, $\cos A$, $\cos B$, $\cos C$ respectively by $\operatorname{cn} u$, $\operatorname{cn} v$, $\operatorname{cn}(u+v)$, $\operatorname{dn} u$, $\operatorname{dn} v$, $-\operatorname{dn}(u+v)$, and then

$$\cos^2 p=1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2u\operatorname{sn}^2v,$$

where p is the perpendicular arc from C on AB, and point out any other analogies between elliptic functions and spherical trigonometry [MATH TRIP III, 1884]

57 Prove that

$$\text{(i)}\quad \Theta(2u)=\frac{\Theta^4(u)}{\Theta^2(0)}(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 u),$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad \Theta(3u)=\frac{\Theta^2(2u)\,\Theta(u)}{\Theta^2(0)}(1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^2 u\operatorname{sn}^2 2u)$$

58 Prove that $Z(u)=\dfrac{\operatorname{sn} u\operatorname{dn} u}{\operatorname{cn} u}-\dfrac{\pi u}{2KK'}+\iota Z(\iota u, k')$

59 Solve completely the differential equations

$$\text{(i)}\quad \frac{d^2u}{dt^2}+n^2u+\alpha u^2=0, \qquad \text{(ii)}\quad \frac{d^2u}{dt^2}+n^2u+\beta u^3=0$$

[MATH TRIP, 1878]

Show that in case (i) u is of the form

$$u=a-b\frac{1-\operatorname{cn}\frac{K}{T}(t-\tau)}{1+\operatorname{cn}\frac{K}{T}(t-\tau)}, \qquad \text{with}\ \begin{cases} b^2=(a-m)^2+n^2, \\ k^2=\frac{1}{2}\left(1+\frac{a-m}{b}\right), \\ \frac{K^2}{T^2}=\frac{2}{3}\alpha b, \end{cases}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll}\text{or} & u=-a-(a-b)\operatorname{tn}^2\frac{K}{T}(t-\tau), \\ \text{or} & u=c\operatorname{cn}^2\frac{K}{T}(t-\tau)-b\operatorname{sn}^2\frac{K}{T}(t-\tau),\end{array}\right\}\ \text{with}\ \begin{cases}(a+c)\,k^2=b+c, \\ \frac{K^2}{T^2}=\frac{1}{6}\alpha(a+c),\end{cases}$$

and in case (ii)

$$u=a\operatorname{cn}\frac{K}{T}(t-\tau),\ \text{with}\ (a^2+b^2)k^2=a^2,\ \frac{K^2}{T^2}=\frac{1}{2}\beta(a^2+b^2)$$

[SOL S H PROBLEMS, 1878]

60 Prove that if a uniform chain fixed at two points rotate in relative equilibrium with constant angular velocity about an axis in the same plane with the line joining the two points and free from the action of gravity, the form of the curve assumed by the chain will be given by $y=b\operatorname{sn} K\dfrac{x}{a}$, the axis of rotation being the axis of x

[GREENHILL, M TRIP, 1878]

61 Differentiations being denoted by accents, show that

$$\frac{\operatorname{cn}'' u}{\operatorname{cn} u}-\frac{\operatorname{sn}'' u}{\operatorname{sn} u}=k^2, \quad \frac{\operatorname{dn}'' u}{\operatorname{dn} u}-\frac{\operatorname{cn}'' u}{\operatorname{cn} u}=k'^2, \quad \frac{\operatorname{sn}'' u}{\operatorname{sn} u}-\frac{\operatorname{dn}'' u}{\operatorname{dn} u}=-1$$

62 If $\dfrac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^4}}+\dfrac{dy}{\sqrt{1-y^4}}=0$, obtain the relation between x and y in an integral form

[MATH TRIP, 1876]

63 Transform the differential $dx/\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}$ into a like expression having, instead of k, the modulus $2\sqrt{k}/(1+k)$

64 Accents denoting differentiations, prove that

(i) $\begin{vmatrix} \operatorname{sn} u, & \operatorname{sn}' u, & \operatorname{sn}'' u \\ \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn}' u, & \operatorname{cn}'' u \\ \operatorname{dn} u, & \operatorname{dn}' u, & \operatorname{dn}'' u \end{vmatrix} = -k'^2,$ (ii) $\begin{vmatrix} \operatorname{sn} u, & \operatorname{sn}' u, & \operatorname{sn}''' u \\ \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn}' u, & \operatorname{cn}''' u \\ \operatorname{dn} u, & \operatorname{dn}' u, & \operatorname{dn}''' u \end{vmatrix} = 0$

65 Show that

(i) $\begin{vmatrix} s^2, & ss', & s'^2 \\ c^2, & cc', & c'^2 \\ d^2, & dd', & d'^2 \end{vmatrix} = k'^2 scd,$ [MATHEWS *See* GREENHILL, *E F*, p 349]

(ii) $$\begin{vmatrix} \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u \\ \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{dn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u \\ \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{dn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u \\ \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{dn} u \end{vmatrix} = \frac{8k'^6 \operatorname{cn} u \operatorname{sn}^6 \frac{u}{2}}{\left(1 - k^2 \operatorname{sn}^4 \frac{u}{2}\right)^3}$$

66 Show that for four arguments u_1, u_2, v_1, v_2, if differentiations of the elliptic functions with regard to their respective arguments be denoted by accents,

$$\begin{vmatrix} \operatorname{dn} 2u_1, & \operatorname{dn} 2u_2, & \operatorname{cn} 2u_2, & \operatorname{cn} 2u_1 \\ \operatorname{cn} 2u_1, & \operatorname{cn} 2u_2, & \operatorname{dn} 2u_2, & \operatorname{dn} 2u_1 \\ \operatorname{dn} 2v_1, & \operatorname{dn} 2v_2, & \operatorname{cn} 2v_2, & \operatorname{cn} 2v_1 \\ \operatorname{cn} 2v_1, & \operatorname{cn} 2v_2, & \operatorname{dn} 2v_2, & \operatorname{dn} 2v_1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{16k'^4}{U_1^2 U_2^2 V_1^2 V_1^2} [U_1 V_2 \operatorname{sn}'^2 u_1 \operatorname{sn}'^2 v_2 - U_2 V_1 \operatorname{sn}'^2 u_2 \operatorname{sn}'^2 v_1]$$
$$\times [U_1 V_2 \operatorname{sn}^2 u_1 \operatorname{sn}^2 v_2 - U_2 V_1 \operatorname{sn}^2 u_1 \operatorname{sn}^2 v_2],$$

where $\dfrac{U_1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 u_1} = \dfrac{U_2}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 u_2} = \dfrac{V_1}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 v_1} = \dfrac{V_2}{1-k^2\operatorname{sn}^4 v_2} = 1$

67 Show that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & \operatorname{cn} u, & \operatorname{dn} u \\ 1, & \operatorname{cn} v, & \operatorname{dn} v \\ 1, & \operatorname{cn} w, & \operatorname{dn} w \end{vmatrix} = -4k^2k'^2 \Pi \operatorname{sn} \frac{v+w}{2} \operatorname{sn} \frac{v-w}{2} \frac{1 - k^2 \operatorname{sn}^2 \frac{v}{2} \operatorname{sn}^2 \frac{w}{2}}{1 - k^2 \operatorname{sn}^4 \frac{u}{2}}$$

[Ox II P, 1914]

68 Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} \operatorname{sn}^2(u+v), & \operatorname{sn}(u+v)\operatorname{sn}(u-v), & \operatorname{sn}^2(u-v) \\ \operatorname{cn}^2(u+v), & \operatorname{cn}(u+v)\operatorname{cn}(u-v), & \operatorname{cn}^2(u-v) \\ \operatorname{dn}^2(u+v), & \operatorname{dn}(u+v)\operatorname{dn}(u-v), & \operatorname{dn}^2(u-v) \end{vmatrix} = \frac{8k'^2 s_1 s_2^3 c_1 c_2 d_1 d_2}{(1 - k^2 s_1^2 s_2^2)^3}$$

[MATH TRIP II, 1913]

69 If $m^2+n^2=1$, prove that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\cos^2\theta\sin^2\phi\,d\theta\,d\phi}{(1-m^2\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-n^2\sin^2\phi)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin^2\theta\cos^2\phi\,d\theta\,d\phi}{(1-m^2\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}(1-n^2\sin^2\phi)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

70 If $u=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{m^2\cos^2\theta+n^2\cos^2\phi}{\sqrt{1-m^2\sin^2\theta}\sqrt{1-n^2\sin^2\phi}}\,d\theta\,d\phi$, then $\frac{du}{dm}=0$

[γ, 1891]

71 P and Q are points one on each of two circles in parallel planes with a common axis through the centres C, C' at right angles to the planes, $CC'=b$ and the radii are A and a, $PQ=r$ and the angle between the planes $C'CP$ and $CC'Q$ is ϵ Evaluate the integral $M=\iint\frac{\cos\epsilon}{r}\,ds\,ds'$, the integrations extending round each circle, and throw the result into the form

$$M=4\pi\sqrt{Aa}\left[\left(c-\frac{1}{2c}\right)F_1-cE_1\right],$$

where F_1 and E_1 are complete Elliptic Integrals

CHAPTER XXXII

ELLIPTIC INTEGRALS (*continued*) THE WEIERSTRASSIAN FORMS

1380 It was stated in Chapter XI that the integration of $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$, where Q is a rational quartic function of x, could be made to depend by a suitable homographic substitution upon the integration $u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-k^2z^2)}}$, where k is real and <1, and the properties of z when expressed as a function of u, as also those of $\sqrt{1-z^2}$ and $\sqrt{1-k^2z^2}$, have been discussed in the last chapter This is the **Legendrian** and **Jacobian** mode of procedure

A more modern method is due to Weierstrass In this method the same integral, viz $\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$, is shown to be also reducible by a suitable homographic transformation to the form $u=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}}$, where I, J are certain constants, viz functions of the coefficients of Q, and of the constants of the homographic transformation formulae The function u, regarded as dependent upon z, is considered as the inverse function, and z expressed as a function of u as the direct function It is usual to write $z=\wp(u)$, or $\wp(u, I, J)$ if it be desired to put into evidence the values of I and J $\wp(u)$ is called the **Weierstrassian** Function

The letters g_2, g_3 are very commonly used instead of I and J, but as powers of these letters occur very frequently there appears to be less risk of error in practice if we use the I, J notation

1381 The modes of reduction of the general integral $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ to the respective Legendrian and Weierstrassian forms will be discussed at length in the next chapter For the present we shall be occupied with an examination of the nature and properties of the function $\wp(u)$ and the allied functions $\zeta(u)$ and $\sigma(u)$, respectively defined by the equations

$$\zeta(u)=-\int\wp(u)\,du=\frac{d}{du}\log\sigma(u)$$

These are respectively referred to as the **Weierstrassian Zeta** and **Sigma** functions

1382 **Preliminary Remarks**

The general binary quartic

$$Q\equiv a_0x^4+4a_1x^3y+6a_2x^2y^2+4a_3xy^3+a_4y^4$$

possesses two invariants for a linear transformation

$$x=l_1X+m_1Y,\quad y=l_2X+m_2Y,$$

viz $$I\equiv a_0a_4-4a_1a_3+3a_2^2,$$

the quadratic invariant, or quadrinvariant,

$$J\equiv a_0a_2a_4+2a_1a_2a_3-a_0a_3^2-a_4a_1^2-a_2^3$$

$$\equiv\begin{vmatrix} a_0, & a_1, & a_2 \\ a_1, & a_2, & a_3 \\ a_2, & a_3, & a_4 \end{vmatrix}, \text{ the cubic invariant, or cubinvariant}$$

If a transformation of this kind has reduced the original quartic to the form

$$0\ X^4+4X^3Y+6\ 0X^2Y^2+4a_3'XY^3+a_4'Y^4,$$

then for this new form

$$I'=0\ a_4'-4\ 1a_3'+3\ 0^2=-4a_3' \text{ and } J'=\begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1, & 0 \\ 1, & 0, & a_3' \\ 0, & a_3', & a_4' \end{vmatrix}=-a_4',$$

and the form has become

$$Y(4X^3-I'XY^2-J'Y^3),$$

or if Y be unity, $4X^3-IX-J$, the accents being dropped as the meanings of I and J will be obvious

1383 If e_1, e_2 e_3 be the roots of the equation $4z^3-Iz-J=0$, so that $4z^3-Iz-J\equiv4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)$, we shall lose no

generality in assuming for the present that e_1, e_2, e_3 are all real For it will be shown that if two of these quantities be complementary imaginaries, say e_2, e_3, then a substitution of the form $\zeta-\eta_1=(z-e_2)(z-e_3)/(z-e_1)$ will reduce the integration

$$\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}$$

to the similar form

$$\int_\zeta^\infty \frac{d\zeta}{\sqrt{4(\zeta-\eta_1)(\zeta-\eta_2)(\zeta-\eta_3)}},$$

where η_1, η_2, η_3 are all real constants such that $\eta_1+\eta_2+\eta_3=0$ (Art 1456) We therefore assume for the present that e_1, e_2, e_3 are all real, $e_1+e_2+e_3=0$ and $e_1>e_2>e_3$ We also have

$$\frac{I}{4}=-(e_2e_3+e_3e_1+e_1e_2)$$
$$=\frac{e_1^2+e_2^2+e_3^2}{2}=e_1^2-e_2e_3=e_2^2-e_3e_1=e_3^2-e_1e_2,$$
$$\frac{J}{4}=e_1e_2e_3$$

1384 **The Differential Coefficients of $\wp(u)$**

The integral $\wp^{-1}(z)=u\equiv\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}}$ is made definite at the upper limit, the integrand vanishing when z is infinite

Differentiating, $\frac{dz}{du}=-\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}$, i e $\wp'(u)=-\sqrt{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}$, i e $\wp'^2(u)=4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J$ Hence also

$$\wp''(u)=6\wp^2(u)-\tfrac{1}{2}I=6z^2-\tfrac{1}{2}I,\quad \wp'''(u)=12\wp(u)\wp'(u)=12zz',$$
$$\wp^{\text{iv}}(u)=12[\wp'^2(u)+\wp(u)\wp''(u)]=12\left[10z^3-\frac{3I}{2}z-J\right],$$
$$\wp^{\text{v}}(u)=[360\wp^2(u)-18I]\wp'(u)=(360z^2-18I)z', \text{ etc },$$

whence it appears that the successive differential coefficients of $\wp(u)$ with regard to u are alternately irrational and rational functions of $\wp(u)$

1385 **Periodicity of $\wp(u)$**

It has already been seen that the function w defined by $w^2=1/4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)$ is a two-branched function having branch-points at $z=e_1$, $z=e_2$, $z=e_3$, and at $z=\infty$ (Art 1295),

and that in consequence $\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}$ has three periods $2\omega_1$, $2\omega_2$, $2\omega_3$, where

$$\omega_1=\int_{e_1}^\infty w\,dz, \quad \omega_2=\int_{e_2}^\infty w\,dz, \quad \omega_3=\int_{e_3}^\infty w\,dz,$$

these periods being not independent but connected by a linear relation, viz $\omega_1-\omega_2+\omega_3=0$ Of the three we shall consider $2\omega_1$ and $2\omega_3$ to be the independent periods

We have also shown that if u_0 be any definite value of the integral $\int_z^\infty w\,dz$, say that obtained by integrating along any straight-line path extending from z to ∞, which does not pass through any of the points $z=e_1$, $z=e_2$, $z=e_3$, then all other values are comprised in the system,

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} u=2\lambda\omega_1+2\mu\omega_3+u_0, \\ u=2\lambda'\omega_1+2\mu'\omega_3+2\omega_1-u_0, \end{array}\right\} \text{ where } \lambda,\ \mu,\ \lambda',\ \mu' \text{ are integers}$$

In consequence we have $\wp(2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3\pm u)=\wp(u)$, where m, n are integers, an equation which expresses the double periodicity of the function And this is equivalent to the statement that the most general solution of the equation

$\wp(u)=\wp(u_0)$ is $u=2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3\pm u_0$, m, n being integers

Further, it follows that

$$\wp'(2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3+u)=\wp'(u), \quad \wp'(2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3-u)=-\wp'(u),$$
$$\wp''(2m\omega_1+2n\omega_2\pm u)=\wp''(u),$$
$$\wp'''(2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3+u)=\wp'''(u), \quad \wp'''(2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3-u)=-\wp'''(u),$$

and so on

And in the special cases when $m=n=0$, we get

$$\wp(-u)=\wp(u), \quad \wp'(-u)=-\wp'(u),$$
$$\wp''(-u)=\wp''(u), \quad \wp'''(-u)=-\wp'''(u), \text{ etc}$$

1386 These results are obvious from another consideration, viz if we consider $(4z^3-Iz-J)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ as expanded in a convergent series of negative powers of z, that expansion will begin with the term $\frac{1}{2z^{\frac{3}{2}}}+$ Integrating between z and ∞, we have $u=\frac{1}{z^{\frac{1}{2}}}+$, and squaring, $u^2=\frac{1}{z}+$, and therefore by reversion of series $z=\frac{1}{u^2}+$even powers of u, i e $\wp(u)$ is an

even function of u [This expansion will be found carried out in Art 1416]

Thus $\wp'(u)$, $\wp''(u)$, $\wp'''(u)$ are alternately odd and even functions of u, whence $\wp(-u)=\wp(u)$, $\wp'(-u)=-\wp'(u)$, $\wp''(-u)=\wp''(u)$, etc, as stated

Further, since these series for $\wp(u)$, $\wp'(u)$, $\wp''(u)$, all start with a negative power of u, it will be clear that $\wp(0)$, $\wp'(0)$, $\wp''(0)$, are all infinite, and the orders of these infinities are respectively those of $\frac{1}{u^2}, \frac{1}{u^3}, \frac{1}{u^4}$, so that, for instance,

$$Lt_{u\to 0}\frac{\wp^3(u)}{\wp'^2(u)}=Lt_{u\to 0}\frac{\left(\frac{1}{u^2}\right)^3}{\left(-\frac{2}{u^3}\right)^2}=\frac{1}{4}$$

1387 The Addition Formula for the Function $\wp(u)$

Consider the solution of the Eulerian Equation $\frac{dx}{\sqrt{X}}+\frac{dy}{\sqrt{Y}}=0$ for the case when

$$X\equiv 4x^3-Ix-J, \quad Y=4y^3-Iy-J$$

Let $u=\int_x^\infty\frac{dx}{\sqrt{X}}$, $v=\int_y^\infty\frac{dy}{\sqrt{Y}}$, i e $x=\wp(u)$, $y=\wp(v)$ Then

$$\frac{dx}{du}=-\sqrt{X}, \quad \frac{dy}{dv}=-\sqrt{Y} \quad \text{and} \quad du+dv=-\left(\frac{dx}{\sqrt{X}}+\frac{dy}{\sqrt{Y}}\right)=0$$

Thus, one form of the integral is $u+v=C$, a constant (1)

We can obtain another form of the integral as follows

Introduce another variable t such that

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{X}}=-\frac{dy}{\sqrt{Y}}=-\frac{dt}{x-y},$$

and let $x+y=P$

Then $$\frac{dP}{\sqrt{X}-\sqrt{Y}}=-\frac{dt}{x-y}, \quad \text{i e} \quad \frac{dP}{dt}=-\frac{\sqrt{X}-\sqrt{Y}}{x-y}$$

Differentiating with regard to t,

$$\frac{d^2P}{dt^2}=-\frac{1}{x-y}\left[\frac{1}{2\sqrt{X}}\frac{dX}{dx}\frac{-\sqrt{X}}{x-y}-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{Y}}\frac{dY}{dy}\frac{\sqrt{Y}}{x-y}\right]$$
$$+\frac{\sqrt{X}-\sqrt{Y}}{(x-y)^2}\left[\frac{-\sqrt{X}}{x-y}-\frac{\sqrt{Y}}{x-y}\right]$$
$$=\frac{1}{(x-y)^2}\left[\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dX}{dx}+\frac{dY}{dy}\right)-\frac{X-Y}{x-y}\right]$$

Now

$$\frac{dX}{dx}+\frac{dY}{dy}=12(x^2+y^2)-2I, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{X-Y}{x-y}=4(x^2+xy+y^2)-I,$$

$$\frac{d^2P}{dt^2}=\frac{2(x^2-2xy+y^2)}{(x-y)^2}=2, \quad \text{i e} \quad 2\frac{dP}{dt}\,\frac{d^2P}{dt^2}=4\frac{dP}{dt},$$

i e $$\left(\frac{dP}{dt}\right)^2=4(P+C') \quad \text{or} \quad P=\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{dP}{dt}\right)^2-C',$$

where C' is a constant (2)

Now this equation having been obtained on the supposition that $\frac{dx}{\sqrt{X}}+\frac{dy}{\sqrt{Y}}=0$, i e that $u+v=$ a constant C, it appears that C' is a constant, provided that C is a constant, i e C' is a function of C, say $\phi(C)$ We thus have the equation

$$P=\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{dP}{dt}\right)^2-\phi(u+v),$$

and we have to identify the *form* of the function ϕ

Now

$$P=x+y=\wp(u)+\wp(v), \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dP}{dt}=-\frac{\sqrt{X}-\sqrt{Y}}{x-y}=\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)},$$

i e $$\phi(u+v)=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2-x-y$$

$$=[\wp'^2(u)-2\wp'(u)\,\wp'(v)+\wp'^2(v)-4(x+y)(x-y)^2]/4(x-y)^2$$

$$=[\wp'^2(u)+2\wp'(u)\sqrt{4y^3-Iy-J}-Iy-J-4x^3$$
$$+4x^2y+4xy^2]/4(x-y)^2$$

Now let v diminish indefinitely Then $\wp(v)$ or y becomes infinitely great, and we have $\phi(u)=Lt\,\frac{4xy^2}{4y^2}=x=\wp(u)$, and the form of ϕ is now identified as that of the Weierstrassian function $\wp$

Hence $$P=\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{dP}{dt}\right)^2-\wp(u+v)$$

That is $$\wp(u+v)+\wp(u)+\wp(v)=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2,$$

which, as it expresses $\wp(u+v)$ in terms of $\wp(u)$, $\wp(v)$ and their differential coefficients, forms the addition formula for this function

1388 **Symmetrical Form**

Taking a third function w, such that $u+v+w=0$, then

$$\wp(u+v)=\wp(-w)=\wp(w)$$

Therefore we have the symmetrical form

$$\wp(u)+\wp(v)+\wp(w)=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(v)-\wp'(w)}{\wp(v)-\wp(w)}\right]^2=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(w)-\wp'(u)}{\wp(w)-\wp(u)}\right]^2,$$

by symmetry, and therefore

$$\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}=\frac{\wp'(v)-\wp'(w)}{\wp(v)-\wp(w)}=\frac{\wp'(w)-\wp'(u)}{\wp(w)-\wp(u)},$$

whence

$$\wp(u)\,[\wp'(v)-\wp'(w)]+\wp(v)\,[\wp'(w)-\wp'(u)]+\wp(w)\,[\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)]=0,$$

and we have the symmetrical relation

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & \wp(u), & \wp'(u) \\ 1, & \wp(v), & \wp'(v) \\ 1, & \wp(w), & \wp'(w) \end{vmatrix}=0$$

1389 **Various Results derived**

In the formula

$$\wp(u+v)+\wp(u)+\wp(v)=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2$$

change the sign of v Then, remembering that $\wp(-v)=\wp(v)$ and $\wp'(-v)=-\wp'(v)$ (Art 1385), we have

$$\wp(u-v)+\wp(u)+\wp(v)=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)+\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2,$$

whence

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \wp(u+v)+\wp(u-v)+2\wp(u)+2\wp(v)&=\frac{1}{2}\frac{\wp'^2(u)+\wp'^2(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}, \\ \wp(u+v)-\wp(u-v)&=-\frac{\wp'(u)\,\wp'(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2} \end{aligned}\right\}$$

1390 Take a function of x, y, viz $F(x, y)$, such that

$$F(x, y)\equiv 2xy(x+y)-I\frac{x+y}{2}-J,$$

so that $\qquad F(x, x)=4x^3-Ix-J=\wp'^2(u),$

and $\qquad F(y, y)=4y^3-Iy-J=\wp'^2(v)$

Then

$$\wp(u+v)+\wp(u-v)=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{4x^3-Ix-J+4y^3-Iy-J}{(x-y)^2}-2(x+y)$$

$$=\{2xy(x+y)-\tfrac{1}{2}I(x+y)-J\}/(x-y)^2=F(x,y)/(x-y)^2,$$

whence $$\wp(u-v)+\wp(u+v)=\frac{F\{\wp(u),\wp(v)\}}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2},$$

also $$\wp(u-v)-\wp(u+v)=\frac{\wp'(u)\wp'(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2},$$

$$\wp(u+v)=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{F\{\wp(u),\wp(v)\}-\wp'(u)\wp'(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}$$

1391 In the formula

$$\wp(u+v)+\wp(u)+\wp(v)=\frac{1}{4}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2,$$

let v approach to ultimate coincidence with u Then

$$\wp(2u)+2\wp(u)=\frac{1}{4}\,Lt_{v\to u}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]^2=\frac{1}{4}\left\{\frac{\wp''(u)}{\wp'(u)}\right\}^2$$

$$=\frac{1}{4}\left\{\frac{d}{du}\log\wp'(u)\right\}^2,$$

or $$=\frac{1}{4}\,\frac{\{6\wp^2(u)-\frac{1}{2}I\}^2}{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}$$

1392 Hence

$$\wp(2u)=\frac{1}{4}\,\frac{\{6\wp^2(u)-\frac{1}{2}I\}^2}{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}-2\wp(u)=\frac{\{\wp^2(u)+\frac{1}{4}I\}^2+2J\wp(u)}{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J},$$

which is a rational function of $\wp(u)$

1393 Moreover

$$\frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\wp'(u)=\frac{d}{du}\,\frac{\wp''(u)}{\wp'(u)}=\frac{\wp'''(u)\wp'(u)-\wp''^2(u)}{\wp'^2(u)}$$

$$=[12\wp'^2(u)\wp(u)-4\wp'^2(u)\{\wp(2u)+2\wp(u)\}]/\wp'^2(u)=4\wp(u)-4\wp(2u),$$

$$\wp(2u)=\wp(u)-\frac{1}{4}\,\frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\wp'(u)$$

1394 Another form is

$$\wp(2u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{3\wp^4(u)-\frac{3}{2}I\wp^2(u)-3J\wp(u)-\frac{1}{16}I^2}{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}$$

Since $\wp(2u)=\dfrac{\wp^4(u)+\frac{1}{2}I\wp^2(u)+2J\wp(u)+\frac{1}{16}I^2}{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}$, we have

$$4\wp(2u)-\wp(u)=\frac{3I\wp^2(u)+9J\wp(u)+\frac{1}{4}I^2}{4\{\wp(u)-e_1\}\{\wp(u)-e_2\}\{\wp(u)-e_3\}}$$

$$=\frac{A}{\wp(u)-e_1}+\frac{B}{\wp(u)-e_2}+\frac{C}{\wp(u)-e_3},$$

where $A = (3Ie_1^2 + 9Je_1 + \frac{1}{4}I^2)/4(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)$

$$= [-3(e_2e_3-e_1^2)e_1^2 + 9e_1^2e_2e_3 + (e_2e_3-e_1^2)^2]/(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)$$

$$= [(e_2e_3-e_1^2)(e_2e_3-4e_1^2) + 9e_1^2e_2e_3]/(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)$$

$$= (e_2e_3+2e_1^2)^2/(e_2e_3+2e_1^2) = e_2e_3+2e_1^2 = (e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3),$$

$$4\wp(2u) - \wp(u) = \frac{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}{\wp(u)-e_1} + \frac{(e_2-e_3)(e_2-e_1)}{\wp(u)-e_2} + \frac{(e_3-e_1)(e_3-e_2)}{\wp(u)-e_3}$$

1395 Put $v=2u$ in the formula

$$\wp(v+u) + \wp(v-u) = \frac{F\{\wp(u), \wp(v)\}}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}$$

Then $\wp(3u)+\wp(u) = \dfrac{F\{\wp(2u), \wp(u)\}}{\{\wp(2u)-\wp(u)\}^2}$, so that $\wp(3u)$ can be expressed rationally in terms of $\wp(u)$

1396 Now put $v=nu$ Then

$$\wp(n+1)u + \wp(n-1)u = \frac{F\{\wp(nu), \wp(u)\}}{\{\wp(nu)-\wp(u)\}^2},$$

which expresses $\wp(n+1)u$ in terms of $\wp(nu)$, $\wp(n-1)u$ and $\wp(u)$ in rational form, whence $\wp(n+1)u$ is a rational function of $\wp(u)$ Thus it appears that $\wp(2u)$, $\wp(3u)$, $\wp(4u)$, etc, can all be expressed as rational algebraic functions of $\wp(u)$ But the expressions for these successive forms rapidly increase in complexity

1397 Again, using the formula

$$\wp(v+u) - \wp(v-u) = -\frac{\wp'(v)\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(v)-\wp(u)\}^2},$$

and putting $v=2u$, $3u$, etc,

$$\wp(3u) - \wp(u) = -\frac{\wp'(2u)\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(2u)-\wp(u)\}^2},$$

$$\wp(4u) - \wp(2u) = -\frac{\wp'(3u)\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(3u)-\wp(u)\}^2},$$

$$\wp(n+1)u - \wp(n-1)u = -\frac{\wp'(nu)\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(nu)-\wp(u)\}^2},$$

from which $\wp(3u)$, $\wp(4u)$, may be successively calculated, and it is noticeable that

$$\wp'(2u)\wp'(u), \quad \wp'(3u)\wp'(u), \quad \wp'(4u)\wp'(u),$$

are all rational algebraic functions of $\wp(u)$

1398 **General Value of $\wp(nu)-\wp(u)$** SCHWARZ

We shall show later that the general form of $\wp(nu)$ is given by the formula

$$\wp(nu)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_{n-1}\psi_{n+1}}{\psi_n^2},$$

where ψ_n is expressed in terms of Sigma Functions

Schwarz has shown that

$$\wp(nu)-\wp(u)=-\frac{1}{n^2}\frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\psi_n,$$

where $\psi_n=\dfrac{(-1)^{n-1}\Delta_n}{\{1!\,2!\,3!\ \ldots\ (n-1)!\}^2}$ and Δ_n stands for the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \wp'(u), & \wp''(u), & \wp'''(u), & \ldots & \wp^{(n-1)}(u) \\ \wp''(u), & \wp'''(u), & \wp^{\mathrm{iv}}(u), & \ldots & \wp^{(n)}(u) \\ \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots & \ldots \\ \wp^{(n-1)}(u), & \wp^{(n)}(u), & \wp^{(n+1)}(u), & \ldots & \wp^{(2n-3)}(u) \end{vmatrix}$$

The method of establishing this result is pointed out by Greenhill (*E F*, p 300, etc), but the proof lies outside the scope of the present account

For immediate purposes we may establish a difference equation which will suffice to give us the values of the function $\wp(nu)-\wp(u)$ in terms of $\wp(u)$ for low values of n, such as $n=3$, 4, 5, 6, etc , which is all that we shall require

1399 **A Difference Equation**

From the formula

$$\wp(v+u)+\wp(v-u)=\{2xy(x+y)-\tfrac{1}{2}I(x+y)-J\}/(x-y)^2,$$

where $x=\wp(u)$, $y=\wp(v)$, we have, by putting

$$v=nu \quad\text{and}\quad \wp(nu)-\wp(u)=R_n,$$

$$R_{n+1}+R_{n-1}=\frac{2x(x+R_n)(2x+R_n)-\frac{1}{2}I(2x+R_n)-J}{R_n^2}-2x$$

$$=\frac{(4x^3-Ix-J)+(6x^2-\frac{1}{2}I)R_n+2xR_n^2}{R_n^2}-2x$$

$$=\{\wp'^2(u)+R_n\wp''(u)\}/R_n^2,$$

i e
$$R_{n+1}=\frac{\wp'^2(u)}{R_n^2}+\frac{\wp''(u)}{R_n}-R_{n-1} \qquad \text{(I)}$$

Putting $\chi_2\equiv\wp''(u)=6x^2-\frac{1}{2}I$, $\chi_3\equiv\wp'^2(u)=4x^3-Ix-J$,

$$\chi_4\equiv 3x^4-\tfrac{3}{2}Ix^2-3Jx-\tfrac{1}{16}I^2=3\wp(u)\wp'^2(u)-\tfrac{1}{4}\wp''^2(u)$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{4}\{\wp'(u)\wp'''(u)-\wp''^2(u)\},$$

where the suffixes of χ denote the degree in x in each case, the difference equation is $R_{n+1}+R_{n-1}=\frac{\chi_3+\chi_2 R_n}{R_n^2}$, with the starting equations $R_1=0$, $R_2=-\frac{\chi_4}{\chi_3}$, whence $R_3=\frac{\chi_3(\chi_3^2-\chi_2\chi_4)}{\chi_4^2}=-\frac{\chi_3\chi_6}{\chi_4^2}$, say, where $\chi_6\equiv\chi_2\chi_4-\chi_3^2$

The suffix notation will suffice until the case of R_5, when a second factor of degree 12 occurs after χ_{12} has been used We may denote this second factor by ϕ_{12}

1400 Other forms of the difference equation may be convenient, and may be used, now we have found R_3, for we may eliminate χ_2 or χ_3, or both of them

Since

$$R_{n+1}R_n+R_nR_{n-1}=\chi_2+\frac{\chi_3}{R_n} \quad \text{and} \quad R_{n+2}R_{n+1}+R_{n+1}R_n=\chi_2+\frac{\chi_3}{R_{n+1}},$$

we have
$$R_{n+2}R_{n+1}-R_nR_{n-1}=-\chi_3\left(\frac{1}{R_n}-\frac{1}{R_{n+1}}\right),$$

i e
$$R_{n+2}=\frac{R_{n-1}}{R_{n+1}}R_n-\frac{\chi_3}{R_{n+1}}\left(\frac{1}{R_n}-\frac{1}{R_{n+1}}\right), \tag{II}$$

or again,
$$(R_{n+2}+R_n)R_{n+1}^2-(R_{n+1}+R_{n-1})R_n^2=\chi_2(R_{n+1}-R_n) \tag{III}$$

From either of these equations or by another application of (I), R_4 can be found, after which we may eliminate both χ_2 and χ_3, and form an equation connecting the R's of any five consecutive suffixes, viz

$$\begin{vmatrix} R_{n+1}^2(R_n+R_{n+2}), & R_{n+1}, & 1 \\ R_n^2(R_{n-1}+R_{n+1}), & R_n, & 1 \\ R_{n-1}^2(R_{n-2}+R_n), & R_{n-1}, & 1 \end{vmatrix}=0,$$

whence
$$\frac{(R_{n+1}-R_n)(R_{n+1}-R_{n-1})(R_{n+1}-R_{n-2})}{R_{n+1}^2} + \frac{(R_{n-1}-R_n)(R_{n-1}-R_{n+1})(R_{n-1}-R_{n+2})}{R_{n-1}^2}=0, \tag{IV}$$

in which a factor has been inserted for symmetry

Now, putting $n=2$ in (II), we may readily show that

$$R_4=-\frac{\chi_4\chi_{12}}{\chi_3\chi_6^2}, \text{ where } \chi_{12}\equiv\chi_3^2\chi_6-\chi_4^3,$$

putting $n=3$ in (IV), we similarly get

$$R_5=-\frac{\chi_3\chi_4\chi_6\phi_{12}}{\chi_{12}^2}, \text{ where } \phi_{12}\equiv\chi_{12}-\chi_6^2,$$

and putting $n=4$,

$$R_6=-\frac{\chi_{12}\phi_{24}}{\chi_3\chi_4^2\phi_{12}^2}, \text{ where } \phi_{24}\equiv\chi_3^2\chi_6\phi_{12}-\chi_{12}^2,$$

and so on

From the several connecting equations,

$$\chi_6=\chi_2\chi_4-\chi_3^2, \quad \chi_{12}=\chi_3^2\chi_6-\chi_4^3, \quad \phi_{12}=\chi_{12}-\chi_6^2,$$
$$\phi_{24}=\chi_3^2\chi_6\phi_{12}-\chi_{12}^2, \text{ etc},$$

we can readily express χ_6, χ_{12}, ϕ_{12}, etc, in terms of the original quantities χ_2, χ_3, χ_4, so that the successive values of $\wp(nu)-\wp(u)$ may be obtained in terms of $\wp$ Collecting the results, we have

$$\wp(2u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\chi_4}{\chi_3},\quad \wp(3u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\chi_3\chi_6}{\chi_4^2},\quad \wp(4u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\chi_4\chi_{12}}{\chi_3\chi_6^2},$$

$$\wp(5u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\chi_3\chi_4\chi_6\phi_{12}}{\chi_{12}^2},\quad \wp(6u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\chi_{12}\phi_{24}}{\chi_3\chi_4^2\phi_{12}^2},\ \text{etc},$$

and the notation shows the nature of the factorisation of the several numerators and denominators

If we change the notation, and write

$$\chi_3\equiv\psi_2^3,\quad \chi_4=\psi_3,\quad \chi_6=\psi_4/\psi_2,\quad \chi_{12}=\psi_5,\quad \phi_{12}=\psi_6/\psi_2\psi_3,\quad \phi_{24}=\psi_7,$$

etc, with $\psi_1=1$, we get

$$\wp(2u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_1\psi_3}{\psi_2^2},\quad \wp(3u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_2\psi_4}{\psi_3^2},$$

$$\wp(4u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_3\psi_5}{\psi_4^2},\quad \wp(5u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_4\psi_6}{\psi_5^2},$$

$$\wp(6u)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_5\psi_7}{\psi_6^2},\ \text{etc}$$

1401 Factorisation of ψ_3, etc

If we consider the solution of $\wp(2u)=\wp(u)$, we may infer the factorisation of χ_4, i e ψ_3

The equation gives $2u=2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3\pm u$ Therefore

$$u=\frac{2m}{3}\omega_1+\frac{2n}{3}\omega_3 \quad\text{or}\quad 2m\omega_1+2n\omega_3$$

The principal solutions are

$$\frac{2\omega_1}{3},\quad \frac{2\omega_3}{3},\quad \frac{2\omega_1}{3}+\frac{2\omega_3}{3},\quad \frac{2\omega_1}{3}-\frac{2\omega_3}{3},$$

and any other solutions, such for instance as

$$\frac{4\omega_1}{3}+\frac{2\omega_3}{3},\quad \frac{4\omega_1}{3}\pm\frac{6\omega_3}{3},\ \text{etc},$$

are merely such that when added to one or other of the four principal solutions we obtain a complete period Hence the factors of χ_4 are

$$\chi_4\equiv\psi_3\equiv3\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1}{3}\right)\right]\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_3}{3}\right)\right]$$
$$\times\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1+2\omega_2}{3}\right)\right]\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1-2\omega_3}{3}\right)\right],$$

and since $\chi_4\equiv3\wp^4(u)-\frac{3}{2}I\wp^2(u)-3J\wp(u)-\frac{1}{16}I^2$, we have various

results from the consideration of various symmetrical functions of the roots of the quartic $\chi_4=0$, for instance

$$\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1}{3}\right)+\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_3}{3}\right)+\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1+2\omega_3}{3}\right)+\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1-2\omega_3}{3}\right)=0,$$

$$\wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1}{3}\right)\ \wp\left(\frac{2\omega_3}{3}\right)\ \wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1+2\omega_3}{3}\right)\ \wp\left(\frac{2\omega_1-2\omega_3}{3}\right)=-\tfrac{1}{48}I^2, \text{ etc},$$

and similar results will follow from a consideration of the equations $\wp(3u)=\wp(u)$, $\wp(4u)=\wp(u)$, etc

1402 Let $Q_x\equiv 4(x-e_1)(x-e_2)(x-e_3)$, $x=\wp(u)$, $y=\wp(v)$, $z=\wp(u)$ Then $[\sqrt{y-e_1}\sqrt{(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}-\sqrt{z-e_1}\sqrt{(y-e_2)(y-e_3)}]^2$

$$=(y-e_1)(z^2+e_1z+e_2e_3)+(z-e_1)(y^2+e_1y+e_2e_3)-\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{Q_y}\sqrt{Q_z}$$

$$=yz(y+z)-\tfrac{1}{4}I(y+z)-\tfrac{1}{2}J-e_1(y-z)^2-\tfrac{1}{2}\sqrt{Q_y}\sqrt{Q_z}$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}[F(y,z)-\sqrt{Q_y}\sqrt{Q_z}]-e_1(y-z)^2=(y-z)^2\left\{\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{F(y,z)-\sqrt{Q_y}\sqrt{Q_z}}{(y-z)^2}-e_1\right\}$$

$$=\{\wp(v)-\wp(w)\}^2\{\wp(v+w)-e_1\}$$ That is

$$\sqrt{\wp(v+w)-e_1}\{\wp(v)-\wp(w)\}=\sqrt{y-e_1}\sqrt{(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}-\sqrt{z-e_1}\sqrt{(y-e_2)(y-e_3)}$$

with two similar equations

1403 It will be noted that $\wp(v+w)-e_1$, $\wp(w+u)-e_2$, $\wp(u+v)-e_3$ are perfect squares

1404 In the same way

$$\sqrt{\wp(v-w)-e_1}\{\wp(v)-\wp(w)\}=\sqrt{y-e_1}\sqrt{(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}+\sqrt{z-e_1}\sqrt{(y-e_2)(y-e_3)}$$

with two similar equations

1405 If $2\omega_1$, $2\omega_2$, $2\omega_3$ be the three periods, then

$$\omega_1-\omega_2+\omega_3=0 \quad\text{and}\quad \wp(\omega_1)=e_1,\ \wp(\omega_2)=e_2,\ \wp(\omega_3)=e_3,$$

and since $e_1+e_2+e_3=0$, we have $\wp(\omega_1)+\wp(\omega_2)+\wp(\omega_3)=0$

Also

$$\wp(2u)-\wp(\omega_1)=\frac{\wp^4(u)+\tfrac{1}{2}I\wp^2(u)+2J\wp(u)+\tfrac{1}{16}I^2}{\wp'^2(u)}-e_1\equiv\frac{Q}{\wp'^2(u)}, \text{ say},$$

where

$$Q\equiv\wp^4(u)-4e_1\wp^3(u)+\tfrac{1}{2}I\wp^2(u)+(2J+e_1I)\wp(u)+(\tfrac{1}{16}I^2+e_1J)$$

Then this quartic function Q *is a perfect square* For the solutions of $\wp(2u)=\wp(\omega_1)$ are given by $2u=2\lambda\omega_1+2\mu\omega_3\pm\omega_1$ That is $u=$an odd multiple of $\tfrac{1}{2}\omega_1+$a multiple of ω_3

Now $\dfrac{\omega_1}{2}$ and $\dfrac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3$ are the only *independent* solutions, for any others are merely such that, with one or other of

these, they make a complete period Therefore the only different factors of Q are the two

$$\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right) \quad \text{and} \quad \wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right),$$

which must therefore be repeated It is therefore indicated that

$$\wp(2u)-\wp(\omega_1)=\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)\right]^2\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right)\right]^2\Big/\wp'^2(u),$$

no coefficient being required, because in $\wp(2u)$ the coefficient of $\wp^4(u)$ is to be $1/\wp'^2(u)$, which is so

The actual factorisation is given in the next article, which will show that the repetition could not be such that one factor is repeated thrice

1406 Since

$$I=-4(e_2e_3-e_1^2),\ 2J+e_1I=4e_1(e_2e_3+e_1^2),\ \tfrac{1}{16}I^2+e_1J=(e_2e_3+e_1^2)^2,$$

$$\begin{aligned}\wp(2u)-e_1 &= [\wp^4(u)-4e_1\wp^3(u)-2(e_2e_3-e_1^2)\wp^2(u)+4e_1(e_2e_3+e_1^2)\wp(u)+(e_2e_3+e_1^2)^2]/\wp'^2(u)\\ &=[\wp^2(u)-2e_1\wp(u)-(e_2e_3+e_1^2)]^2/\wp'^2(u)\\ &=[\{\wp(u)-e_1\}^2-(e_2e_3+2e_1^2)]^2/\wp'^2(u),\end{aligned}$$

which shows the actual factorisation of Q

1407 The values of $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)$, $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right)$ are therefore

$$e_1\pm\sqrt{e_2e_3+2e_1^2}, \quad i\,e \quad e_1\pm\sqrt{3e_1^2-\tfrac{1}{4}I},$$

and since $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)$ lies between e_1 and ∞ we take the positive sign for $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)$ [See Art 1410]

1408 We have also the relations

$$\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)+\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right)=2e_1=2\wp(\omega_1),\ \wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)\ \wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right)=\frac{I}{4}-2\wp^2(\omega_1)$$

with other results For instance

$$\sqrt{\wp(2u)-e_1}=-\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)\right]\left[\wp(u)-\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right)\right]\Big/\wp'(u),$$

where the negative sign is chosen, because when u is very small

$$\wp(2u)=\frac{1}{4u^2},\quad \wp(u)=\frac{1}{u^2},\quad \wp'(u)=-\frac{2}{u^3}$$

1409 Putting $z=e_1$, e_2 or e_3 in

$$\wp'^2(u)=4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J=4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3),$$

$$\wp'(\omega_1)=\wp'(\omega_2)=\wp'(\omega_3)=0$$

Then $$\wp(u+\omega_1)=\frac{1}{4}\frac{\wp'^2(u)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1)\}^2}-\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1),$$

$$\wp(u+\omega_1)-\wp(\omega_1)=\frac{1}{4}\frac{\wp'^2(u)-4\{\wp(u)+2\wp(\omega_1)\}\{\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1)\}^2}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1)\}^2}$$
$$=\{4z^3-Iz-J-4(z+2e_1)(z-e_1)^2\}/4(z-e_1)^2$$
$$=\{(12e_1^2-I)z-(J+8e_1^3)\}/4(z-e_1)^2,$$

and $$12e_1^2-I=4(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3),\quad J+8e_1^3=4e_1(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)$$

Hence $$\wp(u+\omega_1)-\wp(\omega_1)=(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)/(z-e_1), \tag{1}$$

i e $$\{\wp(u+\omega_1)-\wp(\omega_1)\}\{\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1)\}=\{\wp(\omega_1)-\wp(\omega_2)\}\{\wp(\omega_1)-\wp(\omega_3)\}, \tag{2}$$
with two similar results by a cyclical change of suffixes

1410 We may therefore write the result of Art 1394 as

$$4\wp(2u)=\wp(u)+\wp(u+\omega_1)+\wp(u+\omega_2)+\wp(u+\omega_3)\quad \text{[M Trip, 1888]} \tag{3}$$

Other identities may be established Thus, since

$$\wp(u+\omega_1)=e_1+\frac{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}{z-e_1},$$

we have $$\wp'(u+\omega_1)=\frac{(e_3-e_1)(e_1-e_2)}{(z-e_1)^2}\wp'(u),$$

i e $$\wp'(u+\omega_1)=\frac{\{\wp(\omega_3)-\wp(\omega_1)\}\{\wp(\omega_1)-\wp(\omega_2)\}}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1)\}^2}\wp'(u)$$

If in (1) we put $u=-\frac{1}{2}\omega_1$,

$z=\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)$ and $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)-e_1=\pm\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}$ (See Art 1407)

Now $2\omega_1=2\int_{e_1}^{\infty}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}}$ and is real, and as z increases from e_1 to ∞, u decreases from ω_1 to 0 and passes the value $\omega_1/2$ in the interval Hence the value of z corresponding to $\frac{\omega_1}{2}$, that is $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)$, lies between e_1 and ∞, and is therefore $> e_1$ Hence we take the positive sign, and

$$\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)=e_1+\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}$$

Also, since $\wp'(u)=-\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}$, we have

$$\wp'\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)=-\sqrt{4\{\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}\}\{e_1-e_2+\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}\}\{e_1-e_3+\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}\}}$$
$$=-2\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}[\sqrt{e_1-e_2}+\sqrt{e_1-e_3}]$$

1411 It may also be shown that

$$\wp\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}\right)=e_3-\sqrt{(e_1-e_3)(e_2-e_3)},\quad \wp\left(\frac{\omega_2}{2}\right)=e_2-\iota\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_2-e_3)},$$

$$\wp'\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}\right)=-2\iota\sqrt{(e_1-e_3)(e_2-e_3)}[\sqrt{e_1-e_3}+\sqrt{e_2-e_3}],$$

$$\wp'\left(\frac{\omega_2}{2}\right)=2\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_2-e_3)}[\sqrt{e_1-e_2}+\iota\sqrt{e_2-e_3}]$$

1412 Again

$$\wp'(u+\omega_2)=\frac{(e_1-e_2)(e_2-e_3)}{(z-e_2)^2}\wp'(u),\quad \wp'(u+\omega_3)=\frac{(e_2-e_3)(e_3-e_1)}{(z-e_3)^2}\wp'(u)$$

Therefore

$$\wp'(u)\wp'(u+\omega_1)\wp'(u+\omega_2)\wp'(u+\omega_3)=16(e_2-e_3)^2(e_3-e_1)^2(e_1-e_2)^2,$$

and

$$\frac{\wp''(u)}{\wp'(u)}+\frac{\wp''(u+\omega_1)}{\wp'(u+\omega_1)}+\frac{\wp''(u+\omega_2)}{\wp'(u+\omega_2)}+\frac{\wp''(u+\omega_3)}{\wp'(u+\omega_3)}=0.$$

1413 Also $\wp'(u)\dfrac{\wp(u+\omega_1)}{\wp'(u+\omega_1)}=\dfrac{e_1(e_2-e_3)}{(e_2-e_3)(e_3-e_1)(e_1-e_2)}(z-e_1)^2-(z-e_1)$, with two similar results

adding

$$\wp'(u)\left\{\frac{\wp(u+\omega_1)}{\wp'(u+\omega_1)}++\right\}=-z=-\wp(u),$$

whence

$$\frac{\wp(u)}{\wp'(u)}+\frac{\wp(u+\omega_1)}{\wp'(u+\omega_1)}+\frac{\wp(u+\omega_2)}{\wp'(u+\omega_2)}+\frac{\wp(u+\omega_3)}{\wp'(u+\omega_3)}=0$$

1414 WEIERSTRASSIAN PERIODS IN TERMS OF LEGENDRIAN

We have now to examine the relationship between the Legendrian and Weierstrassian systems Taking e_1, e_2, e_3 as the roots of $4z^3-Iz-J=0$, and supposing them all real and $e_1>e_2>e_3$, the period $2\omega_1$ is defined as

$$2\int_{e_1}^{\infty}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}},$$

and is a *real* period ($z>e_1>e_2>e_3$)

Let $\quad z-e_1=(e_1-e_3)\cot^2\theta\quad$ and $\quad k^2=\dfrac{e_2-e_3}{e_1-e_3}$,

which is positive and <1

Then $\quad z-e_2=e_1-e_2+(e_1-e_3)\cot^2\theta=(e_1-e_3)\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-(e_2-e_3)$

$$=(e_1-e_3)(1-k^2\sin^2\theta)/\sin^2\theta,$$

and $z-e_3=(e_1-e_3)/\sin^2\theta$, also $dz=-2(e_1-e_3)\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta$

Again $z=e_1$ gives $\theta=\pi/2$ and $z=\infty$ gives $\theta=0$,

$$2\omega_1=2\ \frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{2(e_1-e_3)\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\cot\theta\sin^2\theta\,d\theta}{(e_1-e_3)^{\frac{3}{2}}\cot\theta\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}$$

$$=\frac{2}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{2K}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}$$

Again (z real, and passing below $z=e_1$, see Art 1335),

$$2\omega_2=2\int_{e_3}^{\infty}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}$$

$$=2\left\{\int_{e_3}^{e_1}+\int_{e_1}^{\infty}\right\}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}},$$

$$2(\omega_2-\omega_1)=\frac{1}{i}\int_{e_2}^{e_1}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(e_1-z)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}\quad (e_1>z>e_2>e_3)$$

Let $$z=e_1\cos^2\theta+e_2\sin^2\theta$$

Then $e_1-z=(e_1-e_2)\sin^2\theta,\quad z-e_2=(e_1-e_2)\cos^2\theta,$

and $$z-e_3=(e_1-e_3)(1-k'^2\sin^2\theta),$$

where $$k'^2=\frac{e_1-e_2}{e_1-e_3}=1-\frac{e_2-e_3}{e_1-e_3}=1-k^2,$$

k' being positive and <1 Also $dz=-2(e_1-e_2)\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$

Again $z=e_2$ gives $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$, $z=e_1$ gives $\theta=0$,

$$2(\omega_2-\omega_1)=\frac{2}{\iota}\frac{1}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k'^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{2K'}{\iota\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}$$

Finally $$2\omega_3=2\int_{e_3}^{\infty}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}$$

$$=2\left\{\int_{e_3}^{e_2}+\int_{e_1}^{\infty}\right\}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}},$$

$$2(\omega_3-\omega_2)=2\int_{e_3}^{e_2}\frac{dz}{\iota^2\sqrt{4(e_1-z)(e_2-z)(z-e_3)}}\quad(e_1>e_2>z>e_3)$$

Let $$z=e_2\sin^2\theta+e_3\cos^2\theta,$$

$$e_1-z=e_1-e_2\sin^2\theta-e_3(1-\sin^2\theta)=(e_1-e_3)(1-k^2\sin^2\theta),$$

$$e_2-z=(e_2-e_3)\cos^2\theta,\quad z-e_3=(e_2-e_3)\sin^2\theta,$$

$$dz=2(e_2-e_3)\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta,$$

$z=e_3$ gives $\theta=0$, $z=e_2$ gives $\theta=\frac{\pi}{2}$,

$$2(\omega_3-\omega_2)=\frac{2}{\iota^2\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=-\frac{2K}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}$$

Hence $\omega_1=\dfrac{K}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}},\quad \omega_2=\dfrac{K-\iota K'}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}},\quad \omega_3=\dfrac{-\iota K'}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}},$

and $\omega_1-\omega_2+\omega_3=0$, as it should be

1415 Connection between the Jacobian and Weierstrassian Elliptic Functions

In general, taking

$$u=\int_z^{\infty}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}\quad(e_1>e_2>e_3)$$

Put $z=e_1+(e_1-e_3)\cot^2\theta$, and we have

$$u=\frac{1}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}\int_0^{\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}},\quad\text{where } k^2=\frac{e_2-e_3}{e_1-e_3}$$

Then $$\theta = \operatorname{am} \sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\, u,$$

$$\wp(u) = e_1 + (e_1 - e_3)\cot^2\theta = e_3 + \frac{e_1 - e_3}{\sin^2\theta} = e_2 + \frac{e_1 - e_3}{\sin^2\theta}\left(1 - \frac{e_2 - e_3}{e_1 - e_3}\sin^2\theta\right),$$

i e $$\wp(u) = e_1 + (e_1 - e_3)\frac{\operatorname{cn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u}{\operatorname{sn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u},$$

$$\wp(u) = e_2 + (e_1 - e_3)\frac{\operatorname{dn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u}{\operatorname{sn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u},$$

$$\wp(u) = e_3 + (e_1 - e_3)\frac{1}{\operatorname{sn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u}, \tag{A}$$

which may also be written as

$$\operatorname{sn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u = \frac{e_1 - e_3}{\wp(u) - e_3}, \quad \operatorname{cn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u = \frac{\wp(u) - e_1}{\wp(u) - e_3},$$

$$\operatorname{dn}^2\sqrt{e_1 - e_3}\,u = \frac{\wp(u) - e_2}{\wp(u) - e_3}, \tag{B}$$

which show the connection between the Jacobian and Weierstrassian systems

1416 Expansion of $\wp(u)$ in Powers of u

Taking $u = \int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3 - Iz - J}}$, and $z > e_1 > e_2 > e_3$, we have

$$u = \int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{2z^{\frac{3}{2}}}\left[1 - \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{I}{z^2} + \frac{J}{z^3}\right)\right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} dz, \text{ and a convergent expansion,}$$

$$u = \int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{2z^{\frac{3}{2}}}\left[1 + \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{I}{z^2} + \frac{J}{z^3}\right) + \frac{1\ 3}{2\ 4}\,\frac{1}{4^2}\left(\frac{I}{z^2} + \frac{J}{z^3}\right)^2 + \quad\right]$$

$$= \int_z^\infty dz\left[\frac{1}{2z^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{I}{2^2\,4}\,\frac{1}{z^{\frac{7}{2}}} + \frac{J}{2^2\,4}\,\frac{1}{z^{\frac{9}{2}}} + \frac{1\ 3}{2^2\ 4^3}\,\frac{I^2}{z^{\frac{11}{2}}} + \quad\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{z^{\frac{1}{2}}} + 0 + \frac{I}{2\ 4\ 5}\,\frac{1}{z^{\frac{5}{2}}} + \frac{J}{2\ 4\ 7}\,\frac{1}{z^{\frac{7}{2}}} + \frac{1\ 3}{2\ 4^3\ 9}\,\frac{I^2}{z^{\frac{9}{2}}} +$$

We have to reverse this series, and expand z in powers of u Squaring, we notice that u^2 is a rational function of z, viz

$$u^2 = \frac{1}{z} + 0 + \frac{I}{4\ 5}\,\frac{1}{z^3} + \frac{J}{4\ 7}\,\frac{1}{z^4} +$$

Then $$z = \frac{1}{u^2} + 0 + \frac{I}{20}\,\frac{1}{u^2z^2} + \frac{J}{28}\,\frac{1}{u^2z^3} +$$

$$= \frac{1}{u^2} + 0 + \frac{I}{20}u^2 + \frac{J}{28}u^4 + \quad \text{to the first three terms}$$

As z is obviously an even function of u, we may conclude that the expansion is of the form

$$z = \frac{1}{u^2} + 0 + \frac{I}{20}u^2 + \frac{J}{28}u^4 + \frac{A_6}{6!}u^6 + \frac{A_8}{8!}u^8 + \frac{A_{10}}{10!}u^{10} + \quad ,$$

where A_6, A_8, remain to be found As the work of reversion of series

[illegible] somewhat laborious, we may use [illegible] the differential [illegible] (Art. 1084) to determine the coefficients from the [illegible]

Now [illegible]

whence [illegible]

giving [illegible]

Hence

$\wp(u) = \frac{1}{u^2} + 0 + $ [illegible]

1117. It appears that $\wp(u) - \frac{1}{u^2}$ vanishes with u. That [illegible] small values of u, $\wp(u) = \frac{1}{u^2}$. Also [illegible]

Again $\wp(u)\wp'(u) + \frac{2}{u}$ vanishes with u.

Moreover the expansions of $\wp(u)$, $\wp'(u)$, [illegible] known to several terms.

1118. The Expansions of the Weierstrassian Zeta and Sigma Functions.

Since $\zeta(u) = -\int \wp(u)\,du = \frac{d}{du}\log\sigma(u)$, we have

$\zeta(u) = \frac{1}{u} + 0 - $ [illegible]

Also $\int \zeta(u)\,du = \log u + 0 - $ [illegible]

whence

$\sigma(u) = e^{\int \zeta(u)\,du} = $ [illegible]

[illegible]

i.e. $\sigma(u) = u + 0 - $ [illegible]

Equations (A) and (B) give the expansions of the Zeta and Sigma functions

The constants of integration are in both cases taken zero That is, $\zeta(u)-\dfrac{1}{u}$ and $\log\dfrac{\sigma(u)}{u}$ are taken as vanishing with u

1419 We note that both $\zeta(u)$ and $\sigma(u)$ are odd functions of u, and that in consequence $\zeta(-u)=-\zeta(u)$, $\sigma(-u)=-\sigma(u)$

Also that $\quad \zeta(0)=\infty,\quad \zeta'(0)=\infty,\quad \zeta''(0)=\infty$, etc,

$$\sigma(0)=0,\quad \sigma'(0)=1,\quad \sigma''(0)=0,\quad \sigma'''(0)=0,\quad \sigma^{\text{iv}}(0)=0,$$
$$\sigma^{\text{v}}(0)=-\tfrac{1}{2}I, \text{ etc},$$

and for small values of u, $\zeta(u)=\dfrac{1}{u}$, $\sigma(u)=u$

1420 Addition Formula for the Zeta Function

Integrating the equation

$$\wp(u-v)-\wp(u+v)=\frac{\wp'(u)\wp'(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}$$

with respect to v, $\quad \zeta(u-v)+\zeta(u+v)=\dfrac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}+C,$

and putting $v=0$, $\quad \wp(v)=\infty, \qquad 2\zeta(u)=C,$

$$\zeta(u-v)+\zeta(u+v)-2\zeta(u)=\frac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)} \tag{1}$$

Also $\zeta(u)$ being an odd function, $\zeta(u-v)=-\zeta(v-u)$

Hence, interchanging u and v in equation (1),

$$-\zeta(u-v)+\zeta(u+v)-2\zeta(v)=-\frac{\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)} \tag{2}$$

Hence adding,

$$\zeta(u+v)-\zeta(u)-\zeta(v)=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)} \tag{3}$$
$$=\{\wp(u+v)+\wp(u)+\wp(v)\}^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

or writing $u+v=-w$ and remembering that

$$\wp(-w)=\wp(w),\quad \zeta(-w)=-\zeta(w),$$
$$\zeta(u)+\zeta(v)+\zeta(w)+\sqrt{\wp(u)+\wp(v)+\wp(w)}=0,$$

where $u+v+w=0$ $\quad$ [See Greenhill, *E F*, p 205]

Changing the sign of v in (3),

$$\zeta(u-v)-\zeta(u)+\zeta(v)=\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\wp'(u)+\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)} \tag{4}$$

1421 By differentiating (3) and (4) with regard to u,

$$\frac{d}{du}\zeta(u+v)-\frac{d}{du}\zeta(u)=\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{du}\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}$$

and
$$\frac{d}{du}\zeta(u-v)-\frac{d}{du}\zeta(u)=\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{du}\frac{\wp'(u)+\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)},$$

whence
$$\wp(u)-\wp(u+v)=\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{du}\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)},$$

$$\wp(u)-\wp(u-v)=\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{du}\frac{\wp'(u)+\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}$$

1422 ADDITION FORMULA FOR THE SIGMA FUNCTION

Integrating $\zeta(u-v)+\zeta(u+v)-2\zeta(u)=\dfrac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}$ with regard to u,

$$\log\sigma(u-v)+\log\sigma(u+v)-2\log\sigma(u)=\log\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}+C,$$

and since, when u is indefinitely small,

$$\sigma(u)=u \quad\text{and}\quad \wp(u)=\frac{1}{u^2},$$

$$\log\sigma(-v)+\log\sigma(v)=Lt_{u\to 0}\log u^2\left\{\frac{1}{u^2}-\wp(v)\right\}+C=C,$$

whence

$$\log\frac{\sigma(v-u)}{\sigma(v)}+\log\frac{\sigma(v+u)}{\sigma(v)}-2\log\sigma(u)=\log\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}, \quad (1)$$

i e
$$\frac{\sigma(v-u)\,\sigma(v+u)}{\sigma^2(u)\,\sigma^2(v)}=\wp(u)-\wp(v)$$

and
$$\frac{\sigma(u-v)\,\sigma(u+v)}{\sigma^2(u)\,\sigma^2(v)}=\wp(v)-\wp(u) \quad (2)$$

Putting $v=nu$, we have

$$\wp(nu)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\sigma(n-1)u\,\sigma(n+1)u}{\sigma^2(nu)\,\sigma^2(u)}$$

1423 If we integrate with regard to v instead of with regard to u, we have

$$-\log\sigma(u-v)+\log\sigma(u+v)-2v\zeta(u)=\int_0^v\frac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\,dv,$$

whence
$$\log e^{-2v\zeta(u)}\frac{\sigma(u+v)}{\sigma(u-v)}=\int_0^v\frac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\,dv \quad (3)$$

1424 Starting with

$$\zeta(u-v)+\zeta(u+v)-2\zeta(v) = -\frac{\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)},$$

and integrating with regard to u,

$$\log\sigma(v-u)+\log\sigma(u+v)-2u\zeta(v) = -\int_0^u \frac{\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\,du,$$

whence
$$\log e^{-2u\zeta(v)}\frac{\sigma(v+u)}{\sigma(v-u)} = \int_0^u \frac{\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\,du \qquad (4)$$

1425 Since $\frac{d^2\log\sigma(u)}{du^2} = \frac{d\zeta(u)}{du} = -\wp(u)$, we have

$$\frac{\sigma(u-v)\,\sigma(u+v)}{\sigma^2(u)\,\sigma^2(v)} = \frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\sigma(u) - \frac{d^2}{dv^2}\log\sigma(v) \quad . \qquad (5)$$

1426 In the result

$$\frac{\sigma(u-v)\,\sigma(u+v)}{\sigma^2(u)\,\sigma^2(v)} = \wp(v)-\wp(u),$$

make v approach indefinitely closely to u. Then

$$\frac{\sigma(2u)}{\sigma^4(u)} = Lt_{v\to u}\frac{\wp(v)-\wp(u)}{\sigma(u-v)} = Lt_{v\to u}\frac{\wp'(v)}{-\sigma'(u-v)} = -\wp'(u),$$

for $\sigma'(0)=1$ (Art. 1419). Hence

$$\sigma(2u) = -\sigma^4(u)\,\wp'(u) = (-1)^1\sigma^{2^2}(u)\,\wp'(u).$$

1427 Differentiating $\wp(2u) = \wp(u) - \frac14\frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\wp'(u)$, we have

$$2\wp'(2u) = \wp'(u) - \frac14\frac{d^3}{du^3}\log\wp'(u), \text{ etc.,}$$

$$2^n\wp^{(n)}(2u) = \wp^{(n)}(u) - \frac14\frac{d^{n+2}}{du^{n+2}}\log\wp'(u).$$

Integrating the same equation,

$$-\tfrac12\zeta(2u)+\zeta(u)+C' = -\frac14\frac{d}{du}\log\wp'(u) = -\frac14\frac{\wp''(u)}{\wp'(u)},$$

and taking u indefinitely small, we have in the limit

$$-\frac12\cdot\frac{1}{2u}+\frac1u+C' = -\frac14\cdot\frac{\frac{2\cdot3}{u^4}+\frac{1}{10}g}{-\frac{2}{u^3}} = \frac{3}{4u}, \qquad \therefore C'=0,$$

whence
$$-\tfrac12\zeta(2u)+\zeta(u) = -\frac14\frac{\wp''(u)}{\wp'(u)}.$$

Again integrating, $-\frac12\log\sigma(2u)+\log\sigma(u)+C'' = -\frac14\log\wp'(u)$, and diminishing u indefinitely,

$$-\tfrac12\log 2u+\log u+C'' = -\tfrac14\log\left(-\frac{2}{u^3}\right) = \tfrac34\log u - \tfrac14\log 2 - \tfrac14\log(-1),$$

$$\therefore C'' = -\tfrac14\log(-1),$$

$$\log\frac{\sigma^4(u)}{\sigma(2u)} = \log\frac{1}{-\wp'(u)}, \text{ i.e. } \sigma(2u) = -\sigma^4(u)\,\wp'(u), \text{ as found before.}$$

1428 Putting $n=2$ in the formula

$$\wp(nu)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\sigma(n+1)u\,\sigma(n-1)u}{\sigma^2(nu)\,\sigma^2(u)},$$

we have $$\frac{\sigma(3u)\,\sigma(u)}{\sigma^2(2u)\,\sigma^2(u)}=\wp(u)-\wp(2u)=\frac{1}{4}\,\frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\wp'(u),$$

$$\sigma(3u)=\tfrac{1}{4}\sigma^{3^2}(u)\,\wp'^2(u)\,\frac{d^2}{du^2}\log\wp'(u)=\frac{(-1)^2\sigma^{3^2}(u)}{(1!\,2!)^2}\begin{vmatrix}\wp'(u), & \wp''(u)\\ \wp''(u), & \wp'''(u)\end{vmatrix}$$

1429 To find $\sigma(4u)$, we have

$$\sigma(4u)=-\sigma^4(2u)\,\wp'(2u)=-[\sigma^4(u)\,\wp'(u)]^4\,\wp'(2u)$$
$$=-\sigma^{4^2}(u)\;\;\wp'^4(u)\,\wp'(2u),$$

and by aid of these results we might proceed to find $\sigma(5u)$, $\sigma(6u)$, etc

1430 Corresponding to Euler's Theorem,

$$\cos\theta\cos 2\theta\cos 2^2\theta\quad\ \cos 2^{n-1}\theta=\sin 2^n\theta/2^n\sin\theta,$$

we have $$\frac{\sigma(2^n u)}{\sigma^4(2^{n-1}u)}=-\wp'(2^{n-1}u),\quad \frac{\sigma(2^{n-1}u)}{\sigma^4(2^{n-2}u)}=-\wp'(2^{n-2}u),$$
$$\frac{\sigma(2^2u)}{\sigma^4(2u)}=-\wp'(2u),\quad \frac{\sigma(2u)}{\sigma^4(u)}=-\wp'u,$$

whence $$\frac{\sigma(2^n u)}{\sigma^{4^n}(u)}=-\wp'(2^{n-1}u)\;\;\wp'^4(2^{n-2}u)\;\;\wp'^{4^2}(2^{n-3}u)\quad\ \wp'^{4^{n-1}}(u)$$

1431 Writing ψ_n for $\dfrac{\sigma(nu)}{(\sigma u)^{n^2}}$, we have

$$\frac{\psi_{n-1}\psi_{n+1}}{\psi_n{}^2}=\frac{\sigma(n-1)u}{(\sigma u)^{(n-1)^2}}\;\;\frac{\sigma(n+1)u}{(\sigma u)^{(n+1)^2}}\;\;\left\{\frac{(\sigma u)^{n^2}}{\sigma(nu)}\right\}^2=\frac{\sigma(n-1)u\,\sigma(n+1)u}{\sigma^2(nu)\,\sigma^2(u)}$$
$$=\wp(u)-\wp(nu),$$
$$\wp(nu)-\wp(u)=-\frac{\psi_{n-1}\psi_{n+1}}{\psi_n{}^2}$$

The value of $\psi_n(u)$ found by Schwarz has been shown in Art 1398, expressed in terms of differential coefficients of $\wp(u)$

Supposing the functions R_n to have been found in terms of $\wp(u)$ as explained in Art 1399, etc, ψ_n can also be expressed in the same manner For

$$\frac{\psi_n\psi_{n-2}}{\psi_{n-1}^2}=-R_{n-1},\quad \frac{\psi_{n-1}\psi_{n-3}}{\psi_{n-2}^2}=-R_{n-2},\quad \frac{\psi_4\psi_2}{\psi_3{}^2}=-R_3,\quad \frac{\psi_3\psi_1}{\psi_2{}^2}=-R_2,$$
$$\left(\frac{\psi_n\psi_{n-2}}{\psi_{n-1}^2}\right)^1\left(\frac{\psi_{n-1}\psi_{n-3}}{\psi_{n-2}^2}\right)^2\left(\frac{\psi_{n-2}\psi_{n-4}}{\psi_{n-3}^2}\right)^3\quad\left(\frac{\psi_4\psi_2}{\psi_3{}^2}\right)^{n-3}\left(\frac{\psi_3\psi_1}{\psi_2{}^2}\right)^{n-2}$$
$$=(-1)^{\frac{(n-2)(n-1)}{2}}R_{n-1}R_{n-2}^2\;\;R_{n-3}^3\quad\ R_3^{n-3}R_2^{n-2},$$

and $\psi_2=\dfrac{\sigma(2u)}{\sigma^{2^2}(u)}=-\wp'(u)$, $\psi_1=1$, whence $(n>2)$

$$\frac{\psi_n}{\psi_2^{n-1}}=(-1)^{\frac{(n-2)(n-1)}{2}}R_{n-1}R_{n-2}^2R_{n-3}^3\quad\ R_3^{n-3}R_2^{n-2},$$

$$\psi_n=(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}\{\wp'(u)\}^{n-1}R_{n-1}R_{n-2}^2R_{n-3}^3 \quad R_3^{n-3}R_2^{n-2},$$

i e $$\frac{\sigma(nu)}{\{\sigma(u)\}^{n^2}}=(-1)^{n-1}(\wp'u)^{n-1}(\wp u-\wp 2u)^{n-2}(\wp u-\wp 3u)^{n-3} \quad (\wp u-\wp\overline{n-1}u)^1$$

1432 **General Form of the Differential Coefficients of $\wp(u)$ with regard to u**

Writing P, P_1, P_2, etc, for $\wp(u)$, $\wp'(u)$, $\wp''(u)$, etc, for short, we have $$P_1^2=4P^3-IP-J,$$

$$P_2=6P^2-\tfrac{1}{2}I, \qquad P_3=12PP_1,$$

$$P_4=12P_1^2+12PP_2$$
$$=aP^3+bP+c, \text{ say}, \qquad P_5=(3aP^2+b)P_1,$$

$$P_6=6aPP_1^2+(3aP^2+b)P_2$$
$$=a_1P^4+b_1P^2+c_1P+d_1, \text{ say}, \qquad P_7=(4a_1P^3+2b_1P+c_1)P_1,$$

$$P_8=(12a_1P^2+2b_1)P_1^2+(4a_1P^3+2b_1P+c_1)P_2$$
$$=a_2P^5+b_2P^3+c_2P^2+d_2P+e_2, \text{ say},$$
$$P_9=(5a_2P^4+3b_2P^2+2c_2P+d_2)P_1,$$
etc ,

whence it appears

that P_2, P_4, P_6, are all rational functions of P

and that P_3, P_5, P_7, contain an irrational factor P_1

If we suppose these equations solved to express the various powers of P in terms of P, P_1, P_2, , we have

$$P^2=\tfrac{1}{6}(P_2+\tfrac{1}{2}I), \qquad P^3=\frac{1}{a}(P_4-bP-c),$$

$$P^4=\frac{1}{a_1}\{P_6-\tfrac{1}{6}b_1(P_2+\tfrac{1}{2}I)-c_1P-d_1\},$$

$$P^5=\frac{1}{a_2}\left\{P_8-\frac{b_2}{a}(P_4-bP-c)-\frac{c_2}{6}(P_2+\tfrac{1}{2}I)-d_2P-e_2\right\}, \text{ etc },$$

whence it appears that any positive integral power of P can be expressed linearly in terms of P and its differential coefficients, and that the general result will be of the form

$$P^n=AP_{2n-2}+BP_{2n-6}+CP_{2n-8}+ \quad +KP_2+LP+M,$$

in which no differential coefficient of an odd order occurs, and the coefficients are all functions of I and J not involving the variable and readily calculable in the early cases

1433 Integration of Rational Integral Algebraic Functions of $\wp(u)$ with regard to u

It follows from the last article that

$$\int P^n\,du = AP_{2n-3} + BP_{2n-7} + CP_{2n-9} + \quad + KP_1 + L\zeta(u) + Mu + \text{a const},$$

in which the Zeta function appears from the integration of the term LP

Any rational integral algebraic function of $\wp(u)$ and $\wp'(u)$, i e of P and P_1, can now be integrated For if it be separated into two parts, the first containing all the even powers of $\wp'(u)$ and the second all the odd powers, then after substitution of $4P^3-IP-J$ for P_1^2, we have a result of the form $\phi(P)+\chi(P)P_1$, ϕ and χ being rational integral algebraic functions of P And when $\phi(P)$ has been expressed as explained above as a linear function of P and its differential coefficients, each term is directly integrable And if $\chi(P)$ be expressed in powers of P each term of $\chi(P)P_1$ is directly integrable, for $\int P^r P_1\,du = P^{r+1}/(r+1)$

Moreover, since $P^rP_1 = \dfrac{d}{du}\left(\dfrac{P^{r+1}}{r+1}\right)$, which is of form

$$\frac{d}{du}(AP_{2r} + \quad + M) = AP_{2r+1} + \quad ,$$

it appears that P^rP_1 can be expressed as a linear function of P and its differential coefficients, and that the same is true of $\chi(P)P_1$, χ being rational and integral Thus, whatever rational algebraic functions of P, ϕ and χ may be, the integral part of $\phi(P)+\chi(P)P_1$ is expressible in the form

$$A + A_0P + A_1P_1 + A_2P_2 + \quad ,$$

and is integrable with respect to u and expressible in the form

$$C + Au + A_0\zeta(u) + A_1\wp(u) + A_2\wp'(u) + A_3\wp''(u) +$$

1434 Thus, for example, to integrate $\{\wp(u)+\wp'(u)\}^2$ with regard to u, we have

$$\begin{aligned}(P+P_1)^2 &= P^2 + P_1^2 + 2PP_1 = 4P^3 + P^2 - IP - J + 2PP_1\\ &= \tfrac{4}{120}(P_4 + 18IP + 12J) + \tfrac{1}{6}(P_2 + \tfrac{1}{2}I) - IP - J + 2PP_1\\ &= \tfrac{1}{30}P_4 + \tfrac{1}{6}P_2 - \tfrac{2}{5}IP + (\tfrac{1}{12}I - \tfrac{3}{5}J) + 2PP_1,\end{aligned}$$

$$\int\{\wp(u)+\wp'(u)\}^2du = C + (\tfrac{1}{12}I - \tfrac{3}{5}J)u + \tfrac{2}{5}I\zeta(u) + \tfrac{1}{6}\wp'(u) + \tfrac{1}{6}\wp''(u) + \tfrac{1}{30}\wp'''(u)$$

1435 If we differentiate equation (1) of Art 1420 with regard to u,

$$\zeta'(u-v)+\zeta'(u+v)-2\zeta'(u)=\frac{\wp''(u)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}-\frac{\wp'^2(u)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2},$$

and an interchange of u and v, or a differentiation of (2) of the same article with regard to v, gives

$$\zeta'(u-v)+\zeta'(u+v)-2\zeta'(v)=-\frac{\wp''(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}-\frac{\wp'^2(v)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2},$$

a further differentiation with regard to v gives

$$\begin{aligned}-\zeta''(u-v)&+\zeta''(u+v)-2\zeta''(v)\\&=-\frac{\wp'''(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}-\frac{3\wp'(v)\wp''(v)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2}-\frac{2\wp'^3(v)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^3},\end{aligned}$$

etc

Thus we can form fractions containing $[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2$, $[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^3$, etc, in the denominators with no functions of u in the numerators, and this will presently be found useful (Art 1443), and since $\zeta'(u)=-\wp(u)$, we have

$$\frac{\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}=\zeta(u-v)-\zeta(u+v)+2\zeta(v),$$

$$\frac{\wp'^2(v)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2}=\wp(u-v)+\wp(u+v)-2\wp(v)-\frac{\wp''(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{2\wp'^3(v)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^3}=-\wp'(u-v)+\wp'(u+v)-2\wp'(v)&-\frac{\wp'''(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\\&-\frac{3\wp'(v)\wp''(v)}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2},\end{aligned}$$

etc

Integrating with regard to u,

$$\wp'(v)\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}=\log\sigma(u-v)-\log\sigma(u+v)+2u\zeta(v)+\text{const},$$

$$\begin{aligned}\wp'^2(v)\int\frac{du}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2}=-\zeta(u-v)&-\zeta(u+v)-2u\wp(v)\\&-\wp''(v)\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)},\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}2\wp'^3(v)\int\frac{du}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^3}&=-\wp(u-v)+\wp(u+v)-2u\wp'(v)\\&-\wp'''(v)\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}-3\wp'(v)\wp''(v)\int\frac{du}{[\wp(u)-\wp(v)]^2},\end{aligned}$$

etc

Each such integral is therefore expressible by means of those which have preceded it, the first being completely integrated. So that all such functions as

$$\frac{1}{\wp(u)-a},\ \frac{1}{[\wp(u)-a]^2},\ \frac{1}{[\wp(u)-a]^3},\ \text{etc.},$$

are integrable and expressible in terms of $\wp$, ζ or σ functions.

In the case where $\wp(v)=e_1$, e_2 or e_3, we have $v=\omega_1$, ω_2 or ω_3 and $\wp'(v)=0$.

We now have from the second result,

$$\wp''(\omega)\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)-e}=-\zeta(u-\omega)-\zeta(u+\omega)-2eu,$$

with corresponding suffixes for e and ω, replacing the first integration above, and so on for the other cases.

And $\wp''(\omega_1)=6e_1^2-\frac{1}{2}I=2e_2e_3+4e_1^2$, etc.

1436. As a particular case, if we put $\wp(v)=0$, v is a constant defined by $v=\int_0^\infty\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}}$. And

$$\wp'^2(v)=4\wp^3(v)-I\wp(v)-J=-J,\qquad \wp''(v)=6\wp^2(v)-\tfrac{1}{2}I=-\tfrac{1}{2}I,$$
$$\wp'''(v)=12\wp(v)\,\wp'(v)=0,\qquad \wp^{(\text{iv})}(v)=-12J,\ \text{etc.},$$

whence the successive integrals $\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)}$, $\int\frac{du}{\wp^2(u)}$, $\int\frac{du}{\wp^3(u)}$, etc. may be at once expressed.

1437. **The integration of the function** $\frac{1}{\wp(u)-a}$ $(a\neq e_1,\ e_2$ or $e_3)$ may now be effected.

Let $a=\wp(v)$, which defines v as a certain constant, viz.

$$v\equiv\int_a^\infty\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}},\ \text{and}\ \wp'(v)=-\sqrt{4a^3-Ia-J}.\quad\text{Then}$$

$$\frac{1}{\wp(u)-a}=\frac{1}{2\wp'(v)}\left[\frac{\wp'(u)+\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}-\frac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\wp(u)-\wp(v)}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{\wp'(v)}\left[\{\zeta(u-v)-\zeta(u)+\zeta(v)\}-\{\zeta(u+v)-\zeta(u)-\zeta(v)\}\right]$$

$$=\frac{1}{\wp'(v)}\left[\zeta(u-v)-\zeta(u+v)+2\zeta(v)\right]\quad(\text{or by Art. 1435}),$$

whence

$$\int \frac{du}{\wp(u)-a} = \frac{1}{\wp'(v)}[\log\sigma(u-v) - \log\sigma(u+v) + 2u\zeta(v)] + \text{const}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\wp'(v)} \log e^{2u\zeta(v)} \frac{\sigma(u-v)}{\sigma(u+v)} + \text{const}$$

1438 Art 1435 shows that we also have

$$\wp'^2(v)\int \frac{du}{[\wp(u)-a]^2} = -\zeta(u-v) - \zeta(u+v) - 2u\,\wp(v)$$
$$-\wp''(v)\int \frac{du}{\wp(u)-a},$$

$$2\wp'^3(v)\int \frac{du}{[\wp(u)-a]^3} = -\wp(u-v) + \wp(u+v) - 2u\,\wp'(v)$$
$$-\wp'''(v)\int \frac{du}{\wp(u)-a} - 3\wp'(v)\,\wp''(v)\int \frac{du}{\{\wp(u)-a\}^2},$$

and so on

1439 **Integrals of form** $\int \frac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-a}du$, $\int \frac{\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(u)-a\}^n}du$ are of course directly integrable as

$$\log[\wp(u)-a] \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{1}{n-1}\frac{1}{[\wp(u)-a]^{n-1}}$$

1440 **Integrals of form** $\int \frac{F[\wp(u)]}{\wp(u)-a}du$, where F is a rational integral algebraic function, can be integrated by expressing F in a series of form

$$A\wp^n(u) + B\wp^{n-1}(u) + \quad + K\wp(u) + L,$$

and then dividing by $\wp(u)-a$, thus reducing the integrand to the form

$$A'\wp^{n-1}(u) + B'\wp^{n-2}(u) + \quad + K' + \frac{L'}{\wp(u)-a},$$

and each of the terms of form $\lambda\wp^r(u)$ may be treated as in Art 1433, whilst the integration of the last term is effected above

1441 **Integrals of form**

$$\int \frac{F[\wp(u)]\,du}{[\wp(u)-a][\wp(u)-b]\quad[\wp(u)-k]}$$

follow the ordinary rules of Partial Fractions in the first

place with an integration of the several terms of the form $\Sigma\lambda\wp^r(u)+\Sigma\frac{\mu}{\wp(u)-a}$ which accrue, following the rules described above

1442 Ex Thus

$$\int\frac{\wp^2(u)\,du}{[\wp(u)-a][\wp(u)-b][\wp(u)-c]}=\int\Sigma\frac{a^2}{(a-b)(a-c)}\frac{1}{\wp(u)-a}du$$

$$=\Sigma\frac{a^2}{(a-b)(a-c)}\frac{1}{\wp'(u_1)}\log e^{2u\zeta(u_1)}\frac{\sigma(u-u_1)}{\sigma(u+u_1)},$$

where $u_1=\int_a^\infty\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}}$, $u_2=$etc, $u_3=$etc, and

$$\wp'(u_1)=-\sqrt{4a^3-Ia-J},\text{ etc}$$

1443 General Summing Up Completion of the Method We can now consider the general case of the integration of a function of form $(A+B\sqrt{Q})/(C+D\sqrt{Q})$, where A, B, C, D are rational algebraic functions of x and Q is a rational integral algebraic function of x of degree 3 or 4, thus extending the result of Art 318 By exactly the same process as in Art 318, the function may be thrown into the form $\frac{U}{V}+\frac{M}{N}\frac{1}{\sqrt{Q}}$, where U, V, M, N are rational integral algebraic functions of x The transformation $x=a_0+\frac{\mu}{z-\eta}$ may be applied to both parts, or to the second part only, for $\int\frac{U}{V}dx$ is directly integrable in terms of x by the rules of the first seven chapters But for the sake of uniformity in the result, let us suppose the same transformation is applied to both parts Then, having determined μ and η so as to reduce $\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ to the Weierstrassian form $\frac{-dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-Iz-J}}$, let us put as in Art 1432, $\wp(u)=P$, $\wp'(u)=P_1$, etc, where u is $\wp^{-1}(z)$ Then U/V and M/N, which are functions of x, take the forms U'/V' and M'/N' respectively, where U', V', M', N' are rational integral algebraic functions of P, or what is the same thing, z, and

$$\int\left(\frac{U}{V}+\frac{M}{N}\frac{1}{\sqrt{Q}}\right)dx=\int\frac{U'}{V'}\left[\frac{-\mu}{(z-\eta)^2}\right]dz+\int\frac{M'}{N'}\frac{dz}{P_1}$$

$$=\int\frac{U''}{V''}P_1\,du+\int\frac{M'}{N'}du,$$

where U''/V'' replaces $-U'\mu/V'(z-\eta)^2$, and U'', V'' are rational integral algebraic functions of z, i e of $\wp(u)$ or P, and M', N' are also rational integral algebraic functions of P

Now U''/V'' and M'/N' can both be expressed partly as an algebraic series of powers of P and partly as a series of Partial Fractions

Suppose

$$\frac{U''}{V''}\equiv\Sigma\lambda P^r+\Sigma\frac{\mu}{(P-\beta)^s} \quad\text{and}\quad \frac{M'}{N'}=\Sigma\lambda' P^{r'}+\Sigma\frac{\mu'}{(P-\beta')^{s'}},$$

which are the most general forms

Then $\int P^r P_1\,du=\frac{P^{r+1}}{r+1}$, $\int\frac{P_1\,du}{(P-\beta)^s}=-\frac{1}{s-1}\frac{1}{(P-\beta)^{s-1}}$, and $\int\frac{P_1\,du}{P-\beta}=\log(P-\beta)$, so that all the terms of $\int\frac{U''}{V''}P_1\,du$ can be integrated in terms of P, i e of $\wp(u)$

Also $\int P^{r'}du$ has been shown in Art 1432 capable of integration, and the method to be followed has been there described

Finally, the integration of terms of the form $\int\frac{du}{P-\beta'}$ or $\int\frac{du}{(P-\beta')^{s'}}$ has been discussed in Art 1435 The total result is therefore expressible by aid of the Weierstrassian function $\wp(u)$ and its associated Zeta and Sigma functions, and the addition formula for each has been established

This therefore completes the theory of the integration of the most general algebraic function of nature $(A+B\sqrt{Q})/(C+D\sqrt{Q})$, where Q is of degree 3 or 4, the cases of Q being of degree 1 or 2 having been completed in Art 318

1444 ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLE

Consider the integration

$$U\equiv\int_z^\infty\frac{z^3\,dz}{(z-1)^2(z-2)\sqrt{4(z^3+1)}} \quad (2<z<\infty)$$

Let $z=\wp(u,\,0,\,-4)$, i e $\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z^3+1)}}=-du$, and let α, β be two constants defined by $\wp(\alpha)=2$, $\wp(\beta)=1$

Then $\wp^2(a)=36$, $\wp'^2(\beta)=8$, $\wp''(a)=6\ 2^2=24$, $\wp''(\beta)=6\ 1^2=6$, and we have

$$U=\int_0^u\left\{1+\frac{8}{z-2}-\frac{4}{z-1}-\frac{1}{(z-1)^2}\right\}du$$

Hence, by Art 1437,

$$U=u+8\ \frac{1}{6}\log e^{2u\zeta(a)}\frac{\sigma(u-a)}{\sigma(u+a)}-4\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\beta)}\frac{\sigma(u-\beta)}{\sigma(u+\beta)}$$

$$-\frac{1}{8}\left\{-\zeta(u-\beta)-\zeta(u+\beta)-2u-\frac{6}{\sqrt{8}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\beta)}\frac{\sigma(u-\beta)}{\sigma(u+\beta)}\right\}+C,$$

and C is to be determined so that $U=0$ if $u=0$ Simplifying,

$$U=u+\frac{4}{3}\log e^{2u\zeta(a)}\frac{\sigma(u-a)}{\sigma(u+a)}-\frac{13}{8\sqrt{2}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\beta)}\frac{\sigma(u-\beta)}{\sigma(u+\beta)}$$

$$+\frac{1}{8}\left\{2\zeta(u)+\frac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-1}+2u\right\}+C,$$

and when u is diminished indefinitely,

$$0=\frac{4}{3}\log(-1)-\frac{13}{8\sqrt{2}}\log(-1)+\frac{1}{8}Lt\left\{\frac{2}{u}-\frac{\frac{2}{u^3}}{\frac{1}{u^2}-1}\right\}+C$$

$$=\frac{4}{3}\log(-1)-\frac{13}{8\sqrt{2}}\log(-1)+C$$

Therefore subtracting,

$$U=\frac{5}{4}u+\frac{4}{3}\log e^{2u\zeta(a)}\frac{\sigma(a-u)}{\sigma(a+u)}-\frac{13}{8\sqrt{2}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\beta)}\frac{\sigma(\beta-u)}{\sigma(\beta+u)}$$

$$+\frac{1}{4}\zeta(u)+\frac{1}{8}\frac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-1},$$

where $\quad u=\wp^{-1}(z,0,-4),\quad a=\wp^{-1}(2),\quad \beta=\wp^{-1}(1)$

1445 For further development of this part of the Theory of Elliptic Functions, the reader must be referred to some book expressly dealing with this section of the subject, such as Professor Sir George Greenhill's treatise, where he will find a large number of very elegant applications of their use to the problems of higher Applied Mathematics, and a much more extensive account of them than space admits here

PROBLEMS

1 Reduce the integral

$$u \equiv \int_2^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4(x-2)(x-3)(2x-5)(3x-5)}} \quad (2 < x < 2.5)$$

to the Weierstrassian form, by putting $x = 2 + \frac{1}{y}$. Show that the moduli of the integral are $2/\sqrt{5}$ and $1/\sqrt{5}$, and that $u = \wp^{-1}\{1/(x-2)\}$.

Show also that $u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \operatorname{dn}^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{3-x}{3x-5}}$, mod $\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$.

2 In the integral $u = \int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3 - 20z - 28}}$, show that if

$$z > e_1 > e_2 > e_3,$$

$$\text{(i)} \quad \wp(u) = \frac{1}{u^2} + u^2 + u^4 + \frac{1}{3}u^6 + \dots,$$

$$\text{(ii)} \quad \zeta(u) = \frac{1}{u} - \frac{1}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{5}u^5 - \frac{1}{21}u^7 - \dots,$$

$$\text{(iii)} \quad \sigma(u) = u - \frac{1}{12}u^5 - \frac{1}{30}u^7 - \dots$$

3 If $2u \equiv \int_1^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(4x^2+17x+4)(2x^2-3x+1)}}$, show by putting

$$x = y/(y-5)$$

that the integral is reduced to Weierstrassian form. Prove also that

$$u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\wp^{-1}\left(\frac{5x}{x-1}, 84, -80\right) = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{5}} \operatorname{dn}^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{1}{5}\frac{4x+1}{2x-1}}, \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right)$$

4 Show that

$$\begin{aligned} 32\wp'^3(u)\wp'(2u) = 64\wp^6(u) &- 80I\wp^4(u) - 320J\wp^3(u) \\ &- 20I^2\wp^2(u) - 16IJ\wp(u) + (I^3 - 32J^2) \end{aligned}$$

Also show that if $2u = \int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^3 - 2z - 1}}$, $\wp'(2u)$ contains $\wp(u)$ as a factor.

5 Show that for the integral $2u = \int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^3 - a^3}}$, the roots of the equation $\wp'(2u) = 0$ are given by $\wp(u) = a(\sqrt{3} \pm 1)$, $a\omega(\sqrt{3} \pm 1)$, $a\omega^2(\sqrt{3} \pm 1)$, where ω is one of the unreal cube roots of unity.

Show also that $\wp(2u) - \wp(u) = -\frac{3}{4}z\frac{z^3 - 4a^3}{z^3 - a^3}$, and that

$$\wp''''(u) = 24\{5\wp^3(u) - 2a^3\}$$

6 If $2u=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^3-a^3}}$, show that $u=\frac{1}{2\sqrt[4]{3a^2}}\mathrm{cn}^{-1}\left\{\frac{z-2a\sqrt{2}\cos 15^\circ}{z+2a\sqrt{2}\cos 15^\circ}\right\}$ Mod $\sin 15^\circ$

7 For any Weierstrassian Integral, show that

(i) $Lt_{u\to 0}\left\{\frac{u^4\wp''(u)-6}{u^2\wp(u)-1}\right\}=2$, (ii) $Lt_{u\to 0}\left\{\frac{u^2\zeta(u)-u}{\sigma(u)-u}\right\}=4$

8 If $u=\wp^{-1}(z, 84, -80)$, show that the values of $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)$ and $\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}+\omega_3\right)$ are $4\pm 3\sqrt{3}$, and that

$$\wp'(u)\sqrt{\wp 2u-4}+\wp^2(u)-8\wp(u)-11=0$$

Show also that

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\wp'(u+\omega_1)&=-27\wp'(u)/\{\wp(u)-4\}^2,\\ \wp'(u+\omega_2)&=\ \ 18\wp'(u)/\{\wp(u)-1\}^2,\\ \wp'(u+\omega_3)&=-54\wp'(u)/\{\wp(u)+5\}^2\end{aligned}\right\}$$

9 If $u\equiv\int_{e_1}^{x}\frac{dx}{\{(x-e_1)(x-e_2)(x-e_3)\}^{\frac{2}{3}}}$, transform the integral by the substitution $y^3=\frac{(x-e_2)(x-e_3)}{(x-e_1)^2}$, and show that

$$y=\wp\left\{\frac{u}{3}\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)},\ 0,\ \frac{4e_2e_3-e_1^2}{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)}\right\}$$

10 Prove the relations,

(i) $\sigma^2(u)\sigma(v+w)\sigma(v-w)+\sigma^2(v)\sigma(w+u)\sigma(w-u)$
$+\sigma^2(w)\sigma(u+v)\sigma(u-v)=0$

(ii) $\wp(u)\sigma^2(u)\sigma(v+w)\sigma(v-w)+\wp(v)\sigma^2(v)\sigma(w+u)\sigma(w-u)$
$+\wp(w)\sigma^2(u)\sigma(u+v)\sigma(u-v)=0$

(iii) $\wp^2(u)\sigma^2(u)\sigma(v+w)\sigma(v-w)+\wp^2(v)\sigma^2(v)\sigma(w+u)\sigma(w-u)$
$+\wp^2(w)\sigma^2(w)\sigma(u+v)\sigma(u-v)$
$=\sigma^2(u)\sigma^2(v)\sigma^2(u)\{\wp(v)-\wp(w)\}\{\wp(w)-\wp(u)\}\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}$

(iv) $\sigma(v+w)\sigma(v-w)\sigma(u+x)\sigma(u-x)$
$+\sigma(w+u)\sigma(w-u)\sigma(v+x)\sigma(v-x)$
$+\sigma(u+v)\sigma(u-v)\sigma(w+x)\sigma(w-x)=0$

[GREENHILL, *E F*, p 208]

(v) $\sigma^6(u)\sigma^3(v+w)\sigma^3(v-w)+\sigma^6(v)\sigma^3(w+u)\sigma^3(w-u)$
$+\sigma^6(w)\sigma^3(u+v)\sigma^3(u-v)$
$=3\sigma^2(u)\sigma^2(v)\sigma^2(w)\sigma(v+w)\sigma(v-w)\sigma(w+u)\sigma(w-u)\sigma(u+v)\sigma(u-v)$

11 If $u\equiv\wp^{-1}(z, I, J)$, find the values of

$$\int\wp^n(u)\,dz,\quad \int\frac{1}{\wp(u)}dz,\quad \int e^{\wp(u)}dz,\quad \int\frac{12\wp^2(u)-I}{\sqrt{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}}dz$$

12 Find the values of

$$\int \wp^2(u)\,du, \quad \int \wp^3(u)\,du, \quad \int \wp^4(u)\,du, \quad \int \frac{du}{\wp(u)}, \quad \int \frac{du}{\wp^2(u)}, \quad \int \frac{du}{\wp^3(u)}$$

13 Prove that

$$\Sigma(\wp u - e)(\wp v - \wp w)^2[\wp(v+w) - e]^{\frac{1}{2}}[\wp(v-w) - e]^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0,$$

where the sign of summation refers to any three arguments u, v, w, and e is any one of the usual quantities e_1, e_2, e_3

[MATH TRIP, 1896]

14 Prove that

$$8\wp'(u)\wp'(2u) = \wp'^2(u) - 3I\wp(u) - 18J - 4\Sigma\frac{(e_1-e_2)^2(e_1-e_3)^2}{\wp(u)-e_1}$$

15 Prove that

$$\sqrt{\wp(2u)-e_1} + \sqrt{\wp(2u)-e_2} + \sqrt{\wp(2u)-e_3} = \{12\wp^2(u) - I\}/4\wp'(u)$$

16 Show that

$$4\int \wp(2u)\wp'(u)\,du = \tfrac{1}{2}\wp^2(u) + \log(\wp u - e_1)^{\alpha_1}(\wp u - e_2)^{\alpha_2}(\wp u - e_3)^{\alpha_3},$$

where $\alpha_1 = (e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)$, $\alpha_2 = \text{etc}$, $\alpha_3 = \text{etc}$

17 If $\phi(u, v) = \dfrac{\sigma(u+v)}{\sigma(u)\sigma(v)}e^{-u\zeta(v)}$, show that

(i) $\phi(u, v)\phi(u, -v) = \wp(u) - \wp(v)$,

(ii) $\phi(u, \omega_1) = \phi(u, -\omega_1) = \sqrt{\wp(u) - e_1}$

18 Putting $\dfrac{\sigma(u+\omega_1)}{\sigma(\omega_1)}e^{-u\zeta(\omega_1)} = \sigma_1(u)$, etc, etc, show that

$$\sigma(2u) = 2\sigma(u)\sigma_1(u)\sigma_2(u)\sigma_3(u)$$

[GREENHILL, *E F*, p 208]

19 If the function $\phi(u, v)$ be defined by the equation

$$\log\phi(u, v) = \tfrac{1}{2}\int_0^u \frac{\wp'(u) - \wp'(v)}{\wp(u) - \wp(v)}\,du,$$

show that (i) $\phi(u, v)\phi(u, -v) = \wp(u) - \wp(v)$,

(ii) $\dfrac{1}{\phi}\dfrac{\partial\phi}{\partial u} = \zeta(u+v) - \zeta(u) - \zeta(v)$,

(iii) $\dfrac{1}{\phi}\dfrac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial u^2} = 2\wp(u) + \wp(v)$

Hence give the general solution of the following case of Lamé's Equation, viz

$$\frac{1}{y}\frac{d^2y}{du^2} = 2\wp(u) + \wp(v)$$

[GREENHILL, *E F*, p 210]

20 Prove the results

(i) $-2\dfrac{\wp'(u)\wp'^2(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^3}=\wp'(u+v)+\wp'(u-v)+\dfrac{\wp''(v)}{\wp'(v)}\{\wp(u$

(ii) $\dfrac{\wp''(u)\wp'(v)+\wp''(v)\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}-2\wp'(u)\wp'(v)\dfrac{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^3}-$

(iii) $\dfrac{\wp''(u)\wp'(v)-\wp''(v)\wp'(u)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}-2\wp'(u)\wp'(v)\dfrac{\wp'(u)+\wp'(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^3}=$

(iv) $\dfrac{\{\wp'(v)\}^2\wp''(u)+\{\wp'(u)\}^2\wp''(v)}{\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2}=\{\wp'(v)-\wp'(u)\}\wp'(u-v$

$-\{\wp'(v)+\wp'(u)\}$

21 Obtain from the definition of the function $\wp(u)$

(a) $\wp(u+v)+\wp(u)+\wp(v)=m^2$, (b) $\wp(u)-\wp(u$

where $2m=\{\wp'(u)-\wp'(v)\}/\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}$ [MATH.

22 Prove that

$$\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)-e_1}=-\frac{1}{e_2e_3+2e_1^2}\left[e_1u+\zeta(u)+\frac{1}{2}\frac{\wp'(u}{\wp(u)}\right.$$

23 Prove that $\sigma_\lambda(2u)+\sigma_\mu(2u)=2\sigma_\lambda^2(u)\sigma_\mu^2(u)$, whe two of the integers 1, 2, 3 [MA

24 If $\vartheta(u)=\wp(u+\omega)+\wp(u)-e$, $\sigma=e'-e''$, prove

$$\frac{\sigma}{\vartheta(u)+2e}+\frac{e-e'}{\wp(u)-e'}-\frac{e-e''}{\wp(u)-e''}=0$$

and $$[\vartheta'(u)]^2=4(\vartheta u-E_1)(\vartheta u-E_2)(\vartheta u-E_3),$$

where E_1, E_2, E_3 are respectively $e\pm(9e^2-\sigma^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and —

[MATH

25 Show that the function $\{\wp(u)-e_1\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is a function of u, and obtain its periods and its addition

[MATH

26 If $u\equiv\displaystyle\int_\alpha^\phi\frac{d\phi}{\{(\sin\phi-\sin\alpha)(1-\sin\beta\sin\phi)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}}$, verify expressible as a single-valued function of u in the form

$$(\sin\phi-\sin\alpha)/(\sin\phi+1)=\tfrac{1}{2}(1-\sin\alpha)\sin^2(pu,$$

where

$$p^2=\tfrac{1}{2}(1-\sin\alpha\sin\beta),\ k^2=\tfrac{1}{2}(1-\sin\alpha)(1+\sin\beta)/(1-$$

[MATH T

27 State the properties of the elliptic function $\wp(u)$ that there is a single-valued function $a(u)$, such that a^2 and $ua(u)=1$ when $u=0$

Defining similarly $b(u)=\{\wp(u)-e_2\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$, $c(u)=\{\wp(u)-e_3$

$$a(u+v)=\frac{a(u)\,b(v)\,c(v)-a(v)\,b(u)\,c(u)}{a^2(v)-a^2(u)}$$

[MATH T

28 With the notation of the last question, show that if

$$a'(u) = \frac{da(u)}{du},$$

$$\text{(i)}\quad a(u+\omega)\, a(u) = a'(\omega) = -a^2(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega),$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad 2a(u)\, b(u)\, c(u)\, a(2u) = a^4(u) - a^4(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega),$$

$$\text{(iii)}\quad \int_0^u \left\{\frac{1}{u} - a(u)\right\} du = \log\left[\tfrac{1}{2}u\{b(u)+c(u)\}\right]$$

[MATH TRIP II, 1916]

29 Prove that

$$\text{(i)}\quad \wp(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega) + \wp(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega+\omega') = 2e_1,$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad \wp(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega) - \wp(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega+\omega') = 2\{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)\}^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$$\text{(iii)}\quad \wp'(\tfrac{1}{2}\omega) = -2\{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}\{(e_1-e_2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + (e_1-e_3)^{\frac{1}{2}}\}$$

[MATH TRIP II, 1913]

30 Prove the formulae

$$\operatorname{sn}\alpha\operatorname{sn}\beta = \frac{\operatorname{cn}\alpha\operatorname{cn}\beta - \operatorname{cn}(\alpha+\beta)}{\operatorname{dn}(\alpha+\beta)} = \frac{\operatorname{dn}\alpha\operatorname{dn}\beta - \operatorname{dn}(\alpha+\beta)}{k^2\operatorname{cn}(\alpha+\beta)},$$

and hence verify Cayley's theorem, that if $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=0$, then

$$k'^2 - k^2k'^2\operatorname{sn}\alpha\operatorname{sn}\beta\operatorname{sn}\gamma\operatorname{sn}\delta + k^2\operatorname{cn}\alpha\operatorname{cn}\beta\operatorname{cn}\gamma\operatorname{cn}\delta - \operatorname{dn}\alpha\operatorname{dn}\beta\operatorname{dn}\gamma\operatorname{dn}\delta = 0$$

Prove independently that with Weierstrass' notation the addition theorem may be expressed in the form

$$(e_2-e_3)\sigma_1\alpha\,\sigma_1\beta\,\sigma_1\gamma + (e_3-e_1)\sigma_2\alpha\,\sigma_2\beta\,\sigma_2\gamma + (e_1-e_2)\sigma_3\alpha\,\sigma_3\beta\,\sigma_3\gamma = 0,$$

where $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=0$, and show that the equivalent of Cayley's Theorem is

$$(e_2-e_3)\sigma_1\alpha\,\sigma_1\beta\,\sigma_1\gamma\,\sigma_1\delta + (e_3-e_1)\sigma_2\alpha\,\sigma_2\beta\,\sigma_2\gamma\,\sigma_2\delta + (e_1-e_2)\sigma_3\alpha\sigma_3\beta\sigma_3\gamma\,\sigma_3\delta + (e_2-e_3)(e_3-e_1)(e_1-e_2)\sigma\alpha\,\sigma\beta\,\sigma\gamma\,\sigma\delta = 0,$$

where $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta=0$ [MATH TRIP II, 1890]

31 Show that $\dfrac{\sigma(3u)}{\sigma^9(u)} = \frac{1}{4}\{\wp'(u)\wp'''(u) - \wp''^2(u)\}$

[MATH TRIP II, 1889]

Show further that this result when expressed as a function of $\wp(u)$ is

$$3\wp^4(u) - \tfrac{3}{2}I\wp^2(u) - 3J\wp(u) - \frac{I^2}{16}$$

32 Evaluate (i) $\displaystyle\int\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^2du$, (ii) $\displaystyle\int\{\wp(u)-\wp(v)\}^{-2}du$

[MATH TRIP II, 1889]

33 If one straight line cut the cubic curve $y^2=ax^3+bx+c$ in (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3), and a consecutive straight line cut the curve in (x_1+dx_1, y_1+dy_1), etc, prove that

$$dx_1/y_1 + dx_2/y_2 + dx_3/y_3 = 0$$ [MATH TRIP I, 1914]

34 If a variable straight line cut the cubic $y^3=ax^3+bx^2+cx+d$ at the points (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3), and a contiguous straight line cut the curve in (x_1+dx_1, y_1+dy_1), etc, prove that

(i) $y_1y_2y_3=ax_1x_2x_3+b(x_2x_3+x_3x_1+x_1x_2)+c(x_1+x_2+x_3)+d$,

(ii) $dx_1/y_1^2+dx_2/y_2^2+dx_3/y_3^2=0$ [GREENHILL, *E F*, p 170]

35 Show that $[\wp(\omega_1-u)-e_1][\wp u-e_1]=(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)$

36 If $u=\int_0^x (x^2+a^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(x^2+b^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}dx$, express x as a single-valued function of u [MATH TRIP II, 1919]

37 Prove that $\dfrac{1}{\wp u-e_l}=\dfrac{\wp(u-\omega_l)-e_l}{(e_l-e_m)(e_l-e_n)}$, where l, m, n are the numbers 1, 2, 3, taken in some order [MATH TRIP II, 1913]

38 Develop a proof that if $u\equiv\int_0^x \dfrac{dt}{\sqrt{(1-t^2)(1-k^2t^2)}}$, then x and $\sqrt{1-x^2}$ are single-valued functions of u Explain clearly what conditions the path of integration must satisfy and how you fix the value of the integrand at every point of the path

Express x as a single-valued function of u when

$$u=\int_0^x \frac{dt}{\sqrt{(1-2t)(1+t^2)}}$$ [MATH TRIP II, 1916]

39 If $2\omega_1$ and $2\omega_3$ be a pair of primitive periods of the elliptic functions,

(i) Show that $\dfrac{\wp'(u+\omega_1)}{\wp'(u)}=-\left\{\dfrac{\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)-\wp(\omega_1)}{\wp(u)-\wp(\omega_1)}\right\}^2$

(ii) If $x=\dfrac{\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)-\wp(\omega_1)}{\wp\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}\right)-\wp(\omega_1)}$, then

$$x^2=-\frac{\wp'\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}+\omega_1\right)}{\wp'\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}\right)} \quad\text{and}\quad x^4=\frac{\wp(\omega_3)+2\wp\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}+\omega_1\right)}{\wp(\omega_3)+2\wp\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}\right)}$$

Hence show how to express the coordinates of a point on the quintic $y=x(x^4-1)$ as elliptic functions of a single parameter [BURNSIDE, *Proc L M Soc*, 1892]

40 Show that

$$E(3u)-3E(u)=\frac{8k^2s^3c^3d^3}{1-6k^2s^4+4(k^2+k^4)s^6-3k^4s^8}$$

[MATH TRIP II, 1913]

CHAPTER XXXIII

ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS (*Continued*) REDUCTION TO STANDARD FORMS

1446 Preliminary Considerations

Taking the general integral $\int^x \frac{P\,dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$, where P is any rational algebraic function of x, and Q the quartic function

$$a_0x^4+4a_1x^3+6a_2x^2+4a_3x+a_4,$$

we now proceed to show how it may be reduced either to the Legendrian form or to the Weierstrassian form, as may be desired

1447 We shall assume that the several coefficients occurring, viz a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, are all real constants

The roots of a biquadratic $Q=0$ with real coefficients must be either (1) all real, (2) two real, two imaginary, or (3) all imaginary

The roots of a cubic equation with real coefficients must be either (1) all real, or (2) one real, two imaginary

Further imaginary roots occur "in pairs," and are conjugate, *i e* of form $\alpha \pm \iota\beta$, where α, β are real and $\iota=\sqrt{-1}$

Hence when $a_0 \neq 0$, Q must factorise, at the least, into two real quadratic factors, and it may further factorise into two linear factors and one irreducible quadratic factor, or into four linear factors, the coefficients of such factors being all real

And when $a_0=0$, Q must factorise, at the least, into one real linear factor and one irreducible quadratic factor, or it may be into three real linear factors

For the present we shall consider $a_0 \neq 0$

1448 **The Invariants**

Now when any binary quartic

$$Q\equiv a_0x^4+4a_1x^3y+6a_2x^2y^2+4a_3xy^3+a_4y^4\equiv(a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4)(x, y)^4$$

is subjected to a linear transformation

$$x=l_1X+m_1Y,\quad y=l_2X+m_2Y,$$

so that the modulus of the transformation being

$$\Delta\equiv\begin{vmatrix} l_1, & m_1 \\ l_2, & m_2 \end{vmatrix}\equiv l_1m_2-l_2m_1,$$

Q takes the form

$$Q'\equiv a_0'X^4+4a_1'X^3Y+6a_2'X^2Y^2+4a_3'XY^3+a_4'Y^4$$
$$\equiv(a_0', a_1', a_2', a_3', a_4')(X, Y)^4,$$

the quadrinvariant $I\equiv a_0a_4-4a_1a_3+3a_2^2$ is of order 2 and weight 4,

the cubinvariant $J\equiv a_0a_2a_4+2a_1a_2a_3-a_0a_3^2-a_4a_1^2-a_2^3$ is of order 3 and weight 6,

and if I', J' be the same functions of the new coefficients in Q', we have $I'=\Delta^4I$, $J'=\Delta^6J$, so that $I'^3/J'^2=I^3/J^2$, and this is an absolute invariant, being independent of the letters of the transformation formulae

Now amongst the four letters l_1, m_1, l_2, m_2, there are three ratios at our choice, and sufficient, if they can be determined, to make either a_1' and a_3' both vanish, or a_0' and a_2' both vanish, and in either case we shall have a third choice between the three ratios still available for any other purpose of simplification which we may desire The choice making a_1' and a_3' vanish is the Legendrian plan of attacking the problem of reduction The choice making a_0' and a_2' vanish is the Weierstrassian method The latter is the more modern and the simpler We shall therefore consider it first

1449 Reduction to the Weierstrassian Form

If $a_0'=a_2'=0$, the invariants become

$$I'\equiv-4a_1'a_3',\quad J'=-a_1'^2a_4',$$

Q' becomes $$Y\left(4a_1'X^3-\frac{I'}{a_1'}XY^2-\frac{J'}{a_1'^2}Y^3\right),$$

and a_1' still remains at our disposal

We could make it unity by a proper final choice amongst the transformation letters For the moment we reserve the choice In any case we have seen that it is possible to transform Q to the form

$$Q' \equiv KY(4X^3 - g_2XY^2 - g_3Y^3),$$

where K, g_2, g_3 are certain constants which are functions of

$$a_0,\ a_1,\ a_2,\ a_3,\ a_4,\quad l_1,\ m_1,\ l_2,\ m_2$$

1450 Now let

$$f(x) \equiv a_0x^4 + 4a_1x^3 + 6a_2x^2 + 4a_3x + a_4,$$

and let the roots of $f(x)=0$ be α_0, α_1, α_2, α_3, so that

$$f(x) \equiv a_0(x-\alpha_0)(x-\alpha_1)(x-\alpha_2)(x-\alpha_3)$$

From what precedes it appears that by a proper choice amongst the letters l_1, m_1, l_2, m_2, in the homographic substitution $x=(l_1z+m_1)/(l_2z+m_2)$, $f(x)$ may be reduced to a form in which the term in z^4 is absent in the numerator

Now $$x-\alpha_0 = \frac{(l_1-\alpha_0l_2)z+(m_1-\alpha_0m_2)}{l_2z+m_2},$$

and *if we make our first choice amongst the three disposable ratios* l_1 m_1 l_2 m_2 *to be* $l_1=\alpha_0l_2$, we shall have

$$x-\alpha_0 = \frac{m_1 - \dfrac{l_1}{l_2}m_2}{l_2z+m_2} = \frac{-\Delta/l_2}{l_2z+m_2}, \text{ i e } x = \alpha_0 + \frac{\mu}{z-\eta}, \text{ say},$$

and the two quantities μ, η are still at our disposal

We now have

$$x-\alpha_1 = \alpha_0-\alpha_1+\frac{\mu}{z-\eta} = \frac{\alpha_0-\alpha_1}{z-\eta}\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{\alpha_0-\alpha_1}\right),$$

$$x-\alpha_2 = \frac{\alpha_0-\alpha_2}{z-\eta}\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{\alpha_0-\alpha_2}\right),$$

$$x-\alpha_3 = \frac{\alpha_0-\alpha_3}{z-\eta}\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{\alpha_0-\alpha_3}\right),$$

and

$$f(x) = a_0\mu\frac{(\alpha_0-\alpha_1)(\alpha_0-\alpha_2)(\alpha_0-\alpha_3)}{(z-\eta)^4}$$

$$\times\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{\alpha_0-\alpha_1}\right)\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{\alpha_0-\alpha_2}\right)\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{\alpha_0-\alpha_3}\right)$$

In order to arrange that the term in z^2 in this numerator shall be absent, we shall *make the choice of a relation between* η *and* μ, viz that

$$3\eta=\mu\left(\frac{1}{a_0-a_1}+\frac{1}{a_0-a_2}+\frac{1}{a_0-a_3}\right),$$

and we *still have one choice left* amongst the constants at our disposal

Moreover, since $dx=-\mu\,dz/(z-\eta)^2$, we have

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\frac{-\mu\,dz}{\sqrt{a_0\mu(a_0-a_1)(a_0-a_2)(a_0-a_3)}}$$

$$\times\frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_1}\right)\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_2}\right)\left(z-\eta+\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_3}\right)}}$$

Let us *now make our final choice amongst the disposable transformation constants,* such that

$$\mu=\tfrac{1}{4}a_0(a_0-a_1)(a_0-a_2)(a_0-a_3)$$

Then, since $f(x)=a_0(x-a_0)(x-a_1)(x-a_2)(x-a_3)$, we have

$$\frac{1}{a_0}f'(x)=(x-a_1)(x-a_2)(x-a_3)+\text{terms containing }(x-a_0),$$

whence

$$\frac{1}{a_0}f'(a_0)=(a_0-a_1)(a_0-a_2)(a_0-a_3)=\frac{4\mu}{a_0},\qquad \mu=\tfrac{1}{4}f'(a_0)$$

Again,

$$\frac{1}{2a_0}f''(x)=(x-a_0)(x-a_1)+(x-a_0)(x-a_2)+(x-a_0)(x-a_3)$$
$$+(x-a_1)(x-a_2)+(x-a_1)(x-a_3)$$
$$+(x-a_2)(x-a_3),$$

whence

$$\frac{1}{2a_0}f''(a_0)=(a_0-a_2)(a_0-a_3)+(a_0-a_3)(a_0-a_1)+(a_0-a_1)(a_0-a_2),$$

and since
$$\eta=\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_1}+\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_2}+\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_3}\right),$$

this gives
$$\eta=\tfrac{1}{3}\cdot\tfrac{1}{4}f'(a_0)\frac{\frac{1}{2a_0}f''(a_0)}{\frac{1}{a_0}f'(a_0)},\quad\text{i e}\quad \eta=\tfrac{1}{24}f''(a_0)$$

Thus μ and η are now found, viz $\mu=\frac{1}{4}f'(a_0)$, $\eta=\frac{1}{24}f''(a_0)$, and $\dfrac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\dfrac{-dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-g_2z-g_3}}$, where g_2, g_3 remain to be expressed And seeing that the relation $x=a_0+\dfrac{\mu}{z-\eta}$ gives an infinite value to z when $x=a_0$, we have

$$\int_{a_0}^{x}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\int_{z}^{\infty}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-g_2z-g_3}}=\wp^{-1}(z,\, g_2,\, g_3)\,,$$

and if this integral be called u, we have $z=\wp(u)$

1451 If e_1, e_2, e_3 be the roots of $4z^3-g_2z-g_3=0$, we have

$$e_1+e_2+e_3=0,\quad e_1e_2+e_2e_3+e_3e_1=-\frac{g_2}{4},\quad e_1e_2e_3=\frac{g_3}{4}$$

Moreover, regarding $4z^3-g_2z-g_3$ as the form assumed by the transformed quartic function $(a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4)(x, y)^4$, viz $0\,z^4+4a_1'z^3+6\,0\,z^2+4a_3'z+a_4'$, we have $a_1'=1$, $a_3'=-\frac{1}{4}g_2$, $a_4'=-g_3$, so that $I'=g_2$, $J'=g_3$

Also we have

$$e_1=\eta-\frac{\mu}{a_0-a_1}=\frac{\mu}{3}\left(\frac{-2}{a_0-a_1}+\frac{1}{a_0-a_2}+\frac{1}{a_0-a_3}\right)$$
$$=\frac{1}{12}a_0[-2(a_0-a_2)(a_0-a_3)+(a_0-a_1)(a_0-a_3)+(a_0-a_1)(a_0-a_2)],$$

i e
$$e_1=\frac{a_0}{12}[(a_0-a_2)(a_3-a_1)-(a_0-a_3)(a_1-a_2)]$$

Similarly

$$e_2=\frac{a_0}{12}[(a_0-a_3)(a_1-a_2)-(a_0-a_1)(a_2-a_3)],$$

$$e_3=\frac{a_0}{12}[(a_0-a_1)(a_2-a_3)-(a_0-a_2)(a_3-a_1)],$$

thus expressing the roots of the cubic $4z^3-g_2z-g_3=0$ in terms of the roots of the quartic $Q=0$, and therefore g_2, g_3 or what is the same thing, I' and J', are now known in terms of a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3 and a_0

We shall now for convenience drop the accents from I and J as being no longer necessary, and these letters will therefore be for the future understood to refer to the new form of the quartic function $0\,z^4+4z^3+6\,0z^2-Iz-J$, and henceforth use I and J, as in the previous chapter, instead of the letters

g_2 and g_3 respectively, as may be desirable, and ... can be restored whenever we wish to ... with the corresponding symbols belonging to the original quartic Q.

1452. Our transformation is now complete, ...

[illegible]

the transformation to effect the reduction ...

[illegible]

1453. To find the Legendrian Moduli, the Roots of $Q = 0$ being known.

The transformation formula may be written

[illegible]

we have also [illegible]

and [illegible]

or [illegible]

similarly [illegible]

Also the Legendrian moduli ... may be readily expressed in terms of $a_0, a_1, \ldots$ For since (Art. 1444)

[illegible]

we have

[illegible]

[illegible]

1454 Cubic to find the Legendrian Moduli, available when the Roots of $Q=0$ are unknown

We may obtain an equation for the determination of the moduli k and k' for the case in which none of the roots of $Q=0$ are known and are not readily obtainable

Since $k^2=(e_2-e_3)/(e_1-e_3)$ and $k'^2=1-k^2$, we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} k^2e_1-e_2+k'^2e_3&=0 \\ e_1+e_2+e_3&=0\,, \end{aligned}\right\}$$

and

whence

$$\frac{e_1}{-(1+k'^2)}=\frac{e_2}{k'^2-k^2}=\frac{e_3}{1+k^2}=\frac{\sqrt{e_1e_3-e_2^2}}{\sqrt{3(k^2k'^2-1)}}$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt[3]{e_1e_2e_3}}{\sqrt[3]{-(1+k^2)(1+k'^2)(k'^2-k^2)}},$$

and
$$e_1e_3-e_2^2=-\tfrac{1}{4}I, \quad e_1e_2e_3=\tfrac{1}{4}J$$

Therefore
$$\sqrt{\frac{I}{12(1-k^2k'^2)}}=\sqrt[3]{\frac{J}{-4(2+k^2k'^2)(k'^2-k^2)}}$$

Writing $k^2k'^2=P$,
$$\frac{I^3}{4(1-P)^3}=27\frac{J^2}{(2+P)^2(1-4P)}=\frac{I^3-27J^2}{27P^2},$$

whence
$$\frac{P^2}{(1-P)^3}=\frac{4}{27}\left(1-27\frac{J^2}{I^3}\right),$$

and $\dfrac{J^2}{I^3}$ is an absolute invariant, free from the modulus of transformation, viz

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_0, & a_1, & a_2 \\ a_1, & a_2, & a_3 \\ a_2, & a_3, & a_4 \end{vmatrix}^2 \Big/ (a_0a_4-4a_1a_3+3a_2^2)^3$$

when expressed in terms of the coefficients of the quartic Q

This cubic for P may be solved by Cardan's method, and thus the product $k^2k'^2$ can be found, and as $k^2+k'^2=1$, both k and k' can be found

1455 Illustrative Examples

Ex 1 Consider the integral $u\equiv\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{x}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{3x^4+17x^3+9x^2-5x}}$

Here there are obvious roots of $f(x)=0$, viz $x=0$ and $x=-1$,

$$f'(x)=12x^3+51x^2+18x-5, \quad f''(x)=36x^2+102x+18$$

Taking the root $x=-1$ as a_0,

$$f'(-1)=16, \quad f''(-1)=-48, \quad \mu=\tfrac{1}{4}f'(-1)=4, \quad \eta=\tfrac{1}{24}f''(-1)=-2$$

Hence the proper reduction formula is

$$x=a_0+\frac{\mu}{z-\eta}=-1+\frac{4}{z+2}=-\frac{z-2}{z+2}$$

Then $f(x)=x(x+1)(3x^2+14x-5)=x(x+1)(x+5)(3x-1)$

$$=64(z-2)(z-1)(z+3)/(z+2)^4,$$

and $dx=-4dz/(z+2)^2$,

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=-\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-2)(z-1)(z+3)}}=-\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}}$$

Also $x=-1$ gives $z=\infty$,

$$u=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}}=\wp^{-1}(z,\,28,\,-24) \quad \text{and} \quad z=\wp(u)$$

In this case $e_1=2$, $e_2=1$, $e_3=-3$, $k^2=(e_2-e_3)/(e_1-e_3)=4/5$, $k'^2=1/5$,

$$\wp(u)=e_3+\frac{e_1-e_3}{\mathrm{sn}^2(u\sqrt{5})}=-3+\frac{5}{\mathrm{sn}^2(u\sqrt{5})},$$

$$\mathrm{sn}(u\sqrt{5})=\sqrt{5\,\frac{x+1}{x+5}}, \quad u=\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\,\mathrm{sn}^{-1}\sqrt{5\,\frac{x+1}{x+5}}$$

Ex 2 Take the same example, and start with the root $x=0$

Here $\quad \alpha_0=0,\ f'(0)=-5,\ f''(0)=18,\ \mu=-5/4,\ \eta=3/4,$

$$x=-5/(4z-3), \quad dx=20\,dz/(4z-3)^2,$$

$$f(x)=1600(z-2)(z-1)(z+3)/(4z-3)^4,$$

$$\int_0^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\int_{-\infty}^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}},$$

$$u=\int_{-1}^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\left[\int_{-1}^0+\int_0^x\right]\frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\left(\int_2^{-\infty}+\int_{-\infty}^z\right)\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}}$$

$$=\int_2^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}}=\left(\int_2^\infty-\int_z^\infty\right)\frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}}$$

$$=2\omega_1-\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-28z+24}}$$

Hence $z=\wp(2\omega_1-u)=\wp(u)$, as before

Ex 3 Examine the same integral with the substitution $x=5\,\dfrac{s^2-1}{5-s^2}$

Then $dx=\dfrac{40s\,ds}{(5-s^2)^2}$, $\quad x+1=\dfrac{4s^2}{5-s^2}$, $\quad x+5=\dfrac{20}{5-s^2}$, $\quad 3x-1=4\,\dfrac{4s^2-5}{5-s^2}$

Hence $\quad u=\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\displaystyle\int_0^s \frac{ds}{\sqrt{(1-s^2)(1-\frac{4}{5}s^2)}}, \qquad s=\mathrm{sn}(u\sqrt{5}), \quad \mathrm{mod}\ \dfrac{2}{\sqrt{5}},$

which agrees with the former result (Ex 1), in which

$$\wp(u)=-3+\frac{5}{s^2} \quad \text{and} \quad x=-1+\frac{4}{\wp(u)+2}=-1+\frac{4s^2}{5-s^2}=5\,\frac{s^2-1}{5-s^2}$$

1456 Transformation for the Case of Unreal Values of the e's So far e_1, e_2, e_3 have been considered real Now suppose e_1 real and e_2, e_3 to be complementary imaginaries Take the hyperbolic transformation $y-\eta_1=\frac{(x-e_2)(x-e_3)}{x-e_1}$, where η_1 is at our choice Since $e_1+e_2+e_3=0$, we have

$$y-\eta_1=\frac{x^2+e_1x+e_2e_3}{x-e_1}=x+2e_1+\frac{e_2e_3+2e_1^2}{x-e_1}$$

Let us choose $\eta_1=-2e_1$, i e choose the hyperbola so that the oblique asymptote passes through the origin Then the graph of this transformation is a hyperbola with asymptotes $x=e_1$, $y=x$ and centre (e_1, e_1) Let (ξ_2, η_2), (ξ_3, η_3) be the points at which the tangent is parallel to the x-axis These points are the ends of a diameter, and $\eta_2+\eta_3=2e_1=-\eta_1$, $\therefore$ $\eta_1+\eta_2+\eta_3=0$ Moreover, ξ_1 and ξ_2, which are the roots of $\frac{dy}{dx}=0$, must be repeated roots of the equations $y=\eta_2$ and $y=\eta_3$ respectively, i e

$$y-\eta_2=\frac{(x-\xi_2)^2}{x-e_1} \quad \text{and} \quad y-\eta_3=\frac{(x-\xi_3)^2}{x-e_1},$$

whilst $\frac{dy}{dx}$, which is $1-\frac{e_2e_3+2e_1^2}{(x-e_1)^2}$, must take the form

$$\frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{(x-\xi_2)(x-\xi_3)}{(x-e_1)^2}$$

Clearly the values of ξ_2, ξ_3 are $e_1\pm\sqrt{e_2e_3+2e_1^2}$

Thus $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{4(x-e_1)(x-e_2)(x-e_3)}}$

$$=\int\frac{dy\,(x-e_1)^2}{(x-\xi_2)(x-\xi_3)}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{4(x-e_1)(x-e_2)(x-e_3)}}$$

$$=\int\frac{(x-e_1)^2\,dy}{\sqrt{(x-e_1)(y-\eta_2)}\sqrt{(x-e_1)(y-\eta_3)}\sqrt{(4(x-e_1)^2(y-\eta_1)}}$$

$$=\int\frac{dy}{\sqrt{4(y-\eta_1)(y-\eta_2)(y-\eta_3)}},$$

in which $\eta_1+\eta_2+\eta_3=0$

The nature of the transformation graph, in which the branches of the hyperbola cannot cut the line $y=\eta_1$, since e_2 and e_3 are imaginary, and which must therefore lie in the com-

partments between the asymptotes as shown in Fig 427, establishes the fact that η_1, η_2, η_3 are essentially real quantities, $y=\eta_3$ and $y=\eta_2$ are the maximum and minimum ordinates of

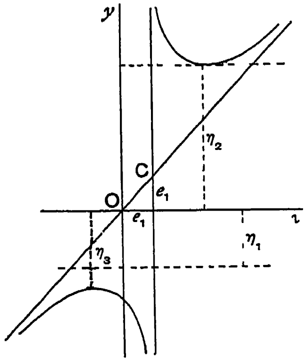


Fig 427

the graph, and the line $y=\eta_1=-2e_1$ is a line parallel to the x axis at a distance twice as far below that axis as the centre is above it

1457 **Analytical Examination of the same Transformation**

If the roots of any cubic $a_0x^3+3a_1x^2+3a_2x+a_3=0$ be α_1, α_2, α_3, we have $a_0^6(\alpha_2-\alpha_3)^2(\alpha_3-\alpha_1)^2(\alpha_1-\alpha_2)^2=-27a_0^2\Delta$, where Δ is the discriminant, viz

$$\Delta\equiv a_0^2a_3^2-6a_0a_1a_2a_3+4a_0a_2^3+4a_1^3a_3-3a_1^2a_2^2,$$

(Burnside and Panton, *Th of Eq*, p 83)

and the roots are all real or one real and two imaginary, according as Δ is $-^{ve}$ or $+^{ve}$

In the case of the cubic $4x^3-Ix-J=0$, with roots e_1, e_2, e_3, we have $a_0=4$, $a_1=0$, $a_2=-\frac{1}{3}I$, $a_3=-J$, $\Delta=4^2J^2+4\cdot4(-\frac{1}{3}I)^3=-\frac{16}{27}(I^3-27J^2)$, and

$$(e_2-e_3)^2(e_3-e_1)^2(e_1-e_2)^2=\tfrac{1}{16}(I^3-27J^2)$$

The roots are then all real or one real and two imaginary, according as I^3-27J^2 is $+^{ve}$ or $-^{ve}$ In the case we are considering, viz one real, say e_1, and two imaginary, viz $e_2=p+\iota q$, $e_3=p-\iota q$, p and q being real, and $e_1=-2p$, so that $e_1+e_2+e_3=0$, we have

$$I^3-27J^2=16(2\iota q)^2(9p^2+q^2)^2=-64q^2(9p^2+q^2)^2=-^{ve}$$

But when we transform by the equation $y=x+\dfrac{R^2}{x-e_1}$, where

$$R^2=e_2e_3+2e_1^2=5p^2+q^2=+^{ve},$$

we have $\xi_2=e_1+R$, $\xi_3=e_1-R$, $\eta_2=e_1+2R$, $\eta_3=e_1-2R$, $\eta_1=-2e_1$, and in the new cubic, $4y^3-I'y-J'=0$, we have

$$I'^3-27J'^2=16(\eta_2-\eta_3)^2(\eta_3-\eta_1)^2(\eta_1-\eta_2)^2=16(4R)^2(3e_1-2R)^2(-3e_1-2R)^2$$
$$=256R^2(9e_1^2-4R^2)^2=256(5p^2+q^2)(16p^2-4q^2)^2=+^{ve}$$

Hence all the roots of the new cubic are real

1458 ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLE

Integrate $$u \equiv \int_x^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^4-12x^3+54x^2-100x+57}}$$

Here $x=1$ is an obvious root of $f(x)=0$,

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} f'(x)= 4x^3-36x^2+108x-100, & f'(1)=-24, \\ f''(x)=12x^2-72x+108, & f''(1)=48\,, \end{array}\right\}$$

$$\mu=\tfrac{1}{4}f'(1)=-6, \quad \eta=\tfrac{1}{24}f''(1)=2$$

The transformation formula is $x=a_0+\dfrac{\mu}{z-\eta}=1-\dfrac{6}{z-2}$

We also have

$$f(x)=(x-1)(x^3-11x^2+43x-57)=(x-1)(x-3)[(x-4)^2+3]\,,$$

hence two roots for x, and therefore also for z, in the transformed equation will be imaginary

The transformation is

$$-\frac{6}{(z-2)^4}(-2)(z+1)(12)(z^2-z+1)=\frac{144}{(z-2)^4}(z^3+1)\,,$$

also $dx=\dfrac{6dz}{(z-2)^2}$, whence $\displaystyle\int_x^1 \frac{dx}{\sqrt{f(x)}}=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3+4}}=\wp^{-1}(z,\,0,\,-4)$

Transform further by the rule of Art 1456

$$e_1=-1, \quad \eta_1=-2e_1=2, \quad y=\eta_1+\frac{z^2-z+1}{z+1}=\frac{z^2+z+3}{z+1}=z+\frac{3}{z+1},$$

and $\dfrac{dy}{dz}=1-\dfrac{3}{(z+1)^2}=0$ gives $z=\pm\sqrt{3}-1$

Therefore $\eta_2=2\sqrt{3}-1, \quad \eta_3=-2\sqrt{3}-1 \quad$ and $\quad \eta_1+\eta_2+\eta_3=0$,

$$y-\eta_2=\frac{(z-\sqrt{3}+1)^2}{z+1}, \quad y-\eta_3=\frac{(z+\sqrt{3}+1)^2}{z+1}\,,$$

$$u\equiv\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z^3+4}}=\int_y^\infty \frac{dy}{(z+1)^2-3}\;\frac{(z+1)^2}{\sqrt{4(z+1)^2(y-\eta_1)}}$$

$$=\int_y^\infty \frac{dy}{\sqrt{(z+1)(y-\eta_2)}\sqrt{(z+1)(y-\eta_3)}}\;\frac{z+1}{\sqrt{4(y-\eta_1)}}$$

$$=\int_y^\infty \frac{dy}{\sqrt{4(y-\eta_1)(y-\eta_2)(y-\eta_3)}}=\int_y^\infty \frac{dy}{\sqrt{4(y-2)(y^2+2y-11)}}$$

$$=\int_y^\infty \frac{dy}{\sqrt{4(y^3-15y+22)}}=\wp^{-1}(y,\,60,\,-88)$$

In order of magnitude the values of the η's are

$$\eta_2=2\sqrt{3}-1, \quad \eta_1=2, \quad \eta_3=-2\sqrt{3}-1\,,$$

whence $$k^2=\frac{3+2\sqrt{3}}{4\sqrt{3}}=\frac{4+2\sqrt{3}}{8}=\sin^2 75^\circ$$

Thus $y=\wp(u)=2+4\sqrt{3}\,\dfrac{\mathrm{dn}^2\, 2\sqrt[4]{3}u}{\mathrm{sn}^2\, 2\sqrt[4]{3}u}$, mod $\sin 75^\circ$, whence we can express z and x in terms of u

We have $$\mathrm{cn}^2 2\sqrt[4]{3}u = \frac{\wp(u) - 2\sqrt{3}+1}{\wp(u)+2\sqrt{3}+1},$$

and $$u = \frac{1}{2\sqrt[4]{3}}\,\mathrm{cn}^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{y+1-2\sqrt{3}}{y+1+2\sqrt{3}}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\sqrt[4]{3}}\,\mathrm{cn}^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{2(7-5x+x^2)-\sqrt{3}(1-x)(3-x)}{2(7-5x+x^2)+\sqrt{3}(1-x)(3-x)}},\ (\mathrm{mod}\ \sin 75^\circ)$$

1459 Reduction to the Legendrian Form

We next turn to the other method of reduction referred to in Art 1448, which endeavours to express $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ directly in the Legendrian form $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}$, $(k^2<1)$

1460 Preliminary Geometrical Considerations

It will be convenient to consider the expression Q made homogeneous by the introduction of the proper power of y where necessary, and written with binomial coefficients, as

$$Q \equiv a_0x^4+4a_1x^3y+6a_2x^2y^2+4a_3xy^3+a_4y^4,$$

and to imagine it to have been factorised into two quadratic factors with real coefficients, as

$$Q \equiv (ax^2+2hxy+by^2)(a'x^2+2h'xy+b'y^2)$$

Consider the two concentric conics whose equations are

$$ax^2+2hxy+by^2=F,\quad a'x^2+2h'xy+b'y^2=G,$$

F and G being at our choice, we may select them so as to give real intersections P, Q, R, S, which will always be possible if one of the conics be an ellipse Then it is plain that $PQRS$ is a parallelogram concentric with the conics, and that as PQ, QR form a pair of supplemental chords of both conics, the lines through the centre drawn parallel to the sides of the parallelogram form a common pair of conjugate diameters, viz OX, OY It is therefore possible by a change of axes, to the axes OX, OY, to remove the term in XY in each of the two conics simultaneously by the same linear transformation, viz $(x=\lambda X+\mu Y,\ y=\lambda' X+\mu' Y)$, say, λ, μ, λ', μ' being all *real* when one of the two conics is an ellipse, or when both of them are ellipses, and the conics becoming

$$AX^2+BY^2=F,\quad A'X^2+B'Y^2=G,$$

Q can thus be reduced to the form

$$Q' \equiv (AX^2+BY^2)(A'X^2+B'Y^2)$$

or, as we may write it,

$$Q' \equiv A_0X^4+6A_2X^2Y^2+A_4Y^4$$

We may obviously make a further reduction by putting $X\sqrt[4]{A_0}=\xi$, $Y\sqrt[4]{A_4}=\eta$, thus reducing the quartic Q to the canonical form

$$Q \equiv \xi^4+6\lambda\xi^2\eta^2+\eta^4$$

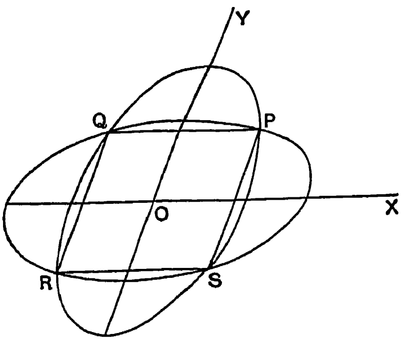


Fig 428

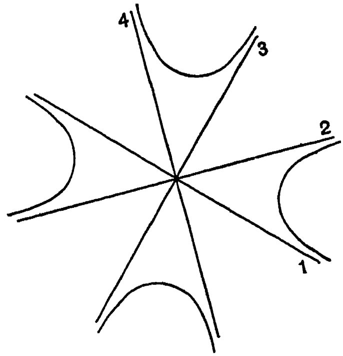


Fig 429

If both conics be hyperbolae, the common conjugate diameters may be imaginary lines But in any case their equations are

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^2, & xy, & y^2 \\ b, & -h, & a \\ b', & -h', & a' \end{vmatrix}=0$$

(Smith, *Conic Sections*, p 196)

We may, however, readily avoid an imaginary transformation For, as has been seen, the only case in which it could occur would be that in which both conics are hyperbolae, as in the case shown in Fig 429, where there are no real intersections In this case the factors of Q are all linear Call them (1), (2), (3), (4) Then, instead of taking the hyperbolae (1)(2)$=F$, (3)(4)$=G$, we might take the hyperbolae (1)(4)$=F$, (2)(3)$=G$ (Fig 430), and with a proper choice of F and G we can ensure real intersections and real common conjugate axes

to which we can refer the system We infer therefore from these considerations that it is always possible to remove from

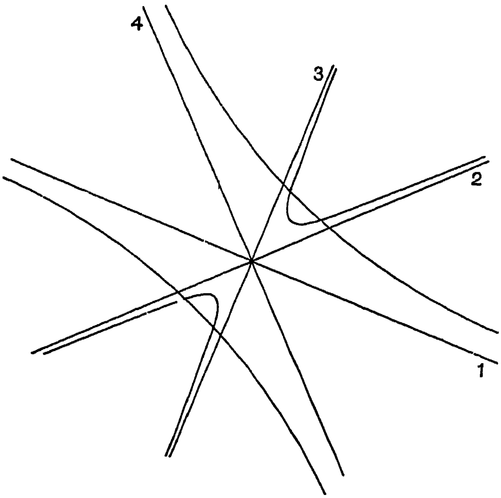


Fig 430

Q the terms containing x^3y and xy^3 simultaneously by a *real* linear transformation

1461 If in the transformation formulae

$$x=\lambda X+\mu Y, \quad y=\lambda' X+\mu' Y,$$

we write $\lambda' X=\xi$, $\mu' Y=\eta$, the formulae take the simpler shape $x=\lambda_1\xi+\mu_1\eta$, $y=\xi+\eta$ It follows, therefore, that it is always possible, by a *real* substitution $x=(p+qz)/(1+z)$, to reduce Q from the general quartic form

$$Q\equiv a_0x^4+4a_1x^3+6a_2x^2+4a_3x+a_4,$$

to the form $\quad Q\equiv(A_1z^2+B_1)(A_2z^2+B_2)/(1+z)^4,$

and since $dx=(q-p)\,dz/(1+z)^2$, we have

$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}=(q-p)\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(A_1z^2+B_1)(A_2z^2+B_2)}},$$

and the values of p, q are in all cases real

1462 **Outline of the Process of Transformation**

As the whole discussion is necessarily somewhat lengthy, we may with advantage stop for a moment to outline what is to be done

I It has been shown that when $a_0 \neq 0$, we can always, by the transformation $x=(p+qz)/(1+z)$, remove odd powers of the variable from the radical, p and q being real

It remains to show how the necessary values of p and q are to be found

II We shall show that the same transformation will also reduce the integral to the desired form in the case when $a_0=0$

III That by a further transformation

$$z^2=(A+Bs^2)/(C+Ds^2),$$

or, which is the same thing, $z^2=(A+B\sin^2\theta)/(C+D\sin^2\theta)$, the form now arrived at can be still further reduced so that $\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ becomes a constant multiple of

$$\int\frac{ds}{\sqrt{(1-s^2)(1-k^2s^2)}} \quad \text{or} \quad \int\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}, \quad (k<1)$$

The ratios $A \ B \ C \ D$ are at our choice

IV That starting with the integral $\int\frac{M}{N}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$, where M, N are rational integral algebraic functions of x, we obtain after the transformation $x=(p+qz)/(1+z)$ a result of form

$$\int\frac{[\phi(z^2)+z\psi(z^2)]\,dz}{\sqrt{(A_1z^2+B_1)(A_2z^2+B_2)}},$$

and that whilst $\int\frac{z\psi(z^2)\,dz}{\sqrt{(A_1z^2+B_1)(A_2z^2+B_2)}}$ can be reduced by earlier rules, the portion $\int\frac{\phi(z^2)\,dz}{\sqrt{(A_1z^2+B_1)(A_2z^2+B_2)}}$ can be expressed by means of Legendre's Integrals, and that therefore by these means $\int\frac{M\,dx}{N\sqrt{Q}}$ can in all cases be reduced to a system of algebraic, logarithmic, circular or hyperbolic functions together with one or more of the three standard Legendrian forms F, E or Π

Hence, as in Art 318, the integral $\int\frac{A+B\sqrt{Q}}{C+D\sqrt{Q}}dx$, where A, B, C, D are rational algebraic functions of x, and Q is now

a rational quartic expression, can be reduced to the sum of a similar set of terms by aid of the elliptic functions now described

1463 I **First consider** $a_0 \neq 0$ and imagine Q to be factorised into two quadratic factors with real coefficients, as

$$Q = a_0(x^2+2\lambda x+\mu)(x^2+2\lambda' x+\mu')$$

Then putting $x=(p+qz)/(1+z)$,

$$x^2+2\lambda x+\mu = [(p+qz)^2+2\lambda(p+qz)(1+z)+\mu(1+z)^2]/(1+z)^2$$
$$= H(z^2+2fz+g)/(1+z)^2, \text{ where } H \equiv q^2+2\lambda q+\mu,$$

and
$$\frac{1}{H} = \frac{f}{pq+\lambda(p+q)+\mu} = \frac{g}{p^2+2\lambda p+\mu}$$

Similarly, $x^2+2\lambda' x+\mu' = H'(z^2+2f'z+g')/(1+z)^2$,

where H', f', g' are the same functions of p, q, λ', μ', as H, f, g are of p, q, λ, μ

Hence $Q \equiv a_0 HH'(z^2+2fz+g)(z^2+2f'z+g')/(1+z)^4$

We shall be able to make f and f' zero by taking p and q so that

$$pq+\lambda(p+q)+\mu=0 \quad \text{and} \quad pq+\lambda'(p+q)+\mu'=0,$$

i e
$$\frac{pq}{\lambda\mu'-\lambda'\mu} = \frac{p+q}{\mu-\mu'} = \frac{1}{\lambda'-\lambda} = \frac{p-q}{\sqrt{(\mu-\mu')^2-4(\lambda'-\lambda)(\lambda\mu'-\lambda'\mu)}}$$

Now $(\mu-\mu')^2-4(\lambda'-\lambda)(\lambda\mu'-\lambda'\mu)$

$$\equiv (\mu+\mu'-2\lambda\lambda')^2-4(\mu-\lambda^2)(\mu'-\lambda'^2) = K^2, \text{ say}$$

So $p+q=(\mu-\mu')/(\lambda'-\lambda)$ and $p-q=K/(\lambda'-\lambda)$, whence p and q are found

This completely determines the necessary transformation, and we shall show that K is real, so that in all cases p and q are real

The form of Q is now reduced to

$$Q \equiv a_0 HH'(z^2+g)(z^2+g')/(1+z)^4$$

Also $dx=(q-p)\,dz/(1+z)^2$

Therefore
$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}} = \frac{q-p}{\sqrt{a_0 HH'}}\,\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2+g)(z^2+g')}}$$

1464 Next, to examine the Reality of K

(i) When the roots of $Q=0$ are all imaginary, $\lambda^2<\mu$ and $\lambda'^2<\mu'$

Let $\mu=\lambda^2+\rho^2$, $\mu'=\lambda'^2+\rho'^2$ Then

$$K^2=(\mu+\mu'-2\lambda\lambda')^2-4(\mu-\lambda^2)(\mu'-\lambda'^2)$$
$$=(\lambda^2+\rho^2+\lambda'^2+\rho'^2-2\lambda\lambda')^2-4\rho^2\rho'^2$$
$$=[(\lambda-\lambda')^2+(\rho-\rho')^2]\ [(\lambda-\lambda')^2+(\rho+\rho')^2]$$

and is essentially positive Hence K is real and p, q both real

(ii) When $Q=0$ has two real roots and two imaginary, $\lambda^2-\mu$ and $\lambda'^2-\mu'$ have opposite signs, and

$$K^2\equiv(\mu+\mu'-2\lambda\lambda')^2-4(\mu-\lambda^2)(\mu'-\lambda'^2)$$
$$=(\mu+\mu'-2\lambda\lambda')^2+\text{ a positive quantity }=+^{\text{ve}}$$

Hence K is real, and therefore also p, q are both real

(iii) When the roots of $Q=0$ are all real, say α_1, α_2, α_3, α_4 arranged in descending order of magnitude, we may take

$$2\lambda=-(\alpha_1+\alpha_2),\ \mu=\alpha_1\alpha_2,\ 2\lambda'=-(\alpha_3+\alpha_4),\ \mu'=\alpha_3\alpha_4,$$
$$K^2=(\mu+\mu'-2\lambda\lambda')^2-4(\mu-\lambda^2)(\mu'-\lambda'^2)$$
$$=[\alpha_1\alpha_2+\alpha_3\alpha_4-\tfrac{1}{2}(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)(\alpha_3+\alpha_4)]^2$$
$$-\tfrac{1}{4}[4\alpha_1\alpha_2-(\alpha_1+\alpha_2)^2]\ [4\alpha_3\alpha_4-(\alpha_3+\alpha_4)^2]$$
$$=(\alpha_1-\alpha_4)(\alpha_2-\alpha_3)(\alpha_1-\alpha_3)(\alpha_2-\alpha_4),$$

which is again positive, and therefore K, p, q are all real

In the case $f=f'$, we may put $z+f=u$

Then $Q\equiv a_0HH'(u^2+g-f^2)(u^2+g'-f^2)$, and the required form is taken without further reduction

1465 II **Case when $a_0=0$**

In this case $\qquad Q\equiv 4a_1x^3+6a_2x^2+4a_3x+a_4$

The case $a_1=0$ need not be considered, as the integral would then reduce to a standard form

One factor of Q must now be real Let ϵ be the real root of $Q=0$

Then $Q\equiv 4a_1(x-\epsilon)(x^2+2\lambda x+\mu)$, say Then, putting

$$x=(p+qz)/(1+z), \text{ as before,}$$

$$x-\epsilon=[(p-\epsilon)+(q-\epsilon)z](1+z)/(1+z)^2=H'(z^2+2f'z+g')/(1+z)^2$$

say, and $x^2+2\lambda x+\mu=H(z^2+2fz+g)/(1+z)^2$, as before Then proceeding as in Art 1463,

$$H'=q-\epsilon,\quad 2H'f'=p+q-2\epsilon,\quad H'g'=p-\epsilon,$$

and making $f=f'=0$, $p+q=2\epsilon$ and $pq+\lambda(p+q)+\mu=0$

Therefore $p+q=2\epsilon$, $pq=-2\epsilon\lambda-\mu$, whence

$$p-q=2\sqrt{(\epsilon+\lambda)^2+\mu-\lambda^2}$$

Thus, (i) if the factors of $x^2+2\lambda x+\mu$ be imaginary, $\lambda^2<\mu$, $p-q$ is real, and therefore p, q are both real,

(ii) if the factors of $x^2+2\lambda x+\mu$ be real, let the roots of $Q=0$ be e_1, e_2, e_3, arranged in descending order of magnitude Then we may take $\epsilon=e_1$, $\lambda=-\dfrac{e_2+e_3}{2}$, $\mu=e_2e_3$, and

$$p-q=2\sqrt{[\{e_1-\tfrac{1}{2}(e_2+e_3)\}^2+e_2e_3-\tfrac{1}{4}(e_2+e_3)^2]}=2\sqrt{(e_1-e_2)(e_1-e_3)},$$

which is real, since $e_1>e_2>e_3$, and p, q are real in this case also And the rest of Art 1463 still applies, and the reduction to the Legendrian form is effected as before, Q becoming

$$4a_1HH'(z^2+g)(z^2+g')/(1+z)^4$$

and
$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{q-p}{\sqrt{4a_1HH'}}\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2+g)(z^2+g')}}$$

1466 We have therefore in all cases reduced the differential $\dfrac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ to one of the forms $C\dfrac{dz}{\sqrt{\pm(z^2\pm a^2)(z^2\pm\beta^2)}}$, where C may be taken a *real* constant function of a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4 of known value and a, β both real For if $\sqrt{a_0HH'}$ or $\sqrt{4a_1HH'}$ be of unreal form, we may replace them by $\sqrt{-a_0HH'}$ or $\sqrt{-4a_1HH'}$ carrying the negative sign into the other radical

The case $\sqrt{-(z^2+a^2)(z^2+\beta^2)}$ is obviously unreal and need not be discussed, as we are now dealing with real functions

1467 III We have therefore only to consider the reduction of the five cases

$$(1)\ \sqrt{+(z^2-a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)},\quad (2)\ \sqrt{-(z^2-a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)},$$

$$(3)\ \sqrt{+(z^2+a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)},\quad (4)\ \sqrt{-(z^2+a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)},$$

$$(5)\ \sqrt{+(z^2+a^2)(z^2+\beta^2)}$$

The final substitutions to reduce these five cases are all of the form $z^2=(A+B\sin^2\theta)/(C+D\sin^2\theta)$, where the values of the ratios A B C D are to be suitably chosen We consider each case in detail

1468 Case (1), $\sqrt{(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$, $\alpha^2>\beta^2$ This is unreal if z^2 lies between α^2 and β^2

(i) $\alpha>\beta>z$ Put $z=\beta\sin\theta$, $k=\beta/\alpha$

$$u=\int_0^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}}=\frac{1}{\beta}\int_0^\theta\frac{\beta\cos\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{(\alpha^2-\beta^2\sin^2\theta)\cos^2\theta}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\alpha}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\operatorname{am}^{-1}\theta$$

Hence $z=\beta\operatorname{sn}\alpha u$, mod β/α

(ii) $z>\alpha>\beta$ Put $z=\alpha\operatorname{cosec}\theta$, $k=\beta/\alpha$

$$u=\int_z^\infty\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}}=-\frac{1}{\alpha}\int_0^\theta\frac{-\alpha\operatorname{cosec}\theta\cot\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{\cot^2\theta(\alpha^2\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta-\beta^2)}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\alpha}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\operatorname{am}^{-1}\theta$$

Hence $z=\alpha/\operatorname{sn}\alpha u$, mod β/α

Also $$u'=\int_\alpha^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}}=-\frac{1}{\alpha}\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\alpha}\left(\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}-\int_0^\theta\right)\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}(K-\operatorname{am}^{-1}\theta),$$

where K is the complete elliptic integral

Hence $z=\alpha/\operatorname{sn}(K-\alpha u')=\alpha\operatorname{dn}(\alpha u')/\operatorname{cn}(\alpha u')$

1469 Case (2), $\sqrt{-(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$, $\alpha^2>\beta^2$ This is unreal if z^2 *does not* lie between α^2 and β^2

Put $z^2=\alpha^2-(\alpha^2-\beta^2)\sin^2\theta$, i e $\alpha^2\cos^2\theta+\beta^2\sin^2\theta$

Then $\alpha^2-z^2=(\alpha^2-\beta^2)\sin^2\theta$, $z^2-\beta^2=(\alpha^2-\beta^2)\cos^2\theta$,

$$dz=-(\alpha^2-\beta^2)\frac{\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{\alpha^2-(\alpha^2-\beta^2)\sin^2\theta}},$$

$$u=\int_z^\alpha\frac{dz}{\sqrt{-(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\operatorname{am}^{-1}\theta,$$

where $k^2=\dfrac{\alpha^2-\beta^2}{\alpha^2}$, $k'^2=\dfrac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2}$

Hence

$$z^2=a^2\,\mathrm{cn}^2(au)+\beta^2\,\mathrm{sn}^2(au), \quad i\,e \quad z=a\,\mathrm{dn}\,(au), \quad \mathrm{mod}\ \sqrt{1-\frac{\beta^2}{a^2}}$$

1470 Case (3), $\sqrt{(z^2+a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$ This is unreal unless $z^2>\beta^2$ Put $z=\beta\sec\theta$

$$u=\int_\beta^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2+a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}}=\int_0^\theta\frac{\beta\sec\theta\tan\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{\beta^2\tan^2\theta(\beta^2\sec^2\theta+a^2)}}$$

$$=\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\beta^2+a^2\cos^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+\beta^2}}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}, \quad \left(k^2=\frac{a^2}{a^2+\beta^2}\right),$$

$$=\frac{k}{a}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{k}{a}\,\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$$

Hence $z=\beta/\mathrm{cn}\left(\frac{au}{k}\right)$

1471 Case (4), $\sqrt{-(z^2+a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$ This is unreal unless $z^2<\beta^2$ Put $z=\beta\cos\theta$

$$u=\int_z^\beta\frac{dz}{\sqrt{-(z^2+a^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}}=\int_\theta^0\frac{-\beta\sin\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{\beta^2\sin^2\theta(a^2+\beta^2\cos^2\theta)}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+\beta^2}}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{k}{\beta}\,\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta, \quad \left(k^2=\frac{\beta^2}{a^2+\beta^2}\right)$$

Hence $z=\beta\,\mathrm{cn}\left(\frac{\beta u}{k}\right)$, mod $\frac{\beta}{\sqrt{a^2+\beta^2}}$

1472 Case (5), $\sqrt{(z^2+a^2)(z^2+\beta^2)}$, $a^2>\beta^2$ Put $z=\beta\tan\theta$

$$u=\int_0^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(z^2+a^2)(z^2+\beta^2)}}=\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{\beta^2\sin^2\theta+a^2\cos^2\theta}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{a}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{a}\,\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta, \quad \left(k^2=\frac{a^2-\beta^2}{a^2}\right)$$

Hence $z=\beta\,\mathrm{tn}(au)\left(\mathrm{mod}\ \sqrt{1-\frac{\beta^2}{a^2}}\right)$

For convenience of reference we exhibit these cases in tabular form

1473 TABLE OF SUBSTITUTIONS, ETC

Case	$\sqrt{Q}$	Limitation of z	Substitution	Mod k	Value of $u \equiv \int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}$	Direct Form
1	$\sqrt{(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$ $\alpha^2 > \beta^2$	$\alpha > \beta > z$	$z=\beta x$ $=\beta \sin\theta$	$\frac{\beta}{\alpha}$	$u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$	$z=\beta\,\mathrm{sn}\,(\alpha u)$
		$z > \alpha > \beta$	$z=\alpha/x$ $=\alpha/\sin\theta$	$\frac{\beta}{\alpha}$	$u=\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$; $u'=\int_\alpha^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}(K-\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta)$	$z=\alpha/\mathrm{sn}\,(\alpha u)$; $z=\alpha\,\mathrm{dn}\,(\alpha u')/\mathrm{cn}(\alpha u)$
2	$\sqrt{-(z^2-\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$ $\alpha^2 > \beta^2$	$\alpha > z > \beta$	$z^2=\alpha^2-(\alpha^2-\beta^2)x^2$ $=\alpha^2\cos^2\theta+\beta^2\sin^2\theta$	$\sqrt{1-\frac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2}}$	$u=\int_z^\alpha \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$	$z=\alpha\,\mathrm{dn}\,(\alpha u)$
3	$\sqrt{(z^2+\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$	$z > \beta$	$z=\beta/\sqrt{1-x^2}$ $=\beta\sec\theta$	$\frac{\alpha}{\sqrt{\alpha^2+\beta^2}}$	$u=\int_\beta^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{k}{\alpha}\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$	$z=\beta/\mathrm{cn}\left(\frac{\alpha u}{k}\right)$
4	$\sqrt{-(z^2+\alpha^2)(z^2-\beta^2)}$	$z < \beta$	$z=\beta\sqrt{1-x^2}$ $=\beta\cos\theta$	$\frac{\beta}{\sqrt{\alpha^2+\beta^2}}$	$u=\int_z^\beta \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{k}{\beta}\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$	$z=\beta\,\mathrm{cn}\left(\frac{\beta u}{k}\right)$
5	$\sqrt{(z^2+\alpha^2)(z^2+\beta^2)}$	$\alpha > \beta$	$z=\beta x/\sqrt{1-x^2}$ $=\beta\tan\theta$	$\sqrt{1-\frac{\beta^2}{\alpha^2}}$	$u=\int_0^z \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q}}=\frac{1}{\alpha}\mathrm{am}^{-1}\theta$	$z=\beta\,\mathrm{tn}\,(\alpha u)$

In all cases the substitutions are cases of $z^2=(A+B\sin^2\theta)/(C+D\sin^2\theta)$

1474 **The More General Case** $\int \frac{M}{N} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$

Here M, N are any rational algebraic functions of x, and Q, as before, $=(a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4)(x, 1)^4$

By a proper choice of p, q, the transformation

$$x=(p+qz)/(1+z)$$

has removed terms of odd degree from Q' M/N becomes a rational algebraic function of z separable into two parts, the one an even, the other an odd function of z, expressible as

$$M/N \equiv \phi(z^2)+z\chi(z^2)$$

Hence $\int \frac{M}{N} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ is reducible to $\int \frac{\phi(z^2)}{\sqrt{Q'}} dz + \int \frac{z\chi(z^2)}{\sqrt{Q'}} dz$

By putting $z^2=y$ the second integral is immediately reduced to a form integrable by earlier rules

We have therefore only to consider the first integral

Now $\phi(z^2)$ is itself separable into two parts, the first integral, the second fractional, and is expressible as

$$\phi(z^2) \equiv \Sigma\lambda z^{2r} + \Sigma \frac{\lambda'}{(\mu+\nu z^2)^s}$$

But both $\int \frac{z^{2r}}{\sqrt{Q'}} dz$ and $\int \frac{dz}{(\mu+\nu z^2)^s \sqrt{Q'}}$ can, by integration by parts, or the use of reduction formulae, be connected with the integrals

$$\int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{Q'}}, \quad \int \frac{z^2\, dz}{\sqrt{Q'}}, \quad \int \frac{dz}{(\mu+\nu z^2)\sqrt{Q'}} \quad \text{(Arts 271 to 274)}$$

Accordingly all functions of form $\int \frac{M}{N} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$, where M, N, Q are of the forms specified, can be reduced to a series of known integrals, together with one or more of the integrals

$$\text{(i)} \int_0^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}, \quad \text{(ii)} \int_0^x \frac{x^2\, dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}},$$

$$\text{(iii)} \int_0^x \frac{dx}{(1+nx^2)\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}$$

The second of these, viz

$$=\frac{1}{k^2}\int_0^x \frac{1-(1-k^2x^2)}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{k^2}\times(\text{first integral})-\frac{1}{k^2}\int_0^x\sqrt{\frac{1-k^2x^2}{1-x^2}}\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{k^2}\int_0^\theta \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}}-\frac{1}{k^2}\int_0^\theta \sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}\,d\theta$$

Therefore any such integration as $\int \frac{M}{N}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{Q}}$ can be effected by aid of the three standard Legendrian forms

$F(\theta, k)$, $E(\theta, k)$, $\Pi(\theta, k, n)$, $k<1$ (See Art 371)

The same is true of the more general form

$$\int \frac{A+B\sqrt{Q}}{C+D\sqrt{Q}}\,dx$$

discussed in Art 1443

1475 **The Case when the Factorisation of Q is unknown**

To effect the foregoing reduction, a knowledge of the factorisation of the quartic Q has been presupposed When there is a preliminary difficulty in this factorisation, we may still obtain the desired form by a use of the invariants I and J Suppose the quartic made homogeneous by the introduction of a suitable power of y, and expressed as

$$Q\equiv a_0x^4+4a_1x^3y+6a_2x^2y^2+4a_3xy^3+a_4y^4$$
$$\equiv(a_0,\, a_1,\, a_2,\, a_3,\, a_4)(x,\, y)^4,$$

and let it be reduced by the linear transformation

$$x=l_1X+m_1Y,\quad y=l_2X+m_2Y$$

to the form $\quad Q'\equiv(a_0',\, a_1',\, a_2',\, a_3',\, a_4')(X,\, Y)^4$

Let $\Delta\equiv l_1m_2-l_2m_1$, viz the modulus of the transformation

Then $\quad x\,dy-y\,dx=\Delta(X\,dY-Y\,dX)$

and $\quad \dfrac{x\,dy-y\,dx}{\sqrt{Q}}=\Delta\dfrac{X\,dY-Y\,dX}{\sqrt{Q'}},$

i e writing $x/y=u$, $X/Y=U$,

$$\frac{du}{\sqrt{(a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4)(u, 1)^4}}=\Delta\frac{dU}{\sqrt{(a_0', a_1', a_2', a_2', a_4')(U, 1)^4}},$$

where $\quad u=\dfrac{l_1U+m_1}{l_2U+m_2}$

Also

$I\equiv a_0a_4-4a_1a_3+3a_2^2, \qquad J\equiv a_0a_2a_4+2a_1a_2a_3-a_0a_3^2-a_4a_1^2-a_2^3$

are connected with I', J', the same functions of the accented letters, by the relations $I'=\Delta^4 I$, $J'=\Delta^6 J$, whence $I^3/J^2=I'^3/J'^2$, in which we have an absolute invariant free from the coefficients of the transformation formulae

Supposing the ratios $l_1\ m_1\ \ l_2\ m_2$ to have been so chosen as to make $a_1'=0$ and $a_3'=0$, as has been shown to be possible, with real values of these ratios, Q' takes the form

$$a_0'U^4+6a_2'U^2+a_4',$$

which can now be supposed expressed as

$$a_0'(U^2+p)(U^2+q),$$

and we have to show that p, q can be found in terms of the original coefficients a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4

We have

$$a_0'=a_0', \quad a_1'=0, \quad 6a_2'=a_0'(p+q), \quad a_3'=0, \quad a_4'=a_0'pq$$

$$I'=a_0'\ \ a_0'pq+\frac{1}{12}a_0'^2(p+q)^2=\frac{a_0'^2}{12}[(p+q)^2+12pq],$$

$$J'=a_0'\ \ \frac{a_0'}{6}(p+q)\ \ a_0'pq-\frac{a_0'^3}{6^3}(p+q)^3=\frac{a_0'^3}{216}(p+q)[36pq-(p+q)^2],$$

$$\frac{I^3}{J^2}=\frac{I'^3}{J'^2}=27\ \frac{[(p+q)^2+12pq]^3}{(p+q)^2[36pq-(p+q)^2]^2},$$

whence
$$\frac{I^3-27J^2}{4\ \ 27\ \ I^3}=\frac{pq(p-q)^4}{[(p+q)^2+12pq]^3},$$

or putting $p=\rho q$,

$$\frac{\rho(\rho-1)^4}{(\rho^2+14\rho+1)^3}=\frac{I^3-27J^2}{4\ \ 27I^3}=\frac{1}{16K}, \text{ say,}$$

where $K=\dfrac{27}{4}\ \dfrac{I^3}{I^3-27J^2}$, and is a known function of the original coefficients This is a sextic equation to find ρ, viz the ratio of $p\ \ q$

1476 Solution of the Sextic

The equation is obviously of the reciprocal class, and therefore its solution may be reduced to that of a cubic, and the cubic may be solved by Cardan's method

Writing the equation as $\dfrac{(\rho^{\frac{1}{2}}-\rho^{-\frac{1}{2}})^4}{(\rho+\rho^{-1}+14)^3}=\dfrac{1}{16K}$, put $(\rho^{\frac{1}{2}}-\rho^{-\frac{1}{2}})^2=\dfrac{16}{\theta-1}$

Then $\rho+\rho^{-1}+14=16\dfrac{\theta}{\theta-1}$, and the equation becomes

$$\left(\frac{16}{\theta-1}\right)^2\bigg/\left(\frac{16\theta}{\theta-1}\right)^3=\frac{1}{16K}, \text{ i e } \theta^3=K(\theta-1)$$

Now adopting Cardan's method, put $\theta=\eta+\zeta$, then

$$\eta^3+\zeta^3+(3\eta\zeta-K)(\eta+\zeta)+K=0,$$

and taking $\eta\zeta=\frac{1}{3}K$,

$$\eta^3+\frac{K^3}{3^3}\,\frac{1}{\eta^3}+K=0, \text{ a quadratic for } \eta$$

Hence η and ζ can be found, and therefore also θ Suppose θ_1 a real root of this equation, then $\rho^{\frac{1}{2}}-\rho^{-\frac{1}{2}}=4/\sqrt{\theta_1-1}$, and therefore

$$\rho^{\frac{1}{2}}+\rho^{-\frac{1}{2}}=2\sqrt{\theta_1+3}/\sqrt{\theta_1-1}$$

Thus $\sqrt{\rho}=(2+\sqrt{\theta_1+3})/\sqrt{\theta_1-1}$ and $\rho=(7+\theta_1+4\sqrt{\theta_1+3})/(\theta_1-1)$

Then a value of the ratio $p\ q$ has been found, say $p_1\ q_1$, where p_1, q_1 are specifically known numbers, so that $p/p_1=q/q_1=s$, say, *which remains to be found*

Thus
$$\frac{du}{\sqrt{(a_0,\, a_1,\, a_2,\, a_3,\, a_4)(u,\, 1)^4}}=\frac{\Delta}{\sqrt{a_0}}\,\frac{dU}{\sqrt{(U^2+p_1s)(U^2+q_1s)}}$$

Putting $U=\sqrt{s}U'$, we have

$$\frac{du}{\sqrt{(a_0,\, a_1,\, a_2,\, a_3,\, a_4)(u,\, 1)^4}}=\frac{\Delta}{s\sqrt{a_0}}\,\frac{\sqrt{s}\,dU'}{\sqrt{(U'^2+p_1)(U'^2+q_1)}}$$

Finally, $$\Delta=\sqrt[4]{\frac{I'}{I}}=\sqrt[4]{\frac{a_0'^2}{12I}(p^2+14pq+q^2)}=\sqrt[4]{\frac{a_0'^2s^2}{12I}(p_1^2+14p_1q_1+q_1^2)},$$

whence $\dfrac{\Delta}{\sqrt{a_0 s}}=\sqrt[4]{\dfrac{p_1^2+14p_1q_1+q_1^2}{12I}}$, *and s is now known*, which completes the determination of p and q We therefore have

$$\int\frac{du}{\sqrt{(a_0,\, a_1,\, a_2,\, a_3,\, a_4)(u,\, 1)^4}}=\sqrt[4]{\frac{p_1^2+14p_1q_1+q_1^2}{12I}}\int\frac{dU'}{\sqrt{(U'^2+p_1)(U'^2+q_1)}}$$

1477 Cayley points out that if one of the roots of the sextic for ρ be $\rho=\alpha=\beta^4$, the equation is of the form $\dfrac{(\rho^2+14\rho+1)^3}{\rho(\rho-1)^4}=\dfrac{(\alpha^2+14\alpha+1)^3}{\alpha(\alpha-1)^4}$, and that the solutions of the equation may be written

$$\beta^4,\ \frac{1}{\beta^4},\ \left(\frac{1-\beta}{1+\beta}\right)^4,\ \left(\frac{1+\beta}{1-\beta}\right)^4,\ \left(\frac{1-\iota\beta}{1+\iota\beta}\right)^4,\ \left(\frac{1+\iota\beta}{1-\iota\beta}\right)^4,$$

which the reader may verify [*Elliptic Functions*, p 320]

1478 When a reduction to the form

$$\int\frac{dU}{\sqrt{a_0'U^4+6a_2'U^2+a_4'}}\equiv\int\frac{dU}{\sqrt{a_0'(U^2+p)(U^2+q)}}$$

has been effected then in case p and q are both real, i e $9a_2'^2>a_0'a_4'$, this factorisation will suffice But in a case when p and q are imaginary, i e $9a_2'^2<a_0'a_4'$, we put $U=\lambda\sqrt{(1+T)/(1-T)}$, and we observe that a_0', a_4' could not be opposite signs, for if so $9a_2'^2>a_0'a_4'$

We shall choose $\lambda=\sqrt[4]{\dfrac{a_4'}{a_0'}}$, which will be real. We have

$$dU=\lambda\frac{dT}{(1+T)^{\frac{1}{2}}(1-T)^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} a_0'U^4+6a_2'U^2+a_4' &= [a_0'\lambda^4(1+T)^2+6a_2'\lambda^2(1-T^2)+a_4'(1-T)^2]/(1-T)^2 \\ &= 2[(a_4'-3a_2'\lambda^2)T^2+(a_4'+3a_2'\lambda^2)]/(1-T)^2 \\ &= 2\left[\sqrt{\frac{a_4'}{a_0'}}(\sqrt{a_0'a_4'}-3a_2')\right]\left[T^2+\frac{\sqrt{a_0'a_4'}+3a_2'}{\sqrt{a_0'a_4'}-3a_2'}\right]\Big/(1-T)^2, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\frac{dU}{\sqrt{a_0'U^4+6a_2'U^2+a_4'}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}[\sqrt{a_0'a_4'}-3a_2']^{\frac{1}{2}}}\,\frac{dT}{\sqrt{(1-T^2)\left(T^2+\dfrac{\sqrt{a_0'a_4'}+3a_2'}{\sqrt{a_0'a_4'}-3a_2'}\right)}}$$

which is now of real form, since $a_0'a_4'>9a_2'^2$ for the case considered.

1479. Illustrative Example.

It will be instructive to consider one case from several points of view.

Take $$u\equiv\int_3^x\frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^3-5x^2+4x+6}}.$$

(a) First let us reduce it to the Legendrian form.

$$x^3-5x^2+4x+6=(x-3)(x^2-2x-2).$$

Put $$x=(p+qz)/(1+z),\quad dx=(q-p)dz/(1+z)^2,$$

$$x-3=[(p-3)+(q-3)z](1+z)/(1+z)^2 \quad \text{(See Art. 1465.)}$$

$$x^2-2x-2=[(p+qz)^2-2(p+qz)(1+z)-2(1+z)^2]/(1+z)^2.$$

Put $p-3+q-3=0$, $pq-(p+q)-2=0$, i.e. $p+q=6$, $pq=8$.

Take the solution $p=4$, $q=2$.

Then

$$x-3=(1-z^2)/(1+z)^2,\quad x^2-2x-2=2(3-z^2)/(1+z)^2,\quad dx=-2dz/(1+z)^2.$$

Also $x=3$ gives $z=1$,

$$u=-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\int_1^z\frac{dz}{\sqrt{(1-z^2)(1-\frac{1}{3}z^2)}}=-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{3}\sin^2\theta}}\quad(z=\sin\theta)$$

$=\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}(K-\mathrm{sn}^{-1}z)$, K being the real quarter period, mod $1/\sqrt{3}$,

$$z=\mathrm{sn}(K-u\sqrt{\tfrac{3}{2}})=\mathrm{cn}(u\sqrt{\tfrac{3}{2}})/\mathrm{dn}(u\sqrt{\tfrac{3}{2}}),$$

i.e. $$x-3\equiv\frac{1-z}{1+z}=\frac{\mathrm{dn}\,u\sqrt{3/2}-\mathrm{cn}\,u\sqrt{3/2}}{\mathrm{dn}\,u\sqrt{3/2}+\mathrm{cn}\,u\sqrt{3/2}},\ \text{mod } 1/\sqrt{3}.$$

(b) Next let us reduce to the Weierstrassian form.

x^3-5x^2+4x+6 being already a cubic expression, it is only necessary to remove the term involving the square of the variable. Put $x=z+\frac{5}{3}$, $x=3$ gives $z=\frac{4}{3}$.

$$(x-3)[(x-1)^2-3]=\tfrac{1}{4}(4z^3-\tfrac{52}{3}z+\tfrac{368}{27}),\quad I=\tfrac{52}{3},\quad J=-\tfrac{368}{27},$$

$$u=\int_{\frac{4}{3}}^{z}\frac{2dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-\frac{52}{3}z+\frac{368}{27}}}=\left(\int_{\frac{4}{3}}^{\infty}-\int_z^{\infty}\right)\frac{2dz}{\sqrt{4z^3-\frac{52}{3}z+\frac{368}{27}}}=2\omega_1-2\wp^{-1}(z),$$

and

$$e_1=\tfrac{4}{3},\quad e_2=\sqrt{3}-\tfrac{2}{3},\quad e_3=-\sqrt{3}-\tfrac{2}{3},\quad k^2=\frac{e_2-e_3}{e_1-e_3}=\frac{4\sqrt{3}}{(\sqrt{3}+1)^2},\quad k'^2=\tan^2 15^\circ,$$

$$\omega_1=\frac{\overline{K}}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}=\frac{\overline{K}}{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{3}}}\quad \text{(Art 1414)},$$

$\overline{K}$ *not* being the same as K in solution (a), the modulus being a different one

$$\mathrm{sn}^2\left(\overline{K}-\sqrt{2+\sqrt{3}}\,\frac{u}{2}\right)=\frac{2+\sqrt{3}}{x-\frac{5}{3}+\sqrt{3}+\frac{4}{3}}=\frac{2+\sqrt{3}}{(x-3)+(2+\sqrt{3})},$$

$$\frac{\mathrm{cn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)}{\mathrm{dn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)}=\frac{1}{(x-3)\tan 15^\circ+1}\quad \text{(Art 1352)},$$

and $$(x-3)\tan 15^\circ=\frac{\mathrm{dn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)}{\mathrm{cn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)}-1=k'^2\frac{\mathrm{sn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)}{\mathrm{cn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)},$$

i e $$x-3=\tan 15^\circ\,\mathrm{tn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ)\,,\ \bmod\ \sqrt[4]{3}(\sqrt{3}-1)$$

(c) The results arrived at by these two processes are of different form, the moduli being different

Take the integral $\displaystyle\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{3}\sin^2\theta}}$ occurring in the Legendrian reduction

Put $\dfrac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\sin\theta}=(2+\sqrt{3})\cot^2\phi$, so that when $\theta=\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, $\phi=\dfrac{\pi}{2}$

Then $$\sin\theta=\frac{1-\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi}{1+\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi},\quad \cos\theta=\frac{2\sqrt{\cot 15^\circ}\cot\phi}{1+\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi},$$

$$d\theta=\frac{2\sqrt{\cot 15^\circ}\,\mathrm{cosec}^2\phi\,d\phi}{1+\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi},$$

and $$1-\frac{1}{3}\sin^2\theta=\frac{2}{3}\,\frac{1+4\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi+\cot^2 15^\circ\cot^4\phi}{(1+\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi)^2}$$

$$=\frac{2}{3}\,\frac{\cot^2 15^\circ\ \mathrm{cosec}^4\phi}{(1+\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi)^2}\left(1-\frac{\cos 30^\circ}{\cos^2 15^\circ}\sin^2\phi\right)$$

Hence

$$u=-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\theta}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{3}\sin^2\theta}}=-\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\phi}\frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{\cot 15^\circ}}\frac{d\phi}{\sqrt{1-\lambda^2\sin^2\phi}},\ \left(\lambda=\frac{\sqrt{\cos 30^\circ}}{\cos 15^\circ}\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{\cos 15}\int_{\phi}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\phi}{\sqrt{1-\lambda^2\sin^2\phi}}=\frac{1}{\cos 15}[\overline{K}-\mathrm{am}^{-1}\phi]$$

Thus $$\phi=\mathrm{am}\,(\overline{K}-u\cos 15^\circ),\ \left(\bmod\ \frac{\sqrt{\cos 30^\circ}}{\cos 15^\circ}\right),$$

whence $$\sin\phi=\mathrm{sn}\,(K-u\cos 15^\circ)=\frac{\mathrm{cn}\,(u\cos 15^\circ)}{\mathrm{dn}\,(u\cos 15^\circ)},\quad \bmod\ \frac{\sqrt{\cos 30^\circ}}{\cos 15^\circ},$$

$$\cos\phi=\mathrm{cn}\,(\overline{K}-u\cos 15^\circ)=\tan 15^\circ\frac{\mathrm{sn}\,(u\cos 15^\circ)}{\mathrm{dn}\,(u\cos 15^\circ)}\quad \text{(Art 1352)}$$

Hence $\cot\phi=\tan 15^\circ\,\mathrm{tn}\,(u\cos 15^\circ)$,

and $$x-3=\cot 15^\circ\cot^2\phi=\tan 15^\circ\,\mathrm{tn}^2(u\cos 15^\circ),$$

which is the same result as that obtained in solution (b)

1480 Landen's Transformation

From the above example it appears that the reduction of an elliptic integral to the Legendrian form is not unique

The transformations

$$x=3+\frac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\sin\theta} \quad \text{and} \quad x=3+\cot 15^\circ \cot^2\phi$$

both succeeded in such a reduction, but the moduli in the two cases were different

For the general theory of such transformations the reader is referred to Cayley (*E Functions*) or Greenhill (*E Functions*)

One well-known transformation, however, must be noticed before leaving the matter, viz that due to Landen

Taking two variables θ_1, θ_2 connected by the equation $\sin(2\theta_1-\theta_2)=\mu\sin\theta_2$, so that θ_1 and θ_2 vanish together, we have $\cot(2\theta_1-\theta_2)(2d\theta_1-d\theta_2)=\cot\theta_2\,d\theta_2$, whence

$$2d\theta_1 \cot(2\theta_1-\theta_2)=d\theta_2\{\cot(2\theta_1-\theta_2)+\cot\theta_2\}=\frac{\sin 2\theta_1\,d\theta_2}{\sin\theta_2\sin(2\theta_1-\theta_2)},$$

$$\frac{2\sin\theta_2\,d\theta_1}{\sin 2\theta_1}=\frac{d\theta_2}{\cos(2\theta_1-\theta_2)}=\frac{d\theta_2}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2\sin^2\theta_2}}$$

Also $\sin 2\theta_1 \cot\theta_2-\cos 2\theta_1=\mu$, $\cot\theta_2=(\mu+\cos 2\theta_1)/\sin 2\theta_1$,

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta_2=(1+\mu^2+2\mu\cos 2\theta_1)/\sin^2 2\theta_1$$

and
$$\frac{\sin^2 2\theta_1}{\sin^2\theta_2}=(1+\mu)^2\left[1-\frac{4\mu}{(1+\mu)^2}\sin^2\theta_1\right],$$

$$\frac{2}{1+\mu}\int_0^{\theta_1}\frac{d\theta_1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{4\mu}{(1+\mu)^2}\sin^2\theta_1}}=\int_0^{\theta_2}\frac{d\theta_2}{\sqrt{1-\mu^2\sin^2\theta_2}}=u, \text{ say},$$

$$u=\operatorname{am}^{-1}(\theta_2,\mu)=\frac{2}{1+\mu}\operatorname{am}^{-1}\left(\theta_1, \frac{2\sqrt{\mu}}{1+\mu}\right),$$

or, what is the same thing,

$$\sin\theta_1=\operatorname{sn}\frac{1+\mu}{2}u, \left(\operatorname{mod}\frac{2\sqrt{\mu}}{1+\mu}\right), \quad \sin\theta_2=\operatorname{sn}u, \ (\operatorname{mod}\ \mu),$$

or putting $x_1\equiv\sin\theta_1$, $x_2=\sin\theta_2$,

$$u=\int_0^{x_2}\frac{dx_2}{\sqrt{(1-x_2^2)(1-\mu^2x_2^2)}}=\frac{2}{1+\mu}\int_0^{x_1}\frac{dx_1}{\sqrt{(1-x_1^2)\left\{1-\frac{4\mu x_1^2}{(1+\mu)^2}\right\}}},$$

so that $u=\mathrm{sn}^{-1}(x_2, \mu)=\frac{2}{1+\mu}\mathrm{sn}^{-1}\left(x_1, \frac{2\sqrt{\mu}}{1+\mu}\right)$, and therefore u is expressible in either of these ways as an inverse elliptic function

Writing λ for $\frac{2\sqrt{\mu}}{1+\mu}$ and $\lambda'=\frac{1-\mu}{1+\mu}$, i e $\lambda^2+\lambda'^2=1$, we have $\frac{2}{1+\mu}=1+\lambda'$, $\mu=\frac{1-\lambda'}{1+\lambda'}$, and the connection between x_1 and x_2 is obtained from the initial formula

$\sin(2\theta_1-\theta_2)=\mu\sin\theta_2$, viz $2x_1\sqrt{1-x_1^2}\sqrt{1-x_2^2}-(1-2x_1^2)x_2=\mu x_2$,

i e $\frac{x_2}{\sqrt{1-x_2^2}}=\frac{2x_1\sqrt{1-x_1^2}}{1+\mu-2x_1^2}$, whence $x_2=(1+\lambda')x_1\sqrt{\frac{1-x_1^2}{1-\lambda^2x_1^2}}$

Therefore

$$\mathrm{sn}^{-1}(x_1, \lambda)=\frac{1}{1+\lambda'}\mathrm{sn}^{-1}\left\{(1+\lambda')x_1\sqrt{\frac{1-x_1^2}{1-\lambda^2x_1^2}}, \frac{1-\lambda'}{1+\lambda'}\right\}$$

This is known as Landen's Transformation

For many such results and other transformations, see Greenhill, *E F*, pp 55, 56, and Chapter X Greenhill gives a very elegant interpretation of the above transformation with reference to the motion of a pendulum (pages 318, 319, *E F*)

In such transformations, when $F(\theta, k)$ becomes $MF(\theta_2, k')$, F representing the first Legendrian Integral, M is technically known as the "Multiplier," and the relation between k and k' is known as the "Modular Equation" Thus, in the foregoing case the multiplier is $\frac{1}{2}(1+\mu)$, and the modular equation is $\lambda(\mu+1)=2\sqrt{\mu}$

1481 Illustrative Examples

Ex 1 Reduce $v=\int_{\sqrt{11}-3}^{x}\frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^4+8x^3+20x^2+56x-20}}$

to standard Legendrian form

We have $U\equiv x^4+8x^3+20x^2+56x-20\equiv(x^2+2x+10)(x^2+6x-2)$

Here, with the notation of Art 1463, $\lambda=1$, $\mu=10$, $\lambda'=3$, $\mu'=-2$,

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}pq+(p+q)+10=0,\\ pq+3(p+q)-2=0,\end{array}\right\}\text{ giving }\left.\begin{array}{r}p+q=6,\\ pq=-16,\end{array}\right\}$$

i e

$$\left.\begin{array}{l}p=8,\\ q=-2,\end{array}\right\}\text{ and }x=\frac{p+qz}{1+z}=\frac{8-2z}{1+z}$$

$$x^2+2x+10=10(9+z^2)/(1+z)^2, \quad x^2+6x-2=10(11-z^2)/(1+z)^2,$$
$$dx=-10dz/(1+z)^2,$$
$$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{U}}=-\frac{dz}{\sqrt{-(z^2+9)(z^2-11)}},$$

which is Case 4, Art 1473 Put $z=\sqrt{11}\cos\theta$

Then $$\frac{dx}{\sqrt{U}}=\frac{\sqrt{11}\sin\theta\,d\theta}{\sqrt{11\sin^2\theta(20-11\sin^2\theta)}}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{11}{20}\sin^2\theta}},$$

and the limits for x corresponding to 0 and θ for θ, are $\sqrt{11}-3$ to x

Therefore $$v=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}\int_0^\theta\frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{11}{20}\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}F\left(\theta,\frac{\sqrt{55}}{10}\right),$$

and $$2v\sqrt{5}=\mathrm{cn}^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{11}}\frac{8-x}{x+2} \quad (\bmod \tfrac{1}{10}\sqrt{55})$$

Ex 2 Examine the same integral without factorisation With the notation of Art 1475,

$$a_0=1, \quad a_1=2, \quad a_2=\tfrac{10}{3}, \quad a_3=14, \quad a_4=-20,$$
$$I=a_0a_4-4a_1a_3+3a_2^2=-\tfrac{296}{3},$$
$$J=a_0a_2a_4+2a_1a_2a_3-a_0a_3^2-a_4a_1^2-a_2^3=-\tfrac{8992}{27},$$
$$\frac{I^3-27J^2}{108I^3}=\frac{3^2\ 5^4\ 11}{2^7\ 37^3}$$

Hence, following the notation of Arts 1475, 1476, our equation for θ is

$$\theta^3=\frac{2^3\ 37^3}{3^2\ 5^4\ 11}(\theta-1)$$

To simplify, let $$\theta=\frac{2\ 37}{5^2}t,$$

$$t^3=\frac{5^2}{3^2\ 11}\left(\frac{2\ 37}{5^2}t-1\right), \quad \text{i e} \quad t^3=\frac{74}{99}t-\frac{25}{99},$$

of which an obvious root is $t=-1$

Hence $\theta=-\frac{74}{25}$ and $\rho+\frac{1}{\rho}+14=\frac{16\times 74}{99}$, i e $\rho=-\frac{9}{11}$ or $-\frac{11}{9}$

Therefore $$\frac{p}{-9}=\frac{q}{11}=s, \text{ say}, \quad p_1=-9, \quad q_1=11$$

Then $$\Delta=\sqrt[4]{\frac{s^2}{12I}(9^2-14\ 9\ 11+11^2)}=\sqrt{s},$$

and $$v=\frac{\Delta}{s}\int\frac{\sqrt{s}\,dU'}{\sqrt{(U'^2-9)(U'^2+11)}}=\int\frac{dU'}{\sqrt{(U'^2-9)(U'^2+11)}}$$

Let $U'=3\sec\theta'$ Then $x=\sqrt{11}-3$ gives $Q=0$, $U'=3$, $\theta'=0$,

$$v=\int_0^{\theta'}\frac{3\sec\theta'\tan\theta'\,d\theta'}{\sqrt{9\tan^2\theta'(9\sec^2\theta'+11)}}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}\int_0^{\theta'}\frac{d\theta'}{\sqrt{1-\frac{11}{20}\sin^2\theta'}}=\frac{1}{2\sqrt{5}}F(\theta',\tfrac{1}{10}\sqrt{55}),$$

which agrees with the result of Ex 1

Ex 3 Consider the integral $u \equiv \int_0^x \frac{x^{-\frac{2}{3}}\,dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$ [Legendre, *Exercices*, p 56]

This does not become infinite in the vicinity of $x=0$ (Art 348)

Put $x=(1+z^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}}$, $dx=-3z(1+z^2)^{-\frac{5}{2}}dz$, $1-x^2=(3+3z^2+z^4)z^2/(1+z^2)^3$,

$$u=3\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^4+3z^2+3}}$$

The factorisation *of the desired form* $(U^2+p)(U^2+q)$ is

$$\left(z^2+\frac{3+\iota\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)\left(z^2+\frac{3-\iota\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$$

Therefore p and q are complex Following Art 1478, put

$$z=\sqrt[4]{3}\sqrt{\frac{1+T}{1-T}},\quad dz=\frac{\sqrt[4]{3}\,dT}{\sqrt{1-T^2}(1-T)},$$

and $z=\infty$ gives $T=1$, and

$$z^4+3z^2+3=[(6-3\sqrt{3})T^2+(6+3\sqrt{3})]/(1-T)^2,$$

$$u=3\int_T^1 \frac{\sqrt[4]{3}\,dT}{\sqrt{1-T^2}(1-T)}\;\frac{1-T}{\sqrt{\frac{3}{2}}(\sqrt{3}-1)^2\left[T^2+\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}\right)^2\right]}$$

$$=\frac{3^{\frac{1}{4}}}{2\sin 15^\circ}\int_T^1 \frac{dT}{\sqrt{(1-T^2)(T^2+\cot^2 15^\circ)}}$$

$$=\frac{3^{\frac{1}{4}}}{2}\operatorname{cn}^{-1}T=\frac{3^{\frac{1}{4}}}{2}\operatorname{cn}^{-1}\frac{z^2-\sqrt{3}}{z^2+\sqrt{3}}=\frac{3^{\frac{1}{4}}}{2}\operatorname{cn}^{-1}\frac{x^{-\frac{2}{3}}-\sqrt{3}-1}{x^{-\frac{2}{3}}+\sqrt{3}-1},$$

i e $$u=\frac{3^{\frac{1}{4}}}{2}\operatorname{cn}^{-1}\frac{1-2\sqrt{2}x^{\frac{2}{3}}\cos 15^\circ}{1+2\sqrt{2}x^{\frac{2}{3}}\sin 15^\circ},\ (\text{mod } \sin 15^\circ)$$

PROBLEMS

1 Find the values of I and J for the quartic function
$$\phi \equiv x^4 - 6\lambda x^2y^2 + y^4,$$
and show that $4\lambda^3 - I\lambda - J = 0$ Form also the Hessian of the quartic, and the discriminant

2 Examine the modification in the reduction to Weierstrassian form which accrues from the quartic Q having one root α_0 zero, i e $a_4 = 0$ Show that in this case
$$e_1 = a_0 \frac{\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3}{12}\left(\frac{1}{\alpha_2} + \frac{1}{\alpha_3} - \frac{2}{\alpha_1}\right), \quad e_2 = a_0 \frac{\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3}{12}\left(\frac{1}{\alpha_3} + \frac{1}{\alpha_1} - \frac{2}{\alpha_2}\right),$$
$$e_3 = a_0 \frac{\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3}{12}\left(\frac{1}{\alpha_1} + \frac{1}{\alpha_2} - \frac{2}{\alpha_3}\right),$$
and that
$$k^2 = \frac{1/\alpha_2 - 1/\alpha_3}{1/\alpha_1 - 1/\alpha_3}$$

3 If
$$\phi \equiv a_0(x - \alpha_1 y)(x - \alpha_2 y)(x - \alpha_3 y)(x - \alpha_4 y),$$
and
$$P = \alpha_2 - \alpha_3, \quad Q = \alpha_3 - \alpha_1, \quad R = \alpha_1 - \alpha_2,$$
$$P' = \alpha_1 - \alpha_4, \quad Q' = \alpha_2 - \alpha_4, \quad R' = \alpha_3 - \alpha_4,$$
show that
$$I = \frac{a_0^2}{24}(P^2P'^2 + Q^2Q'^2 + R^2R'^2),$$
$$J = -\frac{a_0^3}{432}(QQ' - RR')(RR' - PP')(PP' - QQ'),$$
and
$$\Delta \equiv I^3 - 27J^2 = \frac{a_0^6}{256}P^2Q^2R^2P'^2Q'^2R'^2$$

Also, if $S_1 = \Sigma\alpha_1$, $S_2 = \Sigma\alpha_1\alpha_2$, $S_3 = \Sigma\alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3$, $S_4 = \alpha_1\alpha_2\alpha_3\alpha_4$, show that
$$I = \frac{a_0^2}{12}(12S_4 - 3S_1S_3 + S_2^2), \quad J = \frac{a_0^3}{12^3}\begin{vmatrix} 12, & -3S_1, & 2S_2 \\ -3S_1, & 2S_2, & -3S_3 \\ 2S_2, & -3S_3, & 12S_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

4 If $\phi \equiv x^4 + 6\lambda x^2y^2 + y^4$ and the Hessian $H = \frac{1}{12^2}\begin{vmatrix} \phi_{xx}, & \phi_{xy} \\ \phi_{xy}, & \phi_{yy} \end{vmatrix}$, show that $H - k\phi$ is a perfect square if $k = \lambda$, $-\frac{1}{2}(\lambda + 1)$ or $-\frac{1}{2}(\lambda - 1)$

5 Show that $\wp^{-1}(z, 76, -120) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\operatorname{sn}^{-1}\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{z+5}}$, mod $\frac{\sqrt{7}}{2\sqrt{2}}$

6 Show that $\wp^{-1}(z, 28, -24) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\operatorname{dn}^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{z-1}{z+3}}$, mod $\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}$

7 Show that $\wp^{-1}(z, 36, 0) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\operatorname{cn}^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{z}{z+3}}$, mod $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

8 Reduce the integral $u=\int_1^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{-70x^4+253x^3-327x^2+179x-35}}$ to Weierstrassian form, and show that $u=\wp^{-1}\left(\frac{?}{x-1}\right)$ Show also that it can be expressed in a Legendrian form with a modulus $\frac{1}{2}$, viz $u=\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\operatorname{sn}^{-1}\sqrt{12\frac{x-1}{7x-5}}$

9 Show that if $e_1>e_2>e_3$ and $e_1+e_2+e_3=0$, the substitution $z=e_3+\frac{e_1-e_3}{x^2}$ will convert the Weierstrassian Integral

$$\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}}$$

into the Legendrian form

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}}\int_0^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}},$$

where $k^2=\frac{e_2-e_3}{e_1-e_3}$, and conversely that the substitution $x=\sqrt{\frac{e_1-e_3}{z-e_3}}$ will convert the standard Legendrian form into the Weierstrassian

10 Reduce $\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4z(z^2-9)}}$ to the Legendrian form

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\int_0^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-\frac{1}{2}x^2)}},$$

and show with the usual notation that

$$K=\omega_1\sqrt{6},\quad K-\iota K'=\omega_2\sqrt{6},\quad -\iota K'=\omega_3\sqrt{6}$$

11 Show that $\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z(z^2-4)}}=\operatorname{sn}^{-1}\frac{2}{\sqrt{z+2}}$

12 In the standard Legendrian form $\int_0^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}$ discuss the degenerate forms assumed when $k=0$ and when $k=1$, and state to what forms $\operatorname{sn}^{-1}x$, $\operatorname{cn}^{-1}x$, $\operatorname{dn} x$ and $\operatorname{tn} x$ ultimately degenerate in these cases

13 Discuss the integration of the degenerate cases of

$$\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-\alpha)(x-\beta)(x-\gamma)(x-\delta)}},$$

(i) when $\alpha=\beta$, (ii) when $\alpha=\beta=\gamma$, (iii) when $\alpha=\beta=\gamma=\delta$

14 Discuss the integration of the degenerate cases of

$$\int_z^\infty \frac{dz}{\sqrt{4(z-e_1)(z-e_2)(z-e_3)}},\quad \left\{\begin{matrix} e_1>e_2>e_3, \\ e_1+e_2+e_3=0 \end{matrix}\right\},$$

(i) when $e_2=e_3$, (ii) when $e_1=e_2$, (iii) when $e_1=e_2=e_3$

15 Express both in Weierstrassian and in Legendrian notation the integration

$$u=\int_t^\infty \frac{t\,dt}{\sqrt{t^6+3t^4-6t^2-8}}$$

16 Make use of the substitution $x^3+x^{-3}=2t^{-\frac{3}{2}}$ to reduce the integral $u=\int_0^x \frac{du}{\sqrt[3]{1+x^6}}$ to the form of an elliptic integral, and reduce it to the standard Weierstrassian form

17 Use the substitution $t^3=(1+x+x^2)/(1-x)^2$ in the integration $u=\int_1^x \frac{dx}{(1-x^3)^{\frac{2}{3}}}$, and show that $t=\wp\left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{3}},\ 0,\ 1\right)$

18 Show that if

$$2u=\int_2^x \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-2)(5x-11)(11x-21)(3x-7)}} \qquad (2<x<2\cdot 2),$$

$$u=\wp^{-1}\left(\frac{x-1}{x-2},\ 304,\ -960\right)=\frac{1}{4}\,\mathrm{sn}^{-1}4\sqrt{\frac{x-2}{11x-21}} \quad \left(\mathrm{mod}\ \sqrt{\frac{7}{8}}\right)$$

19 Show that the solutions of the sextic equation

$$\frac{(\rho^2+14\rho+1)^3}{\rho(\rho-1)^4}=\frac{(\beta^8+14\beta^4+1)^3}{\beta^4(\beta^4-1)^4}$$

are $\beta^4,\ \frac{1}{\beta^4},\ \left(\frac{1-\beta}{1+\beta}\right)^4,\ \left(\frac{1+\beta}{1-\beta}\right)^4,\ \left(\frac{1-\iota\beta}{1+\iota\beta}\right)^4$ and $\left(\frac{1+\iota\beta}{1-\iota\beta}\right)^4$

[CAYLEY]

20 Transform the integral $u=\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(1-x^6)^{\frac{5}{6}}}$ into one in which z is the variable by the relation $4x^6(1-x^6)=z^6$, and the result by putting $z^2=1/(1+y^2)$, and lastly, by the further transformation

$$y=\sqrt[4]{3}\tan\frac{\phi}{2},$$

showing that $\quad \mathrm{sn}\left(\frac{3^{\frac{1}{4}}}{4^{\frac{1}{3}}}u\right)=\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad (\mathrm{mod}\ \sin 15^\circ)$

Hence show that $u=1\cdot 927622\ \ $, and verify this otherwise

[BERTRAND, *I C*, p 687]

21. Show by Landen's Transformation $2\sin(2\phi-\theta)=\sin\theta$ that

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d\theta}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{4}\sin^2\theta}}=\frac{4}{3}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{d\phi}{\sqrt{1-\frac{8}{9}\sin^2\phi}}$$

22 Express by means of the Weierstrassian elliptic functions $\wp(u)$, $\zeta(u)$, $\sigma(u)$ the results of the following integrations

$$\text{(i)}\ \int_z^{\infty}\frac{z\,dz}{\sqrt{z^3-1}},\quad (1<z),\qquad \text{(ii)}\ \int_z^{\infty}\frac{dz}{(z-2)\sqrt{z^3-1}},\quad (2<z),$$

$$\text{(iii)}\ \int_z^{\infty}\frac{z^3\,dz}{(z-2)^2\sqrt{z^3-1}},\quad (2<z),$$

$$\text{(iv)}\ \int_x^{\infty}\frac{dx}{(x-1)(x-2)\sqrt{x^3-5x^2+4x+6}},\quad (3<x),$$

$$\text{(v)}\ \int_x^{1}\frac{x\,dx}{\sqrt{x^4-12x^3+54x^2-100x+57}},\quad (x<1)$$

23 Express by Weierstrassian functions the second Legendrian standard form $\int_0^{\theta}\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\theta}\,d\theta$

24 Express by Weierstrassian functions the third Legendrian standard form $\int_0^{x}\frac{dx}{(1-a^2x^2)\sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-k^2x^2)}}$

25 If $u=\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{11}\int_0^x\frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x^2+x+1)(3x^2+x+1)}}$, prove that

$$x(\sqrt{11}\,\mathrm{cn}\,u-\mathrm{sn}\,u)=2\,\mathrm{sn}\,u,\quad (\mathrm{mod}\ \sqrt{\tfrac{8}{11}})$$ [Ox II P, 1913]

26 If $u=15\int_1^x\frac{dx}{\sqrt{1105x^4-904x^3-210x^2+8x+1}}$, prove that

$$x(3\,\mathrm{cn}\,u-2\,\mathrm{dn}\,u)=\mathrm{dn}\,u,\quad (\mathrm{mod}\ 1/5)$$ [Ox II P, 1915]

27 If $u=\int_0^x\frac{dx}{(1+x^2-2x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ express x as a single-valued function of u by help of (i) Jacobi's functions, (ii) Weierstrass' functions

[MATH TRIP II, 1914]

Prove that $x\sqrt{3}\,\mathrm{dn}\,(u\sqrt{3})=\mathrm{sn}\,(u\sqrt{3})$, $(\mathrm{mod}\ \sqrt{2/3})$

28 Show that the integral

$$\int_{a_1}^{x}\{(x-a_1)(x-a_2)(x-a_3)(x-a_4)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}dx$$

is transformed to the integral

$$2\{(a_4-a_2)(a_1-a_3)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}\int_0^y\{(1-y^2)(1-k^2y^2)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}dy$$

by the relations $y^2=(a_2-a_4)(x-a_1)/(a_2-a_1)(x-a_4)$,

$$k^2=(a_2-a_1)(a_3-a_4)/(a_3-a_1)(a_2-a_4),$$

and obtain an expression for the general value of the former integral

[MATH TRIP II, 1913]

29 A heavy particle attached to a fixed point by a light thread of length a oscillates under the action of gravity in a vertical plane Show that the height of the particle above the lowest point of its path at time t from the lowest position is

$$2a \sin^2 \frac{a}{2} \operatorname{sn}^2\left(\sqrt{\frac{g}{a}}\, t\right), \quad \left(\operatorname{mod} \sin \frac{a}{2}\right),$$

where $2a$ is the whole angle of swing

30 Show that the potential of a uniform thin ring at any point is

$$4\gamma m a \int_{r_1}^{r_2} \frac{dr}{\{(r^2 - r_1^2)(r_2^2 - r^2)\}^{\frac{1}{2}}},$$

where γ is the constant of gravitation, m the mass per unit length, a the radius of the ring, r the distance of the point from a point of the ring, r_1 and r_2 the least and greatest values of r Prove also that the potential may be expressed in the form $8\gamma m \dfrac{a}{r_1 + r_2} K$, where K is the complete elliptic integral of the first kind with modulus $(r_2 - r_1)/(r_2 + r_1)$ [Ox II P, 1914]

31 A heavy elastic string which is uniform when unstretched is passed through a smooth semicircular tube which is held in a vertical plane with its vertex upwards The radius of the tube is r The modulus of the elastic string is equal to the weight of a length r of the unstretched string It is observed that the two equal portions which hang vertically outside the tube are each equal in length to the radius Show that the unstretched length of the portion which lies within the tube is

$$\frac{4r}{\sqrt{5}} \operatorname{dn}^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{3}{5}}, \quad \left(\operatorname{mod} \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$$ [Ox II P, 1915]

32 Assuming that the law of central attractive force under which an orbit $u = f(\theta)$ can be described is given by $P/h^2u^2 = u + \dfrac{d^2u}{d\theta^2}$, show that if a particle describes an orbit $r = a \operatorname{cn} \theta\sqrt{3}$ under the action of a central attraction μu^5, the modulus of the elliptic function is $3^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ [Ox II P, 1913]

33 A particle of unit mass is projected horizontally with velocity u, and moves under gravity in a resisting medium such that the path is a portion of a circle of radius a Show that the motion will cease after a time $\sqrt{\dfrac{2a}{g}} \operatorname{dn}^{-1} 2^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, $(\operatorname{mod} 2^{-\frac{1}{2}})$ [Ox II P, 1913]

34 Show that the area A bounded by the y-axis, the asymptote $x=1$ and the curve $y^2(x-1)(x-3)\{(x-4)^2+3\}=1$ is

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{3}}\,\mathrm{cn}^{-1}\frac{14-3\sqrt{3}}{13}, \quad (\mathrm{mod}\ \sin 75^\circ)$$

35 If A be the area in the positive quadrant bounded by the curve $2y^2x(x^2+4x+1)=3$, the coordinate axes and an abscissa x, show that $(x+1)/(x-1)=\mathrm{dn}\,A/\mathrm{cn}\,A$, $\quad$ (mod $\tan\pi/6$)

36 A ring is generated by the motion of a circle such that its plane passes through the centre of an ellipse and a perpendicular to the plane of the ellipse through the centre, and the centre of the circle lies on the ellipse Show that the volume of the ring is $4\pi Kbc^2$, where b is the semi-axis minor of the ellipse, K the complete elliptic integral of the first kind with its modulus equal to the eccentricity of the ellipse and c ($<b$) the radius of the circle

[C S, 1895]

37 Prove that the equation of the osculating plane at any point of the curve $x=a\,\mathrm{sn}\,u$, $y=b\,\mathrm{cn}\,u$, $z=c\,\mathrm{dn}\,u$, (mod k), is

$$\frac{x}{a}k^2(1-k^2)\,\mathrm{sn}^3u-\frac{y}{b}k^2\,\mathrm{cn}^3u+\frac{z}{c}\,\mathrm{dn}^3u=1-k^2$$

[Ox II P, 1902]

38 An elliptic wire of semi-axes a and b moves so that its plane is always parallel to a fixed plane while its centre describes in a perpendicular plane a circle of radius c which is greater than either a or b, and the minor axis is perpendicular to the latter plane Prove that the ring surface formed by the circumference of the wire cuts itself in two hyperbolic edges, and that its volume is

$$\frac{16}{3}\frac{bc}{a}\{(c^2+a^2)E-(c^2-a^2)K\},$$

where K and E are the complete elliptic integrals of the first and second kinds with modulus a/c [MATH TRIP 1886]

39 If the modulus k and the amplitude ϕ of the elliptic integral $F(\phi, k)$ be given by $k=\cos\pi/12$, $\cos\phi=2-\sqrt{3}$, then will

$$F(\phi, k)=\{\sqrt{\pi}\,\Gamma(\tfrac{1}{3})\}/\{3^{\frac{1}{4}}\ \Gamma(\tfrac{5}{6})\}$$

[J C MALET, *E T*, 9677]

CHAPTER XXXIV

CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS (SECTION I)

1482 To ascertain the greatest or least values of which a given function is susceptible under specific conditions, it has been found necessary in the Differential Calculus to *allow it to grow*, and then to find the magnitude attained when the rate of growth stops And methods have been formulated by which this rate of variation can be ascertained and tests constructed for the discrimination of maxima values from minima values and from other stationary values which the method may discover

The functions considered in the *Differential Calculus* have all been expressed directly or indirectly in terms of a set of one or more independent variables not usually involving signs of integration, and if any dependent variables have occurred in the functions under discussion their connection with the independent ones has always been specified and known

We now have a problem of different nature We are to consider the maximum or minimum value of a function usually expressed by an integration, in which the integrand contains not only an independent variable or set of independent variables, but also one or more dependent variables and their differential coefficients, *for which the relationship between the dependent ones with the independent ones is not specified, but remains to be discovered*, in order that a stationary value of the integral may result under any conditions with regard to the limits of the integration which may be imposed

1483 **Preliminary Ideas as to the Mode of Procedure**

As before, it will be necessary to allow the function to grow and to ascertain the rate of its growth under the imposed

conditions when the variables it contains are made to vary in an arbitrary and independent manner consistent with the retention of the continuity of the function and consistent with the imposed conditions

We shall first take the case of one independent variable only, viz x, and we shall suppose that the form of the relationship between x and the dependent variable y is required which shall be such that the integral with respect to x of a *given* function V of x, y, $\frac{dy}{dx}$, $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$, , viz $\int V\,dx$, acquires a stationary value For amongst the stationary values the maxima and minima values lie To fix the ideas we may regard x and y as the Cartesian coordinates of a point And here it will be observed that y is to be regarded as a function of x, but that the form of this functional connecting relation is unknown and is to be the subject of investigation

The form of V is supposed known The limits of the integration may be regarded as being from a point P, (x_0, y_0), to a point P_1, (x_1, y_1), which will be referred to as the terminal points or terminals, and which may be specified either as *fixed* points, or as *points which lie on specific loci*.

It is then our object to discover the relationship between x and y which will compass the object of making $\int V\,dx$ assume a stationary value with such terminal conditions

1484 For instance, if we require to find the shortest path in the plane $x\,y$ from the given line $x+y=2a$ to the circle $x^2+y^2=a^2$, we have to make $\int ds$, or what is the same thing $\int \sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$, assume a minimum value, where the things at our choice are (i) the positions of the terminal points on their respective loci, (ii) the nature of the path from one terminal to the other And the solution we should expect will be that there is a linear relation $y=mx+n$ between x and y, and that the values of m and n will be such that the line cuts both the terminal loci at right angles, which we shall presently find to be the case

1485 The Symbol δ of Arbitrary Variation

When a known and definite relation exists between x and y, say $y=f(x)$, and when we pass from a definite point P_1, (x, y), on the graph to an adjacent point P_2, $(x+dx, y+dy)$, travelling along the curve, *there is a relation between the differentials dx, dy*,

viz $dy=f'(x)\,dx$, to the first order of infinitesimals, where $f'(x)$ represents the differential coefficient of $f(x)$ with regard to x

We may, however, assign quite arbitrary independent infinitesimal variations to x and y, and thus pass from the point P_1 to a point Q_1, *not necessarily upon the curve* $y=f(x)$, but indefinitely close to P_1, and we shall denote such independent and unconnected arbitrary variations by δx and δy Thus, in Fig 431, P_1P_2P being the graph of $y=f(x)$ and P_1N_1, P_2N_2, Q_1M_1 perpendiculars upon the axis and P_1SR a parallel to the x-axis cutting Q_1M_1 and P_2N_2 at S and R respectively, we have $dx=N_1N_2$, $dy=RP_2$, $\delta x=N_1M_1$, $\delta y=SQ_1$

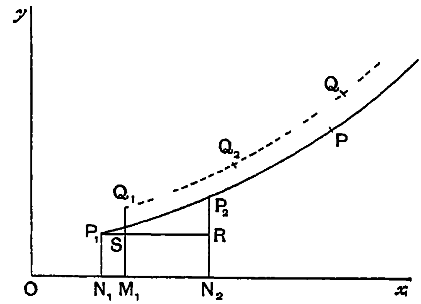


Fig 431

1486 Arbitrary Variation of a Path

If every point of the P-path be thus treated and the variations of the several P-points are such as to give a series of Q-points *which lie upon a continuous curve*, we may regard the P-path as being deformed in an arbitrary manner from point to point into an indefinitely close Q-path, and the arbitrariness in the deformation is such that the deformation at P_1 from P_1 to Q_1 does not in any way fix the law by which the position of P_2 is deformed into the position Q_2, the only restriction upon the removals of the various points P_1, P_2, P upon the P-path to the corresponding points Q_1, Q_2, Q upon the Q-path being that each such removal shall be through an infinitesimal distance, and that the aggregate of the Q-points shall form a continuous curve This deformation of the P-path, whatever that path may be, whether $f(x)$ be a function of known form or not, is therefore entirely, point by point,

at our choice along the whole path of P, with the exception of the terminals, which in any particular case may have definite loci assigned to them, where there will be definite relations between the terminal values of δx and δy at each end, but the variations at one terminal being quite independent of those at the other

The processes of the Calculus of Variations are essentially conducted by means of the consideration of such arbitrary differential variations as the δx, δy here defined

1487 Results of the Differential Calculus which do not involve the nature of the connection between the variables occurring remain the same with the one set of variations dx, dy, as with the other δx, δy, Thus, if V be a function of any set of variables $x_1, x_2\ x_3,\ $, say, $V=\phi(x_1, x_2, x_3, \ )$, and if these variables receive two sets of variations,

$$(dx_1, dx_2, dx_3, \ ) \text{ and } (\delta x_1, \delta x_2, \delta x_3, \ ),$$

then, if dV and δV be to the first order the corresponding changes in V, we have, whether the variables be connected in any way or not,

$$dV=\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_1}dx_1+\frac{\partial\phi}{dx_2}dx_2+ \quad \text{and} \quad \delta V=\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_1}\delta x_1+\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x_2}\delta x_2+$$

1488 **δ and d Commutative**

We shall now prove that $d(\delta x)=\delta(dx)$

Let AA_1 be any curve $y=\phi(x)$, and let P, P_1 be contiguous

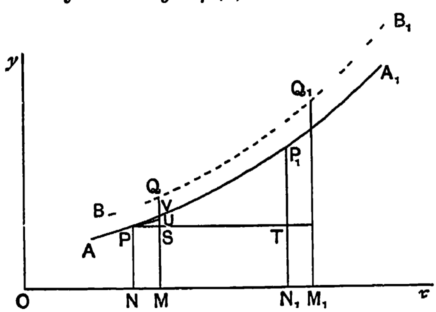


Fig 432

points upon it, viz (x, y) and $(x+dx, y+dy)$ respectively Let the curve AA_1 be deformed to a contiguous curve BB_1

so that the arbitrary point to point deformation displaces P to Q, P_1 to Q_1, etc Let the ordinates NP, N_1P_1, MQ, M_1Q_1 be drawn, and PST parallel to the x-axis cutting the ordinates of Q and P_1 at S and T, and let PU, the tangent at P, cut the ordinate of Q at U, and let V be the point in which the ordinate of Q cuts the curve AA_1 Then $NN_1=dx$, $NM=\delta x$ The change in NM due to a change from x to $x+dx$ is $d(NM)$, i e $d(\delta x)$ But $d(NM)=N_1M_1-NM=MM_1-NN_1$, which is the arbitrary change in NN_1 due to the deformation of the curve, and is therefore $\delta(dx)$ Hence $d(\delta x)=\delta(dx)$

1489 It follows that $\delta d(dx)=d\delta(dx)=dd(\delta x)$, etc, and generally $\delta d^n V=d^m\delta d^{n-m} V=d^n\delta V$, and so on (See Lacroix, *Calc Diff*, ii, p 658)

1490 δ Commutative with regard to the Sign of Integration

Let $z=\int V\,dx$ Then $dz=V\,dx$, and $d\delta z=\delta dz=\delta(V\,dx)$

Therefore integrating $\delta z=\int\delta(V\,dx)$

That is $$\delta\int V\,dx=\int\delta(V\,dx)$$

1491 The Quantity ω

Again, $UQ=SQ-SU=\delta y-y'\delta x$, where y' stands for $\frac{dy}{dx}$, or the tangent of the slope of the curve at P We shall call this quantity ω It is the amount by which Q is raised by the variation δy above the tangent line at P, and the distance UV is a second-order infinitesimal Thus, *to the first order*, ω or $\delta y-y'\delta x$ is the amount by which Q is raised *above the curve* $y=\phi(x)$ at the point V

1492 Differential Coefficients of ω

Supposing $y=\phi(x)$, consider the variation in $\frac{dy}{dx}$, where x and y are arbitrarily changed to $x+\delta x$ and $y+\delta y$ respectively We have at once

$$\delta\frac{dy}{dx}=\frac{d(y+\delta y)}{d(x+\delta x)}-\frac{dy}{dx}=\left(\frac{dy}{dx}+\frac{d\,\delta y}{dx}\right)\left(1+\frac{d\,\delta x}{dx}\right)^{-1}-\frac{dy}{dx}$$
$$=\frac{d}{dx}\delta y-y'\frac{d}{dx}\delta x,$$

to the first order of infinitesimals

Hence

$$\delta y' - y''\,\delta x = \frac{d}{dx}\,\delta y - y'\,\frac{d}{dx}\,\delta x - y''\,\delta x = \frac{d}{dx}\,(\delta y - y'\,\delta x) = \frac{d\omega}{dx} = \omega', \text{ say}$$

Similarly, $\delta y'' - y'''\delta x = \omega''$, $\delta y''' - y^{\text{iv}}\,\delta x = \omega'''$, and so on

1493 Geometrical Proof

Let $\eta = f(x)$ be a curve such that $\int_a^x \eta\,dx = y$, i e y represents the area bounded by the curve AP (Fig 433), the ordinates AL, PN, viz $X = a$ and $X = x$, and the x-axis

Let the curve APP_1 be displaced by an arbitrary infinitesimal point to point deformation to the curve BQQ_1, A going to B, P to Q, P_1 to Q_1, etc

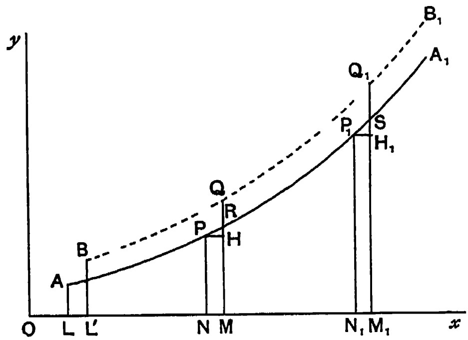


Fig 433

Let (x, η), $(x + \delta x, \eta + \delta\eta)$, $(x + dx, \eta + d\eta)$ be the coordinates of P, Q, P_1 respectively, and draw the ordinates AL, BL', etc, and PH, P_1H_1 parallel to the x-axis

Then

$$y = \int_a^x \eta\,dx = \text{area } LNPA\,, \quad \delta y = \delta\int_a^x \eta\,dx = \text{area } L'MQB - \text{area } LNPA,$$

and

$$d(\delta y) = d(\text{area } L'MQB) - d(\text{area } LNPA) = \text{area } MM_1Q_1Q - \text{area } NN_1P_1P \quad (1)$$

Also $\eta\,\delta x = \text{area } NMRP$ to the first order ,

$$d(\eta\,\delta x) = \text{area } N_1M_1SP_1 - \text{area } NMRP \quad (2)$$

Hence $d(\delta y) - d(\eta\,\delta x) = \text{area } MM_1Q_1Q - \text{area } N_1M_1SP_1$

$$- \text{area } NN_1P_1P + \text{area } NMRP = \text{area } RSQ_1Q,$$

i e

$$d\left[\delta\int_a^x \eta\,dx - \eta\,\delta x\right] = \text{area } RSQ_1Q,$$

and to the first order $RQ = \delta\eta - \eta'\,\delta x$, and

$$MM_1 = NN_1 + N_1M_1 - NM = dx + \delta(x + dx) - \delta x = dx + \delta\,dx$$

So that to the second order, area $RSQ_1Q=(\delta\eta-\eta'\,\delta x)\,dx$,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left[\delta\int_a^x \eta\,dx-\eta\,\delta x\right]=\delta\eta-\eta'\,\delta x,\quad\text{and}\quad \eta=y',\ \eta'=y'',$$

$$\frac{d}{dx}[\delta y-y'\,\delta x]=\delta y'-y''\,\delta x,\quad\text{and}\quad \delta y'-y''\,\delta x=\omega'$$

This geometrical proof appears to be due to the late Dr E J Routh

1494 **Notation**

We shall use accents to denote differentiations with regard to the independent variable x, and when accents become inconvenient by their number, we shall replace them as elsewhere by an index in brackets Thus $y'''=\dfrac{d^3y}{dx^3}$, $y^{(n)}=\dfrac{d^ny}{dx^n}$

We shall represent by V any known function of x, y, y', y'', , $y^{(n)}$, the independent variable being x, and y a function of x of unknown form, and therefore, also, its several differential coefficients being of unknown form

For the present it is also assumed that V is independent of the limits of integration We shall adopt the notation and follow the method of De Morgan (*Diff* and *Int Calc*, p 449, etc) In this notation Capitals denote *partial* differentiations of V Thus

$$X\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial x},\quad Y\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial y},\quad Y_{\prime}\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'},\quad Y_{\prime\prime}\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial y''},\ \text{etc},$$

the suffixes indicating the particular differential coefficient of y with regard to which the partial differentiation of V is effected Also accents will be used in these cases also to denote *total* differentiations with regard to x Thus

$$Y_{\prime\prime}'''\equiv\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial y''}\right),\ \text{etc}$$

Lagrange, to whom this Calculus is in the first place due, uses a different notation, convenient when no differential coefficients of y beyond the second order occur, but not so convenient otherwise In Lagrange's notation p stands for y', q for y'', etc, and

$$N\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\equiv Y,\quad P\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\equiv Y_{\prime},\quad Q\equiv\frac{\partial V}{\partial q}\equiv Y_{\prime\prime},\ \text{etc}$$

1495 Variation of $\int V\,dx$

Supposing $V \equiv \phi\{x, y, y', y'', \quad, y^{(n)}\}$, where the relationship of y and x is unassigned and held in abeyance, remaining to be chosen to suit circumstances which may arise, let us take AA_1 (Fig 434) as the graph of a supposititious case of such

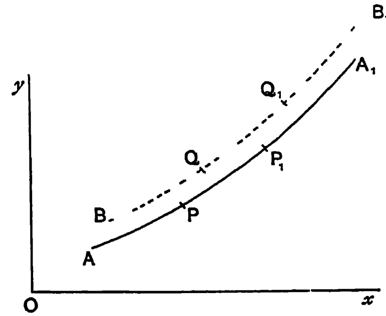


Fig 434

relationship, and let us suppose it subjected to a point to point deformation to a contiguous position BB_1 of the kind described Then we shall find the consequent variation in the integral $u \equiv \int V\,dx$, where the integration is taken from one terminal point A to another terminal point A_1, which, like other points on the curve, may be subject to small variations of position, which may, however, in these terminal cases be partially prescribed by the terminal circumstances, A going to B, P to Q, P_1 to Q_1, etc Then, since δ is commutative with regard to an integral sign,

$$\delta u = \delta\int V\,dx = \int \delta(V\,dx) = \int(\delta V\,dx + V\delta\,dx) = \int(\delta V\,dx + V d\,\delta x)$$

$$= \int \delta V\,dx + [V\,\delta x] - \int \delta x\,dV = \Big[V\,\delta x\Big]_0^1 + \int(\delta V\,dx - dV\,\delta x),$$

the integral being taken throughout the whole length of the curve from A to A_1, and the square brackets $\Big[\ \Big]_0^1$ or $\Big[\ \Big]_{x_0}^{x_1}$ round the integrated portion indicating that the included portion is to be taken between the same limits, viz (x_0, y_0) the coordi-

nates of A to (x_1, y_1) the coordinates of A_1 Now to the first order,

$$\delta V = X\,\delta x + Y\,\delta y + Y_{,}\,\delta y' + Y_{,,}\,\delta y'' + \quad + Y_{(n)}\,\delta y^{(n)},$$

and $$dV = X\,dx + Y\,dy + Y_{,}\,dy' + Y_{,,}\,dy'' + \quad + Y_{(n)}\,dy^{(n)},$$

$$\therefore \delta V\,dx - dV\,\delta x = Y(\delta y - y'\,\delta x)\,dx + Y_{,}(\delta y' - y''\,\delta x)\,dx + Y_{,,}(\delta y'' - y'''\,\delta x)\,dx +$$

$$= \{Y\omega + Y_{,}\omega' + Y_{,,}\omega'' + \quad + Y_{(n)}\omega^{(n)}\}\,dx$$

to the second order

Hence to the first order

$$\delta\int V\,dx = \Big[V\,\delta x\Big]_{x_0}^{x_1} + \int_{x_0}^{x_1}\{Y\omega + Y_{,}\omega' + Y_{,,}\omega'' + \quad + Y_{(n)}\omega^{(n)}\}\,dx$$

1496 The integrand admits of a considerable amount of integration We have

$$\int Y\omega\,dx = \int Y\omega\,dx,$$

$$\int Y_{,}\omega'\,dx = Y_{,}\omega - \int Y_{,}'\omega\,dx,$$

$$\int Y_{,,}\omega''\,dx = Y_{,,}\omega' - Y_{,,}'\omega + \int Y_{,,}''\omega\,dx,$$

$$\int Y_{,,,}\omega'''\,dx = Y_{,,,}\omega'' - Y_{,,,}'\omega' + Y_{,,,}''\omega - \int Y_{,,,}'''\omega\,dx,$$

$$\int Y_{(n)}\omega^{(n)}\,dx = Y_{(n)}\omega^{(n-1)} - Y_{(n)}'\omega^{(n-2)} + \quad + (-1)^{n-1}Y_{(n)}^{(n-1)}\omega + (-1)^n\int Y_{(n)}^{(n)}\omega\,dx$$

Now make a further abbreviation, and write

$$K \equiv \overline{Y} \equiv Y - Y_{,}' + Y_{,,}'' - Y_{,,,}''' + \quad + (-1)^n Y_{(n)}^{(n)},$$

$$\overline{Y}_{,} \equiv Y_{,} - Y_{,,}' + Y_{,,,}'' - \quad + (-1)^{n-1}Y_{(n)}^{(n-1)},$$

$$\overline{Y}_{,,} \equiv Y_{,,} - Y_{,,,}' + \quad + (-1)^{n-2}Y_{(n)}^{(n-2)},$$ etc , we then have

$$\delta\int V\,dx = \Big[V\,\delta x + \overline{Y}_{,}\omega + \overline{Y}_{,,}\omega' + \overline{Y}_{,,,}\omega'' + \quad + \overline{Y}_{(n)}\omega^{(n-1)}\Big]_{x_0}^{x_1} + \int_{x_0}^{x_1}\overline{Y}\omega\,dx,$$

which may be written for short as

$$\delta\int V\,dx = H_1 - H_0 + \int K\omega\,dx \quad \text{or} \quad [H]_0^1 + \int K\omega\,dx,$$

which gives the variation of the integral to the first order

Terms of the second and higher orders of the variation are not needed for the present We shall recur to a consideration

of such terms later when we come to formulate an analytical test for the discrimination between maxima and minima values But in a large number of cases the nature of the stationary result found will be obvious from the circumstances of the problem without any formal analytical discriminatory test

1497 We shall now count up the number of first-order variations involved at the terminals Written at full length to exhibit all these variations, we have, to the first order,

$$\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$$
$$=[V\,\delta x+\overline{Y}_{\prime}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)+\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}(\delta y'-y''\,\delta x)+\quad+\overline{Y}_{(n)}(\delta y^{(n-1)}-y^{(n)}\,\delta x)]_1$$
$$-[V\,\delta x+\overline{Y}_{\prime}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)+\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}(\delta y'-y''\,\delta x)+\quad+\overline{Y}_{(n)}(\delta y^{(n-1)}-y^{(n)}\,\delta x)]_0$$
$$+\int_{x_0}^{x_1}\overline{Y}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)\,dx,$$

the suffixes to the square brackets having their usual significance There are in each square bracket $n+1$ variations, viz $\delta x, \delta y, \delta y',\quad \delta y^{(n-1)}$, but these are not necessarily all independent

(i) If the terminals be fixed we have *four* equations of condition, viz $\delta x=0$ and $\delta y=0$ at each end, and $n-1$ arbitrary variations are left in each bracket, viz $\delta y', \delta y'', \ldots, \delta y^{(n-1)}$, depending upon the direction of the tangent to the path, the curvature, etc, at each terminal

(ii) If the terminals be not fixed but constrained to lie upon assigned curves, say $y=\chi_0(x)$, $y=\chi_1(x)$, then $\delta y_0=\chi_0'(x_0)\,\delta x_0$, $\delta y_1=\chi_1'(x_1)\,\delta x_1$, so that two conditions are imposed and *two* variations, viz δy_0 and δy_1, cease to be arbitrary, which leaves n independent arbitrary terminal variations in each bracket

(iii) Other terminal stipulations may be made For instance, if the end x_0, y_0 is to be fixed, and also the direction of departure from that point and the curvature at that point also fixed, this will entail $\delta x_0=0$, $\delta y_0=0$, $\delta y_0'=0$, $\delta y_0''=0$, and the number of arbitrary variations left in that bracket is $n-3$ Similarly, any specific data may be assigned for the other extremity

Thus, on the whole, there are in the two brackets $2n+2$ terminal variations Every imposed terminal condition ex-

pressible by one equation, such as $x_0=a$, $y_0''=c$, etc, which is to hold at a terminal, reduces the number of independent terminal variations by unity Hence, if there be p equations of condition, there are $2n+2-p$ independent terminal variations *E g* if the terminal (x_0, y_0) be given, and the abscissa of x_1, and the direction and curvature of the direction of approach to (x_1, y_1) be given, there are 5 equations of condition and $2n-3$ independent terminal variations

1498 In the remaining part of the total variation, viz

$$\int K\omega\, dx \quad \text{or} \quad \int \overline{Y}(\delta y - y'\delta x)\, dx,$$

there are an infinite number of variations, each pair δx, δy indicating the displacement of a point (x, y) of the curve to be found to a hypothetical adjacent position The function $\overline{Y}$ or K is a linear function of the total differential coefficients with regard to x of the partial differential coefficients of V, standing for $Y-Y_1'+Y_{11}''- \quad +(-1)^n Y_{(n)}^{(n)}$

In general $Y_{(n)}$ itself contains $y^{(n)}$, and therefore in general $\overline{Y}$ contains a term $y^{(2n)}$ Hence, if $\overline{Y}$ be equated to zero, as we shall see will be necessary in a search for a stationary value of $\int V\, dx$, $\overline{Y}=0$ is in general a differential equation of order $2n$, *i e* of double the order of the highest order differential coefficient occurring in V The solution of such a differential equation will contain $2n$ arbitrary constants This is less by 2 than the number of terminal conditions + the number of independent terminal variations, which is $2(n+1)$

1499 **Conditions for a Stationary Value of $\int V\, dx$**

The same line of argument as that employed in the *Differential Calculus* (Art 496), in searching for the maxima and minima values of a function of several variables, will now apply in a search for the stationary values of $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\, dx$ It follows that the first order terms of the variation of this integral, viz $[H]_0^1+\int_{x_0}^{x_1}\omega K\, dx$, must vanish, and further that the coefficients

of the several independent arbitrary variations contained in it must separately vanish

Now one system of choices of these independent variations will be that in which all variations at each terminal are fixed so that H is made zero at each end Therefore we must have in all cases $\int_{x_0}^{x} K(\delta y - y'\delta x)\,dx = 0$ Moreover, as $\delta y - y'\delta x$ is arbitrary at every point of the path, it follows that K must vanish as a primary condition Hence the aggregate of the terms in $[H]_0^1$ must also vanish in any case And further, since it has been seen that if the number of prescribed terminal conditions be p, the number of independent terminal variations is $2n+2-p$, there will be $2n+2-p$ relations arising from equating to zero the coefficients of these independent terminal variations

It has been seen that the solution of the differential equation $K=0$ contains in general $2n$ arbitrary constants (Art 1498)

It then appears that as the conditions for a stationary value of $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$, we have

(1) $\overline{Y}$ or $K=0$, the solution containing $2n$ arbitrary constants,

(2) $2n+2-p$ independent equations arising from $[H]_0^1=0$,

(3) p terminal equations

Thus we have $2n+2$ terminal equations in all to find the $2n$ constants, which fix the nature of the path and two other quantities, usually the abscissae of the terminals The problem is therefore in general completely determinate, as will be seen when we come to discuss examples of the method

1500 Cases of Integrability of $K=0$

The chief difficulty in this problem lies in the solution of the differential equation $K=0$, and often this cannot be obtained

(1) There is one case in which at least a first integration can be effected in general terms, viz when V does not explicitly contain x, i e $V=\phi(y, y', y'', \ldots y^{(n)})$

For now

$$X=0 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dV}{dx}=Yy'+Y_{\prime}y''+Y_{\prime\prime}y'''+\ldots+Y_{(n)}y^{(n+1)}$$

But

$$\int Yy'\,dx = \int Yy'\,dx,$$
$$\int Y_{,}y''\,dx = Y_{,}y' - \int Y_{,}'y'\,dx,$$
$$\int Y_{,,}y'''\,dx = Y_{,,}y'' - Y_{,,}'y' + \int Y_{,,}''y'\,dx,$$

$$\int Y_{(n)}y^{(n+1)}\,dx = Y_{(n)}y^{(n)} - Y_{(n)}'y^{(n-1)} + \quad + (-1)^{n-1}Y_{(n)}^{(n-1)}y' + (-1)^n\int Y_{(n)}^{(n)}y'\,dx$$

Hence $V=\{\overline{Y}_{,}y'+\overline{Y}_{,,}y''+\overline{Y}_{,,,}y'''+\quad+\overline{Y}_{(n)}y^{(n)}\}+C,$
for the coefficient of y' in the integrand of the unintegrated part is K, which vanishes

(2) Another case of integrability (to a first integral) of the equation $K=0$ is obvious, viz when V does not contain y, so that Y does not appear For $K=0$ then becomes

$$Y_{,}'-Y_{,,}''+Y_{,,,}'''-\quad=0, \text{ of which a first integral is}$$
$$Y_{,}-Y_{,,}'+Y_{,,,}''-\quad=\text{const}, \text{ i e } \overline{Y}_{,}=C'$$

(3) If V contains neither x nor y explicitly, we have also

$$V=C'y'+C+\overline{Y}_{,,}y''+\overline{Y}_{,,,}y'''+\quad+\overline{Y}_{(n)}y^{(n)}$$

1501 **A very Common Case**

If $V=\phi(y, y')$, in which x does not explicitly occur, and no differential coefficients of y beyond the first, we have $V=Y_{,}y'+C$, with the condition $V\,\delta x+Y_{,}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)=0$ at each terminal, i e

$$[C\,\delta x+Y_{,}\delta y]_0=0 \quad\text{and}\quad [C\,\delta x+Y_{,}\delta y]_1=0$$

(1) If the terminal points be fixed, the terminal conditions are identically satisfied, and the two constants which will be present in the final integration of $V=Y_{,}y'+C$ will be determined by making the curve obtained pass through the specified points, whose coordinates are in that case known

(2) If the terminal points are to lie on specific loci

$$y=\chi_0(x), \quad y=\chi_1(x),$$

we have $\qquad \delta y_0=\chi_0'(x_0)\,\delta x_0, \quad \delta y_1=\chi_1'(x_1)\,\delta x_1,$

and therefore

$$[C+Y_{,}\chi_0'(x_0)]_0=0 \quad\text{and}\quad [C+Y_{,}\chi_1'(x_1)]_1=0$$

And supposing $y=F(x, C, C')$, the solution of the equation $K=0$, the substitutions of this value of y in the above equations, together with the equations

$$\chi_0(x_0)=F(x_0, C, C'), \quad \chi_1(x_1)=F(x_1, C, C'),$$

suffice to determine the values of the two constants of the differential equation and the abscissae of the terminals of the path (See Art 1499)

1502 ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1 *Let us apply the rule to find the nature of the shortest distance between two given points* (x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), the result to be expected being of course obvious (See Art 1484)

Here $\int ds \equiv \int \sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$ is to be a minimum

We have

$$V=\sqrt{1+y'^2}, \quad X=0, \quad Y=0, \quad Y_{\prime}=y'/\sqrt{1+y'^2}, \quad V=Y_{\prime}y'+C$$

Thus $\sqrt{1+y'^2}=y'^2/\sqrt{1+y'^2}+C$, i e $\sqrt{1+y'^2}=1/C$ or $y'=\text{const}=m$, say

Then $y=mx+n$, m and n to be determined so that the straight-line path indicated shall pass through the terminals, i e

$$\begin{vmatrix} x, & y, & 1 \\ x_0, & y_0, & 1 \\ x_1, & y_1, & 1 \end{vmatrix}=0$$

2 *Suppose we require the shortest distance from the curve* $y=\chi_0(x)$ *to the curve* $y=\chi_1(x)$

Then, in addition to the above, we have terminal conditions at each end, viz $V\,\delta x+Y_{\prime}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)=0$, i e $C\,\delta x+y'C\,\delta y=0$ or $1+y'\dfrac{\delta y}{\delta x}=0$ at each end, i e the straight line is to cut the terminal curves at right angles at each end

Also the equations

$$1+m\chi_0'(x_0)=0, \quad 1+m\chi_1'(x_1)=0, \quad mx_0+n=\chi_0(x_0), \quad mx_1+n=\chi_1(x_1)$$

determine the four quantities m, n, x_0, x_1

It will be noted that maxima as well as minima distances are included in the solution The discrimination depends upon the nature of the terminal curves, but in particular cases the nature of the result will usually be obvious without formal test

3 *Let us enquire next the nature of the curve for which, with specific terminal conditions,* $\int\left(\dfrac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right)^2 dx$ *attains a minimum value* [Lacroix, *Calc D*, p 704]

Here $\quad V=y''^2, \quad X=Y=Y_{\prime}=0, \quad Y_{\prime\prime}=2y'', \quad Y_{\prime\prime\prime}=0$, etc

$K=0$ gives

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2}(2y'')=0, \text{ i e } \frac{d^4y}{dx^4}=0 \text{ or } y=C_0+C_1\frac{x}{1!}+C_2\frac{x^2}{2!}+C_3\frac{x^3}{3!} \qquad (1)$$

The terminal variation conditions are for each end

$$V\,\delta x+(Y_{,}-Y'_{,,})(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)+Y_{,,}(\delta y'-y''\,\delta x)=0 \tag{2}$$

If we impose the condition that the curve is to pass through $(0, 0)$, $(a, 0)$ and its tangent to make with the x axis angles $\tan^{-1}\alpha$, $\tan^{-1}\alpha'$ at these points, equation (2) is satisfied and

$$0=C_0,\quad 0=C_1\frac{a}{1}+C_2\frac{a^2}{2!}+C_3\frac{a^3}{3!},\quad \alpha=C_1,\quad \alpha'=C_1+C_2a+C_3\frac{a^2}{2!},$$

whence $C_0=0$, $C_1=\alpha$, $C_2=-2(2\alpha+\alpha')/a$, $C_3=6(\alpha+\alpha')/a^2$,

and we have $\quad y=\alpha x-(2\alpha+\alpha')x^2/a+(\alpha+\alpha')x^3/a^2$

If $\alpha'=-\alpha$, this becomes the parabola $ay=\alpha x(a-x)$, in which case $y''=-2\alpha/a$, and is constant throughout the curve

4 *In the case of a bead sliding freely on a smooth wire in a vertical plane under the action of gravity, to find the form of the wire so that the time of descent from one point of the wire to another is the least possible This curve is called a brachistochrone*

The energy equation is $v^2=2gy$, where y is the vertical distance of the bead at time t from the horizontal line of zero velocity This gives

$$t=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2g}}\int\frac{ds}{\sqrt{y}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2g}}\int\frac{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}{\sqrt{y}}\,dx,$$

which is to be a minimum

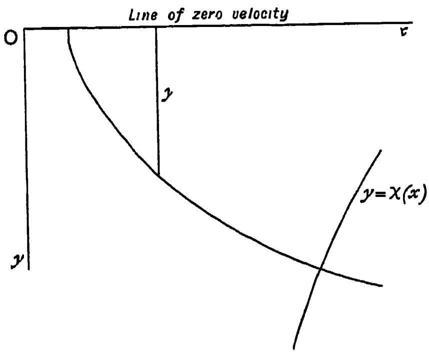


Fig 435

Here

$$V=\sqrt{1+y'^2}/\sqrt{y},\quad X=0,\quad Y=-\sqrt{1+y'^2}/2y^{\frac{3}{2}},\quad Y_{,}=y'/\sqrt{y}\sqrt{1+y'^2}$$

$V=Y_{,}y'+C$ gives $C\sqrt{y}\sqrt{1+y'^2}=1$, or, writing

$$y'=\tan\psi \quad\text{and}\quad C=1/\sqrt{2a},$$

$$y=2a\cos^2\psi \quad\text{or}\quad 2a-y=2a\sin^2\psi, \tag{1}$$

which indicates an arc of a cycloid with cusps on $y=0$, *i e* on the line of zero velocity ($D\,C$, Art 395)

At each terminal $V\,\delta x+Y_{,}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)=0$, i e

$$C\,\delta x+Y_{,}\,\delta y=0 \quad \text{or} \quad \delta x+y'\,\delta y=0 \tag{2}$$

(i) If the terminal points be fixed, equation (2) is identically satisfied Equation (1) is only a first integral, but sufficient to determine the nature of the curve

To proceed with it, $\dfrac{dy}{dx}=\tan\psi=\sqrt{\dfrac{2a-y}{y}}$,
and putting $y=a(1+\cos\theta)$, we have

$$dx=-a(1+\cos\theta)\,d\theta, \quad \text{i e} \quad x-C'=-a(\theta+\sin\theta)$$

So the equations of the curve are

$$\left.\begin{aligned} x&=C'-a(\theta+\sin\theta),\\ y&=\phantom{C'-{}}a(1+\cos\theta)\end{aligned}\right\}$$

Moreover, as $y=a(1+\cos\theta)$ and also $=a(1+\cos 2\psi)$, we have $\theta=2\psi$ If the curve is to pass through (x_0, y_0) and (x_1, y_1), both supposed fixed, we have two equations to determine C' and a, i e the position of the cusp and the magnitude of the curve

If the bead is to start *from rest* at (x_0, y_0) this point must lie on the line of zero velocity, i e, $y_0=0$, and this point is then a cusp of the cycloid

But if the end (x_0, y_0) be fixed, and the other end (x_1, y_1) is a point only known to lie on a definite locus $y=\chi(x)$, we have $\delta x_0=\delta y_0=0$, $\delta y_1=\chi'(x_1)\delta x_1$, and the terminal equation at (x_1, y_1) gives $\delta x+y'\,\delta y=0$ at that point, i e $y'\dfrac{\delta y}{\delta x}=-1$, and the path cuts $y=\chi(x)$ orthogonally, and the same is true if (x_1, y_1) be fixed and (x_0, y_0) lies on a fixed locus $y=\chi(x)$, viz the path must be such as to cut orthogonally the line from which it starts

If both ends are to lie on fixed curves, viz $y=\chi_0(x)$, $y=\chi_1(x)$, we have the conditions $y'\dfrac{\delta y}{\delta x}=-1$ at each end, and therefore each terminal curve is to be cut orthogonally

If, for instance, the terminal curves be (1) the line of zero velocity, (2) a vertical line at a distance b from the starting point, the starting point is the cusp of the cycloid, and the other terminal is the vertex The value of a is then found from the equation $b=\pi a$, i e $a=b/\pi$, and the constant C is $\sqrt{\pi/2b}$ It will be noted that the starting velocity from (x_0, y_0) on the first curve must be that due to a fall to that point from the line of zero velocity, i e $\sqrt{2gy_0}$ Paths starting from any other given horizontal line, and therefore with the *same* velocity, and describing paths in the least time to a given curve cut the curve at right angles, but not the straight line, except in the case when the line is the line of zero velocity itself

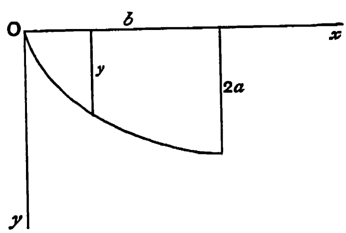


Fig 436

The problem just discussed is the celebrated problem of John Bernoulli which gave rise to the Calculus of Variations It was proposed in the Acta Eruditorum, 1696 (see Cajori, *Hist of Math*, p 234) The general problem of brachistochronism for any conservative system of forces will be considered later (Arts 1537 to 1544)

5 ***Taking two given points A, B as terminals to find a curve connecting them such that the area bounded by the arc AB, the radii of curvature at A and B and the intercepted arc of the evolute is least*** [De Morgan]

Here $\frac{1}{2}\int \rho\, ds \equiv \frac{1}{2}\int \frac{(1+y'^2)^2}{y''}\,dx$ is to be a minimum

$V=(1+y'^2)^2/y''$, $X=Y=0$, $Y_{\prime}=4y'(1+y'^2)/y''$, $Y_{\prime\prime}=-(1+y'^2)^2/y''^2$,

and $V=2C_1y'+2C_2+Y_{\prime\prime}y''$ gives $(1+y'^2)^2/y''=C_1y'+C_2$,

or, putting $y'=\tan\psi$, $\rho=C_1\sin\psi+C_2\cos\psi=A\sin(\psi+B)$, say

The curve is therefore a cycloid

The terminal conditions are $V\delta x+\overline{Y}_{\prime}(\delta y-y'\delta x)+\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}(\delta y'-y''\delta x)=0$ at each end, and since $\delta x=\delta y=0$ at each end, this reduces to $\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}\delta y'=0$ at each end

Also $\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}=Y_{\prime\prime}=-(1+y'^2)^2/y''^2$, and the values of $\delta y'$ at each end are arbitrary Hence y'' must be ∞ at each end, and the radii of curvature must therefore vanish The terminals must therefore be cusps of the cycloid

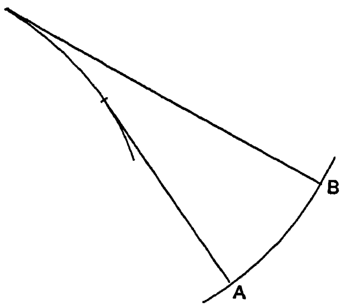


Fig 437

If a condition be added that these are *consecutive* cusps the cycloid is then determinate, the length of the chord AB being given, say l, the radius of the rolling circle must be $l/2\pi$ If the cusps be not necessarily consecutive the area might be that contained between a set of such cycloidal arcs as shown in Fig 438, and their cycloidal evolutes, and it will be obvious that if the number of these arcs be infinite, the area thus bounded becomes ultimately zero, the radius of the rolling circle having become infinitesimally small

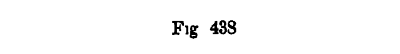


Fig 438

If the terminals A, B be not fixed but constrained to move on given curves, there is a relation between δx and δy at each end, but the values of $\delta y'$ are still independent and arbitrary, therefore $Y_{\prime\prime}$ still vanishes at

each end, which are cusps of the cycloidal path, which may or may not be consecutive, and other relations also arise by equating to zero the coefficients of δx for each end after substitution of the terminal conditions which give δy in terms of δx

1503 The Case when V depends upon the Terminals

If V contains the coordinates x_0, y_0 and x_1, y_1 of the terminals and differential coefficients of y_0 and y_1, in addition to x, y, y', etc, i e

$$V=\phi(x, y, y', y'', \quad, x_0, x_1, y_0, y_1, y_0', y_1', \quad),$$

the variation δV will include terms in addition to those of Art 1495, and now

$$\delta V = X\delta x + Y\delta y + Y_1\delta y' + \\ + \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_0}\delta x_0 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial x_1}\delta x_1 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y_0}\delta y_0 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y_1}\delta y_1 + \frac{\partial V}{\partial y_0'}\delta y_0' + \quad ..,$$

and these additional terms in the variation $\delta\int V dx$ give rise to

$$\delta x_0\int\frac{\partial V}{\partial x_0}dx + \delta x_1\int\frac{\partial V}{\partial x_1}dx + \delta y_0\int\frac{\partial V}{\partial y_0}dx + \delta y_1\int\frac{\partial V}{\partial y_1}dx \\ + \delta y_0'\int\frac{\partial V}{\partial y_0'}dx + \quad ,$$

the variations δx_0, δx_1, δy_0, etc, not being functions of x but only of the limiting values of x, and the integrations being from x_0 to x_1 as before These extra terms are all to be added to the terminal variation portion of the total variation $\delta\int V dx$ The differential equation will be unaltered, and the general value of y in terms of x thence derived may be substituted in the several additional integrals above, and their values may then be found and treated as part of the terminal variation [H]

1504 Relative Maxima and Minima Lagrange's Rule

Many problems occur in which $\int V dx$ is to be made a maximum or a minimum with the condition that at the same time a second integral $\int W dx$ is to acquire a given value a, where W, like V, is also a function of x, y, y', y'', etc For

instance, we might require the curve joining two specified points, such that with the x-axis and the terminal ordinates a maximum area is to be enclosed *whilst the length of the arc between the terminals is given*

Lagrange solves this relative species of maxima and minima problems by making $\delta\int(V+\lambda W)\,dx=0$ unconditionally, where λ is some constant to be determined

For clearly this gives $\delta\int V dx+\lambda\delta\int W dx=0$, *i e* $\delta\int V dx$ vanishes for all such relations between y and x as make $\int W dx$ *any* constant quantity Now, upon solving this unconditional problem in the way described in the preceding articles, we shall get a relation involving λ as well as the constants of integration, say $y=\phi(\lambda, x, C_1, C_2, C_3, \quad)$ Then substituting for y in $\int W dx$ and integrating, we are to make such a choice of λ as will give the integral $\int W dx$ the stipulated value a

We then have $\delta\int V dx+\lambda\,\delta a=0$, *i e* $\delta\int V dx=0$, and the variation of $\int V dx$ is zero, and the integral has a stationary value for such a relation between x and y as gives to $\int W dx$ the prescribed constant value a The constants of integration are to be determined as described before from the terminal conditions

1505 **Illustrative Examples**

1 *To two points A, B given in position, whose distance apart is $2c$, an inextensible thread is attached by its ends, whose length is $2c\alpha$ cosec α To examine in what curve the thread must be arranged so that the area enclosed by the thread and the chord AB shall be as great as possible*

Taking the mid-point of AB as origin and OA as x-axis, we are to make $\frac{1}{2}\int p\,ds$ a maximum with a condition $\int ds = 2c\alpha \operatorname{cosec} \alpha$

By Lagrange's rule we are to make $u\equiv\int(p+2\lambda)\,ds=$ a maximum, *i e* in Cartesians

$$u\equiv\int\left(y-xy'+2\lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2}\right)dx \text{ is to be a maximum}$$

Here $V=y-xy'+2\lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2}$, $X=-y'$, $Y=1$, $Y_{,}=-x+2\lambda y'/\sqrt{1+y'^2}$, $Y_{,,}=0$, etc Along the path we are to have

$$\bar{Y}\equiv Y-Y_{,}'=0 \quad \text{or} \quad 1=-1+2\lambda\frac{d}{dx}\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}$$

Hence

$$\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}=\frac{x-a}{\lambda} \quad \text{and} \quad dy=\frac{(x-a)\,dx}{\sqrt{\lambda^2-(x-a)^2}}, \quad \text{i e} \quad (x-a)^2+(y-b)^2=\lambda^2$$

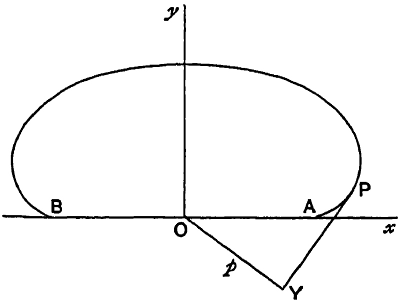


Fig 439

Thus the thread must lie on a circular arc of radius $\pm\lambda$ of which AB is a chord Therefore the centre lies upon the y axis and $a=0$

Let D be the centre and $A\hat{D}O=\beta$ Then $\lambda=\pm c\operatorname{cosec}\beta$, and the length of the arc$=2(\pi-\beta)c\operatorname{cosec}\beta$, which is to be $2ca\operatorname{cosec}a$, whence

$$\beta=\pi-a, \quad \lambda=\pm c\operatorname{cosec}a \quad \text{and} \quad b=\pm\lambda\cos\beta=-c\cot a$$

The equation of the arc is therefore $x^2+(y+c\cot a)^2=c^2\operatorname{cosec}^2 a$

In the limiting case when $c=0$, $a=\pi$, and if r be the radius

$$Lt\, c\cot a=Lt\, r\cos a=-r \quad \text{and} \quad Lt\, c^2(\operatorname{cosec}^2 a-\cot^2 a)=c^2=0,$$

and the equation becomes $x^2+y^2=2ry$, where $2\pi r=l$, the length of the thread The thread then forms a complete circle $x^2+y^2=ly/\pi$

Incidentally this shows that the closed *curve of given perimeter and greatest area* is a circle The process is the same if we require the *curve of least perimeter with a given area*, which is therefore also a circle

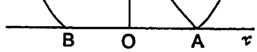


Fig 440

Note also that if the length of the thread exceeds πc, the curve will cut the ordinates drawn at A and B and lie partly outside them For this reason we did not express the area as $\int y\,dx$, for in that case the limits $-c$ to $+c$ for x would not contain the whole area bounded, but only so much of it as lies between the ordinates at A and B, and there would be the difficulty of assigning such limits for the integration as would give the whole area

A Case of Discontinuity

If the condition be superimposed that the thread in the above example *is not allowed to extend beyond the ordinates at A and B*, we should prefer to begin by expressing the area as $\int_{-c}^{c} y\,dx$ But when $l > \pi c$ a discontinuity will be introduced by the imposition of the new condition We still have the condition $\int \sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx =$ the given length $= l$ Hence

$$\int (y + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2})\,dx$$

is to be an unconditional maximum, where λ is a constant to be determined

Here $Y = y + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2}$, $X = 0$, $Y = 1$, $Y_{\prime} = \lambda y'/\sqrt{1+y'^2}$, $Y_{\prime\prime} = 0$, etc ,

$$y + \lambda\sqrt{1+y'^2} = \lambda\frac{y'^2}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} + b, \text{ where } b \text{ is a constant} \tag{1}$$

Hence

$$\frac{\lambda}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}} = b - y, \text{ i e } \frac{(y-b)\,dy}{\sqrt{\lambda^2 - (y-b)^2}} = dx \quad \text{and} \quad (x-a)^2 + (y-b)^2 = \lambda^2$$

So long as $l \not> \pi c$ this will lead to the same solution as before But the arc is now, by the new condition, precluded from lying outside the ordinates at A and B, and therefore, for the case where $\lambda > \pi c$, we must re-examine the problem Now, it has been assumed in the reduction of equation (1) and in integrating, that y' is finite throughout

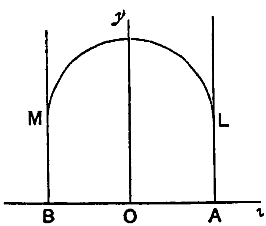


Fig 441

But equation (1) can be satisfied by making y' infinite, which indicates that part of the boundary of the area may be a straight line perpendicular to AB Examine next the limiting conditions along the ordinates AL, BM at the extremities of the chord, δx is to be zero, but δy is arbitrary Now, for the terms involving the terminal variations

$$[V\delta x + Y_{\prime}(\delta y - y'\,\delta x)] = 0,$$

and if the thread be arranged as AL and BM, straight portions, with an arc of a circle LM, which satisfies equation (1), we have at A, L, M, B, i e at the terminals and at the points where the thread leaves the ordinates, $\delta x = 0$, whilst at A and B, δy is also zero This reduces the conditions to $[Y_{\prime}\,\delta y] = 0$

That is ($Y_{\prime}\,\delta y$ at $A - Y_{\prime}\,\delta y$ at L) for the line $AL + (Y_{\prime}\,\delta y$ at $L - Y_{\prime}\,\delta y$ at $M)$ for the circular arc $+(Y_{\prime}\,\delta y$ at $M - Y_{\prime}\,\delta y$ at $B)$ for the line $MB = 0$, and δy at L is independent of δy at M

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} \text{Hence} & Y_{\prime} \text{ for the line } AL \text{ at } L = Y_{\prime} \text{ for the circle at } L \\ \text{and} & Y_{\prime} \text{ for the line } BM \text{ at } M = Y_{\prime} \text{ for the circle at } M \end{array}\right\}$$

But in each case $Y_{,}/\lambda \equiv \dfrac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}$ becomes 1 for the lines, y' being infinite Hence $\dfrac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}=1$ for the circle also, both at L and at M Therefore $y'=\infty$ for the circle at L and M, and the circle *touches* both the ordinates The area in question is therefore that of a rectangle surmounted by a semicircle, and is such that $l=AL+MB+\frac{1}{2}\pi AB$, which gives the lengths of the straight portions as $\frac{1}{2}(l-\pi c)$, when $l>\pi c$

2 *The ends of a uniform heavy chain of given length l slide freely upon two smooth curves which lie in the same vertical plane Let us investigate its form on the supposition from the energy condition of stability that the centroid of the arc will assume the lowest possible position*

Let the chain assume a position such as indicated by AB in Fig 442, the terminal curves being $y=f_0(x)$, $y=f_1(x)$ We assume it as obvious

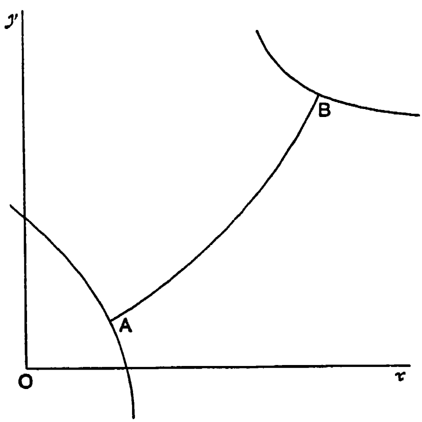


Fig 442

that the chain will hang in the vertical plane of the terminal curves Take any horizontal line in that plane as x-axis For the position of this x-axis shown in the figure we are to make $\int y\,ds \Big/ \int ds$ a minimum with condition $\int ds=l$ Therefore, by Lagrange's rule we are to make $\int (y+\lambda)\sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$ a minimum

The equation $V=Y_{,}y'+C$ gives $(y+\lambda)\sqrt{1+y'^2}=(y+\lambda)\,y'^2/\sqrt{1+y'^2}+C$, i e $y+\lambda=C\sqrt{1+y'^2}=C\sec\psi$, where $y'=\tan\psi$ This is enough to indicate that the chain is to lie in the arc of a certain catenary curve

Proceeding further with the integration,

$$\frac{C\,dy}{\sqrt{(y+\lambda)^2-C^2}}=dx, \quad \text{i e} \quad \frac{y+\lambda}{C}=\cosh\frac{x+C'}{C},$$

where C' is a new constant. The catenary is therefore one with its vertex at $(-C', -\lambda+C)$ and with parameter C.

As to the terminals, we are to have $[V\delta x + Y_1(\delta y - y'\delta x)] = 0$.

But $\delta y_1 = f_1'(x_1)\,\delta x_1$, $\delta y_0 = f_0'(x_0)\,\delta x_0$, so that only two of the four variations at the terminals are independent, and we have $C\,\delta x + Cy'\delta y = 0$ at each end, i.e. $1 + y'\dfrac{\delta y}{\delta x} = 0$ at each end, and therefore each of the terminal curves is cut at right angles by the curve of the chain.

The seven quantities $x_0, y_0, x_1, y_1, C, C'$ and λ are determinable from the seven equations

$$y_0 = f_0(x_0), \quad y_1 = f_1(x_1), \quad \frac{y_0+\lambda}{C} = \cosh\frac{x_0+C'}{C}, \quad \frac{y_1+\lambda}{C} = \cosh\frac{x_1+C'}{C},$$

$$f_0'(x)\sinh\frac{x_0+C'}{C} = -1, \quad f_1'(x_1)\sinh\frac{x_1+C'}{C} = -1,$$

$$C\sinh\frac{x_0+C'}{C} \sim C\sinh\frac{x_1+C'}{C} = l$$

3. *A vessel which is in the form of a surface of revolution with parallel circular ends of given diameters is just filled with an inelastic fluid. The capacity of the vessel is given and the whole fluid is made to revolve about the axis at a definite angular velocity ω. It is required to find the shape of the vessel so that the "whole pressure" upon the curved surface is a minimum, neglecting the effect of gravity.*

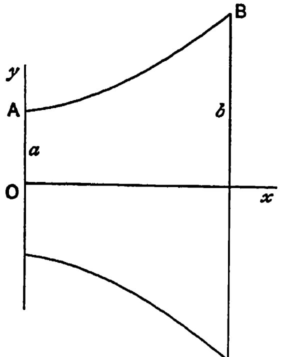


Fig 443

Take the origin at the centre of one end and the axis of figure as x-axis. Let the radii of the ends be a and b and the length of the axis x_1. Taking the density as unity the hydrostatic pressure equation gives $dp = \omega^2 y\,dy$, where p is the pressure at any point, whence $p = \frac{1}{2}\omega^2 y^2$, for p vanishes along the axis by the condition of the vessel being *just* full.

Now, the quantity known as "whole pressure" is given by $\int p\,dS$, where S is an element of surface.

Thus $\int \dfrac{\omega^2 y^2}{2} 2\pi y\sqrt{1+y'^2}\,dx$ is to be a minimum with condition $\int \pi y^2 dx =$ a given quantity.

Hence $\int (y^3\sqrt{1+y'^2} + \lambda y^2)\,dx$ is to be an unconditional minimum.

So $y^3\sqrt{1+y'^2} + \lambda y^2 = y^3 y'^2/\sqrt{1+y'^2} + C$, i.e. $y^3/\sqrt{1+y'^2} + \lambda y^2 = C$, and for the terminals $[V\delta x + Y_1(\delta y - y'\delta x)] = 0$, and at the end through the origin δx and δy both vanish, whilst at the other end $\delta y = 0$, for the radius is fixed, i.e. $C\,\delta x = 0$, and therefore as δx is not necessarily zero, $C = 0$.

Hence $y/\sqrt{1+y'^2}=-\lambda$ or $y\cos\psi=-\lambda$, where $y'=\tan\psi$. This indicates that the arc of the generating curve is a catenary with parameter $-\lambda$, and directrix along the axis of revolution.

The constants of the catenary and the value of λ are determinable from the facts that the curve is to pass through $(0, a)$, (x_1, b), and that the vessel is to have a given capacity U.

If the abscissa of the vertex be ξ, we have for the equation of the curve $\dfrac{y}{-\lambda}=\cosh\dfrac{x-\xi}{-\lambda}$.

Hence $\dfrac{a}{-\lambda}=\cosh\dfrac{\xi}{\lambda}$, $\dfrac{b}{-\lambda}=\cosh\dfrac{x_1-\xi}{-\lambda}$, $\pi\displaystyle\int_0^{x_1}\lambda^2\cosh^2\left(\frac{x-\xi}{-\lambda}\right)dx=U$, three equations to determine ξ, x_1 and λ.

4. *If the assumption be adopted that the pressure upon a small element dS moving with uniform velocity u in a still fluid is normal to dS, and proportional to the square of the normal velocity, it is required to find the form of a surface of revolution with a flat base which, when it moves in the direction of its axis, will experience the least resistance upon its curved surface.* (Lacroix, *Calc. Diff.*, ii, p. 698.)

Let ψ be the inclination of the tangent to the axis of figure. The resolved pressure is then $\int 2\pi y\,ds\,.\,ku^2\sin^2\psi\,.\,\sin\psi$, which $\propto\displaystyle\int\frac{yy'^3\,dx}{1+y'^2}$.

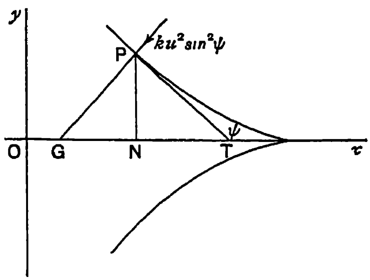


Fig. 444

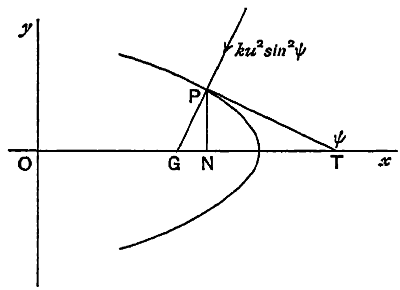


Fig. 445

Here $V=yy'^3/(1+y'^2)$, $V_1=y(3y'^2+y'^4)/(1+y'^2)^2$.

Therefore for a minimum $V=V_1y'+\text{const}$ yields

$$yy'^3/(1+y'^2)^2=\text{const} \quad\text{or}\quad y\cos\psi\propto\operatorname{cosec}^3\psi.$$

That is, the generating curve must be such that the projection of the ordinate upon the normal varies as the cube of the secant of the inclination of the normal to the axis.

If we add the condition that the flat base is to be of given area, and that the volume of the solid is to be given, we have the conditional equation

$$\pi\int y^2dx=\text{a given constant}.$$

Then $V=yy'^3/(1+y'^2)+\lambda y^2$, $Y_1=y(3y'^2+y'^4)/(1+y'^2)^2$, whence

$$\lambda y^2-\frac{2yy'^3}{(1+y'^2)^2}=C, \quad i.e. \quad \lambda y^2-2y\sin^3\psi\cos\psi=C \qquad (1)$$

For the terminals $[V\delta x+Y_1(\delta y-y'\delta x)]=0$, i.e. $[C\,\delta x+Y_1\delta y]=0$

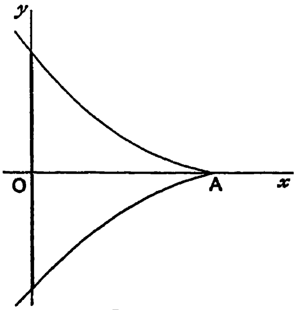


Fig 446

The origin being taken at the centre of the flat base (Fig 446), and the base being given, we have δx and δy both zero for the terminal of the generating curve which lies on the y axis. Also $C\,\delta x+Y_1\delta y$ must vanish at the other terminal. Rejecting the supposition of a discontinuous flat-nosed surface, this other terminal must be on the x-axis and $\delta y=0$. But δx is arbitrary. Hence $C=0$. Rejecting also the solution of an end-on straight line experiencing zero resistance, we have

$$y=\frac{2}{\lambda}\sin^3\psi\cos\psi$$

It follows that $\dfrac{ds}{d\psi}=\dfrac{ds}{dy}\dfrac{dy}{d\psi}=-\dfrac{1}{\sin\psi}\;\dfrac{2}{\lambda}(3\sin^2\psi-4\sin^4\psi)=-\dfrac{2}{\lambda}\sin 3\psi$

and
$$s=\frac{2}{3\lambda}\cos 3\psi+\text{const},$$

which indicates that the generating curve is part of a three-cusped hypocycloid, and the values of λ and the constant may be found from the given data.

1506 The Case where $V\,dx$ is a Perfect Differential

We have assumed so far that $\int V\,dx$ is not directly integrable. If however this be so, the function is free from an integral sign and merely depends upon the terminal values of x, y and the differential coefficients, and is independent of the path of integration from the one terminal to the other. We are therefore not much concerned with this case. Such a case would occur if, for instance, $V=\dfrac{xy''-y'}{x^2}$, for then

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_1}V\,dx=\int_{x_0}^{x_1}\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{y'}{x}\right)dx=\left[\frac{y'}{x}\right]_{x_0}^{x_1}$$

1507 Tests of Integrability

Our method of procedure, however, yields a test of integrability. For supposing V to be the differential coefficient of some function of form $F\{x, y, y', \ldots y^{(n-1)}\}$,

$$\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1}V\,dx=\delta\Big[F\{x, y, y', \ldots y^{(n-1)}\}\Big]_{x_0}^{x_1},$$

and assuming the variation to be one which does not affect the terminal values of the variables, this vanishes independently of any assigned

relation between x and y That is, the relation $Y=0$ is identically satisfied And the converse is also true, and the condition is sufficient as well as necessary

For the demonstration of this converse the student may be referred to Todhunter, *Int Calc*, p 365

1508 Two or more Dependent Variables

Let V be a function of one independent variable x and two or more dependent variables y, z with their differential coefficients with regard to x, and suppose we are to search for the nature of this dependence which will give a stationary value to $\int V\,dx$

Here $V=F\left(x, \begin{matrix} y, y', y'', \\ z, z', z'', \end{matrix} \quad \right)$ We may proceed to find the first order variation of the integral exactly as before, but it is necessary to extend our notation

Let
$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}=X, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial y^{(n)}}=Y_{(n)}, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial z^{(n)}}=Z_{(n)},$$
$$\eta^{(n)}=\delta y^{(n)}-y^{(n+1)}\,\delta x, \quad \zeta^{(n)}=\delta z^{(n)}-z^{(n+1)}\,\delta x,$$
$$Y_{(n)}-Y'_{(n+1)}+Y''_{(n+2)}- \quad =\overline{Y}_{(n)}, \quad Z_{(n)}-Z'_{(n+1)}+Z''_{(n+2)}- \quad =\overline{Z}_{(n)}$$

Then, just as before, the first order variation of $\int V\,dx$ is

$$\delta\int V\,dx=\left[V\,\delta x \begin{matrix} +\overline{Y}_{\prime}\eta+\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}\eta'+ \\ +\overline{Z}_{\prime}\zeta+\overline{Z}_{\prime\prime}\zeta'+ \end{matrix} \quad \right]+\int(\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta)\,dx$$

or
$$=[H]+\int(\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta)\,dx,$$

a result similar to that of Art 1496

Obviously, a similar form will hold however many dependent variables there may be

1509 The Subsequent Procedure

As in the case of one dependent variable, in a search for the forms of the functions y and z which will give $\int V\,dx$ a stationary value, we are to put $\delta\int V\,dx=0$, and now two cases arise, viz

(i) When y and z are independent functional forms.

(ii) when they are connected by an equation $L=0$

(i) In the first case, $\eta\equiv\delta y-y'\delta x$ and $\zeta\equiv\delta z-z'\delta x$ are independent variations, and we get $\overline{Y}=0$ and $\overline{Z}=0$ separately, which form two differential equations to determine y and z in terms of x

(ii) In the second case, η and ζ are not independent variations, but we have $\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta=0$, together with $L=0$

We shall consider these cases in detail

1510 **Case I y and z independent**

Here

$$\overline{Y}\equiv Y-Y'_{,}+Y''_{,,}-\quad=0,\quad \overline{Z}=Z-Z'_{,}+Z''_{,,}-\quad=0$$

Besides these equations, in the event of V not explicitly containing x, we have, as in Art 1500,

$$V=(\overline{Y}_{,}y'+\overline{Y}_{,,}y''+\quad)+(\overline{Z}_{,}z'+\overline{Z}_{,,}z''+\quad)+C$$

And further special cases arise For instance, if y and z are also absent from V, we have

$$Y'_{,}-Y''_{,,}+\quad=0\quad\text{and}\quad Z'_{,}-Z''_{,,}+\quad=0,$$

whence $\overline{Y}_{,}=C_1$ and $\overline{Z}_{,}=C_2$,

$$V=C_1y'+C_2z'+C+\overline{Y}_{,,}y''+\quad+\overline{Z}_{,,}z''+\quad,$$

and similarly in other cases

Also, if other dependent variables be present, a corresponding modification of these results will obviously hold

1511 **Case II The Case when the Path lies on a Specified Surface**

Before considering Case II in detail, viz y and z independent, we may point out one very useful case which follows immediately from what has been said, viz the case where the equation $L=0$ is a relation between x, y and z alone This equation is that of a surface on which the path to be discovered must necessarily lie And the case is useful for the very large class of problems dealing with maxima or minima conditions for lines drawn upon a given surface

In addition to $\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta=0$, we have

$$L_xdx+L_ydy+L_zdz=0\quad\text{and}\quad L_x\delta x+L_y\delta y+L_z\delta z=0$$

Multiplying the first by $\delta x/dx$ and subtracting, we have $L_y\eta+L_z\zeta=0$, whence, eliminating η and ζ, $\overline{Y}/L_y=\overline{Z}/L_z$ and $L=0$ for all such cases

1512 Next suppose the equation of condition to contain x, y, z and differential coefficients of y and z with regard to x, viz

$$L=f\left(x, \begin{matrix} y, y', y'', \\ z, z', z'', \end{matrix} \quad\right)=0$$

Lagrange adopts a method similar to that of Art 1504, and makes

$$\delta\int(V+\lambda L)\,dx=0 \text{ without condition,} \qquad (1)$$

where he regards λ as a function of x only

It is clear that this will make $\delta\int V\,dx$ vanish for all such values of the variables as make $L=0$, which is what we require

Now

$$\delta\int\lambda L\,dx=\int(L\,dx \quad \delta\lambda+\lambda\,dx \quad \delta L+\lambda L \quad d\,\delta x)$$

$$=[\lambda L\,\delta x]+\int\lambda(\delta L\,dx-dL\,\delta x)+\int L(\delta\lambda\,dx-\delta x\,d\lambda)$$

The first term is a function of the variables and variations at the terminals only, and vanishes with L

The third term is the only one in which variations of λ appear And it will be noticed that if λ be regarded as a function of x only, say $\lambda=\chi(x)$, then since $d\lambda=\chi'(x)\,dx$ and $\delta\lambda=\chi'(x)\,\delta x$, we have $\delta\lambda\,dx-\delta x\,d\lambda=0$, so that the suppositions (i) $L=0$, (ii) $\lambda=\chi(x)$ produce in that term the same result Therefore, in finding the variation $\delta\int(V+\lambda L)dx$ without condition, it is unnecessary to consider variations of λ when we consider λ to be a function of x alone The variation of $\int\lambda L\,dx$ therefore produces in the unintegrated part of $\delta\int(V+\lambda L)\,dx$, the additional term $\int\lambda\left(\delta L-\frac{dL}{dx}\,\delta x\right)dx$

1513 Regarding λ therefore as a function of x alone, and writing $V+\lambda L$ instead of V, let us put

$$[Y]=\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(V+\lambda L), \quad [\overline{Y},]=\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}(V+\lambda L) \text{ etc,}$$

the square brackets indicating that the substitution of $V+\lambda L$ for V has been made therein Thus

$$\delta\int(V+\lambda L)\,dx=\left\{[V]\,\delta x\begin{matrix}+[\overline{Y}_{\prime}]\,\eta+[\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}]\,\eta'+\\+[\overline{Z}_{\prime}]\,\zeta+[\overline{Z}_{\prime\prime}]\,\zeta'+\end{matrix}\right\}$$
$$+\int([\overline{Y}]\,\eta+[\overline{Z}]\,\zeta)\,dx,$$

and as the variation is unconditional, we have η and ζ independent and $[\overline{Y}]=0$, $[\overline{Z}]=0$, that is

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}(V+\lambda L)-\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}(V+\lambda L)+\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial y''}(V+\lambda L)-\quad=0$$

and $\dfrac{\partial}{\partial z}(V+\lambda L)-\dfrac{d}{dx}\dfrac{\partial}{\partial z'}(V+\lambda L)+\dfrac{d^2}{dx^2}\dfrac{\partial}{\partial z''}(V+\lambda L)-\quad=0,$

i e λ being a function of x alone,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\overline{Y}+\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial y}-\frac{d}{dx}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial y'}\right)+\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial y''}\right)-\quad=0\\ \text{and}\quad&\overline{Z}+\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial z}-\frac{d}{dx}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial z'}\right)+\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial z''}\right)-\quad=0,\\ \text{which, with}\quad&\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad L=0,\end{aligned}\right\}$$

give three equations to determine y, z and λ as functions of x

1514 It will be observed that the terms after the first in the first and second of these equations, are those which accrue from the treatment of the term

$$\int\lambda\left(\delta L-\frac{dL}{dx}\,\delta x\right)dx$$

in the variaton of $\int\lambda L\,dx$, after the manner of Art 1496

We may note further that when L does not contain differential coefficients of y or z with respect to x, these equations reduce to $\quad\overline{Y}+\lambda L_y=0,\quad \overline{Z}+\lambda L_z=0,\quad L=0,$

and therefore give again the result of Art 1511, viz

$$\overline{Y}/L_y=\overline{Z}/L_z\quad\text{and}\quad L=0$$

1515 Illustrative Examples

1 As an example of Case I of Art 1509, *let us find the shortest distance from the surface $F(x,y\ z)=0$ to the surface $f(x,y,z)=0$ without any further condition as to the path* This should obviously be a straight line cutting both surfaces perpendicularly

We are to make $\int ds = \int \sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}\,dx$ a minimum, with specific terminal conditions Here

$$V=\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}, \quad X=0, \quad Y=0, \quad Y_{,}=\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}, \quad Z=0,$$

$$Z_{,}=\frac{z'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}, \quad \overline{Y}=-\frac{d}{dx}Y_{,}, \quad \overline{Y}_{,}=Y_{,}, \quad \overline{Z}=-\frac{d}{dx}Z_{,}, \quad \overline{Z}_{,}=Z_{,}$$

The equations $\overline{Y}=0$, $\overline{Z}=0$ give

$$Y_{,}=C_1, \quad Z_{,}=C_2, \quad i\,e, \ \frac{dy}{ds}=C_1, \quad \frac{dz}{ds}=C_2,$$

and therefore $$\frac{dx}{ds}=\sqrt{1-C_1^2-C_2^2}$$

That is, the tangent to the path is in a constant direction, and the path itself is a straight line

At the terminals we have

$$[V\,\delta x+\overline{Y}_{,}(\delta y-y'\,\delta x)+\overline{Z}_{,}(\delta z-z'\,\delta x)]=0, \quad i\,e \ \left[\frac{\delta x+y'\,\delta y+z'\,\delta z}{\sqrt{1+y'^2+z'^2}}\right]=0,$$

and the variations at one end are independent of those at the other, *i e* $\delta x+y'\,\delta y+z'\,\delta z$ must be zero at each end, *i e*

$$\frac{dx}{ds}\,\delta x+\frac{dy}{ds}\,\delta y+\frac{dz}{ds}\,\delta z=0$$

at each end But the variations δx, δy, δz must refer to displacements in the tangent planes of the terminal surfaces, for which

$$F_x\,\delta x+F_y\,\delta y+F_z\,\delta z=0 \quad \text{and} \quad f_x\,\delta x+f_y\,\delta y+f_z\,\delta z=0$$

Hence the path sought must cut each surface orthogonally

2 As an example of Case II of Art 1509, *examine by aid of these equations Lagrange's first rule,* Art 1504, *where we have to find a function y such that* $\delta\int V\,dx=0$ *under condition* $\int W\,dx=$ *a constant a*

Putting $z=\int W\,dx$, we may write this as $L\equiv z'-W=0$

Then we make $\delta\int\{V+\lambda(z'-W)\}\,dx=0$, λ being a function of x alone

We have
$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\overline{Y}+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\lambda(z'-W)-\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}\lambda(z'-W)+\quad=0\\ \text{and}\quad &\overline{Z}+\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\lambda(z'-W)-\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial}{\partial z'}\lambda(z'-W)+\quad=0\end{aligned}\right\}$$

But $$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\lambda(z'-W)=-\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial y'}\lambda(z'-W)=-\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial y'}, \text{ etc}$$

$$\overline{Z}=0, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial z}\lambda(z'-W)=0, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial z'}\lambda(z'-W)=\lambda$$

Hence these equations become

$$Y-Y'_{,}+Y''_{,,}-\quad-\left\{\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial y}-\frac{d}{dx}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial y'}\right)+\quad\right\}=0 \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{d\lambda}{dx}=0$$

The second shows that λ does not contain x, and is a constant, and the first may then be written

$$Y - Y_{\prime}' + Y_{\prime\prime}'' - \quad -\lambda\left(\frac{\partial W}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial W}{\partial y'} + \quad\right) = 0, \quad \text{i e } [\overline{Y}] = 0,$$

where $[\overline{Y}]$ refers to the operation

$$\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial y} - \frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial}{\partial y'} + \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial y''} - \quad\right)$$

upon $V - \lambda W$, regarding λ as a constant, which is the rule of Art 1504

3 *Consider the stationary value of* $\int_a^b \frac{\int_a^x y\,dx}{y'}\,dx$ Comparison of the two cases [Ohm Todhunter, *Hist*, p 35]

Let $z = \int_a^x y\,dx$ Then $z' = y$, $z'' = y'$ We may either

(i) consider $\int_a^b \frac{z}{z''}\,dx$ unconditionally,

or (ii) $\int_a^b \frac{z}{y'}\,dx$, with condition $z' - y = 0$

(i) Here $V = \frac{z}{z''}$, $X = 0$, $Z = \frac{1}{z''}$, $Z_{\prime} = 0$, $Z_{\prime\prime} = -\frac{z}{z''^2}$

The equation $V = \overline{Z}_{\prime} z' + \overline{Z}_{\prime\prime} z'' + C$ gives $V = (Z_{\prime} - Z_{\prime\prime}')z' + Z_{\prime\prime} z'' + C$, i e

$$2\frac{z}{z''} = z'\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z}{z''^2}\right) + C, \tag{1}$$

a first integral of the equation to find z as a function of x

(ii) Or make $[\overline{Y}] = 0$, $[\overline{Z}] = 0$, with condition $L \equiv z' - y = 0$,

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{z}{y'^2}\right) - \lambda = 0, \quad \frac{1}{y'} - \frac{d\lambda}{dx} = 0, \quad z' - y = 0$$

Eliminating y and λ, we have

$$\frac{1}{z''} = \frac{d^2}{dx^2}\left(\frac{z}{z''^2}\right) \tag{2}$$

If (1) be differentiated to eliminate C, we find a result identical with (2), and equation (1) is a first integral of equation (2) The first method has therefore carried us one step onward in the integration, whilst the second has produced the original differential equation itself

1516 If s (or t) denote the independent variable, and x, y, z, viz the Cartesian or other coordinates, be the dependent variables, it will be desirable to alter our notation a little in conformity with such requirements

We take the case of three dependent variables It will make no difference in the investigation however many there may be Accents will denote differentiations with regard to the independent variable

Let $$V=\phi\begin{pmatrix} & x, & x', & x'', \\ s, & y, & y', & y'', \\ & z, & z', & z'', \end{pmatrix},$$

and we shall write

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial s}=S,\quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}=X,\quad \frac{d^r}{ds^r}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial x^{(n)}}\right)=X^{(r)}_{(n)},\quad \frac{\partial^r}{\partial s^r}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial z^{(n)}}\right)=Z^{(r)}_{(n)},\ \text{etc}$$

$$\xi^{(r)}=\delta x^{(r)}-x^{(r+1)}\delta s,\quad \eta^{(r)}=\delta y^{(r)}-y^{(r+1)}\delta s,\quad \zeta^{(r)}=\delta z^{(r)}-z^{(r+1)}\delta s,$$

$$\overline{X}=X-X_{\prime}'+X_{\prime\prime}''-\quad,\quad \overline{X}_{\prime}=X_{\prime}-X_{\prime\prime}'+X_{\prime\prime\prime}''-\quad,\ \text{etc},$$

with similar meanings for $\overline{Y}$, $\overline{Y}_{\prime}$, etc, $\overline{Z}$, $\overline{Z}_{\prime}$, etc

Then we have, to the first order,

$$\delta\int V\,ds=[V\delta s+(\overline{X}_{\prime}\xi+\overline{X}_{\prime\prime}\xi'+\quad)+(\overline{Y}_{\prime}\eta+\overline{Y}_{\prime\prime}\eta'+\quad)$$

$$+(\overline{Z}_{\prime}\zeta+\overline{Z}_{\prime\prime}\zeta'+\quad)]+\int(\overline{X}\xi+\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta)\,ds$$

$$\equiv[H]+\int(\overline{X}\xi+\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta)\,ds,\ \text{say, as in earlier cases}$$

1517 As before, if it be desired to discover the functional forms of x, y, z which will be required to give $\int V\,ds$ a stationary value, we have to make the above first order variation vanish

There are two cases to consider, (i) when x, y, z are independent of each other, (ii) when some relation $L=0$, or some set of such relations exists between them

1518 In Case (i), in the absence of any such relation, the arbitrary variations from point to point of the path, ξ, η, ζ, are independent of each other, and we have

$$\overline{X}=0,\quad \overline{Y}=0,\quad \overline{Z}=0,$$

three differential equations, whose orders are, in general, double the order of the highest respective differential coefficients contained in V, and whose solutions severally contain the same number of arbitrary constants as their order Secondly, there are as many equations arising from $[H]=0$, by equating to zero the *independent* terminal variations therein contained, as there are independent terminal variations

Also, as in Art 1500 (i), if V does not contain s explicitly, so that $S=0$, we have

$$V=(\bar{X}_{,}x'+\bar{X}_{,,}x''+\quad)+(\bar{Y}_{,}y'+\bar{Y}_{,,}y''+\quad)$$
$$+(\bar{Z}_{,}z'+\bar{Z}_{,,}z''+\quad)+C$$

Other special cases may arise For example, if

$$V=\phi(x, y, z, x', y, z'),$$

the independent variable being absent, we have

$$V=X_{,}x'+Y_{,}y'+Z_{,}z'+C$$

If $V=\phi(x', y', z', x'', y'', z'')$, we have

$$V=(X_{,}-X_{,,}')x'+X_{,,}x''+(Y_{,}-Y_{,,}')y'+Y_{,,}y''$$
$$+(Z_{,}-Z_{,,}')z'+Z_{,,}z''+C,$$

and also $X_{,}-X_{,,}'=C_1$, $Y_{,}-Y_{,,}'=C_2$, $Z_{,}-Z_{,,}'=C_3$,

viz the solutions of $\bar{X}\equiv -X_{,}'+X_{,,}''=0$, etc,

so that $V=C+C_1x'+C_2y'+C_3z'+X_{,,}x''+Y_{,,}y''+Z_{,,}z''$,

and so on with other cases

1519 In Case (ii), when there is a connecting equation $L=0$, we make $\delta\int(V+\lambda L)\,ds=0$, according to Lagrange's rule, and consider λ a function of s only

Then $$\bar{X}+\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial x}-\frac{d}{ds}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial x'}\right)+\frac{d^2}{ds^2}\left(\lambda\frac{\partial L}{\partial x''}\right)-\quad=0,$$

which, with the two similar equations in y and z and the connecting equation $L=0$, give four equations from which x, y, z, λ are to be determined as functions of s

When L contains only x, y and z, so that $L=0$ is the equation of a surface on which the path lies, these equations reduce to

$$\bar{X}+\lambda L_x=0,\quad \bar{Y}+\lambda L_y=0,\quad \bar{Z}+\lambda L_z=0,$$

i e $$\bar{X}/L_x=\bar{Y}/L_y=\bar{Z}/L_z, \text{ with } L=0$$

These equations could be derived otherwise, as in Art 1511, for we have

$$L_x\delta x+L_y\delta y+L_z\delta z=0 \quad\text{and}\quad L_x dx+L_y dy+L_z dz=0,$$

and, since $\xi=\delta x-x'\delta s$, $\eta=\delta y-y'\delta s$, $\zeta=\delta z-z'\delta s$,

we get $$L_x\xi+L_y\eta+L_z\zeta=0,$$

an equation which constitutes a linear relation amongst the otherwise arbitrary variations ξ, η, ζ, which involve the four variations δs, δx, δy, δz

We also have $\overline{X}\xi+\overline{Y}\eta+\overline{Z}\zeta=0$ Let one of these variations be taken such that $\zeta=0$, then $\overline{X}/L_x=\overline{Y}/L_y$ Similarly taking another variation in which $\eta=0$, then $\overline{X}/L_x=\overline{Z}/L_z$ Thus we get

$$\overline{X}/L_x=\overline{Y}/L_y=\overline{Z}/L_z, \text{ with } L=0, \text{ as before}$$

1520 When z and its differential coefficients are absent from V and L, we obtain over again the relations of Art 1511, viz $\overline{X}/L_x=\overline{Y}/L_y$ and $L=0$

1521 In any case, where we are to make $\int V\,ds$ a maximum or a minimum and s is an arc of the path and x, y, z, Cartesian coordinates of a point upon it, we have the relation

$$L\equiv x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1=0,$$

and we may make $\int\left\{V+\frac{\lambda}{2}(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1)\right\}ds$ an unconditional maximum or minimum Here $\frac{1}{2}\lambda$ has been written instead of λ for later convenience If V be a function of x, y, z alone, not containing s explicitly, we have

$$S=\frac{1}{2}\frac{d\lambda}{ds}(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1),\quad [X]=\frac{\partial V}{\partial x},\quad [Y]=\frac{\partial V}{\partial y},\quad [Z]=\frac{\partial V}{\partial z},$$

$$[X_{\prime}]=\lambda x',\quad [Y_{\prime}]=\lambda y',\quad [Z_{\prime}]=\lambda z',\quad [\overline{X}]=\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}-\frac{d}{ds}(\lambda x'),$$

$$[\overline{Y}]=\text{etc},\quad [\overline{Z}]=\text{etc},$$

and $$[V]=[X_{\prime}]x'+[Y_{\prime}]y'+[Z_{\prime}]z'+C,$$

i e $$V+\frac{\lambda}{2}(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1)=\lambda(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2)+C,$$

i e $$V=\lambda+C \qquad (1)$$

1522 Again the terminal equations give

$$[[V]\delta s+[\overline{X}_{\prime}]\xi+[\overline{Y}_{\prime}]\eta+[\overline{Z}_{\prime}]\zeta]=0,$$

i e $$\left[\left\{V+\frac{\lambda}{2}(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1)\right\}\delta s+\lambda x'(\delta x-x'\delta s)\right.$$
$$\left.+\lambda y'(\delta y-y'\delta s)+\lambda z'(\delta z-z'\delta s)\right]=0,$$

or $$[(V-\lambda)\,\delta s+\lambda\,(x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z)]=0,$$

or $$[C\,\delta s+\lambda\,(x'\delta x++)]=0,$$

i e $$C(\delta s_1-\delta s_0)+\Big[\lambda\,(x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z)\Big]_0^1=0,$$

and therefore $C(\delta s_1-\delta s_0)=0$ and $\Big[\lambda(x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z)\Big]_0^1=0$, for the terminal variations of s are independent of the terminal variations of x, y, z

In isoperimetric problems, i e those concerned with an arc of specific length, $\delta s_1-\delta s_0$ vanishes, but in other cases δs_1 and δs_0 are not necessarily equal, and then $C=0$ Thus, for isoperimetric cases, $V=\lambda+C$, and the value of C is to be determined by the length of the arc, for non-isoperimetric cases with an undefined length of arc $C=0$ and $V=\lambda$

In either case, provided λ be not such as to vanish at either terminal, we must have $x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z=0$ at each terminal That is, if the terminals are to be on specific terminal curves the path must cut each orthogonally But if the terminals be fixed points this expression will vanish identically by virtue of the vanishing of δx, δy, δz

Since in non-isometric problems $V=\lambda$, we may write

$$\int\Big[V+\frac{\lambda}{2}(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1)\Big]ds \quad \text{as} \quad \frac{1}{2}\int V(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2+1)\,ds$$

at once (See Williamson, *I C*, Art 296)

1523 If V be any function of x, y, z alone, and $\int V\,ds$ is to be made of stationary value for curves to be discovered lying upon a given surface $\phi(x, y, z)=0$, and with fixed terminals or fixed terminal curves, we have $\delta\int V\,ds=0$, and we may treat the variation *ab initio* as follows

We have $\int(\delta V\,ds+V d\,\delta s)=0$

But $\delta V=V_x\delta x+V_y\delta y+V_z\delta z$, and $d\,\delta s=x'd\,\delta x+y\,d\delta y+z'd\,\delta z$, so that

$$\delta\int V\,ds=\int\{(V_x\delta x+V_y\delta y+V_z\delta z)\,ds+V(x'd\,\delta x+y'd\,\delta y+z'd\,\delta z)\}$$

$$=[V(x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z)]$$

$$+\int\Big\{\Big(V_x-\frac{d}{ds}Vx'\Big)\,\delta x+\Big(V_y-\frac{d}{ds}Vy'\Big)\delta y+\Big(V_z-\frac{d}{ds}Vz'\Big)\delta z\Big\}\,ds$$

So that we must have $[V(x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z)]=0$, as the terminal condition and

$$\left(V_x-\frac{d}{ds}Vx'\right)\delta x+\left(V_y-\frac{d}{ds}Vy'\right)\delta y+\left(V_z-\frac{d}{ds}Vz'\right)\delta z=0$$

along the path

We also have $\phi_x\delta x+\phi_y\delta y+\phi_z\delta z=0$, a linear connection between the otherwise arbitrary point to point variations δx, δy, δz Hence

$$\left(V_x-\frac{d}{ds}Vx'-\lambda\phi_x\right)\delta x+\left(V_y-\frac{d}{ds}Vy'-\lambda\phi_y\right)\delta y$$
$$+\left(V_z-\frac{d}{ds}Vz'-\lambda\phi_z\right)\delta z=0$$

Now, two of the variations are arbitrary, and λ is at our choice

Take $\delta z=0$, and choose δx not equal to 0 and $\lambda=\dfrac{V_y-\frac{d}{ds}Vy'}{\phi_y}$

Then it follows that $V_x-\frac{d}{ds}Vx'-\lambda\phi_x=0$, and similarly we may show, by taking $\delta x=0$, that $V_z-\frac{d}{ds}Vz'-\lambda\phi_z=0$

Thus $$\frac{V_x-\frac{d}{ds}(Vx')}{\phi_x}=\frac{V_y-\frac{d}{ds}(Vy')}{\phi_y}=\frac{V_z-\frac{d}{ds}(Vz')}{\phi_z}$$

The terminal condition $[V(x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z)]=0$ shows that, provided V be not zero at the terminals, *the path must cut each of the terminal curves orthogonally*

IMPORTANT APPLICATIONS

1524 Geodesics

To find the shortest line, or geodesic, on a given surface $\phi(x, y, z)=0$, from one given terminal curve to another drawn upon the surface

Here $u=\int ds$, i e $V=\sqrt{x'^2+y'^2+z'^2}$

Then $$X=0,\quad X_{\prime}=\frac{x'}{\sqrt{x'^2+y'^2+z'^2}},$$

$$\overline{X}=X-\frac{d}{ds}X_{\prime}=-\frac{d}{ds}x'=-x'',\quad \overline{Y}=-y'',\quad \overline{Z}=-z''$$

Thus, by Art 1519, $x''/\phi_x=y''\phi_y=z''/\phi_z$, i e the osculating plane at each point of the curve must contain the normal to the surface at that point

The terminal condition is $[V\delta s+\overline{X}_{\prime}\xi+\overline{Y}_{\prime}\eta+\overline{Z}_{\prime}\zeta]=0$,

i e $$[\delta s+x'(\delta x-x'\delta s)+y'(\delta y-y'\delta s)+z'(\delta z-z'\delta s)]=0,$$

i e $$[x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z]=0$$

Now fix one end, then $x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z=0$ at the other end, so that the line sought must cut the terminal curve at that end orthogonally Similarly for the other end of the path Thus the path must be such that

(1) the osculating plane at each point contains the normal to the surface at that point,

(2) it must cut both terminal curves orthogonally

1525 We might, without quoting the general theorem of Art 1519, proceed as follows, a course which is usually preferable

Since we are to make $\delta\int\sqrt{dx^2+dy^2+dz^2}=0$, we have

$$\int\frac{dx\,d\delta x+dy\,d\delta y+dz\,d\delta z}{ds}=0,$$

$$[x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z]-\int(x''\delta x+y''\delta y+z''\delta z)\,ds=0,$$

and along the path we have

$$x''\delta x+y''\delta y+z''\delta z=0, \text{ with condition } \phi_x\delta x+\phi_y\delta y+\phi_z\delta z=0,$$

i e $$(x''-\lambda\phi_x)\delta x+(y''-\lambda\phi_y)\delta y+(z''-\lambda\phi_z)\delta z=0$$

Now of the three δx, δy, δz, two are independent, say δy and δz

Let $\delta z=0$, and take $\delta y\neq 0$, λ is at our choice, take it $=x''/\phi_x$ Then $y''=\lambda\phi_y$ Thus $x''/\phi_x=y''/\phi_y$, and similarly $=z''/\phi_z$

We also have the terminal condition $x'\delta x+y'\delta y+z'\delta z=0$ at each end, and the path cuts the terminal curves orthogonally

1526 **Geodesic on a Surface of Revolution**

Let the surface be, say, $x^2+y^2=f(z)$, the z-axis being the axis of revolution Then $x''/x=y''/y$, i e $xy''-yx''=0$, or $xy'-yx'=\text{const}=h$, say Referring to cylindrical coordinates (ρ, ϕ, z), $\rho^2\phi'=h$, i e $\rho\sin\chi=h$, where χ is the angle between the path and a meridian at any point of the curve This is the leading property of such geodesics

1527 **Geodesics on a Quadric**

For geodesics upon an ellipsoid we have the relation $pd=\text{const}$, where p is the perpendicular on the tangent plane

to the ellipsoid at any point on the curve and d is the semi-diameter parallel to the tangent to the curve at that point For proof of this and for the general properties of geodesics on a quadric, see Smith, *Solid Geom*, ch xii

1528 *Required the nature of the projection upon the z-plane of geodesics upon the helicoidal surface $z = a\tan^{-1} y/x$*

Here $\phi = x\sin z/a - y\cos z/a = 0$, $\phi_x = \sin z/a$, $\phi_y = -\cos z/a$

The geodesic equations give $x''/\sin\frac{z}{a} = y''\Big/\left(-\cos\frac{z}{a}\right)$, i e $xx''+yy''=0$, changing to cylindricals $x=\rho\cos\theta$, $y=\rho\sin\theta$, $z=a\theta$, $ds^2=d\rho^2+\rho^2 d\theta^2+dz^2$ Then indicating differentiations with regard to θ by suffixes, and those with regard to s by accents, $s_1^2=\rho_1^2+\rho^2+a^2$, i e $s_1 s_2=\rho_1\rho_2+\rho\rho_1$

Now $\rho^2=x^2+y^2$, $\rho\rho'=xx'+yy'$

Hence $\rho\rho''+\rho'^2=xx''+yy''+x'^2+y'^2=x'^2+y'^2=\rho'^2+\rho^2\theta'^2$,

$$\rho\rho''=\rho^2\theta'^2 \text{ and } \frac{d^2\rho}{ds^2}\left(\frac{ds}{d\theta}\right)^2=\rho, \text{ i e } \frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{d\rho}{ds}\right)=\frac{\rho}{s_1} \text{ or } \frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{\rho_1}{s_1}\right)=\frac{\rho}{s_1},$$

whence $(\rho_2 s_1-\rho_1 s_2)/s_1^2=\rho/s_1$, i e $\rho_2 s_1^2-\rho_1 s_1 s_2=\rho s_1^2$,

i e $(\rho_2-\rho)(\rho_1^2+\rho^2+a^2)=\rho_1(\rho_1\rho_2+\rho\rho_1)$ or $\rho_2(\rho^2+a^2)-2\rho\rho_1^2=\rho(\rho^2+a^2)$

Let $\rho=a\cot\chi$, then $\rho_1=-a\,\mathrm{cosec}^2\chi\,\frac{d\chi}{d\theta}$, $\quad\frac{d}{d\theta}\left(\frac{d\lambda}{d\theta}\right)=-\sin\chi\cos\chi$,

$$\left(\frac{d\chi}{d\theta}\right)^2=-\sin^2\chi+\frac{1}{k^2}, \text{ where } \frac{1}{k^2} \text{ is a constant} > 1,$$

$\dfrac{d\theta}{k}=\dfrac{d\chi}{\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\chi}}$ and $\chi=\mathrm{am}\left(\dfrac{\theta}{k}+\alpha\right)$, where α is a second arbitrary constant Hence the projection of the geodesics on the z plane has an equation of the form $r=a\,\mathrm{ctn}\left(\dfrac{\theta}{k}+\alpha\right)$, mod k, k and α being constants depending upon the position of the terminals

The reader will have no difficulty in showing that if ϕ be the angle which the tangent at any point of the geodesic makes with the generator at this point, and ψ the angle the normal to the surface makes with the axis of the helicoid, then $\sin\phi=k\sin\psi$, and hence that if $A_1A_2A_3$ be any closed geodesic polygon drawn upon the surface, and ϕ_r, ϕ_r' be the angles which A_rA_{r-1}, A_rA_{r+1} make with the generator through A_r, then $\Pi\sin\phi_r=\Pi\sin\phi_r'$

1529 *Suppose we are to obtain the stationary value of*

$$\int\sqrt{E+2Fy'+Gy'^2}\,dx,$$

where E, F, G are known functions of the variables x and y

Here $\quad Y=\dfrac{E_y+2F_y y'+G_y y'^2}{2V}, \quad Y_{,}=\dfrac{F+Gy'}{V},$

where suffixes denote partial differentiations

The differential equation to be satisfied is $\overline{Y}\equiv Y-Y_1'=0$,

i e
$$\frac{E_y+2F_yy'+G_yy'^2}{2V}=\frac{d}{dx}\frac{F+Gy'}{V}$$

After differentiation and considerable reduction, this leads to an equation

$$A+By'+Cy'^2+Dy'^3+2(F^2-EG)y''=0, \tag{1}$$

where $A=EE_y-2EF_x+FE_x$, $B=3FE_y-2EG_x-2FF_x+GE_x$,

$$C=-3FG_x+2GE_y+2FF_y-EG_y, \quad D=-GG_x+2GF_y-FG_y,$$

for the terms in y'^4, $y'y''$, y'^2y'' all cancel out

The equation (1) is incapable of *general* solution, but many cases arise in which at least a first integration may be effected, and sometimes the complete integration

1530 (i) For instance, if E, F and G be constants, $A=B=C=D=0$, and the solution is that of $y''=0$, i e a straight line

(ii) If $E=G=L-M$ where L is a function of x alone and M a function of y alone, and if $F=0$,

$$A=(L-M)(-M_y), \quad B=-(L-M)L_x,$$
$$C=(L-M)(-M_y), \quad D=-(L-M)L_x,$$

and equation (1) becomes

$$2(L-M)y''+(1+y'^2)(M_y+y'L_x)=0$$

or
$$\frac{2y'y''}{1+y'^2}-\frac{L_x-M_yy'}{L-M}+\frac{L_x(1+y'^2)}{L-M}=0,$$

i e
$$\frac{d}{dx}[\log(1+y'^2)-\log(L-M)]+L_x\frac{1+y'^2}{L-M}=0,$$

or putting $\dfrac{1+y'^2}{L-M}=z$, $\dfrac{1}{z}\dfrac{d}{dx}\log z+L_x=0$, whence $\dfrac{1}{z^2}\dfrac{dz}{dx}+L_x=0$

Hence a first integral is $\dfrac{L-M}{1+y'^2}-L=-\lambda$, i e, $y'^2=\dfrac{M-\lambda}{\lambda-L}$,

i e
$$\int\frac{dx}{\sqrt{\lambda-L}}=\int\frac{dy}{\sqrt{M-\lambda}}+\text{const}, \text{ a second integral,}$$

for by supposition L is a function of x alone and M a function of y alone, so that the variables are "separable" in such cases

1531 The case of Art 1529 is an important one, for it will be remembered that if the coordinates of a point upon a surface be expressed in terms of two parameters u and v, the element of arc may be expressed in the form $ds^2=E\,du^2+2F\,du\,dv+G\,dv^2$

Hence the determination of a geodesic upon the surface depends upon the possibility of integrating the differential equation (1)

1532 The direct investigation of the geodesic may be sometimes effected by a transformation For example, if the square of the linear element on a surface be given by $ds^2 = \frac{(1-v^2)\,du^2 + (1-u^2)\,dv^2 + 2uv\,du\,dv}{1-u^2-v^2}$, let us take a third variable w such that $u^2+v^2+w^2=1$, whence

$$u\,du + v\,dv + w\,dw = 0$$

Then $$ds^2 = \{(u^2+w^2)\,du^2 + (v^2+w^2)\,dv^2 + 2uv\,du\,dv\}/w^2$$
$$= \{(u\,du + v\,dv)^2 + w^2(du^2+dv^2)\}/w^2 = du^2 + dv^2 + dw^2,$$
so $s = \int \sqrt{du^2+dv^2+dw^2}$, with condition $u^2+v^2+w^2=1$

That is, the arc of the curve on the original surface is the same length as the corresponding arc of a corresponding curve on the unit sphere in a system of rectangular coordinates u, v, w And the geodesics on the sphere are given by the great circles, i e by equations of the form $au+bv+cw+0$, hence the geodesics on the original surface are given by $au+bv+c\sqrt{1-u^2-v^2}=0$, where a, b, c are constants

1533 Principle of Least Action

Suppose a particle of mass m to be in motion under the action of any conservative system of forces and either to be moving freely or under compulsion to remain on a smooth surface from any one point to any other point Then, if v be the velocity at any time t, and ds an element of the path, we shall show that the integral $m\int v\,ds$ *has a stationary value*

The quantity A defined as $m\int v\,ds$ is called the Action, or the Characteristic Function, by Sir W R Hamilton, and the principle is known as the Principle of Least Action

1534 If X, Y, Z be the force components per unit mass, R the normal pressure exerted by the surface, if any pressure exist, and λ, μ, ν the direction cosines of the normal, the ordinary equations of motion are

$$\ddot{x} = X + R\lambda, \quad \ddot{y} = Y + R\mu, \quad \ddot{z} = Z + R\nu,$$

and the energy equation is

$$m\frac{v^2}{2} = m\int (X\,dx + Y\,dy + Z\,dz) = m\chi(x, y, z) \text{ say},$$

for the expression $X\,dx + Y\,dy + Z\,dz$ satisfies the condition of integrability, since the forces form a conservative system, i e are such as occur in nature

Hence, we have $$v\,\delta v = X\,\delta x + Y\,\delta y + Z\,\delta z$$

But we also have $ds^2=dx^2+dy^2+dz^2$, so that $\dot{s}\,d\delta s=\dot{x}\,d\delta x+\dot{y}\,d\delta y+\dot{z}\,d\delta z$, and the variation in A, i e $\delta A=m\delta\int v\,ds=m\int(\delta v\,ds+v\,d\delta s)$

$$=m\int\{(X\,\delta x+Y\,\delta y+Z\,\delta z)\,dt+\dot{x}\,d\delta x+\dot{y}\,d\delta y+\dot{z}\,d\delta z\}$$

$$=m[\dot{x}\,\delta x+\dot{y}\,\delta y+\dot{z}\,dz]+m\int\{(X-\ddot{x})\,\delta x+(Y-\ddot{y})\,\delta y+(Z-\ddot{z})\,\delta z\}\,dt$$

$$=m[\dot{x}\,\delta x+\dot{y}\,\delta y+\dot{z}\,\delta z]-m\int R(\lambda\,\delta x+\mu\,\delta y+\nu\,\delta z)\,dt,$$

and since the direction defined by λ, μ, ν, i e the normal to the surface, is necessarily perpendicular to any displacement δx, δy, δz on the surface, $\lambda\,\delta x+\mu\,\delta y+\nu\,\delta z$ vanishes, as also does each of the terminal values of $\dot{x}\,\delta x+\dot{y}\,\delta y+\dot{z}\,\delta z$

So that the variation of A is zero and the "action" has a stationary value Conversely, if we assume that if $\int v\,ds$ has a stationary value, we can establish the general equations of motion of the particle

1535 It follows of course that if X, Y, Z be all zero, i e if the particle be in motion on a smooth surface under the action of no forces except those due to the constraint of the surface, then v is constant, as shown by the energy equation, and $\int v\,ds$ being of stationary value, so also is $\int ds$ That is, the particle searches out for itself and travels along a geodesic on the surface (See Tait and Steele, *Dyn of a Particle*, Art 233, also Routh, *Dyn of a Particle*)

1536 **Path of a Ray of Light in a Heterogeneous Medium**

When a ray of light travels in a medium of variable refractive index μ *from one point to another, it does so in such a manner as to make* $\int\mu\,ds$ *a minimum It is required to deduce the equations of the path of the ray*

This case is similar to the one just discussed

We have $\qquad \delta\int\mu\,ds=0, \quad$ i e $\quad \int(\delta\mu\,ds+\mu\,d\delta s)=0,$

and
$$ds\,d\delta s=dx\,d\delta x+dy\,d\delta y+dz\,d\delta z\,,$$

$$\int\{\delta\mu\,ds+\mu(x'\,d\delta x+y'\,d\delta y+z'\,d\delta z)\}=0,$$

and
$$\delta\mu=\mu_x\delta x+\mu_y\delta y+\mu_z\delta z$$

Hence $[\mu x'\,\delta x+\mu y'\,\delta y+\mu z'\,\delta z]$

$$+\int\left[\left\{\mu_x-\frac{d}{ds}\left(\mu\frac{dx}{ds}\right)\right\}\delta x+\left\{\mu_y-\frac{d}{ds}\left(\mu\frac{dy}{ds}\right)\right\}\delta y+\left\{\mu_z-\frac{d}{ds}\left(\mu\frac{dz}{ds}\right)\right\}\delta z\right]ds=0\,;$$

and since the ray is to pass from one definite point to another, the integrated portion vanishes at each terminal, and the variations δx,

δy, δz under the integral sign being arbitrary from point to point, we must have also

$$\frac{\partial \mu}{\partial x}=\frac{d}{ds}\left(\mu\frac{dx}{ds}\right),\quad \frac{\partial \mu}{\partial y}=\frac{d}{ds}\left(\mu\frac{dy}{ds}\right),\quad \frac{\partial \mu}{\partial z}=\frac{d}{ds}\left(\mu\frac{dz}{ds}\right),$$

which form the differential equations of the path of the ray

1537 Brachistochronism The General Problem

A particle is in motion under the action of a given conservative system of forces It is required to find the path along which it must be constrained to move so as to accomplish that path from one given point to another, or from one given surface to another, in the shortest time Such constrained paths are called Brachistochrones The case of brachistochronism under the action of gravity has already been considered

Let $m\phi(x, y, z)$ be the potential energy of the force system, m being the mass of the particle

Then the energy equation gives $\frac{1}{2}v^2+\phi(x, y, z)=\text{const}$

The force-components per unit mass are $-\phi_x$, $-\phi_y$, $-\phi_z$, being the rates of decrease of potential energy By varying v, we have

$$v\,\delta v+\phi_x\delta x+\phi_y\delta y+\phi_z\delta z=0$$

Also $ds\,d\delta s=dx\,d\delta x+dy\,d\delta y+dz\,d\delta z$, i e $d\delta s=x'd\delta x+y'\,d\delta y+z'd\delta z$

Now we are to make $t\equiv\int\frac{ds}{v}$ a minimum

So $$\delta t=\delta\int\frac{ds}{v}=\int\left(\frac{d\delta s}{v}-\frac{1}{v^2}\,ds\,\delta v\right)=0$$

Therefore $$\int\left\{\frac{1}{v}(x'\,d\delta x+\,+)\right\}+\int\left\{\frac{1}{v^3}(\phi_x\delta x+\,+)\right\}ds=0,$$

i e $$\left[\frac{x'\,\delta x+\,+}{v}\right]+\int\left[\left\{\frac{\phi_x}{v^3}-\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{x'}{v}\right)\right\}\delta x+\,+\right]ds=0,$$

and δx, δy, δz are arbitrary all along the path and independent of each other, and of the variations at the terminals Hence

$$\left[\frac{x'\,\delta x+y'\,\delta y+z'\,\delta z}{v}\right]=0\quad\text{and}\quad\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{x'}{v}\right)=\frac{\phi_x}{v^3},\quad\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{y'}{v}\right)=\frac{\phi_y}{v^3},\quad\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{z'}{v}\right)=\frac{\phi_z}{v^3}$$

1538 The Terminal Conditions

If the terminals be fixed points, the expression in square brackets vanishes identically at each end of the path

If the path start from a fixed point (x_0, y_0, z_0) and terminate at the surface $F(x, y, z)=0$, then δx, δy, δz vanish at the starting point, and provided the velocity be not infinite at the other terminal $x'\,\delta x+y'\,\delta y+z'\,\delta z$ must vanish there, that is, the path must cut the surface $F(x, y, z)=0$ orthogonally, for the only admissible variations δx, δy, δz at this end are such as lie on the surface

If the path start from a point x_0, y_0, z_0, which is only defined as lying upon a surface $F_0(x, y, z)=0$, a similar result will hold, provided that the whole energy of the system be a given quantity, and that $F_0=0$ be an

equipotential surface of the force system If the surface $F_0=0$ were not an equipotential surface, terms depending on $\delta x_0, \delta y_0, \delta z_0$ would make their appearance in the integral, and such terms if existent would have to be included with the rest of the terminal terms

If the motion terminate at a given curve instead of at a given surface, the terminal conditions may be discussed in a similar manner

1539 **The Normal Pressure in the Case of Brachistochronous Description**

From the general equations $\frac{d}{ds}\left(\frac{1}{v}\frac{dx}{ds}\right)=\frac{\phi_x}{v^3}$, etc, which may be written

$$v^2x''-vv'x'-\phi_x=0, \text{ etc},$$

we have, by eliminating v^2 and vv',

$$\begin{vmatrix} x'', & x', & \phi_x \\ y'', & y', & \phi_y \\ z'', & z', & \phi_z \end{vmatrix}=0,$$

so that the resultant force at any point lies in the osculating plane of the curve

Moreover, multiplying the equations $v^2x''-vv'x'-\phi_x=0$, etc, by $\rho x''$, $\rho y''$, $\rho z''$ respectively, ρ being the radius of absolute curvature, we have by addition $v^2/\rho=\phi_x\,\rho x''+\phi_y\rho y''+\phi_z\rho z''=-N$, where N is the normal force component

If, however, R be the pressure per unit mass upon the curve, the normal resolution gives the equation $v^2/\rho=N+R$

Hence $R=-2N$ That is, the pressure upon the curve is equal to twice the normal component of the forces, and acts in the opposite direction

Now for a free path under a conservative system of forces for which the components in the direction of the tangent and principal normal are T and N', there being no component in the direction of the binormal, we have $\frac{v\,dv}{ds}=T$ and $\frac{v^2}{\rho}=N'$, whilst for the same path to be brachistochronous under frictionless constraint under the action of a corresponding set of forces whose components are T, N, 0, we have $\frac{v\,dv}{ds}=T$ and $\frac{v^2}{\rho}=-N$ (i e $=N+R$ where $R=-2N$)

1540 Hence we have Townsend's theorem "If for the same velocity of description any curve, plane or twisted, be at once a free path for one conservative system of forces and a brachistochronous path under frictionless constraint for another conservative system of forces, the resultants of the two force systems must at every point of the curve be reflexions of each other as regards both magnitude and direction with respect to the current tangent at the point"

1541 The principal cases are

(*a*) When the motion is under a single force in a given direction

(*b*) When the force tends to or from a fixed point

1542 Case (a) Force in a Given Direction

Take the y axis parallel to this direction Let m be the mass of the particle, $mF(y)$ the potential energy The force to increase y, being the rate of decrease of potential energy, is $-mF'(y)$ The pressure on the curve is $R \equiv 2mF'(y)\cos\psi$, ψ being the inclination of the tangent to the x axis

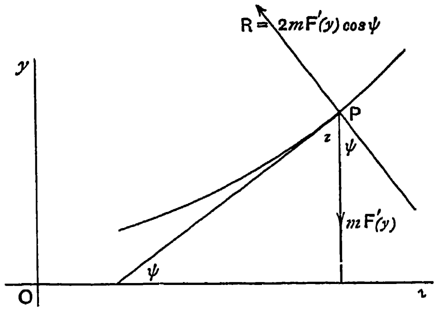


Fig 447

Let $y=a$ be the line of zero velocity, then we have $\frac{1}{2}v^2+F(y)=F(a)$, and $v^2/\rho=F'(y)\cos\psi$

Hence
$$\frac{v^2}{\rho\cos\psi}=F'(y)=-\frac{v\,dv}{dy},$$

i e
$$\frac{1}{v}\frac{dv}{ds}=-\frac{dy}{ds}\frac{1}{\rho\cos\psi}=-\tan\psi\frac{d\psi}{ds},$$

whence $v=u\cos\psi$, where u is the value of v when $\psi=0$

Also the y ψ equation of the brachistochrone is $\frac{1}{2}u^2\cos^2\psi=F(a)-F(y)$ It is convenient to use the angle ι, the angle between the ordinate and the current tangent, in place of ψ, and $\iota=\frac{\pi}{2}-\psi$

Then the law of force necessary for brachistochronism is given by $P\equiv\frac{u^2}{2}\frac{d}{dy}(\sin^2\iota)$, per unit mass, repulsive from the x-axis, with a line of zero velocity found by the vanishing of ι Also the pressure upon the curve is $R=2mF'(y)\cos\psi=-2mP\cos\psi$ towards the centre of curvature

1543 Case (b) Central Force

Take the origin at the centre of force Let $mF(r)$ be the potential energy The radial force from the origin is $-mF'(r)$ and $R=2mF'(r)\sin\phi$, where ϕ is the angle between the tangent and the radius vector Let a be the radius of the circle of zero velocity

Then $\qquad \frac{1}{2}v^2+F(r)=F(a) \quad$ and $\quad v^2/\rho=-F'(r)\sin\phi$

Hence $\qquad \dfrac{v^2}{\rho\sin\phi}=-F'(r)=\dfrac{v\,dv}{dr}, \quad$ i e $\quad \dfrac{1}{v}\dfrac{dv}{dr}=\dfrac{dp}{r\,dr}\dfrac{r}{p}=\dfrac{1}{p}\dfrac{dp}{dr}$

Therefore $v/p = \text{const} = h$, say Whence the pedal equation of the brachistochrone is $\frac{1}{2}h^2p^2 + F(r) = F(a)$, and the law of force is $P = \frac{h^2}{2}\frac{dp^2}{dr}$, repulsive from the origin, with a circle of zero velocity whose radius is to be obtained by the vanishing of p

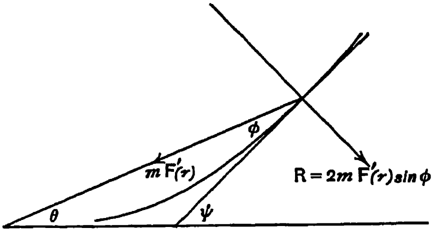


Fig 448

The pressure on the curve towards the centre of curvature is

$$-2mF'(r)\sin\phi = 2mP\sin\phi = 2mP\frac{p}{r}$$

1544 Comparison of Analogous Results

It is worth while for the student to note that

(a) For parallel forces

(i) for a free path $\int v\,ds = \text{min}$, $v\cos\psi = u$ (a constant),

(ii) for brachistochrone $\int \frac{ds}{v} = \text{min}$, $v/\cos\psi = u$

(b) For central forces

(i) for free path $\int v\,ds = \text{min}$, $vp = h$ (constant),

(ii) for brachistochrone $\int \frac{ds}{v} = \text{min}$, $v/p = h$

Compare the following laws of central force for various circumstances

(a) Particle in free motion $P = \frac{h^2}{p^3}\frac{dp}{dr}$, $pv = h$

(b) Particle in brachistochronous motion $P = h^2 p\frac{dp}{dr}$, $v/p = h$

(c) Equilibrium of inextensible string $P = \frac{h}{p^2}\frac{dp}{dr}$, $Tp = h$

(d) Equilibrium of extensible string $P = \frac{h}{p^3}\frac{dp}{dr} + \lambda\frac{h^2}{p^3}\frac{dp}{dr}$, $Tp = h$

1545 Energy Condition for an Equilibrating System

If V be the potential energy of a field of force in which any system of material particles has assumed a position of equilibrium, it is known that the configurations of stability and instability are those of minimum or maximum values of V

Cases in which a stationary value of V occurs without a true maximum or minimum give neutral equilibrium, in which there may be stability

for some displacements, instability for others The Calculus of Variations supplies a very powerful instrument for the discussion of such problems

1546 Ex *An inelastic string of uniform density and length l is attached to two fixed points A and B Find the condition that it disposes itself in a curve of specified shape under the action of a central force in a field of potential V*

Let m be the mass per unit length Then the potential energy of the whole string is $\int mV\,ds$, and for stability we are to make $\int (V+\lambda)\,ds$ a minimum, V being a function of r alone Then, with the usual notation of polars,

$$\delta\int (V+\lambda)\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}\,d\theta=0\,,$$

$$(V+\lambda)\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}=(V+\lambda)\frac{r'^2}{\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}}+C \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V+\lambda}{\sqrt{r^2+r'^2}}=\frac{C}{r^2}$$

Hence
$$V+\lambda=\frac{C}{r^2}\frac{ds}{d\theta}=\frac{C}{r\sin\phi},$$

ϕ being the angle between the tangent and the radius vector, i e

$$V+\lambda=\frac{C}{p}, \tag{1}$$

C being a constant

This gives the law of potential of the field of force

Thus P (viz the repulsive force from the pole) $=-\dfrac{dV}{dr}=\dfrac{C}{p^2}\dfrac{dp}{dr}$ (2)

V being supposed a known function of r, we now have a relation from (1) in terms of r, θ, λ, C, and another constant which will be introduced when we have integrated equation (1) to get that relation into the r, θ form Two of the equations to determine the three constants will be obtained by making the curve pass through the terminal points, the other is provided by making

$$\int_A^B \sqrt{r^2+r'^2}\,d\theta=l$$

If T be the tension, a resolution along the normal gives

$$\frac{T\,ds}{\rho}=P\,ds\sin\phi=P\,ds\,\frac{p}{r},$$

i e
$$Tp=P\,\frac{p^2}{r}\frac{r\,dr}{dp}=C, \quad \text{i e} \quad T=V+\lambda$$

That Tp is constant is also obvious by taking moments about the centre of force for any portion of the string (See Art 1544)

Taking the more general case of a string of length l, attached to two given points A, B, and of variable line-density ρ, which is a function of s, the arcual distance of any point from A, and constrained to lie upon a given smooth surface $f(x, y, z)=0$, and in a field of force of which the potential is V, now a function of x, y, z, we are to make

$$u\equiv\int[\rho V+\lambda f(x, y, z)+\tfrac{1}{2}\mu(x'^2+y'^2+z'^2-1)]\,ds,$$

a minimum, λ and μ being functions of s alone, to be determined so that $x'^2+y'^2+z'^2=1$ and that $f(x, y, z)=0$

The terminals being fixed, we vary x, y, z alone, keeping s constant

Then $\delta u=\int\Big[\rho(V_x\delta x+\ +)+\lambda(f_x\delta x+\ +)+\mu\Big(x'\frac{d}{ds}\delta x+\ +\Big)\Big]ds$

The terms of the third group may be integrated by parts

$$\int\Big(\mu x'\frac{d}{ds}\delta x\Big)ds=[\mu x'\delta x]-\int\Big\{\frac{d}{ds}(\mu x')\,\delta x\Big\}\,ds, \text{ etc}$$

Hence, for a minimum, we have

$$\rho V_x+\lambda f_x-\frac{d}{ds}(\mu x')=0,$$

with two similar equations

These three equations, combined with $x'^2+\ +\ =1$ and $f(x, y, z)=0$, are sufficient to determine λ, μ, x, y, z in terms of s

PROBLEMS

1 Given that (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) are two points movable in a plane, and such that their distance apart is always equal to a definite constant a, what must be the circumstances of the motion in order that we shall always have

$$x_1\delta x_1+x_2\delta x_2+y_1\delta y_1+y_2\delta y_2=0\,?$$

[De Morgan, *D C*, p 455]

2 Prove that to the first order the variation of the integral $\int f(x, y, p)\,dx$, with constant limits, is $\int\omega\left\{\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}-\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial p}\right)\right\}dx$, where

$$\omega\equiv\delta y-p\,\delta x \quad\text{and}\quad p=\frac{dy}{dx}$$

Determine a curve joining the origin to the point $(a, 1)$ for which the integral $\int(p^2+n^2y^2)\,dx$ has a minimum value [Math Trip , 1896]

3 Prove that the shortest time path between two curves which lie in one plane when the velocity varies as the distance from a line in that plane, is the arc of a circle cutting the curves orthogonally, and having its centre on the line [Colleges γ, 1893]

4 Find the relation between y and p in a curve which makes $\int y^n\sqrt{1+p^2}\,dx$ a maximum Obtain the polar equation of the curve whose pole will generate this by rolling on a straight line

[Colleges, 1877]

5 A particle is moving under the action of a force perpendicular to and proportional to the distance from the line of zero velocity Show that the brachistochrone is a circle [TOWNSEND]

6 Find the law of force parallel to the y axis for which each of the following curves is brachistochronous, stating in each case the line of zero velocity and the pressure upon the curve

	Curve	x axis		Curve	x axis
1	Circle,	diameter	2	Parabola,	directrix
3	Parabola,	axis	4	Catenary,	directrix
5	Tractrix,	directrix	6	Evolute of Parabola,	axis
7	Evolute of Catenary,	directrix	8	Four cusped hypo cycloid,	line of opposite cusps
9	Rect Hyp,	asymptote	10	Bifocal conic,	axis

[TOWNSEND]

7 Find the law of central force for which each of the following curves is brachistochronous, stating whether the force is attractive or repulsive, the radius of the circle of zero velocity, and the pressure on the curve in each case

	Curve	Pole		Curve	Pole
1	Parabola,	focus	2	Equiang Spiral,	pole
3	Cardioide,	pole	4	Circle,	point on circumf
5	Lemniscate of Bernoulli,	node	6	Rect Hyp,	centre
7	$r^n = a^n \cos n\theta$,	pole	8	Invol of Circle,	centre
9	Epi- or hypo-cycloid,	cent of fixed circle	10	Reciprocal Spiral,	pole
11	Central Conic,	centre	12	Central Conic,	focus

[TOWNSEND]

8 Show that the curve of quickest descent under gravity from a given point to a given vertical straight line is a complete semi cycloid with cusp at the given point

9 Determine the minimum value of $\int_0^1 \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 dx$, having given that

$$y_0 = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \int_0^1 \frac{y}{y_1} dx = -1,$$

where y_0, y_1 are the values of y at the lower and upper limits respectively, and y_1 is subject to variation

[ST JOHN'S, 1883, TODHUNTER, *Hist of Calc Var*]

10 Find the equation of a curve such that the area between it and the x-axis has a given value, whilst the area of the surface of revolution, bounded by it when revolving about the x axis, is a minimum [Oxf II P, 1880]

11 A piece of string of given length in the plane of the curve $ax^2 = y^3$, has its two ends movable on the two branches of the curve, find the form of the string when the area between the string and the curve is a maximum, and when that is the case prove that the string at each of its ends is at right angles to the curve [St John's, 1889]

12 A surface of revolution has a given area, and its generating curve intersects the axis in given points, determine the form of the surface so that its volume may be greatest [γ, 1899.]

13 Show how to connect two fixed points by a curve of given length, so that the area bounded by the curve, the ordinates of the fixed points and the axis of abscissae shall be a minimum [Math Trip, 1887]

14 Find the curve in which at every point

$$\left\{y + (m - x)\frac{dy}{dx}\right\}\left\{y + (n - x)\frac{dy}{dx}\right\}$$

is a maximum or a minimum Interpret this problem geometrically [Lacroix, *Calc Diff*, II, p 689]

15 Prove by means of the Calculus of Variations that the minimum value of $\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(a-x)^2\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 dx$ is $(y_1 - y_0)^2(a - x_1)(a - x_0)/(x_1 - x_0)$, where y_0, y_1 are the values of y corresponding respectively to the initial and final values of x, and supposing that $\frac{dy}{dx}$ does not become infinite between the limits [Oxf II P, 1885]

16 Find what functions of x, satisfying the conditions $y = 0$, when $x=0$ and when $x=l$, make $\int_0^l \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 dx$ stationary in value when $\int_0^l y^2 dx$ is given [Math Trip, 1876]

17 Show that the equation in polar coordinates to the plane curve of given length, for which $\int \frac{ds}{r}$ is a maximum or minimum, is of one of the forms

$$\frac{a}{r} = \sqrt{1-m^2} - \cos m(\theta - \alpha), \quad \frac{a}{r} = \cosh m(\theta - \alpha) - \sqrt{1+m^2}$$

[Oxf II P, 1890]

18 A lamina of given mass is symmetrical with respect to an axis, and its density at any point varies as the square of the abscissa measured from one end of its axis; if the attraction upon a particle at that point of the axis be a maximum, prove that the lamina is bounded by the oval $r^2 = \sqrt{\dfrac{32m}{3\pi\sigma}}\cos\theta$, where m is the given mass and σ the density at unit distance along the axis, assuming the law of attraction to be that of the inverse square of the distance

[MATH TRIP, 1875]

19 A curve passing through the point whose polar coordinates are a, $a\cos^{-1}e$, is such that $\int\{2r^{-1} - a^{-1}\}^{\frac{1}{2}}ds$, taken along the arc of the curve between the initial line and the given point, is a minimum Prove that, provided that $2r^{-1} - a^{-1}$ is always finite and greater than zero, the required curve cuts the initial line at right angles in two points, the sum of whose distances from the origin is $2a$, and find the equation of the curve [OXF II P, 1903]

Interpret the result dynamically

20 If $\int\sqrt{\lambda + \mu p^2}\,dx$ has a maximum or minimum, and λ, μ are independent of p and of any higher differential coefficients, and the differential equation resulting is satisfied by $y = ax + b$ for all constant values of a and b, prove that λ and μ must be mere constants [OXF II P, 1918]

21 A swimmer who can swim at a given rate v starts from the bank of a wide straight river, and the strength of the current varies directly as the distance from the bank He wishes to get as far down the river as he can in a given time T Show that he must start from the bank at an angle whose tangent is proportional to T Show also that the tangents of the angles his direction of swimming makes with the bank at equal intervals of time are in arithmetical progression, and that at the end of the time T he is swimming directly down stream If the x-axis be taken along the river bank, μy the velocity of the stream and a his initial angle with the bank, show that he is ultimately swimming at a distance $2v\sec^2\dfrac{a}{2}\Big/\mu\cos a$ from the bank

22 An oval curve of given length rolls on a straight line, find its form when the area traced out in one revolution by a given

point on the plane of the curve is a minimum, the boundaries of the area being the curve traced out by the moving point, the given straight line and two perpendiculars upon it from the extremities of the curve [MATH TRIP, 1870]

23 If the velocity of a carriage along a road be proportional to the cube of the cosine of the inclination of the road to the horizon, determine the path of quickest ascent from the bottom to the top of a hemispherical hill, and show that it consists of the spherical curve described by a point of a great circle which rolls on a small circle described about the pole with a radius $\pi/6$, together with an arc of a great circle How is the discontinuity introduced into this problem? [MATH TRIP, 1873]

24 If $r^2=x^2+y^2$ and $ds^2=dx^2+dy^2$, prove, assuming such results of theory as may be convenient, that the curves along which from point to point $\int r\,ds$ is a maximum or minimum are rectangular hyperbolae [OXF II P, 1886]

25 Find the curve of given length joining two fixed points, which is such that the distance of the centroid of the arc from the chord connecting the two points may be the greatest possible [OXF II P, 1887]

26 A variable curve of given length $\pi a\sqrt{2}/4$ has one extremity at a fixed point $(3a, a)$ and the other on a fixed line $x=2a$ Show that when the area enclosed by the curve, the axis of x and the lines $x=2a$, $x=3a$, is a maximum the curve is one-eighth of a circle [OXF II P, 1888]

27 On the surface of an ellipsoid a curve is drawn which intersects at a constant angle all the geodesics passing through a given umbilic Prove that its total length from umbilic to umbilic is $l \sec \alpha$, where l is the geodesic distance between that umbilic and the opposite one [MATH TRIP I, 1888]

28 Find the form of the function p, in order that $\int\left(p+\dfrac{d^2p}{d\psi^2}\right)p\,d\psi$ may be a maximum, subject to the condition that $\int\left(p+\dfrac{d^2p}{d\psi^2}\right)d\psi$ is constant, and interpret the result geometrically [OXF II P, 1889]

29 A man swims from a point on the bank of a straight river to a point in mid-stream, with a constant velocity relative to the water

Prove that, in order that the passage may occupy the shortest time, his actual course must be straight if the strength of the current is constant, but that if the strength of the current is proportional to the distance from the bank the path must have for its equation

$$y = c\sqrt{(cb+x)^2 - b^2} - \frac{cb}{2}\sqrt{c^2-1} - \frac{(cb+x)\sqrt{(cb+x)^2-b^2}}{2b} + \frac{b}{2}\cosh^{-1}\frac{cb+x}{b} - \frac{b}{2}\cosh^{-1}c,$$

where the starting point is the origin, the bank is the axis of y, b the distance from the bank where the velocity of the stream is equal to that of the man relative to the water, and c is a constant How is c obtained? [COLLEGES, 1896]

30 Apply the principle of energy to determine the equation of equilibrium of an inextensible string under the action of a central force, its ends being fixed [ST JOHN'S, 1881]

31 A heavy particle moves on the surface of a smooth circular cone with a vertical axis and vertex upwards Find the brachistochrone from a fixed point on the surface to a fixed generating line [ST JOHN'S, 1881]

32 Show that the curve, such that $\int r^n\,ds$ between two fixed points in the plane of the curve may be a minimum, is $r^{n+1} = a^{n+1}\sec(n+1)\theta$ [TRIN COLL, 1881]

33 A man walks up a uniform incline from a given point to reach a given height His velocity varies as the sine of the angle between his path and the line of greatest slope on the incline If he exhausts himself at a rate proportional to the product of the whole height ascended, and the square of the cosine of the inclination of his path to the line of greatest slope, show that he will get to the required height with least exertion along a curve whose equation is

$$y^3 = ax^2$$ [ST JOHN'S COLL, 1883]

34 Prove that the minimum value of $\int (xy\,dx\,dy)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ between the limits $x=a$, $y=b$ and $x=a'$, $y=b'$ is equal to $\frac{1}{2}(a'^2-a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}(b'^2-b^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

35 A curve is drawn on the surface $x(y+z)=a^2$ such that $\int \frac{ds}{x^2}$ is a maximum or a minimum, prove that $\left(\frac{ds}{dx}\right)^2 = \frac{c^4}{x^4}\frac{2x^4+a^4}{2c^4-x^4}$, c being an arbitrary constant [ST JOHN'S COLL, 1882]

36 Show that the surface, whose superficial area is given and which encloses the greatest possible volume between itself and a given plane, has the sum of its curvatures at every point constant [MATH TRIP, 1888]

37 Geodesics are drawn upon the surface formed by the revolution of the curve $x = 2a \sec u$, $y = a(\sec u \tan u - \cosh^{-1} \sec u)$ about the y axis Show that the projections of these geodesics upon a plane perpendicular to the axis of revolution are of the forms of the inverses with regard to the origin of a certain Cotes's spiral

38 Show that if S, H be two fixed points at distance apart $2a$, and O the mid-point of SH, the law of repulsive force from O under which the curve $SP \cdot HP = c^2$ can be described in a brachistochronous manner is one varying as $(OP^4 + d^4)(3OP^4 - d^4)/OP^3$ where $a^4 + d^4 = c^4$ Show also that the normal pressure upon the curve varies as

$$(OP^4 + d^4)^2 (3OP^4 - d^4)/OP^5$$

39 Find the variation, to the first order, of the integral

$$\int f(x, y, z)\, ds$$

taken along an arc of a curve traced on a surface $\phi(x, y, z) = 0$ between two given points of the surface, and show that if the integral have a maximum or minimum value the curve is found from the differential equations

$$\left[\frac{d}{ds}\left(V\frac{dx}{ds}\right) - \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right] \Big/ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \left[\frac{d}{ds}\left(V\frac{dy}{ds}\right) - \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right] \Big/ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = \left[\frac{d}{ds}\left(V\frac{dz}{ds}\right) - \frac{\partial V}{\partial z}\right] \Big/ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}$$

The line joining the centre of curvature at any point P of the above curve to the centre of curvature of the corresponding normal section of the surface meets the tangent plane at P in G, GT is perpendicular to GP, and PT is the tangent at P to that curve of the family $\phi = 0$, $V = \text{const}$ which passes through P Show that $V \Big/ \dfrac{dV}{ds} = GT$. [MATH TRIP, 1897]

40 A heavy particle moves on a smooth surface of revolution $z = f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})$, the axis of which is vertical and vertex upwards Find the brachistochrone from a fixed point on the surface at a depth c below the vertex to a given meridian, and prove that the brachistochrone cuts the given meridian at right angles, and that the area swept over by the radius vector on a horizontal plane is proportional to the Action If the brachistochrone be from the

fixed point to the curve defined by the equations $z=f(\sqrt{x^2+y^2})$, $y+z=2c$, prove that, if r and θ be cylindrical coordinates, the lower end of the brachistochrone is given by the equations

$$r\sin\theta+f(r)=2c,$$

$$[\sin\theta+f'(r)]^2=\cos^2\theta[1+\{f'(r)\}^2]\Big/\left[\frac{r^2}{m^2\{f(r)-c\}}-1\right]$$

[ST JOHN'S COLL, 1884]

41 Show that $\phi(x)\dfrac{d^n\psi(x)}{dx^n}-(-1)^n\psi(x)\dfrac{d^n\phi(x)}{dx^n}$ is an exact differential

42 Show that the conditions that $\iint V\,dx\,dx$ is integrable *per se*, where $V=\phi\{x, y, y', \ldots y^{(n)}\}$, are

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}-\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'}+\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y''}-\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'''}+\ldots=0$$

and
$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'}-2\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y''}+3\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'''}-\ldots=0$$

[TODHUNTER, *I C*, p 369]

43 Show that the conditions that $\iiint V\,dx\,dx\,dx$ is integrable *per se* are those of Question 42, together with

$$1\cdot 2\frac{\partial V}{\partial y''}-2\cdot 3\frac{d}{dx}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'''}+3\cdot 4\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y^{(iv)}}-4\cdot 5\frac{d^3}{dx^3}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y^{(v)}}+\ldots=0,$$

and generally, that V is integrable n times *per se*, provided that each of the functions $V, xV, x^2V, \ldots x^{n-1}V$ be so integrable *once*

[TODHUNTER, *I C*, p 369]

44 Show how to find the relation between x and y which will make the expression $\int_{x_0}^{x_1}f(x, y, x_1, y_1, x_0, y_0, p, p_1, p_0)\,dx$ a maximum or a minimum, it being given that x_1, y_1 are connected by an equation, and that x_0, y_0 are also connected by an equation

A curve of given length l is drawn in the plane x, y so that one end is on the axis of the parabola $x^2=4ay$ and the other end on the arc of the parabola If the figure revolves round the tangent at the vertex of the parabola, show that when the surface generated by the curve is the greatest possible the form of the curve is that of a portion of the catenary

$$l\cosh\frac{2a}{l}+a\operatorname{cosech}\frac{2a}{l}-y\sinh\frac{2a}{l}=l\cosh\left(\frac{x}{l}\sinh\frac{2a}{l}\right)$$

[MATH TRIP, 1886]

45 It is required to find a smooth guiding curve for a particle moving under gravity from rest, such that the *horizontal* space described in time t is the greatest possible Show that the curve must be a cycloid, and that the space is gt^2/π [MATH TRIP II, 1914]

46 Uniform elastic wire is held bent by proper forces between two points A and B so that the area between the wire and AB being given, the work expended in bending the wire may be the least possible Show that the curvature at any point varies as $r^2 - a^2$, where $AB = 2a$ and r is the distance of the point from the middle point of AB Show also that if the wire be bent completely round to satisfy the same conditions, the form of the wire will be given by $r^3 = c^3 \cos 3\theta$ [MATH TRIP, 1878]

[It may be assumed that the work done in bending the wire is measured by $\frac{1}{2}\int \frac{a^2}{\rho^2}\, ds$]

47 A right cone is capable of revolving freely round its axis, which is vertical A groove is to be cut in the surface of the cone such that a particle of mass m sliding down the groove without initial velocity from a given point may in the shortest time reach a given point in the horizontal plane through the base of the cone, show that the differential equation of the particle's path projected on the horizontal plane is

$$\left(\frac{dr}{d\theta}\right)^2 = r^2\left(\frac{r^2}{k^2} + 1\right)\left\{\frac{r^2(r^2 + k^2)}{k^2(r - r_0)c} - 1\right\} \sin^2\alpha,$$

where α is the semi-vertical angle of the cone and mk^2 its moment of inertia about its axis [MATH TRIP III, 1885]

48 A curve is drawn to touch two fixed straight lines at the fixed points P and Q The area included by its pedal with respect to a fixed point O and the perpendiculars from O to the fixed tangents is a minimum, whilst the area included between the curve and the straight lines OP, OQ is constant Show that the curve is part of an epi- or hypo cycloid

49 If a point move in a plane with velocity always proportional to the curvature of its path, show that the brachistochrone of continuous curvature between any two given points is a complete cycloid

Prove that in the ordinary gravitation brachistochrone (which is also a cycloid), the velocity is inversely as the curvature of the path, and state the connexion between the two results [MATH TRIP, 1875]

50 Prove that the curve of a uniform chain of given length joining two fixed points is given by an equation of the form $y=b\operatorname{sn}K\frac{x}{a}$, when the moment of inertia of the chain about a given fixed line, in a plane with the two given points, is a maximum, and by an equation of the form $y\operatorname{cn}K\frac{x}{a}=b$, when the moment of inertia is a minimum, the given straight line being taken as the x axis [MATH TRIP III, 1884]

51 Use the method of the Calculus of Variations to show that the general equation of the geodesics on a right circular cone, whose equation in polar coordinates is $\theta=\alpha$, is $r\cos\{(\phi-\beta)\sin\alpha\}=a$, where β and a are arbitrary constants [OXF II P, 1914]

52 Prove that the polar equation of the projection of a geodesic on a catenoid formed by the revolution of a catenary about its directrix upon a plane perpendicular to the directrix is of one of the forms

$$r\operatorname{sn}\left(\frac{\theta}{k}, k\right)=\text{const}, \quad r\operatorname{sn}\theta=\text{const}, \quad r\tanh\theta=\text{const},$$

and distinguish the cases

[MATH TRIP III 1884, II 1913, GREENHILL, *E F*, p 96]

53 Prove that if, from any point of a surface, geodesic lines of equal length be drawn in all directions, the curve which is the locus of their extremities cuts all the geodesics at right angles

54 Prove that on the surface of revolution determined by the equations

$$x=ak\cos\omega\cos\phi, \quad y=ak\cos\omega\sin\phi, \quad z=a\int_0^\omega\sqrt{1-k^2\sin^2\omega}\,d\omega,$$

the equation of a geodesic line is $\tan\omega=A\sin k(\phi+\beta)$

Prove also that the locus of the extremities of geodesic lines of length $\frac{1}{2}\pi a$ drawn from the point at which $\omega=\Omega$ and $\phi=0$ is

$$\cos k\phi+\tan\omega\tan\Omega=0$$

[MATH TRIP, 1896]

55 Prove that the projection of a geodesic on a surface of revolution on a plane perpendicular to the axis is in polar coordinates $r^{-2}=\alpha^{-2}\operatorname{cn}^2\mu\theta+\beta^{-2}\operatorname{sn}^2\mu\theta$, if the meridian curve of the surface is the roulette of the focus of an ellipse rolling upon the axis, α and β denoting the greatest and least values of the focal distances

Show that if the geodesic cuts the meridian plane at its maximum distance at an angle γ, then

$$\mu=\beta\cot\gamma/(\alpha+\beta), \quad \beta^2k^2=(\alpha^2-\beta^2)\tan^2\gamma$$

[MATH TRIP III, 1885]

56 The line element of a certain surface is expressed in terms of parameters u and v by the equation

$$ds^2=\{(du)^2+(dv)^2-(u\,dv-v\,du)^2\}/(1-u^2-v^2)^2$$

Prove that the equations of the geodesics on the surface are of the form $au+bv+c=0$, where a, b, c are constants

[MATH TRIP II 1920]

57 Prove that a surface for which

$$ds^2=\{dx^2+dy^2-(x\,dy-y\,dx)^2\}/(1-x^2-y^2)^2$$

has its geodesics represented by straight lines on the plane of xy and its geodesic circles by conics having double contact with $x^2+y^2-1=0$, and the geodesic distance ρ between (x_0, y_0) and (x, y) being given by

$$(1-x_0^2-y_0^2)(1-x^2-y^2)\cosh^2\rho=(1-xx_0-yy_0)^2$$

Prove also that the specific curvature is constant and equal to -1

[MATH TRIP II, 1919]

58 Show that the conditions that the parametric curves may be geodesics on the surface of which the line element is given by $ds^2=E\,du^2+2F\,du\,dv+G\,dv^2$ are respectively that $(E\,du+F\,dv)/\sqrt{E}$ and $(F\,du+G\,dv)/\sqrt{G}$ must be complete differentials. Show also that if these conditions be satisfied, the specific curvature at a point of the surface is $\dfrac{1}{V}\dfrac{\partial^2\omega}{\partial u\,\partial v}$, where $V^2=EG-F^2$ and ω is the angle between the parametric curves at the point

[MATH TRIP II, 1919]

CHAPTER XXXIV. (*Continued*) SECTION II

DOUBLE INTEGRALS, ETC CULVERWELL'S METHOD OF DISCRIMINATION

1547 Double Integrals The Case of two Independent Variables

Suppose there are two independent variables and a dependent one z which is a function of x and y, but of unspecified form Let (p, q), (r, s, t), (u, v, w, m), etc, be the partial differential coefficients of z with regard to x and y, of the first, second, third, etc, orders That is,

$$p \equiv \frac{\partial z}{\partial x}, \quad q \equiv \frac{\partial z}{\partial y}, \quad r \equiv \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}, \quad s \equiv \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x \, \partial y}, \quad t = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}, \quad u = \frac{\partial^3 z}{\partial x^3}, \text{ etc}$$

We shall also use capital letters with the following signification, viz

$$X \equiv \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}, \quad Y \equiv \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}, \quad Z \equiv \frac{\partial V}{\partial z}, \quad P \equiv \frac{\partial V}{\partial p}, \quad Q \equiv \frac{\partial V}{\partial q}, \quad R \equiv \frac{\partial V}{\partial r}, \text{ etc},$$

and the notation

$$P_x \equiv \frac{\partial \cdot P}{\partial x}, \quad Q_y \equiv \frac{\partial \cdot Q}{\partial y}, \quad R_{xx} \equiv \frac{\partial^2 \cdot R}{\partial x^2}, \text{ etc},$$

the dots being intended as a reminder to the reader that the letters x and y not only occur explicitly in the several subjects of partial differentiation, but also implicitly through the presence of z and its partial differential coefficients

1548 We propose to discuss the variation of $\iint V \, dx \, dy$, where V is a function of $x, y, z, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, m$, etc, and the integration ranges over the region bounded by a

given contour in the x-y plane Moreover, we shall assume that V and the several differential coefficients occurring remain finite, continuous, and single valued at all points of the region bounded, and at all points lying upon its contour

For each point x, y we shall suppose an infinitesimally small variation of position arbitrary from point to point and denoted as before by δx, δy

Now x and y being independent, δx ought not to vary *in consequence of changes in* y, nor should δy vary *in consequence of changes in* x We should therefore have $\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\delta x=0$, $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\delta y=0$ *

For convenience in the analysis, then, we shall suppose the variation δx in x to be the same for all points which lie on the same ordinate in the x-y plane, and similarly the variation δy in y to be the same for points which lie on the same line parallel to the x-axis The variations being quite at our choice from point to point, we are entitled to do this In other words, we shall assume δx and δy to be respectively independent of y and x And this supposition in no way limits the results arrived at The supposition that δx and δy might be functions of both x and y is discussed by Poisson (*Mém de l'Institut*, T xii), and the investigation there given leads to precisely the same result as that obtained by the supposition here made [See De Morgan, *D and I C*, p 454]

1549 **Preliminary Considerations**

If any function $\chi(x, y)$ be varied by changing x to $x+\delta x$, we have, as in Art 1492,

$$\delta\chi_x\equiv\delta\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial x}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\delta\chi-\frac{\partial\chi}{\partial x}\frac{d\,\delta x}{dx}=\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\delta\chi-\chi_x\,\delta x-\chi_y\,\delta y)+\chi_{xx}\,\delta x+\chi_{xy}\,\delta y,$$

$$i\ e \qquad \delta\chi_x-\chi_{xx}\,\delta x-\chi_{xy}\,\delta y=\frac{\partial}{\partial x}(\delta\chi-\chi_x\,\delta x-\chi_y\,\delta y)$$

Thus, if we write ω for $\delta z-p\,\delta x-q\,\delta y$, we have

$$\delta p-r\,\delta x-s\,\delta y=\omega_x,\quad \delta q-s\,\delta x-t\,\delta y=\omega_y,\quad \delta r-u\,\delta x-v\,\delta y=\omega_{xx},$$
$$\delta s-v\,\delta x-w\,\delta y=\omega_{xy},\quad \delta t-w\,\delta x-m\,\delta y=\omega_{yy},\ \text{etc}$$

equations similar to those of Art 1492 for one independent variable

* Lacroix, *C D et I*, T ii, p 679

Again, to the first order,

$$\delta V = X\,\delta x + Y\,\delta y + Z\,\delta z + P\,\delta p + Q\,\delta q + R\,\delta r + S\,\delta s + T\,\delta t + \ ,$$

whilst $$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = X \qquad + Zp + Pr + Qs + Ru + Sv + Tw + \ ,$$

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} = \qquad Y + Zq + Ps + Qt + Rv + Sw + Tm + \ ,$$

$$\delta V - \frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\delta x - \frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\delta y = Z\omega + P\omega_x + Q\omega_y + R\omega_{xx} + S\omega_{xy} + T\omega_{yy} + \ ,$$

to the first order

1550 **Variation of $\iint V\,dx\,dy$**

Let the region of integration be bounded by any specific closed contour, consisting either of one closed curve or of a system of arcs of different curves in the x y plane, each of

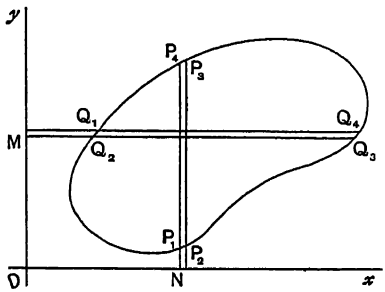


Fig 449

such arcs being itself subject to variation Let the region in question be such as shown in Fig 449 We have

$$\delta\iint V\,dx\,dy = \iint \delta(V\,dx\,dy) = \iint \delta V\,dx\,dy + \iint V d\,\delta x\,dy + \iint V\,dx\,d\,\delta y$$

Now $$\iint V d\,\delta x\,dy = \int\left[\int V\frac{d\,\delta x}{dx}dx\right]dy$$

Integrating $\int V\frac{d\,\delta x}{dx}dx$ for a strip $Q_2Q_3Q_4Q_1$ defined by contiguous lines MQ_2Q_3, Q_1Q_4 parallel to the x-axis, we have

$$[V\,\delta x]_{\text{at } Q_3} - [V\,\delta x]_{\text{at } Q_2} - \int_{MQ_2}^{MQ_3}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\delta x\right)dx,$$

and this is to be integrated with regard to y to add up the

results for all such strips Let $d\sigma$ be an element of the arc of the contour, then

$$\int\{[V\,\delta x]_{\text{at }Q_3}-[V\,\delta x]_{\text{at }Q_2}\}\,dy=\int\left\{\left[V\,\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right]_{\text{at }Q_3}+\left[V\,\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right]_{\text{at }Q_2}\right\}d\sigma,$$

for, if we integrate with regard to σ travelling in the positive or counter-clockwise direction, the value of dy in passing from Q_1 to Q_2 is of opposite sign to that of dy in passing from Q_3 to Q_4 Thus, this integration yields $\int\left(V\,\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma$ taken round the perimeter Hence, double integration referring to integration for the whole area bounded by the contour, and single integration to that taken in a positive direction round the perimeter,

$$\iint V\,d\,\delta x\,dy=\int\left(V\,\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma-\iint\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\,\delta x\right)dx\,dy$$

In the same way, with $\iint V\,dx\,d\delta y$, we have

$$\int V\,d\,\delta y=\int V\frac{d\,\delta y}{dy}\,dy$$

for a strip $P_1P_2P_3P_4$, defined by the contiguous lines NP_1P_4, P_2P_3, parallel to the y axis, which is

$$[V\delta y]_{\text{at }P_4}-[V\,\delta y]_{\text{at }P_1}-\int_{NP_1}^{NP_4}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\,\delta y\right)dy,$$

and this is to be integrated with regard to x to add up the results for all such strips, then

$$\int\{[V\,\delta y]_{\text{at }P_4}-[V\,\delta y]_{\text{at }P_1}\}\,dx=-\int\left\{\left[V\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right]_{\text{at }P_4}+\left[V\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right]_{\text{at }P_1}\right\}d\sigma$$

$$=-\int\left(V\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma \text{ round the perimeter}$$

Hence $\iint V\,dx\,d\delta y=-\int\left(V\,\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma-\iint\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\,\delta y\right)dx\,dy$

Therefore the total result of the variation is to the first order

$$\delta\iint V\,dx\,dy=\int V\left(\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma+\iint\left(\delta V-\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\,\delta x-\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\,\delta y\right)dx\,dy$$

$$=\int V\left(\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma, \text{ round the perimeter,}$$

$$+\iint(Z\omega+P\omega_x+Q\omega_y+R\omega_{xx}+S\omega_{xy}+T\omega_{yy}+\quad)\,dx\,dy,$$

over the area

1551 In proceeding further it will be sufficient for our purposes to limit the discussion to the case where

$$V=\phi(x, y, z, p, q, r, s, t),$$

containing no partial differential coefficients of z of higher order than the second For this will include all cases likely to be useful, and in any case if higher order differential coefficients should occur the process to be followed would be the same

Now, by Arts 471 and 472, writing ω for U,

$$\iint(P\omega_x+Q\omega_y)dx\,dy=-\iint\omega\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial Q}{\partial y}\right)dx\,dy+\int\omega\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma$$

and $$\iint(R\omega_{xx}+S\omega_{xy}+T\omega_{yy})dx\,dy=\iint\omega\left(\frac{\partial^2 R}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial x\,\partial y}+\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2}\right)dx\,dy$$
$$+\int\left[\left\{\begin{vmatrix}\omega, & \omega_y\\ T, & T_y\end{vmatrix}+S_x\omega\right\}\frac{dx}{d\sigma}+\left\{\begin{vmatrix}R, & R_x\\ \omega, & \omega_x\end{vmatrix}+S\omega_y\right\}\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right]d\sigma,$$

where in each case the line integral is taken in the positive direction round the contour of the region

Thus we have $\delta\iint V\,dx\,dy=[H]+\iint K\omega\,dx\,dy,$

where $$K=Z-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial Q}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial^2 R}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial x\,\partial y}+\frac{\partial^2 T}{\partial y^2}$$

and $$H=\int V\left(\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma+\int\omega\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma$$
$$+\int\left[\left\{\begin{vmatrix}\omega, & \omega_y\\ T, & T_y\end{vmatrix}+S_x\omega\right\}\frac{dx}{d\sigma}+\left\{\begin{vmatrix}R, & R_x\\ \omega, & \omega_x\end{vmatrix}+S\omega_y\right\}\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right]d\sigma$$

The terms of the group H depend solely upon the variations at the boundary of the contour The terms in the surface integral are multiplied by the variation ω, i e by $\delta z-p\,\delta x-q\,\delta y$, which varies arbitrarily from point to point of the area bounded by the contour

1552 Conditions for a Stationary Value

As in the case of one independent variable, if the functional relation of z with x and y is to be determined so that $\iint V\,dx\,dy$ is to have a stationary value, i e so that $\delta\iint V\,dx\,dy=0$, we must have in the first place $K=0$, viz a differential equation

between z, x and y, and in addition the coefficients of the several independent variations in the limit terms $[H]$ must also vanish

1553 **The Differential Equation**

For the case considered, viz $V \equiv \phi(x, y, z, p, q, r, s, t)$, the equation $K=0$ is a partial differential equation, in general of the fourth order

Forsyth (*Diff Eq*, Ch X) discusses the solution of some forms of Partial Differential Equations of the second and higher order, but so far, even in the case of partial differential equations of the second order, it is only possible to perform the integration in special cases

The chief methods available are in the cases in which the equation takes the form

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll}(\alpha) & Ar+Bs+Ct=U \\ \text{or } (\beta) & Ar+Bs+Ct+D(rt-s^2)=U,\end{array}\right\} \text{where } A, B, C, D, U \text{ are functions of } x, y, z, p \text{ and } q,$$

for which we have the methods of Monge and of Ampère (Forsyth, Arts 232, 265)

These methods, however are purely tentative and may fail

(γ) We have also an important method known as the Principle of Duality, which amounts to reciprocation with regard to a quadric, usually taken as an elliptic paraboloid (Forsyth, Arts 197 and 242)

(δ) For equations of form $A=(rt-s^2)^n B$, where A is a function of p, q, r, s, t, homogeneous with regard to r, s and t, and B a function of x, y, z, p, q, remaining finite when $rt=s^2$, we have Poisson's method, which begins with the assumption of a functional relation between p and q, and which thereby limits any solution to be found in that way to developable surfaces satisfying the equation

(ϵ) We have the case where the differential equation is of the class "linear with constant coefficients"

(ζ) There are also various miscellaneous methods applicable in particular cases

The solution of the equation $K=0$ is therefore in any but very simple cases, in the present state of knowledge of the mode of treatment of Partial Differential Equations, an insuperable barrier

When r, s, t are absent and $V \equiv \phi(x, y, z, p, q)$, we have $K \equiv Z - \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y}$, and $K=0$ is in general an equation of the second order, and if it be of one of the forms enumerated a solution may perhaps be effected

Ex *It is required to discover the class of surfaces for which* $\iint (p^2+q^2)\,dx\,dy$ *has a stationary value*

Here $V=p^2+q^2$, $Z=0$, $P=2p$, $Q=2q$, and $K=0$ becomes $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}=0$, whence $z=F_1(x+\iota y)+F_2(x-\iota y)$

1554 It will be seen, however, that in some cases, even when the solution of the equation $K=0$ in general terms is impossible, important geometrical properties of the class of surfaces satisfying it may nevertheless be deduced

1555 If V be of form $V \equiv A+Br+2Cs+Dt+E(rt-s^2)$, the capitals A, B, C, D, E being functions of x, y, z, p, q, it will be found by ordinary differentiation that the function K is an expression of the same type Thus $K=0$ becomes in this case an equation of the nature to which the tentative processes of Monge or Ampère may be applied

1556 **The Boundary Conditions**

Taking the case $V \equiv \phi(x, y, z, p, q, r, s, t)$, we have

$$[H]=\int\Big[V\left(\delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)+\omega\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)$$
$$+\left\{\begin{vmatrix}\omega, & \omega_y\\ T, & T_y\end{vmatrix}+S_x\omega\right\}\frac{dx}{d\sigma}+\left\{\begin{vmatrix}R, & R_x\\ \omega, & \omega_x\end{vmatrix}+S\omega_y\right\}\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\Big]\,d\sigma,$$

which is to vanish when taken round the contour of the region

There will be as many equations resulting from this as there are independent boundary variations amongst the three δx, δy, δz, and this will depend upon the nature of the boundary

Take the case r, s, t absent, i e $V \equiv \phi(x, y, z, p, q)$

Then $$[H]=\int\left[(V\,\delta x+\omega P)\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-(V\,\delta y+\omega Q)\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right]d\sigma,$$

where $\omega=\delta z-p\,\delta x-q\,\delta y$

1557 The ordinary cases occurring in geometrical applications are

(i) When the boundary is altogether unspecified

(ii) When the surface to be discovered is to pass through a given plane curve fixed in space

(iii) When the surface is to be bounded by a curve which lies on a given surface but is otherwise unspecified

(iv) When in the latter case that given surface is a plane, to which the z-plane may be taken as parallel

Take the case $V\equiv\phi(x, y, z, p, q)$ and consider these cases

(i) Boundary unspecified Here δx, δy, δz are all independent at the boundary Hence

$$P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}=0,\quad V\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-p\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)=0,$$

$$V\frac{dx}{d\sigma}+q\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dy}{d\sigma}\right)=0,$$

that is, $P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}=0$ and $V=0$ are to hold at all points of the boundary for which all conditions are unassigned

(ii) Boundary a given fixed curve in a plane parallel to the x-y plane

Here z is incapable of variation at all points of the boundary, i e $\delta z=0$ Also at all points of the boundary,

$$\frac{\delta y}{\delta x}=\frac{dy}{dx},\quad i\ e\quad \delta x\frac{dy}{d\sigma}=\delta y\frac{dx}{d\sigma}$$

Hence $P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}=0$ for all points of the fixed boundary

(iii) If the boundary of the surface sought is to be on a fixed surface, $\phi(x, y, z)=0$, but to be otherwise unspecified, we have $\phi_x\delta x+\phi_y\delta y+\phi_z\delta z=0$, i e $\delta z=-\frac{\phi_x}{\phi_z}\delta x-\frac{\phi_y}{\phi_z}\delta y$, δx, δy being independent variations

Hence

$$\left[V\delta x-P\left(p+\frac{\phi_x}{\phi_z}\right)\delta x-P\left(q+\frac{\phi_y}{\phi_z}\right)\delta y\right]\frac{dy}{d\sigma}$$
$$-\left[V\delta y-Q\left(p+\frac{\phi_x}{\phi_z}\right)\delta x-Q\left(q+\frac{\phi_y}{\phi_z}\right)\delta y\right]\frac{dx}{d\sigma}=0,$$

and therefore

$$\left.\begin{aligned} V\frac{dy}{d\sigma} &= \left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)\left(p+\frac{\phi_x}{\phi_z}\right),\\ V\frac{dx}{d\sigma} &= -\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)\left(q+\frac{\phi_y}{\phi_z}\right)\end{aligned}\right\}$$

Remembering also that $dz=p\,dx+q\,dy$ at all points of the surface to be discovered, and that $\phi_x dx+\phi_y dy+\phi_z dz=0$ along the boundary, we have $(\phi_x+p\phi_z)\,dx+(\phi_y+q\phi_z)\,dy=0$ along the boundary, i e $dx/(\phi_y+q\phi_z)=-dy/(\phi_x+p\phi_z)$

Hence the equations obtained above become

$$\{P(\phi_x+p\phi_z)+Q(\phi_y+q\phi_z)\}(\phi_x+p\phi_z)-V(\phi_x+p\phi_z)\,\phi_z=0$$

and $\{P(\phi_x+p\phi_z)+Q(\phi_y+q\phi_z)\}(\phi_y+q\phi_z)-V(\phi_y+q\phi_z)\,\phi_z=0,$

i e they each reduce to $V\phi_z=P(\phi_x+p\phi_z)+Q(\phi_y+q\phi_z)$, or $(V-Pp-Qq)\,\phi_z=P\phi_x+Q\phi_y$, which is to hold at all points of the bounding line upon the given surface

(iv) When the surface is merely a plane $z=$const,

$$\phi_x=0,\quad \phi_y=0,\quad \phi_z=1,$$

and the condition becomes $V-Pp-Qq=0$, which is to hold at all points of the bounding line which lies on the given plane

1558 **Relative Maxima and Minima**

In the case where a maximum or minimum value of $u\equiv\iint V\,dx\,dy$ is sought conditionally upon a second surface integral $V\equiv\iint W\,dx\,dy$ retaining a definite value a, the same process applies as already employed in the case of a single independent variable (Art 1504), viz to make

$$\iint (V+\lambda W)\,dx\,dy$$

an unconditional maximum or minimum For it is obvious that if u is to be a maximum or minimum, $u+\lambda a$ is a maximum or minimum, i e $\iint (V+\lambda W)\,dx\,dy$ is so also

1559 **Surfaces of Maximum or Minimum Area, Bubbles**

Apply the theorems now established to obtain the condition that $\iint \sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}\,dx\,dy$ shall have a stationary value That is, we are to find the nature of a surface which, whilst satisfying certain bounding conditions which may be subsequently imposed, is to have a maximum or minimum curved area

Here $V=\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}$, $X=Y=Z=0$, $P=\dfrac{p}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}}$, $Q=\dfrac{q}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}}$

The equation $K=0$ gives $\dfrac{\partial P}{\partial x}+\dfrac{\partial Q}{\partial y}=0$, i e

$$\frac{r}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-\frac{p(pr+qs)}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}+\frac{t}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-\frac{q(ps+qt)}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}=0,$$

i e $$(1+p^2+q^2)(r+t)=p^2r+2pqs+q^2t,$$

or $$(1+p^2)t-2pqs+(1+q^2)r=0$$

This is a second order partial differential equation to determine z as a function of x and y Without proceeding to its solution, it will be noticed that since the equation giving the principal radii of curvature at any point of a surface $z=f(x, y)$ is

$$(rt-s^2)\rho^2-\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}\{(1+p^2)t-2pqs+(1+q^2)r\}\rho+(1+p^2+q^2)^2=0,$$

this equation reduces for such surfaces as we are searching for to

$$\rho^2=(1+p^2+q^2)^2/(s^2-rt)$$

The roots are equal and of opposite sign And if ρ_1, ρ_2 be the roots, $\rho_1+\rho_2=0$, or what is the same thing, $\dfrac{1}{\rho_1}+\dfrac{1}{\rho_2}=0$, i e the sum of the principal curvatures is zero, and the surface is an anticlastic one with this peculiarity Moreover, this is the condition of equilibrium (stable or unstable) of possible shapes of soap-bubble films with equal pressures on opposite sides of the film For the hydrostatic equation for that difference of pressure is $p=\dfrac{\tau}{\rho}+\dfrac{\tau}{\rho'}$, where τ is the surface tension And it will be recalled that a number of known surfaces satisfy this condition and are possible forms for soap bubble films, e g the catenoid formed by the revolution of a catenary about its directrix, and this is the only possible form if it is to be also a surface of revolution The helicoidal surface and the surfaces $e^z=\cos y \sec x$, $\sin z=\sinh x \sinh y$ are shown by Catalan to satisfy the same differential equation (*Journal de l'École Polytechnique*, 1856) See Besant, *Hydromech*, p 217, who refers to Darboux, *Théorie Générale de Surfaces*, T i, Liv iii, for a full discussion of minima surfaces

Since the Potential Energy of a soap-bubble film is $\int \tau\, dS$, where τ is the surface tension and a constant, it will be evident that if the potential energy is to be a minimum the surface is to be a minimum

If the pressure on opposite sides of the film be not the same, we have $\frac{1}{\rho}+\frac{1}{\rho'}=\frac{p}{\tau}$, and the mean curvature is constant but not in this case zero

1560 If the boundary is to be on the surface $\phi(x, y, z)=0$, the equation $(V-Pp-Qq)\phi_z=P\phi_x+Q\phi_y$ of Art 1557 (iii) gives $\phi_z=p\phi_x+q\phi_y$, indicating that the minimum surface is to cut $\phi(x, y, z)=0$ orthogonally at all points of the bounding curve

1561 Let us next find the conditions that must hold when, *for a given volume* expressed by $\iint z\,dx\,dy$, we have a surface of maximum or minimum area

We are then to make $\iint(\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}+\lambda z)\,dx\,dy$ an unconditional maximum or minimum Here

$V=\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}+\lambda z,\ Z=\lambda,\ X=Y=0,\ P=\frac{p}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},\ Q=\frac{q}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},$

and $K\equiv Z-\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{P}{}-\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\frac{Q}{}=0$ gives, similarly to the work in the last case,

$$\lambda-\frac{(1+p^2)t-2pqs+(1+q^2)r}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}=0,$$

so that in this case we have $\frac{1}{\rho_1}+\frac{1}{\rho_2}=\lambda$, a constant, which is the case of soap bubble films in equilibrium, with a constant difference of pressure on opposite sides, such as might be maintained by closing the ends in the case of a film in the form of a surface of revolution and maintaining a constant air pressure in the interior, so that, provided the temperature remains constant, the volume also remains constant

It may be noted that a sphere and a right circular cylinder are surfaces which satisfy this differential equation, but that neither of them satisfy that of Art 1559

1562 **Case of a Surface of Revolution**

This case may be discussed in an elementary way by making $\int 2\pi y\,ds$ a minimum whilst $\int \pi y^2 dx$ is constant, i e $\delta\int(y\sqrt{1+y'^2}+\lambda y^2)\,dx=0$

Here $V=y\sqrt{1+y'^2}+\lambda y^2,\quad X=0,\quad Y_1=yy'/\sqrt{1+y'^2},$

whence $y\sqrt{1+y'^2}+\lambda y^2=yy'^2/\sqrt{1+y'^2}+C$ or $y/\sqrt{1+y'^2}=C-\lambda y^2$

One of the radii of curvature (ρ') of the surface is equal (in magnitude) to the normal $(n)=y\sqrt{1+y'^2}$ Thus, $\frac{1}{n}=\frac{C}{y^2}-\lambda$

For the other, we have

$$\frac{dx}{ds}=\frac{C}{y}-\lambda y,\quad \frac{d^2x}{ds^2}=-\left(\frac{C}{y^2}+\lambda\right)\frac{dy}{ds},$$

and
$$\frac{1}{\rho}=-\frac{d^2x}{ds^2}\Big/\frac{dy}{ds}=\frac{C}{y^2}+\lambda,$$

whence $\frac{1}{\rho}-\frac{1}{n}=2\lambda$, and if ρ' be measured in the same direction as ρ, $\rho'=-n$, so that $\frac{1}{\rho}+\frac{1}{\rho'}=2\lambda=\text{const}$, the same result as before

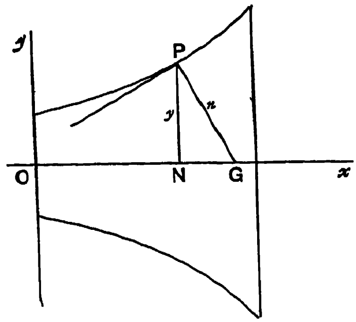


Fig 450

1563 It is convenient in many cases to choose a less general variation

Let us take δx and δy both zero, but vary z and the partial differential coefficients of z We shall then have

$$\omega=\delta z, \quad \omega_x=\delta p, \quad \omega_y=\delta q, \quad \omega_{xx}=\delta r, \quad \omega_{xy}=\delta s, \quad \omega_{yy}=\delta t$$

With this variation the limiting terms $[H]$, when r, s, t are absent, reduce to

$$[H]=\left[\int \delta z\left(P\frac{dy}{d\sigma}-Q\frac{dx}{d\sigma}\right)d\sigma\right] \quad \text{(Art 1556)},$$

and for the very important case frequently occurring in geometrical applications, in which the region to be considered is bounded by a fixed closed curve in the plane of x-y, we have $\delta z=0$ at every point of the bounding curve, so that $[H]$ vanishes identically

The partial differential equation $K=0$ will, when solved, usually give z as a functional form containing x and y, and, in the case cited of a fixed boundary, the functional form occurring in the solution will have to be so chosen that the surface obtained passes through the bounding curve

1564 **Ex** ***Find whether a developable surface can be found which passes through the circle $z=0$, $x^2+y^2=a^2$, and for which $\iint\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}\,dx\,dy$ has a stationary value.***

The partial differential equation to be satisfied is

$$(1+p^2)t-2pqs+(1+q^2)r=0$$

If the surface is to be developable, we must take $q=f(p)$

This will give $[1+\{f(p)\}^2]-2pf(p)f'(p)+(1+p^2)\{f'(p)\}^2=0$,

i e $\{f(p)-pf'(p)\}^2=-1-\{f'(p)\}^2$ or $f(p)=pf'(p)+\sqrt{-1-\{f'(p)\}^2}$, which is of Clairaut's form (see *I C for Beginners*, p 230), with a solution $f(p)=Ap+\sqrt{-1-A^2}$, i e $Ap-q=-\sqrt{-1-A^2}$

Applying Lagrange's method to this (Forsyth, *D Eq*, Art 184),

$$\frac{dx}{A}=\frac{dy}{-1}=\frac{dz}{-\sqrt{-1-A^2}},$$

whence $\qquad x+Ay=B, \quad z-y\sqrt{-1-A^2}=\phi(B)$,

i e $z=y\sqrt{-1-A^2}+\phi(x+Ay)$ is the functional solution sought

If we take ϕ to be zero and A to be $\sqrt{-1}$, we have a solution of our problem, viz $z=0$ The circular disc bounded by $x^2+y^2=a^2$ is the developable surface which has a minimum area, and the principal curvatures of the plane surface are both zero, so that all the conditions are satisfied

1565 *Consider the stationary value of $\iint U\,dS$, where dS is an element of the surface represented by a supposititious relation between x, y and z, and suppose that there is an accompanying condition that $\iint W\,dx\,dy=a$, taking U and W to be functions of x, y, z alone*

Here $\quad V=U\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}+\lambda W, \quad Z=\dfrac{\partial U}{\partial z}\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}+\lambda\dfrac{\partial W}{\partial z}$,

$$P=U\frac{p}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}}, \quad Q=U\frac{q}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},$$

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}p\right)\frac{p}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}+U\frac{r}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-U\frac{p(pr+qs)}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}},$$

$$\frac{\partial Q}{\partial y}=\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}q\right)\frac{q}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}+U\frac{t}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}-U\frac{q(ps+qt)}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

Hence $K\equiv Z-\dfrac{\partial P}{\partial x}-\dfrac{\partial Q}{\partial y}=0$ becomes

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}(1+p^2+q^2)^2+\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial z}(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}-\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}p\right)p(1+p^2+q^2)$$
$$-\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}q\right)q(1+p^2+q^2)-U\{(1+p^2)t-2pqs+(1+q^2)r\}=0,$$

i e
$$\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial z}(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}+\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}-p\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}-q\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)(1+p^2+q^2)$$
$$=U[(1+p^2)t-2pqs+(1+q^2)r],$$

$$\lambda\frac{\partial W}{\partial z}(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}+\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}-p\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}-q\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}=U(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{1}{\rho_1}+\frac{1}{\rho_2}\right)$$

If l, m, n be the direction cosines of the normal to the supposititious surface $z=\phi(x, y)$, say, viz $(\xi-x)/(-p)=(\eta-y)/(-q)=\zeta-z$,

$$l=\frac{-p}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},\quad m=\frac{-q}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},\quad n=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}},$$

and
$$\frac{1}{\rho_1}+\frac{1}{\rho_2}=\frac{1}{U}\left(l\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}+m\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}+n\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}\right)+\frac{\lambda}{U}\frac{\partial W}{\partial z},$$

and when $\iint U\,dS$ is unconditionally stationary,

$$\frac{1}{\rho_1}+\frac{1}{\rho_2}=\frac{1}{U}\left(l\frac{\partial U}{\partial x}+m\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}+n\frac{\partial U}{\partial z}\right)$$

If the surface in either case is to terminate in a line on any surface $\psi(x, y, z)=0$, the bounding condition $(V-Pp-Qq)\psi_z=P\psi_x+Q\psi_y$ becomes

$$(U+\lambda W\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2})\psi_z=U(p\psi_x+q\psi_y)\quad\text{or}\quad p\psi_x+q\psi_y-\psi_z=\frac{\lambda}{n}\frac{W}{U}\psi_z,$$

and in the unconditional case $p\psi_x+q\psi_y-\psi_z=0$, and the surfaces then cut orthogonally at each point of such bounding line or lines

1566 A Method of Discrimination when the Limits are fixed

If we consider the case of fixed limits of integration for such an integral as $v=\iint\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}\,dx\,dy$, say from $y=y_0$ to $y=y_1$, and from $x=x_0$ to $x=x_1$, the discrimination between maxima and minima may be conducted as follows, taking such a variation as described in Art 1563

Suppose z becomes $z+\delta z$ and p, q respectively $p+\delta p$ and $q+\delta q$ Then V becomes $\sqrt{1+(p+\delta p)^2+(q+\delta q)^2}$ This we must expand to terms of the second order, and we have

$$V+\delta V=\sqrt{1+p^2+q^2}\left[1+\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{2p\,\delta p+2q\,\delta q+\delta p^2+\delta q^2}{1+p^2+q^2}-\frac{1}{8}\,\frac{(2p\,\delta p+2q\,\delta q)^2}{(1+p^2+q^2)^2}+\quad\right],$$

$$\delta V=\frac{p\,\delta p+q\,\delta q}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}+\frac{\delta p^2+\delta q^2+(p\,\delta q-q\,\delta p)^2}{2(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

Hence the second order variation in δv is

$$\frac{1}{2}\iint\frac{\delta p^2+\delta q^2+(p\,\delta q-q\,\delta p)^2}{(1+p^2+q^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}\,dx\,dy,$$

which being essentially positive for all variations, the solution of Art 1559 gives a true *minimum* solution

1567 Taking the case of Art 1561, the second order terms in δV are those in $\sqrt{1+(p+\delta p)^2+(q+\delta q)^2}+\lambda(z+\delta z)$, i e the same as the above, and are essentially positive We therefore find a true *minimum* in this case also We turn, however, to a more detailed consideration of the second order terms in the general case

1568 Culverwell's Method of Discrimination between Maxima and Minima Values Reconsideration of the Variations to be given

In estimating the variation of

$$u \equiv \int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx, \quad \text{where } V \equiv \phi\{x, y, y', y'', \quad y^{(n)}\},$$

we have so far given to each letter, inclusive of x, an arbitrary change, so that the point x, y is displaced to $x+\delta x$, $y+\delta y$, and the direction of the path, its curvature and higher order peculiarities, indicated by y', y'' and higher order differential coefficients, have also undergone arbitrary variations and become $y'+\delta y'$, $y''+\delta y''$, etc

Many writers prefer to keep x unaltered, and to vary y and its differential coefficients alone (see Art 1563)

Considerable simplification results in taking δx to be zero For then we have $\omega=\delta y$, $\omega'=\delta y'$, $\omega''=\delta y''$, etc, instead of the more cumbrous expressions $\delta y - y'\,\delta x$, $\delta y' - y''\,\delta x$, $\delta y'' - y'''\delta x$, etc, for which they respectively stand But there is this disadvantage, that when in an investigation δx has once been taken to be zero it cannot be restored at a later stage, whilst if we retain the variation of x from the beginning we can at any time make it zero And in dealing with the terminal conditions, these terminals are not in general compelled to move upon lines parallel to the y axis, but may lie on specific curves in which δx necessarily varies with δy, and it has therefore been so far convenient to retain command of the variation of x as well as over those of the other letters

1569 To make $\delta x=0$ throughout clearly means that the deformation chosen of the hypothetical curve which represents a relation between y and x, is one which is obtained by an arbitrary point to point variation of each ordinate That is, each point is displaced parallel to the y-axis, through an arbitrary small distance *with consequent alterations* in the values of the differential coefficients of y, which depend upon the particular variations arbitrarily assigned from point to point to the ordinates That is, taking $y=\chi(x)$ to be a supposititious relation between x and y, which we are to test as to the possibility of its giving a stationary value to $\int V\,dx$ between the limits $x=x_0$ and $x=x_1$, then $y=\chi(x)+\epsilon\theta(x)$,

where ϵ is an infinitesimal constant not containing x, and $\theta(x)$ is an arbitrary function of x understood to be finite for the whole range of integration, would be the equation of a contiguous curve to $y=\chi(x)$, and such that the variation of y at any point is $\delta y \equiv \epsilon\theta(x)$ We shall write χ and θ for $\chi(x)$ and $\theta(x)$ respectively for short, and we shall take θ to have been chosen so that neither it nor any of its differential coefficients up to the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ becomes infinite or discontinuous, but that they each remain either zero or finite throughout the whole range of integration Then as ϵ is taken independent of x, $\delta y' = \epsilon\theta'$, $\delta y'' = \epsilon\theta''$, $\delta y''' = \epsilon\theta'''$, $\delta y^{(n-1)} = \epsilon\theta^{(n-1)}$ and $\delta y^{(n)} = \epsilon\theta^{(n)}$

But with regard to the last of these, viz $\epsilon\theta^{(n)}$, we reserve to ourselves the right to make an abrupt change in the value we choose for it, provided such change be from one finite value to another finite value With this supposition all the differentiations performed are valid operations, all the functions *differentiated* being finite and continuous real functions of x between the limits of the integration

1570 With such a system of increments, V is changed to

$$V+\delta V = \phi\{x,\ y+\epsilon\theta,\ y'+\epsilon\theta',\ y''+\epsilon\theta'',\quad y^{(n)}+\epsilon\theta^{(n)}\},$$

and assuming V to be such that we may use Taylor's Theorem, we have

$$V+\delta V = V+\epsilon\Delta V+\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\Delta^2 V+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}R,$$

where $\Delta \equiv \theta\dfrac{\partial}{\partial y}+\theta'\dfrac{\partial}{\partial y'}+\quad+\theta^{(n)}\dfrac{\partial}{\partial y^{(n)}}$, and $\dfrac{\epsilon^3}{3!}R$ is the "Remainder" after three terms This expansion involves the assumption that all the Partial Differential Coefficients of V of the first and second orders with regard to y, y', y'', $\quad y^{(n)}$ are finite and continuous functions for values of y, y', etc, within the ranges from y, y', etc, respectively to $y+\epsilon\theta$, $y'+\epsilon\theta'$, etc, for all values of x which lie within the limits of integration of the integral $\int V\,dx$, i e from x_0 to x_1

Now x being taken as not subject to variation, we have

$$\delta\int V\,dx = \int \delta V\,dx = \epsilon\int(\Delta V)\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int(\Delta^2 V)\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int R\,dx,$$

and by taking ϵ sufficiently small each of the terms on the right-hand side may be made greater than the sum of all that

follow it Hence, so long as $\int(\Delta V)\,dx$ does not vanish, the sign of $\delta\int V\,dx$ can be made to change by changing the sign of ϵ Therefore the primary condition for a maximum or a minimum value is that $\int(\Delta V)dx$ should vanish, the limits being the same as those of the integral $\int V dx$

$$\text{Now}\quad \Delta V \equiv \left(\theta\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}+\theta'\frac{\partial V}{\partial y'}+\theta''\frac{\partial V}{\partial y''}+\quad+\theta^{(n)}\frac{\partial V}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right),$$

where θ itself is arbitrary And this will be recognised as what the expression $Y\omega+Y_{,}\omega'+Y_{,,}\omega''+$ of Art 1495 becomes upon putting $\delta x=0$ therein

By integration by parts, as in Art 1496,

$$\int(\Delta V)dx=[\overline{Y}_{,}\theta+Y_{,,}\theta'+\quad+\overline{Y}_{(n)}\theta^{(n-1)}]+\int\overline{Y}\theta dx,$$

the term $V\delta x$ not now appearing in the limit terms, as $\delta x=0$

Now let us take one variation between the two points (x_0, y_0) and (x_1, y_1) to be such that *at each terminal the values of* x, y, y', y'', $y^{(n-1)}$ *are the same for the varied curve* $y=\chi+\epsilon\theta$ as for the supposititious curve $y=\chi$ *itself* That is, suppose the two curves to have contact of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order at the terminals Then $\delta y, \delta y'$, $\delta y^{(n-1)}$ all vanish at the terminals, and therefore also $\theta, \theta', \theta''$, $\theta^{(n-1)}$ all vanish at the terminals

Therefore, with this variation $\int(\Delta V)dx=\int\overline{Y}\theta\,dx$, and θ being arbitrary from point to point along the path of integration, we must have $Y=0$ as a necessary condition that $\int(\Delta V)dx$ should vanish This is the differential equation before obtained, and its solution has been seen to be of the form

$$y=F(x, c_1, c_2, \quad c_{2n}),\quad\text{or shortly, } y=F, \text{ say,}$$

in which we may suppose that the several constants occurring have been found as heretofore explained by aid of the terminal conditions existing, and their values inserted This relation is that for which the integral $\int V dx$ assumes a stationary value, and the graph is called a stationary curve This value of y

and those of its differential coefficients may now be substituted in V

1571 The variation of the integral now reduces to

$$\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx=\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(\Delta^2 V)\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int_{x_0}^{x_1} R\,dx,$$

in which we are to consider a variation *from the stationary curve*, the supposititious curve $y=\chi(x)$ having been discovered to be of the now known form $y=F$

As before, if we take ϵ sufficiently small the sign of $\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(\Delta^2 V)dx$ governs the sign of the right-hand side of the equation, so that the variation $\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ is positive or negative according as $\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(\Delta^2 V)dx$ is positive or negative for all sufficiently small values of ϵ of whatever sign

Therefore if $\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(\Delta^2 V)dx$ be positive, $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ is increased by such a variation from the stationary curve, and if negative, decreased It follows, therefore, that the stationary curve $y=F$ gives a maximum or a minimum value to $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ according as $\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(\Delta^2 V)\,dx$ is negative or positive We therefore have to examine the second order terms $\int_{x_0}^{x_1}(\Delta^2 V)dx$

1572 In the following examination of the second order terms, we shall follow the method given by Mr E P Culverwell in Vol XXIII of the *Proc of the Lond Math Soc*, 1892 It is only possible to give here a very abridged account of the results arrived at in Mr Culverwell's researches, and his paper should be read carefully by the advanced student Various modifications of his notation and procedure are necessarily adopted here to bring the discussion into line with previous work, but the main course of his work is adhered to

1573 Such a variation of a path $y=\chi$ between two specific terminals P and Q, as has been described in Art 1570, having contact of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order with $y=\chi$ at the terminals, so that $\theta=\theta'=\theta''= \ldots =\theta^{(n-1)}=0$ at P, and at Q, is said to be a

"fixed limit" variation, and is a legitimate variation, provided the conditions for the existence and continuity of the several differential coefficients and the validity of Taylor's Theorem are not violated

1574 "**Short Range**" **Variation**

Let $APCQB$ be any path $y=\chi$, and let $PC'Q$ be a "fixed limit" variation of the portion PCQ Let the abscissae of P and Q be ξ_0 and ξ_1 respectively ($\xi_1 > \xi_0$), and let ξ be the abscissa of an intermediate point C on the arc PCQ Then

$$\int_{\xi_0}^{\xi} \theta^{(p)}(x)\,dx = \left[\theta^{(p-1)}(x)\right]_{\xi_0}^{\xi} = \theta^{(p-1)}(\xi) - \theta^{(p-1)}(\xi_0) = \theta^{(p-1)}(\xi),$$

where $n \nless p > 0$, for by the condition of Art 1573, $\theta^{(p-1)}(\xi_0)=0$

If then the greatest numerical value of $\theta^{(p)}(x)$ in the range ξ_0 to ξ be called ρ, which is by supposition finite, we have $\theta^{(p-1)}(\xi) \ngtr (\xi-\xi_0)\rho$, and therefore $\ngtr (\xi_1-\xi_0)\rho$, and *if we take a very short range* from P to Q, $\xi_1-\xi_0$ may be made as small as we please Hence the numerical value of each of the quantities $\theta, \theta', \theta'', \dots \theta^{(n-1)}, \theta^{(n)}$, may in such short range be regarded as indefinitely small in comparison with the next in order Therefore $\theta, \theta', \theta'', \dots \theta^{(n-1)}$ are all negligible in comparison with the last variation $\theta^{(n)}$ for a "short fixed limit" variation

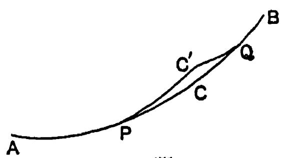


Fig 451

Now $\Delta^2 V \equiv \left(\theta\frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \theta'\frac{\partial}{\partial y'} + \dots + \theta^{(n)}\frac{\partial}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right)^2 V$, and for such a variation reduces to $(\theta^{(n)})^2 \dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}$

Hence for this short variation,

$$\delta\int V\,dx = \frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int (\theta^{(n)})^2 \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}\,dx + \frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int R\,dx,$$

and $\theta^{(n)}$ occurs with an *even* power, so that if $\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ retains one sign within these short limits from P to Q, $\delta\int V\,dx$ is positive or negative according as $\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ is positive or

negative throughout that range when ϵ is taken sufficiently small

Now, considering the *finite* range from $x=x_0$ to $x=x_1$, the integral $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ could not have a maximum for this range unless $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ remained negative *throughout the whole range* from $x=x_0$ to $x=x_1$, nor a minimum unless $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ remained positive *throughout* the same range For suppose that there be a small portion of the range from x_0 to x_1, say from ξ_0 to ξ_1, in which $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ has ceased to be negative and become positive We could then take a "short range fixed limit" variation from P where $x=\xi_0$, to Q where $x=\xi_1$, without any variation at all for other parts of the stationary curve from x_0 to x_1 Then for this short range variation,

$$\delta\int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1} V\,dx=\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1}(\theta^{(n)})^2\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}dx+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1} R\,dx,$$

and for the rest of the range from x_0 to x_1 there is no variation, therefore $\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ for the whole range is positive *for such a variation*, and the condition for a maximum is that it shall be negative Hence, unless $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ retains a negative sign *for the whole range* from x_0 to x_1, a maximum value of $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ cannot occur Similarly a minimum could not occur if $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$, starting with a positive value, became negative for part of the range

Hence, *supposing that in the whole range from $A\,(x=x_0)$ to $B(x=x_1)$, x increasing throughout, there is no point at which $\int_{x_0}^{x}(\Delta^2 V)\,dx$ vanishes*, small short range variations such as that just described from the point P to the point Q upon it can be supposed to be made, and if in each of these $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,dx$ retains the same sign, $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ will have a maximum or a minimum

value according as that sign is negative or positive, remaining so throughout the whole range of integration

1575 It will be noted that in the above statement we have written $\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}dx$, including the dx as a factor, because if in the case when in travelling from A to B we pass a point C at which the tangent to the path is parallel to the y-axis, and x increases up to a certain amount, viz the abscissa of C, and then decreases on approaching B, dx itself in such cases changes sign Hence also in such cases $\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}$ must for a maximum or minimum also change sign at C in order to preserve an invariable sign in $\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}dx$ throughout the path

We have now to consider the stipulation that *there shall be no point between A and B, say with abscissa X, at which $\int_{x_0}^{X} \Delta^2 V\, dx$ vanishes*

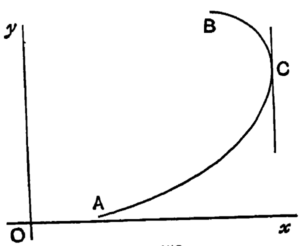


Fig 452

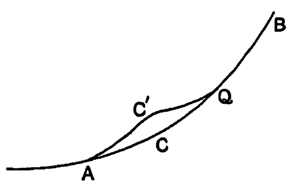


Fig 453

1576 **Conjugate Points on a Stationary Curve**

Let A, Q be two points on a stationary path $ACQB$

Then, if Q be the *first* point along the arc for which it is possible to draw a contiguous fixed limit variation $AC'Q$, *which is itself also stationary*, the points A, Q are said to be 'conjugate' to each other

If both paths be stationary, we must have $\delta\int V\,dx=0$ to the first order along each, and therefore each must be a solution of the same differential equation $\overline{Y}=0$ Therefore, if the curve ACQ have the equation $y=F(x, c_1, c_2, \quad c_{2n})$, the varia-

tion $AC'Q$ must have an equation of the same form, and the corresponding ordinate may be written

$$y+\delta y=F(x, c_1+\delta c_1, c_2+\delta c_2, \quad c_{2n}+\delta c_{2n}),$$

so that $$\delta y=\frac{\partial y}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1+\frac{\partial y}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2+ \quad +\frac{\partial y}{\partial c_{2n}}\delta c_{2n}$$

Differentiating this $(n-1)$ times with regard to n,

$$\delta y'=\frac{\partial y'}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1+\frac{\partial y'}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2+ \quad +\frac{\partial y'}{\partial c_{2n}}\delta c_{2n},$$

etc,

$$\delta y^{(n-1)}=\frac{\partial y^{(n-1}}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1+\frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2+ \quad +\frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c^{2n}}\delta c_{2n}$$

Now $\delta y, \delta y', \quad \delta y^{(n-1)}$ are to vanish at $A(x_0, y_0)$ and also at $Q(x, y)$ Hence we obtain by elimination of $\delta c_1, \delta c_2, \quad \delta c_{2n}$ between the $2n$ equations arising, a determinant with $2n$ rows and columns, viz

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial y}{\partial c_1}, & \frac{\partial y}{\partial c_2}, & \frac{\partial y}{\partial c_{2n}} \\ \frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_1}, & \frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_2}, & \frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_{2n}} \\ \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial c_1}\right)_0, & \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial c_2}\right)_0, & \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial c_{2n}}\right)_0 \\ \left(\frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_1}\right)_0, & \left(\frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_2}\right)_0, & \left(\frac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_{2n}}\right)_0 \end{vmatrix}=0,$$

in which the first n rows, without suffix, denote the values at Q, (x, y), and the second n rows, with suffix $_0$, denote the values at $A, (x_0, y_0)$

This equation determines x in terms of x_0 That is, it gives the various points Q on the first stationary curve $ACQB$, starting from A, to which it is possible to draw a contiguous fixed limit curve $AC'Q$, which is also stationary And the first of the points Q which satisfies this condition is the point conjugate to A

1577 Now let a point P (abscissa X) travel along the curve AB from $A(x_0, y_0)$ towards $B(x_1, y_1)$, the curve being a stationary one for $\int V\,dx$ Then we have seen that for this curve to give a *maximum value* to the integral, it is a primary

necessary condition that $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}dx$ should be negative for all values of x from A to B

We shall show that as P travels along AB, the point conjugate to A is also the first position of P for which

$$\int_{x_0}^{X} \Delta^2 V\,dx = 0$$

Take a position of P very near A and connect AB by a "short range fixed limit" variation $AQPDB$ having contact

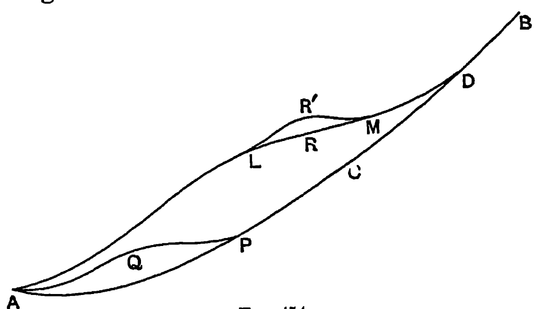


Fig 454

of the $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order with the stationary curve at A and at P, and coinciding with it from P to B Then, for this variation

$$\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx = \delta\int_{x_0}^{X} V\,dx = \frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int_{x_0}^{X} \Delta^2 V\,dx + \frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int_{x_0}^{X} R\,dx,$$

and over the short range x_0 to X, $\Delta^2 V$ is replaceable by $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}$, which is of necessity negative, and therefore within this short range $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ is decreased by the variation whatever be the sign of ϵ when sufficiently small Therefore $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}dx$ negative is a *sufficient* condition that the stationary path should yield a *maximum* value to $\int V\,dx$ *for this short range*

Now let P travel onwards towards B Then, $\Delta^2 V$ being by supposition a *finite and continuous* function of x, it cannot change sign except by passing through a zero value Suppose that $\Delta^2 V$, which started from A as a negative quantity, retains that sign until P arrives at a point C on the stationary curve

AB, and that at C, $\Delta^2 V=0$, and beyond C that $\Delta^2 V$ becomes positive Then $\int \Delta^2 V dx$ from A to C is a negative quantity Suppose now that P travels beyond C to a point D such that $\int \Delta^2 V=0$ when the integration is from A to D, the positive values of the integrand which accrue beyond C having cancelled the aggregate of the negative values occurring before arrival at C Take a "fixed limit" variation connecting A and D, viz $ARDB$, having $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order contact with the stationary curve $ACDB$ at A and at D, and coinciding with it from D to B Let X be now the abscissa of D Then

$$\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V dx=\delta\int_{x_0}^{X} V dx=\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int_{x_0}^{X}\Delta^2 V\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int_{x_0}^{X} R\,dx=\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int_{x_0}^{X} R\,dx,$$

and therefore vanishes to the second order of infinitesimals Hence to that order

$$\int V dx \text{ for the fixed limit variation } ARDB$$
$$=\int V dx \text{ for the stationary path } APDB$$

It will follow that $ARDB$ is itself also a stationary path from A to D

For if any short portion of it, say LRM, were not of stationary character, we could connect RM by a stationary short-range fixed limit path $LR'M$, and therefore

$$\int V dx \text{ (for } LR'M) > \int V dx \text{ (for } LRM),$$

$$\int V dx \text{ (for } ALR'MDB) > \int V dx \text{ (for } ALRMDB),$$

and $$\cdot\ > \int V dx \text{ (for } APDB),$$

and this would necessitate $\int \Delta^2 V dx$ becoming positive between A and D, which is contrary to the hypothesis that D is the first point for which the integral ceases to be negative Therefore the variation $ALRMD$ must itself be a stationary curve between A and D, and D is itself the point conjugate to A

Since $\int_{x_0}^{x} \Delta^2 V\,dx$ is negative so long as $x<X$, viz the abscissa of D, $\int_{x_0}^{x} V\,dx$ has a maximum value along APD for all values of x which are less than X

In the same way $\int_{x_0}^{x} V\,dx$ has a minimum value for all values of x which are $<X$ if $\Delta^2 V$ be positive at starting from A

1578 If, however, the conjugate point of A occurs before B is reached, $\int_{x_0}^{x} V\,dx$, though stationary, *will have neither a maximum nor a minimum*, as we shall now show

Take a short-range fixed limit variation FGH connecting two points, F on $ALRMD$, H on DB having $(n-1)^{\text{th}}$ order contact with these curves at the terminals F and H Suppose

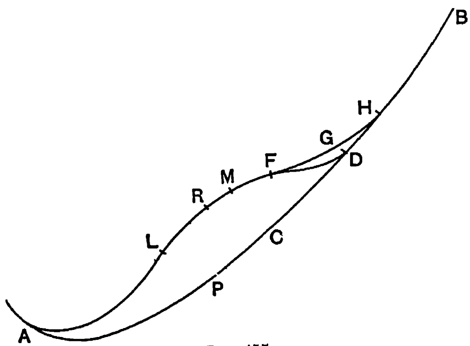


Fig 455

this variation to have been selected a stationary curve Then, since by hypothesis $\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}dx$ is negative, this variation gives a maximum value for $\int V\,dx$ for that range, and therefore

$$\int V\,dx \text{ (for } FGH) > \int V\,dx \text{ (for } FDH)$$

Hence $\int V\,dx$ (for $ARFGHB$) $> \int V\,dx$ (for $ARFDB$),

and therefore $\qquad\qquad > \int V\,dx$ (for $APDB$)

Hence $\int V\,dx$ along $APDB$ would not have a *maximum* value, and it could not have a minimum value, for $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}dx$ is negative

Therefore, if the conjugate point to A lies between A and B the stationary path AB gives neither a maximum value nor a minimum value for $\int V\,dx$ for that range

We therefore have the following test

The stationary path AB having been determined, it will yield a maximum or a minimum value for $\int V\,dx$, according as $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}dx$ is negative or positive from A to B, provided there be no point conjugate to A lying between A and B But in case of such point being existent between A and B the stationary curve from A to B yields neither a maximum nor a minimum

In the case when $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial (y^{(n)})^2}dx$ vanishes at a point between A and B, *but does not change sign,* we could take a short-range fixed limit variation, including the point in question, vanishing to the second order, and the sign of $\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ *for this variation* depends on third-order terms, and unless these also vanish for the value of x at the point, the sign of $\delta\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ could be made to change by changing the sign of ϵ Hence there would be neither a maximum nor a minimum for such a variation But for other variations $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} V\,dx$ has a maximum or a minimum as before

1579 **Illustrative Examples**

(1) *Take the case of the integral* $\int (y'')^2\,dx$ *of Art* 1502 (3) *To find the point conjugate to the point x_0, y_0 on the stationary curve*

The stationary curve is $y=c_0+c_1x+\frac{1}{2!}c_2x^2+\frac{1}{3!}c_3x^3$

Here $\delta y=\delta c_0+x\,\delta c_1+\frac{1}{2!}x^2\delta c_2+\frac{1}{3!}x^3\delta c_3$, $\delta y'=\delta c_1+x\,\delta c_2+\frac{1}{2!}x^2\delta c_3$, and these are to vanish at (x_0, y_0) and at (x, y) Hence the point conjugate to (x_0, y_0) is given by

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & x, & \frac{1}{2!}x^2, & \frac{1}{3!}x^3 \\ 0, & 1, & x, & \frac{1}{2!}x^2 \\ 1, & x_0, & \frac{1}{2!}x_0^2, & \frac{1}{3!}x_0^3 \\ 0, & 1, & x_0, & \frac{1}{2!}x_0^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$ that is $\frac{1}{12}(x-x_0)^4=0$, and $x=x_0$ is the only solution

Hence, in this case, there is *no* point on the stationary curve which is conjugate to any other

We also have $V=y''^2$ and $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y''^2}=2$, which, being positive, the stationary curve gives a true *minimum* value to $\int y''^2 dx$ for any selected portion of the curve

(ii) *In Ex* 1 *of Art* 1502, *viz the shortest distance between two points*, $V=\sqrt{1+y'^2}$, $\Delta\equiv\theta'\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}$, $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y'^2}=\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}\frac{y'}{\sqrt{1+y'^2}}=\frac{1}{(1+y'^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$, and is essentially positive And there is obviously no point conjugate to any other on the locus $y=c_0+c_1x$, which is the solution of $\Delta V=0$ The solution arrived at is therefore a true *minimum* solution, as is obvious of course from the nature of the case

1580 The Case of two or more Dependent Variables

Resuming the discussion in Art 1508 for the case

$$V\equiv F\left\{x, \begin{matrix} y, y', y'', & y^{(n)} \\ z, z', z'', & z^{(m)} \end{matrix}\right\},$$

and taking $\epsilon_1\theta$, $\epsilon_2\phi$ as the fundamental variations of y and z, we have, upon putting $\delta x=0$,

$$\eta=\delta y=\epsilon_1\theta, \quad \eta'=\epsilon_1\theta', \quad \eta''=\epsilon_1\theta'' \text{ etc},$$

$$\zeta=\delta z=\epsilon_2\phi, \quad \zeta'=\epsilon_2\phi', \quad \zeta''=\epsilon_2\phi'' \text{ etc},$$

and taking $$\Delta_1\equiv\theta\frac{\partial}{\partial y}+\theta'\frac{\partial}{\partial y'}+ \quad +\theta^{(n)}\frac{\partial}{\partial y^{(n)}},$$

$$\Delta_2=\phi\frac{\partial}{\partial z}+\phi'\frac{\partial}{\partial z'}+ \quad +\phi^{(m)}\frac{\partial}{\partial z^{(m)}},$$

$$\delta\int V\,dx=[H]+\int(\overline{Y}\epsilon_1\theta+\overline{Z}\epsilon_2\phi)\,dx+\frac{1}{2!}\int(\epsilon_1\Delta_1+\epsilon_2\Delta_2)^2 V dx+\frac{1}{3!}\int R\,dx,$$

and the general forms of y and z are determinable from the differential equations $\overline{Y}=0$ and $\overline{Z}=0$, and the constants involved obtainable from $[H]=0$ as before explained And

the same theorems hold as in the case of one independent variable But the second-order variation will in its highest differential coefficients become

$$\frac{1}{2!}\int\left\{\epsilon_1^2(\theta^{(n)})^2\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}+2\epsilon_1\epsilon_2\theta^{(n)}\phi^{(m)}\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^{(n)}\,\partial z^{(m)}}+\epsilon_2^2(\phi^{(m)})^2\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(z^{(m)})^2}\right\}dx,$$

in which the integrand is of the form

$$r\epsilon_1^2(\theta^{(n)})^2+2s\epsilon_1\epsilon_2\theta^{(n)}\phi^{(m)}+t\epsilon_2^2(\phi^{(m)})^2,$$

and, as in *D C*, Art 497, the condition for an invariable sign is that $rt-s^2$ shall be positive, and the sign in question will be that of r or of t, for since $rt-s^2$ is to be positive, r and t must have the same sign

Thus it will be essential that $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\,\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(z^{(m)})^2}-\left\{\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})\,\partial z^{(m)}}\right\}^2$ shall be positive, and for a maximum we must have $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}$ negative, and for a minimum, positive

1581 The case $rt=s^2$ in general necessitates an examination of the terms of $(\epsilon_1\Delta_1+\epsilon_2\Delta_2)^2V$, which contain lower order differentials This case is discussed by Mr Culverwell in the paper cited above, to which the reader is referred

The method employed in the last article is clearly applicable if there be more dependent variables than two Following the same method as before, the second-order variation takes a form similar to that discussed in Art 502, *Diff Calc*, with an exactly similar result

1582 **Relative Maxima and Minima**

It has been explained that when we are to search for the maximum or minimum value of $v\equiv\int V\,dx$, with condition $w\equiv\int W\,dx=$ a given constant, say a, we are to treat $\int(V+\lambda W)\,dx$ as an unconditional maximum or minimum, and we get

$$\delta(v+\lambda w)\equiv\delta\int(V+\lambda W)\,dx=\int(\delta V+\lambda\,\delta W)\,dx$$

$$=\epsilon\int(\Delta V+\lambda\Delta W)\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int(\Delta^2 V+\lambda\Delta^2 W)\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int R\,dx,$$

and with the same precautions as before with regard to choice of legitimate variations which will not violate conditions of continuity in the several differential coefficients, and which will ensure the validity of Taylor's expansion, the terms of first order having been made to vanish as a primary condition for a maximum or minimum, we have $\int(\Delta V+\lambda\,\Delta W)\,dx=0$, an equation already arrived at in Art 1504, and then

$$\delta(v+\lambda w)=\frac{\epsilon^2}{2!}\int(\Delta^2 V+\lambda\Delta^2 W)\,dx+\frac{\epsilon^3}{3!}\int R\,dx,$$

and the terms of the highest order in the integrand $\Delta^2 V+\lambda\Delta^2 W$ are all we require in the discrimination between maxima and minima These terms are $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}+\lambda\frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}$, and for a maximum this expression must be negative throughout the whole range of integration, and for a minimum, positive In case of the existence of a point conjugate to (x_0, y_0), such as D of Art 1577 on the stationary path, with abscissa X, lying between the limits of integration, the variations chosen must be such as to make $\delta\int_{x_0}^{X} W\,dx$ zero For (see Fig 455) beyond the point D the variation $\delta\int_{X}^{x_1} W\,dx$ has been taken as zero Therefore X must be such that $\int_{x_0}^{X} W\,dx$ along the stationary fixed limit variation $ALRD$ has the same value as $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} W\,dx$ along the original stationary curve $APCDB$, for which in general the value of λ is different

The equation to find the position of the conjugate point is therefore modified by the introduction of λ

The equation of the stationary path is now of the form $y=\chi(x, \lambda, c_1, c_2, \quad c_{2n})$ If, upon substitution of this value of y and its several differential coefficients we get

$$w\equiv\int_{x_0}^{x_1} W\,dx\equiv F(x_0, x_1, \lambda, c_1, c_2, \quad c_{2n})=a,$$

upon variation of the constants we get the additional equation

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial\lambda}\delta\lambda+\frac{\partial F}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1+\frac{\partial F}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2+\quad+\frac{\partial F}{\partial c_{2n}}\delta c_{2n}=0,$$

and the equations arising from the vanishing of δy, $\delta y'$,

$\delta y''$, $\delta y^{(n-1)}$ at (x_0, y_0) and at its conjugate, which are now altered by the presence of λ to

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \lambda}\delta\lambda + \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1 + \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2 + \quad + \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_{2n}}\delta c_{2n} = 0, \\ \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial \lambda}\delta\lambda + \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1 + \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2 + \quad + \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial c_{2n}}\delta c_{2n} = 0, \\ \text{etc}, \\ \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial \lambda}\delta\lambda + \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_1}\delta c_1 + \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_2}\delta c_2 + \quad + \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_{2n}}\delta c_{2n} = 0, \end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}\text{true at} \\ (x_0, y_0) \\ \text{and its} \\ \text{conjugate} \\ (x, y)\end{array}$$

These $2n+1$ equations give, upon the elimination of $\delta\lambda, \delta c_1, \delta c_2, \quad \delta c_{2n}$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \lambda}, & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_1}, & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_2}, & \dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_{2n}} \\ \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial \lambda}, & \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial c_1}, & \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial c_2}, & \dfrac{\partial y'}{\partial c_{2n}} \\ \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial \lambda}, & \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_1}, & \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_2}, & \dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_{2n}}, \\ \left(\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial \lambda}\right)_0, & \left(\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_1}\right)_0, & \left(\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_2}\right)_0, & \left(\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial c_{2n}}\right)_0, \\ \left(\dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial \lambda}\right)_0, & \left(\dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_1}\right)_0, & \left(\dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_2}\right)_0, & \left(\dfrac{\partial y^{(n-1)}}{\partial c_{2n}}\right)_0 \\ \dfrac{\partial F}{\partial \lambda}, & \dfrac{\partial F}{\partial c_1} & \dfrac{\partial F}{\partial c_2} & \dfrac{\partial F}{\partial c_{2n}}, \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

to determine the position of a point (x, y) on the stationary path conjugate to (x_0, y_0)

If such a point occurs between the limits $x=x_0$ and $x=x_1$ on the stationary path, this path will give neither a maximum nor a minimum

1583 When V contains more than one dependent variable, and these dependent variables are connected by an equation $L=0$, viz the case discussed in Art 1513, we proceed as there explained with the first-order variation to obtain the stationary solution In passing to the second-order variation, we have

$$\frac{1}{2!}\int \Delta^2(V+\lambda L)dx, \quad \text{where } \Delta \equiv \epsilon_1\Delta_1+\epsilon_2\Delta_2 \quad (\text{Art } 1580),$$

where $\epsilon_1\theta$ and $\epsilon_2\phi$ are the fundamental variations of y and z, and $\epsilon_1\theta^{(n)}$, $\epsilon_2\phi^{(n)}$ those of $y^{(n)}$ and $z^{(n)}$ We shall suppose

that the orders of the highest differentials occurring in V and L are the same Then taking as before a short-range variation, the variations $\theta, \theta', \theta''$, $\theta^{(n-1)}$ may be all neglected in comparison with $\theta^{(r)}$, and ϕ, ϕ', ϕ'', $\phi^{(n-1)}$ in comparison with $\phi^{(n)}$ The only terms of $\Delta^2(V+\lambda L)$ which need be retained are therefore

$$\frac{\partial^2(V+\lambda L)}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\epsilon_1{}^2(\theta^{(n)})^2+2\frac{\partial^2(V+\lambda L)}{\partial y^{(n)}\partial z^{(n)}}\epsilon_1\epsilon_2\theta^{(n)}\phi^{(n)}+\frac{\partial^2(V+\lambda L)}{\partial(z^{(n)})^2}\epsilon_2{}^2(\phi^{(n)})^2,$$

where $\theta^{(n)}, \phi^{(n)}$ are not independent but connected by the equation

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial y^{(n)}}\epsilon_1\theta^{(n)}+\frac{\partial L}{\partial z^{(n)}}\epsilon_2\phi^{(n)}=0,$$

so that $$\left\{\frac{\partial^2(V+\lambda L)}{\partial(y^{(n)})^2}\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial z^{(n)}}\right)^2-2\frac{\partial^2(V+\lambda L)}{\partial y^{(n)}\partial z^{(n)}}\frac{\partial L}{\partial z^{(n)}}\frac{\partial L}{\partial y^{(n)}}+\frac{\partial^2(V+\lambda L)}{\partial(z^{(n)})^2}\left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial y^{(n)}}\right)^2\right\}dx$$

must retain the same sign throughout the integration if a maximum or a minimum is to occur, and that sign must be negative for a maximum, positive for a minimum

For details of the case in which the orders of the highest degree differentials in V and L are not the same, the reader is referred to Mr Culverwell's paper [p 252, *L Math Soc Proc*, Vol XXIII]

1584 **Bibliography**

Readers wishing to pursue the subject of the Calculus of Variations further are referred to Todhunter's ***History of the Progress of the Calculus of Variations*** during the nineteenth century and ***Researches in the Calculus of Variations***, and to the treatises on the subject by Jellett and Strauch Professor Williamson, in Chapter XV of his ***Integral Calculus***, gives an account of the "Sign of Substitution" used by Sarrus in his Essay, ***Recherches sur le Calcul des Variations***, and makes much use of the same In his Chapter XVII the student will find much useful information with regard to the bounding variations in the case of a double integral and a discussion of some cases which arise in the treatment of the partial differential equation as well as several other interesting matters The papers by Culverwell, of which considerable use has been made, should be referred to in *R S Trans*, 1887, and in *Proc of the Lond Math Soc*, 1891-2 Other writers are Moigno and Lindelof referred to by Dr Williamson (*I C*, p 465), Lagrange (*Th des Fonct*), Lacroix (*Calc Int*, pp 655-724), Jacobi, Legendre (*Mém de l'Acad des Sc*, 1783), De Morgan (*D and I Calc*, pp 446 474), Poisson (*Mém de l'Institut*, T XII), Abbott (*Calc of Var*), Airy (*Math Tracts*), Woodhouse (*Isoperimetrical Problems*)

PROBLEMS

1 Find the stationary value of $\int V dx$, taken between definitely fixed limits, where $V = y'^2 + 2myy' + ny^2$, and discuss its nature

[LACROIX, *C I*, II, p 721]

2 Mark out the range of limits on the parabola $(x+a)^2 = 4cy$ between which the integral $\int_{x_0}^{x_1} y\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^{-2} dx$ is a maximum, the range between which it is a minimum, and the range between which it is neither

[MATH TRIP, 1890]

3 The integral $\iint f(x, y, z, p, q)\,dx\,dy$ is found to be stationary when taken over the surface $z = \phi(x, y)$, show, by confining the actual variation of z to a small area on this surface, that the variation of the integral cannot always have the same sign within limits specified by a given curve through which the surface must pass, unless $\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial p^2}\delta p^2 + 2\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial p\,\partial q}\delta p\,\delta q + \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial q^2}\delta q^2$ always retains the same sign within these limits, and deduce a criterion for discriminating maxima and minima Show further that, for a true maximum or minimum, it must not be possible to draw a consecutive surface of stationary character which meets the original one in a closed curve within the given limits Are these conditions sufficient as well as necessary?

[MATH TRIP, 1890]

CHAPTER XXXV SECTION I

FORMULAE OF LAGRANGE AND FOURIER

1585 When a material particle is affected simultaneously by two harmonic oscillations, $a_1 \sin(n_1t+\alpha_1)$, $a_2 \sin(n_1t+\alpha_2)$, of the same period $2\pi/n_1$, but their amplitudes a_1 and a_2 and their phases α_1 and α_2 being different, they compound into a single simple harmonic oscillation $A \sin(n_1t+\alpha)$ of the same period but with amplitude and phase respectively

$$\sqrt{a_1{}^2+2a_1a_2\cos(\alpha_1-\alpha_2)+a_2{}^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \tan^{-1}\frac{a_1 \sin \alpha_1+a_2 \sin \alpha_2}{a_1 \cos \alpha_1+a_2 \cos \alpha_2},$$

and any number of such simple harmonic motions may be compounded in the same way, provided they all have the same periodicity

Graphically the resultant motion may be represented by constructing the graphs of the several vibrations on the same plan and forming a new graph by the addition of their ordinates And this always results in an ordinary "curve of sines"

1586 But if the periodicity of the two or more fundamental vibrations be different, as in

$$a_1 \sin(n_1t+\alpha_1), \quad a_2 \sin(n_2t+\alpha_2),$$

the above analytical process of composition breaks down but the graphical method still holds, the resulting graph, however, no longer being the simple curve of sines

Taking for instance as a simple case the graph of

$$\frac{\pi}{4}y=\sin x-\frac{1}{3^2}\sin 3x+\frac{1}{5^2}\sin 5x-\frac{1}{7^2}\sin 7x+ \quad ,$$

where the periodicities of the constituent vibrations of y are respectively $2\pi/1$, $2\pi/3$, $2\pi/5$, etc, and their amplitudes $4/\pi1^2$, $4/\pi3^2$, $4/\pi5^2$, etc, we

have, from the first three terms only, a figure shown for the extent $x=0$ to $x=\pi/2$ in Fig 456 And even for three terms of the series it will be

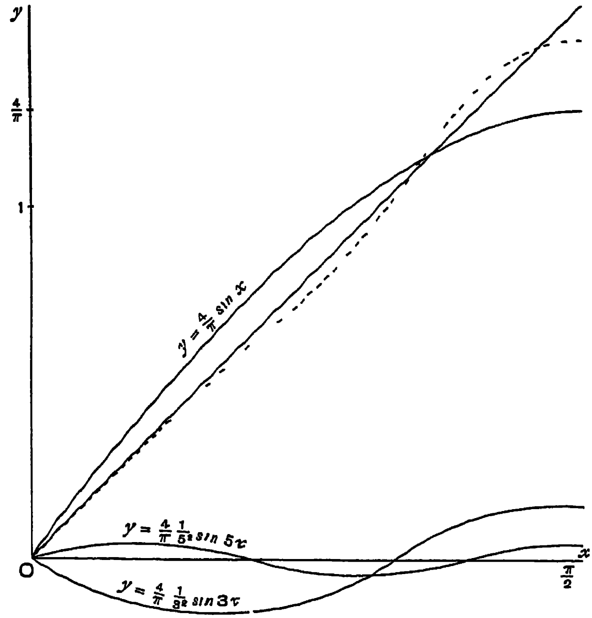


Fig 456

seen that the resultant graph is rapidly approximating to a broken system of portions of straight lines parallel to $y=x$ and $y=-x$ alternately, the breaks in the continuity occurring at $x=\pi/2$, $3\pi/2$, $5\pi/2$, etc ,

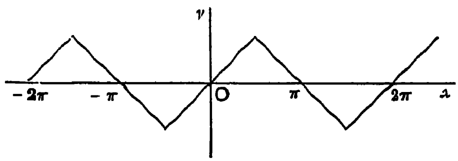


Fig 457

and the more terms we take the closer is the approximation to this discontinuous system of lines (Fig. 457)

1587 The Building up of a Function for a Definite Range by Means of Harmonic Elements

Let us examine then whether it be possible to build up a function of x

viz $f(x)$, discontinuous as regards its differential coefficients at $x=\pi/2$, $3\pi/2$, $5\pi/2$, and equal to

$$-\pi-x,\left(-\frac{3\pi}{2}<x<-\frac{\pi}{2}\right),\quad x,\left(-\frac{\pi}{2}<x<\frac{\pi}{2}\right),$$
$$\pi-x,\left(\frac{\pi}{2}<x<\frac{3\pi}{2}\right),\quad -2\pi+x,\left(\frac{3\pi}{2}<x<\frac{5\pi}{2}\right),\text{ etc}$$

Let us assume tentatively that it is expressible as a uniformly convergent series of the form $f(x)\equiv a_0+\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}(a_p\cos px+b_p\sin px)$, and let us attend to the portion $(-\pi<x<\pi)$

Then (i) integrating from $-\pi$ to π,

$$a_0\ 2\pi=\int_{-\pi}^{\pi}f(x)dx=\int_{-\pi}^{-\frac{\pi}{2}}(-\pi-x)dx+\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}x\,dx+\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi}(\pi-x)\,dx=0$$

(ii) Multiply by $\cos \pi x$, and integrate from $-\pi$ to π,

$$a_p\int_{-\pi}^{\pi}\cos^2 px\,dx=\int_{-\pi}^{-\frac{\pi}{2}}(-\pi-x)\cos px\,dx+\int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}x\cos px\,dx+\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi}(\pi-x)\cos px\,dx$$
$$=-\left[(\pi+x)\frac{\sin px}{p}+\frac{\cos px}{p^2}\right]_{-\pi}^{-\frac{\pi}{2}}+\left[x\frac{\sin px}{p}+\frac{\cos px}{p^2}\right]_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$
$$+\left[(\pi-x)\frac{\sin px}{p}-\frac{\cos px}{p^2}\right]_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi}=0,$$
$$a_p\pi=0\quad\text{and}\quad a_p=0$$

(iii) Multiply by $\sin px$, and integrate from $-\pi$ to π,

$$b_p\int_{-\pi}^{\pi}\sin^2 px\,dx=-\left[-(\pi+x)\frac{\cos px}{p}+\frac{\sin px}{p^2}\right]_{-\pi}^{-\frac{\pi}{2}}+\left[-x\frac{\cos px}{p}+\frac{\sin px}{p^2}\right]_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$
$$+\left[-(\pi-x)\frac{\cos px}{p}-\frac{\sin px}{p^2}\right]_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi},$$

whence
$$b_p\pi=\frac{4}{p^2}\sin\frac{p\pi}{2},$$

$$f(x)=\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\frac{4}{\pi p^2}\sin\frac{p\pi}{2}\sin px=\frac{4}{\pi}\left(\sin x-\frac{1}{3^2}\sin 3x+\frac{1}{5^2}\sin 5x-\frac{1}{7^2}\sin 7x+\quad\right)$$

If we write $x+2n\pi$ for x, each term of the series remains unaltered, and the result is therefore a periodic function with periodicity 2π, which is in conformity with the graph in Figs 456 and 457

The series is manifestly convergent for all values of x Hence we have expressed a discontinuous function of x which takes the value $(-1)^n(x-n\pi)$ from $(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}$ to $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$, n being integral, as a series of sines of odd multiples of x

1588 Functions consisting essentially of a set of simple harmonic terms are of constant occurrence in problems of Mechanical and Physical Science, *e g* in the vibration of a piano wire, the propagation of a signal along an electric cable, in problems on the flux of heat, or in the motion of a slide valve

whose mode of travel is actuated by a system of linkages, or by a cam driven by a uniformly revolving shaft Primarily the nature of the problem in such cases as the latter is that of the resolution of a compound motion known to be periodic, or of the function which expresses it, into its simple harmonic constituents

A graphical method of procedure is sometimes adopted in the analysis of such a given complex periodic vibration into its simple harmonic elements useful for the practical engineer Such methods may be found described in treatises on advanced practical mathematics The resolution may also be performed by mechanical means *

1589 A series of the form $a_0+\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}(a_p \cos px+b_p \sin px)$ may be written as $a_0+\sum_1^\infty c_p \sin(px+\alpha_p)$, where $c_p{}^2=a_p{}^2+b_p{}^2$ and $\tan \alpha_p=a_p/b_p$, in which we have half as many simple harmonics as before, but the phases are different.

That a single-valued finite and continuous function is under certain circumstances, and for a certain range of the variable, expressible by means of such a series is usually known as Fourier's Theorem

1590 Extension of the Rules of Art 1121

Taking p, q and n as integers,

$$\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\cos px \cos qx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\{\cos(p+q)x+\cos(p-q)x\}\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{\sin(p+q)x}{p+q}+\frac{\sin(p-q)x}{p-q}\right]_a^{2n\pi+a}=0,\quad p\neq q,$$

$$\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\sin px \sin qx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\left[-\frac{\sin(p+q)x}{p+q}+\frac{\sin(p-q)x}{p-q}\right]_a^{2n\pi+a}=0,\quad p\neq q,$$

$$\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\cos^2 px\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_a^{2n\pi+a}(1+\cos 2px)\,dx=n\pi,$$

$$\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\sin^2 px\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_a^{2n\pi+a}(1-\cos 2px)\,dx=n\pi,$$

$$\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\sin px \cos qx\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\{\sin(p+q)x+\sin(p-q)x\}\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{2}\left[-\frac{\cos(p+q)x}{p+q}-\frac{\cos(p-q)x}{p-q}\right]_a^{2n\pi+a}=0,\quad p\neq q,$$

$$\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\sin px \cos px\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_a^{2n\pi+a}\sin 2px\,dx=\frac{1}{4p}\Big[-\cos 2px\Big]_a^{2n\pi+a}=0$$

* See Castle's *Manual* (pages 448 464), *Modern Instruments*, Messrs Bell

1591 We shall assume for the present that we are dealing with a function of x, $f(x)$, which is single-valued, real, finite and continuous and integrable for a range of real values of x from $x=a$ to $x=a+2\pi$, or that if $f(x)$ be unbounded as to the values of which it is capable in that range, that its integral for that range is absolutely convergent. Moreover, we shall assume that $f(x)$ is such that it is possible to find a series of the form $A_0+\sum_1^\infty(A_p \cos px+B_p \sin px)$ which is uniformly convergent, converging to the value $f(x)$ for each value of x within the given range, and that for such series term by term integration is a possible operation. Then the values of the several coefficients may be found as in the particular case of Art. 1587. For we have

$$\text{(i)}\quad \int_a^{2\pi+a} f(x)\,dx=A_0\int_a^{2\pi+a} dx=2\pi A_0,$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad \int_a^{2\pi+a} f(x)\cos px\,dx=A_p\int_a^{2\pi+a}\cos^2 px\,dx=\pi A_p,$$

$$\text{(iii)}\quad \int_a^{2\pi+a} f(x)\sin px\,dx=B_p\int_a^{2\pi+a}\sin^2 px\,dx=\pi B_p$$

Before substituting the values of the several coefficients, write ξ for x in the several integrands.

Then

$$f(x)=\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_a^{2\pi+a} f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\left\{\cos px\int_a^{2\pi+a}\cos p\xi f(\xi)\,d\xi\right.$$
$$\left.+\sin px\int_a^{2\pi+a}\sin p\xi f(\xi)\,d\xi\right\}$$
$$=\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_a^{2\pi+a} f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_a^{2\pi+a} f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)\,d\xi$$

In the cases $a=0$ and $a=-\pi$, we have respectively

$$f(x)=\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_0^{2\pi} f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)\,d\xi,\ (2\pi>x>0),$$

and

$$f(x)=\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)\,d\xi,\ (\pi>x>-\pi)$$

If we write $\xi=\frac{\pi\eta}{l}$ and $x=\frac{\pi y}{l}$, then $d\xi=\frac{\pi}{l}\,d\eta$ Also writing $f\left(\frac{\pi\eta}{l}\right)=F(\eta)$, then $f\left(\frac{\pi y}{l}\right)=F(y)$, and we have

$$F(y)=\frac{1}{2l}\int_0^{2l}F(\eta)\,d\eta+\frac{1}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_0^{2l}F(\eta)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\eta-y)\,d\eta,\ (2l>y>0),$$

and

$$F(y)=\frac{1}{2l}\int_{-l}^{l}F(\eta)\,d\eta+\frac{1}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_{-l}^{l}F(\eta)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\eta-y)\,d\eta,\ (l>y>-l)$$

1592 This celebrated theorem was given by Fourier in 1822, in his *Théorie Analytique de la Chaleur* A particular case had been given previously by Lagrange (*Anciens Mém de l'Acad de Turin*) See Thomson and Tait, *Nat Phil*, p 58

We lack space for a full discussion of the many difficulties which beset this theorem as to the propriety of integration "term by term," as to uniform convergence of the series, etc, but must refer the reader to other treatises expressly dealing with it, *e g* Professor Carslaw's *Introduction to the Theory of Fourier's Series and Integrals* We only seek here to present to the student a practical working knowledge of the methods to be adopted

1593 **The Cosine Series**

If $f(x)$ can be expanded as *a convergent series of cosines alone*, for values of x between 0 and π, as

$$f(x)=A_0+A_1\cos x+A_2\cos 2x+A_3\cos 3x+\quad=A_0+\sum_1^\infty A_p\cos x,$$

we have $(\pi>x>0)$,

$$\int_0^\pi f(x)\cos px\,dx=A_p\int_0^\pi\cos^2 px\,dx=\tfrac{1}{2}\pi A_p,\ \text{and}\ \int_0^\pi f(x)\,dx=\pi A_0$$

Then

$$f(x)=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{2}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\cos px\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\cos p\xi\,d\xi,\quad(\pi>x>0)$$

1594 **The Sine Series**

Similarly, if $f(x)$ can be expanded as *a convergent series of sines alone*, for values of x between 0 and π, as

$$f(x)=B_1\sin x+B_2\sin 2x+B_3\sin 3x+\quad=\sum_1^\infty B_p\sin px,$$

$(\pi>x>0)$,

we have $\int_0^\pi f(x)\sin px\,dx = B_p\int_0^\pi \sin^2 px\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\pi B_p$

Thus $f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty \sin px\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\sin p\xi\,d\xi, \quad (\pi > x > 0),$

a theorem due to Lagrange

1595 As before, writing $\xi = \frac{\pi}{l}\eta,\ x = \frac{\pi}{l}y,\ f\left(\frac{\pi}{l}y\right) = F(y)$, we have in the one case,

$$F(y) = \frac{1}{l}\int_0^l F(\eta)\,d\eta + \frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty \cos\frac{p\pi}{l}y\int_0^l F(\eta)\cos\frac{p\pi\eta}{l}\,d\eta, \quad (l > y > 0),$$

and in the other case,

$$F(y) = \frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty \sin\frac{p\pi}{l}y\int_0^l F(\eta)\sin\frac{p\pi\eta}{l}\,d\eta, \quad (l > y > 0)$$

1596 It will be noted that in the determination of these several Fourier coefficients as above, viz

$$A_p = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\cos p\xi\,d\xi,\ B_p = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\sin p\xi\,d\xi,\ A_0 = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\,d\xi,$$

these coefficients are respectively the *mean* values of

$$2f(x)\cos px, \quad 2f(x)\sin px, \quad \text{and} \quad f(x)$$

taken through the period 0 to π

1597 **A Remarkable Limiting Form**

As a preliminary to the further consideration of the results obtained for the expansion of $f(x)$ as a Series of Simple Harmonic terms, let us examine the limit when $a \to 1$ of the integral $I \equiv \int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos(\xi-x)+a^2}\,d\xi$, the range from β to α not exceeding 2π, and $f(\xi)$ being any finite function of ξ for which $f'(\xi)$ when existent is finite for all values of ξ within that range We see at once

(i) that regarded as a function of x, I is a periodic function with periodicity 2π, for if x be increased or decreased by any multiple of 2π, I will be unchanged, and therefore will have gone through the whole cycle of values of which it is capable as x increases through 2π,

(ii) that when a approaches unity as a limit the integrand vanishes *unless the denominator vanishes at the same time,*

i e unless $\xi=x,\ x\pm 2\pi,\ x\pm 4\pi,\ \ldots\ x\pm 2n\pi$, where n is an integer,

(iii) that in consequence of the last fact, the only cases when the integrand can have a sensible value being in the vicinity of one of the above values of x, we may confine our integration to such limits as will just include such vicinity,

(iv) that when $\xi=x$ or $x\pm 2n\pi$, the denominator becomes $(1-a)^2$, and therefore the integrand tends to an infinite value, but its integral is not necessarily infinite,

(v) that if ξ increases through any small interval to $\xi+h$, then $f(\xi)$ becomes $f(\xi+h)=f(\xi)+hf'(\xi+\theta h)$, where θ is a positive proper fraction, provided $f'(\xi)$ be existent and remains finite throughout the interval ξ to $\xi+h$, and therefore that in that case when h is an infinitesimal, $f(\xi)$ only changes by an infinitesimal amount in the interval

(vi) Since $a-\beta \ngtr 2\pi$, ξ in its march from β to a *can only pass through one* of the values $x,\ x\pm 2\pi,\ x\pm 4\pi,\ \ldots$, and it *may not pass through any* But if $a-\beta=2\pi$, it *must either pass through one* of these values or *start from one and terminate at the next in order of magnitude*

Suppose first that $a-\beta<2\pi$, and consider one cycle of the values of I, x lying intermediate between β and $\beta+2\pi$

First let $a>x>\beta$

Then $\int_\beta^a(\quad)\,d\xi=\left\{\int_\beta^{x-\epsilon_1}+\int_{x-\epsilon_1}^{x+\epsilon_2}+\int_{x+\epsilon_2}^{a}\right\}(\quad)\,d\xi$, where ϵ_1, ϵ_2 are any two selected very small positive quantities It has been seen that when a is ultimately $=1$, the first and third of these integrals vanish through containing the factor $(1-a)$ in the numerator Hence

$$I=Lt_{a\to 1}\int_{x-\epsilon_1}^{x+\epsilon_2} f(\xi)\,\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos(\xi-x)+a^2}\,d\xi,$$

and putting $\xi=x+\phi$ and remembering that $f'(\xi)$, being finite by supposition, the change in $f(\xi)$ is insensibly small between these close limits, we have

$$I=\ f(x)\,Lt_{a\to 1}\int_{-\epsilon_1}^{\epsilon_2}\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos\phi+a^2}\,d\phi$$

$$=2f(x)\,Lt_{a\to 1}\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{1+a}{1-a}\tan\frac{\phi}{2}\right]_{-\epsilon_1}^{\epsilon_2}$$

$$=2f(x)\,Lt_{a\to 1}\left[\tan^{-1}\frac{\phi}{1-a}\right]_{-\epsilon_1}^{\epsilon_2},\ \text{since } \phi \text{ is very small,}$$

$$=2f(x)\,Lt_{a\to 1}\left\{\tan^{-1}\frac{\epsilon_2}{1-a}+\tan^{-1}\frac{\epsilon_1}{1-a}\right\}$$

In proceeding to the limit, however small ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 may have been taken, $1-a$ becomes, in its unlimited decrease to zero, a positive infinitesimal of higher order than either ϵ_1 or ϵ_2

Hence I converges to the limiting value

$$2f(x)\left(\frac{\pi}{2}+\frac{\pi}{2}\right),\quad \text{or}\quad 2\pi f(x)$$

Secondly, supposing x to lie beyond the limit α but $<\beta+2\pi$, i e $\beta<\alpha<x<\beta+2\pi$, then evidently $I=0$, for the denominator of the integrand never vanishes as ξ ranges from β to α

Thirdly, supposing x to lie *at* the upper limit, i e $x=\alpha$, then $\int_\beta^\alpha(\quad)\,d\xi=\left(\int_\beta^{\alpha-\epsilon}+\int_{\alpha-\epsilon}\right)(\quad)\,d\xi$, in which the first integral vanishes as before and the second becomes

$$=2f(x)\,Lt_{a\to 1}\tan^{-1}\frac{\epsilon}{1-a}=2f(x)\ \frac{\pi}{2}=\pi f(\alpha),\qquad I=\pi f(\alpha)$$

In the same way if x lie *at* the lower limit, i e $x=\beta$, we have similarly $I=\pi f(\beta)$

Fourthly, supposing $\alpha-\beta=2\pi$ and $\beta<x<\alpha$, we have, as before, $I=2\pi f(x)$ But if $x=\beta$ or $x=\alpha$, the integrand becomes infinite *at both ends* of the range, and in either case we have

$$I=2f(\alpha)\frac{\pi}{2}+2f(\beta)\frac{\pi}{2}=\pi\{f(\alpha)+f(\beta)\}$$

Finally, supposing that at any point $x=c$ between α and β, $f(\xi)$ becomes discontinuous, suddenly changing its value from $f_1(c)$ to $f_2(c)$ as ξ passes through the value c, then

$$I=Lt_{a\to 1}\left(\int_\beta^{c-\epsilon_1}+\int_{c-\epsilon_1}^{c+\epsilon_2}+\int_{c+\epsilon_2}^{\alpha}\right)(\quad)\,d\xi$$

$$=Lt_{a\to 1}\int_{c-\epsilon_1}^{c+\epsilon_2}(\quad)\,d\xi,\ \text{as in the first case,}$$

$$=L_{a\to 1}2\left\{f_2(c)\tan^{-1}\frac{\epsilon_2}{1-a}+f_1(c)\tan^{-1}\frac{\epsilon_1}{1-a}\right\}$$

$$=\quad 2\left\{f_1(c)\ \frac{\pi}{2}+f_2(c)\ \frac{\pi}{2}\right\}=\pi\{f_1(c)+f_2(c)\}$$

This completes the investigation of one cycle of the changes in the value of I as x increases from $x=\beta$ to $x=\beta+2\pi$

1598 **Extension of Range of Integration**

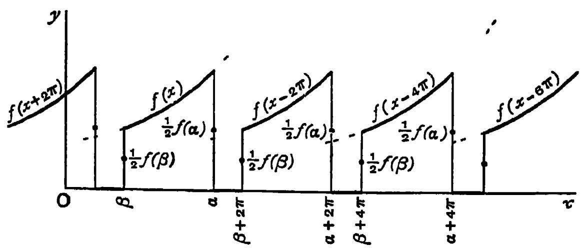
For a greater range of values of x the values found in the above cycle are merely repeated For instance, in the next cycle, viz $x=\beta+2\pi$ to $x=\beta+4\pi$, putting $x=2\pi+x'$, we have merely to replace $f(x)$ in the above results by $f(x')$, i e $f(x-2\pi)$, and to make no other change If x lies between $x=\beta+2n\pi$ and $x=\beta+2(n+1)\pi$, we replace $f(x)$ by $f(x-2n\pi)$

We exhibit in Figs 458 to 461 graphs of

$$y=\frac{1}{2\pi}Lt_{a\to 1}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos(\xi-x)+a^2}d\xi$$

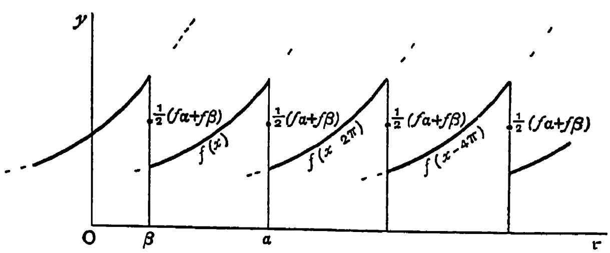
for the four cases $\alpha-\beta<2\pi$, $\alpha-\beta=2\pi$, with no discontinuity and with a discontinuity

It will be noted that in the case of discontinuity in the ordinate of the graph of the limiting value of this integral, the value at the change is represented by half the sum of the two immediately contiguous adjacent ordinates on either side



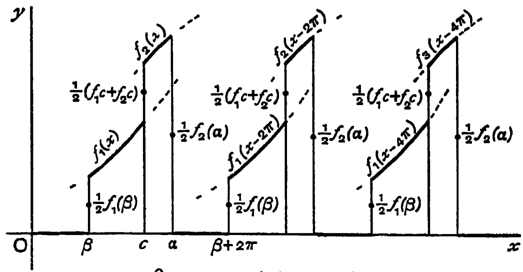
α - β < 2π no discontinuity

Fig 458



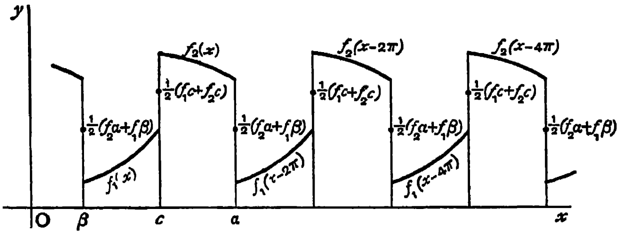
α - β = 2π, no discontinuity

Fig 459



$a-\beta<2\pi$, *with discontinuity at* $x=c$

Fig 460



$a-\beta=2\pi$ *discontinuity at* $x=c$

Fig 461

of the discontinuity The graphs consist then of an infinite series of equal arcs or lines, together with an infinite series of isolated points

1599 **Geometrical Examination of the above Results**

Consider the nature of the curve $\eta=\dfrac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos(\xi-x)+a^2}$ referred to axes $O\xi$, $O\eta$, or, what is the same thing,

$$\eta=\frac{1-a}{1+a}\,\frac{\sec^2\dfrac{\xi-x}{2}}{\left(\dfrac{1-a}{1+a}\right)^2+\tan^2\dfrac{\xi-x}{2}},$$

where x is kept constant and a positive and not greater than unity

The curve is obviously of periodic character, for η is unaltered if we write $\xi\pm2n\pi$ in place of ξ, n being an integer

The maximum and minimum ordinates occur when

$$\sin(\xi-x)=0,$$

i e at the points $\xi=x$, $\pi+x$, $2\pi+x$, $3\pi+x$, etc , the first,

third, fifth, etc, giving the maxima, and the second, fourth, sixth, etc, the minima

These maxima and minima values are alternately $\frac{1+a}{1-a}$ and $\frac{1-a}{1+a}$, and the range from one stationary point to the next is π Fig 462 represents a cycle of the values of the ordinate The remainder of the curve consists of repetitions of the portion between any two successive maxima

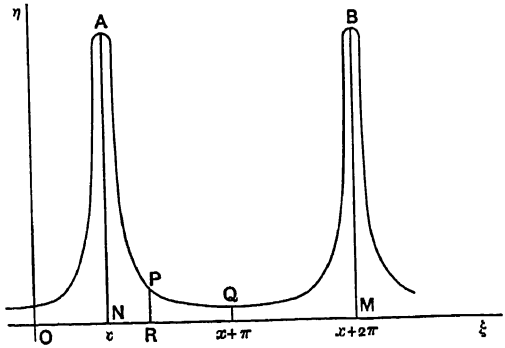


Fig 462

As a increases to the vicinity of 1 the maxima increase very rapidly and tend to infinity, and the minima become indefinitely small

The area bounded by any complete half-cycle, the x-axis and the terminal ordinates, extending from a maximum ordinate to the next minimum, is

$$\int_x^{x+\pi}\eta\,d\xi=2\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1+a}{1-a}\right)\tan\frac{\xi-x}{2}\right]_x^{x+\pi}=2\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1+a}{1-a}\tan\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=\pi$$

for any of the values of the parameter a

Thus, in Fig 462, the area $ANMBQA=2\pi$

Let PR be an ordinate with abscissa $x+\epsilon$ The area of the portion $ANRP$ is $\int_x^{x+\epsilon}\eta\,d\xi=2\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1+a}{1-a}\tan\frac{\epsilon}{2}\right)$, and evidently, however small ϵ may have been taken, when $1-a$, which is decreasing indefinitely, has become an infinitesimal of higher order than ϵ, this converges to the value π Hence it appears that the descent of the curve on each side of a maximum ordinate is very rapid when a is nearly unity, and that between

two successive maxima the curve in that case flattens out into ultimate coincidence with the intercepted portion of the ξ-axis, so that a point travelling along the curve travels along the ξ-axis up to immediate contiguity with a maximum ordinate, then travels to infinity along that ordinate, descends on the opposite side and then resumes its march along the ξ-axis

Hence in integrating from any value $\xi=\beta$ to another limit $\xi=\alpha$, in which the range from β to α is $< 2\pi$, the result will be zero unless a maximum ordinate lies between the limits, and the result will be 2π if a maximum ordinate does lie between the limits

Also if $\alpha-\beta=2\pi$, one maximum must lie between the limits, and the result will then be 2π, as is also the case when one maximum lies at $\xi=\beta$ and the next at $\xi=\alpha$, the integral in that case becoming sensible at each limit

It becomes clear, then, that if two ordinates be drawn on opposite sides of a maximum ordinate and contiguous to it, the area bounded by these ordinates, the curve and the intercepted portion of the x-axis tends to the limit 2π when a is made sufficiently near unity, however closely the ordinates are made to approach the maximum ordinate

1600 Further, the presence of any *finite* factor $f(\xi)$ in the integrand for which the integral takes the form $\int \eta f(\xi)\,d\xi$ will only affect the value of the integral when the value of η is sensible, even if at any point $\xi=x$ between the limits $f(\xi)$ be discontinuous and suddenly changes its value from $f_1(x)$ to $f_2(x)$ at such point, provided that both $f_1(x)$ and $f_2(x)$ be finite So that $\int_\beta^\alpha \eta f(\xi)\,d\xi$ is zero when the range from β to α does not include one of the maximum η-values In case a maximum of η *does* occur between the limits, say, between $\xi=x-\epsilon_1$ and $\xi=x+\epsilon_2$, where ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 are very small, let A and B be respectively the greatest and least of the values of $f(\xi)$ in this range Then

$$\int_\beta^\alpha \eta A\,d\xi > \int_\beta^\alpha \eta f(\xi)\,d\xi > \int_\beta^\alpha \eta B\,d\xi,$$

i e $\qquad \int_\beta^\alpha \eta f(\xi)\,d\xi$ lies between $2\pi A$ and $2\pi B$

Now, if $f(\xi)$ be single valued, finite and continuous, as ξ passes from $\xi=x-\epsilon_1$ to $\xi=x+\epsilon_2$, where ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 are made infinitesimally small, the change in $f(\xi)$ in passing from ξ to $\xi+h$ intermediate between these limits has been shown to be infinitesimal, provided $f'(\xi)$ be finite That is, A and B are ultimately equal when ϵ_1 and ϵ_2 are taken sufficiently small

Therefore $\int_\beta^\alpha \eta f(\xi)d\xi=2\pi f(x)$

But if whilst the range β to α includes one of the maximum η-values there be at the same point a discontinuity, $f(\xi)$ changing from $f_1(x)$ to $f_2(x)$ as ξ passes through $\xi=x$, we have

$$\int_\beta^\alpha \eta f(\xi)d\xi=\int_\beta^{x-\epsilon_1}\eta f(\xi)d\xi+\int_{x-\epsilon_1}^{x}\eta f(\xi)d\xi+\int_x^{x+\epsilon_2}\eta f(\xi)d\xi+\int_{x+\epsilon_2}^{\alpha}\eta f(\xi)d\xi$$
$$=0+\pi f_1(x)+\pi f_2(x)+0=\pi\{f_1(x)+f_2(x)\}$$

[See Donkin, *Acoustics*, pages 60-66]

1601 **Consideration of Fourier's Series from the Point of View of a Summation Poisson's Method of Investigation, mainly of Historical Interest**

We may now turn to the consideration of the formulae of Art. 1591, from the point of view of a summation of the series, supposed to be uniformly convergent,

$$\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)d\xi+2\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p\,(\xi-x)d\xi, \qquad (1)$$

and endeavour to discover what such series represents in the various cases (i) $\beta<x<\alpha$, (ii) $x=\beta$ or $x=\alpha$, (iii) x outside these limits, (iv) when $f(\xi)$ presents discontinuities

Starting with the identity

$$1+2a\cos\theta+2a^2\cos 2\theta+2a^3\cos 3\theta+\quad=\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos\theta+a^2},$$

in which the left-hand member preserves its uniform convergency for any range of values of θ so long as $|a|<1$, put $\theta=\xi-x$, multiply by $f(\xi)$ and integrate from $\xi=\beta$ to $\xi=\alpha$, where $\alpha-\beta \not> 2\pi$

We then get

$$\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)d\xi+2\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}a^p\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p\,(\xi-x)d\xi$$
$$=\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\frac{1-a^2}{1-2a\cos(\xi-x)+a^2}d\xi \qquad (2)$$

If we then make a approach indefinitely near to unity, the left side tends indefinitely closely to the value of the series (1)

The right-hand member of the equality (2) under the same circumstances tends to a limit which has been discussed in the previous articles

If we *assume* the uniform convergency of series (1) and that *what is true within any infinitesimal distance of the limit, of however high an order of smallness that distance may be, is true in the limit*, we have

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} =f(x) & \text{if} & \alpha>x>\beta \\ \text{or } =\frac{1}{2}f(\alpha) & \text{if} & x=\alpha \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}f(\beta) \text{ if } x=\beta \\ \text{or } =0 & \text{if} & 2\pi+\beta>x>\alpha \end{array}\right\}\alpha-\beta<2\pi,$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} \text{or } =f(x) & \text{if} & \alpha>x>\beta \\ \text{or } =\frac{1}{2}\{f(\alpha)+f(\beta)\} & \text{if} & x=\alpha \text{ or } x=\beta \end{array}\right\}\alpha-\beta=2\pi$$

The assumption made in Poisson's investigation in the words italicised will be avoided in the method of investigation adopted by Dirichlet and discussed later

In either case, if there be a discontinuity at $x=c$, where the value of $f(x)$ changes abruptly from $f_1(c)$ to $f_2(c)$, both being finite, the value is $\frac{1}{2}\{f_1(c)+f_2(c)\}$ for such value of x

If x lie outside the limits β and α, say between $\beta+2n\pi$ and $\beta+2(n+1)\pi$, $f(x)$ in the above results is to be replaced by $f(x-2n\pi)$

1602 **Important Cases**

The most important cases are (i) $\beta=0$, $\alpha=2\pi$, (ii) $\beta=-\pi$, $\alpha=\pi$, (iii) $\beta=0$, $\alpha=\pi$, and in these we have respectively

(i) $$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} f(\xi)d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\int_0^{2\pi} f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi$$

$$\begin{array}{lll} =f(x) & \text{if} & 2\pi>x>0, \\ \text{or } =\frac{1}{2}\{f(0)+f(2\pi)\} & \text{if} & x=0 \text{ or } 2\pi \text{ or } 2n\pi, \\ \text{or } =f(x-2n\pi) & \text{if} & 2(n+1)\pi>x>2n\pi \end{array}$$

(ii) $$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(\xi)d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi$$

$$\begin{array}{lll} =f(x) & \text{if} & \pi>x>-\pi, \\ \text{or } =\frac{1}{2}\{f(-\pi)+f(\pi)\} & \text{if} & x=-\pi \text{ or } \pi \text{ or } (2n+1)\pi, \\ \text{or } =f(x-2n\pi) & \text{if} & (2n+1)\pi>x>(2n-1)\pi \end{array}$$

(iii) $\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\int_0^\pi f(\xi)\cos p\,(\xi-x)\,d\xi$

$$\begin{array}{lll} & =f(x) & \text{if}\ \ \pi>x>0, \\ \text{or} & =0 & \text{if}\ \ 2\pi>x>\pi, \\ \text{or} & =\tfrac{1}{2}f(0) & \text{if}\ \ x=0 \text{ or } 2n\pi, \\ \text{or} & =\tfrac{1}{2}f(\pi) & \text{if}\ \ x=\pi \text{ or } (2n+1)\pi, \\ \text{or} & =f(x-2n\pi) & \text{if}\ \ (2n+1)\pi>x>2n\pi, \\ \text{or} & =0 & \text{if}\ \ 2n\pi>x>(2n-1)\pi \end{array}$$

1603 The same results may be exhibited in another form with limits in terms of l instead of π by changing the variables so that $\xi=\frac{\pi}{l}\eta$, $x=\frac{\pi}{l}y$ Then

$$d\xi=\frac{\pi}{l}d\eta \quad\text{and}\quad f(\xi)=f\left(\frac{\pi}{l}\eta\right)=F(\eta),\ \text{say}$$

Then the result

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p\,(\xi-x)\,d\xi=f(x)$$

becomes $\frac{1}{2l}\int_{\frac{\beta l}{\pi}}^{\frac{\alpha l}{\pi}}F(\eta)+\frac{1}{l}\sum_1^\infty\int_{\frac{\beta l}{\pi}}^{\frac{\alpha l}{\pi}}F(\eta)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\eta-y)\,d\eta=F(y)$

And the particular results (i), (ii), (iii) become, if we finally replace η by ξ, y by x and F by f to preserve conformity in the notation,

(i) $\frac{1}{2l}\int_0^{2l}f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_1^\infty\int_0^{2l}f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi$

$$\begin{array}{lll} & =f(x) & \text{if}\ \ 2l>x>0, \\ \text{or} & =\tfrac{1}{2}\{f(0)+f(2l)\} & \text{if}\ \ x=0,\ 2l \text{ or } 2nl, \\ \text{or} & =f(x-2nl) & \text{if}\ \ 2(n+1)l>x>2nl \end{array}$$

(ii) $\frac{1}{2l}\int_{-l}^{l}f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_1^\infty\int_{-l}^{l}f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi$

$$\begin{array}{lll} & =f(x) & \text{if}\ \ l>x>-l, \\ \text{or} & =\tfrac{1}{2}\{f(-l)+f(l)\} & \text{if}\ \ x=-l \text{ or } l \text{ or } (2n+1)l, \\ \text{or} & =f(x-2nl) & \text{if}\ \ (2n+1)l>x>(2n-1)l \end{array}$$

(iii) $\frac{1}{2l}\int_0^{l}f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_1^\infty\int_0^{l}f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi$

$$\begin{array}{lll} & =f(x) & \text{if}\ \ l>x>0, \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{or}\quad &= 0 && \text{if}\quad 2l > x > l, \\
\text{or}\quad &= \tfrac{1}{2}f(0) && \text{if}\quad x=0 \text{ or } 2nl, \\
\text{or}\quad &= \tfrac{1}{2}f(l) && \text{if}\quad x=l \text{ or } (2n+1)l, \\
\text{or}\quad &= f(x-2nl) && \text{if}\quad (2n+1)l > x > 2nl, \\
\text{or}\quad &= 0 && \text{if}\quad 2nl > x > (2n-1)l
\end{aligned}$$

If, in Art 1601, we had written $\xi+x$ for θ instead of $\xi-x$, equation (iii) above would have been replaced by

$$\frac{1}{2l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_1^\infty\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi+x)\,d\xi$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 0 && \text{if}\quad l > x > 0, \\
\text{or}\quad &= \tfrac{1}{2}f(0) && \text{if}\quad x=0, \\
\text{or}\quad &= \tfrac{1}{2}f(l) && \text{if}\quad x=l
\end{aligned}$$

Hence adding,

$$\frac{1}{2l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_1^\infty\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}\,d\xi$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \tfrac{1}{2}f(x) && \text{if}\quad l > x > 0, \\
\text{or}\quad &= \tfrac{1}{2}f(0) && \text{if}\quad x=0, \\
\text{or}\quad &= \tfrac{1}{2}f(l) && \text{if}\quad x=l,
\end{aligned}$$

i e the formula holds *inclusive of the values at the limits*, viz

$$\frac{1}{l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi=f(x)$$

from $x=0$ to $x=l$ *inclusive*

If we change the sign of x the left side is unaltered The right side must then be written $f(-x)$ From $x=l$ to $x=2l$, putting $x=2l-x'$, $\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}=\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(2l-x')=\cos\frac{p\pi x'}{l}$, and the result is $f(x')$ or $f(2l-x)$, and so on So that the results are

$$\left.\begin{matrix}-l\text{ to }0\\ f(-x)\end{matrix}\right\},\ \left.\begin{matrix}0\text{ to }l\\ f(x)\end{matrix}\right\},\ \left.\begin{matrix}l\text{ to }2l\\ f(2l-x)\end{matrix}\right\},\ \left.\begin{matrix}2l\text{ to }3l\\ f(x-2l)\end{matrix}\right\},\ \left.\begin{matrix}3l\text{ to }4l\\ f(4l-x)\end{matrix}\right\},\ \left.\begin{matrix}4l\text{ to }5l\\ f(x-4l)\end{matrix}\right\},$$

and so on, as illustrated in Fig 463

1604 If we subtract the same integrals, we get

$$\frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\sin\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi=f(x)\quad\text{if }l>x>0,$$

$$\text{or}\quad =0\qquad\text{if }x=0\text{ or }l$$

Hence in this case the values for $x=0$ and $x=l$ are *excluded*

Moreover, a change in the sign of x changes the sign of the left side Hence if x lie between $-l$ and 0, we have

$$\frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty \sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\sin\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi = -f(-x)$$

The graph of the several changes is exhibited in Fig 464

1605 Graphical Representation of the Previous Results

Let $S \equiv \frac{1}{l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\,d\xi + \frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty \cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$ for *any value of* x

Then if $l \geqslant x \geqslant 0$, $S = f(x)$

(α) Consider $2l \geqslant x \geqslant l$

Put $x = 2l - x'$, then $l \geqslant x' \geqslant 0$, $\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l} = \cos\frac{p\pi x'}{l}$

Then $S = f(x') = f(2l - x)$

(β) Consider $3l \geqslant x \geqslant 2l$

Put $x = 2l + x''$, then $l \geqslant x'' \geqslant 0$, $\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l} = \cos\frac{p\pi x''}{l}$

Then $S = f(x'') = f(x - 2l)$

(γ) Consider $4l \geqslant x \geqslant 3l$

Put $x = 4l - x'''$, then $l \geqslant x''' \geqslant 0$, $\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l} = \cos\frac{p\pi x'''}{l}$

Then $S = f(x''') = f(4l - x)$ And so on

Also since a change of sign in x does not affect the value of S, the y-axis is an axis of symmetry of its graph

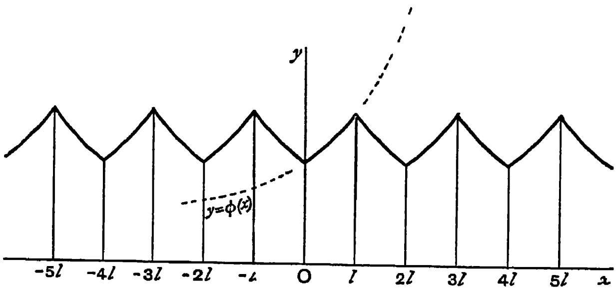


Fig 463

The graph of $y = S$ therefore consists of a succession of repetitions of the alternate arcs of $y = f(-x)$ from $-l$ to 0, and of $y = f(x)$ from 0 to l, coinciding with the graph of $y = f(x)$ only from 0 to l and with its image with respect to the y axis from $-l$ to 0

1606 Let $S' \equiv \frac{2}{l}\sum_1^\infty \sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_0^l \sin\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$ for *all values of* x

Then if $x = 0$, $S' = 0$, if $l > x > 0$, $S' = f(x)$, if $x = l$, $S' = 0$

(α) Consider $2l>x>l$

Put $x=2l-x'$, then $l>x'>0$, $\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}=-\sin\frac{p\pi x'}{l}$

Then $S'=-f(x')=-f(2l-x)$, and if $x=2l$ or l, $S'=0$

(β) Consider $3l>x>2l$

Put $x=2l+x''$, then $l>x''>0$, $\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}=\sin\frac{p\pi x''}{l}$

Then $S'=f(x'')=f(x-2l)$, and if $x=3l$ or $2l$, $S'=0$

(γ) Consider $4l>x>3l$

Put $x=4l-x'''$, then $l>x'''>0$, $\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}=-\sin\frac{p\pi x'''}{l}$

Then $S'=-f(x''')=-f(4l-x)$, and if $x=4l$ or $3l$, $S'=0$ And so on

Also S' changes sign with x Therefore the y axis is no longer an axis of symmetry, but the origin is a centre of symmetry for the graph of S'

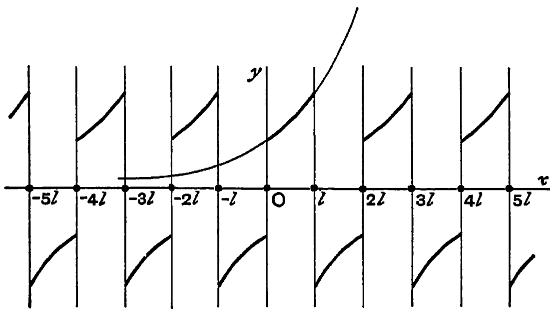


Fig 464

The graph of $y=S'$ therefore consists of a succession of repetitions of the alternate arcs of $y=-f(-x)$ from $-l$ to 0 and of $y=f(x)$ from 0 to l, coinciding with the graph of $y=f(x)$ only from 0 to l, together with a series of isolated points on the x axis equably distributed at distances $=l$, starting with the origin

The effect of a *discontinuity* in $f(x)$ existing between 0 and l would be similar to that shown in Fig 461 at C in the segment from β to α, with a corresponding change in each of the other segments in Fig 464

1607 Let $S''\equiv\frac{1}{2l}\int_{-l}^{l} f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\int_{-l}^{l} f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi$ for *all values of* x

Then if $x=-l$, $S''=\frac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\}$, if $-l<x<l$, $S''=f(x)$, if $x=l$, $S''=\frac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\}$

(α) Consider $3l>x>l$

Put $x=2l+x'$, then $-l<x'<l$, $\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)=\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x')$

Then $S''=f(x')=f(x-2l)$, and if $x=l$ or $3l$, $S''=\frac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\}$

(β) Consider $5l>x>3l$

Put $x=4l+x''$, then $-l<x''<l$, $\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)=\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x'')$

Then $S''=f(x'')=f(x-4l)$, and if $x=3l$ or $5l$, $S''=\frac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\}$

And so on

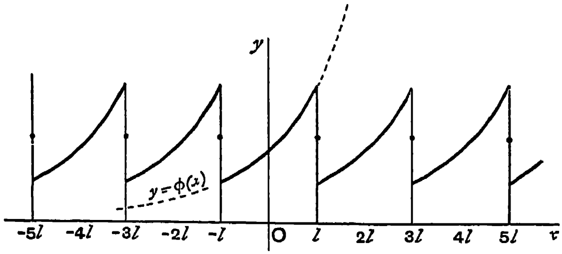


Fig 465

Hence the graph of $y=S''$ consists of a series of repetitions of the portion of the graph of $y=f(x)$ which lies between $x=-l$ and $x=l$, together with a series of isolated points whose abscissae are $-3l$, $-l$, l, $3l$, etc, and ordinates $\frac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\}$, the graph of $y=S''$ coinciding with that of $y=f(x)$ itself only between $-l$ and l

1608 **Case of a Discontinuity**

If a discontinuity in $f(x)$ occurs between $x=-l$ and $x=l$, say at $x=c$, where $l>c>-l$, the function changing abruptly from $f_1(x)$ to $f_2(x)$, say, both finite, the graph becomes that of Fig 466, where the thick line shows

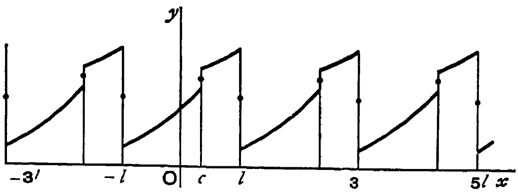


Fig 466

the variation of the expression S'' for different values of x and the dots, the values at $-l$, c, l, $2l+c$, $3l$, etc The graph of $y=S''$ only coincides with that of $y=f_1(x)$ from $-l$ to c, and with that of $y=f_2(x)$ from c to l

1609 **Another Form of the Result**

Writing $-\xi$ for ξ in the formula

$$\frac{1}{2l}\int_{-l}^{l} f(\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\int_{-l}^{l} f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi=f(x) \text{ between } -l \text{ and } l,$$

$$\text{or } =\tfrac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\} \text{ at } x=\pm l,$$

we have

$$\frac{1}{2l}\int_{-l}^{l} f(-\xi)\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\int_{-l}^{l} f(-\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi+x)\,d\xi=f(x) \text{ between } -l \text{ and } l,$$

$$\text{or } =\tfrac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\} \text{ at } x=\pm l$$

Hence

$$\frac{1}{2l}\int_{-l}^{l}\frac{f(\xi)+f(-\xi)}{2}\,d\xi+\frac{1}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_{-l}^{l}\frac{f(\xi)+f(-\xi)}{2}\cos\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$$
$$+\frac{1}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_{-l}^{l}\frac{f(\xi)-f(-\xi)}{2}\sin\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$$
$$=f(x) \text{ if } l>x>-l \text{ and } =\tfrac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\} \text{ if } x=\pm l$$

And the three integrals occurring between limits $-l$ and l are each double of the integrals from 0 to l

$$\frac{1}{l}\int_{0}^{l}\frac{f(\xi)+f(-\xi)}{2}\,d\xi+\frac{2}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_{0}^{l}\frac{f(\xi)+f(-\xi)}{2}\cos\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$$
$$+\frac{2}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_{0}^{l}\frac{f(\xi)-f(-\xi)}{2}\sin\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$$
$$=f(x) \text{ if } l>x>-l \text{ and } =\tfrac{1}{2}\{f(l)+f(-l)\} \text{ if } x=\pm l$$

1610 It has been seen that a Fourier-Series

$$A_0+\sum_{1}^{\infty}A_p\sin(px+\alpha_p)$$

is under certain very general conditions a proper analytical expression for an arbitrary function $f(x)$ between specific values of the variable x The function has been assumed single valued, real, continuous and either lying between certain finite limits, and integrable for the range, or if not so bounded its integral for that range is assumed absolutely convergent The possibility of expansion has been assumed in the method of undetermined coefficients, and the possibility of integration of the series term by term when multiplied by $f(x)$ throughout has also been assumed With these assumptions it appears that when such a solution can be found and the convergence of the resulting series is uniform, the solution is unique

1611 **Applications**

(1) *Apply Art* 1595 *to expand x in a series of sines of multiples of x* $(\pi>x>0)$

The formula is $f(x)=\frac{2}{l}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}\int_{0}^{l}f(\xi)\sin\frac{p\pi\xi}{l}\,d\xi$ $(l>x>0)$ But if $x=0$ or l, $f(x)$ on the left side must be replaced by 0

Take $l=\pi$ Then

$$\int_{0}^{\pi}\xi\sin p\xi\,d\xi=\left[\xi\left(-\frac{\cos p\xi}{p}\right)-\left(-\frac{\sin p\xi}{p^2}\right)\right]_{0}^{\pi}=\frac{\pi}{p}(-1)^{p+1}$$

Then

$$\frac{x}{2}=\sum_1^\infty(-1)^{p+1}\frac{\sin px}{p}=\frac{1}{1}\sin x-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x-\frac{1}{4}\sin 4x+ \qquad \text{(A)}$$

for values of x *between* 0 and π And the left side must be replaced by 0 if $x=0$ or π The expansion holds therefore from $x=0$ (inclusive) to $x=\pi$ (exclusive)

A change in sign of x affects both sides Hence if the theorem holds for any particular positive value of x, it holds also for the corresponding negative value of x It therefore holds for all values of x from $-\pi$ to $+\pi$ both exclusive

If $\pi < x < 2\pi$, let $x=2\pi-x'$, i e $\pi > x' > 0$

Then the series $=-\left(\frac{1}{1}\sin x'-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x'+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x'- \quad\right)=-\frac{x'}{2}=\frac{x-2\pi}{2}$

If $2\pi < x < 3\pi$, let $x=2\pi+x''$, i e $\pi > x'' > 0$

Then the series $=\frac{1}{1}\sin x''-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x''+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x''- \quad =\frac{x''}{2}=\frac{x-2\pi}{2}$

If $3\pi < x < 4\pi$, let $x=4\pi-x'''$ Then the series $=-\frac{1}{2}x'''=\frac{x-4\pi}{2}$, and so on, and the graph of $y=\frac{1}{1}\sin x-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2x+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x-$ will consist of lines through 0, 2π, 4π, etc , parallel to $2y=x$, with points on the x axis at π, 3π, 5π, etc

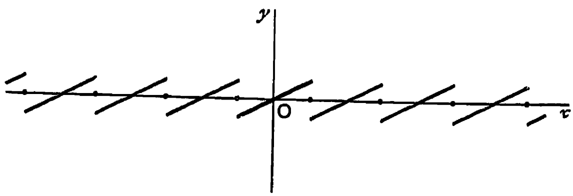


Fig 467

1612 (2) *Expand e^{ax} in a series of sines of multiples of x, $0<x<\pi$, and examine the series obtained*

Taking $e^{ax}=\sum_1^\infty B_p \sin px$, we have $\int_0^\pi e^{ax}\sin px\,dx=B_p\,\frac{\pi}{2}$,

$$B_p=\frac{2}{\pi}\left[e^{ax}\frac{a\sin px-p\cos px}{a^2+p^2}\right]_0^\pi=\frac{2}{\pi}\,\frac{p}{a^2+p^2}\{1-(-1)^p e^{a\pi}\},$$

$$e^{ax}=\frac{2}{\pi}\left\{\frac{1+e^{a\pi}}{a^2+1^2}\sin x+2\frac{1-e^{a\pi}}{a^2+2^2}\sin 2x+3\frac{1+e^{a\pi}}{a^2+3^2}\sin 3x+ \quad\right\}\ (\pi > x > 0)$$

But the series $=0$ at $x=0$ or $x=\pi$

If $2\pi > x > \pi$, let $x=2\pi-x'$, i e $\pi > x' > 0$ Then the series becomes

$$-\frac{2}{\pi}\left\{\frac{1+e^{a\pi}}{a^2+1^2}\sin x'+2\,\frac{1-e^{a\pi}}{a^2+2^2}\sin 2x'+ \quad\right\}=-e^{ax'}=-e^{a(2\pi-x)}$$

If $3\pi > x > 2\pi$, let $x=2\pi+x''$, i e $\pi > x'' > 0$ Then the series becomes $e^{ax''}=e^{a(x-2\pi)}$, and so on Also at $x=0$, π, 2π, etc , the series is zero

Hence we have for the graph of

$$y=\frac{2}{\pi}\left\{\frac{1+e^{a\pi}}{a^2+1^2}\sin x+2\frac{1-e^{a\pi}}{a^2+2^2}\sin 2x+3\frac{1+e^{a\pi}}{a^2+3^2}+\text{etc}\right\}$$

a figure consisting of a series of arcs equal to that of the curve $y=e^{ax}$, between 0 and π, alternately above and below the x-axis, the origin being a centre of symmetry, together with the points $x=0$, $\pm\pi$, $\pm 2\pi$, etc, on the x-axis, any of which is a centre of symmetry for the whole graph (Fig 468)

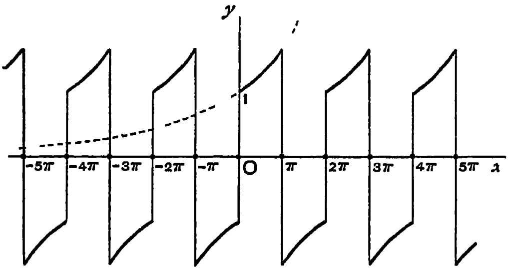


Fig 468

1613 (3) *To find a function of x, viz $f(x)$, which shall be periodic with period $2l$, and shall be*

$$=\frac{l}{4}\text{ from }-l\text{ to }-\frac{l}{2},\quad =\frac{x^2}{l}\text{ from }-\frac{l}{2}\text{ to }+\frac{l}{2},\quad =\frac{l}{4}\text{ from }\frac{l}{2}\text{ to }l$$

Let $f(x)=A_0+\sum_1^\infty A_p\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}$, the cosine series being selected because negative values and positive values of x are to give the same result

Then $2lA_0=\int_{-l}^{-\frac{l}{2}}\frac{l}{4}dx+\int_{-\frac{l}{2}}^{\frac{l}{2}}\frac{x^2}{l}dx+\int_{\frac{l}{2}}^{l}\frac{l}{4}dx=\frac{l^2}{3}$, $\quad A_0=\frac{l}{6}$, and

$$\int_{-l}^{l}A_p\cos^2\frac{p\pi x}{l}dx=\int_{-l}^{-\frac{l}{2}}\frac{l}{4}\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}dx+\int_{-\frac{l}{2}}^{\frac{l}{2}}\frac{x^2}{l}\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}dx+\int_{\frac{l}{2}}^{l}\frac{l}{4}\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l}dx,$$

whence $A_p=\frac{2l}{p^2\pi^2}\left(\cos\frac{p\pi}{2}-\frac{2}{p\pi}\sin\frac{p\pi}{2}\right)$, giving

$$f(x)=\frac{l}{6}+\frac{2l}{\pi^2}\sum_1^\infty\left(\frac{1}{p^2}\cos\frac{p\pi}{2}-\frac{2}{\pi p^3}\sin\frac{p\pi}{2}\right)\cos\frac{p\pi x}{l},$$

and the graph is composed of equal arcs of a parabola and straight lines of length $\frac{l}{2}$ which form prolongations of their latera recta, one cycle being exhibited in Fig 469

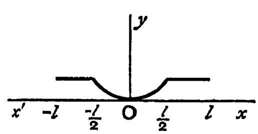


Fig 469

1614 Further Remarks

Any series containing only cosines of multiples of x, as $A_0+\sum_1^\infty A_p\cos px$, being unaffected by a change of sign of x, must have a graph for which

the y-axis is an axis of symmetry Any series containing only sines of multiples of x, as $\sum_1^\infty B_p \sin px$, changes sign with x, and the origin is therefore a centre of symmetry of the graph Therefore if it be required to construct a series which shall represent a discontinuous system of lines or arcs of curves for which neither kind of symmetry exists, it will be necessary to assume the most general form of Fourier Series, viz

$$A_0 + \sum_1^\infty A_p \cos px + \sum_1^\infty B_p \sin px$$

as the representative form

1615 (4) *Devise a series whose graph shall agree with*

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} y=c \text{ from } 0 \text{ to } a, \text{ from } b \text{ to } b+a, \text{ from } 2b \text{ to } 2b+a, \text{ etc} \\ \text{and } y=c' \text{ from } a \text{ to } b, \text{ from } b+a \text{ to } 2b, \text{ from } 2b+a \text{ to } 3b, \text{ etc}, \end{array}\right\} \begin{array}{l}\text{and so on,} \\ (a<b)\end{array}$$

Here there is no symmetry with regard to the origin or the y-axis The period is b

Assume $$f(x) = A_0 + \sum_1^\infty A_p \cos \frac{2p\pi x}{b} + \sum_1^\infty B_p \sin \frac{2p\pi x}{b},$$

so that the series is unaltered when x is increased by b, $2b$, $3b$, etc We have

$$A_0 b = \int_0^a c\,dx + \int_a^b c'\,dx = ca + c'(b-a), \qquad A_0 = (c-c')\frac{a}{b} + c',$$

$$A_p \frac{b}{2} = \int_0^a c \cos \frac{2p\pi x}{b}\,dx + \int_a^b c' \cos \frac{2p\pi x}{b}\,dx, \qquad A_p = \frac{c-c'}{\pi p} \sin \frac{2p\pi a}{b},$$

$$B_p \frac{b}{2} = \int_0^a c \sin \frac{2p\pi x}{b}\,dx + \int_a^b c' \sin \frac{2p\pi x}{b}\,dx, \qquad B_p = \frac{c-c'}{\pi p} \operatorname{vers} \frac{2p\pi a}{b},$$

$$y \equiv f(x) = (c-c')\frac{a}{b} + c' + \frac{c-c'}{\pi} \sum_1^\infty \frac{1}{p} \sin \frac{2p\pi a}{b} \cos \frac{2p\pi x}{b}$$
$$+ \frac{c-c'}{\pi} \sum_1^\infty \frac{1}{p} \operatorname{vers} \frac{2p\pi a}{b} \sin \frac{2p\pi x}{b}$$

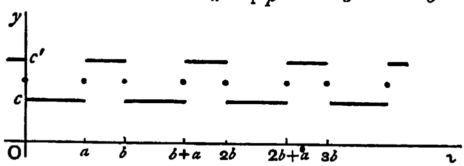


Fig 470

It will be seen that at the values $x=a$ or $x=b$ the series becomes $\frac{c+c'}{2}$ by virtue of the result

$$\frac{1}{1}\sin\theta + \frac{1}{2}\sin 2\theta + \frac{1}{3}\sin 3\theta + \quad = \frac{\pi-\theta}{2} \quad (0<\theta<2\pi)$$

The graph is represented in Fig 470

PROBLEMS

1 Show that from $x=0$ to $x=\pi$ exclusive

$$\frac{\pi}{4}\cos x=\frac{2}{1\cdot 3}\sin 2x+\frac{4}{3\cdot 5}\sin 4x+\frac{6}{5\cdot 7}\sin 6x+\dots$$

$$\dots+\frac{2n}{(2n-1)(2n+1)}\sin 2nx+\dots,$$

and examine what is the sum of the series for other values of x. Show by a graph the nature of the series for all values of x.

2 Show that $\frac{\pi}{4}\sin x=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{\cos 2x}{1\cdot 3}-\frac{\cos 4x}{3\cdot 5}-\frac{\cos 6x}{5\cdot 7}-\dots, \quad 0<x<\pi$

Show by a graph the nature of the series for all values of x. Show also that this result may be derived from that of question 1 or *vice versa*.

3 Establish the result $\frac{\pi}{4}=\sin x+\frac{1}{3}\sin 3x+\frac{1}{5}\sin 5x+\dots$ from 0 to π exclusive.

Draw a complete graph of $y=\sum_0^\infty\frac{\sin(2p+1)x}{2p+1}$.

4 Prove that $(0<x<\pi)$

(i) $\frac{\pi}{2}e^{ax}=-\frac{1}{2a}-\frac{a\cos x}{a^2+1^2}-\frac{a\cos 2x}{a^2+2^2}-\dots+e^{a\pi}\left(\frac{1}{2a}-\frac{a\cos x}{a^2+1^2}+\frac{a\cos 2x}{a^2+2^2}-\dots\right)$

(ii) $\frac{\pi}{2}e^{ax}=\frac{\sin x}{a^2+1^2}+\frac{2\sin 2x}{a^2+2^2}+\frac{3\sin 3x}{a^2+3^2}+\dots+e^{a\pi}\left(\frac{\sin x}{a^2+1^2}-\frac{2\sin 2x}{a^2+2^2}+\frac{3\sin 3x}{a^2+3^2}-\dots\right)$

5 Prove that $(-\pi<x<\pi)$

(i) $\frac{\pi}{2}\ \frac{\sinh ax}{\sinh a\pi}=\frac{\sin x}{a^2+1^2}-\frac{2\sin 2x}{a^2+2^2}+\frac{3\sin 3x}{a^2+3^2}-\dots,$

(ii) $\frac{\pi}{2}\ \frac{\cosh ax}{\sinh a\pi}=\frac{1}{2a}-\frac{a\cos x}{a^2+1^2}+\frac{a\cos 2x}{a^2+2^2}-\frac{a\cos 3x}{a^2+3^2}+\dots,$

and (iii) $\frac{\pi}{2a}\ \frac{\cosh a(\pi-x)}{\sinh a\pi}=\frac{1}{2a^2}+\frac{\cos x}{a^2+1^2}+\frac{\cos 2x}{a^2+2^2}+\frac{\cos 3x}{a^2+3^2}+\dots, (0<x<2\pi)$

6 Prove that, provided a be not an integer, and $(-\pi<x<\pi)$,

$$\frac{\pi}{2}\ \frac{\sin ax}{\sin a\pi}=\frac{\sin x}{1^2-a^2}-\frac{2\sin 2x}{2^2-a^2}+\frac{3\sin 3x}{3^2-a^2}-\frac{4\sin 4x}{4^2-a^2}+\dots$$

7 Draw a graph of $y=\frac{1}{2a^2}+\sum_1^\infty\frac{\cos px}{p^2+a^2}$.

8 Exhibit graphically the nature of the curve $y=\sum_1^\infty\frac{\cos 2px}{4p^2-1}$ for all values of x.

9 Deduce other series from Examples 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 by differentiation and by integration

10 Find a function of x in a series of sines of multiples of x which shall be equal to c_1 from 0 to a_1, c_2 from a_1 to a_2, c_3 from a_2 to a_3, and trace the graph for all values of x

11 Find a function of x which shall be equal to c_1 from 0 to a_1, c_2 from a_1 to a_2, c_3 from a_2 to a_3, c_1 from a_3 to a_3+a_1, c_2 from a_3+a_1 to a_3+a_2, c_3 from a_3+a_2 to $2a_3$, and so on Trace the graph completely

12 Trace the complete graph of $\frac{y}{c}=\sum_1^\infty \frac{1}{n}\operatorname{vers}\frac{n\pi a}{l}\sin\frac{n\pi x}{l}$ for all real values of x

13 Show that if $f(x)=x$, a, $\pi-x$ in the respective intervals 0 to a, a to $\pi-a$ and $\pi-a$ to π, then

$$\frac{\pi}{4}f(x)=\sum_0^\infty \frac{\sin(2p+1)a\sin(2p+1)x}{(2p+1)^2},$$

and give a geometrical interpretation

14 Prove that

$$\frac{x(\pi^2-x^2)}{12}=\frac{\sin x}{1^3}-\frac{\sin 2x}{2^3}+\frac{\sin 3x}{3^3}- \quad , \quad (-\pi<x<\pi),$$

and examine the graph of $y=\sum_1^\infty(-1)^{p-1}\frac{\sin px}{p^3}$ for all values of x

15 Show that

$$f(x)=\frac{1}{4l}\int_0^l f(\xi)d\xi+\frac{1}{2l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}f(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{2l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi, \quad (0<x<l),$$

but that if $x=0$, this expression $=\frac{1}{2}f(0)$, and if $x=l$, $\frac{1}{2}f(l)$

16 Show that

$$(a)\ \frac{1}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{(2p-1)\pi}{2l}(\xi-x)\,d\xi=f(x), \quad (0<x<l),$$

$$\text{or} \quad =\tfrac{1}{2}f(0),\ (x=0), \quad \text{or} \quad =\tfrac{1}{2}f(l),\ (x=l)$$

$$(b)\ \frac{1}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{(2p-1)\pi}{2l}(\xi+x)\,d\xi=0, \quad (0<x<l),$$

$$\text{or} \quad =\tfrac{1}{2}f(0),\ (x=0), \quad \text{or} \quad =-\tfrac{1}{2}f(l),\ (x=l)$$

[TODHUNTER, *I C*, p 306]

17 Assuming that $f(x)$ can be expanded in a Fourier's series of sines and cosines of multiples of x in the interval $\pi>x>-\pi$, obtain a series *of sines only* which shall represent the function in the interval $\pi>x>0$

If $f(x)=0,\ 1,\ 0$ in the respective intervals $(l/2-b>x>0)$, $(l/2+b>x>l/2-b)$ and $(l>x>l/2+b)$, prove that throughout the interval $(l>x>0)$

$$f(x)=\frac{4}{\pi}\sum_{n=0}^{n=\infty}\frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1}\sin\frac{(2n+1)\pi b}{l}\sin\frac{(2n+1)\pi x}{l}$$

What are the values of the series when x has the values $l/2-b$ and $l/2+b$?

18 Show that

$$\frac{2}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\cos\frac{(2p-1)\pi}{2l}x\int_0^l f(\xi)\cos\frac{(2p-1)\pi}{2l}\xi\,d\xi=f(x),\quad (0\leqslant x<l),$$
$$\text{or}\quad =0,\quad (x=l)$$

$$\frac{2}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\sin\frac{(2p-1)\pi}{2l}x\int_0^l f(\xi)\sin\frac{(2p-1)\pi}{2l}\xi\,d\xi=f(x),\quad (0<x\leqslant l),$$
$$\text{or}\quad =0,\quad (x=0)$$

Apply these theorems in the case $f(x)=x$

[TODHUNTER, *I C*, p 307]

Exhibit by means of graphs the values of the above series for values of x beyond the limits 0 and l

Also examine in each case the effect of a discontinuity at a point c between 0 and l in the value of the function $f(\xi)$

19 Show that a function defined as equal to l when $-2l<x<-l$, $=-x$ when $-l<x<0$, $=x$ when $0<x<l$, $=l$ when $l<x<2l$, can be represented by

$$\frac{3l}{4}-\frac{4l}{\pi^2}\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}\frac{1}{(2m+1)^2}\cos(2m+1)\frac{\pi x}{2l}-\frac{2l}{\pi^2}\sum_{m=0}^{\infty}\frac{1}{(2m+1)^2}\cos(2m+1)\frac{\pi x}{l}$$

[I C S, 1899]

20 Prove that the graph of the function $f(x)=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\sin^3 t\cos xt}{t}\,dt$ consists of parts of the lines $4y=-1$, $y=0$, $2y=1$, together with four isolated points

[MATH TRIP II, 1916]

21 If the function defined by $y=x^2$ from 0 to $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ and by $y=0$ from $\frac{1}{2}\pi$ to π be represented by a series of sines of multiples of x, show that the coefficient of $\sin nx$ is

$$\left(\frac{4}{\pi n^3}-\frac{\pi}{2n}\right)\cos\frac{1}{2}n\pi+\frac{2}{n^2}\sin\frac{1}{2}n\pi-\frac{4}{\pi n^3}$$

To what value does the series converge at the point $x=\frac{1}{2}\pi$? Sketch the graph of the function represented by the series for values of x not restricted to lie between 0 and π, and also indicate the graph of the cosine series which represents the same function in the interval 0 to π.

[MATH TRIP II, 1916]

CHAPTER XXXV SECTION II

DIRICHLET'S INVESTIGATION

1616 Fourier's Formulae Dirichlet's Investigation

If $\phi(x)$ be a single-valued finite and continuous function of x which remains positive and either constant or continually decreasing throughout the whole range of integration from $x=0$ to $x=h$, where $0 < h \not> \pi/2$, then will

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$$

This result is due to Fourier Separating the integration range 0 to h into intervals

$$0 \text{ to } \frac{\pi}{\omega},\quad \frac{\pi}{\omega} \text{ to } \frac{2\pi}{\omega},\quad (n-1)\frac{\pi}{\omega} \text{ to } \frac{n\pi}{\omega},\quad \frac{n\pi}{\omega} \text{ to } h,$$

where $\frac{n\pi}{\omega}$ is the greatest multiple of $\frac{\pi}{\omega}$ contained in h, we have

$$\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\left\{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{\omega}}+\int_{\frac{\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{2\pi}{\omega}}+\quad+\int_{\frac{r\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}}+\int_{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+2)\pi}{\omega}}+\quad .\right.$$

$$\left.+\int_{\frac{(n-1)\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{n\pi}{\omega}}+\int_{\frac{n\pi}{\omega}}^{h}\right\}\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx \qquad (1)$$

Now as x increases from $r\pi/\omega$ to $(r+1)\pi/\omega$, ωx increases by π Hence $\sin \omega x$ in this interval is of opposite sign to the value of $\sin \omega x$ in the next interval But $\sin x$ and $\phi(x)$ retain the same sign Hence the several terms in the above series are alternately positive and negative

Again comparing corresponding elements in $\int_{\frac{r\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}}(\quad)\,dx$ and $\int_{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+2)\pi}{\omega}}(\quad)\,dx$, write $x+\frac{\pi}{\omega}$ for x in the second, which then becomes

$$-\int_{\frac{r\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}}\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin (x+\pi/\omega)}\phi(x+\pi/\omega)\,dx$$

And since x has increased to $x+\pi/\omega$, but is still $<\pi/2$, $\sin(x+\pi/\omega)$ is $>\sin x$, whilst $\phi(x+\pi/\omega) \not> \phi(x)$, the element in the second integral is numerically less than the corresponding element in the first

Hence the several terms of (1) are (*a*) *of alternate sign*, (*b*) *of decreasing numerical magnitude*

Putting $\omega x = z$,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{\frac{r\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}} \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{r\pi}^{(r+1)\pi}\frac{\sin z}{\omega\sin z/\omega}\phi(z/\omega)\,dz$$

$$=\phi(0)\int_{r\pi}^{(r+1)\pi}\frac{\sin z}{z}\,dz \quad \text{(See Art 1902)}$$

Hence the sum of the first r terms of (1) becomes

$$\phi(0)\left[\int_0^{\pi}+\int_{\pi}^{2\pi}+ \quad +\int_{(r-1)\pi}^{r\pi}\right]\frac{\sin z}{z}\,dz = \phi(0)\int_0^{r\pi}\frac{\sin z}{z}\,dz = \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$$

when r is infinite

And for the remaining terms from

$$\int_{\frac{r\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{(r+1)\pi}{\omega}}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx \quad \text{to} \quad \int_{\frac{(n-1)\pi}{\omega}}^{\frac{n\pi}{\omega}}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx,$$

the interval of each is infinitesimally small, and the integrands are finite Each integral is therefore infinitesimally small, they are of alternate sign and each numerically less than the preceding one Hence their sum is less than the first of the group, which is itself infinitesimally small

Again, as to the final integral $\int_{\frac{n\pi}{\omega}}^{h}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$, it is integrated over an infinitesimal interval with a finite integrand, and therefore also vanishes

Thus we have

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0),$$

where $0<h \not> \frac{\pi}{2}$ under the special conditions stated as to $\phi(x)$

The method adopted in this proof is due to Dirichlet It is given by Bertrand, *Calc Int*, p 228

1617 If $\phi(x)$ becomes negative but not numerically greater than a definite positive constant C, remaining finite and continuous as before, then since $\phi(x)+C$ is positive and decreasing, we have

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}[\phi(x)+C]\,dx=[\phi(0)+C]\frac{\pi}{2}$$

But the theorem is also true for a function which remains constant and equal to C Hence subtracting,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$$

This has therefore been now proved whether $\phi(x)$ be positive or negative, provided it is either constant or decreasing so long as it remains finite and continuous between the limits

1618 Further, if $\phi(x)$ be an *increasing* function, $-\phi(x)$ is a *decreasing* function to which the theorem is applicable, and therefore

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\{-\phi(x)\}\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\{-\phi(0)\},$$

whence $$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0),$$

whether $\phi(x)$ be continually either increasing or decreasing between the limits

1619 Since the formula established is independent of h, taking p and q any two quantities between 0 and $\pi/2$, we have

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^p \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^q \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx.$$

Hence if $F(x)$ be any function of x, continuous and coincident with $\phi(x)$ for the portion of $\phi(x)$ between q and p,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_q^p \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}F(x)\,dx=0,$$

and here it is supposed that from q to p, $F(x)$ is always increasing or always decreasing, for it is coincident with $\phi(x)$ throughout that interval

1620 **Existence of a Finite Number of Maxima and Minima**

Suppose that there are a finite number of maxima and minima on the graph of $y=\phi(x)$ between $x=0$ and $x=h$, say at $x=x_1, x_2, x_3, \quad x_n$ Then when $\omega \to \infty$

$$Lt\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx = Lt\left[\int_0^{x_1}+\int_{x_1}^{x_2}+ \quad +\int_{x_n}^h\right]\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$$

Now $\phi(x)$ is

continually increasing or continually decreasing from 0 to x_1,
continually decreasing or continually increasing from x_1 to x_2,
continually increasing or continually decreasing from x_2 to x_3,
etc

The first term therefore contributes $\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$ Each of the others contributes nothing by Art 1619 So that if the number of maxima and minima be finite, the Fourier formula still holds good

1621 **Existence of a Finite Number of Discontinuities**

Finally, suppose a discontinuity in $\phi(x)$ occurs at a point $x=x_1$ ($<h$), where the function changes abruptly from $\phi(x_1)$ to $\psi(x_1)$, remaining finite and $\psi(x)$ retaining the property possessed by $\phi(x)$ as to continual increase or decrease throughout the remainder of the range of integration Then

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$$

$$=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{x_1}\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx + Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{x_1}^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\psi(x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)+0$$

Thus each discontinuity introduces a zero term, and provided the number of such discontinuities be finite between 0 and h, their aggregate contributes nothing to the integral

1622 **Generalised Restatement of the Theorem**

We may now restate the theorem thus

Let $\phi(x)$ be any function of x with any finite number of discontinuities and any finite number of maxima and minima between $x=0$ and $x=h$, where h is positive, not infinitesimally small, and not greater than $\pi/2$, then

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx = \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$$

1623 Geometrical View of the Result

Drawing the graph of $y=\sin\omega x/\sin x$, the curve has a large maximum, viz ω, at $x=0$, and crossing the x-axis at $x=\pi/\omega$, $2\pi/\omega$, $3\pi/\omega$, etc, there are successive minima and maxima, their positions being given by $\tan\omega x=\omega\tan x$

Since $\sin\omega x$ lies between ± 1 and goes through a cycle of its numerical changes in each of the above intervals, whilst $\sin x$ is increasing throughout the whole range from $x=0$ to $x=\frac{\pi}{2}$, the excursions of the graph to one side or the other of the x-axis diminish in extent, and these subsidiary maxima and minima are relatively unimportant The multiplication of the function by $\phi(x)$ alters the magnitude and position of the maxima and minima ordinates, but leaves the general characteristic appearance of the graph unchanged (Fig 471)

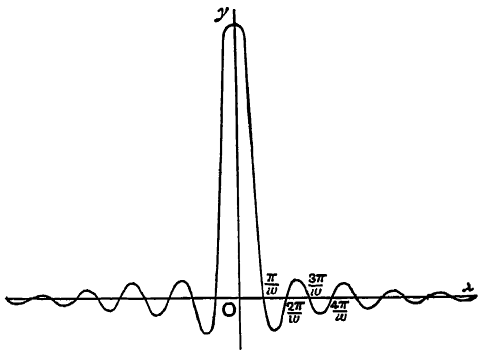


Fig 471

The geometrical interpretation of the formula of Art 1622 is then as follows

Let the graph of $y=\phi(x)\dfrac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}$ be drawn starting from $x=0$ and extending as far as $x=h$, and also the graph of $y=\phi(x)$ extending as far as $x=\pi/2$ Let the areas enclosed by the successive portions of the former bounded by the x-axis, and, for the principal maximum, by the y-axis, and lying alternately above and below the x-axis be A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, etc, and let B be the area of the rectangle of which two

adjacent sides are the initial ordinate of the second graph, viz $\phi(0)$ and the length $\frac{\pi}{2}$, then when ω is indefinitely increased $A_1-A_2+A_3-A_4+\ldots$ tends to the limit B

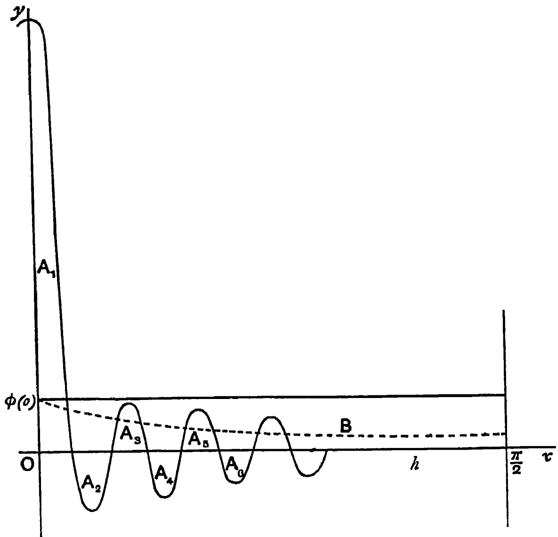


Fig 472

1624 Extension of Range of Integration

If the range of integration be extended beyond $\pi/2$, and h lies between $n\pi$ and $(n+1)\pi$, we may break up the whole range into sub-ranges of extent $\pi/2$ as far as $n\pi$, and we have

$$\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)dx=\left\{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}+\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{2\pi}{2}}+\ldots+\int_{(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}}^{2n\frac{\pi}{2}}+\int_{n\pi}^{h}\right\}\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$$

In the second, third, ... $2n^{\text{th}}$ integrals replace x successively by $\pi-y$, $\pi+y$, $2\pi-y$, ... $n\pi-y$

If we take ω to be an odd integer, these become

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{0}\frac{\sin \omega(\pi-y)}{\sin(\pi-y)}\phi(\pi-y)(-dy),\quad \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin \omega(\pi+y)}{\sin(\pi+y)}\phi(\pi+y)dy,$$

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{0}\frac{\sin \omega(2\pi-y)}{\sin(2\pi-y)}\phi(2\pi-y)(-dy),\text{ etc},$$

1623 Geometrical View of the Result

Drawing the graph of $y=\sin \omega x/\sin x$, the curve has a large maximum, viz ω, at $x=0$, and crossing the x-axis at $x=\pi/\omega$, $2\pi/\omega$, $3\pi/\omega$, etc, there are successive minima and maxima, their positions being given by $\tan \omega x=\omega \tan x$

Since $\sin \omega x$ lies between ± 1 and goes through a cycle of its numerical changes in each of the above intervals, whilst $\sin x$ is increasing throughout the whole range from $x=0$ to $x=\frac{\pi}{2}$, the excursions of the graph to one side or the other of the x-axis diminish in extent, and these subsidiary maxima and minima are relatively unimportant The multiplication of the function by $\phi(x)$ alters the magnitude and position of the maxima and minima ordinates, but leaves the general characteristic appearance of the graph unchanged (Fig 471)

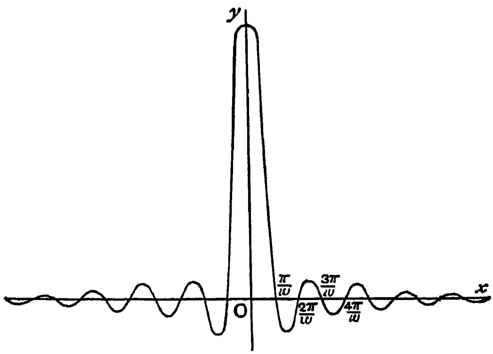


Fig 471

The geometrical interpretation of the formula of Art 1622 is then as follows

Let the graph of $y=\phi(x)\dfrac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}$ be drawn starting from $x=0$ and extending as far as $x=h$, and also the graph of $y=\phi(x)$ extending as far as $x=\pi/2$ Let the areas enclosed by the successive portions of the former bounded by the x-axis, and, for the principal maximum, by the y-axis, and lying alternately above and below the x-axis be A_1, A_2, A_3, A_4, etc, and let B be the area of the rectangle of which two

adjacent sides are the initial ordinate of the second graph, viz $\phi(0)$ and the length $\frac{\pi}{2}$, then when ω is indefinitely increased $A_1-A_2+A_3-A_4+\ \ $ tends to the limit B

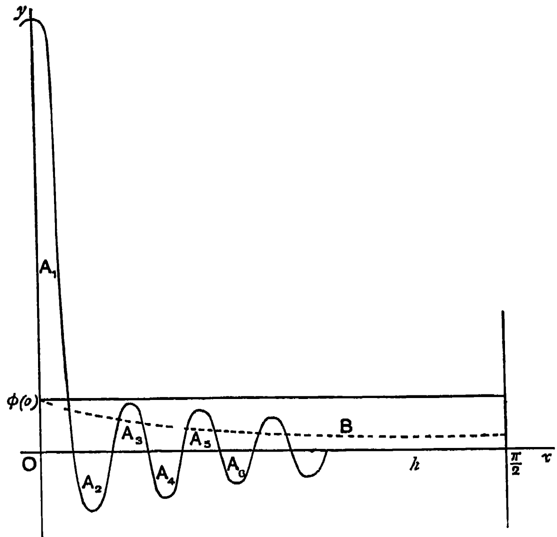


Fig 472

1624 Extension of Range of Integration

If the range of integration be extended beyond $\pi/2$, and h lies between $n\pi$ and $(n+1)\pi$, we may break up the whole range into sub-ranges of extent $\pi/2$ as far as $n\pi$, and we have

$$\int_0^h \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\left\{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}+\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{2\pi}{2}}+\quad+\int_{(2n-1)\frac{\pi}{2}}^{2n\frac{\pi}{2}}+\int_{n\pi}^{h}\right\}\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$$

In the second, third, $\quad 2n^{\text{th}}$ integrals replace x successively by $\pi-y$, $\pi+y$, $2\pi-y$, $\quad n\pi-y$

If we take ω to be an odd integer, these become

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{0}\frac{\sin \omega(\pi-y)}{\sin(\pi-y)}\phi(\pi-y)(-dy),\quad \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin \omega(\pi+y)}{\sin(\pi+y)}\phi(\pi+y)\,dy,$$

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{0}\frac{\sin \omega(2\pi-y)}{\sin(2\pi-y)}\phi(2\pi-y)(-dy), \text{ etc},$$

$$i.e.\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(\pi-x)dx,\quad \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(\pi+x)dx,$$

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(2\pi-x)dx, \text{ etc.},$$

whence $\displaystyle\int_0^{n\pi} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$

$$=\pi[\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)+\phi(\pi)+\phi(2\pi)+\ldots+\phi(\overline{n-1}\pi)+\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(n\pi)]$$

As regards the final term $\displaystyle\int_{n\pi}^{h} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$,

(a) if h lies between $n\pi$ and $n\pi+\pi/2$, inclusive of the latter, put $x=n\pi+y$ and $h=n\pi+h'$, where $h' \not> \frac{\pi}{2}$. The final integral then becomes in the limit

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{h'} \frac{\sin \omega(n\pi+y)}{\sin(n\pi+y)}\phi(n\pi+y)\,dy$$

$$=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{h'} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(n\pi+x)dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(n\pi),$$

(b) and if h lies between $n\pi+\pi/2$ and $(n+1)\pi$, the integral may be written $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\left(\int_{n\pi}^{n\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}}+\int_{n\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}}^{h}\right)\left\{\frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx\right\}$, and putting $x=n\pi+y$ in the first and $(n+1)\pi-y$ in the second, the first becomes $\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(n\pi)$, as has been seen, and the second becomes

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{(n+1)\pi-h} \frac{\sin \omega\{(n+1)\pi-y\}}{\sin\{(n+1)\pi-y\}}\phi\{(n+1)\pi-y\}(-dy)$$

$$=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{h'}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin \omega x}{\sin x}\phi\{(n+1)\pi-x\}dx,$$

where $h'=(n+1)\pi-h$, which is positive and $\not> \frac{\pi}{2}$. Therefore this limit vanishes by Art. 1619. Hence in either case the contribution of the final integral is $\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(n\pi)$. But if $h=n\pi$ the contribution is zero.

Hence in the limit when ω is indefinitely increased,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\{\phi(x)+\phi(\pi-x)$$

$$+\phi(\pi+x)+\phi(2\pi-x)+\quad+\phi(n\pi-x)\}\,dx+\int_{n\pi}^{h}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}[\phi(0)+2\phi(\pi)+2\phi(2\pi)+\quad+2\phi\{(n-1)\pi\}+2\phi(n\pi)]$$

But if $h=n\pi$ the last term in the square bracket is to be $\phi(n\pi)$

This therefore is the extended form of Fourier's formula for a range 0 to h, where h lies between $n\pi$ and $(n+1)\pi$, and ω is an *indefinitely large odd integer* with the same conditions for $\phi(x)$ as before stated

If ω became infinite as *an even integer*, the signs would be alternately + and −

If there be discontinuities in the value of $\phi(x)$ in the range 0 to h, and if the starting values of $\phi(x)$ as x begins each of its marches 0 to $\frac{\pi}{2}$, $\frac{\pi}{2}$ to $\frac{2\pi}{2}$, $\frac{2\pi}{2}$ to $\frac{3\pi}{2}$, $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ to $\frac{4\pi}{2}$, etc, be respectively $f_1(x)$, $f_2(x)$, $f_3(x)$, $f_4(x)$, etc, the formula must be amended to

$$\frac{\pi}{2}\{f_1(0)+f_2(\pi)+f_3(\pi)+f_4(2\pi)+f_5(2\pi)+f_6(3\pi)+f_7(3\pi)$$
$$+\quad+f_{2n}(n\pi)+f_{2n+1}(n\pi)\},$$

when ω becomes infinite as an odd integer and the number of discontinuities between 0 and h is supposed finite

1625 If a and b be two positive quantities, $a>b$ and $m\pi<a<(m+1)\pi$, $n\pi<b<(n+1)\pi$, then

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^a\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi[\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)+\phi(\pi)+\phi(2\pi)+\quad+\phi(m\pi)]$$
$$=\pi E_m,\text{ say,}$$

and

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^b\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi[\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)+\phi(\pi)+\phi(2\pi)+\quad+\phi(n\pi)]$$
$$=\pi E_n,\text{ say}$$

Then $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_b^a\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi(E_m-E_n)$

If $a-b \ngtr 2\pi$, so that $a \ngtr (n+1)\pi+2\pi$, i e $\ngtr (n+3)\pi$, the limit is $\pi[\phi\{(n+1)\pi\}+\phi\{(n+2)\pi\}$, $(n>0)$

If $b<\pi$, then $a<3\pi$, and the limit is $\pi[\phi(\pi)+\phi(2\pi)]$

Still supposing a and b both positive, and

$$a>b \quad \text{and} \quad m\pi<a<(m+1)\pi, \quad n\pi<b<(n+1)\pi,$$

consider $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{-b}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx$, write $x=-y$ Then the integral becomes

$$-Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^b\frac{\sin\omega y}{\sin y}\phi(-y)\,dy=-\pi[\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)+\phi(-\pi)+\phi(-2\pi)$$
$$+\quad+\phi(-n\pi)]=-\pi E_{-n}, \text{ say}$$

Similarly $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{-a}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=-\pi E_{-m}$

Thus we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&Lt\int_b^a\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx &&=\pi(E_m-E_n),\\
&Lt\int_{-b}^a\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=Lt\left[\int_0^a-\int_0^{-b}\right]\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx &&=\pi(E_m+E_{-n}),\\
&Lt\int_b^{-a}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=Lt\left[\int_0^{-a}-\int_0^{b}\right]\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx &&=-\pi(E_{-m}+E_n),\\
&Lt\int_{-b}^{-a}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=Lt\left[\int_0^{-a}-\int_0^{-b}\right]\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx &&=-\pi(E_{-m}-E_{-n}),\\
& &&m>n>0
\end{aligned}\right\}$$

In the case $0<b<a<\pi$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}
&Lt\int_b^a\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi[\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)-\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)] &&=0,\\
&Lt\int_{-b}^a\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi[\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)+\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)] &&=\pi\phi(0),\\
&Lt\int_b^{-a}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi[-\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)-\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)]&&=-\pi\phi(0),\\
&Lt\int_{-b}^{-a}\frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\phi(x)\,dx=\pi[-\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)+\tfrac{1}{2}\phi(0)]&&=0,
\end{aligned}\right\}$$

i e if the limits be of the same sign the result is zero, if the limits be of opposite signs the result is $\pi\phi(0)$ or $-\pi\phi(0)$, according as the upper limit is positive or negative

1626 Application to the Evaluation of Fourier's Series

Taking the identity $\dfrac{\sin(2n+1)\theta/2}{\sin\theta/2}=1+2\sum_1^n\cos p\theta$, write therein $\theta=\xi-x=2y$, $2n+1=\omega$, multiply by $f(\xi)$ and integrate with regard to ξ from β to α, where $\alpha-\beta \not> 2\pi$ We have

$$\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)d\xi+2\sum_1^n\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi=2\int_{\frac{\beta-x}{2}}^{\frac{\alpha-x}{2}}\frac{\sin\omega y}{\sin y}f(x+2y)dy\,,$$

and increasing n without limit, $\omega\to\infty$ and

$$\frac{1}{2}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)d\xi+\sum_1^\infty\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi=Lt\int_{\frac{\beta-x}{2}}^{\frac{\alpha-x}{2}}\frac{\sin\omega y}{\sin y}f(x+2y)dy$$

For the right-hand side we have the following cases

Case	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Result	
$\alpha>x>\beta$	$+$	$-$	$\pi f(x)$	$\alpha-\beta<2\pi$
$\beta+2\pi>x>\alpha>\beta$	$-$	$-$	0	
$\alpha>\beta>x>\alpha-2\pi$	$+$	$+$	0	
$x=\beta$	$+$	0	$\frac{\pi}{2}f(\beta)$	
$x=\alpha$	0	$-$	$\frac{\pi}{2}f(\alpha)$	

Dividing by π, we therefore have, if $\alpha-\beta<2\pi$,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\int_\beta^\alpha f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi&=f(x)\text{ if }\alpha>x>\beta\\&=\tfrac{1}{2}f(\alpha)\text{ if }x=\alpha\\&=\tfrac{1}{2}f(\beta)\text{ if }x=\beta\\&=0\qquad\text{if }\alpha>\beta>x>\alpha-2\pi\\&\qquad\text{or }\ 2\pi+\beta>x>\alpha>\beta\end{aligned}$$

Again, if $\alpha-\beta=2\pi$, we have as before for the limit, $\pi f(x)$, if $\alpha>x>\beta$ But if $x=\beta$ the limit becomes

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^\pi\frac{\sin\omega y}{\sin y}f(x+2y)dy=\frac{\pi}{2}[f(x+2\ 0)+f(x+2\pi)]$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}[f(\beta)+f(\alpha)],$$

and if $x=\alpha$, the limit becomes

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{-\pi}^{0}\frac{\sin\omega y}{\sin y}f(x+2y)dy=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{0}^{\pi}\frac{\sin\omega z}{\sin z}f(x-2z)dz$$
$$=\frac{\pi}{2}[f(x-2\cdot 0)+f(x-2\pi)]=\frac{\pi}{2}[f(\alpha)+f(\beta)],$$

and dividing by π, we therefore have, if $\alpha-\beta=2\pi$,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{\beta}^{\alpha}f(\xi)d\xi+\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_{1}^{\infty}\int_{\beta}^{\alpha}f(\xi)\cos p(\xi-x)d\xi=f(x) \text{ if } \alpha>x>\beta$$
$$=\tfrac{1}{2}[f(\alpha)+f(\beta)] \text{ if } x=\alpha \text{ or } \beta$$

And these results are the same as those obtained otherwise in Art 1601 It will be noted that this method of procedure is free from the objection of assuming that what is true within an immeasurably small distance of the limit is true in the limit (See Art 1601)

For values of x which lie beyond $\beta+2\pi$ in the one direction or $\alpha-2\pi$ in the other, we may proceed exactly as before in Articles 1601, 1602, etc

1627 **Cauchy's Identity**

Taking the identity used in Art 1626, and putting

$$\theta=2\xi \quad\text{and}\quad f(\xi)=e^{-a^2\xi^2},$$

we have

$$\int_0^{\infty}(1+2\cos 2\xi+2\cos 4\xi+\dots+2\cos 2n\xi)e^{-a^2\xi^2}d\xi=\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\sin(2n+1)\xi}{\sin\xi}e^{-a^2\xi^2}d\xi$$

But $\int_0^{\infty}e^{-a^2\xi^2}\cos 2r\xi\,d\xi=\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}e^{-\frac{r^2}{a^2}}$, and by Art 1625 the limit of the right-hand side, when n is indefinitely increased, $=\frac{\pi}{2}\left(1+2\sum_1^{\infty}e^{-r^2\pi^2a^2}\right)$

Hence $$\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2a}\left(1+2\sum_1^{\infty}e^{-\frac{r^2}{a^2}}\right)=\frac{\pi}{2}\left(1+2\sum_1^{\infty}e^{-r^2\pi^2a^2}\right),$$

and writing $a=a/\pi=1/b$,

$$\sqrt{a}\left(1+2\sum_1^{\infty}e^{-r^2a^2}\right)=\sqrt{b}\left(1+2\sum_1^{\infty}e^{-r^2b^2}\right),$$

a curious and remarkable result due to Cauchy

Series of the character here involved occur in the theory of Theta Functions, where $\Theta(u)$ may be defined by the equation

$$\Theta(u)=1-2q\cos 2x+2q^4\cos 4x-2q^9\cos 6x+\dots,$$

where $q=e^{-\pi\frac{K'}{K}}$ and $x=\frac{\pi u}{2K}$, K and K' having their usual significations as used in Elliptic Integrals

1628 **To prove** $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{x}\phi(x)dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$

This limiting form follows at once by writing

$$\phi(x)=\frac{x}{\sin x}\psi(x)$$

For we then have, if $0<h \ngtr \frac{\pi}{2}$,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{x}\phi(x)dx=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{\sin x}\psi(x)dx$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}\psi(0)=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0),$$

under the same conditions as regards $\psi(x)$ as stated in Arts 1616 to 1622

And further, when h has a larger range, beyond $\frac{\pi}{2}$, as in Art 1624, we have as the limit,

$$\frac{\pi}{2}\{\psi(0)+2\psi(\pi)+2\psi(2\pi)+2\psi(3\pi)+\quad\}$$

But $\psi(\pi)=\frac{\sin\pi}{\pi}\phi(\pi)=0,\quad \psi(2\pi)=\frac{\sin 2\pi}{2\pi}\phi(2\pi)=0,$ etc ,

so that whatever the range of integration provided h be positive and not an infinitesimal, we have

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega x}{x}\phi(x)dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$$

In the same way the result still holds good if $\phi(x)$ presents a finite number of finite discontinuities, none of which are infinitesimally near $x=0$

1629 **Graphical Illustration**

Since $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^x \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)d\xi=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$, putting $\xi=-\eta$,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{-x}\frac{\sin\omega\eta}{\eta}\phi(-\eta)d\eta=-\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0),$$

and writing $\phi(-\eta)=\psi(\eta)$,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{-x}\frac{\sin\omega\eta}{\eta}\psi(\eta)d\eta=-\frac{\pi}{2}\psi(0),$$

and the letter denoting the function ψ being immaterial, we may replace it again by ϕ, so that

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^{-x}\frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)d\xi=-\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$$

Also if $x=0$ the limit vanishes and there is a discontinuity Hence the graph of

$$y = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^x \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi$$

is that shown in Fig 473 consisting of two straight lines parallel to the x-axis, with an isolated point at the origin

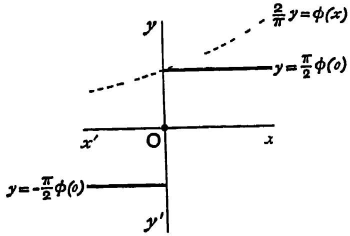


Fig 473

1630 Let α, β be any two positive quantities

Then $\quad Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^\alpha \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0) = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^\beta \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi$

Therefore $\quad Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = 0, \quad (\alpha>\beta>0)$

Similarly $\quad Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{-\beta}^{-\alpha} \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = 0$

Again $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_\beta^{-\alpha} \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi$

$$= Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\left(\int_0^{-\alpha} - \int_0^\beta\right)\frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = -\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0) - \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0) = -\pi\phi(0),$$

and $Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{-\beta}^{\alpha} \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi$

$$= Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\left(\int_0^{\alpha} - \int_0^{-\beta}\right)\frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0) + \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0) = \pi\phi(0)$$

Hence when the limits are of the same sign, the result $=0$ When of opposite sign, the result is $\pm\pi\phi(0)$, the sign being that of the upper limit (Compare Art 1625)

Again $\quad \int_0^\omega \cos\xi u\,du = \left[\frac{\sin\xi u}{\xi}\right]_0^\omega = \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi},$

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \phi(\xi)\left\{\int_0^\omega \cos(\xi u)\,du\right\}d\xi = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_0^h \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi,$$

i e $\int_0^h\int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos\xi u\,d\xi\,du = \pm\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(0)$, the sign being that of h

Further, $\int_\beta^\alpha \int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos\xi u\,d\xi\,du$

$$=Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha \phi(\xi)\left\{\int_0^\omega \cos(\xi u)\,du\right\}d\xi = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha \frac{\sin\omega\xi}{\xi}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi$$

$=0$, if α, β are of the same sign,

or $=\pm\pi\phi(0)$, according as α is positive or negative when β is of the opposite sign

1631 **Graphical Illustration**

Taking $\alpha>\beta>0$ and $\xi-x=\eta$,

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha \frac{\sin\omega(\xi-x)}{\xi-x}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{\beta-x}^{\alpha-x}\frac{\sin\omega\eta}{\eta}\phi(x+\eta)\,d\eta$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix}=0\\ \text{if } x>\alpha>\beta\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\alpha)\\ \text{if } x=\alpha>\beta\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=\pi\phi(x)\\ \text{if } \alpha>x>\beta\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\beta)\\ \text{if } \alpha>x=\beta\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=0\\ \text{if } \alpha>\beta>x\end{matrix}\right\}$$

The values of this integral may be shown graphically by the heavy lines and the two isolated points in Fig 474, in which the dotted line is the graph of $y=\pi\phi(x)$

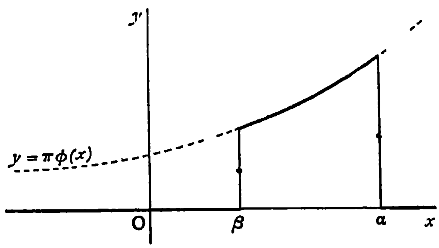


Fig 474

Obvious modifications will occur if α or β or both of them be negative or if $\alpha<\beta$

1632 Still supposing that α and β are both positive and $\alpha>\beta$, and putting $\xi+x=\eta$, we have

$$Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_\beta^\alpha \frac{\sin\omega(\xi+x)}{\xi+x}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi = Lt_{\omega\to\infty}\int_{\beta+x}^{\alpha+x}\frac{\sin\omega\eta}{\eta}\phi(\eta-x)\,d\eta$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix}=0\\ \text{if } x>-\beta>-\alpha\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(-x)=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\beta)\\ \text{if } x=-\beta>-\alpha\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=\pi\phi(-x)\\ \text{if } -\beta>x>-\alpha\end{matrix}\right\}$$

$$\text{or }\left.\begin{matrix}=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(-x)=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\alpha)\\ \text{if } -\beta>x=-\alpha\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ or }\left.\begin{matrix}=0\\ \text{if } -\beta>-\alpha>x\end{matrix}\right\}$$

And the graph of this integral is shown by the heavy lines and the two isolated points in Fig 475, and is an image with regard to the y axis of the graph of Fig 474

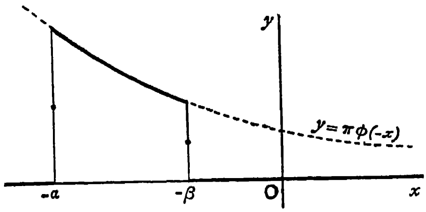


Fig 475

1633 Various Deductions

$$\left.\begin{aligned} &\text{Since } \int_\beta^a \int_0^\infty \cos u(\xi-x)\,\phi(\xi)\,d\xi\,du \\ &\qquad = Lt_{\omega\to\infty} \int_\beta^a \frac{\sin\omega(\xi-x)}{\xi-x}\,\phi(\xi)\,d\xi \\ &\text{and } \int_\beta^a \int_0^\infty \cos u(\xi+x)\,\phi(\xi)\,d\xi\,du \\ &\qquad = Lt_{\omega\to\infty} \int_\beta^a \frac{\sin\omega(\xi+x)}{\xi+x}\,\phi(\xi)\,d\xi, \end{aligned}\right\} \text{whose values have been found above,}$$

we have by addition and subtraction, if x be positive,

$$\int_\beta^a \int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du = \int_\beta^a \int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix} =0 \\ \text{if } x>a>\beta \end{matrix}\right\} \text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} =\frac{\pi}{4}\phi(a) \\ \text{if } x=a>\beta \end{matrix}\right\} \text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(x) \\ \text{if } a>x>\beta \end{matrix}\right\}$$

$$\text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} \frac{\pi}{4}\phi(\beta) \\ \text{if } a>x=\beta \end{matrix}\right\} \text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} 0 \\ \text{if } a>\beta>x \end{matrix}\right\},$$

and if x be negative,

$$\int_\beta^a \int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du = -\int_\beta^a \int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$\left.\begin{matrix} =0 \\ \text{if } x>-\beta>-a \end{matrix}\right\} \text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} =\frac{\pi}{4}\phi(\beta) \\ \text{if } x=-\beta>-a \end{matrix}\right\} \text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} =\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(-x) \\ \text{if } -\beta>x>-a \end{matrix}\right\}$$

$$\text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} =\frac{\pi}{4}\phi(a) \\ \text{if } -\beta>x=-a \end{matrix}\right\} \text{or} \left.\begin{matrix} =0 \\ \text{if } -\beta>-a>x \end{matrix}\right\}$$

1634 If $\beta=0$ and $\alpha=\infty$ and x be >0,

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(x),\quad \text{and if } x \text{ be } <0,$$

$$\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=-\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(-x)$$

These results are all obvious on compounding the two graphs, Figs 474 and 475

When $x=0$ the second integral in each case vanishes

1635 Since the products $\cos u\xi\cos ux$ and $\sin u\xi\sin ux$ are both even functions of u, they are not affected by a change of sign of u Hence the integration of either of them with respect to u from $-\infty$ to ∞ yields double the result of that from 0 to ∞, therefore if x be positive,

$$\int_\beta^\alpha\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=\int_\beta^\alpha\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=0,\ \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\beta),\ \pi\phi(x),\ \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\alpha) \text{ or } 0 \text{ in the several cases,}$$

and if x be negative,

$$\int_\beta^\alpha\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=-\int_\beta^\alpha\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=0,\ \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\beta),\ \pi\phi(-x),\ \frac{\pi}{2}\phi(\alpha) \text{ or } 0 \text{ in the corresponding cases}$$

1636 If $\beta=0$ and $\alpha=\infty$, we have

$$\int_0^\infty\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=\int_0^\infty\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=\pi\phi(x),\quad (x\ +^{\text{ve}}), \tag{1}$$

$$\int_0^\infty\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=-\int_0^\infty\int_{-\infty}^\infty \phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=\pi\phi(-x),\quad (x\ -^{\text{ve}}) \tag{2}$$

1637 Fourier's Formula

Put $\xi=-\eta$, and write ψ for ϕ Then, as x is $+^{ve}$ or $-^{ve}$,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{0}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\psi(-\eta)\cos u\eta\cos ux\,d\eta\,du=\mp\int_{-\infty}^{0}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\psi(-\eta)\sin u\eta\sin ux\,d\eta\,du$$

$$=\pi\psi(x) \text{ or } \pi\psi(-x), \quad \text{as } x \text{ is } +^{ve} \text{ or } -^{ve}$$

Let $\psi(-\eta)=\phi(\eta)$, and write ξ for η Then, as x is $+^{ve}$ or $-^{ve}$,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{0}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=\mp\int_{-\infty}^{0}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du$$

$$=\pi\phi(-x) \text{ or } \pi\phi(x), \quad \text{as } x \text{ is } +^{ve} \text{ or } -^{ve} \qquad (3)$$

Hence from equations 1, 2 and 3, whether x be $+^{ve}$ or $-^{ve}$,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=\pi\{\phi(x)+\phi(-x)\}\\ \text{and } &\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\sin u\xi\sin ux\,d\xi\,du=\pi\{\phi(x)-\phi(-x)\}\end{aligned}\right\}$$

By addition,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\cos u(\xi-x)\,d\xi\,du=2\pi\phi(x),$$

which is Fourier's Formula

1638 For $+^{ve}$ values of x it follows that the graph of

$$y=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\cos u(\xi-x)\,d\xi\,du$$

only differs from that of $y=\phi(x)$, in that all the ordinates of the latter are increased in the ratio 2π 1

Similarly for $-^{ve}$ values of x

1639 A Remarkable Application (Bertrand, *Calc Int*, p 238)

If in the formula $\int_0^{\infty}\int_0^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\cos u\xi\cos ux\,d\xi\,du=\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(x)$ or $\frac{\pi}{2}\phi(-x)$, as x is $+^{ve}$ or $-^{ve}$, we put $\phi(\xi)=e^{-a\xi}$, where a is $+^{ve}$, and since

$$\int_0^{\infty}e^{-a\xi}\cos(u\xi)\,d\xi=\frac{a}{a^2+u^2},$$

we have $\int_0^{\infty}\frac{\cos ux}{a^2+u^2}du=\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{-ax}$ or $\frac{\pi}{2a}e^{ax}$, according as x is $+^{ve}$ or $-^{ve}$ (Art 1048)

PROBLEMS

1 Find in a series a function of period $4a$ which shall be equal to $a+x$ from $x=-2a$ to $x=0$, and equal to $a-x$ from $x=0$ to $x=2a$ [TRIN COLL, 1881]

2 Expand x^2 in a series of cosines of multiples of x between π and $-\pi$ What will the series so obtained represent for other values of x?

3 Find a series of sines which shall be equal to kx from $x=0$ to $x=l/2$, and equal to $k(l-x)$ from $x=l/2$ to $x=l$

Find also a series of cosines to answer the same description [OX II P, 1900]

4 Expand $x(\pi-x)$ in a series of sines [OX II P, 1900]

5 Find a series of sines which shall represent nkx/l from $x=0$ to $x=l/n$, k from $x=l/n$ to $x=(n-1)l/n$, and $nk(l-x)/l$ from $x=(n-1)l/n$ to $x=l$ [COLLEGES, 1878]

6 Trace the locus of the equation

$$\frac{y}{c}=\Sigma\frac{(-1)^n}{n^2}\sin\frac{n\pi a}{2c}\sin\frac{n\pi x}{2c}$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1884]

7 A function of x is equal to x^2 for values of x between $x=0$ and $x=l/2$, and vanishes when x is between $l/2$ and l, express the function by a series of sines, and also by a series of cosines of multiples of $\pi x/l$ Draw figures showing the functions represented by the two series respectively for all values of x not restricted to lie between 0 and l What are the sums of the series for the value $x=l/2$? [γ, 1899]

8 Show that

$$\log\operatorname{cosec} x=\log 2+\cos 2x+\tfrac{1}{2}\cos 4x+\tfrac{1}{3}\cos 6x+\quad+\frac{1}{n}\cos 2nx+\quad,$$
$$(0<x<\pi),$$

and deduce therefrom

$$(a)\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\sin x\,dx=\frac{\pi}{2}\log\tfrac{1}{2},\quad (b)\ \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos 2nx\log\sin x\,dx=-\frac{\pi}{4n}$$

9 Prove that

$$y^2=\frac{2c^2}{3d}+\sum_1^\infty\frac{4d}{n^3\pi^3}\left\{d\sin\frac{n\pi c}{d}-n\pi c\cos\frac{n\pi c}{d}\right\}\cos\frac{n\pi x}{d}$$

represents a series of circles of radius c with their centres on the x-axis at distances $2d$ apart, and also the portions of the axis exterior to the circles, one circle having its centre at the origin [γ, 1893]

10 Find a series of cosines of multiples of $\pi x/l$ which shall represent a function which is equal to $x^2/4a$ for values of x between 0 and $l/2$, and is equal to $(l-x)^2/4a$ when x is between $l/2$ and l

What does the series represent for values of x not lying between 0 and l? [COLLEGES, 1892]

11 Find a Fourier series to be equal to x^3 between $x=\pm c$, and trace the locus
$$\frac{y}{c}=\frac{2}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\frac{(-1)^{r-1}}{r}\left(1-\frac{6}{\pi^2 r^2}\right)\sin\frac{\pi r x}{c}$$

12 Show by evaluation of the integral that
$$\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \sin qx\left\{\frac{h}{q}+\tan\alpha\,\frac{\sin qb-\sin qa}{q^2}\right\}dq$$
is the ordinate of a broken line running parallel to the axis of x from $x=0$ to $x=a$ and from $x=b$ to $x=\infty$, and inclined to the axis of x at an angle α between $x=a$ and $x=b$ [MATH TRIP, 1883]

13 If $f(x)=\Sigma A_n\sin n\pi x/l$ and $f'(x)=B_0+\Sigma B_n\cos n\pi x/l$ for all values of x between 0 and l, prove that, provided $f(x)$ be continuous from $x=0$ to $x=l$,
$$B_n=\frac{n\pi}{l}A_n+\frac{2}{l}\{(-1)^n f(l)-f(0)\}$$
Write down the corresponding formula if $f(x)$ be discontinuous for the value $x=\alpha$ which lies between 0 and l [COLLEGES, 1896]

14 Prove that the locus represented by
$$\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty}\frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^2}\sin nx\sin ny=0$$
is two systems of lines at right angles dividing the coordinate plane into squares of area π^2 [MATH TRIP, 1895]

15 Show that the equation
$$y=\frac{a}{2}+x-\frac{4a}{\pi^2}\left\{\cos\frac{\pi}{a}(x+y)+\frac{1}{3^2}\cos\frac{3\pi}{a}(x+y)+\frac{1}{5^2}\cos\frac{5\pi}{a}(x+y)+\text{etc}\right\}$$
represents a staircase formed of straight lines of length a, starting from the origin and parallel, alternately, to the axes of y and x

[ST JOHN'S COLL, 1881]

16 If $f(\theta)$ be a finite function of θ with the period 2π, show how to find a function which, in the space between two concentric circles, is a finite and continuous solution of the equation $\dfrac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2}+\dfrac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2}=0$, with

the value $f(\theta)$ at the point of the outer circle whose polar coordinate is θ, and the value *zero* at every point of the inner circle

[MATH TRIP, 1896]

[After transformation to polars,

$$u = A_0 + \sum_1^\infty (A_n r^n + B_n r^{-n}) \cos n\theta + \sum_1^\infty (C_n r^n + D_n r^{-n}) \sin n\theta$$

may be taken as the solution of this equation]

17 If y be defined as coincident with $y=x$ from $x=0$ to $x=\pi/2$, $y=\pi/2$ from $x=\pi/2$ to $x=3\pi/2$, $y=2\pi-x$ from $x=3\pi/2$ to $x=2\pi$, and be represented by a Fourier series of form $y=A_0+\sum_1^\infty A_p \cos px$, show that

$$y = \frac{3\pi}{8} - \frac{2}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty \frac{\cos(2p-1)x}{(2p-1)^2} - \frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty \frac{\cos(4\pi-2)x}{(2p-1)^2},$$

and draw a graph of this series when x is not restricted to lie between 0 and 2π

18 Prove that the series

$$\frac{1}{l}\int_0^l \frac{f(v)+f(-v)}{2}\,dv + \frac{2}{l}\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \cos\frac{n\pi x}{l}\int_0^l \frac{f(v)+f(-v)}{2}\cos\frac{n\pi v}{l}\,dv$$
$$+\frac{2}{l}\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty} \sin\frac{n\pi x}{l}\int_0^l \frac{f(v)-f(-v)}{2}\sin\frac{n\pi v}{l}\,dv$$

is equal to $f(x)$ between the limits $x=+l$ and $x=-l$, and trace the curve represented by the series for values of x outside these limits

[MATH TRIP, 1885]

19 Find by Fourier's method a function of x which shall be equal to $+1$ from $x=0$ to $x=a$, and equal to -1 from $x=a$ to $x=2a$, and so on alternately

20 Two uniform plates of the same substance and thickness a are in contact The outside surface of one is impervious to heat, and that of the other is kept at zero temperature It can be shown that if one slips over the surface of the other with constant velocity v, the friction per unit of area being F, then at any time t the temperatures of the two plates are given by

$$\theta_1 = \frac{Fv}{JC}\left\{a + \Sigma A_{2n+1} e^{-\frac{(2n+1)^2\pi^2C^2t}{16a^2c^2}} \cos(2n+1)\frac{\pi x}{4a}\right\},$$
$$\theta_2 = \frac{Fv}{JC}\left\{2a - x + \Sigma A_{2n+1} e^{-\frac{(2n+1)^2\pi^2C^2t^2}{16a^2c^2}} \cos(2n+1)\frac{\pi x}{4a}\right\},$$

respectively, at a distance x from the impervious surface, where J, C, c are certain constants. Show that, if when $t=0$, θ is zero everywhere, the coefficients A_{2n+1} are given by

$$A_{2n+1} = -\left\{\frac{4}{(2n+1)\pi}\right\}^2 a\cos(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$$

[MATH TRIP III, 1884.]

21. Deduce from the result $\int_0^\infty e^{-x^2}\cos 2bx\,dx = \frac{1}{2}\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}e^{-b^2}$, or otherwise obtain the result

$$e^{-x^2} + e^{-(x-a)^2} + e^{-(x+a)^2} + e^{-(x-2a)^2} + e^{-(x+2a)^2} + \text{etc.}$$

$$= \frac{\pi^{\frac{1}{2}}}{a}\left(1 + 2e^{-\frac{\pi^2}{a^2}}\cos\frac{2\pi x}{a} + 2e^{-\frac{4\pi^2}{a^2}}\cos\frac{4\pi x}{a} + 2e^{-\frac{9\pi^2}{a^2}}\cos\frac{6\pi x}{a} + \ldots\right)$$

[MATH TRIP, 1887.]

22. Prove that the equation

$$\frac{\pi^2}{24} = -\cos\frac{1}{2}(x+y)\cos\frac{1}{2}(x-y) + \frac{1}{2^2}\cos\frac{2}{2}(x+y)\cos\frac{2}{2}(x-y)$$
$$- \frac{1}{3^2}\cos\frac{3}{2}(x+y)\cos\frac{3}{2}(x-y) + \ldots$$

represents a series of circles of radius π, and trace them.

[MATH TRIP, 1885.]

23. Show that if all effects of atmosphere be neglected, then the intensity of daylight at a given place at t o'clock true solar time at an equinox will be

$$I\left[\frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2}\cos\frac{\pi t}{12} + \frac{2}{\pi}\left\{\frac{1}{1.3}\cos\frac{\pi t}{6} - \frac{1}{3.5}\cos\frac{2\pi t}{6} + \frac{1}{5.7}\cos\frac{3\pi t}{6} - \ldots\right\}\right],$$

where I is the intensity at noon. Examine the values of the above expression when (i) $t=0$, (ii) $t=6$, (iii) $t=12$. [MATH TRIP, 1884.]

24. Prove that if

$$\sqrt{\pi}f(p) = \sqrt{2}\int_0^\infty \phi(x)\sin px\,dx,$$

then will

$$\sqrt{\pi}\phi(p) = \sqrt{2}\int_0^\infty f(x)\sin px\,dx.$$

[MATH TRIP, 1884.]

25. Show that, if $Ei(x) \equiv \int_\infty^x \frac{e^x}{x}\,dx$, then

$$\frac{1}{q}\int_0^\infty \{e^{qx}Ei(-qx) - e^{-qx}Ei(qx)\}\sin px\,dx$$
$$= \frac{1}{p}\int_0^\infty \{e^{qx}Ei(-qx) + e^{-qx}Ei(qx)\}\cos px\,dx = -\frac{\pi}{p^2+q^2}.$$

[MATH TRIP, 1884.]

26 Find two harmonic series, each of which shall be equal to bx/a from $x=0$ to $x=a$, one containing only harmonic functions of the form $\sin 2i\pi x/a$ and the other those of the form $\cos i\pi x/a$, where i is any integer Trace the complete curve given by the harmonic series in each case [MATH TRIP, 1876]

27 Sum the series $m\cos\theta - \frac{1}{3}m^3\cos 3\theta + \frac{1}{5}m^5\cos 5\theta - \quad$ *ad inf*, m being <1, and prove that it always has the same sign as $m\cos\theta$

Trace the curve

$$r = a(\cos\alpha\cos\theta - \tfrac{1}{3}\cos 3\alpha\cos 3\theta + \tfrac{1}{5}\cos 5\alpha\cos 5\theta - \quad)$$

[MATH TRIP, 1878]

28 Express the doubly infinite series

$$\sum_{m=1}^{m=\infty}\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty}(-1)^{m+n}\frac{\cos mx\cos ny}{mn(m^2+n^2)}$$

in the form of a singly infinite series of cosines of multiples of y [S H PROBLEMS, 1878]

Exhibit the result in the form

$$\sum_{n=1}^{n=\infty}\left[\left\{\phi(n)+\frac{1}{n^2}\log 2\right\}\cosh nx\right.$$
$$\left. -\frac{1}{n^2}\log 2 + \frac{1}{n}\int_0^x \sinh n(x-u)\log\cos\frac{u}{2}\,du\right]\frac{(-1)^n\cos ny}{n}$$

29 Deduce Fourier's formula

$$2\phi(x) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(\xi)\cos u(\xi - x)\,d\xi\,du$$

from the formula

$$2\phi(x) = \frac{1}{l}\int_{-l}^{l}\phi(\xi)\,d\xi + \frac{2}{l}\sum_{p=1}^{p=\infty}\int_{-l}^{l}\phi(\xi)\cos\frac{p\pi}{l}(\xi - x)\,d\xi$$

[POISSON See TODHUNTER, *I C*, Art 332]

30 Examine the limiting form of the curve

$$y = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^{\infty} e^{-kw}dw\left\{\int_0^1 \cos w(v-x)\; v\,dv\right\}$$

when k, being positive, tends to a zero limit [DE MORGAN, *D C*, p 629]

31 Prove the two formulae

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{\infty}\cos xu\,du\int_0^{\infty}f(t)\cos ut\,dt,$$

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{\infty}\sin xu\,du\int_0^{\infty}f(t)\sin ut\,dt,$$

and point out the distinction between the two expressions for $f(x)$ [ST JOHN'S COLL, 1881]

32 Show that for all values of x between $-b$ and b,

$$F(x)-F(-x)=\frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^\infty \sin xu\,du\int_{-b}^{b} F(y)\sin uy\,dy$$

[St John's Coll, 1881]

33. If a uniform horizontal bar, both of whose ends are fixed, be so displaced horizontally in the direction of its length that initially one half is uniformly extended and the other uniformly compressed, and then let go, prove that the displacement y of any particle x at any time t will be

$$\frac{8nl}{\pi^2}\sum\frac{1}{(2\iota+1)^2}\cos(2\iota+1)\frac{\pi at}{2l}\cos(2\iota+1)\frac{\pi x}{2l},$$

$2l$ being the length of the bar, the middle point being the origin and nl the displacement of the middle point

[The equation determining these vibrations may be assumed to be $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}=a^2\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}$, and a suitable form of solution of this equation is $y=\Sigma C_m\cos mx\cos mat$

Or more generally, for an equation of type $\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial t^2}=a^2\frac{\partial^2 y}{\partial x^2}+h$, y is of the form

$$A+Bx+Ct+Dx^2+Ext+Ft^2+\Sigma L\sin\{n(at-x)+\alpha\}$$
$$+\Sigma M\sin\{n(at+x)+\beta\}$$

with certain conditions (See Forsyth, *D Equations*) We are to have $y=0$ for all values of t when $x=\pm l$, and if $t=0$, $y=n(l-x)$ from $x=0$ to $x=l$, and $y=n(l+x)$ from $x=-l$ to $x=0$]

34 A stream of uniform depth and of uniform width $2a$ flows slowly through a bridge consisting of two equal arches resting on a rectangular pier of width $2b$, the bridge being so broad that under it the water moves uniformly with velocity U Show that after the stream has passed through the bridge the velocity potential of the motion is

$$\phi=\frac{a-b}{a}Ux+\frac{2aU}{\pi^2}\sum_1^\infty\frac{1}{\iota^2}\sin\frac{\iota\pi b}{a}\cos\frac{\iota\pi y}{a}e^{-\frac{\iota\pi x}{a}},$$

the axis of x being in the forward direction of the stream and the origin at the middle point of the pier [Math Trip, 1878]

[The equation for ϕ is $\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2}+\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2}=0$, and we are to have

$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}=\frac{a-b}{a}U$ when x is infinite, $\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}=U$ when $x=0$,

except from $y=-b$ to $y=b$, where $\dfrac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}=0$, also $\dfrac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}=0$ when $y=\pm a$, and a suitable solution of the equation is

$$\phi=A_0x+\sum_1^\infty A_i\cos\frac{i\pi y}{a}e^{-\frac{i\pi x}{a}}\ \Big]$$

35 Show that $\dfrac{\pi}{4}z=\displaystyle\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{(2p+1)^2}\sin(2p+1)x\sin(2p+1)y$ represents the four sloping faces of a regular pyramid built upon a horizontal square base of side π units, two sides coinciding with the axes of coordinates, the height of the pyramid being $\pi/2$ units

[TODHUNTER, *I C*, p 304]

36 A membrane is uniformly stretched upon a square frame to which it is attached along the edges The centre is displaced slightly through a small distance k perpendicularly to the frame, the form being that of four planes passing through the edges of the square and a common point above the centre The side of the square is a The constraint is then removed The equation to determine the subsequent vibrations is $\dfrac{\partial^2 w}{\partial t^2}=c^2\left(\dfrac{\partial^2 w}{\partial x^2}+\dfrac{\partial^2 w}{\partial y^2}\right)$, and a solution suitable for such a case as the above may be assumed to be

$$w=\Sigma A_{n,r}\cos\gamma t\sin\frac{n\pi(x+a)}{2a}\sin\frac{r\pi(y+a)}{2a},$$

the origin being taken at the centre of the square and the axes parallel to its sides, t being the time measured from the instant of the removal of the constraint, and n and r being integers Also it will be noted that $x=\pm a$ and $y=\pm a$ will each give $w=0$ for all values of t

Prove (i) $4a^2\gamma^2=c^2\pi^2(n^2+r^2)$, (ii) that n and r are odd, (iii) $A_{n,r}=0$ if $n\neq r$, (iv) $A_{n,n}=8k/n^2\pi^2$, and

$$w=\frac{8k}{\pi^2}\sum\frac{1}{(2i+1)^2}\sin\frac{(2i+1)\pi(x+a)}{2a}\sin\frac{(2i+1)\pi(y+a)}{2a}\cos(2i+1)\frac{c\pi t}{a\sqrt{2}}$$

37 The fixed boundary of a membrane is a square, and the centre of the membrane is displaced perpendicularly through a small space k, the membrane being made to take the form of two portions of intersecting circular cylinders Taking the same general form of solution as before of the equation for the vibrations when the constraints are suddenly destroyed, prove that n and r are *odd* integers, and that

$$A_{n,r}=\frac{128k}{\pi^4(n^2-r^2)^2}\left(\frac{n^2+r^2}{nr}-2\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}\sin\frac{r\pi}{2}\right),$$

$$A_{n,n}=\frac{8k}{n^2\pi^2}\left(1+\frac{4}{n^2\pi}\right)$$

[MATH TRIP III , 1886]

18. Ohm's Equation [illegible] section s, conductivity [illegible]

[illegible]

x the distance of a point on the wire [illegible]

Assuming as a subsidiary condition [illegible]

where a is the constant [illegible] end of the wire and [illegible] length of the wire and I, [illegible]

[illegible]

and if when $x = a$, I [illegible]

[illegible]

CHAPTER XXXVI

MEAN VALUES

1640 We next exhibit the application of the principles of the Integral Calculus to the calculation of mean values This subject and that of Chances to be considered in the following chapter are wide, and the devices and artifices numerous The general principles and theorems are however but few, and the problems arising depend for the most part directly upon the fundamental definitions A considerable number of illustrative examples are appended to illustrate the more important modes of procedure in the application of the Calculus, and also in the evasion of the necessity in some cases for absolute integration Many of these are fully worked out, others are left for the reader to complete the details of the integration when it is not necessary to supply them, for it is in the formation of the proper expressions to integrate and in the assignment of the correct limits that difficulties arise rather than in the subsequent mechanical process of evaluation

1641 Def *The quantity* $\frac{1}{n}(a_1+a_2+\quad+a_n)$ *is defined as the Mean Value of the n quantities* $a_1, a_2, \quad a_n$, *supposed all of the same kind, n being a finite number*

This is the quantity known arithmetically as the "arithmetic mean" or average value It may be written as $\frac{1}{n}\Sigma(a)$, and denoted by $M(a)$

1642 **Combination of Means of Several Groups**

If there be several groups of quantities of the same kind, viz $(a_1, a_2, \quad a_p)$, $(b_1, b_2, \quad b_q)$, $(c_1, c_2, \quad c_r)$, of respective

numbers p, q, r, etc, and $M(a)$, $M(b)$, $M(c)$, the respective means of the groups, then the mean M of the whole set is

$$M=\frac{\Sigma(a)+\Sigma(b)+\Sigma(c)+}{p+q+r+}=\frac{pM(a)+qM(b)+rM(c)+}{p+q+r+}=\frac{\Sigma pM(a)}{\Sigma p},$$

which is the same formula as that for the ordinate of the centroid of weights $p, q, r,$ placed at points whose ordinates are $M(a)$, $M(b)$, $M(c)$, etc

1643 Mean Values of Products two and two, etc

Let there be a group of n quantities of the same kind

Then $$\frac{(\Sigma a)^2}{n^2}=\frac{\Sigma a^2}{n^2}+\frac{2\Sigma a_r a_s}{n^2}=\frac{1}{n}\frac{\Sigma a^2}{n}+\frac{n-1}{n}\frac{\Sigma a_r a_s}{\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)}$$

Hence $$\{M(a)\}^2=\frac{1}{n}M(a^2)+\frac{n-1}{n}M(a_r a_s)$$

Similarly

$$\frac{(\Sigma a)^3}{n^3}=\frac{\Sigma a^3}{n^3}+\frac{3\Sigma a_1^2 a_2}{n^3}+\frac{6\Sigma a_1 a_2 a_3}{n^3}=\frac{3}{n}\frac{\Sigma a^2}{n}\frac{\Sigma a}{n}-\frac{2}{n^2}\frac{\Sigma a^3}{n}+\frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{n^2}\frac{\Sigma a_1 a_2 a_3}{\frac{1}{6}n(n-1)(n-2)},$$

i e $$\{M(a)\}^3=\frac{3}{n}M(a^2)M(a)-\frac{2}{n^2}M(a^3)+\frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{n^2}M(a_1 a_2 a_3)$$

We may note that when n is indefinitely large, the mean of the products of pairs is the square of the mean of all quantities, and the mean of the products three at a time is the cube of the mean of them all

These rules determine the mean values of the products, two at a time and three at a time respectively in terms of the means of the original quantities, of their squares and of their cubes

1644 Extension of the Conception of a Mean

If the number of the quantities a_1, a_2, etc, be very large, and their sum very large, the fraction $\frac{1}{n}\Sigma a$ tends to take the form ∞/∞ In this case suppose the several quantities a_1, a_2, etc, to be the equidistant ordinates of a continuous curve $y=\phi(x)$ corresponding to abscissae

$$x=a,\quad a+h,\ a+2h,\quad a+(n-1)h=b, \text{ say}$$

Then the mean is

$$\frac{1}{n}\{\phi(a)+\phi(a+h)+\phi(a+2h)+\quad+\phi(a+\overline{n-1}h)\},$$

which may be written as $\sum_1^n h\phi\{a+(r-1)h\}/\Sigma h$, which when n is indefinitely increased takes the form

$$\int_a^b \phi(x)dx/(b-a)$$

It is assumed here that the several quantities $a_1, a_2, \ldots a_n$ are such that no two consecutive ones differ by a finite difference when n is indefinitely great, but that the curve $y=\phi(x)$ is one in which there is a continuous change of the ordinates between the limits considered Otherwise the integral expression would be meaningless

1645 Geometrical Meaning of the "Mean Ordinate"

It follows that the value of the mean ordinate, taken for equidistant and indefinitely close ordinates, is represented by the area bounded by the curve, the x-axis and the terminal ordinates divided by the projection of the curve upon the x-axis

That is the mean ordinate PN of a curve P_1Q_1, between the initial and final ordinates N_1P_1, M_1Q_1 is such that the area $P_1N_1M_1Q_1PP_1$ is equal to that of the rectangle FN_1M_1G, where FG is drawn through P parallel to the x-axis (Fig 476) So that as much of the area of this figure lies between PG and the curve as lies between PF and the curve

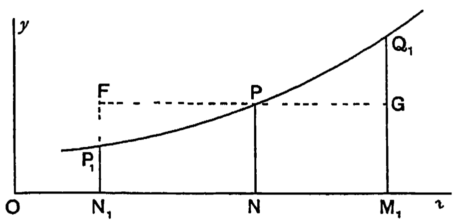


Fig 476

1646 The Case when the Quantities are Functions of Several Variables Nature of the Distribution

If the quantities $a_1, a_2, a_3, \ldots$ be functions of several variables, first say of two, x and y, let us consider $a_1, a_2, \ldots$ to be the z-ordinates of a surface $z=\phi(x, y)$ Let the plane x-y be imagined ruled by lines δx apart parallel to the y axis, and by lines δy apart parallel to the x-axis Let one ordinate z, viz $\phi(x, y)$, be erected at the corner x, y nearest the origin of the elementary rectangle $\delta x, \delta y$, and let the same be done at each of the corners nearest the origin of the remaining net-work of elementary rectangles Then we shall understand by the "mean value" of z the limit of the fraction whose numerator is the sum of all these ordinates and whose

denominator is their number, or, what is the same thing, $\iint z\,dx\,dy \Big/ \iint dx\,dy$, i.e. the volume bounded by the x-y plane, the surface $z=\phi(x, y)$, and cylindrical surface bounding the portion of the surface considered, whose generators are parallel to the z-axis, divided by the projection of that portion upon the x-y plane. It will be observed that the *number* of these ordinates is measured by $\iint dx\,dy$, that is the area of the projection described.

And if there be three independent variables, so that $u=\phi(x, y, z)$, we shall understand in the same way that by the "mean value" of u is meant $\iiint u\,dx\,dy\,dz \Big/ \iiint dx\,dy\,dz$, and the *number* of cases is measured by $\iiint dx\,dy\,dz$, and similarly if there be a greater number of independent variables. And as before it will be noted that it is assumed that no two contiguous quantities of the group considered differ by a finite difference when their number is infinitely great. That is to say, that unless some other distribution of the various quantities a_1, a_2, a_3, etc., is expressly notified, the distribution in the case of two independent variables is that in which there is one ordinate to each of the elementary areas $\delta x\,\delta y$, which go to fill up the area on the x-y plane which may be bounded by the prescribed limits of the summation, and that for three independent variables the region through which the summation is to be effected is divided into equal volume elements $\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z$, and that this summation is to be taken for one value of u, viz. $\phi(x, y, z)$, for each element of volume $\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z$.

1647. Other Systems of Variables.

Of course the elements of area and of volume expressed in the Cartesian manner as $\delta x\,\delta y$, or as $\delta x\,\delta y\,\delta z$ respectively, may be replaced at will by the corresponding expressions $r\,\delta\theta\,\delta r$ or $r^2\sin\theta\,\delta\theta\,\delta\phi\,\delta r$, if work in polar coordinates be indicated as more convenient for the problem under consideration, or by the corresponding elements for any other system of coordinates.

And if there be more independent variables than three, so that we fail to interpret the summation by geometry of two or of three dimensions, we shall still understand the mean of the function $u \equiv \phi(x_1, x_2, x_3, \ldots x_n)$ to be

$$\iiint \ldots \int u\, dx_1\, dx_2 \ldots dx_n \Big/ \iint \ldots \int dx_1\, dx_2 \ldots dx_n,$$

and the number of cases to be measured by

$$\iint \ldots \int dx_1\, dx_2 \ldots dx_n$$

when the limits have been properly ascribed so as to effect the summations in the numerator and denominator for all values of the independent variables included in the compass of the summation to which the "mean value" refers

1648 **Nature of Various Distributions**

It will be manifest that in the case of a distribution of an infinite number of quantities such as the ordinates of a curve or of a surface, and whose mean is required, and which have so far been taken as equally distributed along the x-axis in the one case or over the x-y plane in the other, if this equable distribution ceases to hold good it will be necessary to form a clear conception of the nature of the distribution which is to be adopted It will make this matter obvious if we take a simple example

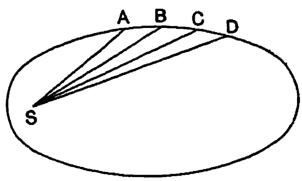


Fig 477

Consider the problem of finding the mean value of all focal radii vectores of an ellipse Usually we should understand this to mean that if $A, B, C, D, \ldots$ be indefinitely close points on the circumference and S the focus from which the radii vectores are drawn, then the mean is to be taken for all the radii vectores such that the successive angles ASB, BSC, CSD, etc, are all equal infinitesimal angles $\delta\theta$ In which case, r being the radius vector for an angle θ, the mean value

$$= \int r\, d\theta \Big/ \int d\theta$$

But it might be that the successive *arcs* AB, BC, CD, ... are to be taken as equal, or that the successive *areas* are all equal,

or that the successive points $A, B, C, D,$ are defined by an equable distribution of the *feet of their ordinates* upon the x-axis, or other conceivable distributions may be adopted The mean values in these cases are respectively

$$\int r\,ds\Big/\int ds,\quad \int r\cdot r^2\,d\theta\Big/\int r^2\,d\theta,\quad \int r\,dx\Big/\int dx,$$

and the several results are obviously not the same

1649 **"Density" of a Distribution General Remarks**

It will appear therefore that in each case the nature of the distribution, or, as it may be called, the "Density," must be carefully defined This is of primary importance

When the distribution is one in which the angles between the successive radii vectores are equal infinitesimal angles, as in the case cited, they may be described as equally distributed about the origin from which they are drawn This is the usual case

In the same way, in three dimensions, when a distribution of radii vectores drawn from an origin to a surface is said to be "equable," we shall understand this to mean that a unit sphere having been drawn with centre at the origin, and its surface having been divided into equal elementary areas, one, or the same number of radii vectores, passes through each of these elementary areas The mean value of r will then be $\iint r\cdot\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\Big/\iint\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi$ or $\int r\,d\omega\Big/\int d\omega$, where $\delta\omega$ is the elementary solid angle subtended at the origin by each element of the surface

If the surface itself be divided into equal elementary areas δS, and the same number of radii vectores pass through each such element, the distribution may be called an "equable surface distribution," and the mean value will be $\int r\,dS\Big/\int dS$

If radii vectores be drawn from the origin to points within the region bounded by a given surface, it is usually understood that they are drawn to equal elements of volume. The mean is then

$$\iiint r\cdot r^2\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\,dr\Big/\iiint r^2\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\,dr.$$

1650 ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1 *Find the mean distance of points on the circumference of the ellipse from a focus, the density of the distribution being defined as one in which successive pairs of points subtend equal angles at the focus*

Taking the equation as $lr^{-1}=1+e\cos\theta$, we have, b being the semi-minor axis,

$$M(r)=\frac{\int r\,d\theta}{\int d\theta}=\frac{2l\int_0^{\pi}(1+e\cos\theta)^{-1}d\theta}{2\pi}$$

$$=\frac{l}{\pi}\frac{2}{\sqrt{1-e^2}}\left[\tan^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{1-e}{1+e}}\tan\frac{\theta}{2}\right)\right]_0^{\pi}=\frac{2b}{\pi}\frac{\pi}{2}=b$$

2 *Find the mean inverse distance of points within an ellipse from the focus, the distribution being an equable areal one*

Here $$M\left(\frac{1}{r}\right)=\frac{\iint\frac{1}{r}\,r\,d\theta\,dr}{\iint r\,d\theta\,dr}=\frac{\iint d\theta\,dr}{\text{Area}}=\frac{\int r\,d\theta}{\text{Area}}=\frac{2\pi b}{\pi ab}=\frac{2}{a},$$

a, b being the semi-axes

3 *Find the mean distance of a point within an ellipse from a focus*

[COLLEGES α, 1886 and 1879]

Here $$M(r)=\frac{\iint r\,r\,d\theta\,dr}{\iint r\,d\theta\,dr}=\frac{2}{3\pi ab}\int_0^{\pi}r^3d\theta=\frac{2l^3}{3\pi ab}\int_0^{\pi}\frac{d\theta}{(1+e\cos\theta)^3}$$

$$=\frac{2l^3}{3\pi ab}\frac{1}{(1-e^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}}\int_0^{\pi}(1-e\cos u)^2du \quad \text{(Art 196)}$$

$$=\frac{2l^3}{3\pi ab}\frac{1}{(1-e^2)^{\frac{5}{2}}}\left(\pi+2e^2\frac{1}{2}\frac{\pi}{2}\right)=\frac{l^3}{3a^2}\frac{2+e^2}{(1-e^2)^3}=a-\frac{l}{3}$$

4 *Find the mean distance of points within an ellipse from the centre*

[COLLEGES α, 1886]

Here, measuring θ from the minor axis,

$$\frac{1}{r^2}=\frac{\sin^2\theta}{a^2}+\frac{\cos^2\theta}{b^2} \quad\text{and}\quad M(r)=\frac{4}{3\pi ab}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}r^3d\theta=\frac{4a^2b^2}{3\pi}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{(a^2\cos^2\theta+b^2\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$=\frac{4b^2}{3\pi a}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\frac{d\theta}{(1-e^2\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}}=\frac{4b^2}{3\pi a}\frac{1}{1-e^2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(1-e^2\sin^2\theta)^{\frac{1}{2}}d\theta \quad \text{(Art 391 (1))}$$

$$=\frac{1}{3\pi}\times(\text{Perimeter of Ellipse}) \quad \text{(Art 567)}$$

5 *Find the mean of the distances from one of the foci of a prolate spheroid to points within the surface* [WOLSTENHOLME, *Educ Times*]

Taking $lr^{-1}=1+e\cos\theta$ as the generating ellipse,

$$M(r)=\frac{\iiint r\,r^2\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\,dr}{\text{Volume}}=\frac{2\pi}{\text{Vol}}\frac{l^4}{4}\int_0^{\pi}\frac{\sin\theta}{(1+e\cos\theta)^4}d\theta=\text{etc}=\frac{a}{4}(3+e^2)$$

6 *A particle describes an ellipse about a centre of force in the focus S Show that its mean distance from S with regard to time is* $a\left(1+\frac{e^2}{2}\right)$ [R P]

If t be the time, then $r^2\frac{d\theta}{dt}=\text{const}=h$, for equal sectorial areas are described in equal times

$$\text{Hence}\quad M(r)=\frac{\int r\,dt}{\int dt}=\frac{\int r^3 d\theta}{\int r^2 d\theta}=\frac{\int_0^{\pi} r^3\,d\theta}{\text{Area}}=a\left(1+\frac{e^2}{2}\right)\quad(\text{by Ex } 3)$$

7 *Find the mean value of* r^{-2} *with regard to time under the same circumstances*

$$M(r^{-2})=\frac{\int\frac{1}{r^2}dt}{\int dt}=\frac{\int d\theta}{\int r^2 d\theta}=\frac{2\pi}{2\ \text{Area}}=\frac{1}{ab}$$

8 *Show that the mean distance of points within a square from one of the angular points is to a side of the square in the ratio* $\{\sqrt{2}+\log(\sqrt{2}+1)\}$ *to* 3

Take OA, OC, sides of the square $OABC$, as coordinate axes We may confine our attention to points within the triangle OAB without altering the result Let a be a side of the square $OP=r$ Then (Fig 478)

$$M(r)=\frac{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\int_0^{a\sec\theta} r^2 d\theta\,dr}{\frac{1}{2}a^2}=\tfrac{2}{3}a\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\sec^3\theta\,d\theta=\frac{a}{3}\{\sqrt{2}+\log(\sqrt{2}+1)\}$$

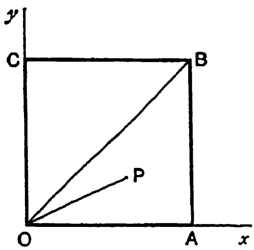


Fig 478

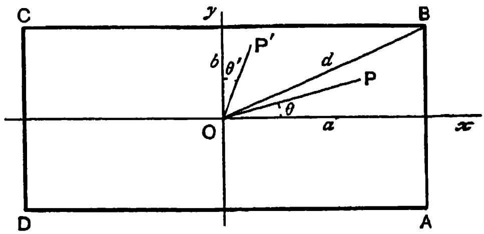


Fig 479

9 *Find the mean distance of a point within a rectangle from the centre* [Ox II P, 1885]

Taking $2a$, $2b$, $2d$ as the sides and diagonal, and axes parallel to the sides through the centre (Fig 479),

$$M(r)=\frac{\iint r\cdot r\,d\theta\,dr}{\iint r\,d\theta\,dr}=\frac{4}{3\ \text{Area}}\left\{\int_0^{\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}}a^3\sec^3\theta\,d\theta+\int_0^{\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{b}}b^3\sec^3\theta'\,d\theta'\right\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{6}\frac{a^2}{b}\left\{\frac{d}{a}\cdot\frac{b}{a}+\log\frac{d+b}{a}\right\}+\frac{1}{6}\frac{b^2}{a}\left\{\frac{d}{b}\cdot\frac{a}{b}+\log\frac{d+a}{b}\right\}$$

$$=\frac{d}{3}+\frac{a^2}{6b}\log\frac{d+b}{a}+\frac{b^2}{6a}\log\frac{d+a}{b}$$

This is also obviously the result for the mean distance of a point within a rectangle of sides a, b and diagonal d from one of the angular points

10 ***Find the mean distance of points on a spherical surface from a fixed point O on the surface for an equable surface distribution of radii vectores***

Here $M(r) = \int r\,dS \Big/ \int dS$, where dS is an element of the surface, and with the notation indicated in Fig 480,

$$M(r) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} 2a\cos\theta \cdot 2a\,d\theta \cdot a\sin 2\theta\,d\phi/4\pi a^2 = 16\pi a^3/12\pi a^2 = 4a/3$$

11 ***Find the same mean for a distribution of radii vectores equably drawn in all directions from O***

Here $$M(r) = \frac{\int r\,d\omega}{\int d\omega} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} 2a\cos\theta \cdot \sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi = a$$

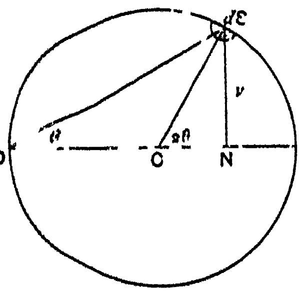


Fig 480

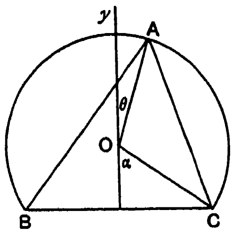


Fig 481

12 ***Triangles are drawn on a given base a, and with a given vertical angle α Find the average area*** [SANJÁNA, *Educ Times*]

Let A be the vertex, BC the base $= a$, O the circumcentre, $OA = R$, making an angle θ with a perpendicular to the base Then $R = a/2\sin\alpha$

The perpendicular from A upon $BC = R(\cos\theta + \cos\alpha)$, and if the mean be for an equable distribution of positions of OA, (Fig 481),

$$M(\triangle ABC) = \tfrac{1}{2}aR\int_0^{\pi-\alpha}(\cos\theta + \cos\alpha)\,d\theta \Big/ \int_0^{\pi-\alpha} d\theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\frac{aR}{\pi - \alpha}\Big[\sin\theta + \theta\cos\alpha\Big]_0^{\pi-\alpha} = \frac{a^2}{4}\left(\frac{1}{\tan\alpha} + \frac{1}{\pi - \alpha}\right)$$

13. (a) ***A person is left a triangular piece of ground whose perimeter only is known; show that he may fairly calculate that the area is to that of a circle whose radius is the known perimeter as 1 : 105, sides of all possible lengths being equally likely to occur*** [MATH TRIPOS]

(b) *A straight line of length a is broken into three parts at random If the three parts can be formed into a triangle, find its mean area*

[ST JOHN'S COLL, 1881]

(a) and (b) are the same problem

Let OA be the line, P, Q the random points of division, P being the nearer to O, $OP=x$, $OQ=y$, $OA=a$ Then

$$\Delta=\sqrt{\frac{a}{2}\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right)\left(\frac{a}{2}-y+x\right)\left(y-\frac{a}{2}\right)}, \quad\text{and}\quad M(\Delta)=\iint\Delta\,dx\,dy\Big/\iint dx\,dy$$

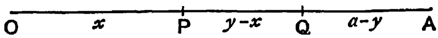


Fig 482

The limits of integration are to be such that

(i) $x+(y-x)\not<(a-y)$, (ii) $(y-x)+(a-y)\not<x$, (iii) $(a-y)+x\not<(y-x)$,

i e $y\not<\frac{a}{2}$, $x\not>\frac{a}{2}$, and $y\not>\frac{a}{2}+x$ So the limits are, for x, $y-\frac{a}{2}$ to $\frac{a}{2}$, for y, $\frac{a}{2}$ to a Now putting $\frac{a}{2}-x=u$, $a-y=b$,

$$\int_{y-\frac{a}{2}}^{\frac{a}{2}}\sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right)\left(\frac{a}{2}-y+x\right)}\,dx=\int_0^b\sqrt{u(b-u)}\,du=\frac{\pi b^2}{8}=\frac{\pi}{8}(a-y)^2$$

Therefore writing $y=\frac{a}{2}+z$,

$$\iint\Delta\,dx\,dy=\frac{\pi}{8}\sqrt{\frac{a}{2}}\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\left(z-\frac{a}{2}\right)^2\sqrt{z}\,dz=\frac{\pi a^4}{8\times105}$$

Also
$$\iint dx\,dy=\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}(a-y)\,dy=\frac{a^2}{8},$$

$M(\Delta)=\frac{\pi a^2}{105}=\frac{1}{105}$ of the area of a circle whose radius is a

1631 The Mean Inverse Distance considered as a Potential Function

In problems on the mean value of the inverse distance between pairs of points, much labour of integration may often be avoided if it be recognised that such problems are in fact problems on the mutual potential of two gravitating systems of material particles

The potential at any point P of a system of gravitating particles of masses m_1, m_2, m_3, etc, at distances r_1, r_2, r_3, etc, from P is defined as $\Sigma m/r$

The Mutual Potential of two gravitating systems of masses of two separate groups $(m_1, m_1', m_1'', \ldots)$ and $(m_2, m_2', m_2'', \ldots)$

is defined as $\Sigma m_1 m_2/r_{12}$, where r_{12} represents the distance between m_1 and m_2, etc

But if the particles be *particles of the same group*, the mutual potential is $\frac{1}{2}\Sigma m_1 m_2/r_{12}$ [See Routh, *Attractions*, p 29]

1652 **Theorems in Potential required for the Problems to be considered**

In the case of a spherical shell of mass M, the potential at an external point at a distance r from the centre is M/r But at an internal point it is M/a, where a is the radius

In the case of a solid sphere, the potential at an external point at a distance r from the centre is again M/r, at an internal point $\frac{2\pi\rho}{3}(3a^2-r^2)$, M being in each case the mass and ρ the uniform volume density

The potential of a thin rod AB at any point P is

$$m \log \cot \tfrac{1}{2}P\hat{A}B \cot \tfrac{1}{2}P\hat{B}A,$$

m being the mass per unit length=mass/length

These integrals are all well known, and are useful in the present class of problem Many other cases will be found in Routh's *Attractions*

1653 *Suppose we are to find the mean of the inverse distance between two points P and Q, of which P lies on a spherical surface of centre C and radius a, and Q lies in any other region R which lies entirely without the shell*

Let dS be an element of the spherical surface, dR an element of volume of the region R

Then

$$M\left(\frac{1}{PQ}\right)=\frac{\iint \frac{1}{PQ}\,dS\,dR}{\iint dS\,dR}$$

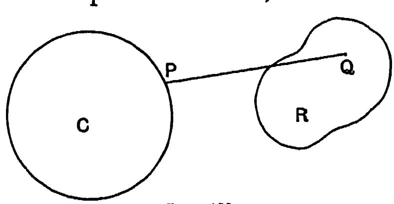


Fig 483

Suppose the surface and volume densities to be unity, and let $PQ=\rho$ Then

$$M\left(\frac{1}{PQ}\right)=\frac{1}{S\ R}\int(\text{potential of shell at } Q)\,dR$$

$$=\frac{1}{S\ R}\int S\ \frac{dR}{CQ}=\frac{1}{R}\ \text{potential of } R \text{ at } C$$

If any portion of R lies within the shell, let R_i and R_o be the masses of the portions lying respectively within and without the shell, Q and Q' two points of the region R, the one outside, the other inside the shell. Then

$$\iint \frac{dS\,dR}{PQ} = \iint \frac{dS\,dR_o}{PQ} + \iint \frac{dS\,dR_i}{PQ'}$$

$$= S \text{ potential of } R_o \text{ at } C + S\,\frac{R_i}{a}$$

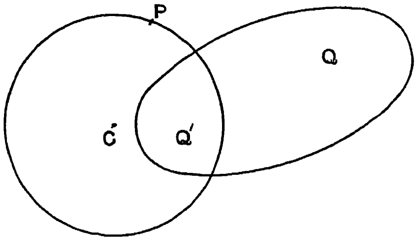


Fig 484

Hence $\quad M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right) = \frac{1}{R}\left\{\text{potential of } R_o \text{ at } C + \frac{R_i}{a}\right\}$

(See a Theorem due to Gauss, Routh, *Attractions*, Art 70.)

If R lies entirely inside S, $R_o=0$, $R_i=R$ and $M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)=\frac{1}{a}$

1654 EXAMPLES

1 *Find the mean inverse distance between a point P which lies on a spherical surface of radius a, and a point Q which lies on a circular disc of radius b, whose plane passes through the centre of the sphere, and the disc lying* (i) *entirely without the spherical surface,* (ii) *entirely within*

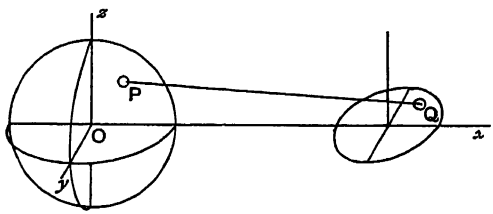


Fig 485

(i) Let O be the centre of the sphere, ρ the distance between a pair of the points. Then we have

$$M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right) = \frac{1}{\pi b^2} \text{ potential of disc at } O$$

If $c \equiv$ the distance between the centres, this may be expressed as

$$\frac{1}{\pi b^2}\int_0^{2\pi} \frac{b(b-c\cos\theta)\,d\theta}{\sqrt{b^2-2bc\cos\theta+c^2}}, \qquad \text{[MATH TRIP, 1884]}$$

or as

$$\frac{4c}{\pi b^2}[E_1 - k'^2F_1], \quad k=\frac{b}{c}$$

(ii) If the disc lie entirely within the spherical shell, we have at once

$$M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)=\frac{1}{a}$$

2 *Find the mean inverse distance of two points P and Q, one within a sphere of centre A and radius a, the other within a sphere of centre B and radius b, the centres being at a distance c apart* ($c > a+b$)

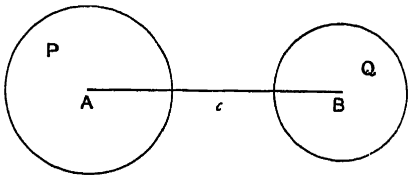


Fig 486

If V, V' be the respective volumes, $PQ=\rho$,

$$M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)=\frac{\iint \frac{dV\,dV'}{PQ}}{VV'}=\frac{\int(\text{potential of } V \text{ at } Q)\,dV'}{VV'}=\frac{\int \frac{V}{AQ}\,dV'}{VV'}$$

$$=\frac{1}{V'}\int\frac{dV'}{AQ}=\frac{1}{V'} \text{ potential of } V' \text{ at } A=\frac{1}{V'}\,\frac{V'}{AB}=\frac{1}{c}$$

1655 A Useful Artifice

Let M_1 represent the mean value of any function of the distance between two points, one *fixed on the boundary* of any region, the other *free to traverse the region* Let M_2 be the mean of the same function *when each point may traverse the region* Then either of these quantities may be deduced from the other

Let A be the area, or V the volume of the region, according as it be of two or of three dimensions

Let R stand for A or V as the case may be Construct a parallel curve or surface by taking a length dn (a constant) upon each outward drawn normal, thus making an annulus or shell round the original region (Fig 487)

By this increase of the region R, M_2 is increased by the cases in which *one or other* of the points lies in this shell, or by *both* lying in the shell

The *number* of cases to be examined in finding M_2 is measured by R^2

The *sum* of the cases is measured by M_2R^2

The increase in this sum due to the increase of the normals from n to $n+dn$ is $\frac{d}{dn}(M_2R^2)\,dn$

Again, the *number* of cases added by taking *one end* of the line on the shell and the other free to traverse the region it encloses, is measured by $R\ S\,dn$, where S is the perimeter (or the surface, as the case may be) of the region The same is true if the second end lies in the shell and the first is free to traverse the bounded region, whilst if *both ends* lie on the shell the number of added cases is measured by $(S\,dn)^2$

Hence $$\frac{d}{dn}(M_2R^2)\,dn=2M_1\ R\ S\,dn+M_1(S\,dn)^2,$$

and as the second term on the right is a second-order infinitesimal, we have in the limit when dn is indefinitely small, $\frac{d}{dn}(M_2R^2)=2M_1RS$, by which equation the value of either M_1 or M_2 can be deduced when the other has been found This artifice is useful for circular areas or spherical regions, and may be used in other cases

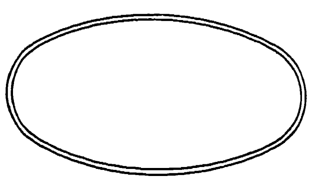


Fig 487

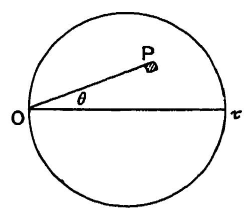


Fig 488

1656 ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1 (i) *Show that the mean distance of points within a circle from a fixed point in the circumference, viz* M_1, *is* $32a/9\pi$, *a being the radius*

(ii) *Show that the mean distance between any two points within the circle, viz* M_2, $=128a/45\pi$ [ST JOHN'S COLL, 1885]

Let O be the fixed point on the circumference and Ox the diameter through O r, θ the coordinates of any point P (Fig 488)

(i) $$M_1=M(OP)=\frac{\iint r^2\,d\theta\,dr}{\iint r\,d\theta\,dr}=\frac{2}{3}\frac{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(2a\cos\theta)^3\,d\theta}{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(2a\cos\theta)^2\,d\theta}=\frac{2}{3}\ 2a\,\frac{\frac{2}{3}}{\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{\pi}{2}}=\frac{32a}{9\pi}$$

(ii) Again $\quad d\{(\pi a^2)^2 M_2\} = 2 \cdot \pi a^2 \cdot 2\pi a\, da \cdot \dfrac{32a}{9\pi} = \dfrac{128}{9}\pi a^4\, da,$

and M_2 vanishes with a

$$\pi^2 a^4 M_2 = \frac{128}{45}\pi a^5 \quad \text{and} \quad M_2 = \frac{128a}{45\pi}$$

2 (i) *Find M_1, the mean distance of a point on the surface of a sphere of radius a from internal points*

(ii) *Find M_2, the mean distance between two points within a sphere of radius a*

$$\text{(i)}\quad M_1 = \frac{\iiint r \cdot r^2 \sin\theta\, d\theta\, d\phi\, dr}{\iiint r^2 \sin\theta\, d\theta\, d\phi\, dr} = \frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\cdot \tfrac{1}{4}\cdot 2\pi \cdot (2a)^4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^4\theta \sin\theta\, d\theta = \frac{6a}{5}$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad d\{(\tfrac{4}{3}\pi a^3)^2 M_2\} = 2\cdot \tfrac{4}{3}\pi a^3 \cdot 4\pi a^2\, da \cdot \frac{6a}{5},$$

and M_2 vanishes with a,

$$(\tfrac{4}{3}\pi a^3)^2 M_2 = \tfrac{64}{35}\pi^2 a^7 \quad \text{and} \quad M_2 = \tfrac{36}{35} a$$

3 *Mean distance of points within a sphere of radius a and centre C from a given external point O, $OC = c$*

Let OQQ' be a chord through an internal point P, whose coordinates are r, θ with reference to O as origin, and let ϕ be the azimuthal angle of the plane OCP Then

$$M(r) = \frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\iiint r^3 \sin\theta\, d\theta\, d\phi\, dr = \frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\cdot\frac{2\pi}{4}\int_0^{\sin^{-1}a/c}(OQ'^4 - OQ^4)\sin\theta\, d\theta$$

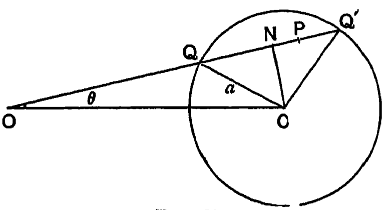


Fig 489

Let $QQ' = 2z$, then

$$z^2 = a^2 - c^2\sin^2\theta, \quad z\,dz = -c^2 \sin\theta\cos\theta\, d\theta = -\tfrac{1}{2}(OQ + OQ')c\sin\theta\, d\theta,$$

and the limits for z are from a to 0

$$M(r) = \frac{3}{8a^3}\int_0^a 2z\{4z^2 + 2(c^2 - a^2)\}\frac{2z\,dz}{c} = \frac{3}{a^3 c}\left[\frac{2}{5}z^5 + (c^2 - a^2)\frac{z^3}{3}\right]_0^a = c + \frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{c}$$

4 *Mean distance of points upon the surface of the sphere from a point O without the sphere*

The number of cases in which P can traverse the whole sphere is measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3$ Therefore the sum of such cases is $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left[c + \frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{c}\right]$

The change effected in this by increasing a to $a+da$ is

$$\frac{d}{da}\tfrac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(c+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{c}\right)da=4\pi a^2\left(c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{a^2}{c}\right)da$$

The number of these introduced cases is to the first order $4\pi a^2\,da$, the new cases being those of the points *on* the shell Hence the mean required $=c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{a^2}{c}$

5 *Find the mean distance of all points P within a sphere of radius a and centre C from a fixed internal point O, OC=c*

Here $M(OP)=\frac{1}{\text{vol}}\iiint r^3\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\,dr=\frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\,\frac{2\pi}{4}\int[r^4]\sin\theta\,d\theta$

Let QOQ' be the chord through P, AOA' a diameter and BOB' the perpendicular chord Let $A\hat{O}Q=\theta$, $A'\hat{O}Q'=\theta'$ We may replace $[r^4]\sin\theta$ by $OQ^4\sin\theta+OQ'^4\sin\theta'$ and integrate with regard to θ $(=\theta')$ from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{2}$, for having integrated for ϕ from 0 to 2π, all elements will be thus summed Now $OQ^2+OQ'^2=2(a^2+c^2)-4c^2\sin^2\theta$, and

$$OQ^4+OQ'^4=\{4(a^2+c^2)^2-2(a^2-c^2)^2\}-16c^2(a^2+c^2)\sin^2\theta+16c^4\sin^4\theta$$

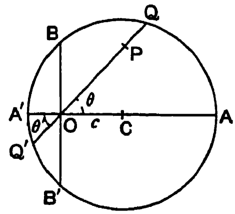


Fig 490

Hence

$$M(OP)=\frac{3}{8a^3}\left\{(2a^4+12a^2c^2+2c^4)-\frac{32}{3}c^2(a^2+c^2)+16c^4\,\frac{4}{5}\,\frac{2}{3}\right\}=\frac{3}{4}a+\frac{1}{2}\frac{c^2}{a}-\frac{1}{20}\frac{c^4}{a^3}$$

When $c=a$ this becomes $6a/5$

6 *Deduce from the last result the mean distance between two random points within a sphere*

Taking C for pole and r_1, θ_1, ϕ_1 as the coordinates of O, the sum of the cases with a given point O for an extremity is

$$\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left[\frac{3a}{4}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{r_1^2}{a}-\frac{1}{20}\frac{r_1^4}{a^3}\right]$$

Multiplying by $r_1^2\sin\theta_1\,d\theta_1\,d\phi_1\,dr_1$ and integrating through the sphere, we have

$$\text{Mean value required}=\frac{1}{(\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3)^2}\,\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\;2\pi\;2\left[\frac{3a}{4}\,\frac{a^3}{3}+\frac{1}{2a}\,\frac{a^5}{5}-\frac{1}{20a^3}\,\frac{a^7}{7}\right]=\frac{36a}{35},$$

as otherwise in Ex 2

7 *Find the mean distance of a given point O within a sphere from points on the surface*

The *sum* of the cases of distances of internal points from O being as in the last example, $\pi(a^4+\frac{2}{3}c^2a^2-\frac{1}{15}c^4)$ is increased by $\pi(4a^3+\frac{4}{3}c^2a)\,da$ by increasing the radius to $a+da$ The number of added cases is *to the first order* measured by $4\pi a^2\,da$ Therefore the mean of distances of points on the surface from the given internal point O is

$$\pi\left(4a^3+\frac{4}{3}c^2a\right)da\Big/4\pi a^2\,da=a+\frac{1}{3}\frac{c^2}{a}$$

8 *Find the mean distance of points between the surfaces of two concentric spheres of radii a_1, a_2 from an external point P at a distance c from the centre O*

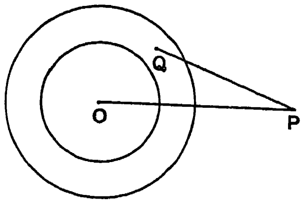


Fig 491

Taking Q any point of the shell distant x from the centre, the mean value of PQ is $c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{x^2}{c}$, and the number of cases between the spheres of radii x, $x+dx$ is $4\pi x^2\,dx$ The sum of the cases for this thin shell is therefore $4\pi x^2\,dx\left(c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{x^2}{c}\right)$, for the shell of finite thickness,

$$M(PQ)=\frac{\int_{a_1}^{a_2}4\pi x^2\left(c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{x^2}{c}\right)dx}{\int_{a_1}^{a_2}4\pi x^2\,dx}=c+\frac{1}{5c}\frac{a_2^5-a_1^5}{a_2^3-a_1^3}$$

9 *Find the mean distance of points within a sphere of radius a and centre O from points within an external concentric spherical shell of internal and external radii a_1 and a_2* (Fig 492)

Let P and Q be two such points, Q lying within the shell, $OQ=x$ For a given position of Q, $M(PQ)=x+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{x}$ The number of cases is measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3$, and their sum by $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(x+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{x}\right)$ Now let Q traverse the shell Let dV be an element of its volume Then

$$M(PQ)=\frac{\int\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(x+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{x}\right)dV}{\int\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\,dV}=\frac{\int_{a_1}^{a_2}\left(x+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{x}\right)4\pi x^2\,dx}{\int_{a_1}^{a_2}4\pi x^2\,dx}=\frac{3}{4}\frac{a_2^4-a_1^4}{a_2^3-a_1^3}+\frac{3}{10}a^2\frac{a_2^2-a_1^2}{a_2^3-a_1^3}$$

In the particular cases stated below, we have

(i) $a_1=a_2$, $M=a_1+\dfrac{1}{5}\dfrac{a^2}{a_1}$, (ii) $a_1=a_2=a$, $M=\dfrac{6a}{5}$,

(iii) $a=0$, $M=\dfrac{3}{4}\dfrac{(a_1+a_2)(a_1^2+a_2^2)}{a_1^2+a_1a_2+a_2^2}$, (iv) $a_1=a_2$ and $a=0$, $M=a_1$,

(v) $a_1=a$, $M=\dfrac{3}{20}\dfrac{(a+a_2)(7a^2+5a_2^2)}{a^2+aa_2+a_2^2}$, (vi) $a_1=a=0$, $M=\dfrac{3a_2}{4}$

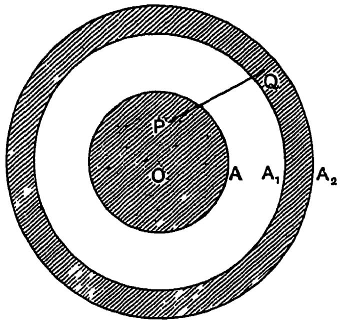


Fig 492

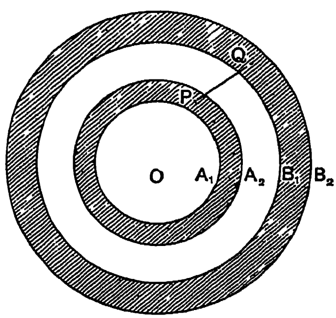


Fig 493

10 *Find the mean distance of a point P which lies between the surfaces of a spherical shell of inner and outer radii a_1 and a_2 from a point Q, which lies between the surfaces of a concentric spherical shell whose inner and outer radii are b_1 and b_2 ($b_2 > b_1 > a_2 > a_1$)* (Fig 493)

Let O be the centre, $OQ=x$ For a fixed position of Q,

$$M(PQ)=x+\frac{1}{5x}\frac{a_2^5-a_1^5}{a_2^3-a_1^3},$$

and the number of such cases is measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi(a_2^3-a_1^3)$, and their sum by $\frac{4}{3}\pi(a_2^3-a_1^3)\left[x+\frac{1}{5x}\frac{a_2^5-a_1^5}{a_2^3-a_1^3}\right]\equiv F(x)$, say Hence when Q is free to traverse the outer shell, we have

$$M(PQ)=\frac{\int 4\pi x^2F(x)dx}{\int 4\pi x^2dx\times\frac{4}{3}\pi(a_2^3-a_1^3)}=\frac{\int_{b_1}^{b_2}x^2\left(x+\frac{1}{5x}\frac{a_2^5-a_1^5}{a_2^3-a_1^3}\right)dx}{\int_{b_1}^{b_2}x^2dx}$$

$$=\frac{3}{4}\frac{b_2^4-b_1^4}{b_2^3-b_1^3}+\frac{3}{10}\frac{a_2^5-a_1^5}{a_2^3-a_1^3}\frac{b_2^2-b_1^2}{b_2^3-b_1^3}$$

11 *Mean distance of points Q within a sphere of radius a, from points P on the surface of a second of radius b external to the former*

A and B being the respective centres and P a given point on the surface of the second sphere, the mean of distances from P of points within the first $=r+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{r}$, where $AP=r$

Hence the sum of the cases is measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(r+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{r}\right)$ Hence we are to find for the second sphere $\dfrac{\int \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(r+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{r}\right)dS}{\int \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3 dS}$

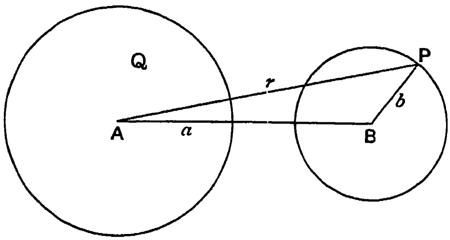


Fig 494

Now $\int r\,dS = 4\pi b^2 \times$ mean distance of points on the second sphere

$$\text{from } A = 4\pi b^2\left(c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{b^2}{c}\right)$$

and $\int \frac{dS}{r}$ = potential of a shell of unit density at the point $A = \frac{4\pi b^2}{c}$,

$$\text{mean value required} = \frac{4\pi b^2\left(c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{b^2}{c}\right)+\frac{4\pi b^2}{c}\frac{a^2}{5}}{4\pi b^2} = c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{b^2}{c}+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{c}$$

12 *Mean distance of two points Q and P, one on each of two spherical surfaces of radii a and b, each outside the other*

A and B being the centres, $r = AP$, the mean of the distances on the

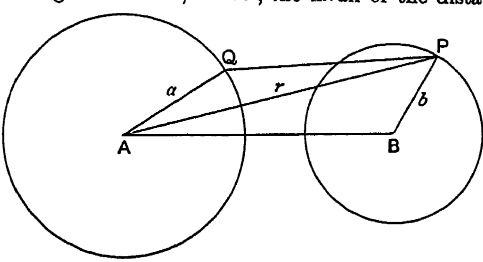


Fig 495

surface of the first sphere from $P = r+\frac{1}{3}\frac{a^2}{r}$, and the sum of the cases is measured by $4\pi a^2\left(r+\frac{1}{3}\frac{a^2}{r}\right)$ Hence, we have to find for the second sphere

$$\frac{\int 4\pi a^2\left(r+\frac{1}{3}\frac{a^2}{r}\right)dS}{\int 4\pi a^2 dS} = \frac{\int r\,dS}{S}+\frac{a^2}{3}\frac{\int \frac{dS}{r}}{S} = c+\frac{1}{3}\frac{b^2}{c}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{a^2}{c}$$

13 *If each of the points in Case 12 be allowed to traverse the interior of its own sphere,*

$$M(PQ)=\frac{\int \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(r+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{r}\right)dV}{\int \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\, dV} \text{ taken through the second sphere}$$

$$=\left\{\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(c+\frac{1}{5}\frac{b^2}{c}\right)+\frac{1}{5}a^2\frac{\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3}{c}\right\}\bigg/\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3=c+\frac{1}{5}\frac{a^2}{c}+\frac{1}{5}\frac{b^2}{c}$$

14 *Mean distance between points P and Q, P lying anywhere within a sphere of centre A and radius a, Q within a sphere of centre B and radius b, enclosed entirely by the first*

Let $AB=c$, $BP=r$ First fix P Then

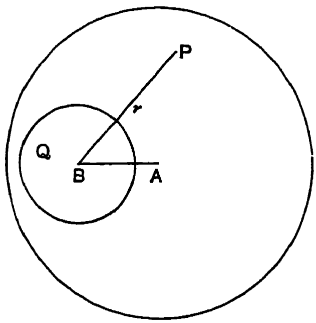


Fig 496

(i) if P lie without the smaller sphere $M(PQ)=r+\frac{1}{5}\frac{b^2}{r}$, and the number of such cases is measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3$,

(ii) if P lie within the smaller sphere $M(PQ)=\frac{3}{4}b+\frac{r^2}{2b}-\frac{1}{20}\frac{r^4}{b^3}$, the number of cases being, as before, measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3$

The sums of the cases are therefore

$$\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(r+\frac{1}{5}\frac{b^2}{r}\right)$$

and $$\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(\frac{3}{4}b+\frac{r^2}{2b}-\frac{r^4}{20b^3}\right)$$

These are to be summed for all positions of P In the second expression, P necessarily lies in the smaller sphere and in the first expression the integral through the shell is the difference of the integrals taken through the two spheres

The first therefore yields $\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(\int r\,dV+\frac{b^2}{5}\int\frac{dV}{r}\right)$, dV being an element of volume,

$$=\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left[\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\left(\frac{3a}{4}+\frac{1}{2}\frac{c^2}{a}-\frac{1}{20}\frac{c^4}{a^3}\right)+\frac{b^2}{5}\ \frac{2}{3}\pi(3a^2-c^2)\right]-\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left[\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\ \frac{3b}{4}+\frac{b^2}{5}\ \ 2\pi b^2\right]$$

The second yields

$$\int_0^\pi\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^b\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(\frac{3}{4}b+\frac{r^2}{2b}-\frac{r^4}{20b^3}\right)r^2\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\,dr=\tfrac{4}{3}\pi b^7\ \ 2\pi\ \ 2\ \ \tfrac{12}{35}$$

Adding and dividing by $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\times\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3$, the mean value required is

$$\frac{3a}{4}+\frac{c^2}{2a}-\frac{c^4}{20a^3}+\frac{3b^2}{10a}-\frac{1}{10}\frac{b^2c^2}{a^3}-\frac{3}{140}\frac{b^4}{a^3}$$

When $c=0$ and $a=b$ this reduces to $\frac{32}{35}a$, the result Ex 2

15 *Mean distance PQ, where P and Q lie, one within a sphere of centre A and radius a, and the other within a sphere of centre B and radius b, the spheres intersecting, where* $AB=c\ (>a)$

Let $BP=r$ Fix P Then, (Fig 497),

(i) if P lies without the b-sphere, the sum of the cases is measured by

$$\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(r+\frac{b^2}{5r}\right),$$

(ii) if P lies (at P') within the b sphere, the sum of the cases is measured by $\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(\frac{3}{4}b+\frac{1}{2}\frac{r^2}{b}-\frac{r^4}{20b^3}\right)$, where r is now BP'

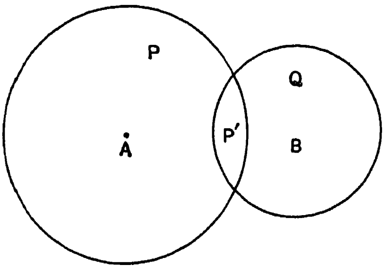


Fig 497

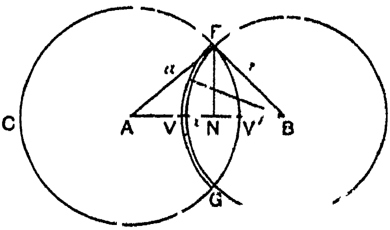


Fig 498

We have now to sum $\int\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(r+\frac{b^2}{5r}\right)dV$ for the a-sphere, omitting the lens,

and $\int\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(\frac{3}{4}b+\frac{1}{2}\frac{r^2}{b}-\frac{r^4}{20b^3}\right)dV$ for the lens,

and after addition to divide by the measure of the whole number of compound cases, viz $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\cdot\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3$

Now the integration of any function $\phi(r)$ of the distance r of a point P' from an external point B, can be conducted through the region enclosed by the lens as follows

Let V, V' be the vertices of the lens (Fig 498) Then if x be distance from V of the common plane section of the sphere of radius a and centre A with the sphere of centre B and radius r, we have

$$x=r-\frac{r^2+c^2-a^2}{2c}=\frac{a^2-(r-c)^2}{2c},$$

and if r increases to $r+dr$, the volume of the lens increases by

$$2\pi r\frac{a^2-(r-c)^2}{2c}dr,$$

this being the volume of the added layer

Every point of this layer is at the same distance r from B Hence the integration of $\phi(r)$ through the lens is $\int\phi(r)\frac{\pi}{c}\{a^2-(r-c)^2\}r\,dr$ with

limits $c-a$ to b, and for the rest of the a-sphere with limits from b to $c+a$. And we have

$$\int r^n\,dV = \frac{\pi}{c}\int r^{n+1}\{(a^2-c^2)+2cr-r^2\}\,dr$$
$$= \frac{\pi}{c}\left\{(a^2-c^2)\frac{r^{n+2}}{n+2}+2c\frac{r^{n+3}}{n+3}-\frac{r^{n+4}}{n+4}\right\} = I_n, \text{ say}$$

Hence

$$M(PQ) = \frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\left\{\Big[I_1\Big]_b^{c+a}+\frac{b^2}{5}\Big[I_{-1}\Big]_b^{c+a}+\frac{3b}{4}\Big[I_0\Big]_{c-a}^{b}+\frac{1}{2b}\Big[I_2\Big]_{c-a}^{b}-\frac{1}{20b^3}\Big[I_4\Big]_{c-a}^{b}\right\}$$

The integrals $\Big[I_{-1}\Big]_b^{c+a}$ and $\Big[I_0\Big]_{c-a}^{b}$ are interesting from another point of view, and reduce as follows

$\Big[I_{-1}\Big]_b^{c+a} = \frac{\pi}{3c}(c+a-b)^2(2a+b-c)$, and is the potential at B of the meniscus FCG taken as of uniform unit volume density

$\Big[I_0\Big]_{c-a}^{b} = \frac{\pi}{12c}(a+b-c)^2[(a+b+c)^2-4(a^2-ab+b^2)]$, and is the volume of the double convex lens

1657 Mean Square of Distance between Two Points

Let P and P' be random points in the respective regions R and R', which may be one-, two- or three-dimensional. Let G, G' be the respective centroids of these regions for a uniform mass-distribution, and the line, surface or volume density, as the case may be, be taken as unity. Let H and H' be the moments of inertia with regard to the respective centroids, viz ΣmGP^2 and $\Sigma m'GP'^2$. Then taking R, R' as the lengths, areas or volumes of the regions, as the case may be,

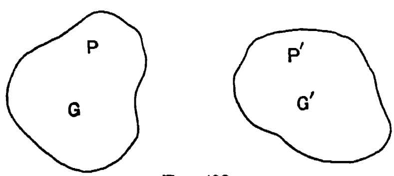


Fig 499

$$M(\rho^2) = GG'^2 + H/R + H'/R'$$

For $\quad M(\rho^2) = \iint PP'^2\,dR\,dR' \Big/ \iint dR\,dR'$,

and $\quad \int PP'^2\,dR' = R'\cdot PG'^2 + H'$,

(Lagrange's Theorem, Routh, *A St*, I 436)

$$\iint PP'^2\,dR'\,dR = \int (R'\cdot PG'^2 + H')\,dR = R'(R\cdot GG'^2 + H) + H'\cdot R,$$

also $\quad \iint dR\,dR' = R\cdot R$, $\quad\therefore\quad M(\rho^2) = GG'^2 + H/R + H'/R'$

The values of H and H' are known for many elementary cases

Cor I Centroids coincident, $GG'=0$, $M(\rho^2)=H/R+H'/R'$

Cor II (i) Regions identical, $M(\rho^2)=2H/R$

(ii) If the region be a plane lamina,

$H/R=$ sq of radius of gyration $=k^2$, $M(\rho^2)=2k^2$

1658 EXAMPLES

1 For two ellipses, semi-axes (a, b) and (a', b'), lying in the same plane, c the distance between the centres, $M(\rho^2)=(a^2+b^2+a'^2+b'^2)/4+c^2$

2 If R and R' be the same square of side a, $M(\rho^2)=a^2/3$

3 If R and R' be the same sphere of radius a, within which each point may move, $M(\rho^2)=6a^2/5$

4 If R and R' be the same sphere of radius a, on the surface of which each point may move, $M(\rho^2)=2a^2$

5 If P moves on the surface of a sphere, and P' on a diametral plane,

$$M(\rho^2)=3a^2/2$$

6 If P moves on the surface of a sphere, and P' on a great circle,

$$M(\rho^2)=2a^2.$$

7 If P and P' move one on each of two straight lines of lengths $2a$, $2b$, whose centres are a distance c apart, $M(\rho^2)=c^2+(a^2+b^2)/3$

If the lines be identical, $M(\rho^2)=2a^2/3$,

with the same result if not identical, but with the same centre and of the same length

1659 If one of the two points be fixed, say P', and P traverses a region R, then taking P' as origin O Then

$$M(\rho^2)=\int OP^2dR\Big/\int dR=OG^2+H/R$$

1660 EXAMPLES

1 If O be the centre of a square of side $2a$ which P may traverse,

$$M(\rho^2)=2a^2/3$$

2 If O be a point at distance c from the centre of a circle of radius a in any position which P may traverse, $M(\rho^2)=c^2+a^2/2$

3 If O be the centre of an ellipsoid of semi-axes a, b, c, throughout which the free point may travel, $M(\rho^2)=(a^2+b^2+c^2)/5$

If O be the extremity of the a axis, $M(\rho^2)=a^2+(a^2+b^2+c^2)/5$

4 If P lies on the circumference of a semicircle and P' on the diameter, of length $2a$,

$$M(\rho^2)=\frac{4a^2}{\pi^2}+\pi a\left(a^2-\frac{4a^2}{\pi^2}\right)\Big/\pi a+\frac{a^2}{3}=4a^2/3$$

Otherwise —with the notation of Fig 500,

$$M(\rho^2)=\frac{\int_0^{\pi}\int_{-a}^{a}(a^2-2ax\cos\theta+x^2)\,d\theta\,dx}{\int_0^{\pi}\int_{-a}^{a}d\theta\,dx}=\frac{1}{2\pi a}\int_0^{\pi}\left(2a^3+\frac{2a^3}{3}\right)d\theta=\frac{4a^2}{3}$$

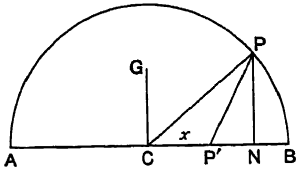


Fig 500

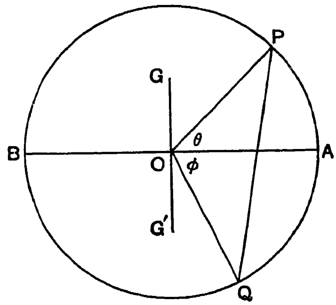


Fig 501

5 If P lies on the circumference of a circle, and on one side of a given diameter AB and P' on the opposite semi circumference, $GG'=4a/\pi$,

$$M(\rho^2)=\frac{16a^2}{\pi^2}+2\left(a^2-\frac{4a^2}{\pi^2}\right)=\frac{2a^2}{\pi^2}(\pi^2+4)$$

Otherwise —If O be the centre, $A\hat{O}P=\theta$, $A\hat{O}Q=\phi$, (Fig 501),

$$M(\rho^2)=\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}4a^2\sin^2\frac{\theta+\phi}{2}\,d\theta\,d\phi\Big/\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}d\theta\,d\phi=\frac{2a^2}{\pi^2}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\{1-\cos(\theta+\phi)\}\,d\theta\,d\phi$$

$$=\text{etc}=2a^2(\pi^2+4)/\pi^2$$

1661 **Mean n^{th} Power of Distance between two points P and Q**

EXAMPLES

1 Let AB be a given straight line of length a, P and Q two random points upon AB, P being the one more distant from A, $AP=x$, $AQ=y$

$$M(QP^n)=\int_0^a\int_0^x(x-y)^n\,dx\,dy\Big/\int_0^a\int_0^x dx\,dy=\int_0^a\left[-\frac{(x-y)^{n+1}}{n+1}\right]_{y=0}^{y=x}dx\Big/\int_0^a x\,dx$$

$$=\frac{1}{n+1}\int_0^a x^{n+1}dx\Big/\int_0^a x\,dx=2a^n/(n+1)(n+2)$$

2 If P lies on the circumference of a circle, and Q be at a fixed point O of the circumference, C the centre, (Fig 502),

$$M(OP^n)=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}OP^n\;2a\,d\theta/\text{circumf}=\frac{2}{\pi}(2a)^n\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^n\theta\,d\theta=\frac{2^{n+1}a^n}{\pi}K_1,$$

where $K_1=\frac{(n-1)(n-3)}{n(n-2)}\cdots\frac{2}{3}$ (n odd) or $\frac{(n-1)}{n}\cdots\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{\pi}{2}$ (n even)

3 If P lie within the circle, and Q be at O, (Fig 503),

$$M(OP^n)=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\int_0^{2a\cos\theta} r^n\, r\, d\theta\, dr/\text{area}=\frac{2^{n+3}a^n}{(n+2)\pi}K_2,$$

where $$K_2=\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\cos^{n+2}\theta\, d\theta=\text{etc}$$

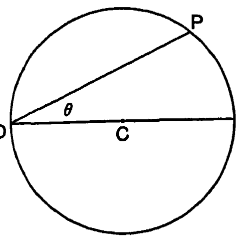


Fig 502

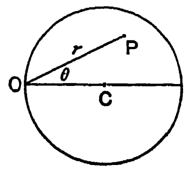


Fig 503

4 If P and Q both lie within a circle of radius a, $M(PQ^n)$ may be inferred from the last result Let M be the result required The number of cases is measured by $\pi a^2\times\pi a^2$ and their sum is measured by $M\pi^2a^4$ If the radius be increased to $a+da$, the increase in the sum $=\frac{d}{da}(M\pi^2a^4)\,da$ This increase is brought about by the addition of the cases in which P or Q or both lie on the annulus, and is

$$2\cdot 2\pi a\, da\cdot \pi a^2\frac{2^{n+3}a^n}{(n+2)\pi}K_2+2\pi a\, da\cdot 2\pi a\, da\cdot\frac{2^{n+1}a^n}{\pi}K_1,$$

the first factor 2 being inserted because either P or Q may lie on the annulus, and the second term arises for the case in which both lie on the annulus, but is a second-order infinitesimal

Hence, M vanishing with a, no constant of integration is required, and

$$\frac{d}{da}(M\pi^2a^4)=\frac{2^{n+5}a^{n+3}}{n+2}\pi K_2,\qquad M=\frac{2^{n+5}a^n}{(n+2)(n+4)}\frac{K_2}{\pi}$$

[The result was given by the Rev T C Simmons, *Educ Times*, 7943, p 120, vol xliii, a different proof being adopted]

5 If P lies on the surface of a sphere of radius a and Q is at a fixed point O of the surface, then, $(n>0)$,

$$M(OP^n)=\frac{1}{4\pi a^2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(2a\cos\theta)^n 2\pi(2a\sin\theta\cos\theta)\,2a\,d\theta=2(2a)^n/(n+2)$$

6 If P and Q are both free to move on the surface of the sphere and $n>1$, $$M(PQ^n)=\iint r^n dS\,dS\Big/\iint dS\,dS=\text{etc}=2(2a)^n/(n+2)$$

[This result might be inferred from Ex 5]

7 If P lies within the sphere and Q is at a fixed point O on the surface,

$$M(OP^n)=12(2a)^n/(n+3)(n+4)$$

8 If P lies within the sphere and Q be at the centre C,

$$M(CP^n)=3a^n/(n+3)$$ [ST JOHN'S COLL, 1883]

9 If both P and Q lie within the sphere, proceed as in Ex 4

Then $M(PQ^n)=2^{n+3}\ 3^2a^n/(n+3)(n+4)(n+6)$

10 If one point lie within the sphere and the other lie at a fixed point O without the sphere, let OQQ' be a chord through P, C the centre, $C\hat{O}Q=\theta$, a the radius, $CO=c$, $OP=r$,

$$M(OP^n)=\iiint r^n\ r^2\sin\theta\, d\theta\, d\phi\, dr/\text{vol} =\frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\,\frac{2\pi}{n+3}\int (OQ'^{n+3}-OQ^{n+3})\sin\theta\, d\theta,$$

and OQ, OQ' are the roots of $\rho^2-2c\rho\cos\theta+c^2-a^2=0$

For the evaluation of this integral it is convenient to take QQ' as the variable when n is odd and θ as the variable when n is even There are two algebraical identities useful in such cases Let $r_1+r_2=s$, $r_1-r_2=d$, $r_1r_2=p$

Then, by putting into Partial Fractions $(x^2-sx+p)^{-1}$, expanding both sides in inverse powers of x, and equating coefficients of $1/x^{m+1}$,

$$\frac{r_1^m-r_2^m}{r_1-r_2}=s^{m-1}-(m-2)\,s^{m-3}p+\frac{(m-3)(m-4)}{1\ 2}s^{m-5}p^2-$$

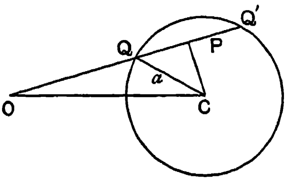


Fig 504

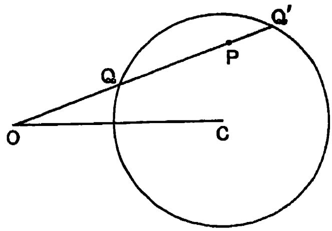


Fig 505

If m be odd, the indices of s are all even Substituting for s^2 its value d^2+4p and expanding each term, the series all terminate, and we obtain

$$r_1^m-r_2^m=d^m+md^{m-2}p+\frac{m(m-3)}{1\ 2}d^{m-4}p^2+\frac{m(m-4)(m-5)}{1\ 2\ 3}d^{n-6}p^3+ \qquad \text{(A)}$$

If m be even,

$$\frac{r_1^m-r_2^m}{ds}=s^{m-2}-(m-2)\,s^{m-4}p+\frac{(m-3)(m-4)}{1\ 2}s^{m-6}p^2-$$

$$=(d^2+4p)^{\frac{m-2}{2}}-(m-2)\,(d^2+4p)^{\frac{m-4}{2}}p+\frac{(m-3)(m-4)}{1\ 2}(d^2+4p)^{\frac{m-6}{2}}p^2-\ \ldots,$$

whence, expanding as before, the series all terminate and, m even,

$$r_1^m-r_2^m=sd\left\{d^{m-2}+(m-2)\,d^{m-4}p+\frac{(m-3)(m-4)}{1\ 2}d^{m-6}p^2+\ \right\} \qquad \text{(B)}$$

(i) Suppose, for instance, $n=3$, $m=6$ Let $QQ'=x$,

$$M(OP^3)=\frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\ \frac{2\pi}{6}\int (r_1^6-r_2^6)\sin\theta\, d\theta$$

$$=\frac{1}{4a^3}\int sx(x^4+4px^2+3p^2)\sin\theta\, d\theta \quad \text{(from B)}$$

Also

$s=2c\cos\theta$, $x^2=4(a^2-c^2\sin^2\theta)$, $p=c^2-a^2$, $x\,dx=-4c^2\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$,

whence $s\ \sin\theta\,d\theta=-x\,dx/2c$,

and $M(OP^3)=-\dfrac{1}{8a^3c}\displaystyle\int_{2a}^{0}(x^6+4px^4+3p^2x^2)\,dx=c^3+\frac{6}{5}a^2c+\frac{3}{35}\frac{a^4}{c}$

(ii) Suppose $n=4$, $m=7$,

$$M(OP^4)=\frac{3}{4\pi a^3}\frac{2\pi}{7}\int(r_1^7-r_2^7)\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

$$=\frac{3}{14a^3}\int_0^{\sin^{-1}\frac{a}{c}}(x^7+7px^5+14p^2x^3+7p^2x)\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

Let $I_r=\displaystyle\int_0^{\sin^{-1}\frac{a}{c}}x^r\sin\theta\,d\theta$ Put $P=x^r\cos\theta$, $x\,dx=-4c^2\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$,

$\dfrac{dP}{d\theta}=$ etc $=-(r+1)x^r\sin\theta-4prx^{r-2}\sin\theta$, $\qquad I_r=\dfrac{(2a)^r}{r+1}-\dfrac{4r}{r+1}pI_{r-2}$

Using this reduction formula, we may show that

$$I_7+7pI_5+14p^2I_3+7p^3I_1=\frac{(2a)^7}{8}+\frac{7}{2\ 6}(2a)^5p+\frac{7}{3\ 4}(2a)^3p^2,$$

and finally $M(OP^4)=c^4+2a^2c^2+\frac{3}{7}a^4$

11 *Find the mean value of x^{2n} for all points on a spherical surface with centre at the origin and radius a, the distribution being for equal surface elements*

$$M(x^{2n})=\frac{1}{4\pi a^2}\int_0^{\pi}(a\cos\theta)^{2n}\ 2\pi a\sin\theta\ \ a\,d\theta=\frac{a^{2n}}{2n+1}$$

$M(x^{2n+1})$ is evidently zero For the values of x^{2n+1} for which x is negative, cancel the corresponding ones for which x is positive

12 *Find the mean value of $(lx+my+nz)^{2p}$ taken over the same spherical surface*

Changing the axes so that $lx+my+nz=0$ becomes the new $y\,z$ plane, $lx++=X\sqrt{l^2++}$, and

$$M[(lx+my+nz)^{2p}]=(l^2+m^2+n^2)^p\,a^{2p}/(2p+1)$$

13 *Find $M(x^{2p}y^{2q}z^{2r})$ over the same spherical surface*

Let $p+q+r=k$

Then $\dfrac{(2k)!}{(2p)!\,(2q)!\,(2r)!}\displaystyle\int x^{2p}y^{2q}z^{2r}\,dS$

$$=\text{coef }\ l^{2p}m^{2q}n^{2r}\text{ in }(l^2+m^2+n^2)^k\ \int X^{2k}\,dS$$

$$=\text{coef }\ l^{2p}m^{2q}n^{2r}\text{ in }(l^2+m^2+n^2)^k\ \ 4\pi a^{2k+2}/(2k+1)$$

$$=\frac{k!}{p!\,q!\,r!}\ \frac{4\pi a^{2k+2}}{2k+1},$$

$$M(x^{2p}y^{2q}z^{2r})=\frac{k!}{(2k)!}\ \frac{(2p)!\,(2q)!\,(2r)!}{p!\,q!\,r!}\ \frac{a^{2(p+q+r)}}{2p+2q+2r+1}$$

14 *Find $M(Px^{2p}y^{2q}z^{2r})$ taken over the surface of an ellipsoid of superficial area A, semi-axes a, b, c, where P is the central perpendicular on a tangent plane, the distribution being for equal elements of area.*

$$M(Px^{2p}y^{2q}z^{2r})=\frac{1}{A}\int Px^{2p}y^{2q}z^{2r}\,dS \quad \text{Then writing } \frac{x}{a}=\frac{\xi}{R},\ \frac{y}{b}=\frac{\eta}{R},\ \frac{z}{c}=\frac{\zeta}{R},$$

$$\frac{1}{3}P\,dS=\frac{1}{3}\frac{abc}{R^3}\,R\,d\sigma,$$

where $d\sigma$ is the corresponding surface element on the sphere $\xi^2+\eta^2+\zeta^2=R^2$, we have as the mean value required

$$\frac{1}{A}\frac{a^{2p}b^{2q}c^{2r}}{R^{2p+2q+2r}}\frac{abc}{R^3}\,R\int\xi^{2p}\eta^{2q}\zeta^{2r}\,d\sigma=\frac{k!}{(2k)!}\frac{(2p)!\,(2q)!\,(2r)!}{p!\,q!\,r!}\frac{4\pi}{2k+1}\frac{a^{2p+1}b^{2q+1}c^{2r+1}}{A},$$

where $p+q+r=k$ (See Routh, *Rig Dyn*, pp 7 and 8)

1662 Mean Areas and Volumes

EXAMPLES

1 *Find the mean value of the areas of all triangles which can be found by taking at random three points on the circumference of a circle of radius R*

Let O be the centre, ABC a specimen of the triangles, $A\hat{O}B=\theta$, $B\hat{O}C=\phi$

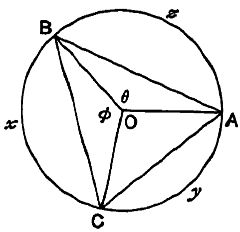


Fig 506

We may fix A ϕ varies from 0 to $2\pi-\theta$, and θ from 0 to 2π Then

$$M(\triangle ABC)=\frac{R^2}{2}\frac{\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi-\theta}\{\sin\theta+\sin\phi-\sin(\theta+\phi)\}\,d\theta\,d\phi}{\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi-\theta}d\theta\,d\phi}=\text{etc}=3R^2/2\pi$$

2 *Find the mean of the areas of all acute-angled triangles inscribable as in Ex* 1

Here $\theta<\pi$, $\phi<\pi$, $2\pi-\theta-\phi<\pi$ The limits are therefore $\theta=0$ to π, $\phi=\pi-\theta$ to π, and the mean $=3R^2/\pi$

3 *Find the mean area of all right angled triangles inscribed as before*

Take A as the right angle Then $\phi=\pi$ and the mean $=2R^2/\pi$, and there are the same number of cases with the same sums if B or C be the right angle Hence the mean $=2R^2/\pi$.

4 *Find the mean area of all obtuse-angled triangles inscribed as above*

Let A be the obtuse angle Here $\theta<\pi$, $\phi>\pi$, $2\pi-\theta-\phi<\pi$ Then the limits for θ are 0 and π, and for ϕ, π and $2\pi-\theta$, and the mean $=R^2/\pi$

5 *Find the mean area of all triangles formed by joining three random points on a sphere of radius a* [MATH TRIP, 1883]

Let O be the centre Consider first all the circular sections normal to a given direction OA Let P be any point on this circle, PN a perpendicular on OA $A\hat{O}P=\chi$ Then the mean area of all triangles inscribed in this circle $=3a^2\sin^2\chi/2\pi$, and the number of such triangles is measured by $2\pi^2$ (Ex 1) Therefore the mean for all triangles perpendicular to the line OA for equal increments of χ is $\int_0^\pi \frac{3a^2\sin^2\chi}{2\pi}d\chi/\pi=3a^2/4\pi$, and the mean is obviously the same for all directions of OA, since the number of cases and the sum of the cases is the same for each direction of OA (Fig 507)

A distribution of different nature, e g for equal increments of x, would give a different result, viz $\frac{1}{2a}\int_{-a}^{a}\frac{3NP^2}{2\pi}dx=a^2/\pi$

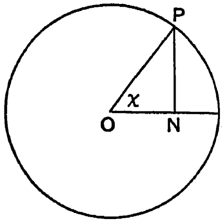


Fig 507

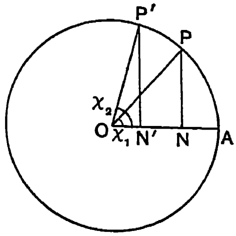


Fig 508

6 *Find the mean value of the volume of a tetrahedron whose angular points are four random points on a sphere of radius a* (Fig 508) [MATH TRIP, 1883]

Without affecting the problem, we may take a set of bases fixed in direction, say normal to a given radius OA Let one of the bases be on the circular section through the ordinate PN Then, as the vertex of the tetrahedron travels in a circular section parallel to the base and through a second ordinate $P'N'$, the volume remains constant Therefore the mean volume of the tetrahedron, with vertices on the plane through $P'N'$ and bases on the plane through PN

$$=\frac{1}{3}NN' \quad \frac{3NP^2}{2\pi} \qquad \text{Let } A\hat{O}P=\chi_1, \quad A\hat{O}P'=\chi_2$$

The measure NN' of the perpendicular height of the tetrahedron changes sign as N' passes through N To avoid negative signs for the volumes of tetrahedra with vertices on opposite sides of their respective bases, we separate the integration into two parts The expression for the mean volume required is then

$$\frac{\int_0^\pi\int_{\chi_1}^\pi\frac{1}{3}\ \frac{3NP^2}{2\pi}a(\cos\chi_1-\cos\chi_2)\,d\chi_1\,d\chi_2+\int_0^\pi\int_0^{\chi_1}\frac{1}{3}\ \frac{3NP^2}{2\pi}a(\cos\chi_2-\cos\chi_1)\,d\chi_1\,d\chi_2}{\int_0^\pi\int_0^\pi d\chi_1\,d\chi_2},$$

which, after integration, gives $16a^3/9\pi^3$

The distribution here taken is for equal increments of χ_1 and χ_2

7 *If P, Q, R be random points on the three sides BC, CA, AB of a triangle, find the mean values of the triangles AQR, BRP, CPQ, PQR*
[R CHARTRES, *Educ Times*]

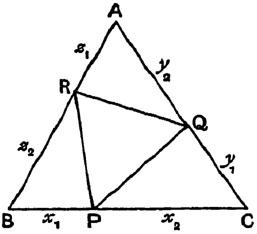


Fig 509

Let x_1, x_2, y_1, y_2, z_1, z_2 be the respective parts into which the sides are divided at P, Q, R, Δ the area of the triangle ABC,

$$M(AQR)=\int_0^b\int_0^c \frac{y_2 z_1}{bc}\,\Delta\, dy_2\, dz_1 \Big/ \int_0^b\int_0^c dy_2\, dz_1=\frac{\Delta}{4}$$

Similarly

$$M(BRP)=M(CPQ)=\frac{\Delta}{4}$$

$$M(PQR)=\int_0^a\int_0^b\int_0^c\left(1-\frac{y_2 z_1}{bc}-\frac{z_2 x_1}{ca}-\frac{x_2 y_1}{ab}\right)\Delta\, dx_1 dy_1 dz_1 \Big/ \int_0^a\int_0^b\int_0^c dx_1 dy_1 dz_1=\text{etc}=\frac{\Delta}{4}$$

1663 Miscellaneous Mean Values

EXAMPLES

1 *The value of a diamond being proportional to the square of its weight, prove that, if a diamond be broken into three pieces, the mean value of the three pieces together is half the value of the whole diamond* [M TRIP, 1875]

Let x, y, z be the weights of the portions, W that of the whole Then we have to find the mean value of $x^2+y^2+z^2$, where $x+y+z=W$ Refer-

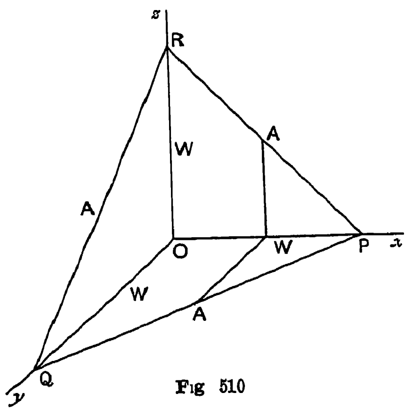


Fig 510

ring to Cartesian coordinates, $x+y+z=W$ is the equation of a plane If $d\sigma$ be an element of area of the intercepted triangle, the mean value is

$$\int(x^2+y^2+z^2)\,d\sigma \Big/ \int d\sigma=(\text{mom of in with respect to the origin})/\text{area}$$

$$=\tfrac{1}{2}\ (\text{the sum of the moments of in about the axes})/\text{area}$$

Let $3A$ be the area of the triangle Then, concentrating A at each mid-point (Routh, *Rig Dyn*, Art 35),

$$\text{Mean value}=\frac{1}{2}\ \ 3\left[A\left(\frac{W}{2}\right)^2+A\left(\frac{W}{2}\right)^2+A\left\{\left(\frac{W}{2}\right)^2+\left(\frac{W}{2}\right)^2\right\}\right]\Big/3A=\frac{1}{2}W^2$$

2 *It is required to find the mean value of the inverse distances of points on a circle of radius a, from points on a fixed diameter AB*

Let P be a point on the arc, Q a point on the diameter, O the centre

$P\hat{O}B=\theta,\quad P\hat{O}A=\theta'=\pi-\theta,\quad P\hat{A}B=\phi_1,\quad P\hat{B}A=\phi_2,\quad PQ=\rho,\quad OQ=x$

Then $\theta=2\phi_1$, $\theta'=2\phi_2$ (Fig 511)

$$M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)=\int_0^{\pi}\int_{-a}^{a}\frac{a\,d\theta}{\rho}\,dx\Big/\int_0^{\pi}\int_{-a}^{a}a\,d\theta\,dx$$

Now $\int_{-a}^{a}\frac{dx}{\rho}$ is the potential at P of a material line AB of unit line density$=\log\cot\frac{\phi_1}{2}\cot\frac{\phi_2}{2}$ (Art 1652)

$$M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)=\frac{1}{2\pi a}\left\{\int_0^{\pi}\log\cot\frac{\phi_1}{2}\,d\theta+\int_0^{\pi}\log\cot\frac{\phi_2}{2}\,d\theta\right\}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\pi a}\left\{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\cot\frac{\phi_1}{2}\,d\phi_1+\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\cot\frac{\phi_2}{2}\,d\phi_2\right\}=\frac{2}{\pi a}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\log\cot\frac{\chi}{2}\,d\chi$$

$$=4s'_2/\pi a \quad \text{(Art 1074)}$$

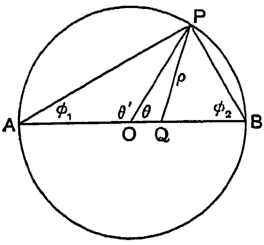


Fig 511

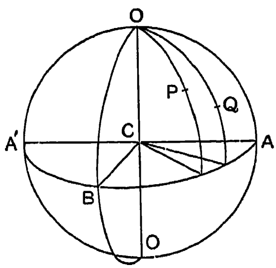


Fig 512

3 *O is a fixed point on the circumference of the base of a hemisphere with centre C P and Q are random points on the surface, find the mean value of the angle between the planes OCP, OCQ* (Fig 512) [Caius Coll, 1877]

Let $AOA'O'$ be the base of the hemisphere, and B its vertex, C the centre, CA, CB, CO being taken as the rectangular coordinate axes Let ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 be the azimuthal angles of the two planes OCP, OCQ, P being taken as the point on the plane with the greater azimuthal angle Then if the distribution of the points P, Q be one for equal elements of area, the mean required is

$$\frac{\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\phi_1}(\phi_1-\phi_2)\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\,d\theta_1\,d\theta_2\,d\phi_1\,d\phi_2}{\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\phi_1}\sin\theta_1\sin\theta_2\,d\theta_1\,d\theta_2\,d\phi_1\,d\phi_2}=\text{etc}=\pi/3$$

4 *Prove that if $2c$ be the distance between the foci of an ellipse of semi-axes a and b, the mean value of $r_1^{-2}r_2^{-2}f\{\frac{1}{4}(r_1+r_2)^2-c^2\}$, with respect to the area, is equal to $\frac{1}{ab}\int_0^{b^2}\frac{f(\lambda)\,d\lambda}{\lambda(c^2+\lambda)}$, r_1, r_2 being the focal radii of any point within the ellipse* (Fig 513) [γ, 1890]

Taking $\frac{x^2}{c^2+\lambda}+\frac{y^2}{\lambda}=1$, $\frac{x^2}{c^2-\mu}-\frac{y^2}{\mu}=1$ as confocals through the point,

$$r_1^2=(c+x)^2+y^2,\quad r_2^2=(c-x)^2+y^2,\quad r_1^2-r_2^2=4cx,$$

$$r_1+r_2=2\sqrt{c^2+\lambda},\quad r_1-r_2=2\sqrt{c^2-\mu},$$

$$cx=\sqrt{(c^2+\lambda)(c^2-\mu)},\quad cy=\sqrt{\lambda\mu},\quad \tfrac{1}{4}(r_1+r_2)^2-c^2=\lambda,\quad \lambda+\mu=r_1r_2,$$

$$\frac{\partial(x,y)}{\partial(\lambda,\mu)}=\frac{1}{4}\frac{r_1r_2}{c^2xy}$$

$$\text{Mean required}=\iint\frac{dx\,dy}{r_1^2r_2^2}f(\lambda)\Big/\iint dx\,dy=\frac{4}{\pi ab}\iint\frac{dx\,dy}{r_1^2r_2^2}f(\lambda),$$

the integration being taken through the first quadrant,

$$=\frac{4}{\pi ab}\int_0^{b^2}\int_0^{c^2}\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{\lambda+\mu}\frac{f(\lambda)\,d\lambda\,d\mu}{\sqrt{\lambda\mu}\sqrt{(c^2+\lambda)(c^2-\mu)}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{\pi ab}\int_0^{b^2}\frac{f(\lambda)\,d\lambda}{\sqrt{\lambda}\sqrt{c^2+\lambda}}\int_0^{c^2}\frac{d\mu}{(\lambda+\mu)\sqrt{\mu}\sqrt{c^2-\mu}}$$

Let $$\mu=\frac{c^2}{2}(1-\cos\theta),\quad d\mu=\frac{c^2}{2}\sin\theta\,d\theta$$

$$\int_0^{c^2}\frac{d\mu}{(\lambda+\mu)\sqrt{\mu}\sqrt{c^2-\mu}}=\int_0^{\pi}\frac{d\theta}{\lambda+c^2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}}=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{\lambda(\lambda+c^2)}}$$

Hence the mean required $=\frac{1}{ab}\int_0^{b^2}\frac{f(\lambda)\,d\lambda}{\lambda(c^2+\lambda)}$

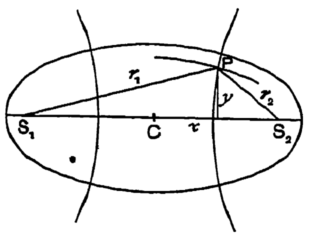


Fig 513

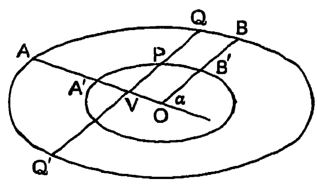


Fig 514

5 *Through P, any point within an ellipse, a chord QPQ' is drawn parallel to a given semi diameter ρ Show that the mean value of $\phi(QP\ PQ')$ for all points within the ellipse is*

$$2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\phi(\rho^2\cos^2\theta)\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$$ [δ, 1885]

Draw a similar and similarly situated ellipse through P (Fig 514)

Then $QP\ PQ'$ retains the same value for all points on this ellipse, viz. $OB^2-OB'^2=\rho^2\cos^2\theta$, where $\rho=OB$ and $\sin\theta$ is the ratio $OB'\ OB$

If A and A' be the areas of the larger and smaller ellipses,

$$A' = A\sin^2\theta \quad \text{and} \quad dA' = 2A\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$$

$$M\{\phi(QP\ PQ')\} = \frac{\int \phi(QP\ PQ')\,dA'}{\int dA'} = 2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \phi(\rho^2\cos^2\theta)\sin\theta\cos\theta\,d\theta$$

6 *Ellipses are drawn with the same major axis* $2a$ *and any eccentricities, show that the mean length of their perimeters is*

$$2a\left\{1 + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\theta}{\sin\theta}\,d\theta\right\} = 2a\left\{1 + 2\left(1 - \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} - \frac{1}{7^2} + \quad\right)\right\}$$

[ST JOHN'S, 1886]

Taking all eccentricities as equally likely, the mean perimeter is

$$4a\int_0^1 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{1 - e^2\sin^2\psi}\,d\psi\,de \Big/ \int_0^1 de \quad \text{(Art 567)}$$

Now

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{1 - e^2\sin^2\psi}\,de = \sin\psi \int_0^1 \sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2\psi - e^2}\,de$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}\sin\psi\left[e\sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2\psi - e^2} + \operatorname{cosec}^2\psi\sin^{-1}e\sin\psi\right]_0^1$$

$$= \frac{1}{2}(\cos\psi + \psi\operatorname{cosec}\psi)$$

Mean Perimeter

$$= 2a\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\cos\psi + \psi\operatorname{cosec}\psi)\,d\psi = 2a\left\{1 + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\psi}{\sin\psi}\,d\psi\right\}$$

$$= 2a\left\{1 + 2\left(\frac{1}{1^2} - \frac{1}{3^2} + \frac{1}{5^2} - \quad\right)\right\}, \text{ by Art 1074,}$$

$$= a \times 5\ 66386$$

7 *Show that the average values of the lengths of the least, mean and greatest sides of all possible triangles which can be formed with lines whose lengths lie between* a *and* $2a$ *are in the ratio* 5 6 7 [MATH TRIP]

If the sides be taken $a + x$, $a + y$, $a + z$, the ratio of their means is

$$\int_0^a dz\int_0^z dy\int_0^y dx(x + a) \quad \int_0^a dz\int_0^z dy\int_0^y dx(y + a) \quad \int_0^a dz\int_0^z dy\int_0^y dx(z + a)$$

8 *Find the mean value of* xyz *for points within the positive octant of the ellipsoid* $a^{-2}x^2 + b^{-2}y^2 + c^{-2}z^2 = 1$ [Ox II, 1890]

Use Dirichlet's integral, Art 962 $M(xyz) = abc/8\pi$

9 If a point be taken at random within a tetrahedron, then, of all parallelepipeds which can be described having the line joining the point to one of the angular points as diagonal and its edges parallel to the edges of the tetrahedron which meet at that point, the average volume is one twentieth that of the tetrahedron

10 Show that for positive values of x, y, z, with condition

$$a^{-2}x^2+b^{-2}y^2+c^{-2}z^2=1, \quad \text{and } r \text{ being } >1,$$

the mean value of $(xyz)^{r-1}$ for an equable distribution of area on plane is

$$(abc)^{r-1}\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{r}{2}\right)\right\}^2\Gamma\left(\frac{r+1}{2}\right)\Big/\pi\Gamma\left(\frac{3r+1}{2}\right),$$

which for $r=2$ reduces to $4abc/15\pi$

11 Find the mean value of $(xyz)^{r-1}$, $r>0$, where x, y, z ‹ coordinates for points within the triangle of reference

We require
$$\frac{\iint x^{r-1}y^{r-1}(1-x-y)^{r-1}\,dx\,dy}{\iint dx\,dy}$$

for positive values of x, y, z (see Art 975) $=2\{\Gamma(r)\}^3/\Gamma(3r)$

12 Show that if x, y, z, u are the tetrahedral coordinates of within the reference tetrahedron, $M\{(xyzu)^{r-1}\}$, $(r>0)$, $=6\{\Gamma(r)$

13 Show that if $r>0$ and $x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$ be all positive and su the condition $x_1+x_2+\ldots+x_n=1$, then

$$M\{(x_1x_2\ldots x_n)^{r-1}\}=\Gamma(n)\{\Gamma(r)\}^n/\Gamma(nr)$$

14 Show that if $\iota_1, \iota_2, \ldots \iota_n$ be all positive, the mean $x_1^{\iota_1-1}x_2^{\iota_2-1}\ldots x_n^{\iota_n-1}$ for positive values of $x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$ subje condition $\sum_1^n x_r=1$ is $\Gamma(n)\Gamma(\iota_1)\Gamma(\iota_2)\ldots\Gamma(\iota_n)/\Gamma(\sum_1^n \iota_r)$

15 Show that the mean value of $Ayz+Bzx+Cxy$ for positive x, y, z subject to the condition $x+y+z=1$ is $\frac{1}{12}(A+B+C)$

16 Show that the mean value $x^4+y^4+z^4$ for positive values subject to the condition $x+y+z=1$ is $\frac{1}{5}$

17 Show that the mean value of $(A, B, C, D, E, F)(x, y, z)^2$ for values of x, y, z subject to the areal condition $x+y+z=1$ is

$$\tfrac{1}{6}(A+B+C+D+E+F)$$

18 *Let there be n points upon the x axis, and let positive ord increasing magnitude be erected at these points, their sum being l mean length of the r^{th} ordinate* [LAPLACE, TODHUNTER, *Hist*,

Taking as ordinates $y_1, y_1+y_2, y_1+y_2+y_3, \ldots y_1+\ldots+y_n$, then

$$ny_1+(n-1)y_2+(n-2)y_3+\ldots+y_n=l$$

Putting $ny_1=x_1$, $(n-1)y_2=x_2$, $\ldots y_n=x_n$, we have x_1+x_2+

We then require
$$\frac{\iint\ldots\int\left(\frac{x_1}{n}+\frac{x_2}{n-1}+\ldots+\frac{x_r}{n-r+1}\right)dx_1\,dx_2\ldots d}{\iint\ldots\int dx_1\,dx_2\ldots dx_{n-1}}$$

which gives
$$\frac{l}{n}\left\{\frac{1}{n}+\frac{1}{n-1}+\frac{1}{n-2}+\ldots+\frac{1}{n-r+1}\right\}$$

19 The density at any point of a triangular lamina varies as the product of the perpendiculars on the sides Show that the mean density is 9/20 of the density at the centre of inertia of the triangle

1664 Certain Inequalities

If $a, b, c,$ be any positive quantities, n in number, and $m, r, \alpha, \beta,$ positive integers and $\alpha+\beta+ \quad =m$ and $m>r$, we have

$$\text{(i)}\ \frac{\Sigma a^2}{n}>\left(\frac{\Sigma a}{n}\right)^2, \qquad \text{(ii)}\ \frac{\Sigma a^m}{n}>\frac{\Sigma a^r}{n}\cdot\frac{\Sigma a^{m-r}}{n},$$

$$\text{(iii)}\ \frac{\Sigma a^m}{n}>\frac{\Sigma a^\alpha}{n}\ \frac{\Sigma a^\beta}{n}\ \frac{\Sigma a^\gamma}{n} \qquad \text{(Smith, } Alg\text{, Art 348)}$$

That is, the mean of the squares > the square of the mean , the mean of the m^{th} powers > the product of the means of the r^{th} and $(m-r)^{\text{th}}$ powers, and so on.

1665 If $a, b, c,$ be replaced by $\phi(a_0)$, $\phi(a_0+h)$, $\phi(a_0+2h)$, . . , the values of a positive continuous single-valued function of x for equal infinitesimal increments of the variable, we have the mean value of the square of the function > the square of the mean value of the function between the same limits, with other theorems of a similar nature. That is,

$$\frac{\int_p^q [\phi(x)]^2\,dx}{\int_p^q dx} > \left[\frac{\int_p^q \phi(x)\,dx}{\int_p^q dx}\right]^2,$$

$$\frac{\int_p^q [\phi(x)]^m\,dx}{\int_p^q dx} > \frac{\int_p^q [\phi(x)]^r\,dx}{\int_p^q dx}\ \frac{\int_p^q [\phi(x)]^{m-r}\,dx}{\int_p^q dx}, \text{ etc}$$

1666 General Mean in Terms of Means restricted in Various Ways

Let there be two regions Ω_1 and Ω_2 mutually exclusive Let two random points P and Q be taken in the combined region, and let ϕ be some function of their positions, say for instance their distance apart, its square or its n^{th} power Several cases may occur (i) Both may lie in Ω_1, (ii) both may lie in Ω_2, (iii) and (iv) either may lie in Ω_1 and the other in Ω_2

Let $M_{1,1}$, $M_{2,2}$, $M_{1,2}$ be the mean values of ϕ respectively in case (i), case (ii), cases (iii) and (iv), and let M be the mean value of ϕ when the positions of P and Q are unrestricted The number of cases occurring are measured by the magnitudes of the regions, viz Ω_1^2 if both lie in Ω_1, Ω_2^2 if both lie in Ω_2, $\Omega_1\Omega_2$ if P lies in Ω_1 and Q in Ω_2, and $\Omega_1\Omega_2$ if Q lies in Ω_1 and P in Ω_2, and $(\Omega_1+\Omega_2)^2$ if they lie in either region, unspecified

Hence $\Omega_1^2 M_{1,1}$, $\Omega_2^2 M_{2,2}$, $2\Omega_1\Omega_2 M_{1,2}$ and $(\Omega_1+\Omega_2)^2 M$ are the sums of the several cases occurring But the first three must make up the whole sum of the possible values of ϕ, i e

$$M=\frac{\Omega_1^2 M_{1,1}+2\Omega_1\Omega_2 M_{1,2}+\Omega_2^2 M_{2,2}}{(\Omega_1+\Omega_2)^2}$$

1667 Ex If the two regions be mutually exclusive spheres of radii a and b and centres distance c apart, then for the mean distance PQ,

$$M_{1,1}=\frac{36a}{35},\quad M_{2,2}=\frac{36b}{35},\quad M_{1,2}=c+\frac{a^2+b^2}{5c}$$

Hence the mean distance between P and Q when each may lie within either sphere or in different spheres is

$$\left[\left(\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\right)^2\frac{36}{35}a+2\ \frac{4}{3}\pi a^3\ \frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\left(c+\frac{a^2+b^2}{5c}\right)+\left(\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\right)^2\frac{36}{35}b\right]\Big/\left(\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3+\frac{4}{3}\pi b^3\right)^2$$

$$=\frac{36}{35}\ \frac{a^7+b^7}{(a^3+b^3)^2}+2\frac{a^3b^3}{(a^3+b^3)^2}c+\frac{2}{5}\ \frac{a^3b^3(a^2+b^2)}{(a^3+b^3)^2}\ \frac{1}{c}$$

In the case where the spheres are equal and in contact, $c=2a=2b$ and $M=\frac{113}{70}a$

1668 In the same way, if there be three or more mutually exclusive regions Ω_1, Ω_2, Ω_3, say, and ϕ be a function of the positions of three points P, Q, R which lie in one or other of these regions, then (a) all may lie in any one of the regions, (b) two may lie in one region, and one in either of the other regions, or (c) one may lie in each region

Let $M_{3,0,0}$ be the mean value of ϕ when all lie in Ω_1, $M_{0,3,0}$ when all lie in Ω_2, $M_{2,1,0}$ when two lie in Ω_1 and one in Ω_2, and so on, and let M be the mean irrespective of where they lie The respective *numbers* of cases are measured by Ω_1^3, Ω_2^3, $3\Omega_1^2\Omega_2$, etc, and $(\Omega_1+\Omega_2+\Omega_3)^3$, and the sums of these cases are respectively measured by

$\Omega_1^3 M_{3,0,0}$, $\Omega_2^3 M_{0,3,0}$, $3\Omega_1^2\Omega_2 M_{2,1,0}$, etc, and $(\Omega_1+\Omega_2+\Omega_3)^3 M$,

and the last, being the sum of all possible values of ϕ, is equal to the sum of all the several cases previously enumerated Hence

$$M=\frac{\Sigma\Omega_1^3 M_{3,0,0}+3\Sigma\Omega_1^2\Omega_2 M_{2,1,0}+6\Omega_1\Omega_2\Omega_3 M_{1,1,1}}{(\Omega_1+\Omega_2+\Omega_3)^3},$$

and so on if there be more than three mutually exclusive regions

1669 **Regions not mutually exclusive**

To go back to the case of two regions, suppose next that the regions Ω_1 and Ω_2 have a common region Ω The whole region bounded is then $\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega$

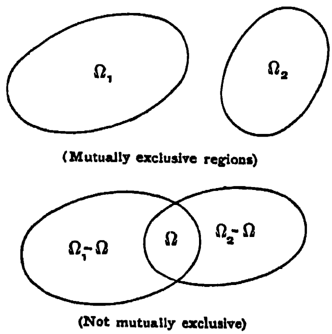


Fig 515

Let $M_{\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega}$ be the mean value of ϕ, when the random points P, Q lie anywhere in the whole region, $M_{\Omega_1-\Omega}$ the mean when both lie in $\Omega_1-\Omega$, $M_{\Omega_2-\Omega}$ the mean when both lie in $\Omega_2-\Omega$, M the mean when one lies in Ω_1 and one in Ω_2

The respective *numbers* of cases are $(\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega)^2$, $(\Omega_1-\Omega)^2$, $(\Omega_2-\Omega)^2$ and $2\Omega_1\Omega_2-\Omega^2$, for in allowing P and Q each to range over Ω_1 and Ω_2 respectively, or Ω_2 and Ω_1 respectively, the region Ω is counted twice over

The sum of the values of ϕ when one lies in Ω_1 and one in Ω_2 is $(2\Omega_1\Omega_2-\Omega^2)M$

The sum when both lie in $\Omega_1-\Omega$ is $(\Omega_1-\Omega)^2 M_{\Omega_1-\Omega}$

The sum when both lie in $\Omega_2-\Omega$ is $(\Omega_2-\Omega)^2 M_{\Omega_2-\Omega}$,

and the three make up the total sum $(\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega)^2 M_{\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega}$,

$$M_{\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega}=\frac{(\Omega_1-\Omega)^2 M_{\Omega_1-\Omega}+(\Omega_2-\Omega)^2 M_{\Omega_2-\Omega}+(2\Omega_1\Omega_2-\Omega^2)M}{(\Omega_1+\Omega_2-\Omega)^2}$$

1670 Similarly more complex cases may be examined Also the present formulae admit of considerable reduction for special cases, *e g* when the regions are equal or when one region is enclosed completely by the other

1671 **The Geometric Mean Clerk Maxwell An Integral useful in Electromagnetic Problems**

If $\log R_{AB}$ be the mean value of the logarithm of the distance between points P and Q, one in each of the areas A and B lying in the same plane, then obviously

$$\log R_{AB} = \iint \log PQ \;\; dA\, dB \Big/ \iint dA\, dB,$$

the integrations being conducted for all elements of area in A, and for all elements of area in B

The integration $\iiiint \log r\, dx\, dy\, dx'\, dy'$, over two such areas occurs in the determination of the electromagnetic action between two parallel straight currents flowing in conductors of given sections (Clerk Maxwell, *E and M*, ii, p 294) Clearly $A\;B\;\log R_{AB} = \iint \log PQ \;\; dA\, dB$

If C be a third area in the same plane, in which P or Q could lie, $(A+B)\, C \log R_{(A+B)C}$ represents on some scale the sum of the logarithms of the distances of points in C, from points in the composite area $A+B$, whilst $AC \log R_{AC}$ represents on the same scale the sum of those cases of the aforesaid group which refer to lines joining points in A with points in C, and similarly with $BC \log R_{BC}$ Hence

$$(A+B)\, C \log R_{(A+B)C} = AC \log R_{AC} + BC \log R_{BC}$$

And this rule may be extended Thus, if there be a fourth area D in the same plane,

$$\begin{aligned}(A+B+C) D \log R_{(A+B+C)D} &= (A+B) D \log R_{(A+B)D} + CD \log R_{CD} \\ &= AD \log R_{AD} + BD \log R_{BD} + CD \log R_{CD},\end{aligned}$$

and so on

Thus, if R be found for pairs of parts of a composite figure the rule will give R for the whole figure

Also A, B, C, are not necessarily different figures

Maxwell states the results for a number of cases He calls the line R thus determined the Geometric mean of all the distances between such pairs of points

1672 Cases of Maxwell's Geometric Mean

I To find R for a point C, and a finite straight line AB (Fig 516)

Let CO be drawn at right angles to the direction of AB

P a point on AB, $OA=a=x_1$, $OB=b=x_2$, $OC=p$, $OP=x$, $CP=r$, $AB=l=b-a$ $CA=r_1$, $CB=r_2$

Then $l\log R=\int_a^b \log\sqrt{x^2+p^2}\,dx=\left[x\log\sqrt{x^2+p^2}-x+p\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{p}\right]_a^b$,

$$l(\log R+1)=OB\log CB-OA\log CA+OC\times\text{circ meas of } A\hat{C}B,$$

i e $$(x_2-x_1)(\log R+1)=x_2\log r_2-x_1\log r_1+p\,\widehat{r_1r_2}$$

In the case when C lies on AB produced, $p=0$, and

$$\log R+1=(x_2\log x_2-x_1\log x_1)/(x_2-x_1)$$

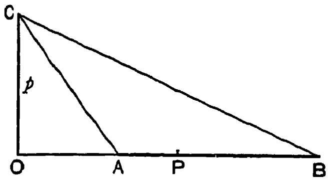


Fig 516

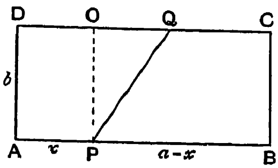


Fig 517

1673 II *Let $ABCD$ be a rectangle, $AB=a$, $AD=b$ Let P and Q be points respectively upon AB and CD PO the perpendicular upon CD $AP=x$* (Fig 517)

For a given point P let R_1 refer to the value of R for the fixed point P,

$$a(\log R_1+1)=OD\log PD+OC\log PC+b\,C\hat{P}D$$
$$=x\log\sqrt{x^2+b^2}+(a-x)\log\sqrt{(a-x)^2+b^2}+b\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{b}+\tan^{-1}\frac{a-x}{b}\right)$$

Integrating with regard to x from 0 to a,

$$a^2(\log R+1)$$
$$=\left[\frac{x^2+b^2}{2}\log\sqrt{x^2+b^2}-\frac{x^2+b^2}{4}\right]_0^a-\left[\frac{(a-x)^2+b^2}{2}\log\sqrt{(a-x)^2+b^2}-\frac{(a-x)^2+b^2}{4}\right]_0^a$$
$$+b\left[x\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{b}-b\log\sqrt{x^2+b^2}\right]_0^a-b\left[(a-x)\tan^{-1}\frac{a-x}{b}-b\log\sqrt{(a-x)^2+b^2}\right]_0^a,$$

i e $$a^2(\log R+\tfrac{3}{2})=(a^2-b^2)\log D+b^2\log b+2ab\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{b},$$

where D is the diagonal

1674 III *If P lies upon AB and Q upon AD, and R_1 as before refers to the result for a fixed point P,*

$b(\log R_1+1)=b\log\sqrt{x^2+b^2}+x\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{x}$, and integrating from 0 to a,

$$ab(\log R+1)=b\left[x\log\sqrt{x^2+b^2}-x+b\tan^{-1}\frac{x}{b}\right]_0^a+\left[\frac{x^2+b^2}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{x}+\tfrac{1}{2}bx\right]_0^a,$$

$$ab(\log R+\tfrac{3}{2})=ab\log D+\frac{a^2}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{b}{a}+\frac{b^2}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{a}{b}$$

1675 IV *If Q lies on the circumference of a circle of radius a, and centre O, and P be any point in its plane distant c from the centre,*

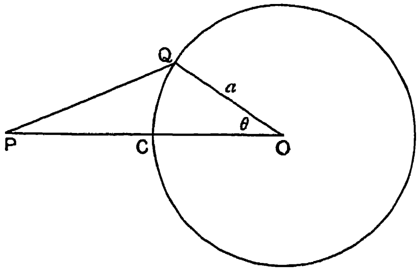


Fig 518

$$2\pi a \log R = 2\int_0^{\pi} \log \sqrt{a^2 - 2ac\cos\theta + c^2} \quad a\,d\theta$$

$$= 2\pi a \log a,\ (c < a)\ ,\ \text{or}\ 2\pi a \log c,\ (c > a)$$

Therefore $R =$ the greater of the two a or c, and the mean of $\log r$ is accordingly

$$\log a,\ (c < a),\quad \text{or}\quad \log c,\ (c > a)$$

1676 V *If P travels on the circumference of a second circle of radius b entirely without the former, the distance of the centres being d, and if $\log R$ stand for the mean value of $\log PQ$,*

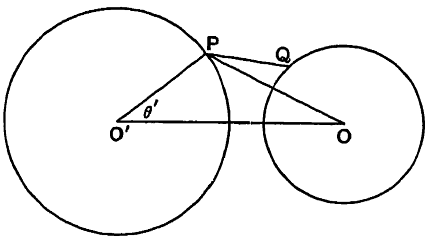


Fig 519

$$2\pi b \quad 2\pi a \log R = 2\pi a \quad 2\int_0^{\pi} \log PO \quad b\,d\theta'$$

$$= 2\pi a \quad 2\int_0^{\pi} \log \sqrt{b^2 - 2bd\cos\theta' + d^2}\, b\,d\theta'$$

$$= 2\pi a \quad 2\pi b \log d\ , \qquad R = d$$

Similarly if one circle be entirely within the other

1677 VI *If Q lies upon a circular annulus, centre O, external and internal radii a_1 and a_2, and P be at a point distant c from O, and $\log R = M(\log PQ)$, $QO = r$, $Q\hat{O}P = \theta$,*

$$\pi(a_1^2 - a_2^2)\log R = 2\int_{a_2}^{a_1}\int_0^{\pi} \log\sqrt{c^2 - 2cr\cos\theta + r^2}\; r\,d\theta\,dr$$

$$= 2\int_{a_2}^{a_1} \pi\log c\cdot r\,dr,\ (c>r),\ \text{ or } = 2\int_{a_2}^{a_1}\pi\log r\cdot r\,dr,\ (c<r),$$

$$= \pi\log c\cdot(a_1^2 - a_2^2) \text{ if } c > a_1,$$

or $$= \pi\left[r^2\log r - \frac{r^2}{2}\right]_{a_2}^{a_1} = \pi\left(a_1^2\log a_1 - a_2^2\log a_2 - \frac{a_1^2 - a_2^2}{2}\right) \text{ if } c < a_2,$$

i e $$\text{if } c > a_1,\quad \log R = \log c, \qquad (\alpha)$$

$$\text{if } c < a_2,\quad \log R = \frac{a_1^2\log a_1 - a_2^2\log a_2}{a_1^2 - a_2^2} - \frac{1}{2} \qquad (\beta)$$

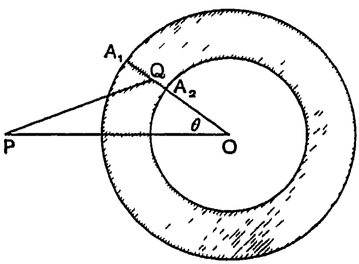


Fig 520

If $a_1 > c > a_2$, and P itself lies upon the annulus,

$$\pi(a_1^2 - a_2^2)\log R = \int_{a_2}^{c} 2\pi\log c\cdot r\,dr + \int_c^{a_1} 2\pi\log r\cdot r\,dr,$$

whence $$\log R = \frac{c^2 - a_2^2}{a_1^2 - a_2^2}\log c + \frac{a_1^2\log a_1 - c^2\log c}{a_1^2 - a_2^2} - \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{a_1^2 - c^2}{a_1^2 - a_2^2} \qquad (\gamma)$$

Since $R = c$ when P is without the annulus, the mean value of $\log PQ$, where P lies upon any region entirely without the annulus is the mean value of $\log PO$ And if P lies upon any region entirely within the annulus, the expression for R, in that case not containing c, is independent of the shape or position of the region

We may deduce the result (γ) from (α) and (β) by Art 1671. Let A and B be the regions of the annulus respectively outside and inside a concentric circle through Q Then if C be an elementary small area in which P lies,

$$(A+B)\log R_{(A+B)C} = A\log R_{AC} + B\log R_{BC},$$

$$\pi(a_1^2 - a_2^2)\log R_{(A+B)C} = \pi(a_1^2 - c^2)\left\{\frac{a_1^2\log a_1 - c^2\log c}{a_1^2 - c^2} - \frac{1}{2}\right\} + \pi(c^2 - a_2^2)\log c,$$

giving the same result as before

1678 VII *If P be not at a fixed point within the annulus, but may travel anywhere within it,*

$$\{\pi(a_1^2-a_2^2)\}^2\log R=\iiiint \log\sqrt{r_1^2-2r_1r_2\cos(\theta_1-\theta_2)+r_2^2}\; r_1\,d\theta_1\,dr_1\,r_2\,d\theta_2\,dr_2,$$

where r_1, θ_1 and r_2, θ_2 are the polar coordinates of P and Q

The limits for θ_1 are θ_2 to $\theta_2+2\pi$, for θ_2, 0 to π, and double the result, for r_2 from a_2 to r_1 and r_1 to a_1, for r_1, from a_2 to a_1

The first integration gives

$$2(\pi\log r_1)r_1r_2\,dr_1\,dr_2\,d\theta_2 \quad\text{or}\quad 2(\pi\log r_2)r_1r_2\,dr_1\,dr_2\,d\theta_2,$$

according as r_1 or r_2 is the greater

The second merely multiplies the result by 2π

The third gives

$$4\pi^2\int_{a_2}^{r_1} r_1r_2\log r_1\,dr_1\,dr_2+4\pi^2\int_{r_1}^{a_1} r_1r_2\log r_2\,dr_1\,dr_2$$

$$=2\pi^2[a_1^2\log a_1\;r_1-a_2^2r_1\log r_1-\tfrac{1}{2}(a_1^2r_1-r_1^3)]dr_1$$

The final integration gives, after dividing by $\pi^2(a_1^2-a_2^2)^2$,

$$\log R=\log a_1-\frac{a_2^4}{(a_1^2-a_2^2)^2}\log\frac{a_1}{a_2}+\frac{3a_2^2-a_1^2}{4(a_1^2-a_2^2)},$$ a result stated by Maxwell

For the mean of the logarithms for pairs of points within any circular area, put $a_2=0$, then $\log R=\log a_1-\frac{1}{4}$, that is $R=a_1e^{-\frac{1}{4}}$ or R is a little more than $3a/4$

Other results of similar character are stated by Maxwell with a reference to *Trans R S*, Edinb, 1871-2

1679 Other cases of mean values will be considered in the next chapter, which are more intimately connected with the general Theory of Probability

PROBLEMS

1 If the sides of a rectangle may have any values between a and b, prove that the mean area $=(a+b)^2/4$ [R P]

2 Find the average area of a random sector whose vertex is taken at a given point on a given circle

3 $ABCD$ is a square Show that the average distance of A from points on BC for an equable distribution of radii vectores about A is $\frac{4AB}{\pi}\log\frac{AC+AB}{AB}$, but for an equable distribution of points on BC it is $\frac{AC}{2}+\frac{AB}{2}\log\frac{AC+AB}{AB}$

4 A rod of length a is broken into two parts at random Show that the mean value of the sum of the squares of the parts $=2a^2/3$ [Ox II, 1886]

5 A rod of length a is broken into two parts at random Show that the mean value of the rectangle contained by the parts is $a^2/6$

6 The sum of two positive numbers is given $=N$ Show that the mean value of the product of the p^{th} power of the one and the q^{th} power of the other is $p!\,q!\,N^{p+q}/(p+q+1)!$, p and q being positive integers

7 Find the mean value of the (i) squares, (ii) cubes of all radii vectores of a cardioide for an equable angular distribution of radii vectores about the pole

8 Given the base and the radius of the circumcircle of a triangle, determine its mean area, stating clearly what assumptions you make as to equal probability [St John's, 1884]

9 Show that the average of the squares of the distances of all points within a given circle from a point on the circumference is three times that of the squares of all points within the circle from the centre [Colleges, 1878]

10 Find the mean value of the squares of the distances of all points within a rectangle (i) from the centre of the rectangle, (ii) from any point in the plane of the rectangle, (iii) from any point not in the plane of the rectangle

11 Find the mean value of the focal radii vectores of a cardioide (i) for an equable angular distribution of radii, (ii) for an equable arcual distribution

12 If a solid be formed by the revolution of a cardioide about its axis, find the mean value of the focal distances of points on the surface of the solid (i) for an equable surface distribution, (ii) for an equable solid angle distribution

13 Find the mean value of the squares of the distances between any two points within a given (i) triangle, (ii) square, (iii) sphere, (iv) cube

14 (i) Find the mean of the inverse distances of points within an ellipse from a focus for an equable areal distribution

(ii) Find the mean of the inverse distances of points within a prolate spheroid from a focus for an equable volume distribution

15 Show that the mean distance of points within a sphere of radius a from points of the surface of a shell of double the radius of the sphere is $21a/10$, and that the mean distance of points on the surface of the sphere from points on the shell is $13a/6$

16 Show that the mean distance of all points within a sphere of radius a from a point midway between the centre and the surface is $279a/320$

17 Show that the mean distance of a point on the external surface of a spherical shell of thickness T from points in the material of the shell is $\frac{6}{5}R+\frac{1}{5}\frac{(R-T)^3(2R-T)}{R(3R^2-3RT+T^2)}$, where R is the external radius

18 Show that the mean distance between points P and Q, of which P lies within a sphere of radius R and Q lies between this sphere and a concentric sphere of double the radius, is $3^5R/140$

19 There are two concentric spherical shells, the bounding surfaces of which are 1 inch, 2 inches, 3 inches, and 4 inches Show that the average distance of points in the material of the first from points in the material of the second is $3\frac{591}{740}$ inches

20 Two equal spherical surfaces are in contact Show that the mean distance of points on the one surface from points on the other $=7/3$ of the radius of either

Show further that if the points may lie anywhere within their respective spheres, their mean distance is $11/5$ of the radius of either, but that if one of the points lies within one of the spheres and the other point on the surface of the other sphere, their mean distance is $34/15$ of the radius

21 If M_n be the mean of the n^{th} power of the distance between two points on the area bounded by a circle of diameter unity, show that
$$M_{n+2}=M_n(n+2)(n+3)/(n+4)(n+6)$$

22 If M_n be the mean of the n^{th} power of the distance between two points on the surface of a sphere of unit diameter, show that
$$M_{n+1}=M_n(n+2)/(n+3)$$

23 If M_n be the mean of the n^{th} power of the distance between two points within a sphere of diameter unity, show that
$$M_{n+1}=M_n(n+3)(n+6)/(n+5)(n+7)$$

24 A point O is taken outside a sphere with centre C and radius a $CO=2a$ Show that the mean of the cubes of the distances of O from points within the sphere $=731a^3/70$, and that the mean of the fourth powers $=171a^4/7$

25 Show that the mean value of $x^4y^4z^4$ over the surface of a sphere of radius a is $a^{12}/5005$

26 Show that the mean value of $x^{p-1}y^{q-1}z^{r-1}$ for positive values of x, y, z, subject to the condition $a^{-2}x^2+b^{-2}y^2+c^{-2}z^2=1$ for an equable distribution of areas on the x-y plane, is

$$a^{p-1}b^{q-1}c^{r-1}\Gamma\left(\frac{p}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{q}{2}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{r+1}{2}\right)\Big/\pi\Gamma\left(\frac{p+q+r+1}{2}\right),$$

where p, q, r are all greater than unity

27 On a straight line of unit length two random points are taken Show that the mean of the square of the distance between them is 1/6 of a unit of area

28 Circles are inscribed in the triangles formed by joining points on an ellipse of semi axes a, b and eccentricity e to the foci Show that the mean value of the areas of the circles for equal increments of a focal vectorial angle is

$$\pi a^2(1-e)^2(a/b-1) \qquad \text{[Math Trip, 1892]}$$

29 Show that the mean value of the product of the three perpendiculars from any point within a triangle upon the sides is $p_1p_2p_3/60$, where p_1, p_2, p_3 are the perpendiculars from the angular points upon the opposite sides

30 Show that the mean value of the product of the four perpendiculars from any point within a tetrahedron upon the faces is $p_1p_2p_3p_4/560$, where p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4 are the perpendiculars from the several quoins upon the opposite faces

31 Five points, A, B, C, D, E, are taken upon a straight line AE, to which perpendiculars are drawn through these points of increasing magnitude The sum of these five perpendiculars is 10 inches Show that the mean length of the middle perpendicular is 47/30 of an inch

32 Show that the mean distance of all points within a given regular polygon of side $2a$ from the centre is $\frac{R}{3}+\frac{1}{3}\frac{r^2}{a}\log\frac{R+a}{r}$, where R and r are the radii of the circumscribed and inscribed circles

33 Show that the rectangle contained between the average value of the radius of curvature at points equally distributed along a curve and the corresponding arc is double the area contained between the curve, the evolute and the normals at the extremities of the arc

[δ, 1883]

34 Prove that the mean value of the radius of curvature at points equally distributed along the cardioide $r = a(1+\cos\theta)$ is $a\pi/3$, while the density distribution of the corresponding points along the pedal with respect to the pole varies at any point as the curvature at the corresponding point of the cardioide [δ, 1883.]

35 Prove that the square of the mean value of any function of a variable between any limits of the variable is less than the mean value of the square of that function between the same limits of the variable [ST JOHN'S, 1883.]

36 Find the mean value of the squares of the distances from a focus of all points within an ellipse whose eccentricity is $\sqrt{3}/2$ [δ, 1881.]

37 The circumference of the auxiliary circle of an ellipse, whose axes are $ACA'=2a$, $BCB'=2b$, is divided at Q_1, Q_2, into a large number of equal arcs At P_1, the point on the ellipse whose eccentric angle is ACQ_1, a circle is described so as to touch the ellipse at P_1 and to have its centre on the major axis Show that the mean area of all such circles is $\pi b^2(a^2+b^2)/2a^2$ [α, 1881.]

38 At any point P of a catenary whose parameter is c, the ordinate PN and the normal PG are drawn to meet the directrix at N and G respectively Prove that the mean values of the area of the triangle NPG for points proceeding by equal increments of (i) abscissa, (ii) ordinate, (iii) arc, up to a point whose coordinates are (x, y), are respectively

$$\text{(i)}\ (y^3-c^3)/6x, \quad \text{(ii)}\ c^2\left(c\sinh\frac{4x}{c}-4x\right)\Big/ 64(y-c), \quad \text{(iii)}\ (y^4-c^4)/8cs$$

39 Find the mean of the inverse distances of two random points, one on the surface of a sphere, the other on a circular area exterior to the sphere and whose plane is at right angles to the line of centres

40 Prove that the mean of the inverse distance between points on the surface of a sphere and points on a straight rod of length l, external to the sphere, which is bisected at right angles by a perpendicular upon it from the centre of the sphere, is $\frac{2}{l}\log\tan\frac{\pi+\alpha}{4}$, where α is the angle at the centre of the sphere subtended by the rod

41 Prove that the mean inverse distance between points on the surface of a sphere of radius a and points on a concentric ring of radius b is b^{-1} if $b>a$ or a^{-1} if $b<a$

42 Prove that the mean value of x for all points within the positive octant of the surface $(x/a)^{\frac{2}{3}}+(y/b)^{\frac{2}{3}}+(z/c)^{\frac{2}{3}}=1$ is $21a/128$

43 On a given finite arc n points are drawn dividing it into equal small lengths, and n other points are taken, parallels to the normals at which divide the angle between the extreme normals into equal small angles Prove that when n is indefinitely increased the mean of the radii of curvature at the former n points is greater than the mean of the radii of curvature at the latter n points, the curvature being supposed finite at every point of the arc [ST JOHN'S, 1889]

44 If $\log R$ be the mean value of the logarithm of the distance between two points P and Q which lie on a line AB of length a, show that $R=ae^{-\frac{3}{2}}$ [CLERK MAXWELL, *El and Mag*, II, p 296]

CHAPTER XXXVII

CHANCE

1680 DEF If an event can happen in a ways and fail in b ways, and all these ways are *equally likely* to occur, the probability of the happening is $a/(a+b)$ and of the failure to happen is $b/(a+b)$

These measures are essentially numerical positive proper fractions Certainty is denoted by unity A mean value is essentially a quantity of the same kind as those of which the mean is taken So long as a and b are finite, the theory of probability does not call for any mode of treatment other than the processes of ordinary arithmetic and algebra If, however, a problem incurs the existence of an infinite number of ways in which an event could happen and an infinite number of ways in which it could fail to happen, all these being equally likely, the calculation of a, b and $a+b$ may call for the processes of the Integral Calculus, or at least the fundamental conceptions of the Calculus, to effect the necessary summations, though sometimes in such cases the actual labour of integration may be avoided by geometrical or other considerations

1681 Take, for instance, the case of a material particle thrown down upon a region of area A, and which is *equally likely to fall at any point of the area*, and let us explain this phrase. Imagine the area A to be divided up into an infinite number of infinitesimally small elements of equal area, and suppose that an infinite number of trials is made We shall also suppose that, after these trials, the particle has fallen as many times upon any one element as upon any other Then if a be any region of finite area enclosed completely within

the contour of A, a and A contain numbers of the infinitesimal elements of area proportional to and measured by their own areas Hence the numbers of particles which have fallen respectively upon a and upon A are measured by the respective areas of a and A, and the chance that a particle which falls upon A also falls upon a is $\frac{a}{A}$, and that it does not so fall is $1-\frac{a}{A}$

The chance that of two hazard throws of a particle upon A both fall upon a is $\frac{a}{A}\cdot\frac{a}{A}$ That the first does and the second does not, the chance is $\frac{a}{A}\left(1-\frac{a}{A}\right)$ That the first does not and the second does is $\left(1-\frac{a}{A}\right)\frac{a}{A}$, and that neither does is $\left(1-\frac{a}{A}\right)\left(1-\frac{a}{A}\right)$, and the sum of these is unity And so on if there be more than two throws

It will appear that in such cases, unless the areas be known or obtainable by some elementary means, either the Integral Calculus or some equivalent graphical method will be necessary for their evaluation Taking any pair of rectangular axes in the plane of the region A, the chance that the throw upon A results in the particle falling upon a may be expressed as

$$\iint dx\,dy \text{ (taken over } a)\Big/\iint dx\,dy \text{ (taken over } A)$$

1682 We note that the chance that a particle should fall upon the *perimeter* of the contour of a is infinitesimal in comparison with the chance that it should fall upon the *area* of a

1683 We indicate by a few examples how the Integral Calculus is to be *applied* in some cases, and how the actual integration may be *evaded* in others

1 *$OA=2a$ is the axis of a cardioide C is the mid point of OA What is the chance that a random point P taken within the cardioide is further from C than C is from O?*

Drawing a circle with centre C and radius CO, P must lie without the circle but within the cardioide The area of the cardioide

$$=2\cdot\tfrac{1}{2}\int_0^{\pi} a^2(1+\cos\theta)^2\,d\theta=\tfrac{3}{2}\pi a^2$$

Therefore the chance required is

$$(\tfrac{3}{2}\pi a^2-\pi a^2)/\tfrac{3}{2}\pi a^2=\tfrac{1}{3}$$

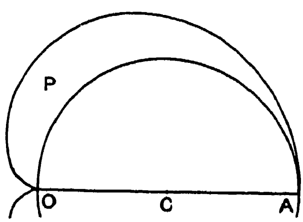


Fig 521

2 *Given that p, q are any positive quantities of which neither is > 4, what is the probability that when real values are assigned to them at random, the roots of the quadratic $x^2 - px + q = 0$ shall be real?*

If real, $p^2 \nless 4q$ Construct the parabola $Y^2 = 4X$ The point (4, 4) lies upon it We may then interpret the condition geometrically A random point H is selected upon a square $ONPQ$, whose side is 4 The above parabola is drawn with axes ON, OQ The values of p and q are denoted by the abscissa and ordinate of H When H lies without the parabola $p^2 > 4q$ Therefore the chance that $p^2 \nless 4q$ is measured by the ratio of the area OPQ to that of the square, that is, 1/3 (Fig 522)

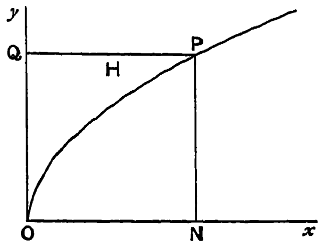


Fig 522

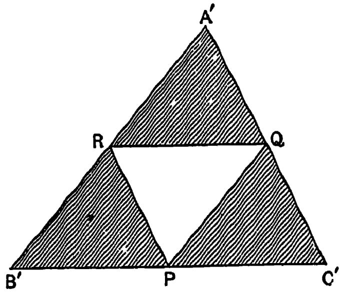


Fig 523

3 *A rod, three feet long, is broken at random into three parts What is the chance that we may be able to form a triangle with them?*

(i) If x, y, z be the parts, $x+y+z=1$, the unit being a yard We are to have $y+z > x$, $z+x > y$, $x+y > z$ Interpreting x, y, z as areal coordinates, then $y+z=x$, etc , are the joins of the mid-points of the sides of the triangle of reference In order that all the inequalities may be satisfied, the representative point x, y, z must lie within the triangle formed by them (unshaded, Fig 523), which is one quarter of the whole triangle Hence the chance is $\frac{1}{4}$

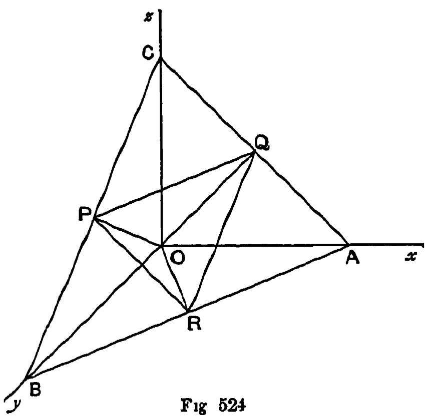


Fig 524

(ii) We might also regard x, y, z as the rectangular coordinates of a representative point Taking 1 foot as unit, $x+y+z=3$, and this is the equation of a plane making intercepts 3, 3, 3 upon the coordinate axes If A, B, C be the intercepted triangle , P, Q, R the mid-points of

its sides, $y+z=x$, etc, are the respective planes OQR, etc, and of all the unrestricted positions upon the triangle which the representative point x, y, z may occupy those for which $y+z>x$, etc, lie within the triangle PQR Therefore, as before, the chance $=\frac{1}{4}$

(iii) Again, without evasion of integration, we may proceed thus

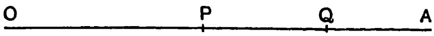


Fig 525

Let OA $(=a)$ be the rod, P and Q the random fractures, P being that which is nearer to O, $OP=x$, $OQ=y$, $y>x$

Then, since

$$x+(y-x)>(a-y),\ (y-x)+(a-y)>x, \text{ and } (a-y)+x>(y-x),$$

we have $x<\dfrac{a}{2},\ y>\dfrac{a}{2},\ y-x<\dfrac{a}{2}$ Hence the chance required is

$$\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{\frac{a}{2}+x} dx\,dy \Big/ \int_0^a\int_0^y dy\,dx=\frac{2}{a^2}\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}} x\,dx=\tfrac{1}{4}$$

(iv) Or still again, with the above inequalities, construct a square $OABC$ of side a, OA, OC being the x and y axes Let P, Q, R, S (Fig 526) be the mid points of the sides, T that of the square The representative point must be in some position on the triangle OBC as $y>x$, and both are positive and neither of them $>a$ The conditions $x<\dfrac{a}{2},\ y>\dfrac{a}{2},\ y-x<\dfrac{a}{2}$ restrict it further to the triangle TRS, which is obviously $\frac{1}{4}$ of OBC Hence the chance required is $\frac{1}{4}$

It will be noted that the integration process is merely the evaluation by that method of the areas of the triangles TRS, OBC

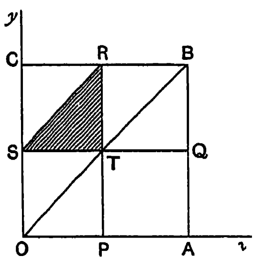


Fig 526

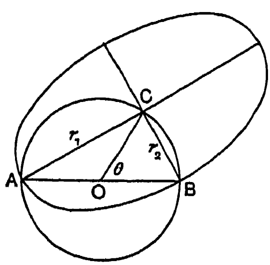


Fig 527

4 *An ellipse has its centre at a random point C of a semicircle ACB, and two vertices at A, B the extremities of the diameter $AB=c$ Find* (i) *the mean area for different positions of C*, (ii) *the chance that its area shall be less than that of the circle* (Fig 527)

(i) Let O be the centre of the circle, $B\hat{O}C=\theta$, $AC=r_1$, $BC=r_2$

Then $$\text{Area of ellipse} = \pi r_1 r_2 = \frac{\pi c^2}{2} \sin\theta,$$

and $$\text{Mean area} = \frac{\pi c^2}{2} \frac{\int_0^\pi \sin\theta\, d\theta}{\int_0^\pi d\theta} = c^2$$

(ii) When area of ellipse = area of circle, $r_1 r_2 = \frac{1}{4}c^2$, and $\theta = 30°$

Hence, from $\theta = 30°$ to $\theta = 150°$, we have area of ellipse $>$ area of circle

Therefore the chance that the area of the ellipse is less than that of the circle $= 2 \times \frac{30°}{180°} = \frac{1}{3}$

5 *If a quantity of homogeneous fluid contained in a vessel be thoroughly shaken up and allowed to come to rest again, prove that the chance that no particle of the fluid now occupies its original position is* $1/e$

[Whitworth's Problem]

Let there be n particles $\alpha, \beta, \gamma,$ occupying specific positions

N the number of ways of arranging them in those positions $= \Pi(n)$, say, $= n!$,

$N(A)$ the number of ways of arranging them with a in its original place,

$N(a)$ the number of ways of arranging them with a out of its original place,

$N(aB)$ the number of ways of arranging them with β in and a out of their original places, and so on

Thus $N = \Pi(n)$, $N(A) = \Pi(n-1)$, $N(a) = \Pi(n) - \Pi(n-1)$

Hence $N(aB) = \Pi(n-1) - \Pi(n-2)$,

$$N(ab) = N(a) - N(aB) = \Pi(n) - 2\Pi(n-1) + \Pi(n-2),$$

writing $n-1$ for n, $N(abC) = \Pi(n-1) - 2\Pi(n-2) + \Pi(n-3)$,

subtracting, $N(abc) = \Pi(n) - 3\Pi(n-1) + 3\Pi(n-2) - \Pi(n-3)$,

and so on

Thus $N(abc \quad k) = \Pi(n) - n\Pi(n-1) + \frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}\Pi(n-2) \quad$ to $n+1$ terms

$$= \Pi(n)\left\{1 - 1 + \frac{1}{2!} - \frac{1}{3!} + \quad + (-1)^n \frac{1}{n!}\right\}$$

Hence the chance that all the particles are misplaced

$$= Lt_{n=\infty} \frac{N(a, b, c, \quad)}{n!} = 1 - 1 + \frac{1}{2!} - \frac{1}{3!} + \quad = \frac{1}{e}$$

[See the Problem of "n letters and n directed envelopes," Smith, *Algebra*, p 293]

In this case, although the number of cases is infinite, the problem does not call for the assistance of the Integral Calculus

6 *Find the chance that a random triangle inscribed in a circle is* (i) *acute angled*, (ii) *obtuse angled*

(i) Let ABC (Fig 528) be the triangle, O the centre of the circle Let the angles AOB, AOC, measured in opposite directions from OA, be called θ and ϕ

Then $A=(2\pi-\theta-\phi)/2$, $B=\phi/2$, $C=\theta/2$, and if ABC be acute angled, $\theta<\pi$, $\phi<\pi$, $\theta+\phi>\pi$

The chance for an acute-angled case is therefore

$$\frac{\int_0^\pi\int_{\pi-\theta}^{\pi} d\theta\, d\phi}{\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi-\theta} d\theta\, d\phi}=\frac{\int_0^\pi \theta\, d\theta}{\int_0^{2\pi}(2\pi-\theta)\, d\theta}=\frac{1}{4}$$

(ii) The probability that A is obtuse is

$$\int_0^\pi\int_0^{\pi-\theta} d\theta\, d\phi \Big/ \int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^{2\pi-\theta} d\theta\, d\phi=\frac{1}{4}$$

The probability that one of the three A, B or C is obtuse $=\frac{3}{4}$

The probability that the triangle is right angled is of course infinitesimal

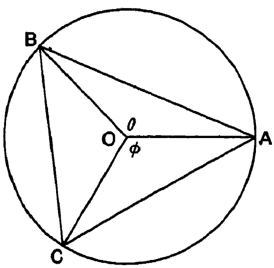


Fig 528

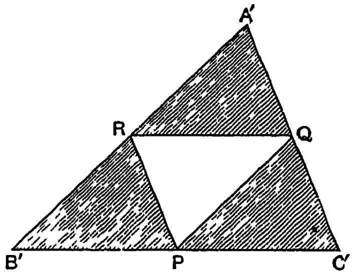


Fig 529

(iii) Let us examine this problem in an elementary way *Three points being taken at random on the circumference of a circle, what is the chance that they lie on the same semicircle?*

Let the arcs BC, CA, AB be x, y, z, and take the circumference as unity Then $x+y+z=1$ The triangle will be obtuse angled in any of the three cases $y+z<x$, $z+x<y$, $x+y<z$

Interpreting x, y, z as areal coordinates of a point referred to a reference triangle $A'B'C'$, we may proceed as in 3 (i), and if P, Q, R be the mid points of the sides, the chance required will be the same as the chance that an arbitrary point of the triangle $A'B'C'$ shall fall upon one of the three equal triangles $A'QR$, $B'RP$, $C'PQ$ (shaded in Fig 529), *i e* $\frac{3}{4}$, and the chance the triangle ABC is acute angled is $\frac{1}{4}$

(iv) *A curious fallacy lies in the following argument* One pair of points, say A, B, *must* lie on a semicircle terminated at A The chance that C lies on this semicircle is $\frac{1}{2}$, therefore the chance that all three lie on the same semicircle is $\frac{1}{2}$!

This is incorrect where lies the fallacy? (Rev T C Simmons, *Educ Times*) Let the student obtain the correct result by this line of argument

7 *Two points P, Q are taken at random within a circle whose centre is C Prove that the odds are* 3 *to* 1 *against the triangle CPQ being acute angled*

[St John's Coll, 1883]

Let a be the radius, P, (r, ϕ), the position of one of the points

Let a diameter ACB and a chord DPE be drawn perpendicularly to CP Then (Fig 530)

(i) The chance that $P\hat{C}Q$ is obtuse is $\dfrac{\text{area of a semicircle } AFB}{\text{area of circle}}=\dfrac{1}{2}$

(ii) The chance that $C\hat{P}Q$ is obtuse is the compound chance that P should lie on the particular element $r\,d\phi\,dr$, and that if so, Q lies on the smaller segment cut off by the chord, $=\dfrac{r\,d\phi\,dr}{\pi a^2}\times\dfrac{\text{area of segment}}{\pi a^2}$ Therefore the whole chance that wherever P lies, $C\hat{P}Q$ is obtuse is, with the notation indicated in the figure,

$$\int_{\theta=-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\theta=0}\int_{\phi=0}^{\phi=2\pi}\frac{r\,d\phi\,dr}{\pi a^2}\,\frac{\frac{1}{2}a^2 2\theta-\frac{1}{2}a^2\sin 2\theta}{\pi a^2},\ (\text{where } r=a\cos\theta)\ =\text{etc}\ =\tfrac{1}{8}$$

(iii) Similarly the chance that $C\hat{Q}P$ is obtuse $=\frac{1}{8}$ And these are mutually exclusive events Therefore the chance that one of the three is obtuse is $\frac{1}{2}+\frac{1}{8}+\frac{1}{8}=\frac{3}{4}$ Therefore the chance that the triangle is acute angled is $\frac{1}{4}$, and the odds against this are 3 to 1

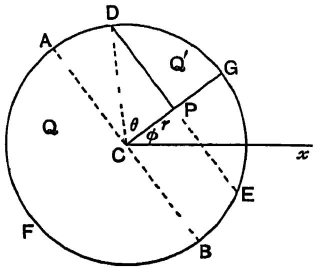


Fig 530

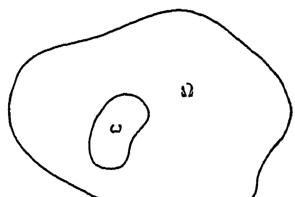


Fig 531

1684 We have seen that when a region Ω entirely encloses a second region ω, the chances that a random point taken within Ω should or should not lie within ω are respectively $\dfrac{\omega}{\Omega}$ and $1-\dfrac{\omega}{\Omega}$ If n random points be taken within Ω, the chance that r specified points lie within ω, but the rest do not, is $\left(\dfrac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\dfrac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}$, and if the several points be denoted

as A, B, C, , the chance that some unspecified r of them lie within ω, whilst the rest do not, is ${}^nC_r$ times as great, that is ${}^nC_r\left(\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}$ And the chance that *at least r unspecified points* of the whole number lie within ω is

$$\left(\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^n+{}^nC_1\left(\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^{n-1}\left(1-\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)+\quad+{}^nC_r\left(\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\frac{\omega}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}$$

Now suppose that the region ω itself is variable with the different trials, and let the regions which it represents in the several trials be denoted by ω_1, ω_2, ω_3, ω_m, and let there be a very large number m of such trials, and that any of these ω's may be equally likely to be selected for any particular trial of the taking of a random point P within the region Ω The chance that at any particular trial any specified one value of ω, say ω_p, is selected is $\frac{1}{m}$, and therefore that r specified points of the whole group should fall within ω_p, and the rest not within it, we have the compound chance

$$\frac{1}{m}\left(\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}$$

Hence in all the m trials the chance that r specified points lie within the particular ω selected for each trial, and that the rest do not, is

$$\sum_{p=1}^{p=m}\frac{1}{m}\left(\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}=\text{the mean value of }\left(\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}$$

And if the r points be not *specific* points of the group A, B, C, which are to fall within the selected ω's, the result will be the mean value of ${}^nC_r\left(\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^r\left(1-\frac{\omega_p}{\Omega}\right)^{n-r}$ That is, the two results are

$$M\{\omega_p{}^r(\Omega-\omega_p)^{n-r}\}/\Omega^n \quad \text{or} \quad {}^nC_r M\{\omega_p{}^r(\Omega-\omega_p)^{n-r}\}/\Omega^n,$$

according as the random points falling within the particular ω's are to be specified or unspecified members of the group of random points A, B, C,

It is convenient to picture the two cases as those of n sand grains thrown at random upon the region Ω, the grains being coloured differently in the first case, uncoloured and indistinguishable in the second

1685 Taking, for instance, the case of a rod AB of length a, this is the region Ω Take two points at random upon it This marks a random region ω, viz PQ, within Ω Now take n other random points on AB, say differently coloured sand grains thrown at hazard upon the line The chance that a specified group of r of these lies between P and Q, and the rest do not, $=M\{PQ^r(a-PQ)^{n-r}\}/a^n$, and if the group be unspecified, the chance will be $={}^nC_r M\{PQ^r(a-PQ)^{n-r}\}/a^n$

Let P be the random point which is the nearer to A, $AP=x$, $AQ=y$

Then $M\{PQ^r(a-PQ)^{n-r}\}=\int_0^a\int_0^y (y-x)^r(a-y+x)^{n-r}\,dy\,dx\Big/\int_0^a\int_0^y dy\,dx$

$$=\frac{2}{a^2}\int_0^1\int_0^{a(1-z)} a^n z^r(1-z)^{n-r}a\,dz\,d\xi \quad \left[\text{putting } y-x=az,\ x=\xi,\ \frac{d(y,\ x)}{d(z,\ \xi)}=a\right]$$

$$=2a^n\int_0^1 z^r(1-z)^{n-r+1}dz=2a^n\Gamma(r+1)\Gamma(n-r+2)/\Gamma(n+3)=2a^n\frac{n-r+1}{(n+2)(n+1)}\ \frac{1}{{}^nC_r}$$

Therefore the chance required for r specified points, and r only, to lie between P and Q is $\dfrac{2(n-r+1)}{(n+2)(n+1)}\ \dfrac{1}{{}^nC_r}$, and if the r points be unspecified $=\dfrac{2(n-r+1)}{(n+2)(n+1)}$

1686 This result is obtainable directly For the total number of points to be chosen on AB is $n+2$ The number of permutations of these is $(n+2)!$ Let us fix positions for two of these, X and Y, on the array, say the l^{th} and m^{th} Then there are $n!$ permutations of the remaining points Hence the chance that two particular points X and Y shall be the l^{th} and m^{th} of the array $=\dfrac{2\ n!}{(n+2)!}$, for these two may stand in either order, either as first and $(r+2)^{\text{th}}$, second and $(r+3)^{\text{th}}$, third and $(r+4)^{\text{th}}$, $(n-r+1)^{\text{th}}$ and $(n+2)^{\text{th}}$, i e in $n-r+1$ ways, events equally likely to occur, and therefore the total chance that these two points shall find r unspecified other points between them is $\dfrac{2(n-r+1)}{(n+1)(n+2)}$

1687 For instance, if there be eight indistinguishable points taken at hazard on AB *after P, Q have been selected at random*, the chance that three unspecified ones should lie between P and Q and five on the rest of the line AB is $\dfrac{2}{10}\ \dfrac{6}{9}=\dfrac{2}{15}$, and the chance for three specified ones to lie between P and Q and the others on the rest of the line is

$$\frac{2}{15}\ \frac{1}{{}^8C_3}=\frac{2}{15}\ \frac{1}{56}=\frac{1}{420}.$$

1688 **Random Points**

It is necessary to examine carefully what is meant when it is stated that points are taken at random within a given region

(i) When a point P is said to be taken at random upon a line AB of length a, it is understood that AB is divided into an infinite number of equal elements, and that each element has the same chance of finding itself the recipient of the point

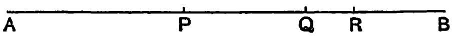


Fig 532

P Thus, measuring a length x along AB from A, the chance of the random point P falling between x and $x+dx$ is dx/a

If a random selection of several points P, Q, R be made upon the line, the chances they will severally fall between the respective distances x and $x+dx$, y and $y+dy$, z and $z+dz$ from A are dx/a, dy/a and dz/a, and the compound chance that all three chances should concur is $\frac{dx}{a}\ \frac{dy}{a}\ \frac{dz}{a}$, dx, dy, dz denoting increments of equal length

But if, *after* a choice of P and Q has been made at random, R is then selected at random between P and Q, the respective chances are dx/a, dy/a, $dz/(y-a)$, for now the possible region for the selection of a position for R has been restricted The compound chance that all three things should happen is $\frac{dx}{a}\ \frac{dy}{a}\ \frac{dz}{y-x}$

If a rod be broken simultaneously at two points at random, the chance that one fracture lies at a distance between x and $x+dx$ from A, and that the other lies between the distances y and $y+dy$ from A, is $\frac{dx}{a}\ \frac{dy}{a}$ But if the rod be first broken at P and then the portion AP be again broken at Q, the chance that these fractures should respectively lie at distances from A between x and $x+dx$ and between y and $y+dy$ is $\frac{dx}{a}\ \frac{dy}{x}$

(ii) When a point P is said to be taken at random on a given area A or within a volume V, then, if R be the whole region in question, and if R be divided up into an infinite number of equal infinitesimally small regions δR, $\delta R'$, $\delta R''$, …, it is understood that each element has the same chance of finding itself the recipient of the point P, and the chance

that specified points P, P', P'', should occupy the respective elements δR, $\delta R'$, $\delta R''$, is $\frac{\delta R}{R}\,\frac{\delta R'}{R}\,\frac{\delta R''}{R}$

1689 To return to the case of a distribution of possible positions on a line AB $(=a)$ If, *after* a random selection of one point P on AB, a selection of Q be made at hazard upon

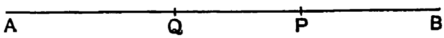


Fig 533

AP, it is evident that, since the number of possible positions for Q on AP is smaller than the number of possible positions for P in the whole line AB, the chance of any one element of AP distant between y and $y+dy$ from A being the recipient of Q is greater than that of the element between x and $x+dx$ being the recipient of P The circumstance of the random choice of Q being made subsequently to the random choice of P, upon a limited range, has increased the chance of the dy element, but all equal elements between A and P have the same chance, the compound chance being, as before stated, $\frac{dx}{a}\,\frac{dy}{x}$

1690 We have, then, for the total chance that AQ shall not be less than a certain length c $(<a)$,

$$\frac{\int_c^a\int_c^x \frac{dx}{a}\,\frac{dy}{x}}{\int_0^a\int_0^x \frac{dx}{a}\,\frac{dy}{x}} = \frac{\int_c^a \frac{dx}{ax}\,(x-c)}{\int_0^a \frac{dx}{ax}\,x} = \frac{a-c-c\log_e\frac{a}{c}}{a}$$

1691 Thus for a rod four feet long and AQ to exceed one foot, the chance $=(3-\log 4)/4=4034$

1692 It will be observed from Art 1690 that for the compound event the chance of the element between x and $x+dx$ being the recipient of the random point P, and also being such that the subsequent random choice of Q will give a result for which $AQ \not< c$, is no longer $\frac{dx}{a}$ but $\frac{x-c}{x}\,\frac{dx}{a}$, and therefore the density of the possible positions of P on the line is not the same at various positions, but varies as $1-\frac{c}{x}$, *i e* in a hyper-

bolic manner This "density" of distribution may be represented graphically as in Fig 534, and shows that the condensation of points P in an element dx, which can bring about a value AQ greater than c, increases from zero at $x=c$, and continues its increase as P approaches B, tending in a hyperbolic manner to an asymptote parallel to the x axis

Taking $\eta=k\frac{x-c}{x}$ as the equation of this graph, $\eta\,dx$ is a measure of the number of cases in which P lies in the element dx That is, this number is proportional to the ordinate of the graph And the total number of cases is measured on the same scale by the area between the x-axis, the curve and the ordinate at $x=a$ This area up to any definite ordinate is

$$\int_c^x k\frac{x-c}{x}\,dx=k\left\{x-c-c\log\frac{x}{c}\right\}$$

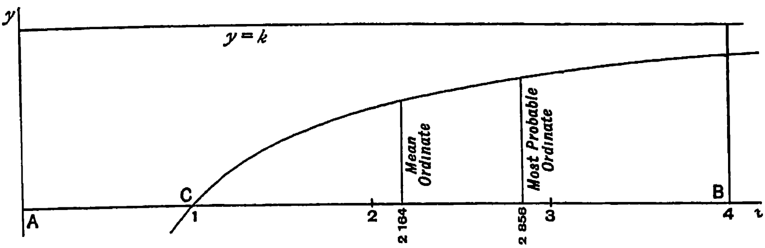


Fig 534

If we take an ordinate which bisects the whole area, viz $x=x_0$, we have $k\left(x_0-c-c\log\frac{x_0}{c}\right)=\frac{1}{2}k\left(a-c-c\log\frac{a}{c}\right)$, and this ordinate divides the whole line AB into two portions such that there are as many favourable cases for the event desired in defect of $AP(=x_0)$ as there are in excess On these grounds the value $x=x_0$ is said to give the most probable case to secure the event

In the case $a=4$ feet, $c=1$ foot, $x_0-1-\log x_0=\frac{1}{2}(3-\log 4)=0\ 8068$
$x_0-\log x_0=1\ 8068$, and by trial, or graphically, $x_0=2\ 8563$ nearly
That is, in order that the portion AQ should exceed one fourth of the rod, the most likely position for the first fracture to have been made is a little less than three-fourths of the length of the rod from A

We shall call such a graph, indicating the density or condensation of points P in an element which are such that the

event may be brought to pass, the "Condensation" or "Density" graph We shall return to it later It is also sometimes called the "Curve of Frequency" (See Williamson, *Int Calc*, p 369, ed 8)

In all previous cases the density or condensation has been uniform It will now appear that many cases will arise when this is not so

The mean value of the ordinates of the graph from $x=c$ to $x=a$ is given by

$$\int_c^a k\frac{x-c}{x}dx \Big/ \int_c^a dx = k\left(a-c-c\log\frac{a}{c}\right)\Big/(a-c) = k-\frac{kc}{a-c}\log\frac{a}{c},$$

for which the abscissa is $\dfrac{a-c}{\log a-\log c}$

In the numerical case cited, viz $a=4$, $c=1$, $x=3/\log_e 4=2\,164$

1693 Illustrative Examples

1 *From a rod of given length a piece is cut off From the remainder another piece is cut off Show that the chance that the second piece is less than the first is* $\log_e 2$

Let $OA\ (=a)$ be the rod, P and Q the fractures, $OP=x$, $OQ=y$ Then $y>x$, $y-x<x$, $y<a$

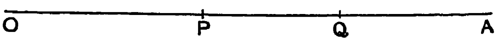


Fig 535

So that if $x<a/2$, $y<2x$, but if $x>a/2$, y cannot range as far as $2x$, and the inequality $y<2x$ is necessarily satisfied and replaced by $y<a$, i e

when x ranges from 0 to $\frac{1}{2}a$, y ranges from x to $2x$,

when x ranges from $\frac{1}{2}a$ to a, y ranges from x to a

The chance of R lying between x and $x+dx$ is dx/a, and the chance of Q lying between y and $y+dy$ is $dy/(a-x)$

Thus the chance required $= \displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_x^{2x}\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{a-x}+\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\int_x^{a}\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{a-x}=\text{etc}=\log_e 2$

2 (i) *Find the average distance between two points P and Q, where P is taken at random on a line AB of length a and Q is taken at random on AP*

[MATH TRIP, 1883]

Let $AP=x$, $AQ=y$, $x\nless y$

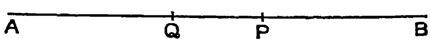


Fig 536

Then
$$M(QP)=\frac{\displaystyle\int_0^a\int_0^x (x-y)\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{x}}{\displaystyle\int_0^a\int_0^x\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{x}}=\text{etc}=\frac{a}{4}$$

(ii) *Find the average distance between the two points P and Q when P and Q are taken at random on AB* [MATH TRIP, 1883

Here Q may be on either side of P, and $x-y$ changes sign as Q passes P

$$M(\text{positive value of } QP)=\frac{\int_0^a\int_0^x(x-y)\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{a}+\int_0^a\int_x^a(y-x)\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{a}}{\int_0^a\int_0^a\frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{a}}=\text{etc}=\frac{a}{3}$$

3 *Two lines are taken at random, each of length $<a$ Prove that the chance that, together with a line of length $\frac{1}{2}a$, they can form the three sides of a triangle is $\frac{5}{8}$* [ST JOHN'S, 1883]

(i) If x, y, $\frac{1}{2}a$ be the sides, we have

$$x<a,\quad y<a,\quad x+y>\tfrac{1}{2}a,\quad y+\tfrac{1}{2}a>x,\quad x+\tfrac{1}{2}a>y$$

Take x, y as Cartesian coordinates of a point Construct a square $OABC$ of side a, with OA, OC as coordinate axes Let P, Q, R, S be the mid-points of the sides (Fig 537) Then, of all points within the square, any point within the shaded area $PSBRQ$ will satisfy the conditions of the problem Hence the chance required is $\frac{5}{8}$

(ii) Or we may proceed directly thus The chance that x lies between x and $x+dx$, and that y lies between y and $y+dy$, is $dx\,dy/a^2$

If $x<\frac{a}{2}$, y ranges from $\frac{a}{2}-x$ to $\frac{a}{2}+x$, if $x>\frac{a}{2}$, y ranges from $x-\frac{a}{2}$ to a

Therefore the chance required $=\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\int_{\frac{a}{2}-x}^{\frac{a}{2}+x}\frac{dx\,dy}{a^2}+\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\int_{x-\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\frac{dx\,dy}{a^2}=\text{etc}=\frac{5}{8}$

It will be noted that this is the exact process of integrating $dx\,dy/a^2$ over the shaded area

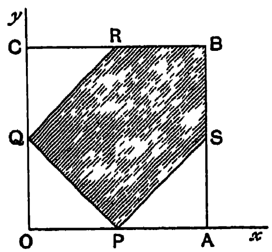


Fig 537

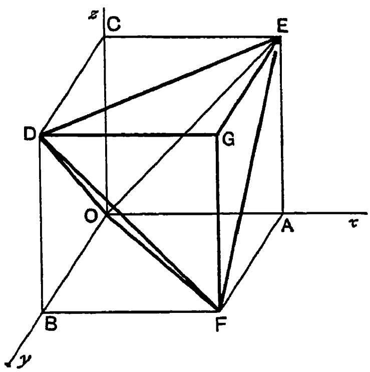


Fig 538

4 *Three lines are chosen at random, each of length $<a$ Prove that the chance that they can form a triangle is $\frac{1}{2}$*

If x, y, z be the lengths, we must have $x<a$, etc , $y+z>x$, etc

Consider x, y, z the rectangular coordinates of a point Of all points within a cube of edge a, three of whose edges coincide with the axes of

coordinates, those which give the result sought must be included between the three planes $y+z=x$, $z+x=y$, $x+y=z$, i e half the whole cube Hence the chance is $\frac{1}{2}$

5 *A rod of length a is broken at random into two parts, and one of the two parts is taken at random and again broken at random Show that for the two parts thus obtained the chance that neither is less than* $\frac{1}{3}a$ *is* $\frac{1}{9}$

[Ox II P, 1886]

Let OQ be the part first broken off (Fig 539), P the second fracture, $OP=x$, $PQ=y$, $QA=z$, $x+y+z=a$ Unless $x+y>2a/3$ there is no chance that x and y shall be each $>a/3$ Therefore the larger portion must be

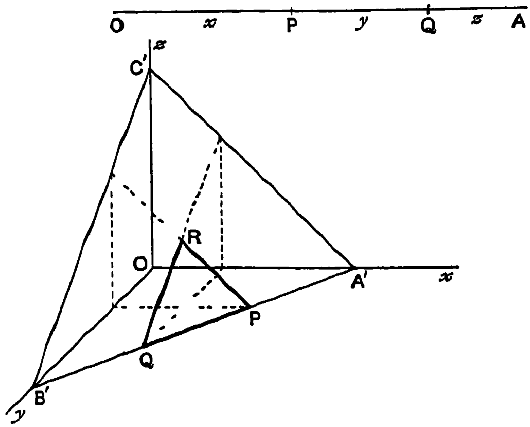


Fig 539

selected Regard x, y, z as the rectangular coordinates of a point This must lie on a plane $A'B'C'$ making equal intercepts a on the coordinate axes The planes $x=a/3$, $y=a/3$, $z=0$ isolate on the triangle $A'B'C'$, a triangle PQR whose area is $\frac{1}{9}$ that of the triangle $A'B'C'$ In order that the specified condition must be satisfied, the representative point x, y, z must lie within the triangle PQR The chance is therefore $\frac{1}{9}$

6 *If three points P, Q, R be taken at random on a straight line OA* $(=a)$, *what is the chance that, if* $n>3$, $OP^2+PQ^2+QR^2+RA^2$ *shall be* $\not> \frac{n+1}{4n}a^2$?

Let $OP=x$, $PQ=y$, $QR=z$ Then $RA=a-x-y-z$, and we are to have $x^2+y^2+z^2+(a-x-y-z)^2 \not> \frac{n+1}{4n}a^2$, whilst x, y, z are positive and their sum $<a$

Take an orthogonal transformation in which

$$x+y+z=Z\sqrt{3} \quad \text{and} \quad x^2+y^2+z^2=X^2+Y^2+Z^2,$$

where X, Y, Z are new variables Then

$$X^2+Y^2+Z^2+(a-Z\sqrt{3})^2 \not> \frac{n+1}{4n}a^2, \quad \text{i e} \quad X^2+Y^2+4\left(Z-\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{4}\right)^2 \not> \frac{a^2}{4n}$$

The whole range of the values of X, Y, Z is comprised within a spheroid of semi axes $a/2\sqrt{n}$, $a/2\sqrt{n}$, $a/4\sqrt{n}$, which lies entirely within the tetrahedron $x=0$, $y=0$, $z=0$, $x+y+z=a$, provided n be large enough. The centre of the spheroid is at the point given by $x=y=z=a-x-y-z$, i.e. $(a/4, a/4, a/4)$. The minor axis lies along $x=y=z$. The perpendicular from the centre on the plane $x+y+z=a$ is $a/4\sqrt{3}$, and the minor semi axis being $a/4\sqrt{n}$, we must have $n>3$ in order that the spheroid shall not cut the face $x+y+z=a$. The same limitation will secure that the spheroid shall not cut any of the other faces of the tetrahedron, and must therefore be completely contained by the tetrahedron. With this limitation we therefore have

$$\text{Chance required}=\frac{\text{Vol. Spheroid}}{\text{Vol. Tetrahedron}}=\frac{\pi}{2n\sqrt{n}}.$$

7. *If n random points P, Q, R be taken upon a line OA, what is the chance that the sum of the squares of the $(n+1)$ parts shall not exceed $\frac{1}{n}$ the square of the whole line?*

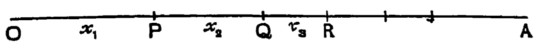


Fig. 540.

Let $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots x_n, a-x_1-x_2-\dots-x_n$, be the lengths of the successive parts. We are to have $x_1^2+x_2^2+\dots+(a-x_1-\dots-x_n)^2 \not> a^2/n$.

Take an orthogonal transformation in which $x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n=\sqrt{n}X_n$, and let $X_1, X_2, \dots X_n$ be the new variables. Then $\sum_1^n x_r^2=\sum_1^n X_r^2$, and the condition becomes

$$X_1^2+X_2^2+\dots+X_n^2+(a-\sqrt{n}X_n)^2 \not> a^2/n,$$

i.e.

$$X_1^2+X_2^2+\dots+(n+1)\{X_n-a\sqrt{n}/(n+1)\}^2 \not> a^2/n(n+1)$$

or

$$X_1^2+X_2^2+\dots+X_{n-1}^2+X_n'^2 \not> a^2/n(n+1),$$

where $X_n-a\sqrt{n}/(n+1)=X_n'/\sqrt{n+1}$.

With the new variables the signs of $X_1, X_2, \dots$ may be either positive or negative.

The chance required is N/D, where $N=\iint\dots\int dX_1\,dX_2\dots dX_{n-1}\dfrac{dX_n'}{\sqrt{n+1}}$, for all values of $X_1, X_2, \dots X_{n-1}, X_n'$, for which

$X_1^2+X_2^2+\dots+X_{n-1}^2+X_n'^2 \not> a^2/n(n+1)$ (see note in the next article),

and $D=\iint\dots\int dx_1\,dx_2\dots dx_n$ for positive values of $x_1, x_2, \dots x_n$, for which $x_1+x_2+\dots+x_n \not> a$.

By Dirichlet's theorem $N=\dfrac{\left\{\dfrac{a^2}{n(n+1)}\right\}^{\frac{n}{2}}}{2^n}\dfrac{\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)\right\}^n}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)}\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}2^n$, the last factor 2^n occurring because at each integration the result is to be doubled to take into account the negative signs of the respective variables;

$$N=\left\{\frac{\pi a^2}{n(n+1)}\right\}^{\frac{n}{2}}\frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}\,\Gamma\left(\frac{n}{2}+1\right)},\quad\text{and}\quad D=\frac{a^n}{1^n}\frac{\{\Gamma(1)\}^n}{\Gamma(n+1)},$$

$$\text{the chance required}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}\left\{\frac{\pi}{n(n+1)}\right\}^{\frac{n}{2}}\frac{\Gamma(n+1)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{n+2}{2}\right)}.$$

1694 NOTE.

Consider the equations

$$x_1^2+x_2^2+\ldots+x_{n+1}^2=a^2/p,\quad x_1+x_2+\ldots+x_{n+1}=a\ (+^{ve}).$$

Multiplying the second by $2a/n$ and subtracting,

$$\left(x_1-\frac{a}{n}\right)^2+\left(x_2-\frac{a}{n}\right)^2+\ldots+\left(x_{n+1}-\frac{a}{n}\right)^2=a^2\left(\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{n}+\frac{1}{n^2}\right),$$

and therefore when one of the x's is zero, say x_{n+1},

$$\sum_1^n\left(x_r-\frac{a}{n}\right)^2=a^2\left(\frac{1}{p}-\frac{1}{n}\right),$$

and if $p>n$, this would be negative, and therefore impossible to be satisfied by any real values of $x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$. If $p=n$, the unique real solution would be $x_1=x_2=\ldots=x_n=a/n$, where $x_{n+1}=0$, and similarly if any of the other x's were zero. We may suppose x_{n+1} as an abbreviation for $a-x_1-x_2-\ldots-x_n$, and $x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$ as generalised coordinates.

(i) If $n=2$, $x_1^2+x_2^2+x_3^2=a^2/2$, where $x_3=a-x_1-x_2$, is a conic, and can only meet the lines $x_1=0$, $x_2=0$, $x_3=0$ at

$x_1=0, x_2=a/2, x_3=a/2$; $x_1=a/2, x_2=0, x_3=a/2$; $x_1=a/2, x_2=a/2, x_3=0$;

i.e. it is the ellipse which touches the lines $x_1=0$, $x_2=0$, $x_3=0$, at the mid-points of the sides of the triangle formed. The centre is at

$$x_1=x_2=x_3=a/3,$$

and the ellipse is the maximum ellipse inscribable in the triangle. In homogeneous coordinates x_1, x_2, x_3 we may write it as

$$2(x_1^2+\ldots+\ldots)=(x_1+x_2+x_3)^2\quad\text{or}\quad\sqrt{x_1}+\sqrt{x_2}+\sqrt{x_3}=0.$$

(ii) If $n=3$, $x_1^2+x_2^2+x_3^2+x_4^2=a^2/3$, where $x_4\equiv a-x_1-x_2-x_3$, is a spheroid inscribed in the tetrahedron $x_1=0, x_2=0, x_3=0, x_4=0$, touching the faces at their several centroids.

In homogeneous coordinates x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4,

$$3(x_1^2+x_2^2+x_3^2+x_4^2)=(x_1+x_2+x_3+x_4)^2.$$

The centre is at $x_1=x_2=x_3=x_4=a/4$, and the spheroid lies entirely within the tetrahedron.

(iii) In the general case,

$$n(x_1^2+x_2^2+\ldots+x_{n+1}^2)-(x_1+x_2+\ldots+x_{n+1})^2=0$$

may be arranged as

$$(n-1)x_1^2-2x_1(x_2+x_3+\ldots+x_{n+1})+\sum_{r=3}^{r=n+1}(x_2-x_r)^2+\sum_4^{n+1}(x_3-x_r)^2$$
$$+\ldots+(x_n-x_{n+1})^2=0.$$

Hence if $n > 1$, x_1 cannot be negative unless $x_2+x_3+\dots+x_{n+1}$ be negative, which is impossible, since $x_1+(x_2+\dots+x_{n+1})=a$, which is positive. And the same follows for each of the variables. That is, using language in analogy with the geometrical interpretations of (i) and (ii), the n dimensional "spheroid" $x_1^2+x_2^2+\dots+x_{n+1}^2=a^2/n$, in which $x_{n+1} \equiv a-x_1-\dots-x_n$, lies entirely within the n dimensional "region" defined by $x_1=0$, $x_2=0$, ... $x_{n+1}=0$, and touches each of the "faces," viz., say, $x_1=0$ at $\left(0, \frac{a}{n}, \frac{a}{n}, \dots \frac{a}{n}\right)$, i.e. at its "centroid," and has its "centre" at $a/(n+1)$, ... $a/(n+1)$, i.e. the "centroid" of the region, and may be written

$$\left(x_1-\frac{a}{n+1}\right)^2+\left(x_2-\frac{a}{n+1}\right)^2+\dots+\left(x_{n+1}-\frac{a}{n+1}\right)^2=\frac{a^2}{n(n+1)}.$$

It will be seen, therefore, that in the integration of the preceding article it is proper to take the limits for $X_1, X_2, \dots$ for *all* values of the variables for which $X_1^2+\dots+X_n'^2 \not> a^2/n(n+1)$, for negative values of these variables cannot imply any but positive values of the original variables $x_1, x_2, \dots x_{n+1}$.

1695. General Illustrations.

1. *If a rod be divided into p pieces at random, prove that the chance that none of the pieces shall be less than $1/m^{th}$ of the whole, where $m > p$, is* $(1-p/m)^{p-1}$. [Math. Trip., 1875.]

Fig. 541.

Let x be the distance of the n^{th} point of division from one end, and let the length of the rod be taken as unity. Then, as each piece is to be $> 1/m$, we must have

$$x > n/m \text{ and } 1-x > (p-n)/m, \quad \text{i.e. } 1-(p-n)/m > x > n/m.$$

Hence each point of division, P_n, has a favourable range from $x=n/m$ to $x=1-p/m+n/m$, and the length of this range is $(1-p/m)$ of the whole.

And since there are $p-1$ points of division, the required chance is $(1-p/m)^{p-1}$.

2. *To examine the same problem by means of the Integral Calculus.*

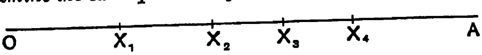


Fig. 542.

If $X_1, X_2, \dots$ be the several points of division of the rod OA $(=a)$ at respective distances x_1, x_2, etc., from O, we have $x_r > ra/m$ and $< x_{r+1}-a/m$ from $r=1$ to $r=p-1$, and $x_p=a=1$. And the required chance is N/D, where

$$N=\int_{(p-1)\frac{a}{m}}^{a-\frac{a}{m}} \dots \int_{\frac{2a}{m}}^{x_3-\frac{a}{m}} \int_{\frac{a}{m}}^{x_2-\frac{a}{m}} dx_{p-1}\, dx_{p-2} \dots dx_1,$$

and D is the same when $m=\infty$.

Hence performing the integrations, $N/D=(1-p/m)^{p-1}$, as before.

3 *A rod XY $(=a)$ is broken at hazard into three portions If these three parts can form the sides of a triangle, what is the chance it is acute angled?*

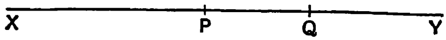


Fig 543

In Art 1683, Ex 3 (iv), it has been seen that the chance the parts form a triangle is $\frac{1}{4}$

Let P, Q be the fractures, $XP=x$, $XQ=y$, $y>x$ As in the article cited, we must have

$$x<a/2 \quad y<x+a/2, \quad y>a/2$$

To be acute angled, we must also have

$$(y-x)^2+(a-y)^2>x^2, \quad (a-y)^2+x^2>(y-x)^2, \quad x^2+(y-x)^2>(a-y)^2,$$

i e. $y(y-x-a)+a^2/2>0$, $y(x-a)+a^2/2>0$, $(x-a)(x-y+a)+a^2/2>0$

All values of x and y from $x=0$ to $x=y$, and $y=0$ to $y=a$, are equally likely Refer to rectangular axes Ox, Oy, as before, with the same description of figure

The region bounded by the hyperbolae $y(y-x-a)+a^2/2=0$, etc, includes the only positions in which the representative point (x, y) can lie to ensure that the triangle formed by the portions of the rod shall be acute

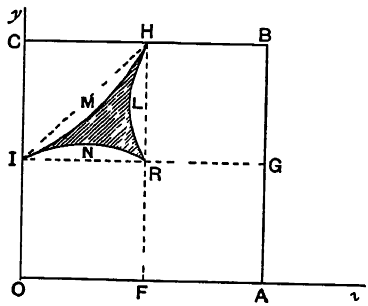


Fig 544

angled These hyperbolae, which we designate as L, M, N respectively, pass through R and H, H and I, I and R, and touch each other at these points The three segments bounded by L, M, N and their respective chords are

$$\text{for } L, \int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\left(\frac{a}{2}-x\right)dy=\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\left(\frac{3a}{2}-y-\frac{a^2}{2y}\right)dy \qquad =\frac{3}{8}a^2-\frac{a^2}{2}\log 2,$$

$$\text{for } M, \int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a}\left\{\left(a-\frac{a^2}{2y}\right)-\left(y-\frac{a}{2}\right)\right\}dy \qquad =\frac{3}{8}a^2-\frac{a^2}{2}\log 2,$$

$$\text{for } N, \int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\left(y-\frac{a}{2}\right)dx=\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}}\left(x+\frac{a}{2}-\frac{a^2}{2}\,\frac{1}{a-x}\right)dx=\frac{3}{8}a^2-\frac{a^2}{2}\log 2$$

Therefore the area of the curvilineal triangle RHI

$$= \frac{a^2}{8} - 3\left(\tfrac{3}{8}a^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}a^2 \log 2\right) = \left(\tfrac{3}{2}\log 2 - 1\right)a^2$$

Therefore the chance that the three segments of the rod form an acute-angled triangle $= \left(\tfrac{3}{2}\log 2 - 1\right)a^2/\tfrac{1}{2}a^2 = 3\log 2 - 2$

The chance that any specific angle is obtuse

$$= \left(\frac{3}{8}a^2 - \frac{a^2}{2}\log 2\right)\bigg/\frac{a^2}{2} = (3 - 4\log 2)/4$$

The chance that the triangle is obtuse angled $= \tfrac{3}{4}(3 - 4\log 2)$

The chance that the triangle is right angled is of course infinitesimally small

4 *P, Q, R are random points, one on each of three equal lines X_1Y_1, X_2Y_2, X_3Y_3 $(=a)$ What is the chance that the portions X_1P, X_2Q, X_3R may form an acute-angled triangle?*

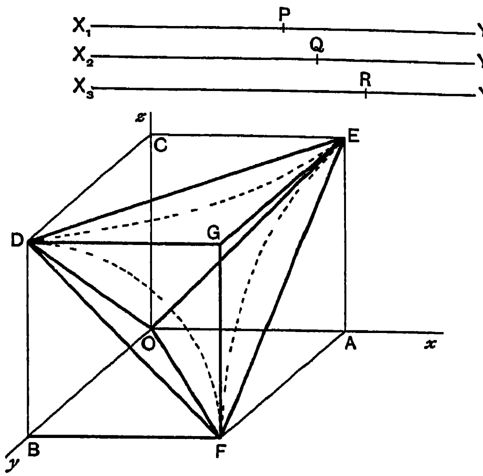


Fig 545

In Art 1693, 4, the chance the parts form a triangle has been seen to be $\tfrac{1}{2}$ If x, y, z be respectively X_1P, X_2Q and X_3R, we have the additional conditions $y^2+z^2 > x^2$, $z^2+x^2 > y^2$, $x^2+y^2 > z^2$ Referring to rectangular axes, as before, the surfaces of the right cones $y^2+z^2=x^2$, etc, separate the favourable positions of the representative point from the unfavourable ones These cones touch in pairs along their common generators, which lie in the coordinate planes The volume of the part of the cube included between them

$$= a^3 - 3 \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{\pi a^2}{4} \cdot a = \left(1 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)a^3$$

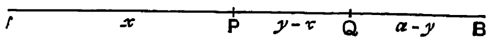
Hence the chance required $= \left(1 - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)a^3/a^3 = 1 - \frac{\pi}{4} = 2146$

5 *Two points P and Q are taken at hazard upon a line AB (=a), P being the nearer to A What is the chance that the sum of the products of the segments two and two together exceeds one fourth of the square of the line?*

Let $AP=x$, $AQ=y$, $y>x$ Then x ranges from 0 to y and y from 0 to a

The limiting case is $x(y-x)+(y-x)(a-y)+(a-y)x=\frac{a^2}{4}$

Referring to rectangular coordinates Ox, Oy, the representative point x, y may lie anywhere within the half OBC of a square $OABC$ of side a, whose sides OA, OB are along the axes Ox, Oy, and the favourable cases are indicated by points lying within the ellipse $x^2-xy+y^2-ay+\frac{a^2}{4}=0$,



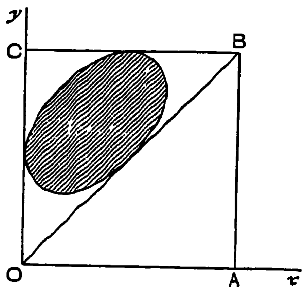


Fig 546

which touches the sides of the triangle OBC at their mid-points, and is the maximum inscribed ellipse

By projection its area is to that of the triangle OBC in the ratio of that of a circle inscribed in an equilateral triangle to that of the equilateral, i e $\pi/3\sqrt{3}$ The chance required is therefore $\pi/3\sqrt{3}$

6 *A rod of length a is broken at random into three parts What is the chance that the square on the mean segment shall be less than the rectangle contained by the other two?*

Let x, y, z be the lengths of the segments Suppose y the mean segment Then

$$x>y>z \text{ or } x<y<z, \quad x+y+z=a, \quad y^2<zx$$

Refer to rectangular axes Ox, Oy, Oz Let $OA=OB=OC=a$ (Fig 547) Then $x+y+z=a$ is the plane ABC Let D, E, F, be the mid-points of the sides, G the point $(a/3, a/3, a/3)$ The equations of the planes COF and AOD are respectively $y=x$ and $y=z$.

The inequalities $y<x$ and $y<z$ for points on the plane ABC limit the region to the triangle AGF

The cone $y^2=zx$ has OA and OC for generators, the coordinate planes $x=0$ and $z=0$ being tangential, and it passes through G, cutting the plane ABC in an arc $APGQC$. For points of the triangle AGB on the concave side of the arc we have $y^2<zx$. This further limits the range

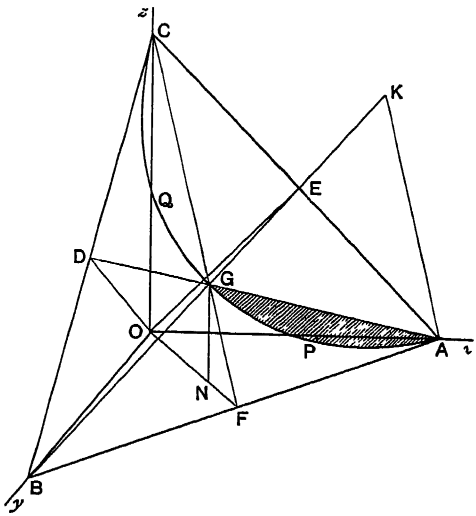


Fig 547

of the representative point x, y, z to the segment $APGA$. Therefore, for the case $x>y>z$, $y^2<zx$, the chance required $=$ Area $APGA$/Area ABC.

Now, since $2xz=(a-y)^2-x^2-z^2$, we have along the intersection of the cone and the plane ABC, $x^2+y^2+z^2+2ay=a^2$, so that it is possible to pass a sphere through the arc $APQC$, which is therefore circular, as may be seen geometrically, the centre being at the point K where AK drawn parallel to FG meets BE produced. The radius of this circle $=a\sqrt{2/3}$,

and Area $APGA=\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{2a^2}{3}\cdot\frac{\pi}{3}-\frac{1}{2}\cdot\frac{2a^2}{3}\cdot\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}=\frac{a^2}{18}(2\pi-3\sqrt{3})$

Hence for this case the chance is $\frac{a^2}{18}(2\pi-3\sqrt{3})\Big/\frac{a^2}{2}\sqrt{3}=\frac{2\pi\sqrt{3}-9}{27}$

There are six such cases, viz

$$\left.\begin{matrix}x>y>z\\x<y<z\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ with } y^2<zx,\quad \left.\begin{matrix}y>z>x\\y<z<x\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ with } z^2<xy,\quad \left.\begin{matrix}z>x>y\\z<x<y\end{matrix}\right\}\text{ with } x^2<yz$$

Therefore the total chance $=\frac{6}{27}(2\pi\sqrt{3}-9)=\frac{2}{9}(2\pi\sqrt{3}-9)=\cdot418399$

If a specific segment of the line, say the middle one, is to satisfy the same conditions, we then have the *two* cases $x>y>z$, $x<y<z$, with $y^2<zx$, and the chance is $\frac{2}{27}(2\pi\sqrt{3}-9)$, i e one third of the total chance considered above

7 *A rectangular parallelepiped is constructed with a given diagonal, and edges of any possible lengths are equally likely What is the chance that a triangle could be constructed with its sides equal to those edges of the parallelepiped which meet in a point?*

Let x, y, z be the edges, a the diagonal Then $x^2+y^2+z^2=a^2$, $y+z>x$, $z+x>y$, $x+y>z$ Referring the problem to a set of rectangular axes, the planes $y+z=x$, etc, form a spherical triangle PQR on a sphere of radius a The points P, Q, R are the mid-points of the sides of the quadrantal triangle ABC formed on the sphere $x^2+y^2+z^2=a^2$ by the coordinate planes The sides of the triangle PQR are each $\pi/3$, and

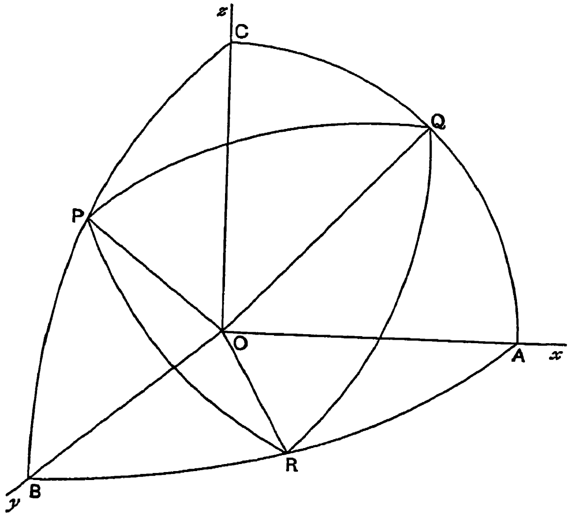


Fig 548

$\cos P=\cos Q=\cos R=\frac{1}{3}$ The spherical excess $=3\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{3}-\pi$ The area of the triangle $PQR=a^2(3\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{3}-\pi)$ The area of the triangle $ABC=\frac{1}{2}\pi a^2$ The "favourable" region for x, y, z consists of the three spherical triangles, AQR, BRP, CPQ, the sum of whose areas

$$=\frac{\pi a^2}{2}-a^2\left(3\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{3}-\pi\right)=3a^2\left(\frac{\pi}{2}-\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{3}\right)=3a^2\sin^{-1}\frac{1}{3}$$

Hence the required chance $=\dfrac{6}{\pi}\sin^{-1}\dfrac{1}{3}$

8 *A rod AB $(=a)$ is broken at hazard at two points P, Q What is the chance that PQ shall be such that $PQ^2 \nless \frac{1}{n}(AP^2+QB^2)$?*

Let $AP=x$, $PQ=z$, $QB=y$, $x+y+z=a$, and we are to have $nz^2 \nless x^2+y^2$ Refer, as before, to rectangular axes Ox, Oy, Oz Then, of all points in

the plane $x+y+z=a$ (Fig 549), those which lie within the right circular cone $x^2+y^2=nz^2$ are "favourable" The projection $A''B''$ of the line of intersection $A'B'$ upon the z-plane is $x^2+y^2=n(a-x-y)^2$, i e

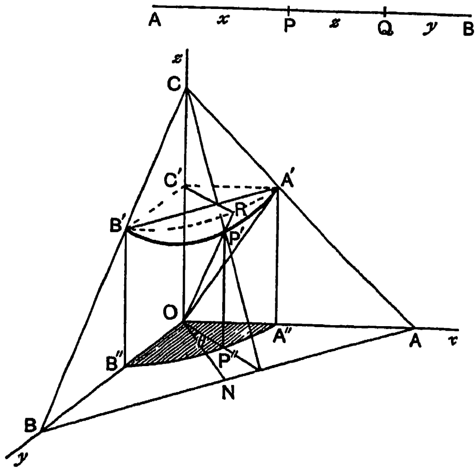


Fig 549

a conic with focus at O, directrix $x+y=a$, eccentricity $\sqrt{2n}$ Turning the axes round so that ON, the perpendicular upon $x+y=a$, is the new x-axis, the conic becomes $X^2+Y^2=n(a-X\sqrt{2})^2$, i e in polars

$$a\sqrt{n}/r=1+\sqrt{2n}\cos\theta$$

The area of the portion of this conic between the radii OA'', OB'' (Fig 549), in the case when $n<\frac{1}{2}$, is

$$\frac{1}{2}\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} r^2\,d\theta=\frac{a^2n}{2}\int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\frac{d\theta}{(1+\sqrt{2n}\cos\theta)^2}=\text{etc}=\frac{a^2n}{(1-2n)^{\frac{3}{2}}}\left[\cos^{-1}\frac{1+2\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{2}(1+\sqrt{n})}-\sqrt{n}\,\frac{\sqrt{1-2n}}{1+\sqrt{n}}\right]$$

And the chance required

$$=\text{Area } OA''B''/\text{Area } OAB=\frac{2n}{(1-2n)^{\frac{3}{2}}}\left[\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1+2\sqrt{n}}{1+\sqrt{n}}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)-\sqrt{n}\,\frac{\sqrt{1-2n}}{1+\sqrt{n}}\right]$$

If $n=\frac{1}{2}$, the conic $A''B''$ is a parabola, viz $a/r\sqrt{2}=2\cos^2\dfrac{\theta}{2}$

In this case, Area $OA''B''=\dfrac{a^2}{8}\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}}\sec^4\frac{\theta}{2}\,d\theta=\text{etc}=\frac{a^2}{6}(4\sqrt{2}-5)$,

and the chance required $=(4\sqrt{2}-5)/3=.21895$ q p

If $n>\frac{1}{2}$, the conic $A''B''$ is hyperbolic, and the chance required is

$$=\frac{2n}{(2n-1)^{\frac{3}{2}}}\left\{\sqrt{n}\,\frac{\sqrt{2n-1}}{\sqrt{n}+1}-\cosh^{-1}\frac{2\sqrt{n}+1}{\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{n}+1)}\right\},$$

9 *The equation $ax^2+2hxy+by^2=1$ is written down at random with real coefficients Find the chance that it represents a hyperbola*

[Ox II P, 1887]

The condition is $h^2>ab$ Consider the portion of the volume of the cone $z^2=xy$ enclosed by the planes $x=\pm c$, $y=\pm c$, $z=\pm c$ Let PMN

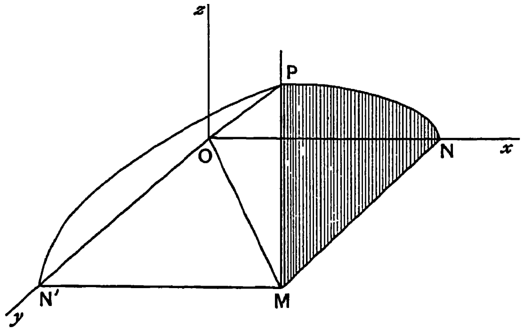


Fig 550

(Fig 550) be a parabolic section by a plane parallel to the y-z plane bounded by the planes $x=y$, $z=0$ The volume, to $x=c$,

$$=\int_0^c \tfrac{2}{3}MN\ MP\,dON=\tfrac{2}{9}c^3$$

The volume enclosed within the cube, $x=\pm c$, $y=\pm c$, $z=\pm c$, is $8\ \tfrac{2}{9}\ c^3$, and the volume of the cube $=8c^3$

The representative point of a, b, h, viz x, y, z must lie outside the cone but inside the cube, however large c may be

Hence the chance required $=1-\tfrac{2}{9}=\tfrac{7}{9}$

10 *Six points are taken at hazard on the circumference of a circle What is the chance that no two consecutive selected points are separated by more than a quadrant?*

It will not affect the problem if we regard one of the points, viz A, to be at a particular point of the circle Let AC, BD be perpendicular diameters Let the other five selected points be P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4 and Q at arcual distances x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4 and x respectively from A measured counter-clockwise One of these five must be in each quadrant, and not more than two in any one quadrant Let P_1, P_2, P_3, P_4 be the points which lie in the first, second, third and fourth quadrants, and Q the one whose quadrant is unassigned It will be sufficient to consider the two cases, (1) when Q lies in the first quadrant, (2) when Q lies in the second quadrant, for the number of cases when two lie in the fourth or third quadrants are the same as if two lie in the first or second respectively Also when Q lies in the first or the second quadrant, we shall suppose that point of

the two which is nearer to A to be designated as Q. Let the length of a quadrantal arc $=a$. Then the two cases to consider are

(1) $x<x_1<a$ and $a<x<x_2<2a$ (Figs. 551, 552)

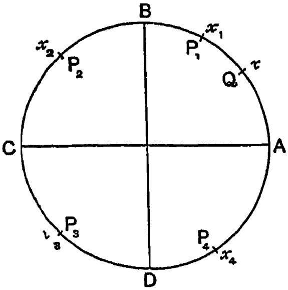


Fig. 551

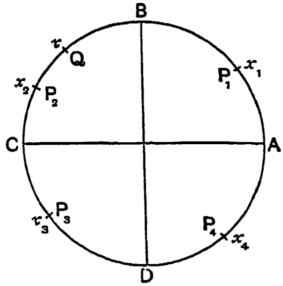


Fig. 552

Then the chance required $=\dfrac{2N_1+2N_2}{D}$, where

$$N_1=\int_0^a dx\int_x^a dx_1\int_a^{a+x_1} dx_2\int_{2a}^{a+x_2} dx_3\int_{3a}^{a+x_3} dx_4,$$

$$N_2=\int_0^a dx_1\int_a^{a+x_1} dx\int_x^{2a} dx_2\int_{2a}^{a+x_2} dx_3\int_{3a}^{a+x_3} dx_4,$$

$$D=\int_0^{4a} dx_4\int_0^{x_4} dx_3\int_0^{x_3} dx_2\int_0^{x_2} dx_1\int_0^{x_1} dx.$$

The values of these integrals are readily shown to be $N_1=4a^5/5!$, $N_2=9a^5/5!$, $D=(4a)^5/5!$.

Hence the chance required $=\dfrac{26a^5/5!}{(4a)^5/5!}=\dfrac{13}{2^9}$.

11. *Three random points L, M, N are taken within a circle of centre O and radius a. Find the chance that the circumcircle of LMN lies wholly within the original circle.* [R. P.]

Let P be the centre and x the radius of the circumcircle, and $OP=r$. Take an arbitrary and indefinitely small strip of breadth k round the circumcircle. Its area $=2\pi xk$ to the first order. The chance that three random points should fall upon it $=\left(\dfrac{2\pi xk}{\pi a^2}\right)^3$, which we may write as $k^2\dfrac{8x^3}{a^6}dx$. Integrating with regard to x from $x=0$ to $x=a-r$, which varies the size of this circle from radius zero to such a size that it will just not cut the original

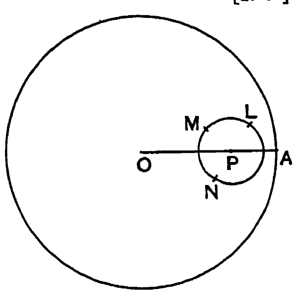


Fig. 553

circle, we have $\dfrac{2k^2}{a^6}(a-r)^4$, where k^2 is an arbitrary elementary area at our

choice We are now to sum up all such results as the above for various positions of P within the original circle Replace k^2 by $r\,d\theta\,dr$, and integrate over the large circle

The required chance $=\dfrac{2}{a^6}\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi}\int_0^a (a-r)^4 r\,d\theta\,dr=\dfrac{2\pi}{15}$

12 *If $n+1$ particles $P, Q, R, S,$ be thrown down at hazard upon a straight line OA $(=a)$ each has the same chance of finding itself the $(r+1)^{th}$ in order reckoned from O towards A Also, since some one of them must occupy the $(r+1)^{th}$ position, that chance is $1/(n+1)$ Examine this otherwise*

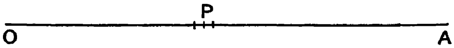


Fig 554

The composite chance that P falls at a distance from O lying between x and $x+dx$, and that r unspecified particles lie between O and P, and the rest between P and A, is ${}^nC_r\left(\dfrac{x}{a}\right)^r\left(\dfrac{a-x}{a}\right)^{n-r}\dfrac{dx}{a}$, and therefore the chance that P occupies the $(r+1)^{th}$ place irrespective of where it lies upon $OA={}^nC_r\displaystyle\int_0^a x^r(a-x)^{n-r}\,dx/a^{n+1}=$ etc $=1/(n+1)$

13 *Two points P and Q are selected at random within the volume of a right circular cone, and circular sections are drawn through them What is the chance that the volume of the slice exceeds $1/8$ of the cone?*

Take the vertex as the origin and the axis as x axis, x and y the abscissae of the points and $y>x$ The chance that a random point has an abscissa lying between x and $x+dx$ is proportional to the volume of a slice of thickness dx, the abscissa of one of its faces being x, i e to x^2dx, Also if a be the length of the axis, $y^3-x^3 \nless \frac{1}{8}a^3$ The chance may then be written either as

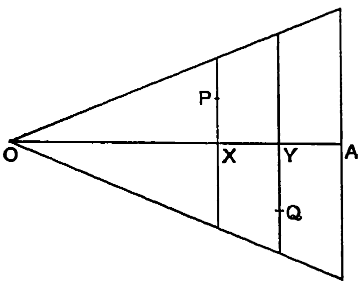


Fig 555

$$\frac{\displaystyle\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}\sqrt[3]{7}} x^2\,dx\int_{\sqrt[3]{x^3+\frac{1}{8}a^3}}^a y^2\,dy}{\displaystyle\int_0^a x^2\,dx\int_x^a y^2\,dy},$$

or as

$$\frac{\displaystyle\int_{\frac{a}{2}}^a y^2\,dy\int_0^{\sqrt[3]{y^3-\frac{1}{8}a^3}} x^2\,dx}{\displaystyle\int_0^a y^2\,dy\int_0^y x^2\,dx},$$

and each gives a result 49/64

The condensation curves (Art 1692) for P-points and for Q-points, indicating the density of clustering on the x axis of the ends of their abscissae, are

$$\text{(i)}\ a^4\eta=\xi^2\left(\tfrac{7}{8}a^3-\xi^3\right)\quad\text{and}\quad\text{(ii)}\ a^4\eta=\xi^2\left(\xi^3-\frac{a^3}{8}\right)$$

Each touches the ξ-axis at the origin, (i) crosses the ξ-axis at $\frac{a}{2}\sqrt[3]{7}$, and has a maximum ordinate at $\xi=a\sqrt[3]{\frac{7}{20}}=a\times 70473$, (ii) crosses the ξ axis at $\frac{a}{2}$, has a minimum ordinate at $\xi=a\sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{20}}$, and η increases and is positive from $\frac{a}{2}$ to a. In Fig 556 a is taken equal 2 units

We are only concerned with the part of (i) from 0 to $\frac{a\sqrt[3]{7}}{2}$, and of (ii) from $\frac{a}{2}$ to a

Both densities increase from $\frac{a}{2}$ to $a\sqrt[3]{\frac{7}{20}}$

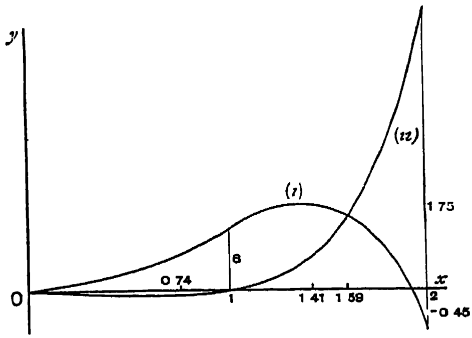


Fig 556

The first decreases and the second increases for the rest of the range

If we require the chance that under the stated circumstances the point P possesses an abscissa lying between certain limits, say βa and αa, where $0<\beta<\alpha<1$, that chance is

$$C=\frac{\int_{\beta a}^{\alpha a} x^2(\frac{7}{8}a^3-x^3)dx}{\int_0^a x^2(a^3-x^3)dx}=(\alpha^3-\beta^3)(\tfrac{7}{4}-\alpha^3-\beta^3)$$

It will be found that the chances that x lies between $6a$ and $7a$, or between $7a$ and $8a$, are respectively 151257 and 151255, and are almost exactly the same This is in the immediate neighbourhood of max condensation

The point at which the condensation of the x-values reaches its maximum is $a\sqrt[3]{\frac{7}{20}}=a\times 70473$

If γa be the "most probable value" of x, i e such that it is an even chance whether x exceeds or falls short of γa, it is given by

$$\gamma^3(\tfrac{7}{4}-\gamma^3)=\tfrac{1}{2}\ \tfrac{49}{64},\quad i\,e\quad \gamma=\frac{\sqrt[3]{7}}{2}\sqrt[3]{1-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}$$

The ordinate at this point bisects the portion of the area in the first quadrant of the condensation curve for P points

1696 **Inverse Probability**

Questions involving the probability of causes as deduced from observed events are called questions on "inverse" probability Supposing P_1, P_2, P_n, the probabilities of the existence of the several causes of an event known to have happened, and that these causes are mutually exclusive, and that these are the only causes through which the event could have happened, and further, supposing that $p_1, p_2,$ p_n are the respective probabilities that when the cause exists the event will follow, then it is known that in any case when the event has been observed to happen, the probability of its having done so from the r^{th} cause is $P_r p_r \Big/ \sum_1^n P_r p_r$ (Smith, *Alg*, p 521) This result is stated by Laplace [*Mém sur la prob des causes par les évènemens, Mém par divers savans,* T vi, 1774]

If Q_r be the probability of the compound happening of the r^{th} cause followed by the event, $Q_r = P_r p_r$, and the above expression may be written $Q_r \Big/ \sum_1^n Q_r$

1697 *Let the probability of the happening of a certain event A, which we may call the cause of a second event B, be x, which varies from 0 to 1 Let the happening of B depend upon the happening of A in such a manner that the compound probability of B's happening is $\phi(x)$ It is observed that B happens What is the chance that x lies between two assigned limits β and α?* $(0 < \beta < \alpha < 1)$

Let OC denote unit length on the x-axis, and let the graph of $y = \phi(x)$ be drawn (Fig 557) The ordinates represent the probability of B happening corresponding to the abscissa which represents that of A

Let OC be divided into n equal elements of length h, $nh = 1$ The points of division are at distances from O, $0/n$, $1/n$, $2/n$, etc, and the probability of the existence of the r^{th} cause is

$$\phi\left(\frac{r}{n}\right) \Big/ \sum_0^n \phi\left(\frac{r}{n}\right), \quad \text{i e} \quad \frac{1}{n} OC \phi\left(\frac{r}{n} OC\right) \Big/ \sum_{\frac{r}{n}=0}^{\frac{r}{n}=1} \frac{1}{n} OC \phi\left(\frac{r}{n} OC\right)$$

Hence the probability of the abscissa lying between x and

$x+dx$ is $\phi(x)dx \Big/ \int_0^1 \phi(x)dx$, and therefore the chance that the abscissa lies between β and α is $\int_\beta^\alpha \phi(x)dx \Big/ \int_0^1 \phi(x)dx$

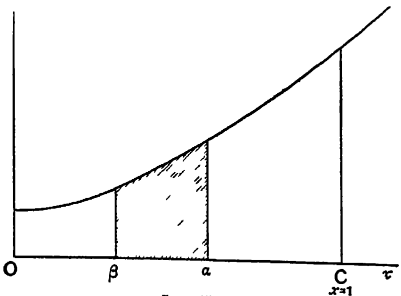


Fig 557

This chance is therefore measured by the ratio of the area bounded by the curve and the x-axis comprised between the ordinates $x=\beta$ and $x=\alpha$ to that comprised between $x=0$ and $x=1$

1698 In the same way, if the secondary event B be dependent upon two (or more) primary events A_1, A_2, whose probabilities are represented by x_1, x_2, whilst that of the dependent secondary event is $\phi(x_1, x_2)$, the chance that the probabilities of these primary events respectively lie between β_1 and α_1, β_2 and α_2, where $0<\beta_1<\alpha_1<1$ and $0<\beta_2<\alpha_2<1$, is

$$\int_{\beta_1}^{\alpha_1}\int_{\beta_2}^{\alpha_2} \phi(x_1, x_2)\,dx_1 dx_2 \Big/ \int_0^1\int_0^1 \phi(x_1, x_2)\,dx_1 dx_2,$$

with corresponding expressions if there be more than two variables

1699 Recurring to Ex 12, Art 1695, we have seen that if a point X be taken at random on a line $OA=a$, and then $m+n$ other points be taken at random on the same line, the chance that m unspecified points of the group lie between O and X and the remainder between X and A is

$${}^{m+n}C_m \int_0^a \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^m \left(\frac{a-x}{a}\right)^n \frac{dx}{a} = \frac{1}{m+n+1},$$

a fact obvious from another consideration as pointed out We may use this problem to illustrate the result obtained in

Art 1697 The fact that X lies at a distance x from O may be regarded as a primary event or cause from which the nature of the secondary event, viz the particular allocation of the $m+n$ unspecified points, arises, and the chance of the happening of the secondary event is a function of the variable x which defines the cause

Fig 558

The total number of ways in which it can happen that whilst X lies between an unassigned x and $x+dx$, an unspecified m of the $m+n$ random points lie on OX and the remainder on XA for all values of x from 0 to a is measured by

$${}^{m+n}C_m a^{m+n+1}\int_0^a \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^m \left(\frac{a-x}{a}\right)^n \frac{dx}{a},$$

and the number of ways the same thing can happen when X lies between an assigned x and $x+dx$ is measured by

$${}^{m+n}C_m a^{m+n+1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^m \left(\frac{a-x}{a}\right)^n \frac{dx}{a}$$

Therefore, when the compound event happens, the chance that x lies between x and $x+dx$ is the ratio of the second of these expressions to the first, i e $x^m(a-x)^n dx \Big/ \int_0^a x^m(a-x)^n dx$ And the chance that when the compound event happens, X will lie between $x=\beta$ and $x=\alpha$, $(0<\beta<\alpha<a)$ is

$$\int_\beta^\alpha x^m(a-x)^n dx \Big/ \int_0^a a^m(a-x)^n dx$$

1700 Next suppose that a new group of $p+q$ random points is taken upon the line OA What is the chance that an unspecified p of these points also lie between O and X and the remainder between X and A?

The total number of such cases when X falls between x and $x+dx$ will be

$${}^{m+n}C_m\,{}^{p+q}C_p\,a^{m+n+p+q+1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^m \left(\frac{a-x}{a}\right)^n \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^p \left(\frac{a-x}{a}\right)^q \frac{dx}{a},$$

and the total number of cases for all positions of X, in which m unspecified points of the $m+n$ lie on OX, whilst the other

n lie on XA, whilst the $p+q$ points are distributed anywhere on the line, is ${}^{m+n}C_n a^{m+n+1} a^{p+q} \int_0^a \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^m \left(\frac{a-x}{a}\right)^n \frac{dx}{a}$

Therefore the compound chance that (i) X lies between x and $x+dx$, (ii) m unspecified members of the first group fall on OX and the other n on XA, (iii) that p unspecified members of the second group fall on OX and the other q on XA, is

$$\frac{{}^{p+q}C_p}{a^{p+q}} \frac{x^{m+p}(a-x)^{n+q}dx}{\int_0^a x^m(a-x)^n dx}$$

Hence the whole probability that this compound event happens when X lies anywhere on OA is

$$\frac{{}^{p+q}C_p}{a^{p+q}} \frac{\int_0^a x^{m+p}(a-x)^{n+q}dx}{\int_0^a x^m(a-x)^n dx} = \frac{(p+q)!}{p!\,q!} \frac{(m+p)!\,(n+q)!}{(m+n+p+q+1)!} \frac{(m+n+1)!}{m!\,n!}$$

1701 The above problem forms a landmark in the History of Probability It is associated with the names of many investigators, Bayes, Condorcet, Trembley, Laplace and others (See Todhunter's *History*, pages 295, 383, 399, 414, 467, etc)

It is often enunciated in a different way

An urn is supposed to contain an infinite number of white tickets and an infinite number of black tickets, and no others, and that is all that is supposed to be known as to the tickets These tickets correspond to possible situations of a point to the left of X or to the right of X in the foregoing problem Then $m+n$ tickets having been drawn from the urn, m are found to be white and the remainder black What is the probability that a further drawing of $p+q$ tickets will result in p being white and q black?

Laplace gives the required result as $\dfrac{\int_0^1 x^{m+p}(1-x)^{n+q}dx}{\int_0^1 x^m(1-x)^n dx}$,

which, without the factor $(p+q)!/p!\,q!$, supposes the tickets to have been drawn in a specific order Todhunter quotes the following remark of Laplace "La solution de ce problème donne une méthode directe pour déterminer la probabilité des évènemens futurs d'après ceux qui sont déja arrivés"

1702 Next suppose that on the line OA $(=a)$ several random points $X_1, X_2, \dots, X_{n-1}$ be taken at distances $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_{n-1}$

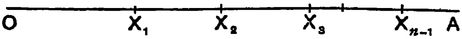


Fig 559

from O, in this order, and let $p_1+p_2+\dots+p_n$ other random points be taken upon OA. Then the compound chance that (i) X_1 lies between x_1 and x_1+dx_1, X_2 between x_2 and x_2+dx_2, etc., (ii) p_1 specified points fall on OX_1, p_2 on X_1X_2, p_3 on X_2X_3, etc., is

$$\left(\frac{x_1}{a}\right)^{p_1}\left(\frac{x_2-x_1}{a}\right)^{p_2}\dots\left(\frac{a-x_{n-1}}{a}\right)^{p_n}\frac{dx_1}{a}\,\frac{dx_2}{a}\dots\frac{dx_{n-1}}{a}$$

Hence, for *unspecified* groups of p_1 points between O and X_1, p_2 between X_1 and X_1, etc., whilst $X_1, X_2, \dots X_{n-1}$ lie at any points of OA, in this order, the chance is

$$\frac{(p_1+p_2+\dots+p_n)!}{p_1!\,p_2!\dots p_n!}\int_0^a\int_0^{x_{n-1}}\int_0^{x_{n-2}}\dots\int_0^{x_2}\left(\frac{x_1}{a}\right)^{p_1}\left(\frac{x_2-x_1}{a}\right)^{p_2}\dots$$
$$\times\left(\frac{a-x_{n-1}}{a}\right)^{p_n}\frac{dx_{n-1}}{a}\,\frac{dx_{n-2}}{a}\dots\frac{dx_2}{a}\,\frac{dx_1}{a},$$

which at once reduces to $1/(\Sigma p+1)(\Sigma p+2)\dots(\Sigma p+n-1)$. And this is an obvious result. For of the $p_1+p_2+\dots+p_n+n-1$ points of division, the chance of the $n-1$ points standing in the specified order in the $(p_1+1)^{\text{th}}$, $(p_1+p_2+2)^{\text{th}}$, etc., positions is clearly

$$(p_1+p_2+\dots+p_n)!/(p_1+p_2+\dots+n-1)!$$
$$=1/(\Sigma p+1)(\Sigma p+2)\dots(\Sigma p+n-1)$$

If now another group of $q_1+q_2+\dots+q_n$ points be chosen at random on OA, the chance that q_1 unspecified ones shall lie in the same segment as the p_1 points, q_2 in the same segment as the p_2, and so on, will be

$$\frac{1}{a^{q_1+\dots+q_n}}\,\frac{(q_1+q_2+\dots+q_n)!}{q_1!\,q_2!\dots q_n!}$$
$$\times\frac{\iint\dots\int x_1^{p_1+q_1}(x_2-x_1)^{p_2+q_2}\dots(a-x_{n-1})^{p_n+q_n}dx_{n-1}dx_{n-2}\dots dx_1}{\iint\dots\int x_1^{p_1}(x_2-x_1)^{p_2}\dots(a-x_{n-1})^{p_n}dx_{n-1}dx_{n-2}\dots dx_1},$$

the limits for x_1 being 0 to x_2, for x_2, 0 to x_3, etc, for x_{n-1}, 0 to a, which we may evaluate as before

1703 Ex *From a bag containing an infinite number of tickets, each of which is known to be black or white, ten are drawn at random, and found to be four white, six black What is the chance that a further draw of two tickets gives one white, one black?*

Here $m=4$, $n=6$, $p=1$, $q=1$, $a=1$, and the chance required

$$={}^2C_1\int_0^1 x^5(1-x)^7\,dx\Big/\int_0^1 x^4(1-x)^6\,dx=\frac{2\Gamma(6)\,\Gamma(8)}{\Gamma(14)}\;\frac{\Gamma(12)}{\Gamma(5)\,\Gamma(7)}=\frac{35}{78}$$

What would be the chance that a draw of one ticket only should yield a white one, and that a subsequent draw should yield a black one?

The chance for a white one at the next draw

$$=\int_0^1 x^5(1-x)^6\,dx\Big/\int_0^1 x^4(1-x)^6\,dx=\frac{5}{12}$$

The chance for a black to follow $=\int_0^1 x^5(1-x)^7\,dx\Big/\int_0^1 x^5(1-x)^6\,dx=\frac{7}{13}$

The chance for the two draws to result in this order $=\frac{5}{12}\;\frac{7}{13}=\frac{35}{156}$

The chance that x, which represents the proportion of the number of white tickets to the whole number of tickets in the bag, should be more than $\frac{1}{2}$ of the whole is $\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 x^4(1-x)^6\,dx\Big/\int_0^1 x^4(1-x)^6\,dx=281/2^{10}$

1704 **Buffon's Problem Parallel Rulings**

An infinite plane is ruled by an infinite system of equidistant parallel lines, whose distances apart $=2a$ A thin rod of length $2l$ ($<2a$) is thrown at random upon the plane What is the chance that the rod will cut one of the parallels?

Take as y-axis that one of the parallels to which the centre C of the rod falls nearest, and the x-axis perpendicular to the set The problem is unaffected if we suppose the centre of the rod to fall upon the x-axis, for the proportion of the number of cases in which the rod cuts one of the rulings to the whole number of possible cases is not altered thereby

Let O be the origin, $OC=x$ Let the figure represent the case in which one end of the rod lies upon the y-axis, the angle between the rod and CO being ϕ Then $x=l\cos\phi$ Then for a given position of C, the chance of a cut

$$=2\;\frac{2\phi}{2\pi}=\frac{2}{\pi}\cos^{-1}\frac{x}{l},$$

and the chance that C lies between x and $x+dx$ on a line of

length a is dx/a, and when C falls between $x=l$ and $x=a$, there is no chance of a cut Hence the whole chance required is

$$\frac{2}{\pi a}\int_0^l \cos^{-1}\frac{x}{l}\,dx=\frac{2l}{\pi a}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \phi \sin\phi\, d\phi=\frac{2l}{\pi a}=\frac{\text{double the length of the rod}}{\text{circ of a circle of radius } a}$$

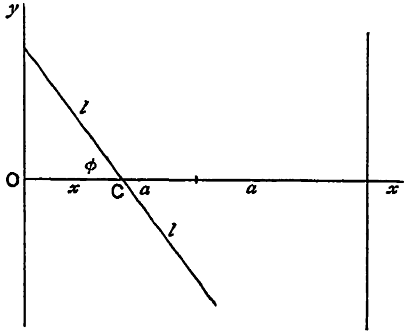


Fig 560

This is a particular case of a remarkable general result to be seen later It is another landmark in the history of the subject It was given by the naturalist Buffon in his *Essai d'Arithmétique Morale*, 1777 Also see Laplace, *Théorie de Prob*, p 359 (Todhunter, *History*)

1705 **Rectangular Rulings**

Suppose a second system of parallel lines drawn at right angles to the former set, whose distances apart $=2b$ $(>2l)$, thus mapping out the infinite plane into a net-work of equal parallelograms Consider that rectangle formed by a consecutive pair of each family of rulings which finds itself the recipient of the centre of the rod Suppose the rod to have come to rest, making an angle ϕ with the side of length $2a$ If we join the centres of the extreme positions of the rod at this inclination, an inner rectangle is formed of sides $2a-2l\cos\phi$, $2b-2l\sin\phi$, and no rod at this inclination, whose centre falls within this rectangle, can cut a side of the mesh, whilst those whose centres fall without it do so Taking axes coincident with two sides of the rectangle, the angular position of the rod may range from being parallel to the x-axis to being perpendicular to it The chance that the inclination lies between ϕ and $\phi+d\phi$ is proportional to $d\phi$, and we are

to evaluate the ratio of $\iiint \frac{dx}{a}\frac{dy}{b}d\phi$ for the favourable cases to the same integral for the whole number of cases. The integration for x and for y has been effected geometrically above.

The chance required is therefore

$$\left[\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\{2a \cdot 2b-(2a-2l\cos\phi)(2b-2l\sin\phi)\}\,d\phi\right]\Big/\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}4ab\,d\phi$$

$$=\frac{2l}{\pi ab}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}(a\sin\phi+b\cos\phi-l\sin\phi\cos\phi)\,d\phi=\frac{l}{\pi ab}(2a+2b-l).$$

Buffon's result $2l/\pi a$ follows at once by making b infinite.

Putting $a=b$, the result is $l(4a-l)/\pi a^2$ for square meshes.

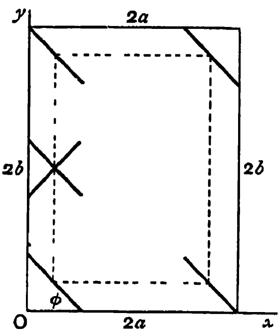


Fig 561

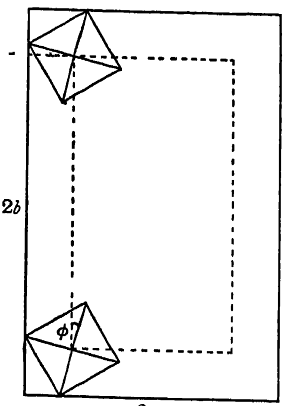


Fig 562

1706 Suppose a square of diagonal $2l$ to be thrown upon the above rectangular mesh-work, l being less than either a or b, and let the inclination of a diagonal to the side of length $2b$ be ϕ.

To avoid a cut, the centre of the square must lie within an inner rectangle of area $4(a-l\cos\phi)(b-l\cos\phi)$. The range for ϕ is from 0 to $\frac{\pi}{4}$, and the result $=\frac{l}{2\pi ab}\{4(a+b)\sqrt{2}-(\pi+2)l\}$.

If $b=\infty$, this becomes $\frac{\text{perimeter of square}}{\text{circumf of circle of rad } a}$. (See Art 1707.)

If a circular lamina of radius r ($<a$ or b) be thrown at hazard in the same way, the chance of a cut is obviously

$$\frac{2a \cdot 2b-(2a-2r)(2b-2r)}{2a \cdot 2b}=\frac{r(a+b-r)}{ab}.$$

And when b becomes ∞ this becomes $\frac{\text{circumf of circle of rad } r}{\text{circumf of circle of rad } a}$.

This class of problem leads us to enquire as to the chance of a hazard throw of a lamina of any shape cutting one of a system of equidistant parallels drawn upon a plane This we proceed to consider

1707 RANDOM LINES

Let an infinite plane be ruled by parallel lines at distances apart $=2a$ Let n equal short lines of lengths δs, whether in rigid connection or not is immaterial, be thrown down at hazard upon the plane so ruled Then each one has an equal chance of finding itself crossing one of the rulings If p be that chance, the chance that some one of them crosses a ruling $=np$

Suppose that the n elementary lines δs are the infinitesimal elements of the perimeter of some oval of perimeter s Then $n\,\delta s=s$, n being infinitely great The chance of the perimeter of the curve cutting one of the rulings is therefore $\frac{p}{\delta s}s$, that is λs, where λ is the limit of $p/\delta s$ when δs is infinitesimally small Next consider the case of a circle of radius a If this be thrown at hazard upon the plane, it is a certainty that it must cut one of the rulings, and only one Hence $\lambda 2\pi a=1$ This determines λ

Thus the chance of a curve of perimeter s, whose greatest breadth does not exceed $2a$, cutting a ruling is $s/2\pi a$ Curves therefore of the same perimeter, and whose greatest breadths do not exceed $2a$, have equal chances of cutting a ruling

1708 **Examples**

1 If a circle of radius b $(< a)$ be thrown down at hazard upon the plane, the chance of crossing a ruling $=2\pi b/2\pi a=b/a$

2 If the contour be a square of side b $(< a\sqrt{2})$, the chance is $2b/\pi a$

3 If the "curve" thrown down be a straight line of length $2l$ $(< 2a)$, it may be considered as an ellipse of minor axis zero and perimeter $4l$, and the chance is $2l/\pi a$ (Art 1704)

4 For a semicircle of radius b $(< a)$, the chance is $(\pi+2)\,b/2\pi a$

1709 Let O be a point fixed to the contour thrown down, and OA a fixed axis on it

Let O fall at a distance p from one of the rulings, RS, and let OA make an angle ψ with the perpendicular p Let this contour be thrown down at random upon the ruled plane a very large number of times, and let the trace of the rulings

be marked at each throw upon the plane of the contour Now it is immaterial whether we regard the contour as thrown down at hazard upon the ruled plane, or the ruled plane thrown at hazard upon the plane containing the contour Take the latter case Let a doubly infinite number of lines be drawn upon the plane of the contour according to the following plan

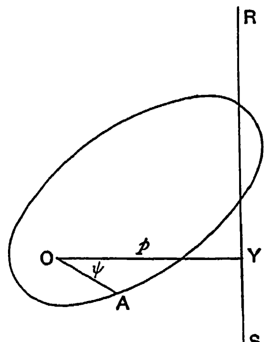


Fig 563

(*a*) Let the lines be drawn parallel to a standard line

$$p=x\cos\psi+y\sin\psi,$$

which we may call the line (p, ψ), at equal distances apart, such that n of them are contained between the lines (p, ψ) and $(p+\delta p, \psi)$

(*b*) Let us suppose drawn for *each* value of $p, p+\delta p$, etc, the infinite family of lines ψ, $\psi+\delta\psi$, $\psi+2\delta\psi$, etc, there being m lines with the same value of p between (p, ψ) and $(p, \psi+\delta\psi)$, viz those for which $\mathring{p}$ makes with OA angles

$$\psi+\frac{1}{m}\delta\psi, \quad \psi+\frac{2}{m}d\psi, \quad \psi+\delta\psi$$

We shall define any line chosen at random from this double set for equal gradations of p and of ψ as a "random line"

The actual number of lines from (p, ψ) to $(p+\delta p, \psi+\delta\psi)$ is mn, and we obtain in this way the same system of lines as those obtained by the tracings of the rulings upon the plane of the contour after the contour plane is thrown down at hazard upon the ruled plane

Taking the case of a circle of radius a and centre O, the number of such lines crossing it is

$$mn\int_0^a\int_0^{2\pi}dp\,d\psi = mn\quad 2\pi a = \lambda, \text{ say}$$

Hence the number from (p, ψ) to $p+\delta p$, $\psi+\delta\psi$, viz $mn\,\delta p\,\delta\psi$, is $\frac{\lambda}{2\pi a}\delta p\,\delta\psi$

Now, if O be a point within any closed convex contour,

$$\iint dp\, d\psi = \int p\, d\psi = \text{perimeter}$$

Hence the number of lines crossing such a closed convex contour $= \dfrac{\lambda}{2\pi a} \times$ perimeter, i e

$$\frac{\text{No of lines crossing any closed convex contour}}{\text{No of lines crossing a circle of radius } a} = \frac{\text{perim of curve}}{\text{perim of circle}}$$

The length of the perimeter therefore measures the number of lines crossing the contour

This is the same result as that of Art 1707, from a different point of view

1710 If there be any re-entrant portion of the contour, the perimeter must be regarded as the length of a stretched elastic band which encircles it, that is, the re-entrant portions must be excluded by double tangents Otherwise some of the random chords will be counted more than once by the above rule

1711 **Examples**

1 If a closed convex contour of perimeter Σ completely encloses a second closed convex contour of perimeter S, the number of chords of the outer which cut the inner is $\lambda S/2\pi a$ And the total number of chords of the outer is $\lambda\Sigma/2\pi a$ Therefore the chance of a chord of the outer cutting the inner also is S/Σ

If the outer be a circle of radius R, and the inner a square of side b, the chance is $2b/\pi R$

2 If the inner degenerates into a straight line of length $2l$, and the outer be a circle of radius R, the chance is $4l/2\pi R = 2l/\pi R$

3 The chance that a random chord of a circle cuts a given diameter is $2/\pi$

1712 We may then speak of S or $\iint dp\, d\psi$ as "the number of lines" which cross any convex contour throughout which the integration is conducted, whenever a comparison is to be instituted between the number of lines which cut one convex contour with the number which cut another

1713 **Various Cases**

In the case of a straight line of length c, which is the limit of an ellipse of zero minor axis and perimeter $2c$, the number of random lines cutting it is then measured by $2c$

1714 In the case of an arc of length s bounded by a chord of length c, there being no re-entrant portion, the number of random chords crossing the contour is measured by $s+c$ But the number which cross c is $2c$

Hence the number which cross s *twice* and do not cut c is $s-c$

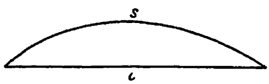


Fig 564

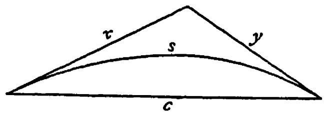


Fig 565

1715 In the case of the contour bounded by an arc s and a pair of tangents of lengths x and y, let c be the length of the chord, then, if s be concave at each point to the foot of the perpendicular upon the chord,

the number of random lines which cut x and y, but not c, is $x+y-c$,

the number which cut s, but not c, is $s-c$

Therefore the number which cut x and y, but not s, is $x+y-s$

1716 In the case of two arcs s_1, s_2 and a chord c, each arc being convex at every point to the foot of the perpendicular upon the chord, as in Fig 566, let c_1, c_2 be the chords of the arcs s_1, s_2 respectively

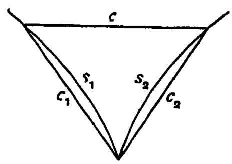


Fig 566

Then the number of chords cutting c_1, c_2, but not c, $=c_1+c_2-c$ These necessarily all cut s_1 and s_2, each once only

The number of those which cut s_1 twice, but not c_1, $=s_1-c_1$

These also cut s_2 once and c once

The number of those which cut s_2 twice, but not c_2, $=s_2-c_2$

These also cut s_1 once and c once

Hence the number which cut both s_1 and s_2

$$=(c_1+c_2-c)+(s_1-c_1)+(s_2-c_2)=s_1+s_2-c$$

1717 In the case where the region considered is bounded by three arcs s_1, s_2, s_3, lying within the chordal triangle c_1, c_2, c_3, and each concave at all points to the foot of the

ordinate from the point to the chord of the arc (Fig 567), the number of chords cutting s_1, but not c_1, $=s_1-c_1$ These necessarily cut s_2 and s_3, c_2 and c_3

The number of chords cutting one or other of the three arcs twice, and therefore cutting all three arcs,

$$=(s_1-c_1)+(s_2-c_2)+(s_3-c_3)$$

The number which cut s_2 and $s_3 = s_2+s_3-c_1$

Therefore the number which cut s_2 and s_3, but not s_1,

$$=(s_2+s_3-c_1)-(s_1-c_1)=s_2+s_3-s_1$$

Therefore the number which cut any two of the arcs, but not the third, is

$$(s_2+s_3-s_1)+(s_3+s_1-s_2)+(s_1+s_2-s_3)=s_1+s_2+s_3$$

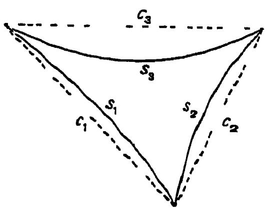


Fig 567

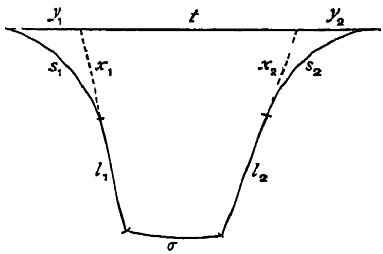


Fig 568

1718 Consider the case of a region bounded by such a combination of arcs and lines as exhibited in Fig 568, where t is a chord or a double tangent, s_1, s_2 any arcs convex at each point throughout their lengths to the foot of the ordinate to t, l_1, l_2 straight lines tangential to s_1 and s_2, and σ an arc concave at each point to the foot of the ordinate drawn upon its own chord, which lies within the region considered, and either touching l_1 and l_2 or meeting them and lying between l_1 and l_2 produced

The number of lines crossing this contour, but which do not cut t, with the exception of such as meet s_1+l_1 or s_2+l_2 twice and incidentally meet t, is

$$\{x_1+l_1+\sigma+l_2+x_2-(t-y_1-y_2)\}-(x_1+y_1-s_1)-(x_2+y_2-s_2),$$

where the meanings of the various letters are indicated in the figure For the first bracket includes those which cut x_1+l_1, y_1, but not s_1+l_1, or x_2+l_2, y_2, and not s_2+l_2, the number of

which cases is subtracted in the second and third brackets The expression reduces to $s_1+s_2+l_1+l_2+\sigma-t$

1719 In the case of two non-intersecting non-re-entrant ovals A and B, of perimeters P_A, P_B, external to each other, let the lengths of the several arcs and tangents be as indicated in Fig 569 Let β_c and β_u be the stretched lengths of the crossed and uncrossed elastic belts surrounding the ovals Random chords crossing both ovals must either

(i) cross the region $s_1x_1x_2\sigma_1T_1$, and except for those which cross s_1+x_1 or σ_1+x_2 twice, not cross T_1, or

(ii) cross the region $s_3y_1y_2\sigma_3T_2$, and except for those which cross s_3+y_1 or σ_3+y_2 twice, not cross T_2

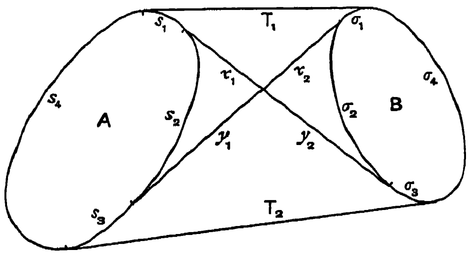


Fig 569

Their number is therefore

$$(s_1+x_1+x_2+\sigma_1-T_1)+(s_3+y_1+y_2+\sigma_3-T_2)=\beta_c-\beta_u,$$

i e the difference of the crossed and uncrossed belts Hence the probabilities that a random chord of A crosses B, or that a random chord of B crosses A, are respectively $(\beta_c-\beta_u)/P_A$ and $(\beta_c-\beta_u)/P_B$

1720 If the ovals touch externally $\beta_c=P_A+P_B$

1721 If the ovals intersect, indicate the several arcs and tangents as in Fig 570

The chords which cut both may be classified as

(i) those crossing s_1 and σ_1, but which, with the exception of those cutting s_1 twice or σ_1 twice, do not cut T_1,

(ii) those crossing s_2 and σ_2, but which, with the exception of those cutting s_2 twice or σ_2 twice, do not cut T_2,

(iii) those which cut the region bounded by s_3 and σ_3

Their number is therefore

$$(s_1+\sigma_1-T_1)+(s_3+\sigma_3)+(s_2+\sigma_2-T_2)=P_A+P_B-\beta_u,$$

i e the sum of the perimeters less by the belt

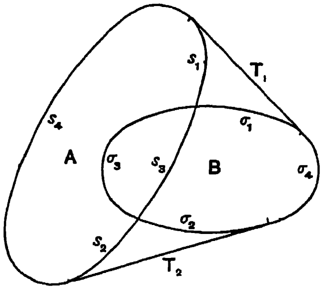


Fig 570

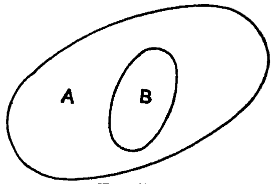


Fig 571

1722 If one oval B lie entirely within the other one A, every random chord of B is a chord of A The number of chords which cut both is therefore P_B

1723 If a third non-re-entrant oval X lie partly between A and B and be cut by the uncrossed belt, but not by the crossed belt, as shown in Fig 572, we shall consider how many random lines can be drawn cutting all three contours, it being understood that the ovals are so situated that for all chords cutting all three the X-segment is intermediate between the other two

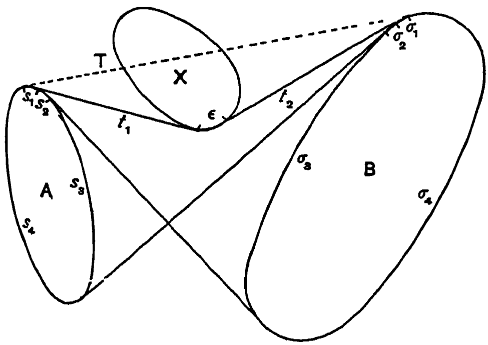


Fig 572

Indicating the lengths of the several arcs and tangents as in Fig 572, all such random lines as are chords of all these regions must be chords of the region $(s_1, t_1, \epsilon, t_2, \sigma_1, T)$, but must not cross T, with the exception of those which cross s_1+t_1 twice or

σ_1+t_2 twice, with an incidental crossing of T. By Art 1718 their number is $s_1+t_1+\epsilon+t_2+\sigma_1-T$, i e the amount by which the uncrossed belt has been lengthened by X having been pushed into position from outside the belt

1724 If in the last case the oval X has been pushed completely within the region bounded by the uncrossed belt, but still not so as to cut the crossed one, denote the various lengths of arcs and lines as in Fig 573

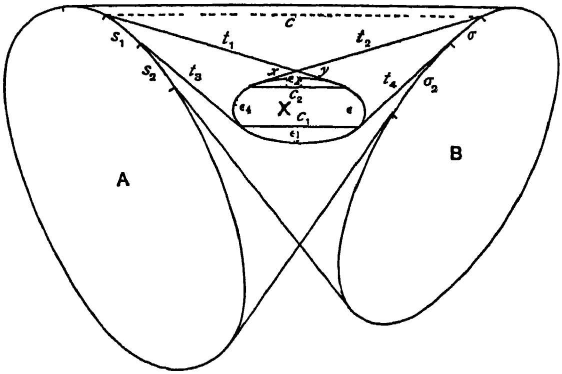


Fig 573

Then the number of random lines which cut all three ovals is $\alpha-\beta-\gamma+\delta$, where

(i) α is the number which cut the contour $(s_1t_3\epsilon_1t_4\sigma_1c)$, but do not cut c, with the exception of those which cut s_1+t_3 or σ_1+t_4 twice, $=s_1+t_3+\epsilon_1+t_4+\sigma_1-c$,

(ii) β is the number which cut $(t_1-y,\ t_2-x,\ c)$, but do not cut c, $=t_1-y+t_2-x-c$,

(iii) γ is the number which cut $(x,\ y,\ c_2)$, but not c_2, $=x+y-c_2$,

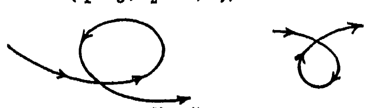


Fig 574

(iv) δ is the number which cut ϵ_2 twice, but not c_2, $=\epsilon_2-c_2$

The total, after rearranging, is

$$(s_1+t_3+\epsilon_1+\epsilon_3+\epsilon_2+\epsilon_4+\epsilon_1+t_4+\sigma_1)-(t_1+\epsilon_3+\epsilon_1+\epsilon_4+t_4),$$

which is the difference of the increases of length of the uncrossed belt caused by its being made to pass round the contour of X in opposite directions (Fig 574)

1725 In a similar manner it is easy to examine other special cases The last two results are due to Sylvester [*Educ Times*], who refers for simpler cases to Czuber's *Geometrische Wahrscheinlichkeiten*

1726 **Ex** *Three pennies of diameters d are soldered together in mutual contact at their edges*

This figure is thrown upon a table ruled with parallel lines at equal distances ($2a$) *apart* ($a > d$) *What is the chance of* 2, 4 *or* 6 *intersections ?*

[BIDDLE'S PROBLEM]

Let the discs be labelled A, B, C

Let the number of chords which cut

(i) A alone, (ii) A and B, but not C, and (iii) all three

be respectively x, y, $3z$ Then

$3x+3y+3z$ = length of surrounding belt $=(\pi+3)d$,

$3z = 3\times$ lengthening of an uncrossed belt round A and B by pushing C into position

$$=3\left(\frac{2\pi}{3}\frac{d}{2}-d\right)=(\pi-3)\,d,$$

y = (crossed belt round A, B − uncrossed belt) − $3z$

$$=(\pi-2)d-(\pi-3)d=d$$

Hence $x=y=d$, $z=(\pi-3)d/3$

Therefore the chances required are respectively

$$3d/2\pi a,\quad 3d/2\pi a,\quad (\pi-3)d/2\pi a$$

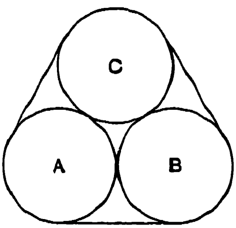


Fig 575

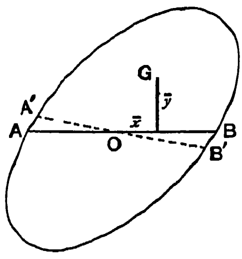


Fig 576

1727 **Crofton's Theorem**

In any centric convex contour of area A, let AB be a diameter and G the centroid of the area of either semi-oval Let P be the perimeter of the path of G as AB rotates, then the mean radial distance of any point within the contour from the centre O is $\frac{1}{4}P$

If $\bar{x}, \bar{y}$ be the coordinates of G referred to OB as x-axis, W the weight of the half oval, $AB=2r$, and if we place two

small weights w and $-w$ at distances $\frac{2}{3}OB$ and $\frac{2}{3}OA$ from O, the new coordinates of G will be

$$\bar{x}+d\bar{x}=\left\{W\bar{x}+w\ \frac{2}{3}r+(-w)\left(-\frac{2}{3}r\right)\right\}\Big/W=\bar{x}+\frac{4}{3}\frac{w}{W}r,$$

$$\bar{y}+d\bar{y}=(W\bar{y}+0)/W=\bar{y}$$

Hence $$d\bar{x}=\frac{4}{3}\frac{w}{W}r,\quad d\bar{y}=0$$

The centroid has therefore been moved parallel to AB The effect upon G is the same as the above, if AB rotate through a small infinitesimal angle $d\psi$ to a contiguous position $A'OB'$, and then w is the weight of the sector $=\frac{1}{2}r^2\,d\psi$, and

$$W=\int_0^{\pi}\tfrac{1}{2}r^2\,d\psi=\tfrac{1}{2}A,$$

and $d\bar{x}$ is an element of the arc of the G-path $=ds$ Hence the intrinsic equation of the G-path is $ds=\frac{4}{3}\frac{r^3}{A}d\psi$, and its radius of curvature $=\dfrac{1}{6}\dfrac{(\text{Chord }AB)^3}{\text{Area of oval}}$ and $P=\dfrac{1}{6A}\displaystyle\int_0^{2\pi}(\text{Chord})^3\,d\psi$

$$\text{Again }\ M(r)=\frac{\iint r(r\,d\psi\,dr)}{\iint r\,d\psi\,dr}=\frac{1}{A}\iint r^2\,d\psi\,dr=\frac{1}{24A}\int_0^{2\pi}(\text{Chord})^3\,d\psi=\frac{1}{4}P$$

Prof Crofton's proof of this result [*Proc Lond Math Soc*, viii] runs on different lines, but he indicates the above as a method of procedure

1728 Useful Results for a Convex Contour of Area A and Perimeter L

Let C be the length of a chord, coordinates (p, ψ), with regard to an origin O within the oval, G the centroid of the oval, OG $(=c)$ the initial line from which ψ is measured, $O\xi$ a line parallel to the chord, $\bar{p}$ the perpendicular from G upon $O\xi$, p_1 and p_2 the perpendiculars upon the tangents parallel to the chord Then we have, taking limits from $-p_1$ to p_2,

$$\text{(i)}\ \int C\,dp=A,\quad \text{(ii)}\ \int pC\,dp=A\bar{p},\quad \text{(iii)}\ \int p^2\,C\,dp=A\bar{p}^2+Ak^2,$$

where Ak^2 is the moment of inertia about a parallel through G

Hence integrating (i) and (ii) with regard to ψ from 0 to π, which takes in all random chords,

(i) $\iint C\,dp\,d\psi = \int A\,d\psi = \pi A$, whence

$$M(\text{Chord}) = \frac{\iint C\,dp\,d\psi}{\iint dp\,d\psi} = \pi\,\frac{\text{Area of contour}}{\text{Perimeter}},$$

(ii) $\iint pC\,dp\,d\psi = \int A\bar{p}\,d\psi = Ac\int \sin\psi\,d\psi = 2Ac$, and in this integration it is to be noted that p changes sign as C passes through the origin

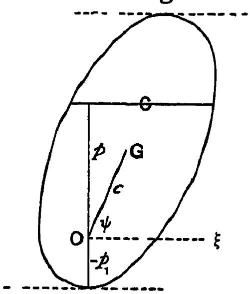


Fig 577

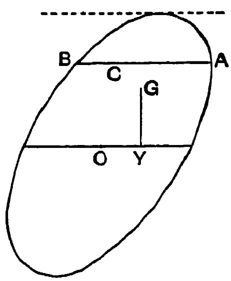


Fig 578

If the oval be centric and the origin be taken at the centre, we shall integrate for p from 0 to p_1, the perpendicular upon the tangent parallel to C, and for ψ from 0 to 2π Then

(i) $\iint C\,dp\,d\psi = \frac{1}{2}A\ \ 2\pi = A\pi$, as before,

(ii) $\iint pC\,dp\,d\psi = \frac{1}{2}A\int \bar{p}\,d\psi$, where $\bar{p}$ is the perpendicular from the centroid of the half area upon a line through O parallel to the chord $(p, \psi) = \frac{1}{2}A$ Perim of G-path

$$\text{Thus } M(\triangle OAB) = \frac{\iint \frac{1}{2}pC\,dp\,d\psi}{\iint dp\,d\psi} = \frac{1}{4}A\ \frac{\text{Perim of } G\text{-path}}{\text{Perim of oval}}$$

1729 **Mean n^{th} Power of the Distance between two Random Points within an Oval**

This mean may be expressed as an integral in terms of a chord Let X, Y be the random points, and ψ the inclination

of XY to a given direction Let C be the length of the chord AB through X, Y, ON $(=p)$ the perpendicular from an origin O within the oval to AB, $XA=r$, $XB=-r'$, $XY=\rho$ Keep X fixed at first Then the sum of all the values of ρ^n which are contained between AXB and a chord $A'XB'$, making an angle $d\psi$ with the former, each multiplied by an element of area, is

$$\int_0^r \rho^n(\rho\, d\psi\, d\rho)+\int_0^{r'} \rho^n(\rho\, d\psi\, d\rho)=\frac{r^{n+2}+r'^{n+2}}{n+2}\, d\psi,$$

and integrating this for all positions of X lying between the parallel chords (p, ψ) and $(p+dp, \psi)$, we have

$$\int \frac{r^{n+2}+r'^{n+2}}{n+2}\, d\psi\, dp\, dr,$$

$dp\, dr$ being the element of area in which X lies And r varies from zero to C and $r'=C-r$ We therefore obtain

$$\frac{[r^{n+3}]_0^C-[r'^{n+3}]_C^0}{(n+2)(n+3)}\, d\psi\, dp=\frac{2C^{n+3}}{(n+2)(n+3)}\, d\psi\, dp$$

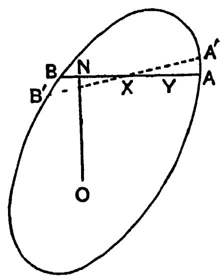


Fig 579

The final stage of the integration is to sum this expression for all elements $dp\, d\psi$ within the contour and then to divide by the number of cases, which is measured by A^2

Hence $M(\rho^n)=\dfrac{2}{(n+2)(n+3)}\dfrac{1}{A^2}\iint C^{n+3}\, dp\, d\psi$, $(n>-2)$

1730 In the case, where $n=-1$, we have

$$M\left(\frac{1}{\rho}\right)=\frac{1}{A^2}\iint C^2\, dp\, d\psi$$

This may be interpreted as an expression for the mean value of the mutual potential of a pair of unit particles at random points within the contour

The case $n=0$ gives $A^2=\frac{1}{3}\iint C^3\, dp\, d\psi$

The case $n=1$ gives $M(\rho)=\dfrac{1}{6A^2}\iint C^4\, dp\, d\psi$

The case $n=2$ gives $M(\rho^2)=\dfrac{1}{10A^2}\iint C^5\, dp\, d\psi$

But since $M(\rho^2)=2k^2$, where k is the radius of gyration about the centroid,

$$A^2k^2=\frac{1}{20}\iint C^5\,dp\,d\psi$$

We obtain thus the mean values of various powers of C for cases in which the mean values of the corresponding powers of ρ have been otherwise found

Thus, for instance,

$$M(C^3)=\frac{\iint C^3\,dp\,d\psi}{\iint dp\,d\psi}=\frac{3A^2}{L}=3\,\frac{(\text{Area})^2}{\text{Perimeter}},$$

$$M(C^5)=\frac{\iint C^5\,dp\,d\psi}{\iint dp\,d\psi}=\frac{20\ \text{Area}\ (\text{Moment of In about centroid})}{\text{Perimeter}}$$

1731 **Other Results due to Crofton**

Let ρ be the distance between any two random points X, Y within a given convex contour of area A and perimeter L Then the probability that any random line drawn across the contour also crosses a particular position XY of the line joining the random points is $2\rho/L$

If n be the number of cases of a random line XY, the chance that any particular one is selected is $1/n$ Therefore the chance that a particular one is selected and cut by the random chord is $2\rho/nL$, and the chance that a random chord cuts a random line XY is the sum of the values of $2\rho/nL$ for all the cases of a pair of random points (Fig 580),

$$=\frac{2}{L}\Sigma\frac{\rho}{n}=\frac{2}{L}M(\rho)=\frac{1}{3A^2L}\iint C^4\,dp\,d\psi$$

Again, suppose the random chord to divide A into two parts Σ and Σ' The chance that X lies in Σ and Y in Σ', or X in Σ' and Y in $\Sigma=2\Sigma\Sigma'/A^2$ for any particular position of the chord If m be the number of random chords, the chance of selection of any particular one is $1/m$, and the chance that a particular chord should be selected for which X and Y lie

on opposite sides is $\frac{1}{m}\frac{2\Sigma\Sigma'}{A^2}$, and the chance that a random chord should cut a random XY,

$$=\frac{2}{A^2}M(\Sigma\Sigma')=\frac{2}{A^2}\frac{\iint\Sigma\Sigma' dp\,d\psi}{\iint dp\,d\psi}=\frac{2}{A^2L}\iint\Sigma\Sigma' dp\,d\psi$$

Hence, by equating the two values of the chance, we have

$$\iint C^4 dp\,d\psi=6\iint\Sigma\Sigma' dp\,d\psi$$

Moreover we have two expressions for $M(\rho)$, viz

$$\frac{1}{6A^2}\iint C^4 dp\,d\psi \quad\text{and}\quad \frac{1}{A^2}\iint\Sigma\Sigma' dp\,d\psi$$

(Crofton, *Proc Lond Math Soc*, viii) This furnishes an interesting illustration of a difficult geometrical result arrived at by a consideration of mean values and chances

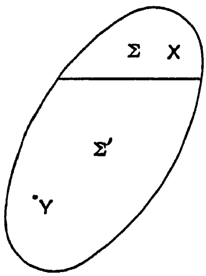


Fig 580

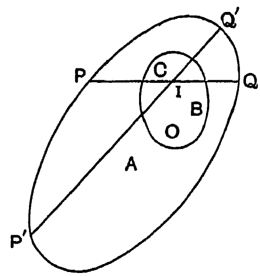


Fig 581

1732 *A and L being respectively the area and perimeter of a given convex contour which encloses a second contour of area B, it is required to find the chance that a pair of random chords PQ, P'Q' of the former should intersect within the latter* (Fig 581)

Take an origin O within the smaller contour, and let the random chords be denoted by the p-ψ system Let a particular position of PQ intersect B, and suppose C the length of the chord intercepted upon it by B The number of random lines cutting C is measured by $2C$ The number of random chords of A is measured by L Therefore the chance that one of these cuts C is $2C/L$

The chance that the particular chord C is one of the lines whose p and ψ lie between p and ψ, $p+dp$ and $\psi+d\psi$ is $dp\,d\psi\Big/\iint dp\,d\psi=dp\,d\psi/L$, the integration being taken for the A-contour

Therefore the chance that whilst the chord PQ lies between these limits it is met by a second random chord at a point within B is $2C\,dp\,d\psi/L^2$, and the total chance of the intersection of two random chords of A lying within B is $\frac{2}{L^2}\iint C\,dp\,d\psi$ for all values of p, ψ which can give chords intersecting B Therefore

the required chance$=2\pi B/L^2=2\pi$ Area of B/(Perim of A)^2

1733 The above result is independent of the area of A or the perimeter of B, and except that it involves B and L it is independent of the shape and relative position of the ovals

When the inner curve coincides with the outer, $B=A$, and the result becomes 2π Area/(Perimeter)^2

1734 Next take a very small convex contour of area $d\sigma$ external to A Let a random chord of A cut the perimeter of this small contour at P and Q, and let $PQ=\lambda$, which is a small quantity of, say, the first order The chance that the p and ψ of this chord should lie between (p, ψ) and $(p+dp, \psi+d\psi)$ is $dp\,d\psi\Big/\iint dp\,d\psi$, the integration being for the contour A, i e $dp\,d\psi/L$

Let θ_1 and θ_2 be the angles which the tangents from P to the oval make with any specific position of PQ (Fig 582) Then regarding the chord PQ as itself a narrow oval whose greatest breadth is an infinitesimal of the second order, the chance that a random chord of A cuts this line PQ is, by Art 1719, (Crossed Belt—Uncrossed Belt)/L, i e in the limit $(2\lambda-\lambda\cos\theta_1-\lambda\cos\theta_2)/L$ Hence the chance that the chord of A should be selected to lie between (p, ψ) and $(p+dp, \psi+d\psi)$, and then cut by a second random chord of A within the small contour, is

$$\frac{dp\,d\psi}{L}\ \frac{\lambda}{L}(\text{vers}\,\theta_1+\text{vers}\,\theta_2)$$

Now λ being an infinitesimal of the first order, θ_1 and θ_2 may be regarded as constant throughout $d\sigma$ for a given direction of PQ, and the integration $\int \lambda\, dp$ gives the area $d\sigma$ when taken for the small area This integration therefore gives $d\sigma\, d\psi(\text{vers}\,\theta_1 + \text{vers}\,\theta_2)/L^2$ We next integrate with regard to ψ, and vers $\theta_1 +$ vers $\theta_2 = 2 - \cos(\omega - \theta_2) - \cos\theta_2$, where ω is the angle subtended by A at the elementary area $d\sigma$

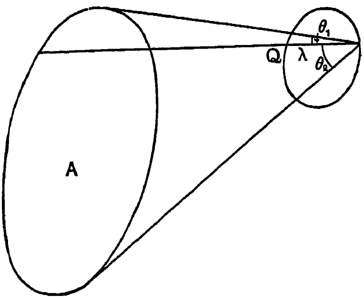


Fig 582

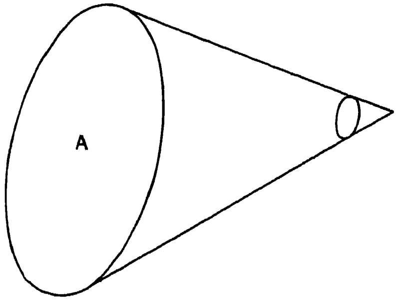


Fig 583

The possible directions of the chord cutting PQ will vary between the directions of the common non-crossing tangents to A and $d\sigma$, and one of these tangents may be taken as the fixed direction from which ψ is measured We therefore have $d\psi = d\theta_2$, and we have to integrate from $\psi = 0$ to $\psi = \omega$ This gives

$$\frac{d\sigma}{L^2}\int_0^\omega [2 - \cos(\omega - \psi) - \cos\psi]\, d\psi = \frac{2d\sigma}{L^2}(\omega - \sin\omega)$$

We may now integrate this through any finite convex oval of area B external to A Thus the chance that two random chords of A intersect within B is $\frac{2}{L^2}\int(\omega - \sin\omega)\, d\sigma$

1735 If B be taken as the whole of space external to A, the chance of the random chords intersecting outside A must be 1 − the chance of intersecting within A, *i e* $1 - \frac{2\pi A}{L^2}$

Hence we obtain the remarkable theorem that

$$2\int(\omega - \sin\omega)\, d\sigma = L^2 - 2\pi A,$$

where the integration is taken over the whole plane external to A This theorem is also due to Crofton It is quoted by Bertrand, *Calc Int*, p 491 It is another curious example (see Art 1731) of a geometrical fact brought to light by consideration of chances

1736 **D'Alembert's Mortality Curve** (See Todhunter, *History*, p 268)

Definitions Mean Duration of Life For a person of age x years, the mean duration of life beyond x years is the sum of the lengths of the lives lived by a large number of persons beyond that age, divided by the number of persons

Probable Duration of Life For a person of age x years, the probable duration of life beyond x years is such a period that it is an even chance whether the life of the individual exceeds or falls short of it

1737 Let $\psi(x)$ denote the number of persons still living x years after their births Then the graph of $y=\psi(x)$ is known as the curve of mortality

Let c years be the supreme limit of life, *i e* the greatest age to which any person can attain Then $\psi(c)=0$

By the definition,

Mean duration for a person aged a years $=\int_a^c \psi(x)\,dx/\psi(a)$,

Probable duration for a person aged a years$=b$ years,

where $\psi(b)=\frac{1}{2}\psi(a)$

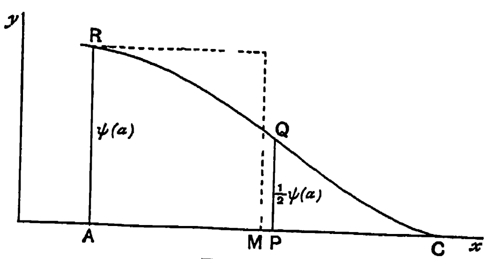


Fig 584

In Fig 584, $OC=c$ is the limit of longevity, $OA=a$ years The ordinate AR represents the number of persons alive at age a years, AP the probable duration of life beyond the

age a for persons now of age a, the ordinate at P being half that at A AM measures the mean duration for persons of age a years, and is such that AR AM=area $RAPCQR$

1738 **A Different View**

The usual method of estimating the mean and probable duration of life for a person aged a years is somewhat different from that explained above, but will be shown to be in agreement with it

Let $\phi(x)\,dx$ be the number of persons who die between the ages of x and $x+dx$ Then, since $\psi(x)\equiv$the number of persons living at age x, $\psi(x+dx)$ is the number living at age $x+dx$ Hence to the first order, $\phi(x)\,dx=\psi(x)-\psi(x+dx)=-\psi'(x)\,dx$ and $\phi(x)=-\psi'(x)$ Suppose a person to die at the age of x years, where $x>a$ The length of life for this person beyond a years $=x-a$, and the average value of this is

$$\int_a^c (x-a)\,\phi(x)\,dx \Big/ \int_a^c \phi(x)\,dx$$

This then is the *mean* duration for persons of age a years The *probable* duration is b years where

$$\int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx=\int_b^c \phi(x)\,dx, \quad \text{i e} \quad \int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx=\tfrac{1}{2}\int_a^c \phi(x)\,dx$$

1739 **Agreement**

The agreement of these estimates with those of D'Alembert will be clear

For (i) $\int_a^c \phi(x)\,dx=-\int_a^c \psi'(x)\,dx=\psi(a)-\psi(c)=\psi(a)$

and $\int_a^c (x-a)\,\phi(x)\,dx=-\int_a^c (x-a)\,\psi'(x)\,dx$

$$=-\Big[(x-a)\,\psi(x)\Big]_a^c+\int_a^c \psi(x)\,dx=\int_a^c \psi(x)\,dx,$$

$$\int_a^c (x-a)\,\phi(x)\,dx\Big/\int_a^c \phi(x)\,dx=\int_a^c \psi(x)\,dx/\psi(a)$$

(ii) Again, since $\int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx=\tfrac{1}{2}\int_a^c \phi(x)\,dx$, we have

$$\int_a^b \psi'(x)\,dx=\tfrac{1}{2}\int_a^c \psi'(x)\,dx$$

$$\psi(b)-\psi(a)=\tfrac{1}{2}\{\psi(c)-\psi(a)\}=-\tfrac{1}{2}\psi(a), \quad \psi(b)=\tfrac{1}{2}\psi(a)$$

1740 Chance of Survival

For a person of present age a, the chance of death between the ages p and q $(p<q)$ is $\dfrac{\psi(p)-\psi(q)}{\psi(a)}$, and $\dfrac{\psi(a)-\psi(c)}{\psi(a)}=1$, and the chance of survival to at least the age of q is $\psi(q)/\psi(a)$

The probability of death between the ages of x and $x+dx$ for a person of age a is

$$\frac{\psi(x)-\psi(x+dx)}{\psi(a)}=-\frac{\psi'(x)}{\psi(a)}dx$$

The probability of death for a person of age x years, between the ages of x and $x+dx$, *i e* of almost immediate death, is $-\psi'(x)\,dx/\psi(x)=-d\log\psi(x)$

1741 Expectation of Life

Defining the "Expectation of Life" at a definite age of a years as the average or mean duration of life after that age, the following results were calculated by Neison (*Vital Statistics*, p 8) from the tables of the Registrar General (See Boole, *Finite Differences*, p 45)

Age	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90
Expectation	47 7564	40 6910	34 0990	27 4760	20 8463	14 5854	9 2176	5 2160	2 8930

Δ (Expectation) -7 0654 -6 5920 -6 6230 -6 6297 -6 2609 -5 3678 -4 0016 -2 3230,
Δ^2 (Expectation) 4734 $-$ 0310 $-$ 0067 3688 8931 1 3662 1 6786,
etc

The expectations for intervening ages may be very closely obtained by the ordinary interpolation methods, *e g*

$$u_{x+n}=u_x+n\Delta u_x+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}\Delta^2 u_x+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{1\ 2\ 3}\Delta^3 u_x+$$

But probably no purely algebraical law expressed as a series in powers of the age, on which supposition interpolation formulae are based, would be adequate to express the true law of expectation for all ages, particularly near the extremities of the table, for ages of very young children or for persons of very advanced years The graph of this expectation is shown in Fig 585

In the decades of the first differences from 20 to 60, it will be noted that there is but small change Hence in the graph of the expectation the fall in the value of the expectation between these ages is roughly uniform, and this portion of

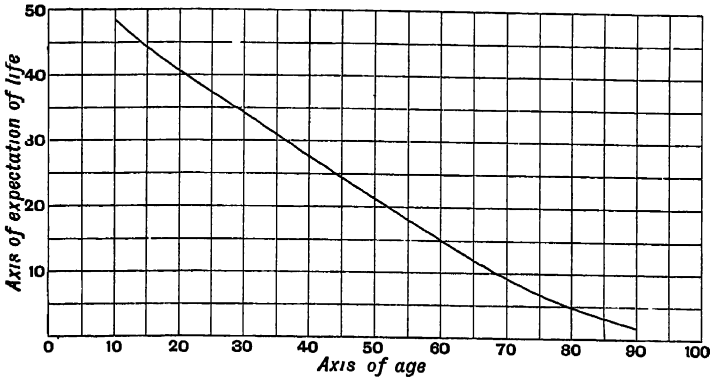


Fig 585

the graph is very approximately straight From the age of 60 onwards the curvature shows a definite bending away from the axis of age, the curve becoming more definitely convex at each point to the foot of the ordinate This is the curve

$$y=\int_x^c \psi(\xi)\,d\xi/\psi(x), \text{ that is } y=\int_x^c (\xi-x)\,\phi(\xi)\,d\xi\bigg/\int_x^c \phi(\xi)\,d\xi$$

1742 Remarks on the Mortality Curve

It has been remarked by Todhunter (*Hist of Prob*, p 269) that the "mean duration" beyond a represents the abscissa of the "centre of gravity of a certain area," namely of that area which is bounded by the curve $y=\phi(x)$, the x-axis and its ordinate for age a, the abscissa in question being measured from $x=a$ The "probable duration" beyond a is represented by the abscissa, also measured from $x=a$, of the ordinate which bisects that area It would appear from tables that the "mortality curve" $y=\psi(x)$ is not either always concave or always convex to the foot of the ordinate upon the x-axis, and also that the probable duration is not always greater than the mean duration (See Todhunter's remarks on Buffon's tables and on d'Alembert's views, *History of Prob*, p 285)

1743 Let us take a supposititious law that the probability of a person of present age x years dying before he is aged $x+dx$ is $\lambda x^n dx$, where λ and n are certain constants

Let $\psi(x)$ denote the number of persons alive x years after their birth, $\phi(x)dx$ the number who die between x and $x+dx$ Then $\phi(x)=-\psi'(x)$

And $\dfrac{\phi(x)\,dx}{\psi(x)}$ is the probability that a person aged x will die between x and $x+dx$ Hence $\psi'(x)/\psi(x)=-\lambda x^n$, i e $\psi(x)=Ae^{-\lambda\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}}$, where A is a constant and $\psi(0)=A$

Hence the mean duration of life from birth is $\displaystyle\int_0^c e^{-\lambda\frac{x^{n+1}}{n+1}}dx$

When x is large, the integrand becomes extremely small, and its value is insensible Hence we may, without sensible error, take c, the superior limit of age, to be ∞ Put

$$\frac{\lambda x^{n+1}}{n+1}=z,\qquad dx=\frac{1}{n+1}\left(\frac{n+1}{\lambda}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}z^{\frac{1}{n+1}-1}dz=\frac{1}{\lambda}\left(\frac{n+1}{\lambda}\right)^{\frac{1}{n+1}-1}z^{\frac{1}{n+1}-1}dz$$

Mean duration at birth

$$=\frac{1}{\lambda}\left(\frac{\lambda}{n+1}\right)^{\frac{n}{n+1}}\int_0^\infty z^{\frac{1}{n+1}-1}e^{-z}dz=\frac{1}{\lambda}\left(\frac{\lambda}{n+1}\right)^{\frac{n}{n+1}}\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n+1}\right)$$

The *Probable duration* of life at birth is b years, where $e^{-\frac{\lambda b^{n+1}}{n+1}}=\frac{1}{2}$,

$$\text{i e}\quad b^{n+1}=\frac{n+1}{\lambda}\log_e 2,\quad \text{i e}\quad b=\left\{\frac{n+1}{\lambda}\log_e 2\right\}^{\frac{1}{n+1}}$$

For a person of age a years, the probability of death within the next r years

$$=\frac{e^{-\frac{\lambda a^{n+1}}{n+1}}-e^{-\frac{\lambda(a+r)^{n+1}}{n+1}}}{e^{-\frac{\lambda a^{n+1}}{n+1}}}=1-e^{-\frac{\lambda a^{n+1}}{n+1}\left[\left(1+\frac{r}{a}\right)^{n+1}-1\right]}$$

If r be small in comparison with a, this becomes approximately

$$K\frac{r}{a}\left\{1-\frac{K-n}{2}\frac{r}{a}\right\},\quad \text{where } K=\lambda a^{n+1}$$

PROBLEMS

1 A cardioide is drawn upon a plane and a point P is taken at random within the contour, show that the chance that it is nearer to the vertex than to the cusp is

$$\frac{1}{\pi}\left(\alpha + \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}\cos^{\frac{3}{2}}\alpha\right), \quad \text{where } \cos\alpha = 2\sin\frac{\pi}{10}$$

2 Given that p and q are any two positive quantities, of which q cannot exceed 9 and p cannot exceed 6, show that it is a 2 1 chance that the roots of the quadratic $x^2 - px + q = 0$ are imaginary

3 Three positive quantities are chosen at random, except that their sum is known Show that the chance that the sum of any two is greater than $1/n^{\text{th}}$ of the third is $1 - 3/(n+1)^2$, provided $n \nless 1$

4 There are n letters and n directed envelopes The letters are placed at random, one in each envelope Show that the chance that r specified letters go wrong and s specified letters go right is

$$\left[(n-s)! - r(n-s-1)! + \frac{r(r-1)}{1\cdot 2}(n-s-2)! - \dots + (-1)^r(n-s-r)!\right]/n!,$$
where $n \nless r + s$

5 A circle of radius r lies entirely within an ellipse of semi-axes a and b, $m+n$ random points are taken within the ellipse What is the chance that m of them lie within the circle and the rest do not?

6 Let two points P and Q be taken at hazard in a line AB in either order, and let three other points be now taken at hazard upon the line What is the chance that (i) all three should lie between P and Q, (ii) one should lie between P and Q and the others not so, (iii) two specified ones should fall between P and Q and the other not so?

7 A point P is chosen at random upon a line AB, and then a random point Q is taken upon AP Show that the chance that AQ is less than $1/n^{\text{th}}$ of AB is $\log \sqrt[n]{en}$, $(n > 1)$

8 Four random points are taken upon a straight line Show that the chance that the sum of the squares of the five parts should not exceed the square on half the line is $3\pi^2/100\sqrt{5}$

9 A rod is divided into five pieces at random Show that the chance that none of them is less than 1/10 of the whole is 1/16

10 A rod AB is broken into three pieces AP, PQ, QB at random Show that the chance that the sum of the squares of AP and QB shall be less than the square of $5PQ$ is $\frac{25}{109}(35 - 6\log 3/\sqrt{2})$

11 A random point X is taken upon a line AB Six other random points are then taken on AB What is the chance that two of these will lie on AX and four on XB?

12 From an urn containing an infinite number of balls, all of which are known to be either red or white, a group of seven is drawn out at random, and four are found to be red and three white What is the chance that a second draw of seven shall also produce four red and three white?

13 A square ticket of side a is thrown at hazard upon a large table ruled into squares of side $2a$ Show that the chance that the ticket will cross a ruling is about 0 86

14 A circle of radius a is thrown at hazard upon a table ruled in squares of side $3a$ Show that the chance of crossing a ruling is $5/9$

15 A large table is ruled with parallel lines two inches apart A one-inch equilateral triangle is thrown at hazard upon the table Show that the chance it cuts a ruling is $3/2\pi$

16 A letter L, with thin arms 3 inches long and at right angles to each other, is thrown at hazard upon a large table ruled with parallels 4 inches apart Show that the chance of crossing a ruling is $3(2+\sqrt{2})/4\pi$

17 A cardioide of axis $2a$ inches is thrown at hazard upon a large table ruled with parallel lines at a distance $4a$ inches apart Show that the chance it cuts a ruling is $9\sqrt{3}/8\pi$

18 Show that the mean value of the cubes of all random chords of a circle $=\frac{3}{2}\times$ area of circle $\times$ radius

19 Show that the mean value of the cubes of all random chords which meet an equilateral triangle of side a is $3a^3/16$

20 Show that the mean value of the lengths of all random lines terminated by the sides of a square of side a is $\pi a/4$

21 A circle of radius b lies entirely within a circle of radius a Show that the chance that a pair of chords of the latter intersect within the former is $b^?/2a^2$

22 Show that the chance that a pair of random chords of the director circle of an ellipse of semi-axes a and b should not intersect within the ellipse is $1-ab/2(a^2+b^2)$

23 Evaluate the integral $\int(\omega-\sin\omega)\,d\sigma$ for all elements of area $d\sigma$ which lie outside a given circle of radius a, ω being the angle

between the tangents from the element $d\sigma$ to the circle Explain the connection of this integral with the theory of chances

24 Find the chance that if two points be taken at random within a circle of radius a the distance between them will be $<c$ where $c<2a$ [St John's, 1885]

25 Two men, A and B, are walking at rates equally likely to be anything from 0 to a miles an hour and from 0 to b miles an hour respectively They walk in the same direction along a straight road for a time $c/(a-b)$ hours, where c miles is the initial distance between them What is the probability that A, who starts behind B, will overtake him? [Trinity, 1889]

26 Suppose there are n sugar sticks each of length $2a$, each broken at random into two pieces A child is promised the biggest of the $2n$ pieces What is the value of his expectation? [W A Whitworth, E T, 13736]

Show that the expectation of the piece of r^{th} largest size is $\{(r+1)n+1\}/2r(n+1)$ of a whole stick

27 If there be an infinite number of balls in an urn, each ball being known to be of one of n different colours, and if $p_1+p_2+\quad+p_n$ balls have been drawn and found to be p_1 of one colour, p_2 of another colour, etc, what is the chance that a further drawing of $q_1+q_2+q_3+\quad+q_n$ will yield q_1 of the first colour, q_2 of the second, etc? [Zerr, E T, 11924]

28 Two points are taken at random within a circle of radius r, and a chord is drawn at random Find the chance that the chord passes between the points [Colleges β, 1888]

29 An equilateral triangle lies entirely within a regular hexagon whose sides are equal to those of the triangle A random chord is drawn to cut the hexagon Show that it is an even chance that it also cuts the triangle

30 In a circle of radius a the mean of the inverse distance between two random points within the circle is $16/3\pi a$ [Crofton, *Lond M S Proc*, VIII, p 309]

31 If the probability of a person of age x years dying before he is aged $x+dx$ be $\lambda x\,dx$, show that the average length of life from birth is $\sqrt{\pi/2\lambda}$ (See a problem by Stanham, E T, 13021) Also show that the probable duration of life is $\sqrt{(2\log 2)/\lambda}$, which is rather less than the average duration.

32 Prove that $\int_{\frac{\pi}{3}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (\theta - \sin\theta\cos\theta)\sin\theta\cos\theta\, d\theta = \frac{\pi}{16} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{64}$

Two points are taken at random within a circle Find the chance that their distance apart is less than the radius of the circle

[Ox I P, 1916]

33 Show that the mean of the cubes of all lines PQ, which are random chords drawn across the contour, are (i) for a square of side a, $3a^3/4$, (ii) for a circle of radius a, $3\pi a^3/2$, (iii) for a semicircle of radius a, $3\pi^2 a^3/4(\pi+2)$

34 Show that the mean of the fifth powers of all lines PQ, which are random chords drawn across the contour, are (i) for a square of side a, $5a^5/6$, (ii) for an equilateral triangle of side a and area Δ, $5a\Delta^2/9$, (iii) for a circle of radius a, $5\pi a^5$

35 If two pennies of diameter d be soldered together by their edges so as to be in firm contact in a plane, and be thrown upon a plane ruled with equidistant parallel lines whose distance apart is a $(a > 2d)$, show that the chance of both pennies being cut by a ruling is $(\pi - 2)d/\pi a$

36 If a straight line be divided at random into four parts, prove that the chance that one of the parts shall be greater than half the line is 1/2 Show also that the chance that three times the sum of the squares on the parts is less than the square on the whole line is $\pi\sqrt{3}/18$

37 If a straight line be divided at random into five parts, show that the chance that four times the sum of the squares of the parts is less than the square on the whole line is $3\pi^2\sqrt{5}/500$

[WOLSTENHOLME, *E T*, 2753]

38 If random values between $\pm a^2$ be assigned to H and between $\pm(2a^3+\beta^2)$ to G in the cubic $x^3 + 3Hx + G = 0$, show that the chance of three real roots $= \frac{2}{5}\frac{a^3}{2a^3+\beta^2}$

39 Obtain the mean value of $x^2+y^2+z^2$ subject to the condition $x+y+z=0$, and that x, y, z each lie between $-c$ and $+c$

[LAPLACE, TODHUNTER, *Hist*, p 411]

CHAPTER XXXVIII

ERRORS OR UNCERTAINTIES OF OBSERVATIONS

1744 Suppose a large number of observations to be made to ascertain the measurement of some physical element To fix the ideas take one of the simplest kind, the distance between two marked points A and B on a straight rod Suppose the distance AB to be roughly known to be 10 feet long, but that its true value T is unknown to the observers, of whom there are many, but known to some other person And suppose that as great accuracy as possible is required Out of a large number of observations by careful observers, it is clear that there will be none of them which differ very much from the true value T The more care is taken, and the more accurate the means of measurement at disposal, the closer will the estimates be together And it is a matter of experience that slight over estimates are as likely as under estimates, and occur with equal frequency Absolute "mistakes" of counting feet or inches, or of registration of units, or of the use of the instruments we are not considering In fact we eliminate from this explanation any errors which are of the class of careless "blunders"

It will be found by the person who knows the true value T, that very few of the estimates differ from T by as much as $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch either way, fewer still by $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch, still fewer by a whole inch, whilst errors of 4 or 5 inches would not occur in the tabulated results of the observations at all And if the *number* of observations which give an error between x and $x+dx$ be represented graphically, it will be found that the graph takes the form of a curve symmetrical

about the y-axis, having a maximum ordinate at the origin, falling rapidly to the x-axis, the ordinate speedily becoming insensibly small (see Fig 586)

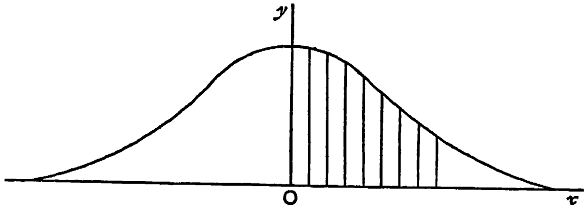


Fig 586

1745 It follows, therefore, that for the existence of an error of magnitude lying between x and $x+dx$, there will be a far greater probability when x is small than when x is large, *i e* a far greater number of errors of observation will fall between x and $x+dx$ for small values of x than for larger ones Let $\phi(x)dx$ be that number We wish to examine the nature of this function $\phi(x)$. And about it we know that

(i) it decreases very rapidly as x increases,

(ii) it must be such as to become insensibly small within a short range of values of x,

(iii) it must be an even function of x, as errors of excess or defect are equally numerous within corresponding limits,

(iv) it must contain some constant or constants depending upon the goodness of the observation, the training and competence of the observer, the accuracy of the instruments used, and the circumstances under which the observation is made,

(v) the number of observations must be $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \phi(x)dx$, and supposing N be this number, the chance that the error of any particular observation lies between x and $x+dx = \phi(x)dx/N = \psi(x)dx$, say

1746 **Laplace's Investigation**

Starting with the hypothesis that an error in an observation is due to no one single cause, but is the aggregate of the

cumulative effects of a large number of causes, each producing its own separate effect, and that these effects are extremely small, and as likely to be positive as negative, Laplace has shown by a very laborious and difficult investigation that the chance that the error lies in magnitude between x and $x+dx$, viz $\psi(x)dx$, is $\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{\pi}}e^{-\omega x^2}dx$ for some value of ω which depends upon the goodness of the observation The argument is of such length that we must refer the reader to Laplace's original work (*Théorie Analytique des Probabilités*) We therefore assume the law as our fundamental hypothesis in what follows A good idea of the principal steps in the process, which avoids the obscurity of the original work of Laplace, will be found in Airy's *Theory of Errors of Observation*, pages 7 to 15 Todhunter's *History of Probability*, Arts 1001 onwards, may be consulted, also a paper by Leslie Ellis (*Trans Camb Phil Soc*, viii), and a paper by Merriman (*Trans. Conn Acad*, iv)

1747 **The Frequency Law**

The law $\psi(x)=\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{\pi}}e^{-\omega x^2}$ is termed the law of "Facility" or "Frequency" of Errors It will be noticed at once that this is a probable law, for it answers all the requirements laid down in Art 1745 It has a maximum at $x=0$, it is an even function of x, it contains an arbitrary constant ω, it diminishes with great rapidity as x increases, and speedily becomes of insensible magnitude, and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(x)\,dx=N\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{\pi}}e^{-\omega x^2}dx=N$$

1748 **Weight and Modulus**

The constant ω is called the *weight* of the observation It is sometimes replaced by $\frac{1}{c^2}$ Then c or $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\omega}}$ is called the *modulus* The weight ω measures the care, skill and precision of the observer, the goodness of his instruments and the excellence of the conditions under which the observation is made

1749 The ordinary method of estimating the value of a physical element of which a number of presumably equally good measurements have been made is to take the arithmetical mean of the result As a matter of experience this gives good results, and therefore this mean is frequently adopted as giving the best estimate available, and regarded as the most likely value If we might assume this, the above law of Facility of Errors easily follows

Let T be the true value of the measured quantity, T being unknown Let $z_1, z_2, \quad z_n$ be n independent results of observation, $\phi(x)$ the law of Facility

Then $z_1-T, z_2-T, \quad z_n-T$ are the actual errors, some positive, some negative, and the *à priori* probability of the coexistence of these errors is proportional to the product

$$P\equiv\phi(z_1-T)\,\phi(z_2-T)\quad\phi(z_n-T)$$

Then, by the principles of inverse probability, the probability that the true value lies between T and $T+dT$ is $P\,dT\Big/\int P\,dT$, the limits being such that the integration is conducted over all values of T which it is capable of assuming That is, after the observations were made, the probability that T is the true value is also proportional to the product P, and therefore this expression is to be made a maximum by variation of T Taking logarithms and differentiating, we have $\sum_1^n \phi'(z_r-T)/\phi(z_r-T)=0$

Now, if we take for T the arithmetic mean of the observations, this equation is to hold when $nT=\sum_1^n z_r$ To find the form of ϕ which will satisfy these requirements, take the case $z_2=z_3= \quad =z_n=z_1-n\tau$ Then

$$nT=z_1+(n-1)\,z_2=z_1+(n-1)(z_1-n\tau)=nz_1-n(n-1)\,\tau,$$

i e $\quad z_1-T=(n-1)\,\tau, \quad z_2-T=(z_2-z_1)+(z_1-T)=-\tau,$

$$z_3-T=-\tau, \text{ etc },$$

$$\frac{\phi'(z_1-T)}{\phi(z_1-T)}+(n-1)\frac{\phi'(z_2-T)}{\phi(z_2-T)}=0$$

or

$$\frac{\phi'(n-1)\,\tau}{(n-1)\,\tau\phi\,(n-1)\,\tau}=\frac{\phi'(-\tau)}{(-\tau)\,\phi(-\tau)},$$

which is independent of n, and this is to be true for all positive integral values of n

This will be satisfied if ϕ be such that $\frac{1}{u}\frac{\phi'(u)}{\phi(u)}=\text{const}=C$,

whence $\log\phi(u)=C\frac{u^2}{2}$ and $\phi(u)=Ae^{C\frac{u^2}{2}}$

And since $\phi(u)$ is to decrease as u increases, C must be negative Let $C=-\frac{2}{c^2}$ Then $\phi(u)=Ae^{-\frac{u^2}{c^2}}$ Again, if N be the total number of observations,

$$N=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\phi(u)\,du=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}Ae^{-\frac{u^2}{c^2}}du=Ac\sqrt{\pi}, \qquad A=N/c\sqrt{\pi},$$

i e
$$\phi(x)=\frac{N}{c\sqrt{\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}},$$

which establishes the law of facility under the hypothesis specified as to the Arithmetic mean

This remark is made by Dr Glaisher in the solutions of the *Senate H Problems* for 1878, pages 167, 168, where there will also be found a concise account of the allied subject of the principle of "Least Squares" [See also Todhunter, *Hist*, Art 1014]

1750 **Mean of the Errors, Mean of the Squares, Error of Mean Square, Probable Errors**

The following facts will now appear

(1) The mean of all the positive errors

$$=\frac{\int_0^{\infty}x\frac{1}{c\sqrt{\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}}dx}{\int_0^{\infty}\frac{1}{c\sqrt{\pi}}e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}}dx}=\frac{c}{\sqrt{\pi}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi\omega}}$$

(2) The mean of all the negative errors with their signs changed is also $\frac{c}{\sqrt{\pi}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi\omega}}$

(3) The mean of all the errors taken positively is $\frac{c}{\sqrt{\pi}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi\omega}}$

(4) The mean of the squares of all the errors

$$=\frac{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^2 \frac{1}{c\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}} dx}{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{c\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}} dx}=\frac{c^2}{2}=\frac{1}{2\omega}$$

(5) The "Error of Mean Square," i e the square root of the mean of the squares of the errors, $=\frac{c}{\sqrt{2}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega}}$ This is the abscissa of the point of inflexion on the Probability Curve $y=e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}}$

(6) The "Probable Error," which is such that the number of positive errors which are greater than itself is equal to the number which are less, is given by the value of p, where

$$\int_0^p \frac{1}{c\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}} dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{c\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}} dx=\frac{1}{4}$$

Let $x=cz$ Then $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^{\frac{p}{c}} e^{-z^2} dz=0\ 25$

Tables have been calculated for the values of this integral for various values of the upper limit [Kramp's *Refractions*, *Encyc Metropol*, "Theory of Probabilities"], and interpolation from them gives $\frac{p}{c}=476948$ Hence the "Probable Error" $=476948\ c$ or $476948\ /\sqrt{\omega}$

1751 **Kramp's Table** is given by Airy (*Th of Errors*, p 22), also by De Morgan (*Diff Calc*, p 657) We reproduce Airy's abstract of this table for convenience for other purposes

Integral tabulated, $I\equiv\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^x e^{-z^2} dz$

x	I	x	I	x	I	x	I
0 0	0 000000	1 0	0 421350	2 0	0 497661	3 0	0 499988
0 1	0 056232	1 1	0 440103	2 1	0 498510		
0 2	0 111351	1 2	0 455157	2 2	0 499068		
0 3	0 164313	1 3	0 467004	2 3	0 499428		
0 4	0 214196	1 4	0 476143	2 4	0 499655		
0 5	0 260250	1 5	0 483053	2 5	0 499796		
0 6	0 301928	1 6	0 488174	2 6	0 499881		
0 7	0 338901	1 7	0 491895	2 7	0 499932		
0 8	0 371051	1 8	0 494545	2 8	0 499962		
0 9	0 398454	1 9	0 496395	2 9	0 499979	∞	0 500000

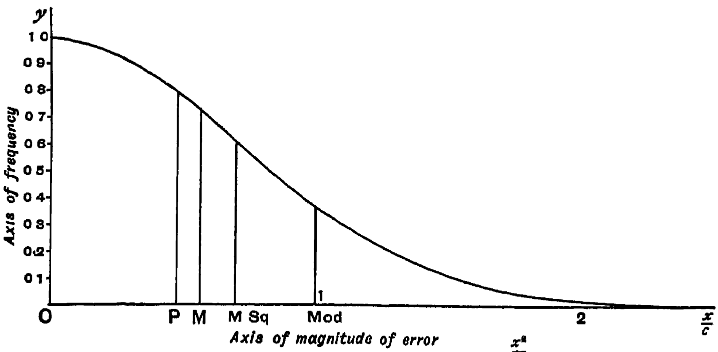
1752 **Relative Magnitude of Probable Error, Mean Error, Error of Mean Square, Modulus**

To sum up, we have

$$\text{Probable Error} = 476948 \quad /\sqrt{\omega},$$
$$\text{Mean Error} = 1/\sqrt{\pi\omega} = 564189 \quad /\sqrt{\omega},$$
$$\text{Error of Mean Square} = 1/\sqrt{2\omega} = 707107 \quad /\sqrt{\omega},$$
$$\text{Modulus} = 1/\sqrt{\omega},$$

in each case varying inversely as the square root of the weight, *i e* directly as the modulus, and obviously, when any one of these is found the rest may be deduced They are arranged in ascending order of magnitude

Taking the x-axis as the axis of magnitude of errors and the y-axis as the axis of frequency, Fig 587 will exhibit to the eye the relative magnitude of these errors and the fall in frequency The figure is that given by Airy (*loc cit sup*) The abscissa is the ratio of the magnitude of an error to the modulus The points P, M in the figure indicate respectively the abscissae for Probable and Mean Error



The Probability Curve $y = e^{-\frac{x^2}{c^2}}$

Fig 587

1753 **Several Observations Resultant Weight**

Suppose there to be a result b dependent upon two observations a_1 and a_2 of weights ω_1, ω_2 respectively, say $b=\phi(a_1, a_2)$ To find the weight of the result

Let x_1, x_2 be the actual errors and z the consequent error in b, all being small quantities of the first order, then to that order $z=\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_1}x_1+\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_2}x_2=\phi_{a_1}x_1+\phi_{a_2}x_2$, say

The chance of the co-existence of errors in a_1 and a_2 respectively between x_1 and x_1+dx_1 for the one and x_2 and x_2+dx_2 for the other is

$$\sqrt{\frac{\omega_1}{\pi}}e^{-\omega_1 x_1^2}dx_1 \quad \sqrt{\frac{\omega_2}{\pi}}e^{-\omega_2 x_2^2}dx_2$$

Therefore writing $\frac{1}{\omega}\equiv\frac{1}{\omega_1}\phi^2_{a_1}+\frac{1}{\omega_2}\phi^2_{a_2}$, and $A=\frac{\omega}{\omega_1}\phi_{a_1}$, the chance of an error in b lying between z and $z+dz$ is

$$\frac{\sqrt{\omega_1\omega_2}}{\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}dx_1\left[\frac{dz}{\phi_{a_1}}e^{-\omega_1 x_1^2-\omega_2\left(\frac{\phi_{a_1}}{\phi_{a_2}}\right)^2\left(\frac{z}{\phi_{a_1}}-x_1\right)^2}\right],$$

that is,
$$=\frac{\sqrt{\omega_1\omega_2}}{\pi}e^{-\omega z^2}\frac{dz}{\phi_{a_2}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}e^{-\frac{\omega_1\omega_2}{\omega\phi^2_{a_2}}(x-Az)^2}dx$$

$$=\frac{\sqrt{\omega_1\omega_2}}{\pi}e^{-\omega z^2}\frac{dz}{\phi_{a_2}}\sqrt{\frac{\pi\omega\phi^2_{a_2}}{\omega_1\omega_2}}=\sqrt{\frac{\omega}{\pi}}e^{-\omega z^2}dz$$

The law of facility for the compound result $\phi(a_1, a_2)$ is therefore of precisely the same form as that for each of the original observations, but the weight of the combined result is ω, given by $\frac{1}{\omega}=\frac{1}{\omega_1}\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_1}\right)^2+\frac{1}{\omega_2}\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_2}\right)^2$ And exactly in the same way if b depends upon several observations $a_1, a_2, \ldots a_n$ of weights $\omega_1, \omega_2, \ldots \omega_n$ respectively, we have a resultant weight ω for the cumulative measure given by $\frac{1}{\omega}=\sum_1^n\frac{1}{\omega_r}\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_r}\right)^2$

It follows that, writing P E for Probable Error,

$$[\text{P E in }\phi(a_1, a_2, \ldots)]^2=(\text{P E in }a_1)^2\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_1}\right)^2+(\text{P E in }a_2)^2\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial a_2}\right)^2+\ldots,$$

and the same law of combination holds for Mean Error (M E) or Error of Mean Square (E M S)

1754 For example, if we require the weight of the Arithmetic Mean of n observations of equal weights ω_1,

$$b=\sum_1^n a_r/n \quad\text{and}\quad \frac{1}{\omega}=\frac{1}{\omega_1}\Sigma\frac{1}{n^2}=\frac{1}{n\omega_1},\ \text{i e }\ \omega=n\omega_1$$

That is the weight of the combination is n times the weight of any of the original observations, and

the Probable Error in $b=(\text{P E in any of the }a\text{'s})/\sqrt{n}$, etc

Similarly the weight of a resultant $pa_1+qa_2+ra_3+\ \ $ is given by
$$\frac{1}{\omega}=\frac{p^2}{\omega_1}+\frac{q^2}{\omega_2}+\frac{r^2}{\omega_3}+\quad,$$
and if $\omega_1=\omega_2=\omega_3=\quad$, $\dfrac{1}{\omega}=\dfrac{p^2+q^2+r^2+}{\omega_1}$

1755 If observations be taken upon a single physical element, and the *weights* and *probable errors* of the several observations $(a_1, a_2, a_3,\ \ )$ be respectively $(\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3,\ \ )$ and $(\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3,\ \ )$, whilst ω and ϵ are those of a *resultant* formed according to the law $\Sigma p_r a_r/\Sigma p_r$, which is the usual form adopted, where $(p_1, p_2, p_3,\ \ )$ are certain constant multipliers, called "combination weights," to be so determined as to give a minimum probable error in that resultant, we have
$$\epsilon^2=\epsilon_1^2\left(\frac{p_1}{\Sigma p_r}\right)^2+\epsilon_2^2\left(\frac{p_2}{\Sigma p_r}\right)^2+\quad,$$
and differentiating with regard to $p_1, p_2, p_3,\ \ $,
$$p_1\epsilon_1^2=p_2\epsilon_2^2=p_3\epsilon_3^2=\quad=\Sigma p_r^2\epsilon_r^2/\Sigma p_r,$$
i e $$p_1/\omega_1=p_2/\omega_2=p_3/\omega_3=\quad,$$
i e the combination weights are to be proportional to the theoretical weights Moreover, it follows that
$$\frac{1}{\epsilon^2}=\frac{1}{\epsilon_1^2}+\frac{1}{\epsilon_2^2}+\frac{1}{\epsilon_3^2}+\qquad\text{or}\qquad \omega=\omega_1+\omega_2+\omega_3+\quad,$$
and the theoretical weight of the result is equal to the sum of the theoretical weights of the several collateral measures (see Airy, *Th Err*, p 56)

1756 To estimate the actual value of the weight of a series of observations upon a single physical element, we have seen that $\dfrac{1}{2\omega}$=mean of squares of the errors

If then the actual errors of each observation were known, we should have a rule to determine ω But the exact measurement of the quantity upon which the observations are made is rarely known Let T be its true value, $A_1, A_2,\ \ A_n$ the observed values Then A_1-T, A_2-T, etc, are the *actual* errors, and $\dfrac{1}{2\omega}=\dfrac{1}{n}\sum_1^n(A_r-T)^2$ But T being unknown, we have to *approximate* Let us adopt the arithmetical mean of the observations as the value of T, and write $T=\dfrac{1}{n}\sum_1^n A_r$, which

is known as the "apparent value," but is not necessarily the *true* one This gives as an approximation

$$\frac{n}{2\omega}=A_1^2+A_2^2+\quad+A_n^2-2T(A_1+A_2+\quad)+nT^2=\sum_1^n A_r^2-nT^2,$$

i e as an *approximation* we have $\frac{1}{2\omega}=\frac{1}{n}\sum_1^n A_r^2-\frac{1}{n^2}\left(\sum_1^n A_r\right)^2$

$$=\left(\begin{matrix}\text{Mean of squares}\\ \text{of observations}\end{matrix}\right)-\left(\begin{matrix}\text{Square of mean}\\ \text{of observations}\end{matrix}\right)$$

1757 **Determination of the "Error of Mean Square," "Probable Error," etc, of a Measurement of an Element from the Apparent Errors**

Since the true value of the measured element is rarely or never known, we have to devise a method of obtaining the Error of Mean Square, etc, by some way other than as being $1/\sqrt{2\omega}$, which would require a knowledge of ω Let $A_1, A_2, A_3,$ be the actual results of n independent observations on the single physical element in question, $a_1, a_2, a_3,$ the actual errors, T the true value, then $A_1=T+a_1$, $A_2=T+a_2$, etc

Let M and m be the arithmetic means of the A's and of the a's Then

$$a_r-m=A_r-T-\frac{1}{n}\sum_1^n(A_r-T)=A_r-\frac{1}{n}\Sigma A_r=A_r-M$$

The difference a_r-m, viz the difference between the actual error and the mean of the actual errors, is called the "Apparent Error" And the sum of the squares of the Apparent Errors

$$=\sum_1^n(a_r-m)^2=\Sigma a_r^2-2m\quad nm+nm^2=\Sigma a_r^2-\frac{1}{n}(\Sigma a_r)^2$$

Therefore, if $Q\equiv\Sigma(A_r-M)^2$, we have $Q=\Sigma a_r^2-\frac{1}{n}(\Sigma a_r)^2$

Now let ϵ be the error of mean square of each measure

Then (Art 1750, 5) $\epsilon^2=\frac{1}{n}\sum_1^n a_r^2$, i e $\sum_1^n a_r^2=n\epsilon^2$

Again, the square of Σa_r=sq of error in ΣA_r

$$=(\text{Error of mean square in }\Sigma A_r)^2$$

$$=\sum_1^n(\text{Error of mean square in }A_r)^2$$

$$=n\epsilon^2\quad(\text{Art }1753),$$

sum of squares of Apparent Errors$=n\epsilon^2-\frac{1}{n}n\epsilon^2=(n-1)\epsilon^2$

Hence $\epsilon=\sqrt{\frac{Q}{n-1}}$, and Q being known, this determines ϵ

Since the Error of mean square $=1/\sqrt{2\omega}$, we have

$$\omega=(n-1)/2Q$$

Also $$\text{Mean Error}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi\omega}}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}\frac{Q}{n-1}},$$

$$\text{Probable Error}=\frac{0\ 476948}{\sqrt{\omega}}=0\ 476948\ \sqrt{\frac{2Q}{n-1}}$$

1758 Again, since the Error of mean square *of the mean* of n independent measures of a physical quantity

$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\times$ Error of mean square of any one measure (Art 1754)

$=\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\epsilon=\sqrt{\frac{Q}{n(n-1)}}$, we also have

$$\left.\begin{array}{r}\text{Mean Error}\\ \text{of the mean}\end{array}\right\}=\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}\frac{Q}{n(n-1)}},$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{r}\text{Probable Error}\\ \text{of the mean}\end{array}\right\}=0\ 476948\ \sqrt{\frac{2Q}{n(n-1)}}$$

1759 **Case of a System of Physical Elements**

Suppose next that it is required to discover the values of a certain set of physical elements ξ, η, ζ, , and that observations upon certain connected groups of them have been taken giving results of the form

$$\phi_1(\xi, \eta, \zeta, \quad)=N_1, \quad \phi_2(\xi, \eta, \zeta, \quad)=N_2, \text{ etc},$$

the forms of ϕ_1, ϕ_2, etc, being known, and all the constants involved being known from theoretical or other considerations, whilst N_1, N_2, are the results of observation, and therefore subject to small errors

Theoretically, if the number (m) of observations be the same as the number (μ) of elements to be found, there will be a definite number of sets of solutions of these equations depending upon the degrees of the several functions If, however, the number of observations exceed the number of elements, it will not in general be possible to satisfy all the equations by the same values of ξ, η, ζ, etc, and it becomes important to examine a method of finding their most probable values under the circumstances

1760 **Reduction of the Equations to Linear Form**

The observed quantities N_1, N_2, etc, will not differ largely from those which would give true values to ξ, η, ζ, etc, and if we solve μ of these equations we shall obtain close approximations to the values of ξ, η, ζ, etc, or in some cases such close approximations may be otherwise available Let these approximate values be α, β, γ, etc, and x, y, z, etc, the small residuals of the true values of ξ, η, ζ, etc, so that $\xi=\alpha+x$, $\eta=\beta+y$, etc, and these residuals being small their second and higher powers and products may be rejected, and each equation of form $\phi_i(\xi, \eta, \zeta, \ \ )=N_i$ may be regarded as reduced after expansion of $\phi_i(\alpha+x, \beta+y, \ \ )$ by Taylor's theorem to the type

$$a_ix+b_iy+c_iz+ \quad =n_i,$$

such equations being m in number Now n_i being itself the result of the subtraction of $\phi(\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \ \ )$ and various second and higher order small quantities from N_i depends upon the observations, and is a small quantity subject to error, whilst a_i, b_i, c_i, are supposed known from theoretical or other considerations

1761 **The Equations of Condition**

We therefore have m linear equations connecting μ unknowns x, y, z, etc, μ being $<m$ Let a typical equation be $a_ix+b_iy+c_iz+ \ .-n_i=0$, where $i=1, 2, 3, \quad m$ We need not for the moment consider x, y, z, to be small

These m equations are not in general capable of being satisfied by the same values of x, y, z, , but we have to obtain the most probable values of x, y, z, from them, that is, as good an approximation as we can under the circumstances

These equations are called the "Equations of Condition"

1762 **Standardisation of the Equations**

As to the several results of observation, n_1, n_2, n_3, ., let us suppose that they are each the result of several separate and independent observations, *e g* taking the typical case n_i, suppose it to have been formed as the arithmetic mean of ω_i observations upon the value of a_ix+b_iy+ , and suppose all these ω_i observations to be equally good observations Then the weight of this observation is proportional to ω_i

Therefore, unless the number of observations in forming $n_1, n_2, n_3,$ has been the same and the individual observations equally good, some of the Equations of Condition will have greater importance than others

If n_i be found by ω_i observations, each with the same probable error ϵ, the probable error in n_i is $\epsilon/\sqrt{\omega_i}$, and the probable error in $n_i\sqrt{\omega_i}$ is ϵ

Hence, if we multiply the Equations of Condition by $\sqrt{\omega_1}, \sqrt{\omega_2}, \sqrt{\omega_3}$, etc, we get another group in which the probable errors of the right-hand sides are each ϵ

We shall suppose our m Equations of Condition to have been already subjected to this preparation, and therefore suppose that the quantities $n_1, n_2, n_3,$ which occur are subject to the same probable error ϵ

1763 PRINCIPLE OF LEAST SQUARES

If $x_0, y_0, z_0,$ be the most probable values of $x, y, z,$ respectively, then, by the nature of the case,

$$a_ix_0+b_iy_0+c_iz_0+ \quad -n_i$$

is a small quantity of the nature of an error Call it v_i Then the probability of the occurrence of the error v_i being $\sqrt{\frac{\omega_i}{\pi}}e^{-\omega_iv_i^2}dv_i$, the probability of the co-existence of errors $v_1, v_2, \quad v_i \quad v_m$ is $\prod_1^m\sqrt{\frac{\omega_i}{\pi}}e^{-\omega_iv_i^2}dv_i$ and as these errors have occurred through taking $x_0, y_0, z_0,$, etc, as the true values of $x, y, z,$, etc, the probability that x_0, y_0, etc, are the true values is $\prod_1^m\sqrt{\frac{\omega_i}{\pi}}e^{-\omega_iv_i^2}dv_i \Big/ \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \quad \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\prod_1^m\sqrt{\frac{\omega_i}{\pi}}e^{-\omega_iv_i^2}dv_i$, in which the denominator is a definite constant, and, supposing the Conditional Equations to have been prepared as described in the preceding article, the ω's occurring are all equal

But in any case we have to determine x_0, y_0, etc, so that this probability shall be as great as possible, and this will be achieved by making $\sum_1^m\omega_iv_i^2$ a minimum, or, if the ω's are equal, $\Sigma v_i^2=$ a minimum The method of procedure is therefore called the method of "Least Squares"

1764 **The "Normal" Equations**

The primary condition for a minimum is

$$\sum_1^m \omega_i v_i (a_i\, dx_0 + b_i\, dy_0 + \quad) = 0,$$

and therefore, on equating to zero the coefficients of dx_0, dy_0, , we have m linear equations to determine x_0, y_0, z_0, , viz

$$\Sigma\omega_i a_i v_i = 0, \quad \Sigma\omega_i b_i v_i = 0, \quad \Sigma\omega_i c_i v_i = 0, \quad \text{etc},$$

or in the case when the equations have been prepared beforehand, so that the weights are equal,

$$\Sigma a_i v_i = 0, \quad \Sigma b_i v_i = 0, \quad \Sigma c_i v_i = 0, \quad \text{etc}, \ i\,e,$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \Sigma a^2\ x_0 + \Sigma ab\ y_0 + \Sigma ac\ z_0 + \ . = \Sigma an, \\ \Sigma ba\ x_0 + \Sigma b^2\ y_0 + \Sigma bc\ z_0 + \quad = \Sigma bn, \\ \Sigma ca\ x_0 + \Sigma cb\ y_0 + \Sigma c^2\ z_0 + \quad = \Sigma cn, \\ \qquad\qquad \text{etc}, \end{array}\right\} \text{which are known as the "Normal" Equations}$$

The very compact notation [ab], [aa], etc, is often used for Σab, Σa^2, etc, but we adopt the sigma notation as a little easier to write

These equations determine the values of x_0, y_0, etc, so as to give the most probable values of x, y, etc, to satisfy the original group of Conditional Equations in which the n's are subject to small errors

1765 Before proceeding further, let us examine the m prepared equations of type $a_i x + b_i y + c\, z + \quad = n_i$ from another point of view

Multiply the several equations by p_1, p_2, , p_m and add, then by q_1, q_2, q_m and add, then by r_1, r_2, r_m and add, and so on, viz by μ groups of multipliers, m in each group We obtain μ equations,

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} x\Sigma a_i p_i + y\Sigma b_i p_i + z\Sigma c_i p_i + \quad = \Sigma n_i p_i, \\ x\Sigma a_i q_i + y\Sigma b_i q_i + z\Sigma c_i q_i + \quad = \Sigma n_i q_i, \\ x\Sigma a_i r_i + y\Sigma b_i r_i + z\Sigma c_i r_i + \quad = \Sigma n_i r_i, \\ \qquad\qquad \text{etc} \end{array}\right\} \quad (1)$$

Again multiply these by λ_1, λ_2, , λ_μ and add, and choose the λ's so as to remove the terms y, z, , i e

$$\left.\begin{array}{l} \lambda_1\Sigma b_i p_i + \lambda_2\Sigma b_i q_i + \lambda_3\Sigma b_i r_i + \quad = 0, \\ \lambda_1\Sigma c_i p_i + \lambda_2\Sigma c_i q_i + \lambda_3\Sigma c_i r_i + \quad = 0, \\ \qquad\qquad \text{etc} \end{array}\right\}$$

Then $$x=\frac{\lambda_1\Sigma n_i p_i+\lambda_2\Sigma n_i q_i+\lambda_3\Sigma n_i r_i+\quad}{\lambda_1\Sigma a_i p_i+\lambda_2\Sigma a_i q_i+\lambda_3\Sigma a_i r_i+\quad}=\frac{\Sigma n_i k_i}{\Sigma a_i k_i},$$

where $k_i=\lambda_1 p_i+\lambda_2 q_i+\lambda_3 r_i+\quad$, whilst $\Sigma b_i k_i=0$, $\Sigma c_i k_i=0$, etc, and the new constant multipliers $k_1, k_2, k_3, \quad$ replace the p's, q's, r's, etc, and λ's

Let ω be the weight of each of the observations $n_1, n_2, \quad n_m$, by supposition prepared to be of equal weight, and let $\omega_x, \omega_y, \omega_z, \quad$ be the weights of the deduced values of $x, y, z,$

Then $$\frac{1}{\omega_x}=\frac{\Sigma k_i^2}{(\Sigma a_i k_i)^2}\frac{1}{\omega}, \quad \text{Art } 1753 \qquad (2)$$

And if ϵ be the error of mean square, or the probable error in each of the n's, and $\epsilon_x, \epsilon_y, \epsilon_z, \quad$ the resulting error of mean square, or the probable error in the deduced values of $x, y, z, \quad$, we therefore have $\epsilon_x^2=\frac{\Sigma k_i^2}{(\Sigma a_i k_i)^2}\epsilon^2$, and we have to make this error of mean square, or this probable error, as small as possible with the conditions $\Sigma b_i k_i=0$, $\Sigma c_i k_i=0$, etc.

1766 To do this we have the k's at our disposal Their number is m and their connecting equations number $\mu-1$, which is $< m$ It will be observed that the expression ϵ_x contains only the *ratios* of the k's, and when their ratios to any particular standard k have been fixed ϵ_x becomes determinate We shall therefore in no way alter the value of ϵ_x by the addition of some one additional linear equation amongst the k's For convenience we take that relation as $\Sigma a_i k_i=1$, which will give $x=\Sigma n_i k_i$ We then have to make $\epsilon_x^2=\Sigma k_i^2\ \epsilon^2$ a minimum with the μ conditions $\Sigma a_i k_i=1$, $\Sigma b_i k_i=0$, $\Sigma c_i k_i=0$, etc We obtain at once $\Sigma k_i dk_i=0$, $\Sigma a_i dk_i=0$, $\Sigma b_i dk_i=0$, etc, and by Lagrange's method of undetermined multipliers

$$k_1=Aa_1+Bb_1+\quad, \quad k_2=Aa_2+Bb_2+\quad, \quad k_m=Aa_m+Bb_m+\quad,$$

whence $$\Sigma k_i^2=A\Sigma a_i k_i=A$$

Also $$\left.\begin{aligned} A\Sigma a^2+B\Sigma ab+C\Sigma ac+\quad &=\Sigma a_i k_i=1,\\ A\Sigma ba+B\Sigma b^2+C\Sigma bc+\quad &=\Sigma b_i k_i=0,\\ A\Sigma ca+B\Sigma cb+C\Sigma c^2+\quad &=\Sigma c_i k_i=0,\\ \text{etc},\quad & \end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (3)$$

whence $A = \begin{vmatrix} \Sigma b^2, & \Sigma bc, \\ \Sigma cb, & \Sigma c^2 \end{vmatrix} \Big/ \begin{vmatrix} \Sigma a^2, & \Sigma ab, & \Sigma ac \\ \Sigma ba, & \Sigma b^2, & \Sigma bc \\ \Sigma ca, & \Sigma cb, & \Sigma c^2 \end{vmatrix}$ and is known,

and $A = \Sigma k_i^2$ Therefore $\epsilon_x^2 = A\epsilon^2$ and $\epsilon_x = \epsilon\sqrt{A}$, and A is essentially positive, being the sum of a number of squares of real quantities The weight of the deduced value for x is $\omega_x = \frac{1}{\Sigma k_i^2}\omega = \frac{1}{A}$ ω, and if we take ω as unity, $\omega_x = \frac{1}{A}$

1767 The symmetry of the work shows that the same process will give us a minimum error of mean square, or a minimum probable error also for y or for z, etc , and that the weight of y so deduced may be found by solving equations of the same form as those in group (3), but with the 1 now replaced by 0 in the first equation and the 0 by 1 in the second, and so on for the weights of z, etc

1768 Again it will be noticed that if we choose our preliminary multipliers, viz the p's, q's, r's, etc, as the coefficients of the original prepared conditional equations, viz $p_i = a_i$, $q_i = b_i$, $r_i = c_i$, etc, we have $k_i = \lambda_1 a_i + \lambda_2 b_i + \lambda_3 c_i +$, and for this choice

$$\Sigma k_i^2 = \Sigma(\lambda_1 a_i + \lambda_2 b_i + \quad)k_i = \lambda_1 \Sigma a_i k_i + \lambda_2 \Sigma b_i k_i + \quad = \lambda_1 = A$$

That is, substituting for the p's, q's, r's, in equations of group (1), the equations which will give a value of x with the least error of mean square, or least probable error for x are the "normal" equations arrived at in Art 1764 otherwise, and the symmetry shows that the values of y, z, etc , will also be determined by the same equations with the least error But as these equations are the same as those arrived at by making $\Sigma(a_i x + b_i y + \quad - n_i)^2$ a minimum by variation of $x, y, z,$, this is a convenient way of reproducing the equations for these unknowns And the result is the same as that arrived at in Art 1764, the weights of the several observations having been made equal by preparation of the conditional equations

1769 If the conditional equations are left unprepared, we arrive at the proper equations for the values of x, y, z, etc , by making $\Sigma\omega_i(a_i x + b_i y + \quad - n_i)^2$ a minimum

1770 **Reality of $\sqrt{A}$**

The determinants occurring in Art 1766 are essentially positive For such a determinant as

$$\begin{vmatrix} \Sigma a^2, & \Sigma ab, & \Sigma ac, \\ \Sigma ba, & \Sigma b^2, & \Sigma bc, \\ \Sigma ca, & \Sigma cb, & \Sigma c^2, \end{vmatrix} \text{ occurs in squaring the rectangular array } \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & a_2, & a_m \\ b_1, & b_2, & b_m \\ c_1, & c_2, & c_m \end{vmatrix},$$

in which the number of rows (μ) is less than the number of columns (m), and is therefore expressible as the sum of the squares of all possible determinants which can be formed from the array by taking μ columns (Burnside & Panton, *Th of Eq*, p 260) Such a determinant is therefore essentially positive

1771 To complete the theory we must examine how the quantity ϵ is to be found from the details before us, that is, we are to do for the case of measurements upon a system of physical elements what was done in Art 1757 for the measurement of a single element We have used ϵ indifferently in Art 1765, etc, for either the error of mean square, the probable error or the mean error We shall now define the letter as standing definitely for the "error of mean square" in the measure of an observation Let v_i be the residual error in $a_ix+b_iy+ \quad -n_i$, when the values $x_0, y_0, z_0,$ obtained from the "normal" equations have been substituted for $x, y, z,$

Then we shall show that the equation $\epsilon=\sqrt{\dfrac{\Sigma v_i^2}{m-\mu}}$ replaces that of Art 1757

Let the true values of $x, y, z,$ be $x_0+\delta x,\ y_0+\delta y,\ z_0+\delta z,$ etc, and let

$$a_i(x_0+\delta x)+b_i(y_0+\delta y)+ \quad -n_i=u_i \quad (i=1 \text{ to } i=m)$$

Multiply by a_i and add the system Then

$$\left.\begin{array}{lll} & \Sigma a^2\, x_0 + \Sigma ab\, y_0 + \Sigma ac\, z_0 + & \Sigma an \\ & +\Sigma a^2\, \delta x + \Sigma ab\, \delta y + \Sigma ac\, \delta z + & \Sigma au, \\ & \Sigma a^2\, \delta x + \Sigma ab\, \delta y + \Sigma ac\, \delta z + & \Sigma au \\ \text{Similarly} & \Sigma ba\, \delta x + \Sigma b^2\, \delta y + \Sigma bc\, \delta z + & \Sigma bu, \\ & \Sigma ca\, \delta x + \Sigma cb\, \delta y + \Sigma c^2\, \delta z + & \Sigma cu, \text{ etc}, \end{array}\right\}$$

which, as in Arts 1765, 1766, give $\delta x=\Sigma ku$

1772 Equations of type $a_i x_0 + b_i y_0 + \quad - n_i = v_i (i=1 \text{ to } i=m)$, multiplied by v_i and added, give $\Sigma v_i^2 = -\Sigma n_i v_i$, since

$$\Sigma av=0, \quad \Sigma bv=0, \quad \Sigma cv=0, \quad \text{etc}$$

And equations of type $a_i(x_0+\delta x)+b_i(y_0+\delta y)+ \quad - n_i = u_i$ give in the same way $\Sigma u_i v_i = -\Sigma n_i v_i$

Hence $$\Sigma v_i^2 = \Sigma u_i v_i = -\Sigma n_i v_i$$

1773 Equations $a_i x_0 + b_i y_0 + c_i z_0 + \quad - n_i = v_i$, multiplied by u_i and added, give

$$\Sigma a_i u_i \; x_0 + \Sigma b_i u_i \; y_0 + \quad - \Sigma n_i u_i = \Sigma v_i u_i = \Sigma v_i^2$$

Equations $a_i(x_0+\delta x)+b_i(y_0+\delta y)+ \quad - n_i = u_i$, multiplied by u_i and added, give

$$\begin{aligned} &\Sigma a_i u_i \; x_0 + \Sigma b_i u_i \; y_0 + \quad - \Sigma n_i u_i \\ &+ \Sigma a_i u_i \, \delta x + \Sigma b_i u_i \; \delta y + \qquad = \Sigma u_i^2 \end{aligned}$$

Hence $\Sigma u_i^2 = \Sigma v_i^2 + \Sigma a_i u_i \; \delta x + \Sigma b_i u_i \; \delta y + \Sigma c_i u_i \; \delta z +$

And, since Σu_i^2 is the sum of the squares of the true errors of the observations, $\Sigma u_i^2 = m\epsilon^2$

Now, in the terms $\Sigma a_i u_i \; \delta x + \Sigma b_i u_i \; \delta y +$, we must necessarily approximate

Take for them their mean values Then

$$\Sigma a_i u_i \; \delta x = (a_1 u_1 + a_2 u_2 + a_3 u_3 + \quad)(k_1 u_1 + k_2 u_2 + k_3 u_3 + \; \cdot) \; ,$$

whose mean value is that of $a_1 k_1 u_1^2 + a_2 k_2 u_2^2 + a_3 k_3 u_3^2 +$, for, remembering that the errors $u_1, u_2, u_3,$ may have either sign, all products involving errors with unequal suffixes will disappear in taking the mean And the mean values of $u_1^2, u_2^2, u_3^2,$ are each ϵ^2

Hence $\Sigma a_i u_i \; \delta x$ will be replaced by $\Sigma a_i k_i \; \epsilon^2$, that is ϵ^2

Similarly $\Sigma b_i u_i \; \delta y, \; \Sigma c_i u_i \; \delta z,$ will be replaced by ϵ^2

Therefore $m\epsilon^2 = \Sigma v_i^2 + \mu\epsilon^2$, μ being the number of unknowns $x, y, z,$

Hence $$\epsilon^2 = \frac{\Sigma v_i^2}{m-\mu}$$

1774 If there be but one unknown, i e when the observations are made upon a single physical element, we have $\epsilon^2 = \dfrac{\Sigma v_i^2}{m-1}$ (Art 1757)

1775 **Effect of Exact Co-existent Relations**

If, in addition to the m conditional equations of type

$$a_i x + b_i y + \quad - n_i = 0,$$

there be p ($<\mu$) exact equations of type

$$\alpha_i x + \beta_i y + \quad - \nu_i = 0,$$

these latter equations may be regarded as determining p of the unknowns in terms of the other $\mu - p$ Upon substitution of these in the conditional equations, we have a system of m conditional equations amongst $\mu - p$ unknowns Hence the error of mean square ϵ will in this case be given by $\epsilon = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma v_i^2}{m+p-\mu}}$, where v_i is, as before, $a_i x_0 + b_i y_0 + \quad - n_i$, and the summation is from $i=1$ to $i=m$

If μ be large, or if there be several exact equations, a different process is usually employed to reduce the labour of the elimination (For this see Chauvenet, *Astron*, p 552, Vol II)

1776 Finally, if $\epsilon_x, \epsilon_y, \epsilon_z,$ be the errors of mean square in $x_0, y_0, z_0,$, and if $X, Y, Z,$ be the respective weights of $x_0, y_0, z_0,$, then $\epsilon_x = \frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{X}}$, $\epsilon_y = \frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{Y}}$, etc, and the values of $X, Y, Z,$ are to be determined as follows (Art 1766)

$$\text{For } X \qquad \left.\begin{aligned} &\Sigma a^2 \frac{1}{X} + \Sigma ab \frac{1}{Y'} + \Sigma ac \frac{1}{Z'} + \quad = 1, \\ &\Sigma ba \frac{1}{X} + \Sigma b^2 \frac{1}{Y'} + \Sigma bc \frac{1}{Z'} + \quad = 0, \\ &\Sigma ca \frac{1}{X} + \Sigma cb \frac{1}{Y'} + \Sigma c^2 \frac{1}{Z'} + \quad = 0, \\ &\qquad\qquad \text{etc}, \end{aligned}\right\}$$

$$\text{For } Y \qquad \left.\begin{aligned} &\Sigma a^2 \frac{1}{X''} + \Sigma ab \frac{1}{Y} + \Sigma ac \frac{1}{Z''} + \quad = 0, \\ &\Sigma ba \frac{1}{X''} + \Sigma b^2 \frac{1}{Y} + \Sigma bc \frac{1}{Z''} + \quad = 1, \\ &\Sigma ca \frac{1}{X''} + \Sigma cb \frac{1}{Y} + \Sigma c^2 \frac{1}{Z''} + \quad = 0, \\ &\qquad\qquad \text{etc}, \end{aligned}\right\}$$

the accented unknowns of each group not being required, and such equations may obviously be written down from the normal equations

Hence we obtain X, i e the value of $\frac{1}{A}$ (Art 1766), etc

Moreover, in cases where the values of x_0, y_0, z_0, are expressed in terms of letters and not numerically, their weights may be obtained more readily, as in Art 1753, by differentiation

This completes the details of the process to obtain the Mean Square error for each element, and the Probable and Mean errors may be at once deduced

1777 **Order of Procedure**

To sum up, the order of procedure is as follows

I Given the m conditional equations amongst μ unknowns $(m > \mu)$ of type $a_i x + b_i y + c_i z + \ldots - n_i = 0$, let each have been prepared by multiplication by the square root of its weight, viz $\sqrt{\omega_i}$

II. From these prepared equations, or by differentiating

$$\Sigma(a_i x + b_i y + \ldots - n_i)^2,$$

deduce the normal equations and find x_0, y_0, z_0,

III Form $\Sigma v_i^2 \equiv \Sigma(a_i x_0 + b_i y_0 + \ldots - n_i)^2$

IV Find ϵ, the error of Mean Square of an observation from $\epsilon = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma v_i^2}{m-\mu}}$

V Then to find ϵ_x, ϵ_y, ϵ_z, etc, in the normal equations replace Σan, Σbn, Σcn, by 1, 0, 0, etc, and solve for x, say $x = \frac{1}{X}$, then replace Σan, Σbn, Σcn, by 0, 1, 0, , etc, and solve for y, say $y = \frac{1}{Y}$, and so on, then X, Y, Z, . are the several weights of x_0, y_0, z_0, . ., and the errors of Mean Square are $\epsilon_x = \frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{X}}$, $\epsilon_y = \frac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{Y}}$,

These values may also be obtained by Art 1753 without the trouble of solving the normal equations when the results of the observations are given in letters instead of numerical quantities

VI Having found ϵ, ϵ_x, ϵ_y, ϵ_z, , we may then deduce the Probable Error or the Mean Error by Art 1752

1778 For further information, the reader may consult the appendix to Vol II of Chauvenet's *Sph and Practical Astronomy*

For those interested in the Bibliography of the subject, reference may be made to

Legendre, *Nouvelles Méthodes pour la détermination des orbites des Comètes*, 1806

Gauss, *Theoria Motus Corporum Coelestium*, 1809

Disquisitio de Elementis Ellipt Palladis, 1811, etc

Bertrand, *Méthode des moindres carrées*, 1855

Encke, *Ueber der Meth d Klein Quad*, Berlin (*Astr Year Book*, 1834, etc)

Laplace, *Théorie analytique des Probabilités*

Poisson, *Sur la probabilité des resultats moyens des observations* (*Connaissance des Temps*, 1827)

Bessel, *Astron Nach* (357, 358, 399)

Hansen, Do (192, 292, etc)

Peirce, *Astron Journal* (Camb Mass , Vol II)

Liagre, *Calc des Prob* , Brussels, 1852

And other references have been made to the works of Airy, Glaisher and Merriman in the course of this chapter

1779 ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES

1 *Suppose O a central station on a plain, and A, B, C, D four distant points Let the angles AOB, BOC, COD, DOA be respectively estimated by p, q, r, s, equally good measurements to be* α, β, γ, δ, *and suppose that after all due care has been taken* $\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta$ *falls a little short of* 360°, *say by* k'' *It is required to find the corrections to be applied to the several observations*

Suppose the true values of the several angles to be $\alpha+x''$, $\beta+y''$, $\gamma+z''$, $\delta+w''$

Then $x+y+z+w=k$ is an exact equation The equations of condition are $x=0$, $y=0$, $z=0$, $x+y+z-k=0$, which cannot be satisfied simultaneously Making $px^2+qy^2+rz^2+s(x+y+z-k)^2$ a minimum, we have $px=qy=rz=-s(x+y+z-k)=\lambda$, say These are the Normal Equations

$$\text{Thus}\quad x=\frac{\lambda}{p},\quad y=\frac{\lambda}{q},\quad z=\frac{\lambda}{r}\quad\text{and}\quad \lambda\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}+\frac{1}{r}\right)=k-\frac{\lambda}{s},\quad \text{i e}\quad \lambda=\frac{k}{\Sigma\frac{1}{p}},$$

$$\text{whence}\qquad x=\frac{k}{p}\Big/\Sigma\frac{1}{p},\quad y=\frac{k}{q}\Big/\Sigma\frac{1}{p},\quad z=\frac{k}{r}\Big/\Sigma\frac{1}{p},\quad w=\frac{k}{s}\Big/\Sigma\frac{1}{p},$$

which give the probable values of x, y, z, w

2 *Let p observations of the zenith distance of a circumpolar star be made at the upper culmination, and q at the lower It is required to find the co latitude of the place* [AIRY, p 42, *Errors of Observation*]

Let a and b be the means of the two sets of observations Then $z_1=a$ and $z_2=b$ are the estimated zenith distances at the two culminations And we are to find the probable error in $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)$, which would be the true co-latitude if the means of the observations were accurate

Let ω be the weight of any of the original observations, all supposed of equal value, ω' the weight of $\frac{1}{2}(a+b)$ Then

$$\frac{1}{\omega'}=\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{p\omega}+\frac{1}{4}\frac{1}{q\omega}=\frac{1}{4\omega}\frac{p+q}{pq}$$

Hence if ϵ and ϵ' be the probable errors of an observation and of the deduced co-latitude, $\epsilon'=\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{p+q}{pq}}\,\epsilon$, with the same formula connecting the errors of mean square and the mean errors

3 *Consider a rod, whose accurate weight is h grammes, to be broken into three random pieces of unknown weights x, y, z grammes, y and z are weighed together l times, z and x, m times, x and y, n times, and the means of the three sets of weighings are a, b and c grammes, and all the weighings are equally good observations so far as is known It is required to find the most probable weights of the several parts and the probable error in each*

[MATH TRIP., 1876]

Here $x+y+z=h$, (1), $y+z=a$, (2), $z+x=b$, (3), $x+y=c$, (4)

Equation (1) is exact The others are subject to error Let ω be the "weight" of any one observation The "weights" of the means are $l\omega$, $m\omega$, $n\omega$ The equations (2), (3), (4) may be written $h-x-a=0$, $h-y-b=0$, $h-z-c=0$, and we are to make

$$l(h-x-a)^2+m(h-y-b)^2+n(h-z-c)^2$$

$$=\text{a minimum with condition } x+y+z=h$$

Thus, $l(h-x-a)dx+\ \ +\ \ =0$, $dx+\ \ +\ \ =0$, whence $l(h-x-a)=\ \ =\ \ =\lambda$,

i e $3h-(x+y+z)-a-b-c=\lambda\left(\frac{1}{l}+\frac{1}{m}+\frac{1}{n}\right)$, i e $2h-a-b-c=\lambda\left(\frac{1}{l}+\ +\ \right)$,

i e $$x=h-a-(2h-a-b-c)\frac{mn}{mn+nl+lm},\quad y=\text{etc},\ z=\text{etc}$$

If ω_x be the "weight" of this expression for x,

$$\frac{1}{\omega_x}=\frac{1}{\omega l}\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial a}\right)^2+\frac{1}{\omega m}\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial b}\right)^2+\frac{1}{\omega n}\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial c}\right)^2=\text{etc}=\frac{1}{\omega}\ \frac{m+n}{mn+nl+lm}$$

Now h being known exactly, $2h-a-b-c$ is a known error, and it is the only known error, and if Ω be the "weight" of this expression $\frac{1}{\Omega}=\frac{1}{\omega l}+\frac{1}{\omega m}+\frac{1}{\omega n}$ (Art 1753), and $\frac{1}{2\Omega}=(2h-a-b-c)^2$ (Art 1750) The latter equation is the approximative one for Ω Hence

$$\frac{1}{\omega}=\frac{2lmn}{mn+nl+lm}(2h-a-b-c)^2,\quad \frac{1}{\omega_x}=\frac{2lmn(m+n)}{(mn+nl+lm)^2}(2h-a-b-c)^2$$

The probable error for x, viz p, is such that

$$\sqrt{\frac{\omega_x}{\pi}}\int_0^p e^{-\omega_x x^2}dx=\frac{1}{4}\quad\text{and}\quad p=\frac{4769}{\sqrt{\omega_x}},$$

i e $$p=4769\ \ \times\frac{\sqrt{2lmn(m+n)}}{mn+nl+lm}(2h-a-b-c)$$

Suppose in the same example that h were not known, but that the several observations are $(a_1, a_2,\ \ a_l)$, $(b_1, b_2,\ \ b_m)$, $(c_1, c_2,\ \ c_n)$

We then have l equations of type $y+z-a_r=0$, m of type $z+x-b_r=0$, n of type $x+y-c_r=0$

Then x, y, z are to be found from making

$$\sum_1^l (y+z-a_r)^2+\sum_1^m (z+x-b_r)^2+\sum_1^n (x+y-c_r)^2 \text{ a minimum},$$

from which
$$\left.\begin{aligned}(m+n)x_0+ny_0+mz_0&=\sum_1^m b_r+\sum_1^n c_r,\\ nx_0+(n+l)y_0+lz_0&=\sum_1^n c_r+\sum_1^l a_r,\\ mx_0+ly_0+(l+m)z_0&=\sum_1^l a_r+\sum_1^m b_r,\end{aligned}\right\} \begin{array}{l}x_0,\ y_0,\ z \text{ being the values}\\ \text{which give the minimum}\end{array}$$

We then have as an approximation

$$\frac{1}{2\omega}=\frac{\sum_1^l (y_0+z_0-a_r)^2+\sum_1^m (z_0+x_0-b_r)^2+\sum_1^n (x_0+y_0-c_r)^2}{l+m+n}$$

4 *A, B, C, D are four points in order on a straight line, AB, BC, CD, AC, BD, AD are measured respectively $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta, \epsilon, \zeta$ times with mean respective measurements a, b, c, d, e, f Find the most probable value of AB, and if $\alpha=\beta=\gamma=\delta=\epsilon=\zeta$, find its probable error* (MATH TRIP, 1878]

Let $AB=x$, $BC=y$, $CD=z$, then we are to find a minimum for

$$\alpha(x-a)^2+\beta(y-b)^2+\gamma(z-c)^2+\delta(x+y-d)^2+\epsilon(y+z-e)^2+\zeta(x+y+z-f)^2$$

The conditions are

$$\left.\begin{aligned}&\alpha(x-a)+\delta(x+y-d)+\zeta(x+y+z-f)=0,\\ &\beta(y-b)+\delta(x+y-d)+\epsilon(y+z-e)+\zeta(x+y+z-f)=0,\\ &\gamma(z-c)+\epsilon(y+z-e)+\zeta(x+y+z-f)=0,\end{aligned}\right\} \text{which determine } x, y, z$$

In the case $\alpha=\beta=$ etc, these become

$$3x+2y+z=a+d+f,\quad 2x+4y+2z=b+d+e+f,\quad x+2y+3z=c+e+f,$$

whence

$$x=\tfrac14(2a-b+d-e+f),\ y=\tfrac14(-a+2b-c+d+e),\ z=\tfrac14(-b+2c-d+e+f),$$

i e
$$\begin{aligned}x-a&=\tfrac14(-2a-b+d-e+f), & x+y-d&=\tfrac14(a+b-c-2d+f),\\ y-b&=\tfrac14(-a-2b-c+d+e), & y+z-e&=\tfrac14(-a+b+c-2e+f),\\ z-c&=\tfrac14(-b-2c-d+e+f), & x+y+z-f&=\tfrac14(a+c+d+e-2f),\end{aligned}$$

and the sum of the squares of these six expressions is, say K

We also have

$$\frac{1}{\omega_x}=\frac{1}{16}(4+1+1+1+1)\frac{1}{\omega},\quad \frac{1}{\omega_y}=\frac{1}{16}(1+4+1+1+1)\frac{1}{\omega},$$
$$\frac{1}{\omega_z}=\frac{1}{16}(1+4+1+1+1)\frac{1}{\omega},$$

i e $\omega_x=2\omega$, $\omega_y=2\omega$, $\omega_z=2\omega$ by (Art 1753), or they may be derived as in Art 1776

Now $\frac{1}{\omega}=\sqrt{\frac{K}{6-3}}=\sqrt{\frac{K}{3}}$ (Art 1773), $\frac{1}{\omega_x}=\frac{1}{\omega_y}=\frac{1}{\omega_z}=\frac12\sqrt{\frac{K}{3}}$,

whence the Mean Errors, Mean Square Errors and Probable Errors of x, y, z may be at once written down

[See *Sol S H Prob*, Glaisher, 1878, p 165]

PROBLEMS

1 In a plane triangle the angles A, B, C are respectively measured m, n and p times, and the means of these measurements are respectively α, β and γ, and $\alpha+\beta+\gamma=\pi+\epsilon$ The separate measurements are equally good Show that if $\alpha+x$, $\beta+y$, $\gamma+z$ be the true values of the angles, the probable values of x, y, z are

$$-np\epsilon/\delta, \quad -pm\epsilon/\delta, \quad -mn\epsilon/\delta, \quad \text{where } \delta=np+pm+mn$$

2 In the plane triangle ABC, the side b is to be determined in terms of a from the measured values of B and C Find the actual error in the determination of b in terms of the actual errors of measurement of B and C, and the probable error of b in terms of the probable error of any measurement supposed to be the same for the measurement of any angle Show that of all the directions in which the side b can be drawn, that gives the probable error of the determination of its length a minimum for which the angle C satisfies the equation

$$ab(2a^2+3b^2)(1+\cos^2 C)=(a^4+7a^2b^2+2b^4)\cos C$$

[MATH TRIPOS]

3 At Pine Mount, a station in the U S Coast Survey, the angles subtended by four surrounding stations A, B, C, D were observed as follows

AB, weight 3, 65° 11′ 52″ 500, CD, weight 3, 87° 2′ 24″ 703,

BC, weight 3, 66° 24′ 15″ 553, DA, weight 1, 141° 21′ 21″ 757

The five points are in one plane It is required to estimate the corrected values of these angles The result is that the several results in the seconds should be 53″ 4145, 16″ 4675, 25″ 6175, 24″ 5005, the degrees and minutes being unaltered

[CHAUVENET, *Astron*, II, p 551]

4 Taking the equations

$$x-y+2z-3=0, \qquad 4x+y+4z-21=0,$$
$$3x+2y-5z-5=0, \qquad -x+3y+3z-14=0,$$

show that (1) the probable values of x, y, z are 2 470, 3 551, 1 916 respectively,

(2) the weights of x, y, z are 24 597, 13 648, 53 927,

(3) the error of mean square of an observation, *i e* of the numbers 3, 5, 21, 14, is 0 284,

(4) the errors of mean square of x, y, z are 0 057, 0 077, 0 039,

(5) the probable errors of an observation and of x, y, z are respectively 0 192, 0 038, 0 052, 0 026

[GAUSS, *Th Motus*, CHAUVENET, II, p 521]

5 In finding the latitude of a place by observation of two meridian altitudes of a circumpolar star, p observations are made at the upper transit, q at the lower Taking the probable error of each observation at the upper transit as ϵ_1, and at the lower as ϵ_2, and all astronomical and instrumental corrections to have been applied, show that the probable error in the determination of the latitude is $\sqrt{p\epsilon_2^2+q\epsilon_1^2}/\sqrt{2pq}$

6 If the altitudes of the upper and lower transits of several circumpolar stars be observed and H_1, H_2, H_3, be the harmonic means of the numbers of observations at the upper and lower transits for the several stars, and all observations be equally trustworthy, with a common probable error ϵ, supposing all astronomical and instrumental corrections to have been applied, show that the probable error in the determination of the latitude will be $\dfrac{\epsilon}{\sqrt{2}}[\Sigma H]^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

7 At three stations P, Q, R on the same meridian, the zenith distances of n_1 stars are observed at each of the stations P, Q, R, n_2 at P and Q, n_3 at Q and R, n_4 at R and P It is required to determine the amplitude of the portion PQ of the meridian Show that there are four independent modes of determining that arc, and on the supposition that the probable error of each observation is the same and $=\epsilon$, show how to determine the combination weights of the four measures If $n_1=n_2=n_3=n_4=n$, show that the square of the probable error in the result $=\dfrac{4}{5}\dfrac{\epsilon^2}{n}$

8 State the criterion for the selection of the combination weights of n independent measures of a magnitude Determine the probable error of the result in terms of the probable errors of the n measures

In the observation of the zenith distances of stars for the amplitude of a meridian divided into four sections by three stations intermediate between the extreme stations, a stars are observed at the first, second, third only, b at the second, third, fourth, c at the third, fourth, fifth, and the probable error of every observation is ϵ Show that there are only three independent modes of measuring the whole arc, and obtain equations for determining the combination weights of the three measures In the case where $a=b=c$, prove that the square of the probable error of the result is $10\epsilon^2/3a$

[MATH TRIP]

9 If $a, b, c,$ be the actual errors in n measures of a physical element, the apparent error of each measure is defined as the difference of each measure from the mean

Let Q be the sum of the squares of the apparent errors Then prove that (i) the Probable error of a measure, (ii) the Mean error of a measure, (iii) the Probable error of the Mean and (iv) the Mean error of the Mean are respectively

$$0\ 674506\sqrt{\frac{Q}{n-1}}, \quad 0\ 797885\sqrt{\frac{Q}{n-1}},$$
$$0\ 674506\sqrt{\frac{Q}{n(n-1)}}, \quad 0\ 797885\sqrt{\frac{Q}{n(n-1)}}$$

10 If we have any number of sets of n observations of the value of a physical element, all of which are *à priori* supposed to be equally good, and if the difference between any observation and the mean of the set of n observations to which it belongs be called the apparent error of that observation, then, assuming the usual law of frequency of errors, prove that the mean of the squares of the apparent errors $=\frac{n-1}{n}m^2$, where m^2 is the mean value of the square of an actual error of observation [SMITH'S PRIZES]

11 A rod of known length l is broken into four portions The lengths x, y, z, w of these portions are measured respectively p, q, r, s times under the same circumstances and with the same care The means of these several measurements are $\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \delta$ Show that the probable length of x is $\alpha + 6745\frac{l-(\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta)}{\Sigma p^{-1}}\sqrt{\frac{1}{p}\left(\frac{1}{q}+\frac{1}{r}+\frac{1}{s}\right)}$

12 The angles of a geodetic triangle of known spherical excess are measured, and the probable errors of the several measurements are $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \epsilon_3$ respectively It is found that the sum of the three measurements needs a correction of θ'' Show that if $\alpha'', \beta'', \gamma''$ be the corrections to be applied to the angles,

$$\alpha/\epsilon_1^2 = \beta/\epsilon_2^2 = \gamma/\epsilon_3^2 = \theta/(\epsilon_1^2+\epsilon_2^2+\epsilon_3^2)$$

CHAPTER XXXIX

THEOREMS OF STOKES AND GREEN INTRODUCTION TO HARMONIC ANALYSIS

1780 It is proposed to give in this chapter several theorems of the Integral Calculus which are of especial service in the higher branches of Physical Analysis

1781 STOKES' THEOREM

Let X, Y, Z be the components referred to rectangular axes Ox, Oy, Oz of any vector quantity U Then the line integral of this vector taken along a given path on any given surface from a fixed point A to another fixed point B is

$$I_{AB} \equiv \int\left(X\frac{dx}{ds}+Y\frac{dy}{ds}+Z\frac{dz}{ds}\right)ds=\int(X\,dx+Y\,dy+Z\,dz)$$

Let us deform this path into an adjacent arbitrary path from A to B on the surface

Then $\quad \delta X=\frac{\partial X}{\partial x}\,\delta x+ +, \quad dX=\frac{\partial X}{\partial x}\,dx+ +,$ and

$$\delta I_{AB}=\int_A^B\{(\delta X\,dx+ +)+(X\,d\delta x+ +\}$$

$$=\int_A^B(\delta X\,dx+ +)+[X\,\delta x+ +]_A^B-\int_A^B(dX\,\delta x+ +)$$

$$=\int_A^B\{(\delta X\,dx-dX\,\delta x)+ +\}$$

$$=\int_A^B\left\{\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial Y}{\partial z}\right)(\delta y\,dz-\delta z\,dy)+\left(\frac{\partial X}{\partial z}-\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x}\right)(\delta z\,dx-\delta x\,dz)\right.$$

$$\left.+\left(\frac{\partial Y}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial X}{\partial y}\right)(\delta x\,dy-\delta y\,dx)\right\}$$

But if P, Q be adjacent points (x, y, z), $(x+dx, y+dy, z+dz)$ on the path $APQB$, and P', Q' the points to which they are deformed, having coordinates ($x+\delta x$, etc), and to the first order ($x+dx+\delta x$, etc), these four points are to that order the corners of a parallelogram the area of whose projection upon the plane of y-z is $\delta y\, dz - \delta z\, dy$

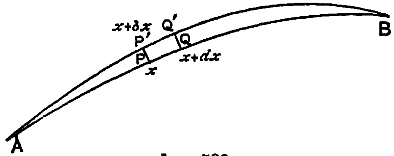


Fig 588

Let dS be the area of the element $PQQ'P'$, l, m, n the direction cosines of the normal to the surface at x, y, z Then to the second order

$$\delta y\, dz - \delta z\, dy = l\, dS, \quad \delta z\, dx - \delta x\, dz = m\, dS, \quad \delta x\, dy - \delta y\, dx = n\, dS$$

Therefore the variation in the line integral along $APQB$ by deformation into $AP'Q'B$ is

$$\delta I = \int\left[l\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Y}{\partial z}\right) + m\left(\frac{\partial X}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial Z}{\partial x}\right) + n\left(\frac{\partial Y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial X}{\partial y}\right)\right] dS,$$

the integration being for all the elements of S which lie between the two paths

If we enlarge the strip by taking a new variation of the path $AP'Q'B$ to an adjacent path $AP''Q''B$, the extra increase is the same integral taken over the area between the second and third paths, and this process may be followed by other deformations to any extent so long as X, Y, Z and their differential coefficients remain single-valued, finite and continuous in the deformation (Fig 589)

If then A and B be any two points upon a contour $ACBD$ drawn upon the surface within which contour X, Y, Z and their differential coefficients are at all points single-valued, finite and continuous, the difference of the line integral along ACB and that along ADB is measured by the surface integral $\int\left[l\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial Y}{\partial z}\right) + \quad + \quad\right] dS$, taken over the whole surface bounded by the contour Also the line integral from A to B along $ADB = -$ the line integral along BDA (Fig 590)

Hence the line integral round the whole contour is equal to the surface integral $\iint\left[l\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial Y}{\partial z}\right)+\,+\right]dS$, over the whole area bounded by the contour

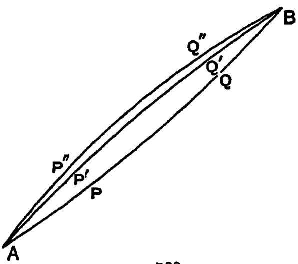


Fig 589

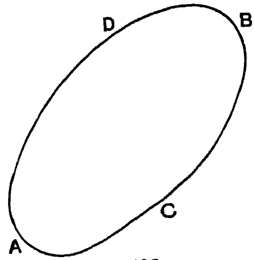


Fig 590

Now let R be some vector quantity whose components 2ξ, 2η, 2ζ are such that

$$2\xi=\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}-\frac{\partial Y}{\partial z},\quad 2\eta=\frac{\partial X}{\partial z}-\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x},\quad 2\zeta=\frac{\partial Y}{\partial x}-\frac{\partial X}{\partial y},$$

then we have

$$\int\left(X\frac{dx}{ds}+Y\frac{dy}{ds}+Z\frac{dz}{ds}\right)ds\begin{pmatrix}\text{taken round}\\ \text{the contour}\end{pmatrix}=2\iint(l\xi+m\eta+n\zeta)dS,$$

taken over the bounded surface

But $2(l\xi+m\eta+n\zeta)$ is the component of the vector R along the normal $=R\cos\epsilon$, say, where ϵ is the angle between the normal to the surface and the direction of R, and if ϵ' be the angle between the vector U and the tangent to the contour

$$X\frac{dx}{ds}+Y\frac{dy}{ds}+Z\frac{dz}{ds}=U\cos\epsilon'$$

Hence $\iint R\cos\epsilon\, dS=\int U\cos\epsilon'\, ds$, a result due to Stokes and of the highest importance in Higher Physics [See Lamb, *Hydrodyn*, Art 33]

It is remarkable that the surface integral is independent of the form of the surface, and depends only upon the line integral round the bounding edge, so that it is the same for all diaphragms with a given edge, provided that in the deformation from any one diaphragm to any other no point in space is passed for which X, Y, Z or any of their first order differential coefficients cease to be single-valued, finite and continuous

1782 Green's Theorem * Lord Kelvin's Extension

Let V_1 and V_2 be any two functions of x, y, z, the coordinates of a point P, and a any quantity, constant for Green's Theorem, or any function of the variables for Lord Kelvin's extension, and suppose all three functions and their differential coefficients to be single-valued, finite and continuous throughout a finite and continuous region bounded by a given surface S. Let volume integration be conducted throughout the volume so bounded, and surface integration over its surface Let $\nabla^2 V$ be an abbreviation for

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(a^2\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(a^2\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}\right)+\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\left(a^2\frac{\partial V}{\partial z}\right)$$

Let dn be an element of the outward drawn normal at any point of the bounding surface S The theorem to be established is

$$\iint a^2\left(\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial y}\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial y}+\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial z}\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial z}\right)dx\,dy\,dz$$

$$=\iint V_1 a^2\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial n}\,dS-\iiint V_1\nabla^2 V_2\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

$$=\iint V_2 a^2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n}\,dS-\iiint V_2\nabla^2 V_1\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

Consider the term $\iiint a^2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x}\,dx\,dy\,dz$ Integration by parts gives

$$\iint\left[V_2 a^2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right]dy\,dz-\iiint V_2\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(a^2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right)dx\,dy\,dz$$

Construct an elementary rectangular prism parallel to the x-axis on base $dy\,dz$ in the y-z plane, and let it intercept upon the surface S elementary areas dS_1, dS_2, dS_3, , at which the direction cosines of the normals are $(\lambda_1, \mu_1, \nu_1)$, $(\lambda_2, \mu_2, \nu_2)$, , the suffix 1 relating to the element furthest from the y-z plane and the others being in order of approach to that plane Then

$$dy\,dz=+\lambda_1 dS_1=-\lambda_2 dS_2=+\lambda_3 dS_3=$$

Now the limits in the first integral $\left[V_2 a^2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right]$ are those which correspond to the elements in which the elementary prism cuts the surface S, *i e* from the end of any intercepted

* *Math Papers of the late George Green* Edited by Dr Ferrers.

portion of the prism nearest the y-z plane to the end furthest from that plane Let the values of $V_2 a^2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}$ at the several points be denoted by the corresponding suffixes to the square brackets

Then $\iint \left[V_2 a^2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right] dy\, dz$ taken for the whole prism

$$=\iint\left\{\left[V_2 a^2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right]_1 (+\lambda_1 dS_1) - \left[V_2 a^2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right]_2 (-\lambda_2 dS_2) + \left[V_2 a^2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\right]_3 (+\lambda_3 dS_3) - \quad\right\},$$

that is simply, when we integrate for the whole surface, summing the results for all such prisms

$$=\iint V_2 a^2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x} \lambda\, dS$$

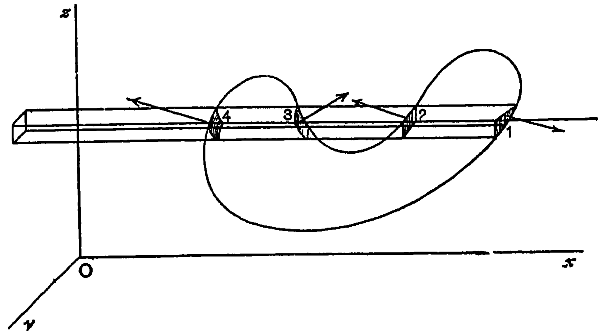


Fig 591

Treating the remaining terms in the same way, and noting that $\lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \mu \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \nu \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial n}$, we have upon addition the theorem stated

Green's Theorem, for which $a=1$ and $\nabla^2 \equiv \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}$, is

$$\iiint\left(\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial x}\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial x} + + \right) dx\, dy\, dz = \iint V_1 \frac{\partial V_2}{\partial n} dS - \iiint V_1 \nabla^2 V_2\, dx\, dy\, dz$$

$$= \iint V_2 \frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n} dS - \iiint V_2 \nabla^2 V_1\, dx\, dy\, dz$$

1783 Various Deductions

1 It follows that

$$\iint\left(V_1\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial n}-V_2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n}\right)dS=\iiint(V_1\nabla^2 V_2-V_2\nabla^2 V_1)\,dx\,dy\,dz$$

2 If V_1 and V_2 both satisfy Laplace's Equation $\nabla^2 V=0$, we have

$$\iint V_1\frac{\partial V_2}{\partial n}dS=\iint V_2\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n}dS$$

3 If $V_2=$constant, $\iint\frac{\partial V_1}{\partial n}dS=\iiint\nabla^2 V_1\,dx\,dy\,dz$ This is known as the Divergence Theorem (see Webster, *Elect and Mag*, p 66)

4 If $V_2=$constant and V_1 be a function of x, y, z, viz V, satisfying Laplace's Equation, $\iint\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}dS=0$ It follows that V does not under such circumstances admit of a true maximum or minimum value for all directions of displacement at any point of space for which it remains finite and continuous and satisfies Laplace's Equation For if at any point such a maximum or minimum could exist, V would be decreasing or increasing in all directions from that point, and therefore $\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}$ would maintain the same sign at all points of a small sphere with that point for centre, and $\iint\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}dS$ could not vanish for that surface The same thing is obvious also from Laplace's Equation directly, for one condition for a maximum or a minimum is that V_{xx}, V_{yy}, V_{zz} must have the same sign, and therefore their sum could not be zero

5 If V_p and V_q be two homogeneous algebraic functions of x, y, z of respective degrees p and q, each satisfying Laplace's equation for the region between a pair of spherical surfaces of radii a and b, whose centres are at the origin, then if V_p and V_q be written respectively as r^pY_p and r^qY_q, so that Y_p and Y_q are functions of angular coordinates only, then will $\int_0^\pi\int_0^{2\pi}Y_pY_q\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi=0$, provided $p\neq q$ and $p+q\neq -1$

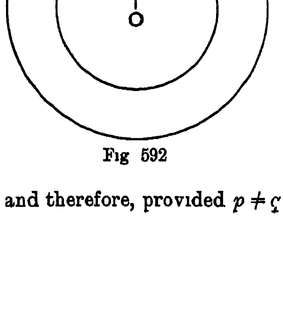


Fig 592

For $\int V_p\frac{\partial V_q}{\partial n}dS=\int V_q\frac{\partial V_p}{\partial n}dS$, the integration being conducted over the two surfaces

Writing $dS=a^2d\omega$ or $b^2d\omega$ for the respective elements of the outer and the inner surface, $d\omega$ being an elementary solid angle, we get

$$\int(r^pY_pqr^{q-1}Y_q-r^qY_qpr^{p-1}Y_p)dS=0,$$

and $(q-p)(a^{p+q+1}-b^{p+q+1})\int Y_pY_q\,d\omega=0,$

and therefore, provided $p\neq q$ and $p+q\neq -1$, $\int_0^\pi\int_0^{2\pi}Y_pY_q\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi=0,$

or writing $\mu \equiv \cos\theta$, $\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{0}^{2\pi} Y_p Y_q \, d\mu \, d\phi = 0$, that is $\int V_p V_q \, dS = 0$, where the integration is taken over the surface of any sphere with centre at the origin

The theorem is due to Laplace The proof is Lord Kelvin's [Thomson and Tait, *Nat Phil* 1879, p 180]

Note that in the proof of this general result the taking of an inner surface $r=b$ avoids the continuation of the volume integration over the immediate region of the origin at which such a solution of Laplace's Equation as $V=r^{-1}$ would become infinite, and Green's Theorem on which this result is based would be inapplicable

6 Many other deductions will be found in works dealing with attractions, electricity and magnetism, etc

The region bounded by the surface S is regarded as "singly connected," or capable of being made so by suitable diaphragms, so that any of the infinite number of paths from any point A to any second point B within the region are deformable into each other without crossing the boundaries of the surface *

1784 Unique Character of Solutions of Laplace's Equation

If a solution of Laplace's Equation has been found which is such as to assume a definite assigned value at each point of a given closed surface S bounding a given region, that solution is unique for all points within the region, and if it is such as to vanish at ∞ it is also unique for all points outside the region

For, if two functions V_1 and V_2 could each satisfy the stated conditions at points within the surface, their difference W would vanish at all points of the surface But Green's Theorem gives

$$\iiint\left[\left(\frac{\partial W}{\partial x}\right)^2+\;+\;\right]dx\,dy\,dz=\iint W\frac{\partial W}{\partial n}\,dS-\iiint\nabla^2 W\,dx\,dy\,dz=0$$

Hence $\frac{\partial W}{\partial x}$, $\frac{\partial W}{\partial y}$, $\frac{\partial W}{\partial z}$ must vanish at every point of the region, and therefore W must be a constant throughout the region, vanishing at the surface, and therefore at all other internal points Hence V_1 and V_2 must be identical

Similarly for points outside the surface with the condition as to vanishing at infinity

Hence solutions of Laplace's Equation are unique and determinate for any finite region when their values are known over its surface supposed closed

* For the effect of Cyclosis, see Clerk Maxwell, *E and M*, I, page 109

We note also that if $\dfrac{\partial V}{\partial n}$ were given at each point of the surface, we should equally have $\int W\dfrac{\partial W}{\partial n}dS\equiv 0$, for $\dfrac{\partial W}{\partial n}=0$.

HARMONIC ANALYSIS

1785 **Def** Any homogeneous function of x, y, z which satisfies the equation $\nabla^2 V=0$ is called a **Spherical Solid Harmonic**

Denoting $x^2+y^2+z^2$ by r^2, we have $\nabla^2 r^m = m(m+1)r^{m-2}$ ($D\,C$, p 137)

This vanishes when $m=0$, or -1, (except where $r=0$) Hence a constant is a spherical solid harmonic of degree zero, and r^{-1} is a spherical solid harmonic of degree -1

Laplace's equation is unaffected by writing $x-x_0$, $y-y_0$, $z-z_0$ for x, y, z respectively.

Hence $\{(x-x_0)^2+(y-y_0)^2+(z-z_0)^2\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ is also a solution, except at (x_0, y_0, z_0), where it becomes infinite

If V_n be any homogeneous function of degree n satisfying $\nabla^2 V=0$, then V_n/r^{2n+1} is also a solution ($D\,C$, p 137) Its degree is $-n-1$ Therefore to any spherical solid harmonic of degree n corresponds another, viz V_n/r^{2n+1} of degree $-n-1$.

1786 **Specimens of Spherical Solid Harmonics**

Lord Kelvin (Thomson and Tait, *Nat Phil*, pp 172-176) gives a long list of particular solutions of $\nabla^2 V=0$ We select a few typical cases, which may readily be verified

Degree zero, $\quad \log\dfrac{r+z}{r-z},\quad \tan^{-1}\dfrac{y}{x},\quad \dfrac{rx}{x^2+y^2}$

Degree -1, $\quad \dfrac{1}{r},\quad \dfrac{1}{r}\tan^{-1}\dfrac{y}{x},\quad \dfrac{1}{r}\log\dfrac{r+z}{r-z},\quad \dfrac{x}{x^2+y^2}$

Degrees 1 and -2,

$$Ax+By+Cz,\quad z\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x},\quad \frac{x}{r^3},\quad \frac{y}{r^3},\quad \frac{z}{r^3},\quad \frac{z}{r^3}\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x},\quad \frac{x^2-y^2}{(x^2+y^2)^2}$$

Degrees 2 and -3, $\quad 2z^2-x^2-y^2,\quad x^2-y^2,\quad Ayz+Bzx+Cxy,\quad yz/r^5.$

1787 If V_n be a spherical solid harmonic of degree n, and we write $V_n=r^nY_n$, as in Art. 1783 (5), Y_n is a function of the direction of the point x, y, z as viewed from the origin, and if we take r as a constant, Y_n is called a "**Spherical Surface Harmonic**" or a "**Laplace's Function**"

1788 **Number of Arbitrary Constants in the General Spherical Harmonic of degree n**

The number of coefficients in the general rational integral algebraic expression of degree n in three variables is the number of homogeneous products of degree n in x, y, z, viz

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(n+2)(n+1)$$

When operated upon by ∇^2 we have a homogeneous function of degree $n-2$ containing $\tfrac{1}{2}n(n-1)$ coefficients, each of which is to vanish, which furnishes this number of relations amongst the original coefficients Hence the number of independent arbitrary constants in V_n or Y_n is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}(n+2)(n+1)-\tfrac{1}{2}n(n-1)=2n+1$$

Such a series as $\frac{1}{r}Y_0+\frac{a}{r^2}Y_1+\frac{a^2}{r^3}Y_2+ \quad +\frac{a^n}{r^{n+1}}Y_n$, where a is given, will therefore contain $1+3+5+ \quad +(2n+1)$, i e $(n+1)^2$, arbitrary constants, and in the case where $Y_0=0$, as for the potential of a magnetic body, the number is less than this by unity, viz $n(n+2)$

1789 **Construction of New Harmonics**

Since $\nabla^2 V=0$ is a linear differential equation, when any solution V_i has been found, it is obvious that $\frac{\partial^{a+b+c}}{\partial x^a \partial y^b \partial z^c} V_i$ is another solution So that if V_i be a spherical solid harmonic of degree i, we have another of degree $i-a-b-c$

Moreover $\left(l\frac{\partial}{\partial x}+m\frac{\partial}{\partial y}+n\frac{\partial}{\partial z}\right)V_i$ will also be a solution, or further still, if $(l_1\ m_1,\ n_1)$, $(l_2,\ m_2,\ n_2)$, be any number of sets of direction cosines of arbitrary linear elements dh_1, dh_2, so that $\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1}\equiv l_1\frac{\partial}{\partial x}+m_1\frac{\partial}{\partial y}+n_1\frac{\partial}{\partial z}$, etc, then $\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_2}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_3} \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial h_j}V$ is also a solution of Laplace's Equation, and is a spherical solid harmonic of degree $i-j$

1790 **Poles and Axes** Clerk Maxwell (E and M, p 162)

Consider a spherical surface of centre O and radius r, referred to three rectangular axes Ox, Oy, Oz Let A_1, A_2, A_3, be fixed points on the surface, and P any other point upon the surface Let the direction cosines of OA_1, OA_2, be

(l_1, m_1, n_1), (l_2, m_2, n_2), and x, y, z the coordinates of P. Let $\lambda_i \equiv \cos A_i\hat{O}P$, $\mu_{ij} \equiv \cos A_i\hat{O}A_j$. Let dh_1, dh_2, be linear elements in the directions OA_1, OA_2, . Then the lines OA_1, OA_2, . are called "axes", A_1, A_2, are called "poles", and the operation $\frac{\partial}{\partial h_i} = l_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + m_i\frac{\partial}{\partial y} + n_i\frac{\partial}{\partial z}$ is called differentiation "with regard to the axis OA_i."

Let p_i be a perpendicular from O upon a plane through P perpendicular to OA_i, then $p_i = l_i x + m_i y + n_i z = r\lambda_i$, and we have

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial h_i} = l_i\frac{\partial r}{\partial x} + m_i\frac{\partial r}{\partial y} + n_i\frac{\partial r}{\partial z} = l_i\frac{x}{r} + m_i\frac{y}{r} + n_i\frac{z}{r} = \frac{p_i}{r} = \lambda_i,$$

$$\frac{\partial p_j}{\partial h_i} = \left(l_i\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + +\right)\left(l\,x + +\right) = l_i l_j + m_i m_j + n_i n_j = \mu_{ij} = \mu_{ji} = \frac{\partial p_i}{\partial h_j},$$

$$\frac{\partial \lambda_j}{\partial h_i} = \frac{\partial}{\partial h_i}\left(\frac{p_j}{r}\right) = \frac{1}{r}\,\mu_{ij} - \frac{p_j}{r^2}\,\lambda_i = \frac{\mu_{ij} - \lambda_i\lambda_j}{r} = \frac{\partial \lambda_i}{\partial h_j}$$

1791 Consider the effect of the operations

$$-\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1},\quad (-1)^2\frac{\partial}{\partial h_2}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1},\quad (-1)^3\frac{\partial}{\partial h_3}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_2}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1},$$

performed successively upon the function $\frac{1}{r}$. Let us write $\Sigma\lambda^{i-2s}\mu^s$ for the sum of all possible products consisting of $i-2s$ λ's with different suffixes and s μ's with double suffixes, each suffix $1, 2, 3,$ i occurring once and once only in each product.

Also let us write V_{-i-1} for $(-1)^i\frac{\partial}{\partial h_i}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i-1}}\cdots\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1}\frac{1}{r}$, and also $V_{-i-1} = \frac{i!}{r^{i+1}}Y_i = \frac{U_i}{r^{2i+1}}$. Then V_{-i-1}, U_i are spherical solid harmonics of respective degrees $-(i+1)$ and i. We then have

$$\frac{U_0}{r} = V_{-1} = \frac{1}{r},$$

$$\frac{U_1}{r^3} = V_{-2} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1}\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial r}{\partial h_1} = \frac{\lambda_1}{r^2},$$

$$\frac{U_2}{r^5} = V_{-3} = (-1)^2\frac{\partial}{\partial h_2}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1}\frac{1}{r} = 2\frac{\lambda_1}{r^3}\lambda_2 - \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\mu_{12} - \lambda_1\lambda_2}{r} = \frac{1\cdot 3}{r^3}(\lambda_1\lambda_2 - \tfrac{1}{3}\mu_{12}),$$

$$\frac{U_3}{r^7} = V_{-4} = (-1)^3\frac{\partial}{\partial h_3}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_2}\frac{\partial}{\partial h_1}\frac{1}{r} = \text{etc} = \frac{1\cdot 3\cdot 5}{r^4}(\lambda_1\lambda_2\lambda_3 - \tfrac{1}{5}\Sigma\lambda^1\mu^1), \text{ etc}$$

1792 **The General Form is**

$$\frac{U_i}{r^{2i+1}}=V_{-i-1}=\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2i-1)}{i^{i+1}}\left\{\lambda_1\lambda_2\ \ \lambda_i-\frac{1}{2i-1}\Sigma\lambda^{i-2}\mu+\frac{1}{(2i-1)(2i-3)}\Sigma\lambda^{i-4}\mu^2-\ \ \right\}$$

to $\frac{i-1}{2}$ or $\frac{i}{2}$ terms, according as i is odd or even,

$$i\ e\ \ Y_i=\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2i-1)}{i\,!}\left\{\lambda_1\lambda_2\ \ \lambda_i-\frac{1}{2i-1}\Sigma\lambda^{i-2}\mu+\frac{1}{(2i-1)(2i-3)}\Sigma\lambda^{i-4}\mu^2-\ \ \right\}$$

1793 This form may be established by induction (Clerk Maxwell, *E and M*, I, p 161) To do so it is desirable to substitute for each λ the corresponding p/r For differentiation of r and the p's is simpler than that of the λ's in performing the operation $-\frac{\partial}{\partial h_{i+1}}$

1794 When all the axes coincide the λ's are all equal, and the μ's are each unity

If we write $V_{-i-1}\equiv i\,!\,\frac{Y_i}{r^{i+1}}$ when the axes are different, and $i\,!\,\frac{Z_i}{r^{i+1}}$ when they are coincident, we have

$$Y_i=\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2i-1)}{i\,!}\left\{\lambda_1\lambda_2\ \ \lambda_i-\frac{1}{2i-1}\Sigma\lambda^{i-2}\mu+\frac{1}{(2i-1)(2i-3)}\Sigma\lambda^{i-4}\mu^2-\ \ \right\},$$

$$Z_i=\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2i-1)}{i\,!}\left\{\lambda^i-\frac{i(i-1)}{2(2i-1)}\lambda^{i-2}+\frac{i(i-1)(i-2)(i-3)}{2\ 4(2i-1)(2i-3)}\lambda^{i-4}-\ \ \right\}$$

1795 In the latter case, when the i axes coincide, Z_i is a function of one variable only, viz the angle which the vector to x, y, z makes with the fixed axis When this angle is fixed, the value of Z_i is fixed, and the equation Z_i=const gives a family of circles on the surface of the sphere, the planes of these circles being at right angles to the axis of the harmonic The harmonic is now called a "**zonal harmonic**"

1796 In the former case Y_i is a function of the i cosines $\lambda_1, \lambda_2,\ \ \lambda_i$ which are variables, and of the $\frac{i(i-1)}{2}$ cosines $\mu_{12}, \mu_{13}, \mu_{23},$ which are constants As there are in this

case i arbitrary axes, and each requires three direction cosines l, m, n to fix it, between which there is an identical relation $l^2+m^2+n^2=1$, Y_i will involve $2i$ arbitrary constants Also since the expression for Y_i may be multiplied by any arbitrary constant M, and the function $V_i \equiv i!MY_ir^i$ still satisfies Laplace's Equation, this value of V_i contains $2i+1$ arbitrary constants inclusive of M, and is the most general form of a spherical harmonic of degree i (see Art 1788)

1797 The Zonal Surface Harmonic Z_i will contain three arbitrary constants, viz two which fix the direction of its axis, and M After the fixation of the axis, say to coincide with the z-axis, the only constant left is M, and if we choose $M=1$, Z_i becomes a definite numerical quantity

If the axis OA of this zonal harmonic Z_i be in the direction (θ_0, ϕ_0), $i\,e$ given by its co-latitude and azimuthal angle, and if OP be drawn in the direction (θ, ϕ), then

$$\lambda=\cos\theta\cos\theta_0+\sin\theta\sin\theta_0\cos(\phi-\phi_0)$$

If the axis be the z-axis, then $\theta_0=0$ and $\lambda=\cos\theta$

In the former case there are two independent variables θ, ϕ, and the Zonal Spherical Surface Harmonic is known as a **Laplace's Coefficient**

In the latter case there is but one independent variable, viz θ, and the pole of the harmonic is the pole of the sphere which is the positive extremity of the z-axis

1798 LEGENDRE'S COEFFICIENTS

If we expand the function $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ in powers of h, taken as <1, as

$$(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=P_0+P_1h+P_2h^2+ \quad +P_nh^n+\ldots,$$

irrespective of what p may stand for, then P_n or $P_n(p)$ is called **Legendre's Coefficient** of order n

If (r, θ, ϕ), (r_0, θ_0, ϕ_0) be the coordinates of points P, A and λ the cosine of the angle AOP, O being the origin, the inverse of the distance AP is $(r^2-2rr_0\lambda+r_0^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, and may be written as $\frac{1}{r_0}\left(1-2\lambda\frac{r}{r_0}+\frac{r^2}{r_0^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ or $\frac{1}{r}\left(1-2\lambda\frac{r_0}{r}+\frac{r_0^2}{r^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, according as r_0 is $>$ or $<r$ Accordingly, we have

$$\frac{1}{AP}=\begin{cases}\dfrac{1}{r_0}\left(Q_0+Q_1\dfrac{r}{r_0}+Q_2\dfrac{r^2}{r_0^{\,2}}+\quad+Q_n\dfrac{r^n}{r_0^{\,n}}+\quad\right) \text{ for } r<r_0,\\ \dfrac{1}{r}\left(Q_0+Q_1\dfrac{r_0}{r}+Q_2\dfrac{r_0^{\,2}}{r^2}+\quad+Q_n\dfrac{r_0^{\,n}}{r^n}+\quad\right) \text{ for } r>r_0,\end{cases}$$

where the Q's are Legendre's Coefficients for the case when p is <1 and is a certain cosine And for all values of r_0/r one or other of these expansions holds good

Also $\dfrac{1}{AP}$ being an inverse distance is a Spherical Harmonic, and that series of the two above which is convergent is a spherical harmonic, and satisfies Laplace's Equation, and as it does so for all consistent values of r_0, each term will do so, so that one or other of the sets

$$(Q_0, Q_1r, Q_2r^2, \quad), \quad \left(\frac{Q_0}{r}, \frac{Q_1}{r^2}, \frac{Q_2}{r^3}, \frac{Q_3}{r^4}, \quad\right)$$

forms a series of spherical solid harmonics Moreover, by Art 1785, if one set be spherical harmonics, so also are the other set Therefore they are all spherical harmonics, and Q_n is a spherical surface harmonic of the zonal species

It follows therefore that a Legendre's Coefficient for which p is a cosine is a Zonal Surface Harmonic We shall see later that it satisfies Laplace's Equation whatever p may be

1799 The function

$$R^{-1}\equiv\{x^2+y^2+(z-c)^2\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

satisfies Laplace's Equation

Let $x^2+y^2+z^2=r^2$, and write $(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ as $f(z)$

Then

$$R^{-1}=f(z-c)=f(z)-c\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}+\frac{c^2}{2!}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2}-\quad+\frac{(-1)^n}{n!}c^n\frac{\partial^n f}{\partial z^n}+$$

Again, writing $z=\lambda r$, $R^{-1}=(r^2-2\lambda cr+c^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ and taking $r>c$

$$R^{-1}=\frac{1}{r}\left(Q_0+Q_1\frac{c}{r}+Q_2\frac{c^2}{r^2}+\quad+Q_n\frac{c^n}{r^n}+\quad\right)$$

Hence $$\frac{Q_n}{r^{n+1}}=\frac{(-1)^n}{n!}\frac{\partial^n f}{\partial z^n}=\frac{(-1)^n}{n!}\frac{\partial^n}{\partial z^n}\frac{1}{r}$$

The harmonic Q_n is therefore identified with one of those obtained in Arts 1791 to 1794

1800 **Preliminary Remarks on Legendre's Coefficient $P_n(p)$**
The definition being

$$(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=P_0+P_1h+P_2h^2+\ \ +P_nh^n+ \qquad (h<1),$$

it follows that, whatever p may be,

$$P_0(p)=1,$$
$$P_n(1)=\text{coef } h^n \text{ in } (1-h)^{-1}=1,$$
$$P_n(-1)=\text{coef } h^n \text{ in } (1+h)^{-1}=(-1)^n,$$
$$P_n(0)=\text{coef } h^n \text{ in } (1+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=0 \text{ or } (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}}\frac{1\ 3\ \ (n-1)}{2\ 4\ \ n},$$

according as n is odd or even

If the signs of both p and h be changed, $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ is unaltered Therefore

$$P_0(p)+P_1(p)h+\ \ +P_n(p)h^n+\ \ =P_0(-p)-P_1(-p)h+ \\ +(-1)^nP_n(-p)h^n+$$

Hence

$$P_0(-p)=P_0(p)\,,\ P_1(-p)=-P_1(p),\ \text{etc},\ P_n(-p)=(-1)^nP_n(p)$$

1801 **Power Series for Legendre's Coefficient $P_n(p)$**

To obtain an expression for P_n as a power series in terms of p, we proceed directly by Expansion of $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, viz.

$$=1+\tfrac{1}{2}h(2p-h)+\ \ +\frac{1\ 3\ .\ (2n-3)}{2\ 4\ \ (2n-2)}h^{n-1}(2p-h)^{n-1} \\ +\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2n-1)}{2\ 4\ \ (2n)}h^n(2p-h)^n+$$

Picking out the coefficient of h^n, we have

$$P_n=\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2n-1)}{n!}\left\{p^n-\frac{n(n-1)}{2(2n-1)}p^{n-2}\right. \\ \left.+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2\ 4(2n-1)(2n-3)}p^{n-4}-\ \ .\right\}, \qquad \text{(A)}$$

which is in agreement with the second series of Art 1794

$P_n(p)$ is therefore a rational integral algebraic function of p of degree n The highest index is n P_n is an odd or an even function of p, according as n is odd or even, and $P_n(-p)=(-1)^nP_n(p)$, as already seen

1802 **Rodrigues' Form**

Applying Lagrange's Theorem [*D C*, p 454],

$$(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=1+\frac{h}{1!}\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{dp}(p^2-1)+\frac{h^2}{2!}\frac{1}{2^2}\frac{d^2}{dp^2}(p^2-1)^2+\quad+\frac{h^n}{n!}\frac{1}{2^n}\frac{d^n}{dp^n}(p^2-1)^n+$$

Hence

$$P_n(p)=\frac{1}{2^n\ n!}\frac{d^n}{dp^n}(p^2-1)^n, \text{ a form due to Rodrigues} \qquad \text{(B)}$$

1803 Rodrigues' form satisfies the differential equation

$$\frac{d}{dp}\left[(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right]+n(n+1)P_n=0$$

For writing $z=(p^2-1)^n$, and denoting by suffixes of z differentiations with regard to p, we have $z_1(p^2-1)=2npz$, and differentiating this $n+1$ times by Leibnitz' Theorem,

$$z_{n+2}(p^2-1)+2pz_{n+1}=n(n+1)z_n,$$

$$\text{i e } \frac{d}{dp}[(p^2-1)z_{n+1}]=n(n+1)z_n,$$

$$\text{i e } \frac{d}{dp}\left[(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right]+n(n+1)P_n=0$$

1804 **Expansion in Terms of Tangents of Half Angles**

Using Rodrigues' form and putting $p+1\equiv u$, $p-1\equiv v$,

$$P_n=\frac{1}{2^n n!}\frac{d^n}{dp^n}(u^n v^n)=\frac{1}{2^n}\{u^n+{}^nC_1{}^2u^{n-1}v+{}^nC_2{}^2u^{n-2}v^2+\quad+v^n\}, \qquad \text{(C)}$$

and putting $p=\cos\theta$, $u=2\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}$, $v=-2\sin^2\frac{\theta}{2}$, we have

$$P_n=\cos^{2n}\frac{\theta}{2}\left\{1-{}^nC_1{}^2\tan^2\frac{\theta}{2}+{}^nC_2{}^2\tan^4\frac{\theta}{2}-{}^nC_3{}^2\tan^6\frac{\theta}{2}+\quad\right\}, \qquad \text{(D)}$$

1805 **Expansion in a Series of Powers of tan θ**

Regarding $(p^2-1)^n$ as a function of p^2 and applying the rule of *Diff Calc*, Art 106,

$$P_n=p^n+\frac{1}{2^2}{}^nC_2{}^2C_1p^{n-2}(p^2-1)+\frac{1}{2^4}{}^nC_4{}^4C_2p^{n-4}(p^2-1)^2+\quad, \qquad \text{(E)}$$

and writing $p=\cos\theta$, we have a form homogeneous in $\cos\theta$ and $\sin\theta$,

$$P_n=\cos^n\theta-\frac{n(n-1)}{2^2}\cos^{n-2}\theta\sin^2\theta$$

$$+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2^2\ 4^2}\cos^{n-4}\theta\sin^4\theta-\quad, \qquad \text{(F)}$$

$$\text{i e } P_n=\cos^n\theta\left[1-\frac{n(n-1)}{2^2}\tan^2\theta+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2^2\ 4^2}\tan^4\theta-\quad\right] \qquad \text{(G)}$$

1806 These forms may also be derived by writing

$$(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\{(1-ph)^2+h^2(1-p^2)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}},$$

expanding and picking out the coefficient of h^n.

[Todhunter, *F of Laplace*, p 12]

1807 **Expansion in Powers of** $\cos\frac{\theta}{2}$

Since $(p^2-1)^n=(\overline{p+1}-2)^n(p+1)^n$

$$=(-1)^n[2^n(p+1)^n-{}^nC_1 2^{n-1}(p+1)^{n+1}+{}^nC_2 2^{n-2}(p+1)^{n+2}- \ \ ,$$

we have by Rodrigues' form, and putting $p=\cos\theta$,

$$P_n=(-1)^n\left[1-{}^{n+1}C_1\,{}^nC_1\cos^2\frac{\theta}{2}+{}^{n+2}C_2\,{}^nC_2\cos^4\frac{\theta}{2}-{}^{n+3}C_3\,{}^nC_3\cos^6\frac{\theta}{2}+ \quad \right] \quad \text{(H)}$$

1808 **Expansion in Terms of Cosines of Multiples of** θ

Taking $2p=t+\frac{1}{t}=2\cos\theta$, we have, writing

$$(1-z)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \text{ as } A_0+A_1z+A_2z^2+ \quad ,$$

$$V=(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=(1-ht)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(1-ht^{-1})^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=(A_0+A_1ht+ \quad +A_nh^nt^n+ \quad)(A_0+A_1ht^{-1}+ \quad +A_nh^nt^{-n}+ \ .),$$

and the coefficient of h^n is obviously

$$A_0A_n(t^n+t^{-n})+A_1A_{n-1}(t^{n-2}+t^{-n+2})+$$

$$=2\left[A_0A_n\cos n\theta+A_1A_{n-1}\cos(n-2)\theta+ \quad +A_{\frac{n-1}{2}}\,A_{\frac{n+1}{2}}\cos\theta \text{ or } \tfrac{1}{2}A_{\frac{n}{2}}^{\,2}\right],$$

as n is odd or even ,

$$P_n=2\left\{\frac{1\ 3\ \ (2n-1)}{2\ 4\ \ 2n}\cos n\theta+\frac{1}{2}\ \frac{1\ 3\ \ (2n-3)}{2\ 4\ \ (2n-2)}\cos(n-2)\theta\right.$$

$$\left.+\frac{1.3}{2.4}\ \frac{1\ 3\ \ (2n-5)}{2\ 4\ .\ (2n-4)}\cos(n-4)\theta+ \ .\right\} . \quad \text{(I)}$$

1809 **Limiting Values of the** P**'s**

The binomial coefficients in the above form of P_n are all positive, and therefore P_n cannot exceed in numerical value that for which each of the cosines is replaced by unity And in this case the expression for $P_n=2(A_0A_n+A_1A_{n-1}+ \quad)=$ coef of ρ^n in $(1-\rho)^{-\frac{1}{2}}(1-\rho)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, i e in $(1-\rho)^{-1}$, i e 1, i e. the value of each of the P's cannot lie outside the limits $+1$ and -1

The convergency of the series $1+P_1h+P_2h^2+$ follows at once by comparison with $1+h+h^2+..=\frac{1}{1-h}$, $h<1$

1810 **Expressions in Terms of Definite Integrals** [Laplace, *Méc Cél.*, XI]

Supposing a positive and $>b$, both being real, we have

$$\int_0^\pi \frac{d\chi}{a+b\cos\chi}=\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}},$$

and writing $a=1-hp$, $b=h\sqrt{p^2-1}$, where p is positive and >1, and h negative to ensure a being positive, and both a and b real, we have

$$1-2ph+h^2=a^2-b^2=+^{\text{ve}},$$

$$\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{1-2ph+h^2}}=\int_0^\pi \frac{d\chi}{1-h(p-\sqrt{p^2-1}\cos\chi)},$$

and expanding each side in powers of h and equating coefficients, $P_n(p)=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi (p-\sqrt{p^2-1}\cos\chi)^n d\chi$

1811 Upon expansion of $(p-\sqrt{p^2-1}\cos\chi)^n$ and integration from 0 to π, all terms arising from odd powers of $\cos\chi$ disappear, and we are left with a rational integral algebraic function of p of degree n, which is identical with $P_n(p)$, (which is known to be a rational integral algebraic function of p of degree n), for all positive values of p greater than unity, i e for more than n values Therefore the identity with $P_n(p)$ must hold for all values of p, though it was convenient in the last article to take p positive and >1 It will be seen that the expanded form is identical with the expansion (E) of Art 1805

Also, since the terms with odd powers of $\cos\chi$ contribute nothing, we have also

$$P_n(p)=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi (p+\sqrt{p^2-1}\cos\chi)^n d\chi$$

1812 Writing $p=\cosh\alpha$, we have

$$P_n(\cosh\alpha)=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi (\cosh\alpha\mp\sinh\alpha\cos\chi)^n d\chi,$$

and we may transform these further by putting

$$\cos\chi=\frac{\cosh\alpha\cos u\pm\sinh\alpha}{\cosh\alpha\pm\cos u\sinh\alpha}$$

to the forms

$$P_n(\cosh\alpha)=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi (\cosh\alpha\pm\sinh\alpha\cos u)^{-n-1}du$$

1813 **Various Forms of Laplace's Equation**

Before proceeding further it is convenient to collect together for reference the more useful forms which Laplace's Equation $\nabla^2 V=0$ takes when transformed to other systems of coordinates than the Cartesian, and the modifications it undergoes under various circumstances

By direct transformation to spherical polars (r, θ, ϕ) (*D C*, p 469),

$$\nabla^2 V = \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial z^2} = 0 \text{ becomes}$$

$$\nabla^2 V \equiv \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial r^2} + \frac{2}{r}\frac{\partial V}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\cot\theta}{r^2}\frac{\partial V}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \phi^2} = 0$$

If $V_n = r^n Y_n$, Y_n being a function of θ and ϕ only, we have

$$\nabla^2 V_n = r^{n-2}\left[\frac{\partial^2 Y_n}{\partial \theta^2} + \cot\theta\frac{\partial Y_n}{\partial \theta} + \operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\frac{\partial^2 Y_n}{\partial \phi^2} + n(n+1)Y_n\right] = 0,$$

and any solution of this is a **Spherical Surface Harmonic** or **Laplace's Function** See Art 1787

Writing μ for $\cos\theta$, this equation becomes

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \mu}\left\{(1-\mu^2)\frac{\partial Y_n}{\partial \mu}\right\} + \frac{1}{1-\mu^2}\frac{\partial^2 Y_n}{\partial \phi^2} + n(n+1)Y_n = 0$$

Laplace's Coefficients, which are Zonal Harmonics and are cases of Laplace's Functions, satisfy this equation When ϕ is absent, V_n is a homogeneous function of the n^{th} degree symmetrical about the z-axis, Y_n is a function of θ alone, $=P_n$, and the equation becomes, when p is written for μ,

$$\frac{d}{dp}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right\} + n(n+1)P_n = 0$$

Legendre's Coefficients satisfy this equation, and are the cases of Laplace's Functions for which ϕ is absent, and

$$p = \mu = \cos\theta$$

Other forms of $\nabla^2 V = 0$ are

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^2 \sin\theta\frac{\partial V}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}\left(\sin\theta\frac{\partial V}{\partial \theta}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi}\left(\frac{1}{\sin\theta}\frac{\partial V}{\partial \phi}\right) = 0,$$

$$r\frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2}(Vr) + \frac{\partial}{\partial \mu}\left\{(1-\mu^2)\frac{\partial V}{\partial \mu}\right\} + \frac{1}{1-\mu^2}\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \phi^2} = 0$$

1814 **Method of Obtaining these Equations from Hydrodynamical Considerations**

The readiest way to reproduce any particular form of the differential equation is not by direct transformation, but by formation of the appropriate hydrodynamic "Equation of Continuity," expressing the physical fact that in the case of any fluid motion, no creation of matter is going on in any element, any increase or decrease of mass in that element being due to what enters the element from outside or which leaves it.

For a homogeneous fluid in motion with velocity potential V, this condition may be written in the notation of Art 789 as

$$\Sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho_1}\left(\frac{h_1}{h_2 h_3}\frac{\partial V}{\partial \rho_1}\right)=0,$$

and by expressing this for Cartesians, for Cylindricals, for Spherical-polars, etc, the several forms cited are at once obtained

1815 Reverting to the power series,

$$(1-2h\cos\gamma+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=R_0+R_1h+R_2h^2+\quad +R_nh^n+\qquad (h<1),$$

which defines a case of Legendre's Coefficients in which

$$\cos\gamma=\cos\theta\cos\theta_0+\sin\theta\sin\theta_0\cos(\phi-\phi_0)\quad \text{(Art 1797)},$$

it appears that R_n being a zonal harmonic, and a function of θ and ϕ, is a solution of the equation

$$\frac{\partial^2 R_n}{\partial\theta^2}+\cot\theta\frac{\partial R_n}{\partial\theta}+\operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\frac{\partial^2 R_n}{\partial\phi^2}+n(n+1)R_n=0,$$

or, what is the same thing, if we write μ, μ_0 for $\cos\theta$ and $\cos\theta_0$, so that $\cos\gamma=\mu\mu_0+\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\sqrt{1-\mu_0{}^2}\cos(\phi-\phi_0)$,

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial\mu}\left\{(1-\mu^2)\frac{\partial R_n}{\partial\mu}\right\}+\frac{1}{1-\mu^2}\frac{\partial^2 R_n}{\partial\phi^2}+n(n+1)R_n=0$$

1816 **The General Solution in the Case when ϕ is absent**

If the z-axis be taken coincident with the axis of the harmonic, $\mu_0=1$, $\cos\gamma=\mu=\cos\theta=p$, and the Laplacian equation reduces to

$$\frac{d}{dp}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{dR_n}{dp}\right\}+n(n+1)R_n=0 \qquad (1)$$

It will be noted that we usually use p instead of μ in this case

The zonal harmonic P_n is *a* solution of this equation To obtain the general solution put $R_n=P_nu$, and we obtain

$$u\left[(1-p^2)\frac{d^2P_n}{dp^2}-2p\frac{dP_n}{dp}+n(n+1)P_n\right]$$
$$+\left[(1-p^2)P_n\frac{d^2u}{dp^2}-2pP_n\frac{du}{dp}+2(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\frac{du}{dp}\right]=0,$$

in which the first bracket disappears We therefore get

$$\frac{d^2u}{dp^2}\Big/\frac{du}{dp}=\frac{2p}{1-p^2}-\frac{2}{P_n}\frac{dP_n}{dp},\quad \text{i e}\quad \frac{du}{dp}=\frac{B}{P_n{}^2(1-p^2)},$$

B being a constant

The general solution of equation (1) is therefore of the form $R_n = AP_n + BQ_n$, where $Q_n = P_n \int \frac{dp}{P_n^2(1-p^2)}$, which is called a Legendre's Function "of the second kind"

If, then, we limit our solutions of equation (1) to such functions of p as give R_n a rational integral algebraic form, we take the arbitrary constant B to be zero, and therefore the most general solution of (1) of this form is $R_n = AP_n$

1817 Since P_n is a particular form of the Spherical Surface Harmonic for which we have obtained the general result $\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} Y_m Y_n \, d\mu \, d\phi = 0$ when taken over the surface of the sphere, we have

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \int_0^{2\pi} P_m P_n \, dp \, d\phi = 0, \quad \text{and} \quad \int_{-1}^{1} P_m P_n \, dp = 0, \quad (m \neq n)$$

1818 **Particular Cases of P_n expressed in Terms of p, and Positive Integral Powers of p in Terms of P's**

The general result being

$$P_n = \frac{1\cdot 3 \cdots (2n-1)}{1\cdot 2 \cdots n}\left\{p^n - \frac{n(n-1)}{2(2n-1)}p^{n-2} + \frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2\cdot 4(2n-1)(2n-3)}p^{n-4} - \cdots\right.$$

we have the particular cases

$$P_0 = 1, \quad P_1 = p, \quad P_2 = \tfrac{3}{2}p^2 - \tfrac{1}{2}, \quad P_3 = \tfrac{5}{2}p^3 - \tfrac{3}{2}p,$$

$$P_4 = \frac{5\cdot 7}{2\cdot 4}p^4 - 2\frac{3\cdot 5}{2\cdot 4}p^2 + \frac{1\cdot 3}{2\cdot 4}, \quad P_5 = \frac{7\cdot 9}{2\cdot 4}p^5 - 2\frac{5\cdot 7}{2\cdot 4}p^3 + \frac{3\cdot 5}{2\cdot 4}p, \quad \text{etc.}$$

Reversing these results, we have

$$1 = P_0, \quad p = P_1, \quad p^2 = \tfrac{2}{3}P_2 + \tfrac{1}{3}P_0, \quad p^3 = \tfrac{2}{5}P_3 + \tfrac{3}{5}P_1,$$

$$p^4 = \tfrac{8}{35}P_4 + \tfrac{4}{7}P_2 + \tfrac{1}{5}P_0, \text{ etc}$$

1819 The general character of these latter results will be obvious, viz p^n will consist of a series of Legendre's coefficients beginning with P_n, falling in order two at a time, with certain numerical coefficients, i e its form is

$$p^n = A_n P_n + A_{n-2} P_{n-2} + A_{n-4} P_{n-4} + \cdots,$$

and we shall consider in due course the law of formation of the successive A's

We note at once that, since each of the P's becomes unity when $p=1$, we have $A_n+A_{n-2}+A_{n-4}+\ \ =1$

Again, if $m<n$,

$$\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_n\,dp=\int_{-1}^{1}(A_m P_m+A_{m-2}P_{m-2}+\ \ )P_n\,dp=0$$

1820 If $f(p)$ be any rational integral algebraical function of p of lower dimensions than n, then, in the same way,

$$\int_{-1}^{1} f(p)P_n\,dp=0$$

1821 The same result may be deduced from Rodrigues' form of P_n

For $\int_{-1}^{1} f(p)P_n\,dp=\frac{1}{2^n n!}\int_{-1}^{1} f(p)\frac{d^n}{dp^n}(p^2-1)^n dp$

$$=\frac{1}{2^n n!}\left[f(p)\frac{d^{n-1}}{dp^{n-1}}(p^2-1)^n-f'(p)\frac{d^{n-2}}{dp^{n-2}}(p^2-1)^n+\right.$$
$$\left.+(-1)^{n-1}f^{(n-1)}(p)\ \ (p^2-1)^n\right]_{-1}^{1}=0,$$

for after the differentiations are performed (p^2-1) is a factor of the whole

It follows that $\int f(p)P_n\,dS=0$ when the integration is taken over the surface of the unit sphere

1822 The theorem $\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_n\,dp=0$, $(m<n)$, may be used to obtain the several functions $P_1, P_2, P_3,$ without using the general formula

Ex 1 To find P_3, assume $P_3=Ap^3+Bp$ Then $A+B=1$

Multiply by p and integrate, then $\frac{2A}{5}+\frac{2B}{3}=\int_{-1}^{1} pP_3\,dp=0$

Hence $$\frac{A}{5}=\frac{B}{-3}=\frac{1}{2}\quad\text{and}\quad P_3=\frac{5p^3-3p}{2}$$

Ex 2 To find P_4 Assume $P_4=Ap^4+Bp^2+C$ Then $A+B+C=1$

Multiply by 1 and by p^2 and integrate

Then $$\frac{A}{5}+\frac{B}{3}+\frac{C}{1}=0\quad\text{and}\quad\frac{A}{7}+\frac{B}{5}+\frac{C}{3}=0,$$

$$\frac{A}{35}=\frac{B}{-30}=\frac{C}{3}=\frac{1}{8},\quad\text{and}\quad P_4=\frac{35p^4-30p^2+3}{8}$$

Or we might use a determinant to eliminate A, B, C

These processes, however, speedily grow laborious by virtue of the number of equations to be solved or the order of the determinants to be evaluated. It is therefore desirable to follow another method, as we now show

1823 **Lemma**

If it be desired to solve a system of equations of form

$$\frac{x}{a+\alpha}+\frac{y}{b+\alpha}+\frac{z}{c+\alpha}+\quad=0,\quad\frac{x}{a+\beta}+\frac{y}{b+\beta}+\frac{z}{c+\beta}+\quad=0,$$

$$\frac{x}{a+\gamma}+\frac{y}{b+\gamma}+\frac{z}{c+\gamma}+\quad=0\quad,$$

one less in number than the number of unknowns, with

$$\frac{x}{a+\lambda}+\frac{y}{b+\lambda}+\frac{z}{c+\lambda}+\quad=\frac{1}{\lambda},$$

and further to calculate such an expression as $\frac{x}{a+\theta}+\frac{y}{b+\theta}+\frac{z}{c+\theta}+$ for the values of $x, y, z,$ found from the above equations without actually calculating $x, y, z,$ themselves, we may proceed as follows For convenience take the case of three letters x, y, z

Then $\frac{x}{a+\theta}+\frac{y}{b+\theta}+\frac{z}{c+\theta}$ is to vanish when $\theta=\alpha$ or β and to become $\frac{1}{\lambda}$ when $\theta=\lambda$ Such requirements are obviously satisfied by

$$\frac{x}{a+\theta}+\frac{y}{b+\theta}+\frac{z}{c+\theta}=\frac{1}{\lambda}\frac{(a+\lambda)(b+\lambda)(c+\lambda)}{(a+\theta)(b+\theta)(c+\theta)}\ \frac{(\theta-\alpha)(\theta-\beta)}{(\lambda-\alpha)(\lambda-\beta)},$$

which is an obvious identity, for it is a *quadratic* relation in θ, and satisfied by *three* values of θ The value of x can be found by multiplying by $a+\theta$, and putting $\theta=-a$, viz

$$x=\frac{1}{\lambda}\frac{(a+\lambda)(b+\lambda)(c+\lambda)}{(b-a)(c-a)}\ \frac{(a+\alpha)(a+\beta)}{(\lambda-\alpha)(\lambda-\beta)},$$

and similarly for y and z When λ is indefinitely large, the last of the given equations takes the form $x+y+z=1$, in which case

$$x=\frac{(a+\alpha)(a+\beta)}{(b-a)(c-a)},\quad y=\text{etc},\quad z=\text{etc},$$

and generally we have

$$\frac{x}{a+\theta}+\frac{y}{b+\theta}+\frac{z}{c+\theta}+\quad=\frac{(\theta-\alpha)(\theta-\beta)(\theta-\gamma)}{(a+\theta)(b+\theta)(c+\theta)(d+\theta)},$$

there being one more factor in the denominator than in the numerator, no λ occurring

1824 Ex 1 Calculate P_5 Assume $P_5=Ap^5+Bp^3+Cp$

Then $\quad\frac{A}{9}+\frac{B}{7}+\frac{C}{5}=0,\quad\frac{A}{7}+\frac{B}{5}+\frac{C}{3}=0,\quad A+B+C=1$

Take $\alpha=4$, $\beta=2$, $a=5$, $b=3$, $c=1$ in the Lemma

Then $\quad A=\frac{(a+\alpha)(a+\beta)}{(b-a)(c-a)}=\frac{9\ 7}{2\ 4},\quad B=\frac{7\ 5}{(-2)\ 2},\quad C=\frac{5\ 3}{2\ 4},$

and $\quad P_5=\frac{9\ 7}{2\ 4}p^5-2\ \frac{7\ 5}{2\ 4}p^3+\frac{5\ 3}{2\ 4}p.$

Ex 2 Calculate $\int_{-1}^{1} p^7 P_5 \, dp$

The result is clearly $\frac{2A}{13}+\frac{2B}{11}+\frac{2C}{9}$, but without calculating A, B or C, we have, putting $\theta=8$,

$$2\frac{(8-4)(8-2)}{13\ 11\ 9}=\frac{2\ 4\ 6}{9\ 11\ 13}=\frac{16}{429}$$

1825 We have seen that $\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_n \, dp=0$, if $m<n$ But if $m \nless n$, we can readily calculate the value as in the above example

But first note that if m and n are one of them odd and the other even, the result is still zero For writing

$$p^m=A_m P_m+A_{m-2}P_{m-2}+ \quad ,$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_n \, dp=\int_{-1}^{1}(A_m P_m+A_{m-2}P_{m-2}+ \quad)P_n \, dp=0,$$

as no two suffixes in any of the products of the P's can be equal.

But if m and n be both even or both odd, and $m \nless n$, the result does not vanish In this case, writing

$$P_n=Ap^n+Bp^{n-2}+Cp^{n-4}+ \quad ,$$

multiplying by p^k, where $k=n-2$, $n-4$, $n-6$, etc, and integrating from -1 to 1, we have a set of equations of the type $\frac{A}{k+n+1}+\frac{B}{k+n-1}+\frac{C}{k+n-3}+ \quad =0$, one less in number than the coefficients to be found Also

$$A+B+C+ \quad =1,$$

and $\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_n \, dp=\frac{2A}{m+n+1}+\frac{2B}{m+n-1}+\frac{2C}{m+n-3}+$

Hence the problem of evaluating this integral ($m \geqslant n$) is that considered above

Here $\quad \alpha=n-1, \quad \beta=n-3, \quad \gamma=n-5 \quad ,$

$\quad a=n, \quad b=n-2, \quad c=n-4 \quad ,$

and $\quad \theta=m+1,$

and

$$\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_n\,dp = 2\,\frac{(\overline{m+1}-\overline{n-1})(\overline{m+1}-\overline{n-3})\quad \text{to } \frac{n-1}{2} \text{ or } \frac{n}{2} \text{ factors}}{(\overline{m+1}+n)(\overline{m+1}+\overline{n-2})\quad \text{to } \frac{n+1}{2} \text{ or } \frac{n+2}{2} \text{ factors}}$$

$$= 2\,\frac{(m-n+2)(m-n+4)\quad m-1 \text{ (or } m)}{(m+n+1)(m+n-1)\quad m+2 \text{ (or } m+1)}$$

1826 If $m=n$, we have $\int_{-1}^{1} p^m P_m\,dp = 2^{m+1}(m!)^2/(2m+1)!$

1827 Again

$$\int_{-1}^{1}(P_0+P_1h+P_2h^2+\quad)^2\,dp = \int_{-1}^{1}\frac{dp}{1-2ph+h^2} = \frac{1}{h}\log\frac{1+h}{1-h},$$

i e $$\int_{-1}^{1}(P_0^2+P_1^2h^2+P_2^2h^4+\quad)\,dp = 2\left(1+\frac{h^2}{3}+\frac{h^4}{5}+\quad\right),$$

Hence

$$\int_{-1}^{1}P_0^2\,dp=2,\quad \int_{-1}^{1}P_1^2\,dp=\tfrac{2}{3},\quad \text{etc},\quad \int_{-1}^{1}P_n^2\,dp=\frac{2}{2n+1}$$

Remembering that the area of an elementary belt on the unit sphere may be written as $d\sigma = 2\pi\sin\theta\,d\theta = -2\pi dp$, we have for the whole sphere

$$\int P_n^2\,d\sigma = \frac{4\pi}{2n+1}$$

1828 Professor J C Adams has shown that *we may calculate the value of* $I_1 = \int_{-1}^{1}\frac{P_n}{R}dp$, *where* $R=\sqrt{1-2ph+h^2}$, *by means of Rodrigues' expression for* P_n, *and thence we may establish the integrals* $\int_{-1}^{1}P_mP_n\,dp = 0$ *or* $\frac{2}{2n+1}$ *according as* $m \neq n$ *or* $m=n$

Integrating by parts, we have at once, writing X for $(p^2-1)^n$ for short,

$$2^n n!\,I_1 = \int_{-1}^{1}\frac{1}{R}\frac{d^n}{dp^n}(p^2-1)^n\,dp$$

$$=\left[\frac{1}{R}\left(\frac{d^{n-1}X}{dp^{n-1}}\right)\right]_{-1}^{1} - \left[\frac{1}{R^3}\frac{h}{}\left(\frac{d^{n-2}X}{dp^{n-2}}\right)\right]_{-1}^{1} + \quad + (-1)^n 1\ 3\ 5\quad (2n-1)h^n\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{X}{R^{2n+1}}d$$

$$=(-1)^n 1\ 3\ 5\quad (2n-1)h^n\int_{-1}^{1}X\frac{dp}{R^{2n+1}} = (-1)^n\ 1\ 3\ 5\quad (2n+1)h^nU, \text{ say}$$

Then $\dfrac{dU}{dh} = \int_{-1}^{1}(p^2-1)^n\frac{p-h}{R^{2n+3}}dp$

Take a sphere of radius unity, OA the radius, $OH=h<1$, H lying upon OA Draw an elementary double cone with vertex H intercepting

superficial elements $d\sigma, d\sigma'$ at P and Q Let $AHP=\psi, AOP=\theta, QOA=\theta'$, $HP=R$, $HQ=R'$ Then $d\sigma/R^2=d\sigma'/R'^2$, $p=\cos\theta=h+R\cos\psi$,

$$\sin\theta/R=\sin\psi/1,\quad dp=-\sin\theta\,d\theta,\quad d\sigma=\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi,$$

ϕ being the azimuthal angle of the plane AOP,

$$\sin\theta\,d\theta/R^2=\sin\theta'\,d\theta'/R'^2,\quad i\,e\quad dp/R^2=dp'/R'^2,$$

$$\frac{dU}{dh}=\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{(-\sin^2\theta)^n}{R^{2n}}\frac{R\cos\psi}{R^3}dp=(-1)^n\int_{-1}^{1}\sin^{2n}\psi\cos\psi\frac{dp}{R^2},$$

and for opposite elements at P and Q, $\sin^{2n}\psi$ and $\frac{dp}{R^2}$ have the same values, but $\cos\psi$ has an opposite sign, hence corresponding elements of the integrand cancel when the integration is effected for the whole sphere, $i\,e$ $\frac{dU}{dh}=0$, and therefore U is independent of h

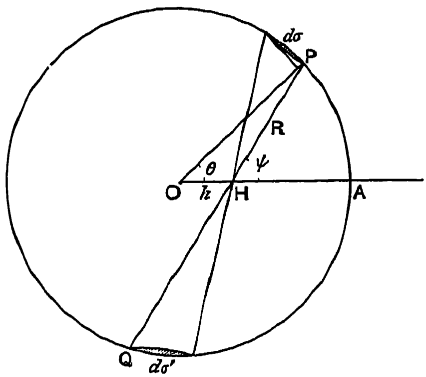


Fig 593

Hence to evaluate U we may take $h=0$, and therefore $R=1$

Then $(-1)^n(2n+1)U=\int_{-1}^{1}(1-p^2)^n dp=\int_{\pi}^{0}\sin^{2n}\theta(-\sin\theta\,d\theta)$

$$=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{2n+1}\theta\,d\theta=2^{n+1}n!/1\ 3\ 5\quad (2n+1),$$

$$I_1=\frac{2}{2n+1}\ h^n$$

It follows that $\int_{-1}^{1}P_n(P_0+P_1h+\quad+P_nh^n+\quad)dp=\frac{2h^n}{2n+1}$, whence $\int_{-1}^{1}P_mP_n\,dp=0$, $(m\neq n)$, and $\int_{-1}^{1}P_n^2\,dp=\frac{2}{2n+1}$, as seen before

1829 If $I_m=\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{P_n}{R^m}dp$, where $R^2=1-2ph+h^2$, $\frac{R\,dR}{dh}=h-p$ and $2h(p-h)=1-h^2-R^2$, and we have

$$\frac{dI_m}{dh}=\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{mP_n}{R^{m+1}}\frac{p-h}{R}dp=m\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{P_n}{R^{m+2}}\frac{1-h^2-R^2}{2h}dp=m\frac{1-h^2}{2h}I_{m+2}-\frac{m}{2h}I_m$$

Thus $I_{m+2}=\frac{2h}{1-h^2}\left(\frac{1}{2h}I_m+\frac{1}{m}\frac{dI_m}{dh}\right)$, a reduction formula for such integrals

But $I_1=\frac{2h^n}{2n+1}$, $I_3=\frac{2h^n}{1-h^2}$, $I_5=\frac{2h^n}{3(1-h^2)^3}\{(2n+3)-(2n-1)h^2\}$, etc

1830 Since $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=P_0+P_1h+\dots+P_kh^k+\dots+P_{n+k}h^{n+k}+\dots$, we have

$$1\cdot 3\dots(2k-1)(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{2k+1}{2}}=\frac{d^kP_k}{dp^k}+\frac{d^kP_{k+1}}{dp^k}h+\dots+\frac{d^kP_{n+k}}{dp^k}h^n+\dots,$$

and writing $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{2k+1}{2}}\equiv Q_0+Q_1h+Q_2h^2+\dots+Q_nh^n+\dots$, we have

$$Q_n=\frac{1}{1\cdot 3\dots(2k-1)}\frac{d^kP_{k+n}}{dp^k}$$

Therefore

$$I_{2k+1}=\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{P_n\,dp}{(1-2ph+h^2)^{\frac{2k+1}{2}}}=\int_{-1}^{1}P_n(Q_0+Q_1h+\dots+Q_mh^m+\dots)\,dp,$$

$$\int_{-1}^{1}P_nQ_m\,dp=\text{coef of } h^m \text{ in } I_{2k+1},$$

i e $$\int_{-1}^{1}P_n\frac{d^kP_{k+m}}{dp^k}dp=1\cdot 3\dots(2k-1)\times\text{coef of } h^m \text{ in } I_{2k+1},$$

or writing $k+m=l$,

$$\int_{-1}^{1}P_n\frac{d^kP_l}{dp^k}dp=1\cdot 3\dots(2k-1)\times\text{coef of } h^{l-k} \text{ in } I_{2k+1}$$

1831 We can now undertake the calculation of the coefficients of the series referred to in Art 1819 It is convenient to consider the cases of odd and of even powers of p separately

(1) Take $p^{2m+1}=A_{2m+1}P_{2m+1}+A_{2m-1}P_{2m-1}+\dots+A_1P_1$

Multiply by $P_{2m+1}, P_{2m-1}\dots$ successively, and integrate from $p=-1$ to $p=1$ We then obtain

$$\frac{2A_{2m+1}}{2(2m+1)+1}=2\frac{2\cdot 4\dots 2m}{(4m+3)(4m+1)\dots(2m+3)}$$

$$\frac{2A_{2m-1}}{2(2m-1)+1}=2\frac{4\cdot 6\dots 2m}{(4m+1)(4m-1)\dots(2m+3)},$$

$$\frac{2A_{2m-3}}{2(2m-3)+1}=2\frac{6\cdot 8\dots 2m}{(4m-1)(4m-3)\dots(2m+3)}, \text{ etc}$$

Hence writing $2m+1=n$, we have (n odd)

$$p^n=\frac{n!}{1\cdot 3\dots(2n+1)}\Big[(2n+1)P_n+(2n-3)\frac{2n+1}{2}P_{n-2}$$
$$+(2n-7)\frac{(2n+1)(2n-1)}{2\cdot 4}P_{n-4}+\dots\Big]$$

(11) Take $p^{2m}=A_{2m}P_{2m}+A_{2m-2}P_{2m-2}+\quad+A_0P_0$,
then multiplying by P_{2m}, P_{2m-2}, etc, and proceeding as before, and writing $2m=n$, we obtain the same result

Particular cases have already been given in Art 1818

It will now appear that any rational integral algebraic function of p of degree n may be expressed as a series of Legendrian coefficients, of which the order of the highest is n

1832 **Expansion of $f(p)$ in Terms of Legendre's Coefficients**

Supposing the expansion possible, let $f(p)=\sum_0^\infty A_nP_n$ Then multiplying by P_0, P_1, and integrating from -1 to 1, $\frac{2}{2n+1}A_n=\int_{-1}^1 f(p)P_n\,dp$, which determines A_n,

$$f(p)=\frac{1}{2}\sum_0^\infty(2n+1)P_n\int_{-1}^1 P_nf(p)\,dp$$

It is assumed that $f(p)$ remains finite and continuous throughout the range of integration

1833 **The Series obtained for $f(p)$ is unique**

For if a second series for $f(p)$ were possible, we should have $f(p)=\sum_0^\infty A_nP_n$ and $f(p)=\sum_0^\infty B_nP_n$, whence $\sum_0^\infty(A_n-B_n)P_n=0$

Multiply by P_n and integrate from -1 to 1 Then

$$(A_n-B_n)\frac{2}{2n+1}=0 \quad\text{and}\quad A_n=B_n$$

1834 **Differential Coefficients of P_n in Terms of Lower Order Legendre's Coefficients**

P_n being a rational integral algebraic function of p of degree n, $\frac{dP_n}{dp}$ is a similar function of p of degree $n-1$, and therefore expressible in terms of P_{n-1} and lower Legendrian functions, and of form

$$\frac{dP_n}{dp}=A_{n-1}P_{n-1}+A_{n-3}P_{n-3}+A_{n-5}P_{n-5}+$$

Multiply by P_{n-1}, P_{n-3}, P_{n-5}, and integrate from -1 to 1

Then, since $\int_{-1}^1 P_m\frac{dP_n}{dp}dp=[P_mP_n]_{-1}^1-\int_{-1}^1 P_n\frac{dP_m}{dp}dp$, and m having any of the values $n-1$, $n-3$, $n-5$, , m and n are one of them even and the other odd, we have $P_mP_n=1$ or -1

according as p is $+1$ or -1, and therefore $[P_mP_n]_{-1}^{1}=2$, and further, since $\dfrac{dP_m}{dp}$ cannot contain a Legendrian function of as high order as P_n the second integral vanishes Hence in all such cases $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1} P_m \frac{dP_n}{dp}\,dp=2$ Hence

$$2A_{n-1}/(2n-1)=2A_{n-3}/(2n-5)=2A_{n-5}/(2n-9)= \quad =2,$$

and we have

$$\frac{dP_n}{dp}=(2n-1)P_{n-1}+(2n-5)P_{n-3}+(2n-9)P_{n-5}+ \quad +3P_1 \text{ (or } P_0)$$

according as n is even or odd

1835 Similarly we may write

$$\frac{d^2P_n}{dp^2}=B_{n-2}P_{n-2}+B_{n-4}P_{n-4}+B_{n-6}P_{n-6}+ \quad =\Sigma B_rP_r, \text{ say},$$

and multiplying by P_r for $r=n-2$, $n-4$, $n-6$, , and integrating from $p=-1$ to $p=1$ and using accents for differentiations,

$$\frac{2}{2r+1}B_r=\int_{-1}^{1} P_r\frac{d^2P_n}{dp^2}\,dp=[P_rP_n'-P_r'P_n]_{-1}^{1}+\int_{-1}^{1} P_nP_r''\,dp,$$

and as $r<n$ the final integral vanishes

Also, since $(1-p^2)P_n''-2pP_n'+n(n+1)P_n=0$, we have, when $p=\pm1$,

$$P_n'=\frac{n(n+1)}{2}\frac{P_n}{p}, \text{ and therefore } [P_rP_n'-P_r'P_n]_{-1}^{1}=\left\{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}-\frac{r(r+1)}{2}\right\}\left[\frac{P_nP_r}{p}\right]_{-1}^{1},$$

and n and r being both odd or both even, $\dfrac{P_nP_r}{p}$ is an odd function of p, and therefore $\left[\dfrac{P_nP_r}{p}\right]_{-1}^{1}=2$ Therefore $B_r=\dfrac{2r+1}{2}(n-r)(n+r+1)$ and

$$\frac{d^2P_n}{dp^2}=1\,(2n-1)(2n-3)P_{n-2}+2(2n-3)(2n-7)P_{n-4}+3(2n-5)(2n-11)P_{n-6}+ \quad ,$$

and in the same way higher order differential coefficients may be expressed

1836 Obviously

$$\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{dP_m}{dp}\,\frac{dP_n}{dp}\,dp=\int_{-1}^{1}[(2m-1)P_{m-1}+ \quad][(2n-1)P_{n-1}+ \quad]dp \ ,$$

and, if $m+n$ be odd, no suffixes can be the same in the two brackets, and the integral vanishes But if $m+n$ be even, suppose $m \ngtr n$ Then the terms which do not vanish are

$$(2m-1)^2\int_{-1}^{1}P_{m-1}^2\,dp+(2m-5)^2\int_{-1}^{1}P_{m-3}^2\,dp+$$
$$=2[(2m-1)+(2m-5)+(2m-9)+ \quad +1 \text{ (or } 3)] \text{ as } m \text{ is odd or even},$$

and there being $\dfrac{m+1}{2}$ or $\dfrac{m}{2}$ terms in the two cases, their sum is in either case $m(m+1)$, i e $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{dP_m}{dp}\frac{dP_n}{dp}\,dp=0$ or $m(m+1)$ as $m+n$ is odd or even, m being the smaller of the two, m and n

1837 We might also proceed directly thus ($m \leqslant n$),

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{dP_m}{dp} \frac{dP_n}{dp} dp = [P_n P_m']_{-1}^{1} - \int_{-1}^{1} P_n P_m'' dp,$$

and since n is greater than the degree of any power of p in P_m'', the terminal integral vanishes

Again, $(1-p^2) P_m'' - 2pP_m' + m(m+1) P_m = 0$, and therefore if $p = \pm 1$ $P_m' = \frac{m(m+1)}{2} \frac{P_m}{p}$

Now $\frac{P_m P_n}{p}$ is an even or an odd function of p according as $m+n$ is odd or even, and therefore $\left[\frac{P_m P_n}{p}\right]_{-1}^{1} = 0$ or 2 as $m+n$ is odd or even, therefore $\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{dP_m}{dp} \frac{dP_n}{dp} dp = 0$ or $m(m+1)$ according as $m+n$ is odd or even and $n \nless m$

1838 **Differential Equation satisfied by Legendre's Functions**

Starting again from the definition of Legendre's Coefficients, viz $V = (1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \sum_0^\infty P_n h^n$, it is easy to see that they satisfy a form of Laplace's equation, without reference to the fact that when p is a cosine these coefficients are Zonal Harmonics

For $V^2(1-2ph+h^2) = 1$ and $2 \log V + \log(1-2ph+h^2) = 0$, whence

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial p} = hV^3, \quad \frac{\partial V}{\partial h} = (p-h) V^3, \quad \text{and} \quad p\frac{\partial V}{\partial p} - h\frac{\partial V}{\partial h} = h^2 V^3 \qquad (1)$$

Again,

$$\left.\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right\} &= -2hpV^3 + 3h^2(1-p^2)V^5, \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial h}\left(h^2 \frac{\partial V}{\partial h}\right) &= (2hp - 3h^2)V^3 + 3h^2(p-h)^2 V^5, \end{aligned}\right\}$$

and adding, $$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right\} + \frac{\partial}{\partial h}\left(h^2 \frac{\partial V}{\partial h}\right) = 0, \qquad (2)$$

by virtue of $V^2(1-2ph+h^2) = 1$

Substituting $V = \Sigma P_n h^n$, and equating to zero the coefficient of h^n,

$$\frac{d}{dp}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right\} + n(n+1) P_n = 0, \qquad (3)$$

or $$(1-p^2)\frac{d^2 P_n}{dp^2} - 2p\frac{dP_n}{dp} + n(n+1) P_n = 0 \text{ (Art 1813)} \qquad (4)$$

1839 Differentiating s times, we have

$$(1-p^2)\frac{d^{s+2}P_n}{dp^{s+2}}-2(s+1)p\,\frac{d^{s+1}P_n}{dp^{s+1}}$$
$$+\{n(n+1)-s(s+1)\}\frac{d^sP_n}{dp^s}=0, \qquad (5)$$

which is known as Ivory's Equation

If we then take as the expansion of P_n in powers of p,

$$P_n=A_0+A_1\frac{p}{1!}+A_2\frac{p^2}{2!}+A_3\frac{p^3}{3!}+ \quad ,$$

it follows that

$$A_{s+2}=\{s(s+1)-n(n+1)\}A_s=-(n-s)(n+s+1)A_s, \quad s\neq n$$

Moreover,

$$\{1-h(2p-h)\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}= \quad +\frac{1\ 3 \quad (2n-1)}{2\ 4 \quad 2n}h^n(2p-h)^n+$$

shows that $A_n=1\ 3 \quad (2n-1)$, also that $A_{n+1}, A_{n+2}, A_{n+3},$ are all zero, for the coefficient of h^n contains no power of p above p^n, and this coefficient containing the powers $p^n, p^{n-2}, p^{n-4},$, it is clear that $A_{n-1}, A_{n-3}, A_{n-5},$ are also all zero

Also, as $A_s=-A_{s+2}/(n-s)(n+s+1)$, we have

$$A_n=1\ 3 \quad (2n-1), \quad A_{n-2}=-\frac{1\ 3 \quad (2n-1)}{2(2n-1)},$$

$$A_{n-4}=\frac{1\ 3 \quad (2n-1)}{2\ 4(2n-1)(2n-3)}, \quad ,$$

and we have the series of Art 1801 (A)

1840 It appears that $\frac{d^nP_n}{dp^n}=1\ 3\ 5 \quad (2n-1)$, and that all higher differential coefficients of P_n vanish

If n be even, $=2m$, the lowest order term of P_n is an arithmetical constant, viz what is got by putting $p=0$, i e the coefficient of h^{2m} in $(1+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, viz $(-1)^m\frac{1\ 3 \quad (2m-1)}{2\ 4 \quad 2m}$

If n be odd, $=2m+1$, the lowest order term of P_n contains p, viz $(-1)^m\frac{3\ 5 \quad (2m+1)}{2\ 4 \quad 2m}p$

1841 **Various Theorems**

Since $\frac{dP_{n+1}}{dp}=(2n+1)P_n+(2n-3)P_{n-2}+(2n-7)P_{n-4}+\ \ ,$
we have

$$\frac{dP_{n+1}}{dp}-\frac{dP_{n-1}}{dp}=(2n+1)P_n \quad \text{and} \quad P_{n+1}-P_{n-1}=(2n+1)\int_1^p P_n\,dp$$

and since $\qquad \frac{d}{dp}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right\}+n(n+1)P_n=0,$

we have $\qquad \int_1^p P_n\,dp=\frac{1}{n(n+1)}(p^2-1)\frac{dP_n}{dp},$

$$P_{n+1}-P_{n-1}=\frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)}(p^2-1)\frac{dP_n}{dp}$$

1842 Since

$$V\equiv(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\Sigma P_n h^n \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{V}\frac{\partial V}{\partial h}=(p-h)V^2,$$

we have $\qquad (1-2ph+h^2)\Sigma(n+1)P_{n+1}h^n=(p-h)\Sigma P_n h^n,$

whence $\quad (n+1)P_{n+1}-2pnP_n+(n-1)P_{n-1}=pP_n-P_{n-1},$

i e $\qquad (n+1)P_{n+1}-(2n+1)pP_n+nP_{n-1}=0,$

which forms a difference equation connecting any three successive Legendrian Coefficients

1843 Again

$$\frac{1}{V^2}\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}=hV, \text{ i e } (1-2hp+h^2)\Sigma h^{n-1}\frac{dP_n}{dp}=\Sigma h^n P_n,$$

$$\frac{dP_{n+1}}{dp}-2p\frac{dP_n}{dp}+\frac{dP_{n-1}}{dp}=P_n,$$

and subtracting the result $\quad \frac{dP_{n+1}}{dp}-\frac{dP_{n-1}}{dp}=(2n+1)P_n,$

we have $\qquad p\frac{dP_n}{dp}-\frac{dP_{n-1}}{dp}=nP_n$

1844 Since $\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}=hV^3$ and $\frac{\partial V}{\partial h}=(p-h)V^3$, we have

$$(p^2-1)\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}-(1-ph)\frac{\partial V}{\partial h}=-V^3p(1-2ph+h^2)=-Vp,$$

$$(p^2-1)\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}=\frac{\partial V}{\partial h}-p\frac{\partial}{\partial h}(Vh),$$

i e $\qquad (p^2-1)\Sigma h^n\frac{dP_n}{dp}=\Sigma nP_n h^{n-1}-p\Sigma nP_{n-1}h^{n-1}$

equating coefficients of h^{n-1}, $(p^2-1)\dfrac{dP_{n-1}}{dp}=nP_n-npP_{n-1}$,

i e $$P_n-pP_{n-1}=\frac{p^2-1}{n}\frac{dP_{n-1}}{dp},$$

or $$(p^2-1)\frac{dP_n}{dp}=(n+1)(P_{n+1}-pP_n)$$

Hence $$\frac{p^2-1}{n+1}\frac{dP_n}{dp}=P_{n+1}-pP_n=\frac{(2n+1)pP_n-nP_{n-1}}{n+1}-pP_n,$$
$$(p^2-1)\frac{dP_n}{dp}=n(pP_n-P_{n-1})$$

We therefore have the two results,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}P_n-pP_{n-1}&=\frac{p^2-1}{n}P'_{n-1},\\ pP_n-P_{n-1}&=\frac{p^2-1}{n}P'_n\end{aligned}\right\}$$

1845 We now have $P_{n+1}-pP_n=\dfrac{p^2-1}{n+1}P'_n$

$$=n\int_1^p P_n dp\ \left[\text{since } \frac{d}{dp}\left(\overline{1-p^2}\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right)+n(n+1)P_n=0\right]$$
$$=n\left(\int_0^p-\int_0^1\right)P_n dp=n\int_0^p P_n dp+C,$$

where C is a certain constant, viz the value of P_{n+1} when $p=0$ To find C,

$$P_{n+1}=\frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)!}\frac{d^{n+1}(p^2-1)^{n+1}}{dp^{n+1}}=\frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)!}$$
$$\times\frac{d^{n+1}}{dp^{n+1}}[p^{2n+2}-{}^{n+1}C_1p^{2n}+{}^{n+1}C_2p^{2n-2}-\quad+(-1)^r\,{}^{n+1}C_rp^{2n-2r+2}+\quad].$$

If n be even, each term left after $(n+1)$ differentiations contains p, and therefore in this case C vanishes If n be odd, there is a term not containing p after the differentiations, viz when $r=\dfrac{n+1}{2}$ Hence when $p=0$, we have in this case

$$C=\frac{1}{2^{n+1}(n+1)!}(-1)^{\frac{n+1}{2}}\,{}^{n+1}C_{\frac{n+1}{2}}(n+1)!=\frac{(-1)^{\frac{n+1}{2}}}{2^{n+1}}\frac{(n+1)!}{\left(\frac{n+1}{2}!\right)^2}$$

$$P_{n+1}-pP_n=n\int_0^p P_n dp+C,\ \text{where } C=0 \text{ or } \frac{(-1)^{\frac{n+1}{2}}}{2^{n+1}}\frac{(n+1)!}{\left(\frac{n+1}{2}!\right)^2}$$
according as n is even or odd

We also have by differentiation (and writing $n-1$ for n),

$$P'_n - pP'_{n-1} = nP_{n-1}$$

1846 Since $(n+1)P_{n+1} - (2n+1)pP_n + nP_{n-1} = 0$, we have

$$(n+1)P'_{n+1} - (2n+1)pP'_n + nP'_{n-1} = (2n+1)P_n = P'_{n+1} - P'_{n-1},$$

$$nP'_{n+1} - (2n+1)pP'_n + (n+1)P'_{n-1} = 0,$$

a difference equation for the first differential coefficients of the P's

1847 Differentiating again,

$$nP''_{n+1} - (2n+1)pP''_n + (n+1)P''_{n-1} = (2n+1)P'_n = P''_{n+1} - P'_{n-1},$$

whence $\qquad (n-1)P''_{n+1} - (2n+1)pP''_n + (n+2)P''_{n-1} = 0$

Similarly $\quad (n-2)P'''_{n+1} - (2n+1)pP'''_n + (n+3)P'''_{n-1} = 0,$

and so on, forming a series of difference equations for the higher differential coefficients

1848 Since $pP'_n - P'_{n-1} = nP_n$ (1), and $P'_n - pP'_{n-1} = nP_{n-1}$ (2), (Arts 1843 and 1845), we have, by squaring and subtracting,

$$(p^2-1)(P'^2_n - P'^2_{n-1}) = n^2(P^2_n - P^2_{n-1}) \tag{3}$$

Writing $n^2P^2_n - (p^2-1)P'^2_n = U_n$, we have

$$U_n - U_{n-1} = \{n^2 - (n-1)^2\}P^2_{n-1} = (2n-1)P^2_{n-1},$$

$$U_{n-1} - U_{n-2} = \qquad\qquad = (2n-3)P^2_{n-2}, \text{ etc },$$

and $\qquad U_1 = P^2_1 - (p^2-1)P'^2_1 \quad = 1 = P^2_0$

Hence $\quad n^2P^2_n - (p^2-1)P'^2_n = P^2_0 + 3P^2_1 + 5P^2_2 + \quad + (2n-1)P^2_{n-1} \qquad (4)$

1849 Again differentiating (1) and (2) r times, and again squaring and subtracting,

$$(p^2-1)\{(P^{(r+1)}_n)^2 - (P^{(r+1)}_{n-1})^2\} = (n-r)^2(P^{(r)}_n)^2 - (n+r)^2(P^{(r)}_{n-1})^2,$$

or writing $\qquad V_n = (n-r)^2(P^{(r)}_n)^2 - (p^2-1)(P^{(r+1)}_n)^2,$

$$V_n - V_{n-1} = \{(n+r)^2 - (n-1-r)^2\}(P^{(r)}_{n-1})^2 = (2n-1)(2r+1)(P^{(r)}_{n-1})^2,$$

and if $\quad n = r, \quad V_r = 0, \quad$ if $n = r+1, \quad V_{r+1} = (2r+1)^2(P^{(r)}_r)^2,$

whence $\quad \dfrac{V_n}{2r+1} = (2n-1)(P^{(r)}_{n-1})^2 + (2n-3)(P^{(r)}_{n-2})^2 + \quad + (2r+1)(P^{(r)}_r)^2,$

or completing the series with zero terms and reversing the order,

$$V_n/(2r+1) = (P^{(r)}_0)^2 + 3(P^{(r)}_1)^2 + 5(P^{(r)}_2)^2 + \quad + (2n-1)(P^{(r)}_{n-1})^2$$

1850 **Illustrative Example**

To find a series S which will assume a constant value A at all points on the surface of the unit sphere in the northern hemisphere, and a constant value B at all points of the surface in the southern hemisphere

Suppose the series to be $S \equiv C_0 + C_1P_1 + C_2P_2 + C_3P_3 +$

Then $S=A$ from $p=0$ to $p=1$, $S=B$ from $p=-1$ to $p=0$ Therefore multiplying by P_n,

$$\int_{-1}^{1} C_n P_n^2\,dp=\int_{-1}^{0} BP_n\,dp+\int_0^1 AP_n\,dp\,,\quad\text{and}\int_{-1}^{0} P_n\,dp=(-1)^n\int_0^1 P_n\,dp\,,$$

$$\frac{2}{2n+1}C_n=\{A+(-1)^n B\}\int_0^1 P_n\,dp=-\frac{A+(-1)^n B}{n(n+1)}\int_0^1\frac{d}{dp}\left\{(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right\}dp$$

$$=-\frac{A+(-1)^n B}{n(n+1)}\left[(1-p^2)\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right]_0^1$$

$$=\frac{A+B}{n(n+1)}\left(\frac{dP_n}{dp}\right)_{p=0}=0,\ \text{if } n \text{ be even } (=2i) \text{ and } \neq 0,$$

or

$$=\frac{A-B}{(2i+1)(2i+2)}\ \frac{3\ 5\ \cdots(2i+1)}{2\ 4\ \cdots\ 2i}(-1)^i,\ \text{if } n \text{ be odd } (=2i+1)\,,$$

$$C_{2i}=0,\quad (i>0)\,,\quad C_{2i+1}=(-1)^i\frac{(4i+3)}{2}\,\frac{3\ 5\ \cdots(2i-1)}{2\ 4\ \cdots(2i+2)}\ (A-B)$$

Also, $\quad$ if $n=0$, $\quad C_0=\tfrac{1}{2}(A+B)\int_0^1 dp=\dfrac{A+B}{2}\,,$

$\qquad\quad$ if $n=1$, $\quad C_1=\tfrac{3}{2}(A-B)\int_0^1 p\,dp=\tfrac{3}{4}(A-B)$

Hence the series required is

$$S=\frac{A+B}{2}P_0+\frac{A-B}{2}\left\{\frac{3P_1}{1\ 2}-\frac{3}{2}\ \frac{7P_3}{3\ 4}+\frac{3\ 5}{2\ 4}\ \frac{11P_5}{5\ 6}-\quad\right\}$$

1851 In case the distribution be symmetrical about some other axis than Oz, the zonal harmonics may be expressed in terms of harmonics with Oz for axis

1852 For instance, *if we require an expression in terms of Harmonics with Oz for axis, where the value of the function is A over the whole hemisphere with OA for axis and nearer to A, and is B over the hemisphere more remote from A,* then we have just found an expression for such a function in terms of Zonal Harmonics with axis OA, viz $\Sigma C_n P_n$ If P be any point on the spherical surface, and we put $z\hat{O}A=\alpha$, $z\hat{O}P=\theta$, $POA=\theta'$, $AzP=\phi$, we have, from the spherical triangle AzP,

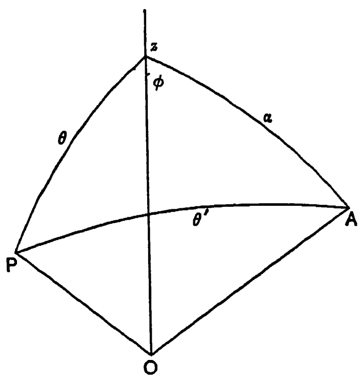


Fig 594

$$\cos\theta'=\cos\alpha\cos\theta+\sin\alpha\sin\theta\cos\phi,$$

and $P_n(\cos\theta')$ becomes a spherical Surface Harmonic Q_n expressed in terms of θ, ϕ, and the value of the function sought will be

$$S=\frac{A+B}{2}Q_0+\frac{A-B}{2}\left\{\frac{3Q_1}{1\ 2}-\frac{3}{2}\ \frac{7Q_3}{3\ 4}+\frac{3\ 5}{2\ 4}\ \frac{11Q_5}{5\ 6}-\text{etc}\right\}$$

1853 LIST OF WORKING FORMULAE FOR LEGENDRE'S COEFFICIENTS

(Differentiations with regard to p are denoted by accents)

1 $\frac{d}{dp}\{(1-p^2)P_n'\}+n(n+1)P_n=0$, $(1-p^2)P_n''-2pP_n'+n(n+1)P_n=0$,

$$\frac{d^2P_n}{d\theta^2}+\cot\theta\frac{dP_n}{d\theta}+n(n+1)P_n=0, \quad p=\mu=\cos\theta$$

2 Rodrigues' Formula, $P_n=\frac{1}{2^n n!}\frac{d^n}{dp^n}(p^2-1)^n$

3 $$P_n=\frac{1\cdot3\cdot5\ldots(2n-1)}{n!}\left\{p^n-\frac{n(n-1)}{2(2n-1)}p^{n-2}+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2\cdot4(2n-1)(2n-3)}p^{n-4}+\ldots\right\}$$

4 $P_0=1$, $P_1=p$, $P_2=\frac{3}{2}p^2-\frac{1}{2}$, $P_3=\frac{5}{2}p^3-\frac{3}{2}p$,

$$P_4=\frac{5\cdot7}{2\cdot4}p^4-2\frac{3\cdot5}{2\cdot4}p^2+\frac{1\cdot3}{2\cdot4}, \quad P_5=\frac{7\cdot9}{2\cdot4}p^5-2\frac{5\cdot7}{2\cdot4}p^3+\frac{3\cdot5}{2\cdot4}p, \quad \text{etc}$$

5 $$p^n=\frac{n!}{1\cdot3\cdot5\ldots(2n+1)}\left\{(2n+1)P_n+(2n-3)\frac{2n+1}{2}P_{n-2}+(2n-7)\frac{(2n+1)(2n-1)}{2\cdot4}P_{n-4}+\ldots\right\}$$

6 $1=P_0$, $p=P_1$, $p^2=\frac{1}{3}P_0+\frac{2}{3}P_2$, $p^3=\frac{3}{5}P_1+\frac{2}{5}P_3$,

$p^4=\frac{1}{5}P_0+\frac{4}{7}P_2+\frac{8}{35}P_4$, $p^5=\frac{3}{7}P_1+\frac{4}{9}P_3+\frac{8}{63}P_5$, etc

7 $$P_n=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi(p\pm\sqrt{p^2-1}\cos\chi)^n\,d\chi=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi\frac{d\chi}{(p\mp\sqrt{p^2-1}\cos\chi)^{n+1}}$$

8 $\int_{-1}^1 P_mP_n\,dp=0$ if $m\neq n$, $\int_{-1}^1 P_n^2\,dp=\frac{2}{2n+1}$

9 $P_n'=(2n-1)P_{n-1}+(2n-5)P_{n-3}+(2n-9)P_{n-5}+\ldots$ to P_0 or $3P_1$

10 $P'_{n+1}-P'_{n-1}=(2n+1)P_n$ 11 $P_{n+1}-P_{n-1}=\frac{(2n+1)}{n(n+1)}(p^2-1)P_n'$

12 $(n+1)P_{n+1}-(2n+1)pP_n+nP_{n-1}=0$

13 $nP'_{n+1}-(2n+1)pP_n'+(n+1)P'_{n-1}=0$

14 $pP_n'-P'_{n-1}=nP_n$, $P_n'-pP'_{n-1}=nP_{n-1}$

15 $P_n-pP_{n-1}=\frac{p^2-1}{n}P'_{n-1}$, $pP_n-P_{n-1}=\frac{p^2-1}{n}P_n'$

16 $P_{n+1}-pP_n=n\int_0^p P_n\,dp+C$ $C=0$, if n be even, and

$$=\frac{(-1)^{\frac{n+1}{2}}}{2^{n+1}}\frac{(n+1)!}{\left\{\left(\frac{n+1}{2}\right)!\right\}^2} \text{ if } n \text{ be odd}$$

17 $1+3P_1+5P_2+7P_3+\ldots=0$ for all values of p except $p=1$, and then is ∞ See Art 1857

1854 The Roots of $P_n=0$

Between any two real roots of a rational algebraic equation $f(x)=0$, at least one real root of $f'(x)=0$ must lie, and if the roots of the equation $f(x)=0$ are all real, the roots of $f'(x)=0$ are all real, and separated by the roots of $f(x)=0$, and lie between the extreme roots of $f(x)=0$ The roots of $f''(x)=0$ are therefore all real and lie between the extreme roots of $f'(x)=0$, and therefore between the extreme roots of $f(x)=0$, and similarly for all the derived functions

Hence the roots of $P_n=0$, i e of $\dfrac{d^n}{dp^n}(p^2-1)^n=0$, lie between $+1$ and -1, for the roots of $(p^2-1)^n$ are all real, and either $+1$ or -1

Also no two roots of $P_n=0$ can be equal For if they could, $P_n=0$ and $\dfrac{dP_n}{dp}=0$ would have a common root But

$$(p^2-1)\frac{d^2P_n}{dp^2}+2p\frac{dP_n}{dp}=n(n+1)P_n$$

and

$$(p^2-1)\frac{d^{s+2}P_n}{dp^{s+2}}+2(s+1)p\frac{d^{s+1}P_n}{dp^{s+1}}+\{s(s+1)-n(n+1)\}\frac{d^sP_n}{dp^s}=0$$

for all positive integral values of s So that if $P_n=0$ and $\dfrac{dP_n}{dp}=0$, we have $\dfrac{d^2P_n}{dp^2}$, $\dfrac{d^3P_n}{dp^3}$, etc, all zero But this is contrary to the result $\dfrac{d^nP_n}{dp^n}=1\ 3\ 5\ \ (2n-1)$ (Art 1840)

Hence the roots of $P_n=0$ are all different and lie between $+1$ and -1

It is obvious from the forms of P_n shown in Art 1818, that when n is odd one of the roots is zero Also, that in any case as the powers of p are either all odd or all even, all the other roots occur in pairs, one positive and one negative, of each magnitude

1855 The Curves $r=aP_0$, $r=aP_1$, $r=aP_2$, etc, are readily traced

(1) $r=aP_0=a$ is a circle, centre at the origin and radius a (Fig 595)

(2) $r=aP_1=a\cos\theta$ is a circle of radius $\dfrac{a}{2}$ touching the y-axis at the origin (Fig 596)

(3) $r = aP_2 = a\dfrac{3\cos^2\theta - 1}{2}$ has max rad vect $r = a$, $r = \dfrac{a}{2}$, where $\theta = 0$ or π, and $\theta = (2n+1)\dfrac{\pi}{2}$, and touches the lines $\theta = \pm\cos^{-1}3^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ (Fig 597)

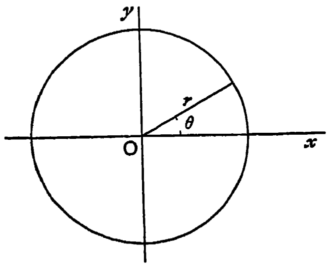


Fig 595

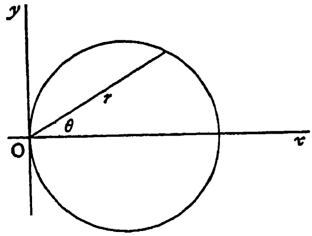


Fig 596

(4) $r = aP_3 = a\dfrac{5\cos^3\theta - 3\cos\theta}{2}$ has max rad vect a and $a/\sqrt{5}$, where $\theta = 0$ and $\pm\cos^{-1}5^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, and touches $\theta = \pm\cos^{-1}\sqrt{3/5}$ and $\theta = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$ (Fig 598)

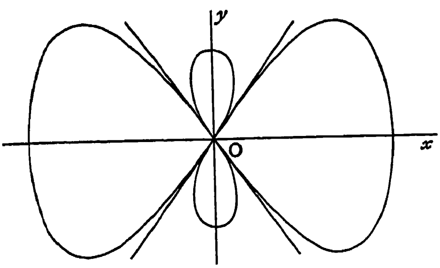


Fig 597

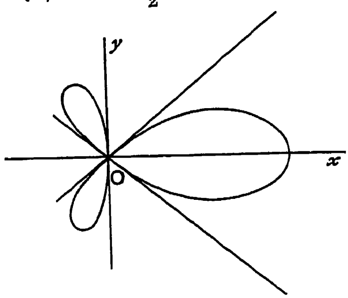


Fig 598

(5) $r = aP_4 = a\dfrac{35\cos^4\theta - 30\cos^2\theta + 3}{8}$ has max rad vect a, where $\theta = 0$, $\dfrac{3a}{8}$, where $\theta = \dfrac{\pi}{2}$, $\dfrac{3a}{7}$ if $\theta = \cos^{-1}\sqrt{\dfrac{3}{7}}$, etc, and touches $\theta = \cos^{-1}\left\{\pm\sqrt{\dfrac{15 \pm 2\sqrt{30}}{35}}\right\}$, and so on for those of higher orders (Fig 599)

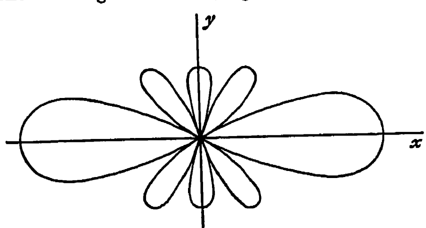


Fig 599

1856 We may now note the effect of a small harmonic when superposed upon the graph of a curve otherwise circular by tracing curves of the type $r=a(1+\epsilon P_n)$, where ϵ is a small positive fraction We merely have to add with their proper signs the radii of the curves traced, multiplied by ϵ, to those of the circle

(1) $r=a(1+\epsilon P_0)$ means that the radius of the circle is slightly but uniformly increased (Fig 600)

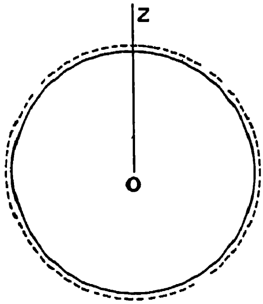


Fig 600

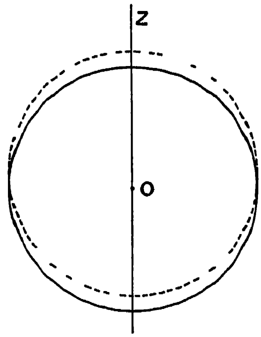


Fig 601

(2) $r=a(1+\epsilon P_1)$ Here the new locus shows the substitution of a Limaçon locus for the circle The Limaçon lies partly inside and partly outside the circle (Fig 601)

(3) $r=a(1+\epsilon P_2)$ This change substitutes an oval for the circle, which is thereby extended at the poles, and contracted at the ends of the perpendicular axis (Fig 602)

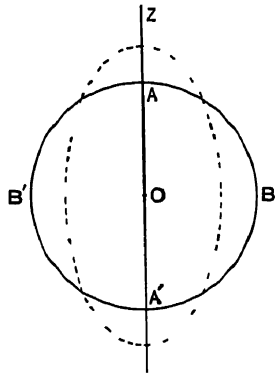


Fig 602

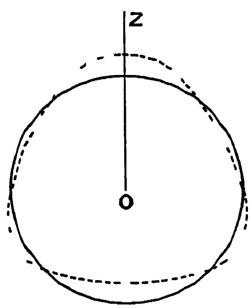


Fig 603

(4) $r=a(1+\epsilon P_3)$ Here the circle is extended in three places, and contracted in three other places (Fig 603).

(5) $r=a(1+\epsilon P_4)$ Here the circle is extended in four places and contracted in four others, and so on (Fig 604)

If we revolve these curves about the axis, the corresponding shapes of the solids of form $r=a(1+\epsilon P_n)$ can be readily imagined, $r=a$ representing a sphere, and ϵ small and positive The shape is that of a sphere slightly swollen out at the pole, and surrounded by belts alternately lower than and higher than the normal level of the spherical surface, and when n is even the equatorial plane is a plane of symmetry

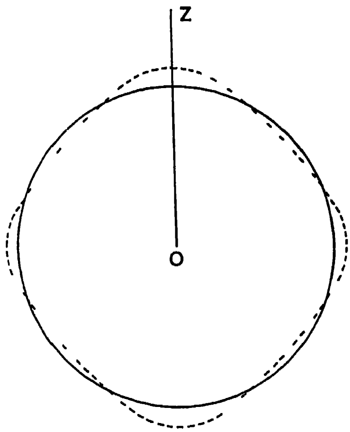


Fig 604

If the radius of the sphere be affected by other harmonics, e g $r=a(1+\epsilon P_n+\epsilon' P_m)$, the locus can be similarly constructed by superposition, i e the addition of the separate effects to the radius of the sphere

1857 A Remarkable Discontinuity

The expression $1+3P_1+5P_2+7P_3+ \quad +(2n+1)P_n+$ is discontinuous It vanishes for all values of p except $p=1$, when it becomes infinite

For $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\sum_0^\infty P_n h^n$, and differentiating,

$$(p-h)(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}}=\sum_1^\infty nP_n h^{n-1}$$

Multiplying the second by $2h$, and adding to the first,

$$(1-h^2)(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}}=\sum_1^\infty (2n+1)P_n h^n,$$

and putting $h=1$, $\qquad \sum_0^\infty (2n+1)P_n=0$

for all values of p except when $p=1$, i e at the pole of the sphere, and there the expression becomes infinite, being the limit when $h\to 1$ of $\dfrac{1+h}{(1-h)^2}$

Similarly putting $h=-1$,

$$1-3P_1+5P_2-7P_3+ \quad +(2n+1)(-1)^n P_n+ \quad =0$$

except when $p=-1$, i e at the opposite pole, and there it becomes infinite

We also have $\int_{-1}^{1}\int_{0}^{2\pi}(1+3P_1h+5P_2h^2+\quad)dp\,d\phi$

$$=\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{2\pi}\sin\theta\,d\theta\,d\phi\quad\frac{1-h^2}{(1-2h\cos\theta+h^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}=2\pi\frac{1-h^2}{h}\left[-\frac{1}{(1-2h\cos\theta+h^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}\right]_0^{\pi}$$

$$=2\pi\frac{1-h^2}{h}\left[-\frac{1}{1+h}+\frac{1}{1-h}\right]=2\pi\quad 2=4\pi$$

1858 **Physical Meaning**

The potentials produced at points within or without a spherical surface of area S and radius r_0 by a layer of matter on the surface of surface density $(2n+1)P_n/S$ are respectively $P_n r^n/r_0^{n+1}$ and $P_n r_0^n/r^{n+1}$ For both these expressions satisfy Laplace's Equation, the second vanishes at ∞ and Green's surface condition is satisfied, viz that the difference of attractions on two points on the same normal, one just outside and one just inside, is to be $4\pi\times$surface density And such a solution is unique

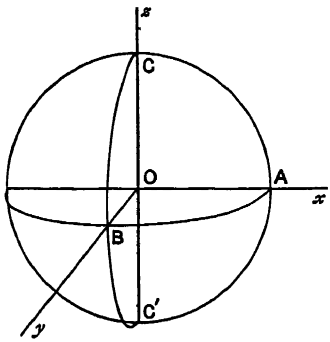


Fig 605

Take a particle of mass unity situated at the pole C of the sphere with centre the origin O and radius r_0 The potential produced at any point P distant r from O in colatitude $\cos^{-1}p$ is

$$(r_0^2-2pr_0r+r^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{1}{r_0}\Sigma P_n\left(\frac{r}{r_0}\right)^n \quad\text{or}\quad \frac{1}{r}\Sigma P_n\left(\frac{r_0}{r}\right)^n \text{ as } r<\text{ or }>r_0, \qquad (\mathrm{I})$$

and we have seen that an internal potential $P_n\dfrac{r^n}{r_0^{n+1}}$ and an external potential $P_n\dfrac{r_0^n}{r^{n+1}}$ are produced by a distribution of surface density which varies as $(2n+1)P_n$

Hence the potentials (I) are produced by a distribution $\sum\limits_0^{\infty}(2n+1)P_n$

But the distribution producing a given potential inside and outside is unique, and we have seen that a concentration into a point at the pole C does produce it Therefore the distribution $\sum\limits_0^{\infty}(2n+1)P_n$ must represent a concentration of matter into a single point at the pole C, and must therefore vanish at all points of the sphere except at the pole, where it must become infinite

This theorem is of great service in obtaining expressions for the potential in the case of discontinuous distributions of matter

1859 Let P be a point at which there is no attracting matter, O the origin, Q the position of an attracting element of mass m, $OP=r$, $OQ=r'$, $PQ=R$ Suppose the attracting body to be a homogeneous solid of revolution whose axis is taken as the z-axis Then the potential at P is expressible in the form $V=\Sigma\frac{m}{R}=\sum_0^\infty A_nP_nr^n+\sum_0^\infty B_n\frac{P_n}{r^n}$, where A_n, B_n are constants, the first summation $\Sigma A_nP_nr^n$ referring to that for all those particles for which $r<r'$, and the second for those for which $r>r'$, and this is a unique solution Now supposing that the potential is known for these two parts in convergent series for each such portion at each point on the axis, where $P_n=1$, then the values of A_n and B_n are known for all values of n Therefore, assuming that the potential at any point on the axis is expressible as $\Sigma\left(A_nr^n+\frac{B_n}{r^n}\right)$, its value at any point off the axis may be at once written as $\Sigma\left(A_nr^n+\frac{B_n}{r^n}\right)P_n$

1860 Consider the expression

$$\sum_0^\infty(2n+1)P_n(\lambda)P_n(\mu),$$

where $P_n(\lambda)$, $P_n(\mu)$ are Zonal Harmonics and λ, μ the cosines of the colatitudes of two points

Take the case of a circular wire of infinitesimal section Take as origin the centre of a sphere of radius r_0 of which the wire forms a small circle, and let the z-axis be the normal to the plane of the wire Let M be the mass of the wire considered of uniform line-density

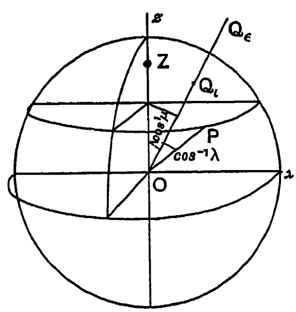


Fig 606

The potential of the wire at a point Z, $(0, 0, z)$ on the z-axis is $M(r_0^2-2\lambda r_0z+z^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, where $\cos^{-1}\lambda$ is the angular radius of the small circle, i e $\frac{M}{r_0}\sum_0^\infty P_n(\lambda)\left(\frac{z}{r_0}\right)^n$ or $\frac{M}{z}\sum_0^\infty P_n(\lambda)\left(\frac{r_0}{z}\right)^n$ as $z<$ or $>r_0$, and therefore at a point Q in colatitude $\cos^{-1}\mu$ and distant r from O, the potential is $\frac{M}{r_0}\sum_0^\infty P_n(\lambda)P_n(\mu)\left(\frac{r}{r_0}\right)^n$ at Q_i, where $r<r_0$, and $\frac{M}{r}\sum_0^\infty P_n(\lambda)P_n(\mu)\left(\frac{r_0}{r}\right)^n$ at Q_e, where $r>r_0$

Now $(2n+1)P_n(\lambda)$ is the law of distribution of surface density giving a potential $\propto P_n r^n$ within and $\propto P_n/r^{n+1}$ without the sphere Hence a surface density $\sum_0^\infty(2n+1)P_n(\lambda)P_n(\mu)$ will give the same potentials as it has been seen that the distribution of a uniform line density along a circular wire gives, and is unique Therefore the expression $\sum_0^\infty(2n+1)P_n(\lambda)P_n(\mu)$ must be zero at all points of the spherical surface except for such points as lie along the small circle of angular radius $\cos^{-1}\lambda$, where the surface density is infinite but the line density finite That is, the expression is zero except where $\lambda=\mu$, where it is infinite

The theorem is similar to one occurring in Poisson's discussion of Fourier's Theorem, Chapter XXXV

1861 **Practical Method of Expression of a Rational Integral Algebraic Function of x, y, z in Terms of Harmonics on Unit Sphere**

Let $H_n \equiv Ax^n+x^{n-1}(By+Cz)+x^{n-2}(Dy^2+Eyz+Fz^2)+\ldots$ be the general homogeneous expression of degree n, which contains $\frac{1}{2}(n+1)(n+2)$ coefficients Subtract and add $(x^2+y^2+z^2)H_{n-2}$, where $H_{n-2}\equiv A'x^{n-2}+x^{n-3}(B'y+C'z)+\ldots$, which contains $\frac{1}{2}(n-1)n$ coefficients $A', B', C', \ldots$ to be found

Apply the operator ∇^2 to $H_n-(x^2+y^2+z^2)H_{n-2}$, viz

$$(A-A')x^n+\ldots$$

We then obtain, after this operation, by equating to zero each resulting coefficient, $\frac{1}{2}(n-1)n$ equations to determine the $\frac{1}{2}(n-1)n$ quantities A', B', C', etc, and $H_n-(x^2+y^2+z^2)H_{n-2}$ becomes a spherical harmonic of degree n Next apply the same mode of procedure to H_{n-2}, and so on We have then expressed H_n in the form

$$r^nY_n+r^2(r^{n-2}Y_{n-2})+r^4(r^{n-4}Y_{n-4})+\ldots$$

or

$$r^n(Y_n+Y_{n-2}+Y_{n-4}+\ldots),$$

and if we take our sphere as $r=1$, we have

$$Y_n+Y_{n-2}+Y_{n-4}+\ldots,$$

a series of surface harmonics

If the rational integral algebraic function considered consist of groups of terms of different degrees, the same rule will apply to the terms of each group

As a preliminary to such procedure, all terms which are obviously already solid harmonics should be laid aside, to be restored when the process is completed, amongst the other harmonics of their own degrees

1862 Ex Express

$$\phi = a_1 x + a_2 y + a_3 z + b_1 x^2 + b_2 y^2 + b_3 z^2 + b_4 yz + b_5 zx + b_6 xy + cxyz$$

as a series in the form $r^3 Y_3 + r^2 Y_2 + r Y_1 + Y_0$

We only need consider the terms $b_1 x^2 + b_2 y^2 + b_3 z^2$,

i e $\qquad (b_1 - \lambda) x^2 + (b_2 - \lambda) y^2 + (b_3 - \lambda) z^2 + \lambda (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$,

and $\qquad \nabla^2 [(b_1 - \lambda) x^2 + (b_2 - \lambda) y^2 + (b_3 - \lambda) z^2] = 2(b_1 + b_2 + b_3 - 3\lambda) = 0$

if $\lambda = \frac{1}{3}(b_1 + b_2 + b_3)$,

$$\phi = cxyz + \left[\frac{2b_1 - b_2 - b_3}{3} x^2 + \frac{2b_2 - b_3 - b_1}{3} y^2 + \frac{2b_3 - b_1 - b_2}{3} z^2 \right.$$
$$\left. + b_4 yz + b_5 zx + b_6 xy\right]$$
$$+ [a_1 x + a_2 y + a_3 z] + \frac{b_1 + b_2 + b_3}{3} r^2,$$

which on the surface $r = 1$ is of form $Y_3 + Y_2 + Y_1 + Y_0$

1863 If the function be not already expressed in Cartesians, it is usually best to express it so first

Ex Express $\sin^4 \theta \sin^2 2\phi$ in terms of Surface Harmonics

$$\sin^4 \theta \sin^2 2\phi = 4(\sin \theta \cos \phi)^2 (\sin \theta \sin \phi)^2 = 4x^2 y^2 \quad (r = 1),$$

and proceeding as before,

$$= 4\{x^2 y^2 - r^2(\tfrac{4}{35} x^2 + \tfrac{4}{35} y^2 - \tfrac{1}{35} z^2)\} + \tfrac{4}{35} r^2 (\tfrac{5}{3} x^2 + \tfrac{5}{3} y^2 - \tfrac{10}{3} z^2) + \tfrac{4}{35} \; \tfrac{7}{3} r^4,$$

and putting $x = \sin \theta \cos \phi$, $y = \sin \theta \sin \phi$, $z = \cos \theta$, and $r = 1$, we have a result of the required form $Y_4 + Y_2 + Y_0$

1864 **Change of Axis of a Legendre's Coefficient**

If P_n be Legendre's coefficient of order n, we have the series of solid harmonics

$$P_1 r = z, \quad P_2 r^2 = \frac{3p^2 - 1}{2} r^2 = \frac{3z^2 - r^2}{2} = \frac{2z^2 - x^2 - y^2}{2},$$

$$P_3 r^3 = \frac{5p^3 - 3p}{2} r^3 = \frac{5z^3 - 3zr^2}{2} = \frac{2z^3 - 3zx^2 - 3zy^2}{2}, \quad \text{etc}$$

Writing $lX + mY + nZ$ for z, where $l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1$ and $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2 = R^2$, these solid harmonics become, when referred to new axes OX, OY, OZ, $lX + mY + nZ$,

$$\frac{3(lX + mY + nZ)^2 - (X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2)}{2}, \quad \frac{5(lX + +)^3 - 3R^2(lX + +)}{2}, \quad \text{etc},$$

and the axis of this set of harmonics is $\dfrac{X}{l} = \dfrac{Y}{m} = \dfrac{Z}{n}$, viz OA (Fig 607)

If we transform to polars so that this line is given by $l = \sin \theta' \cos \phi'$, $m = \sin \theta' \sin \phi'$, $n = \cos \theta'$, and $X = R \sin \theta \cos \phi$,

$Y = R\sin\theta\sin\phi$, $Z = R\cos\theta$, the axis OA of the new set of harmonics is inclined to the new Z-axis at an angle θ' and the azimuthal angle is ϕ', and the expression

$$\frac{lX+mY+nZ}{R} \text{ is } \cos\theta\cos\theta'+\sin\theta\sin\theta'\cos(\phi-\phi'),$$

and is still a *cosine*, viz the cosine of the angle between the original axis OA and the direction OP of the point X, Y, Z

If then we take $r \equiv R = 1$, and if, instead of p, we write

$$\cos\theta\cos\theta'+\sin\theta\sin\theta'\cos(\phi-\phi'),$$

we get a more general form of Harmonic than the Legendre's Coefficients There are now two independent variables θ and ϕ, θ' and ϕ' being regarded as known

The Harmonics in their new form are known as **Laplace's Coefficients** and denoted by Y_1, Y_2, Y_3 Thus for Legendre's Coefficients the z-axis OA is taken as the axis of the system, and $AOP = \theta$ In Laplace's Coefficients the axis of the system is the line θ', ϕ', and the direction of P is θ, ϕ

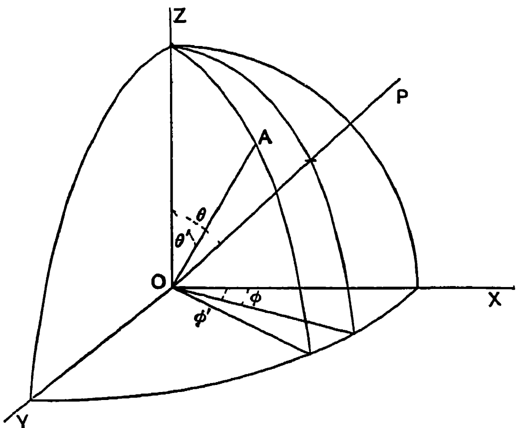


Fig 607

The curves for which $A\hat{O}P$ is constant are a set of parallels about the axis of the coefficient in either case, viz $\cos\theta = \text{const}$ for a Legendre's Coefficient, and

$\cos\theta\cos\theta'+\sin\theta\sin\theta'\cos\overline{\phi-\phi'} = \text{const}$ for a Laplace's Coeff

Both sets are Zonal Surface Harmonics When multiplied by r^n, i e OP^n, they are Zonal Solid Harmonics If we further

transform coordinates so that Z becomes the distance from any other fixed plane through O, the Solid Zonal Harmonic remains a Solid Zonal Harmonic and the Surface Zonal Harmonic remains a Surface Zonal Harmonic

1865 **Tesseral and Sectorial Harmonics**

Take the case of an unreal plane $Z \equiv z + a(x + \iota y)$, $l = a$, $m = a\iota$, $n = 1$, so that $l^2 + m^2 + n^2 = 1$

Then, if $F(z)$ is a Solid Spherical Harmonic, so also is $F\{z + a(x + \iota y)\}$, i e

$$F(z) + \frac{a}{1!}(x+\iota y)F'(z) + \frac{a^2}{2!}(x+\iota y)^2 F''(z) + \quad + \frac{a^s}{s!}(x+\iota y)^s F^{(s)}(z) +$$

also satisfies Laplace's Equation $\nabla^2 V = 0$ for all values of a, and the equation being linear each term of this expansion will also do so, and will itself be a Solid Spherical Harmonic, and taking either sign for ι, we have new forms of Solid Spherical Harmonics $(x \pm \iota y)^s F^{(s)}(z)$ Also their sum and difference are also Solid Spherical Harmonics Therefore transforming to polars with $r = 1$, $x = \sin\theta\cos\phi$, $y = \sin\theta\sin\phi$, $z = \cos\theta$, $\sin^s\theta\cos s\phi\, F^{(s)}(\cos\theta)$ and $\sin^s\theta\sin s\phi\, F^{(s)}(\cos\theta)$, or, what is the same thing, $(1-p^2)^{\frac{s}{2}}\cos s\phi \dfrac{d^sP_n}{d\theta^s}$ and $(1-p^2)^{\frac{s}{2}}\sin s\phi \dfrac{d^sP_n}{d\theta^s}$ are new forms of Spherical Surface Harmonic functions of θ, ϕ

1866 These new Harmonics are called Tesseral Harmonics of degree n and order s When $s = n$,

$$\frac{d^sP_n}{dp^s} = \frac{d^nP_n}{dp^n} = 1 \quad 3 \quad 5 \qquad (2n-1), \text{ a constant}$$

Rejecting the constant, $(1-p^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}\cos n\phi$ and $(1-p^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}\sin n\phi$ are called Sectorial Harmonics of degree n

It has been seen that in the case of a Zonal Harmonic its vanishing gives an equation of degree n in p with all its roots real, and the spherical surface is mapped out into a series of belts or zones by circular sections at right angles to the axis of the Harmonic, the angular radii of which sections are determined by the roots of this equation

In a Sectorial Harmonic the roots $p^2 = 1$ give the poles in which the axis of the Harmonics cuts the sphere But in addition we have, by the vanishing of such an Harmonic,

$\cos n\phi=0$ or $\sin n\phi=0$, as the case may be, which indicate roots $n\phi=2\lambda\pi+\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $\lambda\pi$, *i e* a set of great circle sections through the axis of the system of Harmonics, which therefore map out the surface of the sphere by meridians

In the case of a Tesseral Harmonic the vanishing of $(1-p^2)^{\frac{s}{2}} \frac{\cos}{\sin} s\phi \frac{d^s P_n}{dp_s}$ would give in addition to (i) the poles, (ii) the meridians (in number s), the solutions of $\frac{d^s P_n}{dp^s}=0$ This is an equation of degree $n-s$ in p determining $n-s$ small circles whose planes are at right angles to the axis of the system

The surface is now mapped out by these meridians and small circles into a set of tile-shaped elements or tesserae Thus to any Zonal Harmonic correspond new Harmonics, Tesseral and Sectorial, which are all species of **Laplace's Functions**

1867 *The most general homogeneous function which is rational with respect to $x=\sin\theta\cos\phi$, $y=\sin\theta\sin\phi$, $z=\cos\theta$, and of the n^{th} degree, for which r is put $=1$, and which satisfies the equation*

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial\mu}\left\{(1-\mu^2)\frac{\partial Q}{\partial\mu}\right\}+\frac{1}{1-\mu^2}\frac{\partial^2 Q}{\partial\phi^2}+n(n+1)Q=0,$$

is

$$Q=a_0P_n+\sum_1^n(a_k\cos k\phi+b_k\sin k\phi)\sin^k\theta\frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial\mu^k},$$

where P_n is the Legendrian coefficient of the n^{th} order

For considering the expression $A_k\cos k\phi+B_k\sin k\phi$, $A_k\cos k\phi$ could not be a rational integral algebraic function of $\sin\theta\sin\phi$, $\sin\theta\cos\phi$, $\cos\theta$ unless A_k itself contains a factor $\sin^k\theta$

Put $Q\equiv\cos k\phi\sin^k\theta\ v\equiv\cos k\phi\ u$, say Then the differential equation becomes $(1-\mu^2)\frac{d^2u}{d\mu^2}-2\mu\frac{du}{d\mu}+\left\{n(n+1)-\frac{k^2}{1-\mu^2}\right\}u=0$, and writing $u=(1-\mu^2)^{\frac{k}{2}}v$, we have

$$(1-\mu^2)\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial\mu^2}-2\mu(k+1)\frac{\partial v}{\partial\mu}+\{n(n+1)-k(k+1)\}v=0,$$

which is Ivory's Equation of Art 1839, where

$$v=\frac{\partial^k}{\partial\mu^k}\left\{AP_n+BP_n\int\frac{d\mu}{P_n^2(1-\mu^2)}\right\} \text{ (Art 1816)}$$

But as we require the *integral* function of μ which will satisfy the general equation, we take $B=0$ Hence

$$Q=A\cos k\phi\sin^k\theta\frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial\mu^n}$$

satisfies the equation And in the same way, starting with $Q=\sin k\phi\sin^k\theta\ v$, we should have arrived at a solution $Q=B\sin k\phi\sin^k\theta\frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial\mu^n}$, and these solutions hold for all positive integral values of k Hence the most general solution of the kind required, viz homogeneous (with $r=1$) and a rational integral algebraic function of $\sin\theta\cos\phi$, $\sin\theta\sin\phi$, $\cos\theta$, is that stated above, viz

$$Q=a_0P_n+\sum_1^n(a_k\cos k\phi+b_k\sin k\phi)\sin^k\theta\frac{\partial^k P_n}{\partial\mu^k},$$

where $\mu=\cos\theta$, and contains $2n+1$ arbitrary constants It is clearly useless to continue the summation for values of $k>n$, for the last factor would vanish for such terms

It thus appears directly from this form of the Laplacian Equation how the Tesseral and Sectorial Harmonics arise

1868 **To expand any Function of μ and ϕ, say $F(\mu, \phi)$, in a Series of Laplace's Functions**

We have seen when p is any quantity between ± 1, that with the definition $(1-2ph+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}\equiv 1+P_1h+P_2h^2+\ \ $, we have $1+3P_1+5P_2+\ \ +(2n+1)P_n+=0$ except where $p=1$, when the sum becomes ∞ Let p stand for the cosine of the angle between the direction μ, ϕ and a fixed direction μ', ϕ', so that $p=\mu\mu'+\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\sqrt{1-\mu'^2}\cos(\phi-\phi')$, and consider the integral $\iint(1+3P_1+5P_2+\ \ )F(\mu, \phi)\,d\mu\,d\phi$

If we integrate over any closed region S on the sphere, which is not cut by the direction μ', ϕ', this result is evidently zero If the integration extends over the whole surface of the sphere, the direction μ', ϕ' must be included, but no part of the integration contributes anything to the result except that

included in a very small contour about the direction μ', ϕ', and in this direction $F(\mu, \phi)$ becomes $F(\mu', \phi')$ Hence the value of this double integral is $F(\mu', \phi')\iint(1+3P_1+5P_2+\ \ )\,d\mu\,d\phi$, taken over the infinitesimally small area within the small

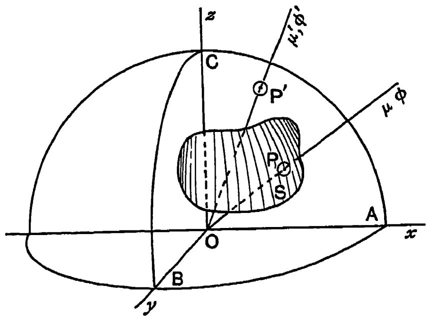


Fig 608

contour just enclosing μ', ϕ' But as $1+3P_1+5P_2+$ vanishes at all other points of the sphere, this is equal to

$$F(\mu', \phi')\iint(1+3P_1+5P_2+\ \ )\,d\mu\,d\phi,$$

taken over the whole sphere, $=4\pi F(\mu', \phi')$, by Art 1857,

$$F(\mu', \phi')=\frac{1}{4\pi}\sum_0^\infty(2n+1)\iint F(\mu, \phi)P_n\,d\mu\,d\phi$$

When the integrations are effected each term is a function of μ', ϕ', which enter through the P functions alone, and each term will satisfy Laplace's Equation and be a Laplace's Function

This proof is due to O'Brien

When $F(\mu, \phi)$ is itself a Laplace's Function, say Y_n, we have

$$4\pi Y_n'=\sum_0^\infty(2r+1)\iint Y_nP_r\,d\mu\,d\phi,$$

where Y_n' represents the value of Y_n along the axis of the functions, i e when $\mu=\mu'$ and $\phi=\phi'$, and every term vanishes except that for which $r=n$, whence

$$\int_{-1}^1\int_0^{2\pi}Y_nP_n\,d\mu\,d\phi=\frac{4\pi Y_n'}{2n+1}$$

1869 The Value of the above Integral may be readily deduced by Physical Considerations

Take a layer of matter of surface density $\sigma = Y_n$ on the surface of the sphere (radius a) The potential at any internal point C at distance r from the centre and R from the element dS,

$$V = \int \frac{\sigma\, dS}{R} = \int \frac{\sigma\, dS}{(a^2 - 2ar\cos\theta + r^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \int Y_n \frac{1}{a}\left(P_0 + P_1\frac{r}{a} + P_2\frac{r^2}{a^2} + \quad\right) dS,$$

i e $$V_i = \int Y_n P_n \frac{r^n}{a^{n+1}}\, dS$$

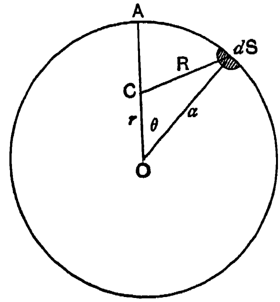


Fig 609

Similarly, at an external point,

$$V_e = \int Y_n \frac{1}{r}\left(P_0 + P_1\frac{a}{r} + P_2\frac{a^2}{r^2} + \quad\right) dS,$$

i e $$V_e = \int Y_n P_n \frac{a^n}{r^{n+1}}\, dS$$

But, by Green's Theorem,

$$\left(-\frac{\partial V_e}{\partial r}\right)_{r=a} - \left(-\frac{\partial V_i}{\partial r}\right)_{r=a} = 4\pi\sigma_A$$

at any point A of the surface

$$\frac{2n+1}{a^2}\int Y_n P_n\, dS = 4\pi Y_n',$$ and $dS = a^2 d\omega$, where $d\omega$ is the elementary solid angle subtended by dS at the centre

Hence $$\int Y_n P_n\, d\omega = \frac{4\pi Y_n'}{2n+1}$$

1870 Lemma

If $u \equiv p+1$, $v \equiv p-1$ and $D \equiv \dfrac{d}{dp}$, we may show, by applying Leibnitz' Theorem and comparing the r^{th} non-vanishing terms on each side, that

$$u^s v^s D^{n+s} u^n v^n/(n+s)! = D^{n-s} u^n v^n/(n-s)!\,, \quad \text{i e that if } z \equiv (p^2-1),$$

$$z^{\frac{s}{2}} D^{n+s} z^n/(n+s)! = z^{-\frac{s}{2}} D^{n-s} z^n/(n-s)!$$

Hence $$\int_{-1}^{1} z^s (D^{n+s} z^n)^2\, dp$$

$$= \int_{-1}^{1} z^{\frac{s}{2}} D^{n+s} z^n \; z^{-\frac{s}{2}} D^{n-s} z^n\, dp\; \frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}$$

$$= \frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}\int_{-1}^{1} D^{n+s} z^n\; D^{n-s} z^n\, dp,$$ and integrating by parts,

$$= \frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}(-1)^s \int_{-1}^{1} (D^n z^n)^2\, dp$$

$$= \frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}(-1)^s (2^n\; n!)^2 \int_{-1}^{1} P_n^2\, dp = \frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}(-1)^s (2^n\; n!)^2\; \frac{2}{2n+1}$$

1871 **Integral of Product of Two Harmonics over Unit Sphere** If Y_n, Z_n be two Spherical Harmonics each of degree n, viz

$$A_0K_0+\sum_1^n(A_s\cos s\phi+B_s\sin s\phi)K_s$$

and
$$a_0K_0+\sum_1^n(a_s\cos s\phi+b_s\sin s\phi)K_s,$$

where $K_s=(1-p^2)^{\frac{s}{2}}P_n^{(s)}$ (Art 1867), we have, upon integrating the product with regard to ϕ from 0 to 2π,

$$\int_0^{2\pi}Y_nZ_n\,d\phi=2\pi A_0a_0K_0^2+\pi\sum_1^n(A_sa_s+B_sb_s)K_s^2,$$

and integrating this with regard to p from -1 to 1, we have by the Lemma $\int_{-1}^1\int_0^{2\pi}Y_nZ_n\,dp\,d\phi$

$$=2\pi A_0a_0\frac{2}{2n+1}+\sum_1^n(A_sa_s+B_sb_s)\frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}\,\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}$$

$$=\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}\left\{2A_0a_0+\sum_1^n\frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}(A_sa_s+B_sb_s)\right\}$$

In the case when the harmonics are of different orders, viz n and m, $\int_{-1}^1\int_0^{2\pi}Y_nZ_m\,dp\,d\phi=0$, by Art 1783

If the harmonics be identical, i e $Z_n\equiv Y_n$, we have

$$\int_{-1}^1\int_0^{2\pi}Y_n^2\,dp\,d\phi=\frac{2\pi}{2n+1}\left\{2A_0^2+\sum_1^n\frac{(n+s)!}{(n-s)!}(A_s^2+B_s^2)\right\}$$

1872 If any function of μ, ϕ, say $V\equiv F(\mu,\phi)$, be expanded in a series of Laplace's Functions as $V=Y_0+Y_1+Y_2+Y_3+\ \ldots$, which is true upon the surface of the sphere $r=a$, then at points within the sphere we shall have

$$V_i=Y_0+Y_1\frac{r}{a}+Y_2\frac{r^2}{a^2}+\ \ldots,$$

and at points without

$$V_e=Y_0\frac{a}{r}+Y_1\frac{a^2}{r^2}+Y_2\frac{a^3}{r^3}+\ \ldots$$

For each term is a spherical harmonic satisfying Laplace's Equation and satisfying the conditions at the surface, and the latter vanishes at ∞, and there is but one value of V which does so

Thus, when V is given all over the sphere, we can write down its value at any internal or any external point

1873 **Differentiation of the Zonal Harmonics**

$$Z_n \equiv P_n r^n, \quad Z_{-n} \equiv \frac{P_{n-1}}{r^n}$$

With cylindrical coordinates (ρ, ϕ, z),

$$r=\sqrt{z^2+\rho^2}, \quad \mu=\cos\theta=z/\sqrt{z^2+\rho^2},$$

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial z}=\frac{z}{\sqrt{z^2+\rho^2}}=\mu, \quad \frac{\partial \mu}{\partial z}=\frac{1-\mu^2}{r}, \quad \frac{\partial r}{\partial \rho}=\sqrt{1-\mu^2}, \quad \frac{\partial \mu}{\partial \rho}=-\frac{\mu\sqrt{1-\mu^2}}{r}$$

Then $\dfrac{\partial}{\partial z}\equiv\mu\dfrac{\partial}{\partial r}+\dfrac{1-\mu^2}{r}\dfrac{\partial}{\partial \mu}, \quad \dfrac{\partial}{\partial \rho}=\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\left(\dfrac{\partial}{\partial r}-\dfrac{\mu}{r}\dfrac{\partial}{\partial \mu}\right),$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial Z_n}{\partial z}&=\left\{\mu n P_n+(1-\mu^2)\frac{dP_n}{d\mu}\right\}r^{n-1}=nr^{n-1}P_{n-1}=nZ_{n-1}, \text{ (Art 1844)},\\ \frac{\partial Z_{-n}}{\partial z}&=\left\{-\mu n P_{n-1}+(1-\mu^2)\frac{dP_{n-1}}{d\mu}\right\}r^{-n-1}=-nr^{-n-1}P_n=-nZ_{-n-1}\end{aligned}\right\} \quad \text{(A)}$$

Therefore, whether ι be positive or negative, $\dfrac{\partial Z_\iota}{\partial z}=\iota Z_{\iota-1}$, a rule analogous to the differentiation of a power It follows that

$$\frac{\partial^2 Z_\iota}{\partial z^2}=\iota(\iota-1)Z_{\iota-2}, \quad \frac{\partial^r Z_\iota}{\partial z^r}=\iota(\iota-1)\ \ldots\ (\iota-r+1)Z_{\iota-r}$$

Again, by Arts 1843, 1845,

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial Z_n}{\partial \rho}&=\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\,r^{n-1}\left(nP_n-\mu\frac{dP_n}{d\mu}\right)=-\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\,r^{n-1}\frac{dP_{n-1}}{d\mu},\\ \frac{\partial Z_{-n}}{\partial \rho}&=-\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\,r^{-n-1}\left\{nP_{n-1}+\mu\frac{dP_{n-1}}{d\mu}\right\}=-\sqrt{1-\mu^2}\,r^{-n-1}\frac{dP_n}{d\mu}\end{aligned}\right\} \quad \text{(B)}$$

1874 **Change of Origin of Zonal Harmonics to a New Origin O' on the same Axis Oz**

Let n be a positive integer Taking O as the origin and Oz as the axis of the Zonal Harmonics, Z_n is a function of ρ and z alone, $=f(\rho, z)$ Then taking O' at the point $(0, 0, -a)$, the new ordinate z' of any point P, whose coordinates are x, y, z with regard to axes with origin O, is when referred to parallel

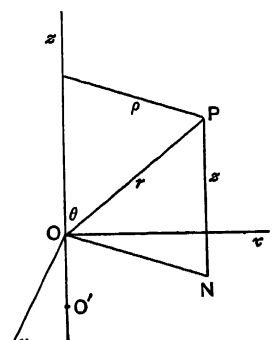


Fig 610.

axes with origin O', $z+a$, and the corresponding Zonal Harmonic Z_n' is denoted by $f(\rho, z')$, i e $f(\rho, z+a)$, and this being of degree n in z, we have

$$Z_n'=f+a\frac{\partial f}{\partial z}+\frac{a^2}{2!}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z^2}+\quad+\frac{a^n}{n!}\frac{\partial^n f}{\partial z^n},$$

the accent denoting the Zonal Harmonic of degree n with reference to the new origin That is,

$$Z_n'=Z_n+a\frac{\partial Z_n}{\partial z}+\frac{a^2}{2!}\frac{\partial^2 Z_n}{\partial z^2}+\quad+\frac{a^n}{n!}\frac{\partial^n Z_n}{\partial z^n}$$

$$=Z_n+naZ_{n-1}+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}a^2 Z_{n-2}+\quad+na^{n-1}Z_1+a^n$$

Similarly, if the Zonal Harmonic be of negative order, Z_{-n} and $r>a$, we have a series in ascending powers $\frac{a}{r}$ but extending to ∞. For, as before, Z_{-n} is of form $F(\rho, z)$,

$$Z'_{-n}=F(\rho, z+a)\equiv F+a\frac{\partial F}{\partial z}+\frac{a^2}{2!}\frac{\partial^2 F}{\partial z^2}+$$

$$=Z_{-n}-\frac{n}{1}aZ_{-n-1}+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\ 2}a^2 Z_{-n-2}-\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\ 2\ 3}Z_{-n-3}+$$

But in cases where r, being measured from the first origin, is $<a$, this expansion is inadmissible We then have

$$Z'_{-1}=\{x^2+y^2+(z+a)^2\}^{-\frac{1}{2}}=(a^2+2ar\cos\theta+r^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$=\frac{1}{a}\left(P_0-P_1\frac{r}{a}+P_2\frac{r^2}{a^2}-\quad\right)$$

$$=\frac{1}{a}\left(Z_0-\frac{Z_1}{a}+\frac{Z_2}{a^2}-\frac{Z_3}{a^3}+\quad\right)$$

Differentiating with regard to z, i e with regard to $z+a$ on the left side,

$$\frac{\partial Z'_{-1}}{\partial z}=-\frac{1}{a^2}\left(Z_0-\frac{2Z_1}{a}+\frac{3Z_2}{a^2}-\frac{4Z_3}{a^3}+\quad\right),$$

i e $$1\ Z'_{-2}=\frac{1}{a^2}\left(1\ Z_0-2\frac{Z_1}{a}+3\frac{Z_2}{a^2}-4\frac{Z_3}{a^3}+\quad\right)$$

Differentiating again,

$$1\ 2\,Z'_{-3}=\frac{1}{a^3}\left(1\ 2\,Z_0-2\ 3\frac{Z_1}{a}+3\ 4\frac{Z_2}{a^2}-\quad\right),\ \text{etc},$$

and thus, by continued differentiations, we arrive at

$$Z'_{-n}=\frac{1}{a^n}\left[1-\frac{n}{1}\frac{Z_1}{a}+\frac{n(n+1)}{1\ 2}\frac{Z_2}{a^2}-\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{1\ 2\ 3}\frac{Z_3}{a^3}+\quad\right]$$

PROBLEMS

1 Show that $Ax^3+By^3+Cz^3-\frac{3}{5}(x^2+y^2+z^2)(Ax+By+Cz)$ is a spherical harmonic, and that the corresponding surface harmonic on unit sphere is

$(A\cos^3\phi+B\sin^3\phi)\sin^3\theta+C\cos^3\theta-\frac{3}{5}(A\cos\phi+B\sin\phi)\sin\theta-\frac{3}{5}C\cos\theta$

2 If OA, OB, OC be three perpendicular axes cutting a unit sphere with centre O at A, B, C, and if P be any other point on the surface, show that $\cos PA\cos PB\cos PC$ is a surface harmonic

3 ABC is a fixed quadrantal triangle on unit sphere, and a point P moves on the surface, so that

$$V\equiv a\cos^2 PA+b\cos^2 PB+c\cos^2 PC+2f\cos PB\cos PC \\ +2g\cos PC\cos PA+2h\cos PA\cos PB$$

is a surface harmonic Show that the cone $V=0$ has three perpendicular generators

4 If P_n be Legendre's coefficient of order n, show that

$$\int_{-1}^{1}P_1P_n(5P_2-3)\,dp=0,$$

unless $n=3$, in which case the value is 6/7

5 Show that

$$\int_{-1}^{1}(P_0\sqrt{1}+P_1\sqrt{3}+P_2\sqrt{5}+\quad+P_n\sqrt{2n+1})^2\,dp=2(n+1)$$

6 Show that $\int_{-1}^{1}p^4P_n\,dp=0$, except in the cases

$$\int_{-1}^{1}p^4P_0\,dp=\tfrac{2}{5},\quad \int_{-1}^{1}p^4P_2\,dp=\tfrac{8}{35},\quad \int_{-1}^{1}p^4P_4\,dp=\tfrac{16}{315}$$

7 Show that $\int_{-1}^{1}p^5P_n\,dp=0$, except in the cases

$$\int_{-1}^{1}p^5P_1\,dp=\tfrac{1}{7},\quad \int_{-1}^{1}p^5P_3\,dp=\tfrac{8}{63},\quad \int_{-1}^{1}p^5P_5\,dp=\tfrac{16}{693}$$

8 Show that the area of one of the larger loops of the curve $r=aP_2$ is $\frac{a^2}{32}\left(5\sqrt{2}+11\cos^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$

9 Show that if ϵ be very small, the area of the nearly circular figure $r=a(1+\epsilon P_2)$ is approximately $\pi a^2(1+\frac{1}{2}\epsilon)$

10 Show that if ϵ be very small, the volume of the nearly spherical surface $r=a(1+\epsilon P_2)$ is very approximately $\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3(1+\frac{3}{5}\epsilon^2)$

11 Show that if $R^2 = 1 - 2\alpha x + \alpha^2$, $R'^2 = 1 - 2\beta x + x^2$,

$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{dx}{RR'} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\alpha\beta}} \tanh^{-1} \sqrt{\alpha\beta},$$

and deduce the values of

$$\int_{-1}^{1} P_m P_n \, dp, \quad m \neq n, \quad \text{and} \quad \int_{-1}^{1} P_n{}^2 \, dp$$

12 Show that

$$\frac{\sin 3\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{8}{3} P_2, \quad \frac{\sin 4\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{4}{5} P_1 + \frac{16}{5} P_3, \quad \frac{\sin 5\theta}{\sin\theta} = \frac{1}{5} + \frac{8}{7} P_2 + \frac{128}{35} P_4$$

13 Give the rational integral function of the second degree of the three quantities, $\sin\lambda$, $\cos\lambda \sin\theta$, $\cos\lambda\cos\theta$, and put the terms of the second order under the form

$$c_1 \sin^2\lambda + (c_2 \sin^2\theta + c_3 \sin\theta\cos\theta + c_4 \cos^2\theta)\cos^2\lambda$$
$$+ (c_5 \cos\theta + c_6 \sin\theta)\sin\lambda\cos\lambda,$$

and show that, with the addition of an arbitrary quantity c_0, it becomes a Laplace's function if $3c_0 = -(c_1 + c_2 + c_3)$

[SMITH'S PRIZE, 1876]

14 For points x, y, z which lie on the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$, express Q as a series of surface harmonics, where

$$Q = x + 2y + 3z + 4x^2 + 5y^2 + 6z^2 + 7yz + 8zx + 9xy + 10x^3 + 11xyz$$

15 Express $\sin^4\theta$ in a series of Legendre's coefficients as

$$\sin^4\theta = \frac{8}{15} P_0 - \frac{16}{21} P_2 + \frac{8}{35} P_4$$

Why cannot $\sin^3\theta$ be expanded in a finite series of spherical harmonics?

[MATH TRIP , 1873]

16 If $P_n = \frac{1}{2^n n!} \frac{d^n(\mu^2-1)^n}{d\mu^n}$, prove that if $\int P_n \, d\mu$ be taken to vanish when $\mu = 1$,

$$\int P_n \, d\mu = \frac{1}{n(n+1)} (\mu^2 - 1) \frac{dP_n}{d\mu}, \quad P_{n+1} = (2n+1) \int P_n \, d\mu + P_{n-1}$$

Show how by the help of these formulae the numerical values of $P_1, P_2, P_3, \ldots P_n$, and those of their differential coefficients, may be conveniently found for any given value of μ

[PROF ADAMS, S P , 1873]

17 Prove that

$$\log\left(1 + \operatorname{cosec}\frac{\theta}{2}\right) = P_0 + \tfrac{1}{2} P_1 + \tfrac{1}{3} P_2 + \tfrac{1}{4} P_3 + \ldots$$

[COLL EX.]

18 Obtain a solution of the differential equation

$$\frac{d}{dx}\left(\sin x\frac{d}{dx}P_n\right)+n(n+1)\sin x P_n=0$$

in the form of a series of cosines of multiples of x

[MATH TRIP II, 1888]

19 Show that if $(1-2ax+a^2)^{-\frac{k-1}{2}}=1+\sum_0^\infty Q_n a^n$, then will

$$(n+2)Q_{n+2}-(2n+k+1)xQ_{n+1}+(n+k-1)Q_n=0$$

[E J ROUTH, *Proc L M S*, XXVI

20 Prove that if

$$V\equiv(1-2ax+a^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}}=1+K_1a+K_2a^2+\quad+K_na^n+\quad,$$

(i) $x\dfrac{\partial V}{\partial x}-a\dfrac{\partial V}{da}=3a^2V^{\frac{5}{3}}$,

(ii) $(1-x^2)\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2}+a^2\dfrac{\partial^2 V}{\partial a^2}=12a^2V^{\frac{5}{3}}$,

(iii) $(1-x^2)K_n''-4xK_n'+n(n+3)K_n=0$,

(iv) $(n+1)K_{n+1}-(2n+3)xK_n+(n+2)K_{n-1}=0$,

(v) $K_n'=(2n+1)K_{n-1}+(2n-3)K_{n-3}+(2n-7)K_{n-5}+$

(vi) $(2n+3)\int K_n\,dx=K_{n+1}-K_{n-1}+\text{const}$,

(vii) $K_{2n-1}=3P_1+7P_3+\quad+(4n-1)P_{2n-1}$,
$K_{2n}=1+5P_2+9P_4+\quad+(4n+1)P_{2n}$

(viii) $\int_{-1}^{1}K_mK_n\,dx=0$ or $(n+1)(n+2)$,
according as $m+n$ is odd, or even and $m \nless n$,

21 If $V=(1-2ap+a^2)^{-\frac{2m+1}{2}}=1+\Sigma Q_n a^n$, show that

$$Q_n=\frac{1}{1\ 3\quad(2m-1)}\left(\frac{d}{dp}\right)^m P_{m+n}$$

22 If $V=(1-2ap+a^2)^{-\frac{2m+1}{2}}=1+\Sigma Q_n a^n$, prove that

(i) $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}Q_{2r}\,dp=2\frac{2m(2m+1)\quad(2m+2r-1)}{1\ 2\quad(2r+1)}$, (ii) $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1}Q_{2r+1}\,dp=0$

23 Show that the roots of

$$x^n-\frac{n}{1}\frac{n(n-1)}{2n(2n-1)}x^{n-2}+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2n(2n-1)(2n-2)(2n-3)}x^{n-4}-\quad=0$$

are all real and unequal, and lie between 1 and -1

24 Prove that one solution of Legendre's Equation

$$(1-x^2)y_2 - 2xy_1 + n(n+1)y = 0,$$

where n is a positive integer, is a polynomial of the n^{th} degree, and determine it

25 Prove that a like statement is true of the equation

$$(1-x^2)y_2 + axy_1 + n(n-1-a)y = 0$$

unless $1+a-n$ be one of a series of numbers $n-2$, $n-4$, $n-6$, which terminate in 1 or 0, according as n is odd or even, and in that case a polynomial of degree $1+a-n$ is a solution

[MATH TRIP II, 1918]

26 $P_n(\mu)$ being the coefficient of h^n in $(1-2\mu h+h^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ and m, n unequal, show that $\int_{-1}^{1} \mu^2 P_n(\mu) P_m(\mu)\, d\mu$ is zero unless m and n differ from one another by 2, and that when $m=n+2$, its value is $2(n+1)(n+2)/(2n+1)(2n+3)(2n+5)$ [MATH TRIP II, 1916]

If $m=n$, show that the value is

$$2(4n^3+6n^2-1)/(2n-1)(2n+1)^2(2n+3)$$

27 Prove that

(i) $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1} (1-x^2) P_m'(x) P_n'(x)\, dx = 0 \quad (n \neq m),$

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{1} (1-x^2)\{P_n'(x)\}^2 dx = 2n(n+1)/(2n+1)$

[MATH TRIP II, 1914]

28 Prove that $P_{n+1} - P_{n-1} = (2n+1)\displaystyle\int_{-1}^{p} P_n\, dp = (2n+1)\int_{1}^{p} P_n\, dp$

29 Prove that

(i) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi} P_n(\cos\theta)\, d\theta = 0$ or $\pi\left\{\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (n-1)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdots n}\right\}^2$ as n is odd or even,

(ii) $\displaystyle\int_0^{\pi} \cos\theta P_n(\cos\theta)\, d\theta = 0$ or $\dfrac{n\pi}{n+1}\left\{\dfrac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (n-2)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdots (n-1)}\right\}^2$ as n is even or odd

30 Show that

(i) $(1-p^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \dfrac{\pi}{2}\left\{1 + 5\left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^2 P_2 + 9\left(\dfrac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right)^2 P_4 + 13\left(\dfrac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\right)^2 P_6 + \cdots\right\},$

(ii) $\dfrac{2}{\pi} = 1 - 5\left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^3 + 9\left(\dfrac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right)^3 - 13\left(\dfrac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\right)^3 + \cdots,$

(iii) $\dfrac{p}{\sqrt{1-p^2}} = \dfrac{\pi}{2}\left\{3 \cdot \dfrac{1}{2} P_1 + 7\left(\dfrac{1}{2}\right)^2 \dfrac{3}{4} P_3 + 11\left(\dfrac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right)^2 \dfrac{5}{6} P_5 + \cdots\right\}$

[Use formula of Art 1813]

[CRELLE, *Jour* LVI, TODHUNTER, *Functions*, p 115.]

31 Show that $\frac{P_1^2-P_0^2}{P_1'^2-P_0'^2}$, $\frac{P_2^2-P_1^2}{P_2'^2-P_1'^2}$, $\frac{P_3^2-P_2^2}{P_3'^2-P_2'^2}$, $\frac{P_4^2-P_3^2}{P_4'^2-P_3'^2}$ are respectively equal to $(p^2-1)/1^2$, $(p^2-1)/2^2$, $(p^2-1)/3^2$, $(p^2-1)/4^2$, and that $P_2=P_1$, when $p=-\frac{1}{3}$ or 1, $P_3=P_2$, when $p=\frac{\pm\sqrt{6}-1}{5}$ or 1

32 Prove that

$$P_0^2+3P_1^2+5P_2^2+\quad+(2n+1)P_n^2=(n+1)^2P_n^2-(p^2-1)P_n'^2$$

[MATH TRIP, 1888]

33 Prove that

$$P_0'^2+3P_1'^2+5P_2'^2+\quad+(2n+1)P_n'^2=\tfrac{1}{3}\{(n+2)^2P_n'^2-(p^2-1)P_n''^2\}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1888]

34 If $(1-2ax+a^2)^{-\frac{2l+1}{2}}=1+Z_1a+Z_2a^2+\quad+Z_na^n+\quad$, l being a positive integer, show that, accents denoting differentiations with regard to x,

(i) $\int_{-1}^{1} Z_mZ_n\,dx=0$ if $m+n$ be odd,

(ii) $(1-x^2)Z_n''-2(l+1)xZ_n'+n(n+2l+1)Z_n=0$,

(iii) $Z_n'=\{2(n+l)-1\}Z_{n-1}+\{2(n+l)-5\}Z_{n-3}+\{2(n+l)-9\}Z_{n-5}+$

35 If $(1-2ax+a^2)^{-m}=\sum_{n=0} P_{m\,n}a^n$, show that

(i) $x\frac{d}{dx}P_{m\,n}-\frac{d}{dx}P_{m\,n-1}=nP_{m\,n}$,

(ii) $(1-x^2)\frac{d^2P_{m\,n}}{dx^2}-(2m+1)x\frac{dP_{m\,n}}{dx}+n(n+2m)P_{m\,n}=0$,

(iii) $\int_{-1}^{1}(1-x^2)^{m-\frac{1}{2}}P_{m\,n}P_{m\,r}\,dx=0,\quad r\neq n$,

(iv) $\int_{-1}^{1}(1-x^2)^{m-\frac{1}{2}}P_{m\,n}^2\,dx=\frac{2^{2m-1}}{m+n}\frac{\Pi(n+2m-1)}{\Pi(n)}\left\{\frac{\Pi(m-\frac{1}{2})}{\Pi(2m-1)}\right\}^2$

36 Show that, if $k>0$ and P_λ be the Legendrian coefficient of order λ,

(i) $\int_{-1}^{1}(x^2-1)^k\frac{d^kP_m}{dx^k}\frac{d^kP_n}{dx^k}dx=0$,

(ii) $\int_0^1 x^{p+1}P_{n+1}\,dx=\frac{p+1}{p+n+3}\int_0^1 x^pP_n\,dx$,

(iii) $\int_0^1 x^pP_{n+2}\,dx=\frac{p-n}{p+n+3}\int_0^1 x^pP_n\,dx$,

m and n being different positive integers, and p any positive quantity

[MATH TRIP II, 1889]

37. Prove that $P_n(\sec\theta)=\frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi \sec^n\theta(1+\sin\theta\cos\chi)^n d\chi$

38 If $P_n(\mu)$ denote Legendre's coefficient of degree n, show that $\int_{-1}^{1}\mu(1-\mu^2)\frac{dP_n}{d\mu}\frac{dP_m}{d\mu}d\mu$ is zero unless $m \sim n$ be unity, and determine its value in these cases [MATH TRIP, 1896]

39 Prove that

$$(x+\cos\phi\sqrt{x^2-1})^n = \frac{1}{2^n n!}\frac{d^n}{dx^n}(x^2-1)^n + \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}\sum_{m=1}^{m=n}\frac{(x^2-1)^{\frac{m}{2}}}{(n+m)!}\frac{d^{n+m}(x^2-1)^m}{dx^{n+m}}\cos m\phi,$$

and deduce the formulae

$$\text{(i)}\quad \frac{1}{(n-m)!}\frac{d^{n-m}}{dx^{n-m}}(x^2-1)^n = \frac{(x^2-1)^m}{(n+m)!}\frac{d^{n+m}}{dx^{n+m}}(x^2-1)^n,$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad P_n(x) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\pi (x+\cos\phi\sqrt{x^2-1})^n d\phi$$ [MATH TRIP, 1887]

40 Denoting by $P_n(\mu)$ the Legendrian coefficient of order n, prove that if $m \not< n$,

$$\int_{-1}^{1}\frac{d^2P_m}{d\mu^2}\frac{d^2P_n}{d\mu^2}d\mu = \frac{(n-1)n(n+1)(n+2)}{24}\{3m(m+1)-n(n+1)+6\},$$

if $m+n$ be even, but zero if $m+n$ be odd [MATH TRIP, 1897]

41 Prove that if n be a positive integer $\left(\sinh^2 x\frac{d}{dx}\right)^n \operatorname{cosech}^{2n}x$ is equal to

$$(-1)^n 2^n n!\coth^n x\left\{1+\frac{n(n-1)}{2^2}\operatorname{sech}^2 x+\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)(n-3)}{2^2\,4^2}\operatorname{sech}^4 x+\quad\right\},$$

and that either expression satisfies the differential equation

$$\sinh^2 x\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = n(n+1)y$$ [MATH TRIP, 1897]

42 Prove that

$$\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2}}P_n(\cos\theta) = \int_0^\theta \frac{\cos n\phi\cos\frac{\phi}{2}}{\sqrt{\cos\phi-\cos\theta}}d\phi + \int_\theta^\pi \frac{\cos n\phi\sin\frac{\phi}{2}}{\sqrt{\cos\theta-\cos\phi}}d\phi,$$

except when $n=0$, when the right side $=\pi\sqrt{2}P_0(\cos\theta)$

[DIRICHLET, TODHUNTER, *Functions of Laplace*, p 35]

43 Show that if the usual polar variables θ, ϕ be replaced by x, y defined by $\cot\frac{\theta}{2}\cdot e^{i\phi}=x$, $\tan\frac{\theta}{2}\, e^{i\phi}=-y$, the surface harmonic of order n satisfies the equation $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x\,\partial y}+\frac{n(n+1)}{(x-y)^2}V=0$

If V be any solution of this equation, verify that

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}+\frac{\partial V}{\partial y},\quad x\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}+y\frac{\partial V}{\partial y},\quad x^2\frac{\partial V}{\partial x}+y^2\frac{\partial V}{\partial y}$$

are also solutions [MATH TRIP II, 1889]

44 X_n' is the solid Zonal Harmonic of positive order n, having the axis of z for its axis and the origin of coordinates for its origin, X_m is the solid Zonal Harmonic of positive order m, having the same axis, and a point distant a from the origin for its origin, prove that

$$X_n' = X_n + naX_{n-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} a^2 X_{n-2} + \dots + na^{n-1}X_1 + a^n$$

The corresponding Zonal Harmonic of negative order being denoted by Y_n', prove that for points included within any sphere whose radius is less than a, and whose centre is the new origin,

$$Y_n' = \frac{1}{a^{n+1}}\left[1 - \frac{(n+1)!}{n!}\frac{X_1}{a} + \frac{(n+2)!}{2!\,n!}\frac{X_2}{a^2} - \frac{(n+3)!}{3!\,n!}\frac{X_3}{a^3} + \dots\right]$$

Obtain the expression for Y_n' for points outside any sphere whose radius is greater than a, and whose centre is the new origin in the form

$$Y_n' = Y_n - \frac{(n+1)!}{n!} aY_{n+1} + \frac{(n+2)!}{2!\,n!} a^2 Y_{n+2} - \frac{(n+3)!}{3!\,n!} a^3 Y_{n+3} + \dots$$

[MATH TRIP, 1885]

45 Prove that the series

$$\tfrac{1}{2}P_1 + \sum_1^\infty (-1)^i (4i+1) \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \dots (2i-3)}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6 \dots (2i+2)} P_{2i}$$

is equal to $-\mu$ for all values of μ from -1 to 0, and to μ for all values of μ from 0 to 1. Apply this formula to calculate the potential of a hemispherical shell whose surface density varies as the density from a diametral plane at an external or internal point

[MATH TRIP, 1878]

46 Show that the surface

$$r = a\left[\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{5P_2}{1 \cdot 4} - \frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\frac{9P_4}{3 \cdot 6} + \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\frac{13P_6}{5 \cdot 8} - \dots\right]$$

consists of two equal spheres which touch each other at the origin

[MATH TRIP, 1884]

47 If $x = \operatorname{sn} x + A_3 \operatorname{sn}^3 x + A_5 \operatorname{sn}^5 x + A_7 \operatorname{sn}^7 x + \dots$, show that

$$(2n+1)A_{2n+1} = k^n + \frac{(n+1)n}{2^2} k^{n-1}(1-k)^2$$

$$+ \frac{(n+2)(n+1)(n)(n-1)}{2^2 \cdot 4^2} k^{n-2}(1-k)^4 + \text{etc}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{K'} \{dn(u, k')\}^{2n+1} du$$

[MATH TRIP III, 1886]

48 Prove that if $\rho^2=x^2+y^2$ and $r^2=\rho^2+z^2$, then U_i being the solid Zonal Harmonic of degree i, and P_i the corresponding Legendre's coefficient,

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\rho^2}U_{i+2}=r^i[P'_{i-1}-(i^2+i+1)P_i],$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\rho^2}\frac{U_{i-2}}{r^{2i-3}}=r^{-i-1}[P'_{i-1}-i(i-1)P_i],$$

where accents denote differentiations with regard to the cosine of the co-latitude, giving

$$r^{i+1}\frac{\partial^2(U_{i-2}/r^{2i-3})}{\partial\rho^2}-r^{-i}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\rho^2}U_{i+2}=(2i+1)P_i$$

49 If $\rho=x^2+y^2$ and V_i be the solid Zonal Harmonic of degree i, show that

$$\frac{1}{r^{2i+1}}\frac{\partial^2 V_{i+2}}{\partial\rho^2}=\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\rho^2}\frac{V_{i-2}}{r^{2i-3}},$$

where $r^2=x^2+y^2+z^2$ [MATH TRIP, 1890]

50 Show that

$$(n-m+1)\frac{d^mP_{n+1}}{d\mu^m}=(2n+1)\mu\frac{d^mP_n}{d\mu^m}-(n+m)\frac{d^mP_{n-1}}{d\mu^m}$$ [S P, 1875]

51 Find the number of independent solutions of the equations $u_{xx}+u_{yy}+u_{zz}=0$, $xu_x+yu_y+zu_z=nu$, and prove that if u be a solution, $u(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}(2n-1)}$ also will satisfy the first equation

Prove that if

$$\alpha+\beta\omega+\gamma\omega^2=f(x+y\omega+z\omega^2) \quad\text{and}\quad A+B\omega+C\omega^2=\phi(\alpha+\beta\omega+\gamma\omega^2),$$

where ω is one of the primitive cube roots of unity, then $\alpha-\beta$, $\beta-\gamma$, $\gamma-\alpha$, $A-B$, $B-C$, $C-A$ will all be spherical harmonics

[MATH TRIP, 1876]

52 Prove that the function which has the value $+1$ on the Northern hemisphere and -1 on the Southern is given in Zonal Harmonics by the series $\Sigma C_{2n+1}P_{2n+1}$, where

$$C_{2n+1}=(-1)^n\left\{\frac{1\ 3\ 5\ \ (2n-1)}{2\ 4\ 6\ \ 2n}+\frac{1\ 3\ 5\ \ (2n+1)}{2\ 4\ 6\ \ (2n+2)}\right\}$$

Hence find a function which has the values $A+B$, $A-B$ on (i) the Northern and Southern, (ii) the Eastern and Western, (iii) any two corresponding hemispheres, respectively, the axis of the Earth being permanently the axis of the harmonics

[MATH TRIP, 1884]

53 The polar equation of a nearly spherical surface is $r=a+bP_n$, where P_n is a zonal harmonic of the n^{th} degree, and b is a small quantity whose powers above the second may be neglected Show

that the area of the surface exceeds the area of a sphere of radius a by $2\pi b^2(n^2+n+2)/(2n+1)$ [MATH TRIP, 1878]

54 In the nearly spherical surface $r=a+bP_n$, where P_n is a zonal harmonic and b is small, prove that at any point the excess of the measure of curvature above $1/a^2$ is to a first approximation

$$\frac{b}{a^3}(n^2+n-2)P_n$$ [MATH TRIP III, 1886]

55 Show that the Legendre's function Q_n of the second kind (Art 1821) may be expressed in the form

$$Q_n=P_n\tanh^{-1}p-\left\{\frac{2n-1}{1\ n}P_{n-1}+\frac{2n-5}{3(n-1)}P_{n-3}+\frac{2n-9}{5(n-2)}P_{n-5}+\ \right\},$$

and that the general solution of John Ivory's Equation,

$$\frac{d}{dp}\left\{(1-p^2)^{s+1}\frac{d^{s+1}z}{dp^{s+1}}\right\}+\{n(n+1)-s(s+1)\}(1-p^2)^s\frac{d^sz}{dp^s}=0,$$

is given by $\dfrac{d^sz}{dp^s}=AP_n^{(s)}+BQ_n^{(s)}$, and further that Q_n may be expressed as $Q_n=C\left(\dfrac{d}{dp}\right)^{-(n+1)}(1-p^2)^{-(n+1)}$, a form corresponding to that of Rodrigues for P_n, C being a constant

56 Find the integral of the square of a tesseral harmonic over the surface of the unit sphere

If the general expression for a tesseral harmonic be of the form $A(1-\mu^2)^{\frac{m}{2}}\vartheta_n^{(m)}\cos m\phi$, where the coefficient of the highest power of μ in $\vartheta_n^{(m)}$ is unity, prove that

$$\vartheta_{n+1}^{(m)}=\mu\vartheta_n^{(m)}-\frac{n^2-m^2}{4n^2-1}\vartheta_{n-1}^{(m)}$$ [MATH TRIP]

CHAPTER XL

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

NOTE A DEFINITION OF INTEGRATION RIEMANN

1875 The definition of the integral $\int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx$, given in Art 11, for the case where $\phi(x)$ is single-valued, finite and continuous for the range $a \rightarrow b$, is an analytical expression of Newton's Second Lemma It is pointed out in Art 13 that the several subintervals $h_1, h_2, h_3,$ of the range a-b need not be taken as equal so long as it is understood that the greatest of them is ultimately taken as indefinitely small, and Cauchy adopted this modification as the basis of his investigations (see Art 1266) But in dividing the range a-b into an infinite number of subdivisions,

$$\delta_1 \equiv x_1 - a, \quad \delta_2 \equiv x_2 - x_1, \quad \delta_n \equiv b - x_{n-1},$$

the definition has still kept to the idea that each of these intervals is to be multiplied by the value of $\phi(x)$ at the beginning or at the end of the interval, that the sum of such products is to be formed, and then, if such sum has an existent limit and converges to a definite quantity, that limit is defined as $\int_a^b \phi(x)\,dx$ And it has been seen in Chapter V how Cauchy proposed to exclude from the definition any element or elements in which $\phi(x)$ becomes infinite or discontinuous

For the class of functions met with in elementary analysis and with which this treatise has been mainly concerned, this treatment will suffice, and has been adopted as offering an adequate scope for the beginner, with fewest difficulties in the initial conception of the processes to be followed

But it is evident that the multipliers of the several subdivisions need not have been taken as the values of $\phi(x)$ at either *end* of the interval, but might equally well have been taken as any of its values intermediate between the greatest and least values which $\phi(x)$ is capable of assuming in each interval

1876 Starting with this idea, Riemann in a memoir (*Ueber die Darstellbarkeit einer Function durch eine Trigonometrische Reihe*) has given a definition of integration which does not require that the function considered shall be continuous in the interval $a \to b$ Let a and b be two finite quantities between which a real variable x ranges Let $\phi(x)$ be a function of x which remains finite, but not necessarily continuous in the interval Take d a definite given small positive quantity, which is called the Norm, of any mode of division of the interval a-b into sub-elements or segments $\delta_1, \delta_2, \quad \delta_n$, viz $\delta_1 = x_1 - a$, $\delta_2 = x_2 - x_1$, $\quad \delta_n = b - x_{n-1}$, each of these elements being not greater than the norm d of that mode of division Then evidently there is an infinite number of modes of division corresponding to any particular norm d, and each of these is also a possible mode of division for any greater norm Let $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \quad \epsilon_n$ be positive proper fractions, and let S stand for $\sum_1^n \delta_r f(x_{r-1} + \epsilon_r \delta_r)$ Then, if S converges to a definite limit whatever mode of division be chosen and whatever the fractions $\epsilon_1, \epsilon_2, \quad \epsilon_n$ may be when the norm d is made to diminish indefinitely, this limit is represented by $\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$, and the function is said to admit of integration for the range $a \to b$ (See Prof H J S Smith, *Proc Lond Math Soc*, vi, p 140)

1877 A formal proof of the convergence of the series S under certain conditions is given by Riemann, and amended by Prof Smith in one or two particulars in which Riemann's demonstration is wanting in formal accuracy The values of $\phi(x)$, corresponding to the values of x for any segment, are called the "ordinates" of the segment The difference between the greatest and least ordinates of a segment is termed the "ordinate difference" or the "oscillation" of $\phi(x)$ for that

segment Let $D_1, D_2, \ldots D_n$ be the oscillations in the several segments Then the greatest and least values of S for any particular mode of division are respectively attained by taking the greatest and least ordinates of the several segments, and the difference of these sums, viz θ, is given by $\theta = \sum_1^n \delta_r D_r$. But for any definite norm d the greatest and least values of S do not in general result from the same mode of subdivision Therefore the difference Θ between the greatest and least values of S for all modes of division corresponding to a given norm d will in general be greater than θ, which is the difference for a particular mode of division And to be sure of the convergency of S it will be necessary to show that Θ in any case diminishes without limit when d diminishes without limit

1878 Professor Smith enunciates Riemann's Theorem as follows

Let σ be any given quantity, however small Then, if in every division of norm d the sum of the segments for which the oscillations surpass σ diminishes without limit when d diminishes without limit, the function admits of integration, and conversely

Let $G(d)$ and $L(d)$ be the greatest and least values of S corresponding to a given norm d, not necessarily arising from the same system of subdivisions for that norm

Then taking any two norms d_1 and d_2 ($d_1 > d_2$), since every mode of division for norm d_2 is one for norm d_1, we have $G(d_1) \nless G(d_2)$ and $L(d_1) \ngtr L(d_2)$ Moreover, for every norm d_1 another norm d_2 can always be found which is less than d_1, such that $G(d_1) > G(d_2)$ and $L(d_1) < L(d_2)$, unless the max and min ordinates of the several segments are the same throughout the interval, however small the segments may be taken, in which case $G(d)$ and $L(d)$ are respectively $h_1(b-a)$ and $h_2(b-a)$, where h_1 and h_2 are the greatest and least ordinates common to all the segments And therefore, except in this case, a series of norms $d_1, d_2, d_3, \ldots$ of decreasing magnitude can be found so that $G(d_1), G(d_2), G(d_3), \ldots$ forms a decreasing series, and $L(d_1), L(d_2), L(d_3) \ldots$ an increasing one

And $G(d_1) > L(d_2)$, except in the case where the function can be represented by a series of segments of lines parallel to

the x-axis, when we may have $G(d_1)=L(d_2)$ For if the two systems of division which respectively furnish $G(d_1)$ and $L(d_2)$ be superimposed, then to find the value of $G(d)$ for the new system of division, each resulting segment will have to be multiplied either by the same ordinate which multiplied it before or by a still greater one from a neighbouring segment, and to find the value of $L(d)$ for the new system, each segment must be multiplied either by the same ordinate which multiplied it before or by a still smaller ordinate from a neighbouring segment So that the least value of S obtainable by taking the greatest ordinate for each segment in any mode of division whatever is not less than the greatest value of S obtainable in any division whatever by taking the least ordinate of each segment

If then, for any given norm d, $L'(d)$ be the least value of S for the mode of division which yields $G(d)$, and $G'(d)$ be the greatest value of S for the mode of division which yields $L(d)$,

$$G(d) > G'(d), \quad G'(d) \geqslant L'(d) \quad \text{and} \quad L(d) < L'(d),$$

$$G(d)-L(d)=[G(d)-L'(d)]+[G'(d)-L(d)]-[G'(d)-L'(d)]$$
$$\ngtr [G(d)-L'(d)]+[G'(d)-L(d)]$$

But if s_1 be the sum of the segments which in the division $\{G(d), L'(d)\}$ have oscillations $> \sigma$, s_2 the sum of the segments which in the division $\{G'(d), L(d)\}$ have oscillations $> \sigma$, and Ω be the greatest oscillation for any division of norm d, which is by supposition finite, then

$$G(d)-L'(d)=\text{contribution from } s_1$$
$$+\text{contribution from } (b-a-s_1)$$
$$\ngtr s_1\Omega+\sigma(b-a-s_1)$$

and $\quad G'(d)-L(d) \ngtr s_2\Omega+\sigma(b-a-s_2)$,

adding, $G(d)-L(d) \ngtr (s_1+s_2)(\Omega-\sigma)+2\sigma(b-a)$,

and therefore, as σ is as small as we please and d can be taken so small that s_1+s_2 is as small as we please, $G(d)-L(d)$, that is Θ, diminishes without limit as d diminishes without limit and $f(x)$ admits of integration for the range a to b

1879 Conversely, if $f(x)$ admits of integration in the interval a to b, S converges to a definite limit, and Θ diminishes indefinitely as d is made indefinitely small, and therefore also

each of the differences θ must do the same But if s be the sum of the segments in which the oscillations exceed σ in any mode of division, we have $\sigma s \ngtr \theta$ And however small σ may have been taken, we can, by taking d small enough, make θ/σ less than any assignable quantity, however small Hence if S converges to a definite limit, s must also diminish without limit as d is indefinitely decreased *

1880 Prof Smith (*loc cit*) points out also that Riemann's criterion of integrability is applicable in the case of any multiple integral extended over a finite region

1881 It is incidentally assumed that the interval a-b is one which extends from a given value of x, viz $x=a$, to a greater one, $x=b$, and the interval a-b has been divided into subsections x_1-a, x_2-x_1, x_3-x_2, etc If we reverse the order of the array of points $a, x_1, x_2, \ldots x_{n-1}, b$, the only difference in the argument will be that the sign of each of the partial products formed in constructing the maximum and minimum values of S has been changed, the new sums formed for the reversed order do not differ in absolute value from the values before considered, but are of opposite sign It therefore follows that

$$\int_b^a f(x)\,dx = -\int_a^b f(x)\,dx$$

1882 Moreover, if we add to the array several other points of division $x=c_1, x=c_2, \ldots x=c_{n-1}$, the maximum and minimum values of S have not been respectively increased and decreased, for the norm of the mode of division with the additional points in the array cannot have been increased by their introduction But the sums corresponding to the maximum and minimum values of S for the several intervals a to c_1, c_1 to c_2, etc, are respectively

$$\nless \text{ and } \ngtr \int_a^{c_1} f(x)dx, \quad \int_{c_1}^{c_2} f(x)dx, \text{ etc},$$

and modes of division of these intervals can be found for which their maxima and minima differ from these respective quantities by less than any assignable quantities, however small Also the aggregate of any of these modes of division

* *Proc Lond Math Soc*, vi, p 143

of these partial intervals forms a mode of division of the whole interval a-b Hence $\int_a^b f(x)dx$ must be equal to the sum of the integrals $\int_a^{c_1} f(x)dx$, $\int_{c_1}^{c_2} f(x)dx$, , $\int_{c_{n-1}}^b f(x)dx$

1883 In the same way other general propositions such as those of Chapter IX may be reconsidered for Riemann's generalised definition

NOTE B CONVERGENCE OF AN INTEGRAL

1884 An infinite integral is one in which either of the limits is $+\infty$ or $-\infty$, or in which the integration extends from $-\infty$ to $+\infty$ In what follows we shall assume that a is a positive quantity, i e $a>0$, and that $f(x)$ is a finite function of x for all values of x from a given value $x=a$ to another value $x=b$ which is greater than a, and that $f(x)$ is integrable in this range

The integral $\int_a^\infty f(z)\,dz$ is defined as the limit, supposing such limit to exist, when x becomes infinitely large, of the integral $I \equiv \int_a^x f(z)\,dz$ If such limit be finite the integral is said to converge to that limit If there be no finite limit to the increase in the value of I as x tends to $+\infty$, then, according as I tends to $\pm\infty$, the integral is said to diverge to $\pm\infty$ Integrals in which the integrand changes sign periodically in the march of x from a to ∞, such as

$$\int_a^\infty \sin x\,dx \quad \text{or} \quad \int_a^\infty x^2 \sin(bx+c)\,dx,$$

are said to oscillate, and such oscillations may be either finite or infinite by virtue of the growth of the multiplier of the factor of the integrand which causes the changes of sign during the march of x

1885 If $f(x)$ be a function which changes sign during the march of x, the integral $\int_a^\infty f(z)\,dz$ is said to be absolutely convergent when $\int_a^\infty |f(z)|\,dz$ is convergent But such an integral may be convergent even when not absolutely convergent

The integral $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(z)\,dz$ is defined as the sum of the integrals $\int_{-\infty}^{c} f(z)\,dz$ and $\int_{c}^{\infty} f(z)\,dz$, where c is a finite constant, and is said to be convergent when each of these integrals is convergent Moreover, this definition is independent of the particular value of c For, let c and c' be two values of x on the range of its values, $c' > c$

Then $$\int_{x}^{c'} f(z)\,dz = \int_{x}^{c} f(z)\,dz + \int_{c}^{c'} f(z)\,dz \quad (x < c)$$

and $$\int_{c'}^{x} f(z)\,dz = \int_{c'}^{c} f(z)\,dz + \int_{c}^{x} f(z)\,dz \quad (x > c')$$

Hence, as $\int_{c}^{c'} f(z)\,dz$ and $\int_{c'}^{c} f(z)\,dz$ are finite, $\int_{x}^{c'} f(z)\,dz$ and $\int_{x}^{c} f(z)\,dz$ are both convergent or both divergent as $x \to -\infty$ and $\int_{c'}^{x} f(z)\,dz$ and $\int_{c}^{x} f(z)\,dz$ are both convergent or both divergent as $x \to \infty$

Therefore, supposing $\int_{-\infty}^{c'} f(z)\,dz$ and $\int_{c'}^{\infty} f(z)\,dz$ to be both convergent integrals, we have

$$\int_{-\infty}^{c} f(z)\,dz + \int_{c'}^{\infty} f(z)\,dz = \int_{-\infty}^{c} f(z)\,dz + \int_{c}^{\infty} f(z)\,dz,$$

which establishes the independence of the definition with respect to the particular value of c used

1886 If $f_1(x)$, $f_2(x)$ be two positive finite functions of x, both integrable for the range a to b, $b > a > 0$, and such that $f_2(x) \not> f_1(x)$ for all values of x for that range, then, when b becomes infinitely large, $\int_{a}^{\infty} f_2(z)dz$ is convergent if $\int_{a}^{\infty} f_1(z)dz$ be convergent And if $f_2(x) \not< f_1(x)$ for all values of x from a to b, then, when b becomes infinitely large, $\int_{a}^{\infty} f_2(z)\,dz$ is divergent if $\int_{a}^{\infty} f_1(z)\,dz$ be divergent

In many cases comparison with a known convergent or divergent integral will suffice to determine the convergency or divergency of an integral

For example, if $a > 0$, $\int_a^\infty \frac{dz}{z^n}$ is convergent or divergent according as n is $>$ or $\ngtr 1$

Hence $\int_a^\infty \frac{dx}{x^2\sqrt{a^2+x^2}} < \int_a^\infty \frac{dx}{x^3}$ and is convergent, whilst

$$\int_b^\infty \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}dx}{\sqrt{x^4-a^4}} > \int_b^\infty \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}}$$

and is divergent $(b > a)$

1887 If then an index n can be assigned which is > 1, and for which $x^n f(x)$ is finite for all values of x from $x=a$ to $x=\infty$, where $a > 0$, it will follow that $|x^n f(x)|$ does not exceed some finite positive limit λ, and therefore that

$$\int_a^\infty |f(z)|\,dz \ngtr \lambda \int_a^\infty \frac{dz}{z^n}, \quad \text{i e } \ngtr \frac{\lambda}{n-1}\frac{1}{a^{n-1}},$$

and is therefore convergent Hence in such case $\int_a^\infty f(z)dz$ is absolutely convergent

But if an index n can be assigned which is $\ngtr 1$, and for which $x^n f(x)$ is never less than some finite positive limit λ (excluding zero) for all values of x from a to ∞, $(a > 0)$, or if it becomes infinitely large when x increases indefinitely, it will follow that

$$\int_a^\infty f(x)dx \nless \lambda \int_a^\infty \frac{dx}{x^n}, \quad \text{i e } \nless \frac{\lambda}{1-n}\Big[x^{1-n}\Big]_a^\infty \text{ or } \nless \lambda\Big[\log x\Big]_a^\infty,$$

and therefore in either case becomes positively infinite, and the integral diverges to $+\infty$

And if an index n can be assigned which is $\ngtr 1$ for which $x^n f(x)$ is negative, and its numerical value is never less than some finite limit λ (excluding zero) for all values of x from a to ∞, $(a > 0)$, it will follow that $\int_a^\infty f(x)dx$ diverges to $-\infty$

It appears therefore that under the conditions specified as to the integrability of $f(x)$, and as to its remaining finite for the range of integration, a to ∞, where $a > 1$, if n can be assigned > 1, such that a finite limit of $x^n f(x)$ exists when x becomes infinitely great, then $\int_a^\infty f(z)dz$ is convergent, and if n can be assigned $\ngtr 1$, such that $x^n f(x)$ does not become zero when x is increased indefinitely, but whether it approaches

a finite limit or becomes either positively or negatively infinite, the integral $\int_a^\infty f(z)\,dz$ is divergent

For instance the integrals $I_1 \equiv \int_a^\infty \frac{x^2}{x^4+a^4}\,dx$, $I_2 = \int_a^\infty \frac{x^3}{x^4+a^4}\,dx$ are respectively convergent and divergent, for the indices 2 and 1 can be assigned for these respective cases for which

$$Lt_{x\to\infty}\, x^2 \frac{x^2}{x^4+a^4} = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad Lt_{x\to\infty}\, x \frac{x^3}{x^4+a^4} = 1,$$

and is finite in each case

1888 Again the integral $\int_a^\infty \frac{\sin\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta$ is convergent, a being positive and >0 For by Art 340,

$$\int_a^b \frac{\sin\theta}{\theta}\,d\theta = \frac{1}{a}\int_a^\xi \sin\theta\,d\theta + \frac{1}{b}\int_\xi^b \sin\theta\,d\theta, \quad a<\xi<b,$$
$$= \frac{1}{a}(\cos a - \cos\xi) + \frac{1}{b}(\cos\xi - \cos b),$$

which for any values of a, ξ, b cannot be greater than $\frac{2}{a}+\frac{2}{b}$, and, when b increases without limit, cannot be $>\frac{2}{a}$ Similarly $\int_a^\infty \frac{\cos\theta}{1+\theta^2}\,d\theta$ is convergent

Also these integrals taken from 0 to a are obviously both finite Hence the integrals from 0 to ∞ are finite Their values have been found in Arts 994, 1048

1889 For other tests for Convergency, the reader may refer to Prof Carslaw's *Fourier's Series*, pages 98-121

Note C Standard Forms

1890 In such standard integrals as those of Arts 44, 71, etc , viz $\int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{a^2-z^2}}$, $\int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^2+a^2}}$, etc , which it is usual to give simply as $\sin^{-1}\frac{x}{a}$, $\sinh^{-1}\frac{x}{a}$, etc , it is to be noted that the left-hand members are even functions of a, whilst the right-hand members are odd functions of a To be strictly accurate, such results should be written as $\sin^{-1}\frac{x}{|a|}$ $\sinh^{-1}\frac{x}{|a|}$, etc , where $|a|$ is the positive numerical value of $\sqrt{a^2}$, and where the inverse function is understood to have its principal value Similarly

$$\int \frac{dz}{\sqrt{z^2-a^2}} = \log\frac{z+\sqrt{z^2-a^2}}{|a|}$$

For in such cases the integral does not change its sign with a And for exactness there must be a corresponding understanding as to all deduced results In the same way in any other of the integrals discussed, and in which a constant is to be found with an even index in the integrand, and with an odd one in the result of integration a corresponding modification is to be understood, *e g* in the integral $\int_0^\infty \frac{\log(1+a^2z^2)}{1+b^2z^2}\,dz$, Art 1044, the result of which is usually written as $\frac{\pi}{b}\log\frac{a+b}{b}$, but which is itself manifestly unaltered by a change of sign of a or of b, the value should strictly be written as

$$\frac{\pi}{|b|}\log\frac{|a|+|b|}{|b|}$$

And similarly in any like case

NOTE D RATIONAL FRACTIONAL FORMS HERMITE'S PROCESS

1891 In the integration of rational algebraic fractional forms, viz $f(z)/\phi(z)$ (Chap V), where f and ϕ are polynomials, rational as regards z, it has been assumed that the factorisation of $\phi(z)$ could be effected This depends upon the possibility of solving $\phi(z)=0$

It is a well-known fact, established by Abel and Wantzel, that it is impossible to solve algebraically the *general* equation of degree higher than the fourth Hermite has given a solution of the quintic by aid of Elliptic Integrals (Burnside and Panton, *Th Eq*, p 435) In consequence, the integration of such algebraic fractional forms as involve an unfactorisable denominator of the fifth or higher degree can only be completely performed for special forms of the numerator But in any case, as we know that the equation $\phi(x)=0$ does possess as many roots as indicated by its degree, although there may be no means of discovering them, we are entitled to assert that the integral of $f(x)/\phi(x)$ does in every case consist of two portions, the one a rational algebraic function, and the other the sum of a set of simple logarithms with

constant coefficients in which such pairs of terms as involve complementary imaginary roots may combine to form real terms by aid of the inverse symbols $\tan^{-1}$ or $\tanh^{-1}$

1892 It has been shown by Hermite that the algebraic portion of such integrals can be always found, whether $\phi(x)$ be factorisable or not, and in cases where no logarithmic portion is present, or if the residual numerator happens to be a constant multiple of $\phi'(x)$ the whole integration can be effected But in the general case no means of discovery of the Logarithmic portion is available for the reason stated

An examination of the ordinary process for obtaining the H C F of two polynomials in x, A and B, will disclose the fact that each of the successive "remainders" is of the form $\lambda A+\mu B$, where λ and μ are themselves polynomial expressions, and that when A and B are prime to each other the final remainder which is then merely numerical is also of the same form It follows therefore that it is always possible in such case to find two polynomials λ and μ such that $\lambda A+\mu B$ is independent of x, and therefore also to find two polynomials λ' and μ' such that $\lambda' A+\mu' B=C$, where C is any given third polynomial in x Moreover, supposing the degrees of A and B in x to be respectively the p^{th} and q^{th}, and that of C to be not more than $p+q-1$, we may note that it may be assumed that the degrees of λ' and μ' do not exceed the $(q-1)^{\text{th}}$ and $(p-1)^{\text{th}}$ respectively For if we take their degrees to be greater than $q-1$ and $p-1$, we could by division write $\lambda'=\lambda'' B+\lambda'''$, $\mu'=\mu'' A+\mu'''$, where λ'', λ''', μ'', μ''' are other polynomials such that the degrees of λ''', μ''' do not respectively exceed $q-1$ and $p-1$, and thus $(\lambda''+\mu'')AB+\lambda''' A+\mu''' B=C$, and by equating coefficients of terms of higher degree than the highest in C, i e of the $(p+q)^{\text{th}}$, $(p+q+1)^{\text{th}}$, etc, degrees, it will appear that $\lambda''+\mu''$ must vanish identically

1893 In the discussion of the integration of $f(x)/\phi(x)$, where $\phi(x)$ is unfactorisable, we may assume

(1) That $\phi(x)$ contains no repeated factor, otherwise the H C F process upon $\phi(x)$ and $\phi'(x)$ would disclose that factor

(2) That $f(x)$ is of lower degree than $\phi(x)$, by Art 140, and that in this case the result is purely logarithmic

(3) But if $\phi(x)$ be itself the square of an irreducible polynomial u, and $f(x)$ of lower degree than u, we may find polynomials λ and μ such that

$$f(x)=\lambda\frac{du}{dx}+\mu u,$$

$$i\,e\quad \int\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}dx=\int\frac{\lambda}{u^2}\frac{du}{dx}dx+\int\frac{\mu}{u}dx=-\frac{\lambda}{u}+\int\frac{\mu+\frac{d\lambda}{dx}}{u}dx,$$

and supposing u of degree p, $\frac{du}{dx}$ is of degree $p-1$, so that λ and μ are of respective degrees $\not> p-1$ and $p-2$, so that $\mu+\frac{d\lambda}{dx}$ is of lower degree than u, and therefore the unintegrated portion is entirely logarithmic, but vanishing if $\mu+\frac{d\lambda}{dx}$ vanishes

(4) If $\phi(x)$ be the r^{th} power of an irreducible polynomial u, we may find λ and μ such that $f(x)=\lambda\frac{du}{dx}+\mu u^{r-1}$, and then

$$\int\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}dx=\int\frac{\lambda}{u^r}\frac{du}{dx}dx+\int\frac{\mu}{u}dx=-\frac{1}{r-1}\frac{\lambda}{u^{r-1}}+\frac{1}{r-1}\int\frac{\frac{d\lambda}{dx}}{u^{r-1}}dx+\int\frac{\mu}{u}dx,$$

in which the index of the u in the integrand has been lowered by unity, and by repetitions of this process we may obtain a result in which the only unintegrated part is of the form

$$\int\frac{\chi(x)}{u}dx$$

(5) If $\phi(x)$ be the product of positive integral powers of such irreducible factors, say $\phi(x)=u_1^{\alpha}u_2^{\beta}u_3^{\gamma}$, the separate prime factors u_1, u_2 may be discovered by the usual process employed in finding the H C F for $\phi(x)$ and its differential coefficients, and thus, supposing $\alpha<\beta<\gamma$, if we determine λ and μ so that $\lambda_1u_2^{\beta}u_3^{\gamma}$ $+\mu u_1^{\alpha}\equiv f(x)$, we can write $f(x)/\phi(x)$ in the form $\frac{\lambda_1}{u_1^{\alpha}}+\frac{\mu}{u_2^{\beta}u_3^{\gamma}}$, and repetitions of the process will separate out the fraction $\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}$ into the form $\frac{\lambda_1}{u_1^{\alpha}}+\frac{\lambda_2}{u_2^{\beta}}+\frac{\lambda_3}{u_3^{\gamma}}+$, to each of which portions we can apply the foregoing rules Hence in all cases the algebraic portion of $\int\frac{f(x)}{\phi(x)}dx$ can be discovered

Ex To integrate $I=\int\frac{2+x+5x^4+2x^5+5x^9}{(1+x+x^5)^2}dx$

Here $I=\int\frac{(1+x+x^5)(-3+5x^4)+4x+5}{(1+x+x^5)^2}dx$, and finding λ, μ such that $\lambda(1+5x^4)+\mu(1+x+x^5)\equiv 5+4x$, we may take λ of degree 4, μ of degree 3, and

$$(a_0+a_1x+a_2x^2+a_3x^3+a_4x^4)(1+5x^4) + (b_0+b_1x+b_2x^2+b_3x^3)(1+x+x^5)\equiv 5+4x,$$

giving $a_1=-1$, $b_0=5$ and the rest zero, whence

$$-x(1+5x^4)+5(1+x+x^5)=5+4x,$$

and $I=\int\frac{(1+x+x^5)(-3+5x^4)-x(1+5x^4)+5(1+x+x^5)}{(1+x+x^5)^2}dx$

$$=\int\frac{5x^4+2}{1+x+x^5}dx-\int x\frac{1+5x^4}{(1+x+x^5)^2}dx$$

$$=\int\frac{5x^4+2}{1+x+x^5}dx+\frac{x}{1+x+x^5}-\int\frac{dx}{1+x+x^5}=\frac{x}{1+x+x^5}+\log(1+x+x^5)$$

The same process will be helpful even in simple cases

E g (i) $I=\int\frac{dx}{(x^2+1)^2}$ Writing $(a_0+a_1x)2x+b_0(x^2+1)\equiv 1$, we have

$$a_0=0,\quad a_1=-\tfrac{1}{2},\quad b_0=1\,,$$

$$I=\int\frac{(-\frac{1}{2}x)2x+(x^2+1)}{(x^2+1)^2}dx=\frac{x}{2}\frac{1}{x^2+1}+\frac{1}{2}\int\frac{dx}{x^2+1}=\frac{x}{2(x^2+1)}+\frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}x$$

(ii) $I=\int\frac{2x^3-1}{(x^3+x+1)^2}dx$ Writing

$$(a_0+a_1x)(1+x+x^3)+(b_0+b_1x+b_2x^2)(1+3x^2)\equiv -1+2x^3,$$

we have $$a_1=b_0=b_2=0,\quad a_0=-1,\quad b_1=1\,,$$

$$I=\int\frac{-(x^3+x+1)+x(3x^2+1)}{(x^3+x+1)^2}dx=-\frac{x}{x^3+x+1}$$

NOTE E LEGENDRE'S SUBSTITUTION APPLIED TO FUNCTIONS OF FORM $1/X\sqrt{Y}$

1894 With regard to integrals of the form $I\equiv\int\frac{Mx+N}{X\sqrt{Y}}dx$, where $X=a_1x^2+2b_1x+c_1$, $Y=a_2x^2+2b_2x+c_2$ discussed in Art 291 onwards, in which we have adopted the substitution $y=\frac{Y}{X}$, it should be mentioned that Greenhill in his "Chapter on the Integral Calculus" generally prefers to put $y^2=\frac{Y}{X}$ This of course alters the character of the substitution-graphs, making them symmetrical about the x-axis (See Ex 56, p 323

Vol I) An alternative substitution is mentioned by Mr Hardy as being followed by Stolz (*Grundzuge der Diff und Int-rechnung*) and by Dr I'A Bromwich, viz to use the same substitution as that of Legendre in the reduction of an Elliptic Integral to Standard form, viz $x=\frac{\lambda\xi+\mu}{\xi+1}$, whereby X takes the form

$$\{(a_1\lambda^2+c_1)\xi^2+2(a_1\lambda\mu+b_1\overline{\lambda+\mu}+c_1)\xi+(a_1\mu^2+c_1)\}/(\xi+1)^2$$

and Y takes a similar form with suffixes 2 Then, if λ, μ be so chosen that

$a_1\lambda\mu+b_1(\lambda+\mu)+c_1=0,\ a_2\lambda\mu+b_2(\lambda+\mu)+c_2=0$ (cf Art 1463)
I is reduced to the form

$$A\int\frac{\xi\,d\xi}{(a\xi^2+b)\sqrt{a'\xi^2+b'}}+B\int\frac{d\xi}{(a\xi^2+b)\sqrt{a'\xi^2+b'}},$$

where A, B, a, b, a', b' are certain constants And now we may proceed either as in Art 310, or use the substitutions $u\sqrt{a'\xi^2+b'}=1$ in the first, $v\sqrt{a'\xi^2+b'}=\xi$ in the second which reduce each integral to the form $\int\frac{dv}{Pv^2+Q}$ This method fails if $\frac{a_1}{a_2}=\frac{b_1}{b_2}$ But we may then put $a_1x+b_1=\xi$ and proceed as in Art 309

NOTE F CONTINUITY, DOUBLE LIMITS, DIFFERENTIATION OF AN INTEGRAL, ETC

1895 **Continuity of a Function of two real Independent Variables**

Let $z=f(x, y)$ be a single-valued function of two independent real variables x and y which may be regarded as fixing a definite point Construct a small rectangle with centre at x, y and with corners $x\pm\xi$, $y\pm\eta$ Then if θ_1, θ_2 be positive proper fractions and finite values of ξ, η can be found for which the value of $f(x\pm\theta_1\xi, y\pm\theta_2\eta)-f(x, y)$ taken positively is determinate and less than any arbitrarily chosen positive quantity ϵ, however small, for all combinations of the quantities θ_1, θ_2, the function is said to be continuous at the point x, y and throughout any region of the x-y plane for each point of which the same test is satisfied

1896 In the case of such a function as the above, viz $z=f(x, y)$, it may happen that in evaluating the value of z for a point for which $x=x_0$ and $y=y_0$, the mode of approach of x, y to the limiting position x_0, y_0 is not immaterial That is $Lt_{x\to x_0} Lt_{y\to y_0} f(x, y)$ may not be the same thing as

$$Lt_{y\to y_0} Lt_{x\to x_0} f(x, y)$$

Take for instance the case of Sir R Ball's Cylindroid, viz the surface $z=\dfrac{2axy}{x^2+y^2}$ At any point for which $x=x_0$, $y=y_0$ other than those which lie on the z-axis, the value of z is $\dfrac{2ax_0y_0}{x_0^2+y_0^2}$, and is not dependent upon the direction in which x, y approaches its limiting position But for points on the z-axis putting $y=mx$ so that the direction of approach is defined as being in a definite direction, $z=\dfrac{2am}{1+m^2}$, and as m changes from 0 to 1, z changes from 0 to a, so that if the direction of approach to the point for which $x=0$, $y=0$ be unassigned, the value of z cannot be assigned, and there is discontinuity in that its value is not independent of the relative mode of approach of x and y to their ultimately zero values As a matter of fact, the z-axis is a nodal line upon the cylindroid

1897 In partial differentiation of a function of two independent variables, $z=f(x, y)$, which is itself single-valued, finite and continuous for all values of x and y which lie within specified limits, the value of the fraction $\dfrac{f(x, y+\delta y)-f(x, y)}{\delta y}$ will in general approach a definite limit when δy becomes indefinitely small for each value of x within the specified range The limit is then denoted by $\dfrac{\partial}{\partial y}f(x, y)$ But it is possible that within this range of values of x there may be one or more values of x for which no such limit exists In such case the operation of differentiation fails and is an illegitimate process Take the case $f(x, y)=x\sin xy$ Here

$$\frac{f(x, y+\delta y)-f(x, y)}{\delta y}=\frac{x\sin x(y+\delta y)-x\sin xy}{\delta y},$$

and for all finite values of x and y this tends uniformly to the limit $x^2\cos xy$ when δy is indefinitely diminished

But if x be increased indefinitely, the limit when $\delta y=0$ of

$$\frac{x\sin x(y+\delta y)-x\sin xy}{\delta y}-x^2\cos xy$$

does not vanish, but may assume any value we please, however great Therefore, for instance, the second differentiation suggested in Ex 37, p 381, Vol I, would be an illegitimate operation

But in the case $u=\int_0^\infty x^r e^{-ax}dx$, where r is a positive integer and a is real and positive, $\frac{\delta u}{\delta a}=\int_0^\infty x^r e^{-ax}\frac{e^{-x\delta a}-1}{\delta a}dx$, and whether x be zero, finite or infinitely large, $x^r e^{-ax}\frac{e^{-x\delta a}-1}{\delta a}$ tends uniformly to the limiting form $-x^{r+1}e^{-ax}$, vanishing whether $x=0$ or $x=\infty$ Hence the differentiations employed in Ex 3 p 369, Vol I, are legitimate although the range of x is infinite Similar remarks apply to Arts 1039, 1041, 1046, etc, as therein noted

1898 If discontinuity in such a function as $z=f(x, y)$ exists for any values of x, y, the equation $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x\,\partial y}=\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y\,\partial x}$ is not necessarily true for such points This equation holds for any point x, y if a small rectangle whose centre is x, y can be constructed in the plane of x-y within which each of the differentiations is a possible operation, i e provided there be no discontinuity in the function or in either of its differential coefficients

The rule $\quad \frac{\partial}{\partial c}\int\phi(x, c)dx=\int\frac{\partial}{\partial c}\phi(x, c)dx \quad$ (Art 354) $\qquad$ (1)

is virtually a consequence of

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x\,\partial c}=\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial c\,\partial x} \qquad (2)$$

For $\psi(x, c)=\int\phi(x, c)dx$ is only another way of writing $\phi(x, c)=\frac{\partial\psi(x, c)}{\partial x}$, whence $\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial c}=\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial c\,\partial x}$ And the assertion of rule (1) is that

$\frac{\partial}{\partial c}\psi(x, c)=\int\frac{\partial}{\partial c}\phi(x, c)\,dx$, which is the same as $\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial c}=\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial c}$

Hence the assertion (1) is equivalent to the assertion (2), and therefore, where the one rule fails, the other breaks down also

1899 In all multiple integral evaluations and theorems, such for instance as that of Art 361, viz

$$\int_{c_0}^{c}\int_{a}^{b}\phi(x,\ y)\,dx\,dy=\int_{a}^{b}\int_{c_0}^{c}\phi(x,\ y)\,dy\,dx,$$

it is assumed that the subject of integration remains finite and continuous for all points within and at the boundaries of the region over which the integration is conducted, and moreover that the differentials which we integrate do not become infinite or discontinuous at any point within the range of the integration at each step of the process It this be not the case, anomalies and contradictions may arise such as that noted in Ex 38, p 381, Vol I

NOTE G UNIFORM CONVERGENCE

1900 After the investigations of Stokes (*Trans Camb Phil Soc*, viii 1847) and Seidel (*Abh d Bayerischen Akad*, 1848), some time elapsed before writers on the General Theory of Functions realised fully the importance of careful distinction between the uniform and non-uniform convergence of infinite series The question of uniformity of convergence is a fundamental point in this General Theory, and it always arises when we have under consideration the limiting value of a function depending upon more than one independent variable For a very useful discussion of the Convergence of Infinite Series and Products, we may refer to Chrystal's *Algebra*, vol ii, pages 113-185 Reference may also be made to Dr Hobson's *Trigonometry*, ch xiv, or Harkness and Morley, *Th of F*, ch iii

1901 Consider any series $u_1+u_2+u_3+\ \ +u_n+\ \ldots$, in which each term is a single-valued finite and continuous function of a variable z, which may be complex, and lying within a given region Γ in the Argand diagram, and of the integral number n which signifies its position in the series, then, if for every positive value of ϵ, however small we can assign a positive integer ν independent of z, such that for all values of n

greater than ν, the modulus of the residue of the series beyond the term u_n is less than ϵ, the series is said to be uniformly convergent for all points within that region (Chrystal, *Alg*, ii, p 144) If Σu_n converges uniformly within the aforesaid region to a definite value $\phi(z)$, then $\phi(z)$ is itself a continuous function of z for all points within the region That is at each point z_0 within the region Γ, writing $u_r \equiv f(z, r)$,

$$\phi(z_0) = Lt_{z \to z_0} \sum_1^\infty f(z, r) = \sum_1^\infty Lt_{z \to z_0} f(z, r) = \sum_1^\infty f(z_0, r)$$

(See references above)

1902 With the definition of an integral as in Art 1266, viz $Lt_{n\to\infty} \sum_1^n (z_r - z_{r-1}) \omega_{r-1}$, and supposing that each of the ω's is a single-valued finite and continuous function of z and a complex constant a, which both lie in a definite region Γ of the Argand diagram, say $\omega_r = f_r(a, z)$, and that when a and z are made to approach indefinitely near definitely assigned points a_0 and z_0 lying within the region Γ, the function $f_r(a, z)$ tends uniformly to the value $f_r(a_0, z_0)$ and is continuous, then we shall have

$$Lt_{a\to a_0} Lt_{n\to\infty} \sum_1^n (z_r - z_{r-1}) \omega_{r-1} = Lt_{n\to\infty} \sum_1^n (z_r - z_{r-1}) Lt_{a \to a_0} \omega^{r-1},$$

i e.
$$Lt_{a\to a_0} \int f(a, z)\, dz = \int Lt_{a\to a_0} f(a, z)\, dz = \int f(a_0, z)\, dz$$

This result, for the case when z and a are real, has been assumed in Art 354

NOTE H UNICURSAL CURVES

1903 In any case of a rational integral function of x and y, say $\phi(x, y)$, in which the real variables x, y are connected by a rational integral algebraic equation $F(x, y) = 0$ whose graph is a curve of deficiency zero, and therefore unicursal, both x and y are expressible as rational algebraic functions of a third variable t, as also $\frac{dx}{dt}$, and therefore in all such cases the integration $\int \phi(x, y)\, dx$ can be effected with the limitation mentioned in Note D, and the result is partly rational and

partly a logarithmic transcendent of form $\Sigma A \log(x-a)$, where A and a are certain constants

1904 The principal elementary cases of unicursal curves are (a) the conic, (b) the nodal cubic, (c) the three-node quartic

(a) The equation of a conic may be written as $u_1v_1=w_1$, where u_1, v_1, w_1 are linear functions of x and y Putting $u_1=\lambda w_1$, $v_1=\lambda^{-1}$ and solving, we may express both x and y as rational algebraic functions of λ

(b) The equation of a nodal cubic may be written $u_1v_1=w_3$, where u_1, v_1 are linear homogeneous functions of x and y, and w_3 is homogeneous and of degree 3 Putting $y=\lambda x$, we can express both x and y as rational algebraic functions of λ

(c) The general equation of a three-node quartic may be written in homogeneous coordinates (say areals) as

$$ax^{-2}+by^{-2}+cz^{-2}+2fy^{-1}z^{-1}+2gz^{-1}x^{-1}+2hx^{-1}y^{-1}=0,$$

and therefore, taking another point x', y', z' connected with x, y, z by the relations $x/x'^{-1}=y/y'^{-1}=z/z'^{-1}$, we have

$$ax'^2+by'^2+cz'^2+2fy'z'+2gz'x'+2hx'y'=0,$$

i e the three-node quartic may be regarded as the "inverse" of a conic, using the term "inversion" in the sense in which it is employed by Dr Salmon, *H Pl Curves*, p 244

Now x', y', z' being the coordinates of a point on a conic, which is a unicursal curve, may be expressed in terms of a fourth new variable t as rational functions of t, and therefore x, y, z, the coordinates of a point on the inverse three-node quartic, can also be expressed in the same manner For writing

$$\frac{x'}{f_1(t)}=\frac{y'}{f_2(t)}=\frac{z'}{f_3(t)}=\frac{1}{F(t)},$$

where $F=f_1+f_2+f_3$ and $\phi=\frac{1}{f_1}+\frac{1}{f_2}+\frac{1}{f_3}$, we have

$$\frac{x}{1/f_1}=\frac{y}{1/f_2}=\frac{z}{1/f_3}=\frac{1}{\phi}$$

So that if $x'=\frac{f_1}{F}$, etc, then $x=\frac{1}{\phi f_1}$, etc Hence the "inverse" of any unicursal curve is itself unicursal

In all such cases the integral $\int\phi(x, y)dx$ will only require

for its expression, rational integral algebraic functions and simple logarithmic transcendents

The general cubic may be written $uvw=z$, where u, v, w, z are linear functions of x and y Any point upon it may be defined by the equations $vw=\lambda z$, $u=\frac{1}{\lambda}$ If there be no node, the deficiency is unity The curve is not then unicursal But if these equations be solved for x and y, we have λx and λy expressed in the form $P+\sqrt{Q}$, where P and Q are rational polynomials in λ of degrees not higher than 2 and 4 respectively Hence in this case, for the integration of $\int\phi(x, y)dx$ elliptic integrals will in general be required Similarly, if the deficiency of the connecting relation be of higher degree, transcendents of a higher complexity than the elliptic integrals would in general be required

NOTE I GENERAL REVIEW

1905 The functions of a single variable x, with which we have been more particularly concerned, may be classed as (I) Algebraic, (II) Transcendental

(I) An Algebraic function is one which may be theoretically expressed as a root of the equation

$$f_0(x)y^n+f_1(x)y^{n-1}+\quad+f_n(x)=0,$$

where n is a positive integer and $f_0, f_1, \quad f_n$ are polynomials, rational as regards x, but in which the coefficients may be either commensurable or incommensurable, real or imaginary, but independent of x

This will include as particular cases,

(a) The general rational integral polynomial

(b) The rational algebraic function, which is the ratio of two rational polynomials

(c) The general irrational species, in which commensurable fractional indices may occur as powers of rational polynomials

(II) Of Transcendental functions we have such as involve an exponentiation of the variable or the taking of a logarithm And as the variable may be a complex quantity, this will include, besides the elementary cases of e^x or $\log x$, the trigono-

metrical or hyperbolic functions and their inverses For a single exponentiation or the taking of a logarithm, the function is said to be a transcendent of the first order, but if these operations be repeated the function is said to be a transcendent of the second or higher order Thus e^{e^x}, $\log\log\log x$ are said to be respectively of the second and third orders of transcendents

We may also have any arithmetical combination of the sum, difference, product or quotient of two or more of these groups

Such functions are said to be simple or elementary functions

1906 We have, besides such functions as described above, transcendents of a higher degree of complexity, such as Soldner's function $\mathrm{li}(x)$, which is $\int^x \frac{dx}{\log x}$ or $\int^x \frac{e^x dx}{x}$, the Cosine and Sine integrals, viz $\mathrm{Ci}(x) \equiv \int^x \frac{\cos x}{x}\,dx$, $\mathrm{Si}(x) \equiv \int^x \frac{\sin x}{x}\,dx$, Fresnel's Integrals, Kramp's Integral, Spence's Transcendents, defined as $L^n(1 \pm x) = \pm\frac{x^1}{1^n} - \frac{x^2}{2^n} \pm \frac{x^3}{3^n} - \frac{x^4}{4^n} \pm \text{etc}$, the Elliptic Integrals, or others which have been computed and tabulated for special purposes

1907 The problem of Integration with which we have been confronted is this Supposing that we are given the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x)$, where $f(x)$ is one or other of the known classes of functions, or a combination of them, is it possible for us to solve this equation so that y can be recognised as itself one or other of these classes of functions or a combination of them? When no such solution exists y is a new transcendent

1908 The general discussion as to how completely this question can be answered would occupy much more space than we have at disposal The reader may be referred to Bertrand, *Calc Int*, ch v, and to *Camb Math Tracts*, No 2 (2nd ed), by Mr G H Hardy

But we may remark that, in the first place, if $f(x)$ be a rational function of x, it appears from Chap V and the remarks in Note D that the integral y is in all cases partly

rational, partly logarithmic, that when the denominator is factorisable into linear or quadratic factors, the complete integral can be found But when the denominator is of the fifth or higher degree and unfactorisable, though the rational part can be found by Hermite's process, the transcendental logarithmic portion can only be obtained in certain cases But the only barrier to complete integration in all such general cases is that of the impossibility of solving the general quintic or higher degree equation

If $f(x)$ be an irrational algebraic function of the form $\dfrac{A+B\sqrt{Q}}{C+D\sqrt{Q}}$, where A, B, C, D are rational polynomials and Q is a polynomial of not more than the fourth degree, it has been seen that its integration can always be effected, and when the degree of Q is not above the second, only simple functions will be required, but when Q is of the third or fourth degree, the integration will usually call for the assistance of the Elliptic Integrals

It has also been seen that in all cases in which $\phi(x, y)$ is a rational integral algebraic function of x and y, and y is connected with x by an equation whose graph is unicursal, the integration $\int \phi(x, y)\,dx$ can be effected in terms of the elementary rational algebraic and logarithmic functions

1909 In addition to these facts, a theorem due to Abel states that if y be an algebraic function of x, defined as above in (I) by the equation $f_0(x)y^n+f_1(x)y^{n-1}+ \quad +f_n(x)=0$, then $\int y\,dx$ can always be expressed as $B_0+B_1y+ \quad +B_{n-1}y^{n-1}$, where $B_0, B_1, \quad B_{n-1}$ are polynomials in x And further, that in the case when $y^n=$ a rational function of x, the integral $\int y\,dy=y\times$ a rational function of x The proof of the first of these theorems is somewhat difficult and long Reference for them both may be made to the works already cited Other forms for which $\int y\,dx$ is expressible by means of algebraic functions and logarithms will be found given by Bertrand

1910 It may be noted that, since differentiation of a function involving irrational algebraic quantities or exponentials cannot destroy them, such quantities cannot appear upon the integration of a function that does not already contain them Logarithms may appear upon the integration of an algebraic function, but always multiplied by mere constants and by no functions of x For the operation of differentiation upon the result could not eliminate logarithmic terms otherwise involved

If, therefore, the integral of an algebraic function be expressible by means of the simple functions at all, it cannot contain exponentials, and whatever logarithmic terms occur are such as to appear in the first degree as transcendents of the first order multiplied by constants

Many cases have been discussed of the integration $\int f(x)\,dx$, in which $f(x)$ has involved exponential, logarithmic, trigonometric or hyperbolic functions, but there is no general rule which would indicate the nature of the result to be expected as there is in the case of rational algebraic functions, and the theory is far less complete Reference may be made to Liouville's "Mémoire" (*Jour f Math*, 1835)

PROBLEMS

1 Integrate

$$(a)\ \frac{4x^5-1}{(x^5+x+1)^2},\quad (b)\ \frac{1-7x^8-8x^9}{(1+x^8+x^9)^2},\quad (c)\ \frac{x+6x^5+12x^6+6x^{11}}{(1+x+x^6)^2}$$

2 Obtain the rational part of $\displaystyle\int\frac{1+2x+6x^5+13x^6+6x^{11}}{(1+x+x^6)^2}\,dx$

3 Show that

$$\int_2^3\frac{x^2(2x^3-1)(x^4-3x^2+2x+1)}{(x^3-x+1)^2(x^4-2x+1)}\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\frac{76}{13}-\frac{29}{175}$$

4 Show that if $\displaystyle\int\frac{ax^2+2bx+c}{(a'x^2+2b'x+c')^2}\,dx$ be rational, $ac'+a'c=2bb'$, and find the integral. [HARDY, No 2, *Camb Math Tracts*, p 18

5 Discuss the convergency of the integrals (a) $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \log \sin x \, dx$, (b) $\int_0^\infty x^{n-1} e^{-x} dx$, (c) $\int_0^1 \frac{\log x}{1+x} dx$, (d) $\int_0^\infty \frac{x^{n-1}}{1+x} dx$

6 Show that $\int_0^\infty \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$, although convergent, is not *absolutely* convergent [CARSLAW, *Fourier's Series*, p 103]

7 If the function $\phi(x)$ be positive in sign, but diminishing in value as x varies from a to ∞, then the series $\sum_0^\infty \phi(a+x)$ is convergent or divergent according as $\int_0^\infty \phi(x)\,dx$ is finite or infinite, and the series lies between $\int_a^\infty \phi(x)\,dx$ and $\int_{a-1}^\infty \phi(x)\,dx$

[CAUCHY, BOOLE, *F Diff*, p 126]

8 If $a > 0$, discuss the convergency of the series

$$\text{(i)} \sum_0^\infty \frac{1}{(a+n)^m}, \quad \text{(ii)} \sum_0^\infty \frac{1}{(a+n)\{\log(a+n)\}^m},$$

$$\text{(iii)} \sum_0^\infty \frac{1}{(a+n)\log(a+n)\{\log\log(a+n)\}^m}$$ [BOOLE, *l c*]

9 In the curve $x^3+y^3+b^3=3axy$, show that we may express x and y in the form $2x-c+a\lambda=\pm R$, $2y-c+a\lambda=\mp R$, where

$$3R^2=4\lambda^3-9a^2\lambda^2+6ac\lambda-c^2 \quad \text{and} \quad c=a^3-b^3,$$

by putting $x+y+a=c\lambda^{-1}$

Hence show that $\int F(x, \sqrt[3]{\alpha+\beta x+\gamma x^2+\delta x^3})\,dx$ can in all cases be reduced to an elliptic integral [*See* HARDY, *l c sup*, p 50]

10 Prove that

$$\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\log x\frac{dx}{x}=0,$$

$$\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\tan^{-1}x\frac{dx}{x}=\frac{\pi}{4}\int_0^\infty f\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)\frac{dx}{x}$$ [LIOUVILLE]

11 If $f(x)$ be an even function of x, prove that

$$\text{(i)} \int_0^\infty f\left(x^2+\frac{1}{x^2}\right)dx=\int_0^\infty f(x^2+2)\,dx,$$

$$\text{(ii)} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin 2\theta)\sec\theta\,d\theta=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\cos^2\theta)\sec\theta\,d\theta$$ [GLAISHER]

12 If $\phi(x)=\phi(2a-x)$, show that

$$\text{(i)}\quad \int_0^a \phi(x)\,F(x)\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^a \phi(x)\{F(x)+F(a-x)\}\,dx,$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin 2\theta)\sin^2\theta\,d\theta=\frac{1}{2}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin 2\theta)\,d\theta,$$

$$\text{(iii)}\quad \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin 2\theta)\sec^2\theta\,d\theta=2\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\cos\theta)\sec^2\theta\,d\theta$$

[GLAISHER]

13 If $I_n=\int_0^\pi x^n f(\sin x)\,dx$, show that if n be an odd integer,

$$\text{(i)}\quad 2I_n-n\pi I_{n-1}+\frac{n(n-1)}{1\ 2}\pi^2 I_{n-2}-\quad -\pi^n I_0=0,$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad (n+1)I_n-\frac{(n+1)n}{1\ 2}\pi I_{n-1}+\frac{(n+1)n(n-1)}{1\ 2\ 3}\pi^2 I_{n-2}-\quad -\pi^n I_0=0$$

[GLAISHER]

14 Prove that if $\phi(x)=\phi(1-x)$, then will

$$\text{(i)}\quad \int_0^1 \phi(x)\log\Gamma(x)\,dx=\frac{1}{2}\log\pi\int_0^1 \phi(x)\,dx-\frac{1}{2}\int_0^1 \phi(x)\log\sin\pi x\,dx,$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad \int_0^1 \sin\pi x\log\Gamma(x)\,dx=\frac{1}{\pi}\log\pi-\frac{1}{\pi}(\log 2-1),$$

$$\text{(iii)}\quad \int_0^1 \sin^2\pi x\log\Gamma(x)\,dx=\frac{1}{8}(2\log 2\pi-1)$$

[GLAISHER]

15 By the transformation $x=\frac{1-y}{1+y}$, show that

$$\int_0^1 \tan^{-1}\frac{3(1+x)}{1-2x-x^2}\ \frac{dx}{1+x^2}=\frac{\pi^2}{8}$$

[GLAISHER]

16 Show that the curve $\theta=\phi$ on unit sphere consists of two loops each of area $\pi-2$, θ and ϕ being colatitude and azimuthal angle

17 Show that the solid angle of the cone

$$z^2(x^2+y^2)^2=x^4(x^2+y^2+z^2)$$

is π

18 Examine the nature of the curve on unit sphere defined by the equation $2\sin\frac{1}{2}\theta\cos\frac{1}{2}\phi=1$, and show that the solid angle of this cone is $2\sqrt{3}$

19 Prove that

$$\iint \rho^{-2}\cos\theta\cos\theta'\,dS\,dS' = -\tfrac{1}{2}\iint \log\rho\cos\psi\,ds\,ds',$$

where dS, dS' are any elements of two unclosed surfaces over which the first integral is taken, and ρ the distance between them which makes angles θ and θ' with the normals at its extremities, also ds, ds' are any two elements of their bounding arcs over which the second integral is taken, the directions of these elements of arcs being inclined at an angle ψ Give an optical interpretation of the result [MATH TRIP, 1886]

[See Arts 846, 1783, and Herman, *Optics*, Art 157]

20 If x, y, z be each real, finite and determinate functions of $\cos\alpha$, $\sin\alpha\cos\beta$ and $\sin\alpha\sin\beta$, the locus of the point x, y, z will be a closed surface containing a volume

$$\frac{1}{3}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{2\pi}\begin{vmatrix} x_\alpha, & y_\alpha, & z_\alpha \\ x_\beta, & y_\beta, & z_\beta \\ x, & y, & z \end{vmatrix} d\alpha\,d\beta, \quad \text{where } x_\alpha \equiv \frac{\partial x}{\partial \alpha}, \text{ etc}$$

[MATH TRIP, 1870]

21 The volume enclosed by a closed oval (synclastic) surface is V, its area is S, and I denotes the integral $\iint\left(\frac{1}{\rho_1}+\frac{1}{\rho_2}\right)d\sigma$ extended over the surface, ρ_1, ρ_2 being the principal radii of curvature at the point where $d\sigma$ is the element of area A sphere of any diameter rolls on the outside of the surface, and for the envelope of the sphere the corresponding integrals are constructed Show that

$$V - \frac{1}{8\pi}I\ S + \frac{1}{192\pi^2}I^3$$

is the same for the envelope as for the original surface

22 Show that the length of an arc of a curve on the sphere $x^2+y^2+z^2=r^2$ may be expressed in terms of the coordinates u, v of a point on a plane curve by the transformation

$$\frac{x}{4r^2u} = \frac{y}{4r^2v} = \frac{z}{(u^2+v^2-4r^2)r} = \frac{1}{u^2+v^2+4r^2},$$

by the formula
$$s = \int \frac{\sqrt{du^2+dv^2}}{1+(u^2+v^2)/4r^2}$$

[G B MATHEWS, *Nature*, Feb 1921 Art on "Einstein's Theory of Relativity"]

ANSWERS TO EXAMPLES AND PROBLEMS

VOLUME II

CHAPTER XXIII

PAGE 44

2 $\frac{2^8}{5}\frac{3}{7}(a^{\frac{5}{3}} \sim b^{\frac{5}{3}})(c^{\frac{7}{3}} - d^{\frac{7}{3}})$

6 $I = \int_0^a \int_{u\sqrt{2}}^{\infty} V' \frac{2uv\,du\,dv}{\sqrt{v^4 - 4u^4}}$

7 $-2a\frac{\cos(m+n)a}{n(m+n)} + 2\frac{\sin(m+n)a}{n(m+n)^2} - \frac{\sin(m-n)a}{n^2(m-n)} + \frac{\sin(m+n)a}{n^2(m+n)}$

8 $I = \frac{1}{a^2}\int_0^a \int_0^{\sqrt{2\xi(a-\xi)}} d\xi\,d\eta$

9 $I = \int_0^{\frac{a}{4}} \int_{\frac{a}{2}-\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4}-ay}}^{\sqrt{ay}} V\,dy\,dx$

10 $I = \frac{1}{2}\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-\eta}} V' \frac{d\eta\,d\xi}{\sqrt{\eta^2+4\xi^2}} + \frac{1}{2}\int_{-1}^0 \int_0^{\sqrt{1+\eta}} V' \frac{d\eta\,d\xi}{\sqrt{\eta^2+4\xi^2}}$

1 $I = \int_0^{\frac{hk}{h+k}} \int_0^{\frac{c\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{k-y}}} V\,dy\,dx + \int_{\frac{hk}{h+h}}^{h} \int_0^{\frac{c\sqrt{h-v}}{\sqrt{y}}} V\,dy\,dx\,, \quad I = -\frac{c}{2}\iint \frac{d\xi\,d\eta}{\xi^2+c^2}$

13 $I = \int_0^{\frac{a}{2}} \int_{\frac{y^2}{a}}^{\frac{a}{2}-\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4}-y^2}} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx + \int_0^{\frac{a}{2}} \int_{\frac{a}{2}+\sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4}-y^2}}^{a} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx$

$$+ \int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a} \int_{\frac{y^2}{a}}^{a} f(x, y)\,dy\,dx$$

14 $I = \int_0^{\frac{ab}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}} \int_0^{\frac{ab}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}} f(x, y)\,dx\,dy + \int_{\frac{ab}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}}^{a} \int_0^{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} f(x, y)\,dx\,dy$

15 $I = \int_a^{\frac{4a}{3}} \int_0^{2\cos^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{a}{r}}} f(r, \theta)\,dr\,d\theta + \int_{\frac{4a}{3}}^{\frac{8a}{3}} \int_0^{\cos^{-1}\frac{3r}{8a}} f(r, \theta)\,dr\,d\theta$

16 $I = \int_0^{\frac{a^2}{2}} \int_{2v}^{a} (V_P + V_Q)\frac{dv\,du}{2\sqrt{u^2-4v^2}}$, V_P, V_Q being the values of V at P and Q, the intersections of $x^2+y^2=u$, $xy=v$ in the first quadrant

17 $I=\int_{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2-c^2}}^{b} dy \int_c^a dx\, V + \int_0^{\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^2-c^2}} dy \int_{\frac{a}{b}\sqrt{b^2-y^2}}^{a} dx\, V$

18 $I=\int_0^{\frac{a}{2}} dy \int_{\sqrt{a^2-4y^2}}^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} dx\, U + \int_{\frac{a}{2}}^{a} dy \int_0^{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} dx\, U = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_{a/\sqrt{\cos^2\theta+4\sin^2\theta}}^{a} dr\, U$

19 $I=\int_0^a d\xi \int_a^{a+\xi} d\eta \left(\frac{2x}{y}V\right) = \int_a^{2a} d\eta \int_{\eta-a}^{a} d\xi \left(\frac{2x}{y}V\right)$ 20 One

21 $I=\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{2v}^{1-2v} \frac{F(u, v)}{2\sqrt{u^2-4v^2}} dv\, du, \quad F(u, v) \equiv \phi(x, y)$ 22 Art 832

26 $I=-c^2\int\int(\sin^2\xi+\sinh^2\eta)\,d\xi\, d\eta$

28 $I=\frac{\pi}{2}\cot\alpha+\sinh^{-1}\cot\alpha$

29 $S=abc\int\int\sin\theta\sqrt{\frac{\cos^2\theta}{c^2}+\sin^2\theta\left(\frac{\cos^2\phi}{a^2}+\frac{\sin^2\phi}{b^2}\right)}\,d\theta\, d\phi$

CHAPTER XXIV

Page 144

21 $\frac{1}{n}\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right\}^2 \Big/ \Gamma\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)$ 22 $A=a\frac{\Gamma(c+1)}{(\log c)^{c+1}}, \quad V=\pi a^2\frac{\Gamma(2c+1)}{(2\log c)^{2c+1}}$

33 Art 902, $\sqrt{\pi\operatorname{sech}\pi a}$

CHAPTER XXV

Page 176

1 $\mu a^{p+q+2}\frac{\Gamma(p+1)\Gamma(q+1)}{\Gamma(p+q+3)}$ 2 $\frac{1}{720}\mu a^2b^2c^2$

3 $\frac{\bar{x}}{p+1}=\frac{\bar{y}}{q+1}=\frac{1}{p+q+3}\,\frac{h_1^{p+q+3}-h_2^{p+q+3}}{h_1^{p+q+2}-h_2^{p+q+2}}$

4 (i) $\frac{\bar{x}}{a}=\frac{\bar{y}}{b}=\frac{\bar{z}}{c}=\frac{4}{15}\,\frac{\delta_1^5-\delta_2^5}{\delta_1^4-\delta_2^4}$,

(ii) $\frac{\bar{x}}{(p+1)a}=\text{etc}=\frac{1}{p+q+r+4}\,\frac{\delta_1^{p+q+r+4}-\delta_2^{p+q+r+4}}{\delta_1^{p+q+r+3}-\delta_2^{p+q+r+3}}$,

(iii) $\bar{x}=\frac{a}{6}\,\frac{3a^2+b^2+c^2}{a^2+b^2+c^2}\,\frac{\delta_1^6-\delta_2^6}{\delta_1^5-\delta_2^5}$, etc

5 $\pi\mu a^3b^3c^3/1890$ 6 $Ma^2/\sqrt{2}, \quad M(b^2+c^2)/4$

7 $M=\mu R^5\{\pi(a+b+c)+4(f+g+h)\}/30$

8 $M=\pi\mu abc(a^2+b^2+c^2)/30, \quad \bar{x}=5a(2a^2+b^2+c^2)/16(a^2+b^2+c^2)$
$A=M[2b^2c^2+c^2a^2+a^2b^2+3b^4+3c^4]/7(a^2+b^2+c^2)$

11 $\frac{\bar{x}}{a}=\Gamma\left(\frac{p+2}{2n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+q+r+3}{2n}+1\right)\Big/\Gamma\left(\frac{p+1}{2n}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{p+q+r+4}{2n}+1\right)$

13 $\frac{1}{4a^lb^m}\,\frac{\Gamma(l)\Gamma(m)}{\Gamma(l+m)}\int_0^{c^2} v^{l+m-1}f(v)\,dv$ 18 $\frac{2abc}{3n^2}\left\{\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2n}\right)\right\}^3\Big/\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{2n}\right)$

CHAPTER XXVI

PAGE 212

4 $\pi/2$

5 A system of discontinuous lines and points, the origin being the centre of the system,

$(-\infty<x<-1)$, $x=-1$, $(-1<x<-\frac{1}{3})$, $x=-\frac{1}{3}$, $(-\frac{1}{3}<x<0)$, etc

$y=-\frac{\pi}{4}$, $y=-\frac{\pi}{16}$, $y=\frac{\pi}{8}$, $y=\frac{\pi}{16}$, $y=0$,

6 The part of the plane $z=1$ between $y=\pm x$ which contains $(1, 0, 1)$

The part of the plane $z=-1$ between $y=\pm x$ which contains $(-1, 0, -1)$

The parts of the plane $z=0$ between $y=\pm x$ which contain the y-axis

The portions of the lines $x/1=y/1=(z-\frac{1}{2})/0$, $x/1=y/(-1)=(z-\frac{1}{2})/0$, for which x is positive

The portions of the lines $x/1=y/1=(z+\frac{1}{2})/0$, $x/1=y/(-1)=(z+\frac{1}{2})/0$, for which x is negative

9 A staircase of "treads and risers," the former consisting of lines, the latter marked by points

PAGE 237

4 $\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}}e^{\frac{b^2-4ac}{4a}}$

6 $\frac{1}{2^n m}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}\sin^{n-1}\theta\, d\theta=\text{etc}$

20 (a) 0, (b) $\frac{1}{4}$, (c) ∞, (d) $\frac{1}{2}$

23 $\frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{3}}e^{-m\frac{\sqrt{8}}{2}}\cos\frac{m}{2}$

33 $\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}\int_0^{\infty}e^{-y^2}\left\{1-e^{-\frac{1}{y^2}\left(\log\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}\right)^2}\right\}^{-1}dy$

42 $\sqrt{\pi/2e}$

CHAPTER XXVII

PAGE 289

27. (i) $\log\frac{n+2}{n}$, (ii) $(n+4)\log(n+4)-2(n+2)\log(n+2)+n\log n$,

(iii) $\frac{1}{2}\{(n+6)^2\log(n+6)-3(n+4)^2\log(n+4)+3(n+2)^2\log(n+2)-n^2\log n\}$

CHAPTER XXVIII

PAGE 353

2 $\frac{k^n\ k!}{(k+n)(k+n-1)\ \ n}$

14 $\pi a^n/2n$

23 $\beta-\beta'=\gamma-\gamma'$, $\alpha'\gamma'+\alpha\gamma'+\alpha'\beta+\beta\gamma'=\alpha\gamma+\alpha'\gamma+\alpha\beta'+\beta'\gamma$,
$\alpha'\gamma'(\alpha+\beta)=\alpha\gamma(\alpha'+\beta')$

30 $\pi/4$

33 $\frac{\pi}{a\sqrt{1+a}}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-a}}-\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+a}}\right)$

57 $\frac{\pi}{4}\log\frac{a+b}{a-b}$

CHAPTER XXIX.

PAGE 415

1 (i) $(x^2+y^2)^{\frac{n}{2}}$, $n\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x}$,

(ii) $\sqrt{(\log\sqrt{x^2+y^2})^2+(\tan^{-1}y/x)^2}$, $\tan^{-1}\frac{\tan^{-1}y/x}{\log\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$, (iii) a^x, $y\log a$

(iv) $e^{a\log\sqrt{x^2+y^2}-b\tan^{-1}y/x}$, $b\log\sqrt{x^2+y^2}+a\tan^{-1}y/x$

(v) $\sqrt{\cosh^2 y-\cos^2 x}$, $\tan^{-1}\frac{\tanh y}{\tan x}$,

(vi) $\sqrt{\cosh^2 y-\sin^2 x}$, $-\tan^{-1}(\tan x\tanh y)$,

(vii) $\frac{2\sqrt{\sinh^2 y+\cos^2 x}}{\cos 2x+\cosh 2y}$, $\tan^{-1}(\tan x\tanh y)$

(viii) $\frac{1}{2}\left[\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{2x}{1-x^2-y^2}\right)^2+\left(\tanh^{-1}\frac{2y}{1+x^2+y^2}\right)^2\right]^{\frac{1}{2}}$,

$\tan^{-1}\left\{\tanh^{-1}\frac{2y}{1+x^2+y^2}\Big/\tan^{-1}\frac{2x}{1-x^2-y^2}\right\}$

4 (i) $-1\pm\iota$, $2\pm\iota\sqrt{2}$, (ii) $1\pm\iota$, $-2\pm\iota\sqrt{2}$,
(iii) $-1\pm\iota$, $-2\pm\iota\sqrt{2}$, (iv) $1\pm\iota$, $2\pm\iota\sqrt{2}$

5 (i) One in each quadrant, (ii) n in each quadrant,
(iii) One in each quadrant and one on negative part of x-axis,
(iv) and (v) n in each quad and one on $-^{ve}$ part of x-axis,
(vi) n in each quad and one on each part of y-axis

6 (i) $\pm\iota$, $\pm 2\iota$, $-1\pm\iota$, (ii) $\pm\iota$, $\pm 2\iota$, 6

7 (i) Cassinian, (ii) Two st lines, (iii) Rect Hyp

8 $(X^2-a^2\cos^4 c)^{\frac{3}{2}}/a^2\sin c\cos^4 c$ 9 $\rho=a^3/4r^3$ 11 A diameter

15 (ii) $X_s=ae^{-\frac{Y_m}{a}}\cos\frac{X_m}{a}$, $Y_s=ae^{-\frac{Y_m}{a}}\sin\frac{X_m}{a}$,

(v) (a) Concurrent lines, Meridians, (b) Conc circles, Parallels of lat, (c) Equi spirals, Rhumb lines

16 $(a_1{}^n-a_2{}^n)(b_1{}^n-b_2{}^n)/n^2$

CHAPTER XXX

PAGE 479

1 (i) $\frac{2}{3}(z_1-1)^{\frac{3}{2}}+\frac{2}{3}\iota$, (ii) $\frac{2}{3}\iota-\frac{2}{3}(z_1-1)^{\frac{3}{2}}$ 2 $2\pi\iota\sin a, 2\pi\iota\cos a, -\pi\iota\sin a$

3 $2\pi\iota a$, $4\pi\iota a$, $2\pi\iota$, 0 12 $z/\sqrt{a^2-z^2}$

17 $\frac{2\pi\iota}{3a^2}\left(\sin a+\sin\frac{a}{2}\cosh\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}-\sqrt{3}\cos\frac{a}{2}\sinh\frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$, if $a<1$, 0 if $a>1$

18 0 if $a>1$, $2\pi\iota\log(1-a)-2\pi^2$ if $a<1$ 19 π, 2π, 2π

CHAPTER XXXI

Page 520

6 $a=-\frac{1}{2}$, $a=\frac{5}{12}\pi$

22 (i) $\frac{1}{k}\sin^{-1}(k\,\mathrm{sn}\,u)$, (ii) $\frac{1}{k'}\sinh^{-1}\left(\frac{k'}{k\,\mathrm{cn}\,u}\right)$, (iii) $\mathrm{tn}\,u-\mathrm{am}\,u$

31 (i) $\mathrm{am}\,u$, (ii) $-\frac{1}{k'}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{k'}\mathrm{ctn}\,u\right)$, (iii) $-\mathrm{sech}^{-1}(k\,\mathrm{sn}\,u)$

62 $\{(x^2+y^2)(1-x^2y^2)-c^2(1+x^2y^2)^2\}^2=4x^2y^2(1-x^4)(1-y^4)$

63 Put $y=(1+k)x/(1+kx^2)$ Multiplier $1/(1+k)$, Mod $2\sqrt{k}/(1+k)$

CHAPTER XXXII

Page 561

11 $\wp^{n+1}(u)/(n+1)$, $\log\wp(u)$, $e^{\wp(u)}$, $2\sqrt{4\wp^3(u)-I\wp(u)-J}$

12 $\frac{1}{6}\wp'(u)+\frac{1}{12}Iu$, $\frac{1}{120}\wp'''(u)-\frac{3}{20}I\zeta(u)+\frac{1}{10}Ju$, $AP_5+BP_1-C\zeta(u)+Du$

(Art 1432), $\frac{1}{\wp'(v)}\left[\log e^{2u\zeta v}\frac{\sigma(u-v)}{\sigma(u+v)}+C\right]$, where $\wp(v)=0$,

$\frac{1}{\{\wp'(v)\}^2}\left[-\zeta(u-v)-\zeta(u+v)-2u\wp(v)-\wp'(v)\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)}\right]$,

$\frac{1}{2\{\wp'(v)\}^3}\left[-\wp(u-v)-\wp(u+v)-2u\wp'(v)-\wp'''(v)\int\frac{du}{\wp(u)}-3\wp'(v)\wp''(v)\int\frac{du}{\{\wp(u)\}^2}\right]$

19 $y=c_1\phi(u,v)+c_2\phi(u,-v)$

32 (i) $\frac{1}{6}\wp'u+\left\{(\wp v)^2+\frac{I}{12}\right\}u+2\wp(v)\zeta(u)+C$,

(ii) $\frac{1}{(\wp'v)^2}\left[-\zeta(u-v)-\zeta(u+v)-2u\wp(v)-\frac{\wp''(v)}{\wp'(v)}\left\{\log e^{2u\zeta(v)}\frac{\sigma(u-v)}{\sigma(u+v)}\right\}\right]+C$.

39 $x=\left\{\wp\left(\frac{\omega_1}{2}\right)-\wp(\omega_1)\right\}\Big/\left\{\wp\left(\frac{\omega_3}{2}\right)-\wp(\omega_1)\right\}$

CHAPTER XXXIII

Page 598

1 $I=1+3\lambda^2$, $J=\lambda^3-\lambda$, $H=-144[\lambda(x^4+y^4)-(1-3\lambda^2)x^2y^2]$,
$\Delta=(9\lambda^2-1)^2$

8 $z=\wp(u,39,25)$, $x=z/(z-1)$ 10 $z=-3+6/x^2$

12 $\sin^{-1}u$, $\cos^{-1}u$, 1, $\tan u$, for $k=0$, $\tanh^{-1}u$, $\mathrm{sech}^{-1}u$, $\mathrm{sech}\,u$, $\sinh u$, for $k=1$

14 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{e_1-e_2}}\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{e_1-e_2}{z-e_1}}$, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{e_1-e_2}}\tanh^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{e_1-e_3}{z-e_3}}$, $(z-e_1)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

15 $u=\wp^{-1}(y,0,36)$, $y=1+t^2$, or $u=\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\mathrm{sn}^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{6}{t^2+4}}$, mod $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ $\left(t^2=-4+\frac{6}{x^2}\right)$

16 $-2^{\frac{4}{3}}u=\wp^{-1}(z,0,\frac{1}{16})$, $t=1/4z$

22 (i) $2[\zeta(\alpha)-\zeta(u)]$, where $z=\wp(u,0,4)$ and $\wp(a)=\alpha$,

(ii) $-\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{7}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\alpha)}\dfrac{\sigma(\alpha-u)}{\sigma(\alpha+u)}$, where $z=\wp(u,0,4)$, $\alpha=\wp^{-1}(2,0,4)$,

(iii) $2u-\dfrac{25}{7\sqrt{7}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\alpha)}\dfrac{\sigma(\alpha-u)}{\sigma(\alpha+u)}-\dfrac{2}{7}[\zeta(u-\alpha)+\zeta(u+\alpha)-4u], \alpha=\wp^{-1}(2,0,4)$;

(iv) $-\dfrac{3\sqrt{3}}{74}\log e^{2u\zeta(\alpha)}\dfrac{\sigma(\alpha-u)}{\sigma(\alpha+u)}+\dfrac{3}{\sqrt{2}}\log e^{2u\zeta(\beta)}\dfrac{\sigma(\beta-u)}{\sigma(\beta+u)}$,

where $x=\frac{5}{3}+\wp(u,\frac{52}{3},-\frac{368}{27})$, $\wp(\alpha)=2$, $\wp(\beta)=1$

(v) $u+\log e^{2u\zeta(\alpha)}\dfrac{\sigma(\alpha-u)}{\sigma(\alpha+u)}$, where $x=\dfrac{\wp(u,0,-4)-8}{\wp(u,0,-4)-2}$ and $\wp(\alpha)=2$

23 $I=\dfrac{\sqrt{e_1-e_3}(e_2-e_3)}{e_1e_2+2e_3^2}\left[e_1u+\zeta(u)+\dfrac{1}{2}\dfrac{\wp'(u)}{\wp(u)-e_3}\right]$

24 $I=\sqrt{e_1-e_3}\,u+\dfrac{(e_1-e_3)^{\frac{3}{2}}a^2}{\wp'(v)}\log\left\{e^{2u\zeta(v)}\dfrac{\sigma(v-u)}{\sigma(v+u)}\right\}$,

where $v=\wp\{e_3+(e_1-e_2)a^2, I, J\}$

27 $u\sqrt{3}=K-\operatorname{am} u$, $x\sqrt{3}=\operatorname{sn} u\sqrt{3}/\operatorname{dn} u\sqrt{3}$, $\operatorname{mod}\sqrt{2/3}$,

or $y=\wp(\omega_1-u)$ where $y=z+\left(\dfrac{9}{16}\right)\dfrac{6}{6z+1}$ and $x=(12z-7)/(12z+11)$

28 $u=\dfrac{2}{\sqrt{(a_4-a_2)(a_1-a_3)}}\operatorname{sn}^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\dfrac{a_2-a_4}{a_2-a_1}\,\dfrac{x-a_1}{x-a_4}},\ \sqrt{\dfrac{a_2-a_1}{a_3-a_1}\,\dfrac{a_3-a_4}{a_2-a_4}}\right)$

(Art 1339)

CHAPTER XXXIV SECTION I

PAGE 650

1 The points are opp extremities of a diam of a circle, centre at origin diam $=a$

2 $y=\sinh nx/\sinh na$ 4 $r^m\sin m\theta=a^m$, where $(n+1)m=n$

6

	i	ii	iii	iv	v	vi
Force/u^2=	y/a^2	$a/2y^2$	$a^2y/(a^2+y^2)^2$	a^2/y^3	y/a^2	$a/2y^2$
	rep	att	rep	att	att	rep
Line	$y=0$	$y=\infty$	$y=0$	$y=\infty$	$y=a$	$y=a$

	vii	viii	ix	x
Force/u^2=	a^2/y^3	$1/3a^{\frac{1}{3}}y^{\frac{5}{3}}$	$\dfrac{2a^4y^3}{(a^4+y^4)^2}$	$\dfrac{a^2b^4}{\{b^4+(a^2-b^2)y^2\}^2}$
	rep	att	att	rep
Line	$y=a$	$y=a$	$y=\infty$	$y=0$

7

	i	ii	iii	iv	v	vi	vii	viii
Force $\propto$	const	r	r^2	r^3	r^5	r^{-3}	r^{2n+1}	r
	rep	rep	rep	rep	rep	att	rep $n>-1$ att $n<-1$	rep
Circle	$r=0$	$r=0$	$r=0$	$r=0$	$r=0$	$r=\infty$	$r=0$ $r=\infty$	$r=a$

	ix	x	xi	xii
Force $\propto$	$p^2=Ar^2+B$ r	$\frac{1}{p^2}=\frac{1}{r^2}+\frac{1}{a^2}$ $r/(r^2+a^2)^2$	$\frac{a^2b^2}{p^2}=a^2+b^2-r^2$ $r/(a^2+b^2-r^2)^2$	$\frac{b^2}{p^2}=\frac{2a}{r}-1$ $1/(2a-r)^2$
	rep A + att A $-^{ve}$	rep	rep	rep
Circle	$r=\sqrt{\frac{-B}{A}}$	$r=0$	$r=\infty$	$r=0$

9 The parabola $11(y-1)+3x(x+4)=0$ satisfies the conditions

10 Two straight lines equally inclined in opp directions to the x axis

11 Rect Hyp

12 and 13 Circular arc Discont solutions as in Art 1505 (1)

14 A central conic 16 $y=a\sin\frac{\pi x}{l}$, where a is known

19 Ellipse Centre on initial line Action a min Free path under att radial force to focus

22 A circle 25 A catenary

28 A circle Max area for given length $[p=A+B\cos(\psi+\alpha)]$

31 Parabolic arc wrapped on a cone Focus at vertex Axis along a generator

CHAPTER XXXIV Section II

Page 692

1 $y=a\cosh n(x-b)$ Minimum

3 Taking c $+^{ve}$ and

$x_0>-a$, $(x_1>x_0>-a$, min$)$, $(x_0>x_1>a$, max$)$, $(x_0>-a>x_1$, neither$)$,
$x_0<-a$, $(x_1<x_0$, max$)$, $(x_0<x_1<-a$, min$)$, $(x_0<-a<x_1$, neither$)$

CHAPTER XXXV Section I

Page 717

1 If a cosine curve $y=\cos x$ be drawn from $x=0$ to $x=\pi$ and a point placed at the origin, the total graph consists of this portion with repetitions from π to 2π, 2π to 3π, etc

10 $\phi(x)=\sum_1^\infty A_n\sin\frac{n\pi x}{a_3}$, where

$$A_n=\frac{2}{n\pi}\left[c_1\left(1-\cos n\pi\frac{a_1}{a_3}\right)+c_2\left(\cos n\pi\frac{a_1}{a_3}-\cos n\pi\frac{a_2}{a_3}\right)+c_3\left(\cos n\pi\frac{a_2}{a_3}-\cos n\pi\right)\right]$$

11 $\phi(x)=A_0+\sum_1^\infty A_n\cos 2n\pi x/a_3+\sum_1^\infty B_n\sin 2n\pi x/a_3$, where

$$A_0=\{c_1a_3+c_2(a_2-a_1)+c_3(a_3-a_2)\}/a_3,$$

$$A_n=\frac{1}{n\pi}\{c_1\sin 2n\pi a_1/a_3+c_2(\sin 2n\pi a_2/a_3-\sin 2n\pi a_1/a_3)$$
$$-c_3\sin 2n\pi a_2/a_3\},$$

$$B_n=\frac{1}{n\pi}\{c_1(1-\cos 2n\pi a_1/a_3)+c_2(\cos 2n\pi a_1/a_3-\cos 2\pi n a_2/a_3)$$
$$+c_3(1-\cos 2n\pi a_2/a_3)\}$$

14 Repetitions of the portion of $y=x(\pi^2-x^2)/12$ which lies between $x=\pm\pi$

CHAPTER XXXV Section II

Page 737

1 $\frac{8a}{\pi^2}\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{(2r+1)^2}\cos\frac{(2r+1)\pi x}{2a}$

2 $\frac{\pi^2}{3}+4\sum_1^\infty(-1)^r\frac{1}{r^2}\cos rx \quad (-\pi<x<\pi)$ A series of equal parabolic arcs

3 $\frac{4kl}{\pi^2}\sum_0^\infty(-1)^r\frac{1}{(2r+1)^2}\sin\frac{(2r+1)\pi x}{l}$, $\frac{kl}{4}-\frac{2kl}{\pi^2}\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{(2r+1)^2}\cos\frac{(2r+1)2\pi x}{l}$

4 $\frac{8}{\pi}\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{(2r+1)^3}\sin(2r+1)x$, 0 to π inclusive

5 $\frac{2nk}{\pi^2}\sum_1^\infty\frac{1}{p^2}(1-\cos p\pi)\sin\frac{p\pi}{n}\sin\frac{p\pi x}{l}$

6 $y=-\frac{a\pi^2}{8c}x$ (0 to $2c-a$), $y=-\frac{2c-a}{8c}\pi^2(2c-x)$, ($2c-a$ to $2c$)

7 $\sum_1^\infty A_n\sin\frac{n\pi x}{l}$, $A_n=\left(-\frac{l^2}{2n\pi}+\frac{4l^2}{n^3\pi^3}\right)\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}+\frac{2l^2}{n^2\pi^2}\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}-\frac{4l^2}{n^3\pi^3}$,

$B_0+\sum_1^\infty B_n\cos\frac{n\pi x}{l}$, $B_n=\left(\frac{l^2}{2n\pi}-\frac{4l^2}{n^3\pi^3}\right)\sin\frac{n\pi}{2}+\frac{2l^2}{n^2\pi^2}\cos\frac{n\pi}{2}$, $B_0=\frac{l^2}{24}$

10 $\frac{l^2}{48a}+\frac{l^2}{a\pi^2}\sum_1^\infty\frac{1}{r^2}\cos\frac{r\pi}{2}\cos\frac{r\pi x}{l}$, repetitions of the part between $x=0$ and $x=l$

13 If $f(x)$ changes to $\phi(x)$ and $f'(x)$ to $\phi'(x)$ at $x=a$,

$$A_n\frac{l}{2}=\int_0^a f(x)\sin\frac{n\pi x}{l}\,dx+\int_a^l\phi(x)\sin\frac{n\pi x}{l}\,dx,$$

$$B_n\frac{l}{2}=\frac{n\pi}{l}A_n+\frac{2}{l}\left[f(a)\cos\frac{n\pi a}{l}-f(0)\right]+\frac{2}{l}\left[\phi(l)(-1)^n-\phi(a)\cos\frac{n\pi a}{l}\right]$$

16 $u=\frac{1}{\pi}\sum_1^\infty\frac{a^nb^n}{a^{2n}-b^{2n}}\left(\frac{r^n}{b^n}-\frac{b^n}{r^n}\right)\int_0^{2\pi}f(\phi)\cos n(\phi-\theta)\,d\phi$

19 $\frac{4}{\pi}\sum_0^\infty\frac{1}{2r+1}\sin(2r+1)\frac{\pi x}{a}$

27 $C=\frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\frac{2m\cos\theta}{1-m^2}$ Arc of a circle, centre at the origin, and radius $\frac{1}{4}\pi a$ symmetrically placed about the initial line, and subtending an angle $\pi-2\alpha$ at the origin, together with the origin itself

CHAPTER XXXVI

PAGE 786

2 $\left(\frac{\pi}{3}+\frac{1}{\pi}\right)(\text{rad})^2$ 7 $3a^2/2$, $5a^3/2$, axis$=2a$ 8 Art 1650 (12)

10 Edges $2a$, $2b$, (i) $(a^2+b^2)/3$, (ii) and (iii) $r^2+(a^2+b^2)/3$ for a point dist r from centre

11 (i) a, (ii) $4a/3$ 12 $10a/7$, a (axis $2a$)

13 (i) sides a, b, c, $(a^2+b^2+c^2)/6$, (ii) $a^2/3$ (side$=a$), (iii) $6a^2/5$ (rad $=a$), (iv) $a^2/2$ (edge$=a$)

14 $2/a$, $3/2a$, $a=$semi maj ax 36 $17a^2/16$

39 $2(\sqrt{b^2+c^2}-c)/b^2$, where $b=$rad of disc, $c=$dist between centres

CHAPTER XXXVII

PAGE 849

5 ${}^{m+n}C_n\left(\frac{r^2}{ab}\right)^m\left(1-\frac{r^2}{ab}\right)^n$ 6 (a) $\frac{1}{10}$, (b) $\frac{3}{10}$, (c) $\frac{1}{15}$

11 $1/7$ 12 $280/1287$

23 π^2a^2 24 $\frac{c^2}{a^2}+\frac{2}{\pi}\left(1-\frac{c^2}{a^2}\right)\sin^{-1}\frac{c}{2a}-\frac{1}{\pi}\,\frac{c}{a}\left(1+\frac{c^2}{2a^2}\right)\sqrt{1-\frac{c^2}{4a^2}}$ 25 $b/2a$

27 $$\frac{(\Sigma p)!\,(\Sigma q)!}{p_1!\,p_2!\,\ldots\,p_n!\,q_1!\,q_2!\,\ldots\,q_n!}\,\frac{(p_1+q_1)!\,(p_2+q_2)!\,\ldots\,(p_n+q_n)!}{(\Sigma p+\Sigma q)!}$$
$$\times\frac{(\Sigma p+1)(\Sigma p+2)\ldots(\Sigma p+n-1)}{(\Sigma \overline{p+q}+1)(\Sigma\overline{p+q}+2)\ldots(\Sigma\overline{p+q}+n-1)}$$

28 $128/45\pi^2$ 39 $5c^2/6$

CHAPTER XXXIX

PAGE 931

4 $5+(7x+2y+3z)+(-x^2+z^2+7yz+8zx+9xy)+\{10x^3-6x(x^2+y^2+z^2)\}+11xyz$

15 If $\sin^3\theta$ could be expressed in a finite series of P's, it could be expressed in a finite series of cosines

19 Art 1806

CHAPTER XL

PAGE 962

1 $\frac{x}{1+x+x^5}$, $\frac{x}{1+x^8+x^9}$, $\frac{-x}{1+x+x^6}+\log(1+x+x^6)$

2 $\frac{-x}{1+x+x^5}$ 4 $-\frac{1}{a'}\,\frac{ax+b}{a'x^2+2b'x+c'}$

5 (a) conv (b) $n \not< 1$ conv, $0<n<1$ conv, $n \not> 0$ div $\to+\infty$
(c) conv (d) $0<n<1$ conv, $n \leqslant 0$ div, $n>1$ div

8 All conv if $m>1$, div if $m \not> 1$

INDEX

(References are to Articles except those marked p (ii) p 361 refers to Volume II page 361)

IDEALTHEORIE

By W KRULL

—(Ergeb der Math) 1935 159 pp 5½x8½ Orig publ (paper bound) at $7 00 [48] Cloth, $3 95

GROUP THEORY

By A KUROSH

Translated from the second Russian edition and with added notes by PROF K A HIRSCH

A complete rewriting of the first, and already famous, Russian edition

Partial Contents PART ONE The Elements of Group Theory Chap I Definition II Subgroups (Systems, Cyclic Groups, Ascending Sequences of Groups) III Normal Subgroups IV Endomorphisms and Automorphisms Groups with Operators V Series of Subgroups Direct Products Defining Relations, etc PART TWO Abelian Groups VI Foundations of the Theory of Abelian Groups (Finite Abelian Groups, Rings of Endomorphisms, Abelian Groups with Operators) VII Primary and Mixed Abelian Groups VIII Torsion-Free Abelian Groups Editor's Notes Bibliography

Vol II PART THREE Group-Theoretical Constructions IX Free Products and Free Groups (Free Products with Amalgamated Subgroup, Fully Invariant Subgroups) X Finitely Generated Groups XI Direct Products Lattices (Modular, Complete Modular, etc) XII Extensions of Groups (of Abelian Groups, of Non-commutative Groups, Cohomology Groups) PART FOUR Solvable and Nilpotent Groups XIII Finiteness Conditions, Sylow Subgroups, etc XIV Solvable Groups (Solvable and Generalized Solvable Groups, Local Theorems) XV Nilpotent Groups (Generalized, Complete, Locally Nilpotent Torsion-Free, etc) Editor's Notes Bibliography

—Vol I 2nd ed 1959 271 pp 6x9 [107] $4 95
—Vol II 2nd ed 1960 308 pp 6x9 [109] $4 95

DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS

By E LANDAU

Landau's sparkling *Einfuhrung* in English translation Completely rigorous, completely self-contained, borrowing not even the fundamental theorem of algebra (of which it gives a rigorous elementary proof), it develops the entire calculus including Fourier series, starting only with the properties of the number system A masterpiece of rigor and clarity

—2nd ed 1960 372 pp 6x9 [78] $6 00

ELEMENTARE ZAHLENTHEORIE

By E LANDAU

"Interest is enlisted at once and sustained by the accuracy, skill, and enthusiasm with which Landau marshals facts and simplifies details "

—*G D Birkhoff, Bulletin of the A M S*

—1927 vii + 180 + iv pp 5½x8¼ [26] $3 50

VORLESUNGEN UBER ZAHLENTHEORIE

By E LANDAU

The various sections of this important work (Additive, Analytic, Geometric, and Algebraic Number Theory) can be read independently of one another

—Vol I Pt 2 *(Additive Number Theory) xii + 180 pp Vol II (Analytical Number Theory and Geometrical Number Theory) viii + 308 pp Vol III (Algebraic Number Theory and Fermat s Last Theorem) viii + 341 pp 5¼x8¼ *(Vol I, Pt 1 is issued as **Elementary Number Theory**) Originally publ at $26 40

[32] Three vols in one **$14 00**

ELEMENTARY NUMBER THEORY

By E LANDAU

The present work is a translation of Prof Landau's famous *Elementare Zahlentheorie*, with added exercises by Prof Paul T Bateman

PART ONE Foundations of Number Theory I Divisors II Prime Numbers, Prime Factorization III G C D IV Number-theoretic Functions V Congruences VI Quadratic Residues VII Pell's Equation PART TWO Brun's Theorem and Dirichlet's Theorem PART THREE Decomposition into Two, Three, and Four Squares I Farey Fractions II Dec into 2 Squares III Dec into 4 Squares IV Dec into 3 Squares PART FOUR Class Numbers of Binary Quadratic Forms II Classes of Forms III Finiteness of Class Number IV Primary Representation VI Gaussian Sums IX Final Formulas for Class Number

EXERCISES for Parts One, Two, and Three

—1958 256 pp 6x9 [125] **$4 95**

EINFUHRUNG IN DIE ELEMENTARE UND ANALYTISCHE THEORIE DER ALGEBRAISCHE ZAHLEN UND DER IDEALE

By E LANDAU

—2nd ed vii + 147 pp 5½x8 [62] **$2 95**

GRUNDLAGEN DER ANALYSIS

By E LANDAU

The student who wishes to study mathematical German will find Landau's famous *Grundlagen der Analysis* ideally suited to his needs

Only a few score of German words will enable him to read the entire book with only an occasional glance at the Vocabulary! [A COMPLETE German-English vocabulary, prepared with the novice especially in mind, has been appended to the book]

—3rd ed 1960 173 pp 5⅜x8 [24] Cloth **$3 50**

[141] Paper **$1 95**

FOUNDATIONS OF ANALYSIS

By E LANDAU

"Certainly no clearer treatment of the foundations of the number system can be offered One can only be thankful to the author for this fundamental piece of exposition, which is alive with his vitality and genius"—*J F Ritt, Amer Math Monthly*

—2nd ed 1960 6x9 [79] **$3 50**

HANDBUCH DER LEHRE VON DER VERTEILUNG DER PRIMZAHLEN

By E LANDAU

To Landau's monumental work on prime-number theory there has been added, in this edition, two of Landau's papers and an up-to-date guide to the work an Appendix by Prof Paul T Bateman

—2nd ed 1953 1 028 pp 5½x8½ [96] Two vol set **$14 95**

UEBER ANALYSIS

By E LANDAU, B RIEMANN, and H WEYL

—See Weyl-Landau-Riemann

MEMOIRES SUR LA THEORIE DES SYSTEMES DES EQUATIONS DIFFERENTIELLES LINEAIRES, Vols I, II, III

By J A LAPPO-DANILEVSKIĬ

THREE VOLUMES IN ONE

Some of the chapter titles are General theory of functions of matrices, Analytic theory of matrices, Problem of Poincare, Systems of equations in neighborhood of a pole, Analytic continuation, Integral equations and their application to the theory of linear differential equations, Riemann's problem, etc

"The theory of [systems of linear differential equations] is treated with elegance and generality by the author, and his contributions constitute an important addition to the field of differential equations"—*Applied Mechanics Reviews*

—3 volumes bound as one 689 pp 5¼x8¼ [94] **$10 00**

TOPOLOGY

By S LEFSCHETZ

CONTENTS I Elementary Combinatorial Theory of Complexes II Topological Invariance of Homology Characters III Manifolds and their Duality Theorems IV Intersections of Chains on a Manifold V Product Complexes VI Transformations of Manifolds, their Coincidences, Fixed Points VII Infinite Complexes VIII Applications to Analytical and Algebraic Varieties

—2nd ed (Corr repr of 1st ed) x+410 pp 5¼x8¼ [116] **$4 95**

ELEMENTS OF ALGEBRA

By HOWARD LEVI

"This book is addressed to beginning students of mathematics The level of the book, however, is so unusually high, mathematically as well as pedagogically, that it merits the attention of professional mathematicians (as well as of professional pedagogues) interested in the wider dissemination of their subject among cultured people a closer approximation to the right way to teach mathematics to beginners than anything else now in existence"—*Bulletin of the A M S*

—Third ed 1960 xi + 161 pp 5⅜x8 [103] **$3 25**

LE CALCUL DES RÉSIDUS

By E LINDELOF

Important applications in a striking diversity of mathematical fields statistics, number theory, the theory of Fourier series, the calculus of finite differences, mathematical physics and advanced calculus, as well as function theory itself

—151 pp 5½x8½ [34] **$3 25**

THE THEORY OF MATRICES

By C C MacDUFFEE

"No mathematical library can afford to be without this book"—*Bulletin of the A M S*

—(Ergeb der Math) 2nd edition 116 pp 6x9 Orig publ at $5 20 [28] **$2 95**

MACMAHON, "Introduction ' *see* Klein

COMBINATORY ANALYSIS, Vols I and II

By P A MACMAHON

TWO VOLUMES IN ONE

A broad and extensive treatise on an important branch of mathematics

—xx + 300 + xx + 340 pp 5⅜x8 [137] Two vols in one **$7 50**

FORMULAS AND THEOREMS FOR THE FUNCTIONS OF MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

By W MAGNUS and F OBERHETTINGER

Gathered into a compact, handy and well-arranged reference work are thousands of results on the many important functions needed by the physicist, engineer and applied mathematician

Translated by J WERMER

—1954 182 pp 6x9 German edition was $7 00 [51] **$3 90**

THE DEVELOPMENT OF MATHEMATICS IN CHINA AND JAPAN

By Y MIKAMI

A scholarly work

—First ed 1913 viii + 347 pp 5⅜x8 Summer 61 [149] Prob **$3 95**

GEOMETRIE DER ZAHLEN

By H. MINKOWSKI

—viii + 256 pp 5½x8¼ [93] **$4 50**

DIOPHANTISCHE APPROXIMATIONEN

By H MINKOWSKI

"Since the author has given an elementary, entertaining, account, both in geometric and arithmetic language, of some important original results as well as the salient features of a classic theory, but presented in a novel manner, his work is deserving of the attention of the very widest circle of readers"—*L E Dickson*

—viii + 235 pp 5¼x8¼ [118] **$4 50**

MORDELL, "Fermat's Last Theorem," see *Klein*

INVERSIVE GEOMETRY

By F MORLEY and F V MORLEY

CHAPTER HEADINGS I Operations of Elementary Geometry II Algebra III The Euclidean Group IV Inversions V Quadratics VI The Inversive Group of the Plane VII Finite Inversive Groups VIII Parabolic, Hyperbolic, and Elliptic Geometries IX Celestial Sphere X Flow XI Differential Geometry XII The Line and the Circle XIII Regular Polygons XIV Motions XV The Triangle XVI Invariants under Homologies XVII Rational Curves XVIII Conics XIX Cardioid and Deltoid XX Cremona Transformations XXI The n-Line

—xi + 273 pp 5¼x8¼ [101] **$3 95**

LEHRBUCH DER KOMBINATORIK

By E NETTO

The standard work on the fascinating subject of Combinatory Analysis

—Second edition viii + 348 pp 5x8 in [123] **$4 95**

VORLESUNGEN UBER DIFFERENZENRECHNUNG

By N H NORLUND

—ix + 551 pp 5x8 Orig publ at $11 50 [100] **$5 95**

FUNCTIONS OF REAL VARIABLES
FUNCTIONS OF A COMPLEX VARIABLE

By W F OSGOOD

TWO VOLUMES IN ONE

"*Well-organized courses, systematic, lucid, fundamental,* with many brief sets of appropriate exercises, and occasional suggestions for more extensive reading The technical terms have been kept to a minimum, and have been clearly explained The aim has been to develop the student's power and to furnish him with a substantial body of classic theorems, whose proofs illustrate the methods and whose results provide equipment for further progress"—*Bulletin of A M S*

—676 pp 5x8 2 vols in 1 [124] **$4 95**

DIE LEHRE VON DEN KETTENBRUECHEN

By O PERRON

Both the Arithmetic Theory and the Analytic Theory are treated fully

"An indispensable work   Perron remains the best guide for the novice The style is simple and precise and presents no difficulties"

—*Mathematical Gazette*

—2nd ed 536 pp 5¼x8 [73] **$5 95**

IRRATIONALZAHLEN

By O PERRON

Methods of introducing irrational numbers (Cauchy, Bolzano, Weierstrass, Dedekind, Cantor, Meray, Bachman, etc) *Systematic fractions, continued fractions, Cantor's series and algorithm, Luroth's and Engel's series, Cantor's products* Approximations, *Kronecker theorem, Algebraic and transcendental numbers (including transcendency proofs for e and π, Liouville numbers, etc*)

—2nd ed 1939 207 pp 5¼x8¼ [47] Cloth **$3 25**
[113] Paper **$1 50**

EIGHT-PLACE TABLES OF TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTIONS

By J PETERS

With an appendix on the computation to twenty decimal places

—Approx 950 pp 8x11 [154] **In prep**

SUBHARMONIC FUNCTIONS

By T RADO

—(Ergeb der Math) 1937 iv + 56 pp 5½x8½ [60] **$2 00**

THE PROBLEM OF PLATEAU

By T RADO

—(Ergeb der Math) 1933 113 pp 5½x8 Orig publ (in paper binding) at $5 10 [81] Cloth **$2 95**

EINFUHRUNG IN DIE KOMBINATORISCHE TOPOLOGIE

By K REIDEMEISTER

Group Theory occupies the first half of the book, applications to Topology, the second This well-known book is of interest both to algebraists and topologists

—221 pp 5½x8¼ [76] **$3 50**

KNOTENTHEORIE

By K REIDEMEISTER

—(Ergeb der Math) 1932 78 pp 5½x8½ [40] **$2 25**

FOURIER SERIES

By W ROGOSINSKI

Translated by H COHN Designed for beginners with no more background than a year of calculus, this text covers, nevertheless, an amazing amount of ground It is suitable for self-study courses as well as classroom use

"The field covered is extensive and the treatment is thoroughly modern in outlook An admirable guide to the theory "—*Mathematical Gazette*

—Second ed 1959 vi + 176 pp 4½x6½ [67] **$2 25**

CONIC SECTIONS

By G SALMON

"The classic book on the subject, covering the whole ground and full of touches of genius "

—*Mathematical Association*

—6th ed xv + 400 pp 5¼x8¼ [99] Cloth **$3 25**
[98] Paper **$1 94**

HIGHER PLANE CURVES

By G SALMON

CHAPTER HEADINGS I Coordinates II General Properties of Algebraic Curves III Envelopes IV Metrical Properties V Cubics VI Quartics VII Transcendental Curves VIII Transformation of Curves IX General Theory of Curves

—3rd ed xix + 395 pp 5⅜x8 [138] **$4 95**

PROJECTIVE METHODS IN PLANE ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY

By C A SCOTT

The original title of the present work, as it appeared in the first and second editions, was "An Introductory Account of Certain Modern Ideas and Methods in Plane Analytic Geometry" The title has been changed to the present more concise and more descriptive form, and the corrections indicated in the second edition have been incorporated into the text

CHAPTER HEADINGS I Point and Line Coordinates II Infinity Transformation of Coordinates III Figures Determined by Four Elements IV The Principle of Duality V Descriptive Properties of Curves VI Metric Properties of Curves, Line at Infinity VII Metric Properties of Curves, Circular Points VIII Unicursal (Rational) Curves Tracing of Curves IX Cross-Ratio, Homography, and Involution X Projection and Linear Transformation XI Theory of Correspondence XII The Absolute XIII Invariants and Covariants

—Ready Summer, 1961 3rd ed xiv + 288 pp 5x8
[146] Probably **$3 50**

LEHRBUCH DER TOPOLOGIE

By H SEIFERT and W THRELFALL

This famous book is the only modern work on *combinatorial topology* addressed to the student as well as to the specialist It is almost indispensable to the mathematician who wishes to gain a knowledge of this important field

"The exposition proceeds by easy stages with examples and illustrations at every turn"

—*Bulletin of the A M S*

—1934 360 pp 5½x8½ Orig publ at $8 00 [31] **$4 95**

SHEPPARD, "From Determinant to Tensor" see Klein

HYPOTHÈSE DU CONTINU

By W SIERPIŃSKI

An appendix consisting of sixteen research papers now brings this important work up to date This represents an increase of more than forty percent in the number of pages

"One sees how deeply this postulate cuts through all phases of the foundations of mathematics, how intimately many fundamental questions of analysis and geometry are connected with it a most excellent addition to our mathematical literature"

—*Bulletin of A M S*

——Second edition 1957 xvii + 274 pp 5x8 [117] **$4 95**

SINGH, "Non Differentiable Functions" see Hobson

DIOPHANTISCHE GLEICHUNGEN

By T SKOLEM

"This comprehensive presentation should be warmly welcomed We recommend the book most heartily"—*Acta Szeged*

—(Ergeb der Math) 1938 ix + 130 pp 5½x8½ Cloth Orig publ at $6 50 [75] **$3 50**

ALGEBRAISCHE THEORIE DER KOERPER

By E STEINITZ

"Epoch-making"—*A Haar, Aca Szeged*

—177 pp including two appendices 5¼x8¼ [77] **$3 25**

INTERPOLATION

By J F STEFFENSEN

"A landmark in the history of the subject

"Starting from scratch, the author deals with formulae of interpolation, construction of tables, inverse interpolation, summation of formulae, the symbolic calculus, interpolation with several variables, in a clear, elegant and rigorous manner The student will be rewarded by a comprehensive view of the whole field A classic account which no serious student can afford to neglect"—*Mathematical Gazette*

—1950 2nd ed 256 pp 5¼x8¼ Orig $8 00 [71] **$4 95**

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY

By I TODHUNTER

Introduces the reader to *almost every process and every species of problem which the literature of the subject can furnish* Hundreds of problems are solved in detail

—640 pp 5¼x8 Previously publ at $8 00 [57] **$6 00**

SET TOPOLOGY

By R VAIDYANATHASWAMY

In this text on Topology, the first edition of which was published in India, the concept of partial order has been made the unifying theme

Over 500 exercises for the reader enrich the text

CHAPTER HEADINGS I Algebra of Subsets of a Set II Rings and Fields of Sets III Algebra of Partial Order IV The Closure Function V Neighborhood Topology VI Open and Closed Sets VII Topological Maps VIII The Derived Set in T_1 Space IX The Topological Product X Convergence in Metrical Space XI Convergence Topology

—2nd ed 1960 vi + 305 pp 6x9 [139] **$6 00**

LECTURES ON THE GENERAL THEORY OF INTEGRAL FUNCTIONS

By G VALIRON

—1923 xii + 208 pp $5\frac{1}{4}\times 8$ [56] **$3 50**

GRUPPEN VON LINEAREN TRANSFORMATIONEN

By B L VAN DER WAERDEN

—(Ergeb der Math) 1935 94 pp $5\frac{1}{2}\times 8\frac{1}{2}$ [45] **$2 50**

LEHRBUCH DER ALGEBRA

By H WEBER

The bible of classical algebra, still unsurpassed for its clarity and completeness Much of the material on elliptic functions is not available elsewhere in connected form

PARTIAL CONTENTS *VOL I* CHAP I Rational Functions II Determinants III Roots of Algebraic Equations V Symmetric Functions V Linear Transformations Invariants VI Tchirnhaus Transformation VII Reality of Roots VIII Sturm's Theorem X Limits on Roots X Approximate Computation of Roots XI Continued Fractions XII Roots of Unity XIII Galois Theory XIV Applications of Permutation Group to Equations XV Cyclic Equations XVI Kreisteilung XVII Algebraic Solution of Equations XVIII Roots of Metacyclic Equations

VOL II CHAPS I -V Group Theory VI -X Theory of Linear Groups XI -XVI Applications of Group Theory (General Equation of Fifth Degree The Group G_{168} and Equations of Seventh Degree) XVII -XXIV Algebraic Numbers XXV Transcendental Numbers

VOL III CHAP I Elliptic Integral II Theta Functions III Transformation of Theta Functions IV Elliptic Functions V Modular Function V Multiplication of Elliptic Functions Division VII Equations of Transformation VIII Groups of the Transformation Equations and the Equation of Fifth Degree XI -XVI Quadratic Fields XVII Elliptic Functions and Quadratic Forms XVIII Galois Group of Class Equation XIX Computation of Class Invariant XII Cayley's Development of Modular Function XXIII Class Fields XXIV -XXVI Algebraic Functions XXVII Algebraic and Abelian Differentials

—Ready, Fall '61 3rd ed (C repr of 2nd ed) 2,345 pp 5x8
[144] Three vol set Probably **$19 50**